The Life of Christ

THE GOSPELS: A HARMONY

Introduction

Matthew 1:1–4:11
Mark 1:1–1:13
John 1:1–2:12

Outline

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1. His Divine Title  Mark 1:1
      2. His Divine Flesh  John 1:1-18
         a. The Word  John 1:1-5
         b. John the Forerunner  John 1:6-8
         c. The Arrival of the Word  John 1:9-13
         d. The Word Made Flesh  John 1:14-18
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
         a. A Priest's Plight  John 1:5-7
         b. A Priest's Rare Blessing  John 1:8-17
         c. A Priest's Question  John 1:18-23
         d. A Priest's Joy  John 1:24-25
      5. Call Him Jesus  Matt 1:18-25
      8. Gifts for a King  Matt 2:1-12
      9. Escape to Egypt  Matt 2:13-23
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4. Behold, the Lamb  John 1:19-34
      5. Jesus Chooses Five Disciples  John 1:35-51
      6. Jesus' First Miracle  John 2:1-12 (1-35MM)

2. Jesus' Ministry Begins: Year One. April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1. First Cleansing of the Temple  John 2:13-23
      2. Jesus Teaches the New Birth  John 2:23-3:21
      3. John the Baptist's Tribute to Jesus  John 3:22-36
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1. The Nobleman's Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      4. Fishing for People  Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8. Jesus Heals a Leper  Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)
      9. A Paralytic is Forgiven and Healed  Matt 9:2-8; Mark 2:1-12; Luke 5:17-26 (7-35MM)

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two. 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5. Salt of the Earth  Matt 5:13-20
      6. Right to the Heart  Matt 5:21-37
8). No Parading of Good Deeds  Matt 6:1-18
9). Treasures in Heaven  Matt 6:19-24
10). A Father's Care  Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31

B. Parables
1). A Centurion's Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1-10 (9-35MM)
2). Raising the Son of Nain's Widow  Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
3). Jesus and John the Baptist  Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
5). Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3
8). An Eternal Sin  Matt 12:22-50; Mark 3:19b-35; Luke 8:19-21
11). The Kingdom Explained  Matt 13:36-52

C. Miracles
1). Calming the Storm  Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
3). Faith and Healing  Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)
5). From Death to Life  John 5:19-47
6). Refusing to Believe  Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a

D. The Twelve Sent Out

4. Jesus' Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three. 31-32 A.D.

A. The Bread of Life
1). The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
2). True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
3). Many Walk Away  John 6:59-71
4). Man's Traditions versus God's Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
5). Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)
6). Open Up!  Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37 (22-35MM)
7). Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles  Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9 (23-35MM)
8). A Demand for a Miracle  Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:10-26 (24-35MM)

B. The Good Shepherd
1). His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
2). Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
   a. Divided Opinions about Jesus  John 7:11-13
   b. Jesus' Teaching about Knowing  John 7:14-18
   c. Jesus' Warning about Judgment  John 7:19-24
   d. Jesus' Claim about His Source  John 7:25-31
   e. Jesus' Prophecy about His Future  John 7:32-36
3). Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
   b. The Divisions of the People  John 7:40-44
   c. The Insecurity of the Leaders  John 7:45-8:1
4). A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
5). The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
   a. Jesus Is the Light  John 8:12-20
   b. He Pleases the Father  John 8:21-29
6). The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
   a. True Disciples  8:30-33
   b. True Freedom  8:34-37

7). Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59


10). Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41

11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21
   a. The Illustration  John 10:1-6
   b. The Explanation  John 10:7-18
   c. The Conversation  John 10:19-21

12). Threatened with Stoning  John 10:22-42
   a. The Question and Answer  John 10:22-30
   b. The Response and Proof  John 10:31-39

13). The Return to John’s Area  John 10:40-42

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four.  32-33 A.D.

A. Evangelism
5). Predicting His Death  Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
7). Sin and Forgiveness  Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1
   a. Church Discipline  Matt 18:15-18
   b. Church Prayer  Matt 18:19-20
   c. Church Forgiveness  Matt 18:21-22
   d. Illustration  Matt 18:23-35; Mark 10:1


B. Sending Out the Seventy
   e. Be Humbled  Matt 11:25-30; Luke 10:21-22;

C. His Work Continues

D. Jesus is the “I AM”
3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37
6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
8). A Friend Is Dead John 11:1-16
10). Plotting His Death John 11:45-57

E. His Work Concludes

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
A. The Triumphal Entry
3). Leaves, But Not Fruit Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

B. Final Teachings
2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   b. Importance of Servanthood Matt 23:1-12
   c. Seven Woes Matt 23:13-36
   d. Jesus’ Lament over Jerusalem Matt 23:37-39
6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
   b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
   c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
   f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23
10). Parable of the Talents Matt 25:14-30
C. The Last Supper
1. The Final Passover  Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
2. Washing Feet  John 13:1-20
6. Don’t Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
7. If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

D. The Upper Room Discourse
1. The Vine and the Branches  John 15:1-8
2. I Call You Friends  John 15:9-17
4. The Coming Helper  John 15:26-16:15
5. From Sorrow to Joy  John 16:16-24
6. Returning to the Father  John 16:25-28
7. I Have Overcome the World  John 16:29-33
8. The High Priestly Prayer  John 17:1-26
   a. The Son’s First Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:1-4
   b. The Son’s Second Request–Restore My Glory  John 17:5-10
   c. The Son’s Third Request–Protect the Disciples  John 17:11-16
   d. The Son’s Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples  John 17:17-23
   e. The Son’s Fifth Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:24-26
9. Arguing with the Lord  Matt 26:30-35; Mark 14:35-36

E. His Trials
1. Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
4. Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25
8. The Traitor’s End  Matt 27:3-10
10. No Answers for King Herod  Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b

F. The Crucifixion
8. The Tomb Is Sealed  Matt 27:62-66

G. The Resurrection
2. The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
5. Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31
THE LIFE OF CHRIST

INTRODUCTION

1. Matthew: King emphasizing what He said – written to Jews, promised Messiah. (28 Chapters)
2. Mark: Servant emphasizing what He did – written to Romans, acts agreed with words. (16 Chapters)
3. Luke: Son of Man emphasizing His humanity – written to Greeks, God and man. (24 Chapters)
4. John: Son of God emphasizing His deity – written to the whole world, need for faith in Him. (21 Chapters)
(89 chapters total of 249 = 36%)

Mark 1:1
His Divine Title

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1

Mark 1:1 = The Beginning of the Good News

The (A) beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of (the) God.

Principle: The greatest “beginning” given to man is about the good news of Jesus Christ.
John 1:1-5
The Word

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18
         a. The Word 1:1-5

John 1:1 = God, the Word

In the (a) beginning was (IPF EIMI = kept on being) the Word, and the Word was (IPF EIMI = kept on being) with (the) God, and the Word was God (God was the Word).

Summary:
1. The Creator had no point of time beginning, He has always been.
2. Whatever this “Word” was, He was always God.

John 1:2 = Enter the “He”

He was (IPF EIMI = kept on being) in the beginning with God.

Summary:
1. The “He” is the “Word” who has always been God.
2. This “He” has always existed.

John 1:3 = “He” Created Everything

All things came into being (Aor Mid Ind GINOMAI = came into existence at a point of time) by (IPF EIMI = kept on being) (DIA = through indicating the instrument/agent) Him, and apart (CHORIS = exclusively) from Him nothing came into being that has come into being (Perf Act Ind GINOMAI = completed with lasting results).

Summary:
1. This “He” is the agent of all creation, to the exclusion of all else.
2. Nothing came into existence of its own accord or in another way.

John 1:4 = “He” is the Source of Life

In Him was (IPF EIMI = kept on being, eternal) life, and the life was (IPF EIMI = kept on being) the light of (the) men.

Summary:
1. There has never been a time when His life did not exist.
2. His life was the source of man’s illumination of his own self-consciousness.

John 1:5 = His Light

And the light shines (Pres Act Ind PHAINW = keeps shining) in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend (Aor Act Ind KATALAMBANW = point of time in the past; receive down, overpower so as to make one’s own, comprehend) it.

Summary:
1. The Light, the light of men is still shining.
2. The forces of darkness did not comprehend it at the First Advent.

Principle: The life-giving Creator lit the way with Jesus Christ.
John 1:6-8
John the Forerunner

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18
         a. The Word John 1:1-5
         b. John the Forerunner John 1:6-8

   **John 1:6 = Enter the Messenger**

   There came a man, sent (Perf Pas Ptc APOSTELLO = to send with authority) from God, whose name was John.

   Summary:
   1. This is Jesus’ cousin John, the son of Zacharias and Elizabeth. Luke 1
   2. He was sent with authority from God to tell of Messiah’s coming. Mal 4:5-6

   **John 1:7 = John’s Mission**

   He came for a witness, that he might bear witness of the light, that all (there’s that “all” word again) might believe (Aor Act Sub PISTEUW = at a point of time believe) through him.

   Summary:
   1. John’s purpose was to tell people of the Light so that all would believe.
   2. His message would be presented through his witness.

   **John 1:8 = To Be Sure**

   He was not the light, but came that he might bear witness of the light.

   Summary:
   1. So that no one misunderstands, including this man’s own disciples, John was not the Light.
   2. He was simply to live the humble life of the Light.

   Principle: He sent a Forerunner to tell people of His arrival.
John 1:9-13
The Arrival of the Word

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18
         a. The Word John 1:1-5
         b. John the Forerunner John 1:6-8
         c. The Arrival of the Word John 1:9-13

John 1:9 = The Real Deal

There was the true (AL8THINOS = real, genuine, true) light which, coming into the world, enlightens (Pres Act Ind PHWTIDZW = is shedding light on) every man.

Summary:
1. No one can truly hide from the True Light.
2. The True Light is a beacon in the darkness.

John 1:10 = The True Light in the World

He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know (Aor Act Ind GINWSKW = to know at a point of time) Him.

Summary:
1. The “He” who has always existed, made the world and entered the world.
2. The world did not realize who He was while He was there.

John 1:11 = Most of His People Missed It

He came to His own, and those who were His own did not receive Him.

Summary:
1. The “He” had a people that He called His own, even though He made them.
2. They rejected Him and His message.

John 1:12 = Some Didn’t

But as many as received (Aor Act Ind LAMBANW = to receive Him at His advent) Him, to them (those who received Him) He gave (Aor Act Ind DIDWI = gave at a point of time) the right (EXOUSIA = authority) to become (Aor Mid Inf GINOMAI = at a point of time) children of God, even to those who believe in His name.

Summary:
1. At the First Advent, those who accepted Him as Messiah were given “authority” to become part of God’s family.
2. The “authority” is defined as “believing” in His name or reputation.

John 1:13 = The New Birth

who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

Summary:
1. Salvation is not of:
   A. Blood, meaning race.
   B. Will of the flesh, meaning from the Sin Nature.
   C. Will of man, meaning to create one’s own salvation through self-will.
2. Salvation is of God, meaning by grace through faith. Cf 1:12, believe with 1:14, grace.

Principle: The Message is Salvation by Grace through Faith.
John 1:14-18
The Word Made Flesh

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18
         a. The Word John 1:1-5
         b. John the Forerunner John 1:6-8
         c. The Arrival of the Word John 1:9-13
         d. The Word Made Flesh John 1:14-18

   John 1:14 = Identification

   And the Word became (Aor Mid Ind GINOMAI = at a point of time; God became man) flesh, and dwelt (Aor Act Ind SK8NOW = tabernacled; pitched a tent) among us, and we (have to have more than one witness to establish a fact) beheld (Aor Mid Ind THEAOMAI = from a seat in a theater; as spectators) His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth.

   Summary:
   1. Jesus is God who became man and sojourned among His creation.
   2. Man did not help this out in any way but just watched as a spectator.
   3. His glory as the God-man was given by the Father.
   4. The markers of His glory were and are grace and truth, in perfect harmony.

   John 1:15 = The Messenger's Message

   John bore witness of Him, and cried out, saying, "This was He of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has a higher rank than I, for He existed before me.'"

   Summary:
   1. John the Baptizer knew specifics about the Messiah before He was unveiled.
   2. John knew that Messiah would be both God and man.

   John 1:16 = The Fullness of His Grace

   For of His fulness (PL8RWMA = a result of filling, He was filled with the Holy Spirit in full measure) we have all received (Aor Act Ind LAMBANW = at a point of time, belief and entry into the Family of God), and grace upon grace.

   Summary:
   1. John is referring to the present Indwelling of the Holy Spirit. Eph 3:19; 4:13; Col 1:19; 2:9
   2. Beyond the grace given at salvation is the grace in which we now walk.

   John 1:17 = The Tutor to the Truth

   For the Law was given through Moses; (the) grace and (the) truth were realized (Aor Mid Ind GINOMAI = came into existence at a point of time) through Jesus Christ.

   Summary:
   1. The Mosaic Law was a tutor to point out the need for a Messiah. Gal 3:24
   2. Jesus the Messiah displayed how Love and Justice could coexist.

   John 1:18 = God in the Flesh

   No man has seen (Perf Act Ind HORAW = has taken a long look at) God at any time (ADV PWPOTE = 6x; at any time; ever); the only begotten God (MONOGEN8S = 9x; only begotten; cf 1:14; 3:16,18; 1 John 4:9 cf Heb 11:17 where used of Isaac), who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained (Aor Mid Ind EX8GEOMAI = 6x; to unfold) Him.
Summary:
1. Moses got a glimpse of the Father, but did not get to take a long look at Him.
2. Jesus was not a new God but the only begetting, or manifestation of true flesh of God.
3. Jesus “unfolded” the picture of His Father through Himself. Heb 1:1-6 cf John 14:9

God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, in these last days has spoken to us in His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the world. And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, having become as much better than the angels, as He has inherited a more excellent name than they. For to which of the angels did He ever say, “YOU ARE MY SON, TODAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN YOU”? And again, “I WILL BE A FATHER TO HIM AND HE SHALL BE A SON TO ME”? And when He again brings the firstborn into the world, He says, “AND LET ALL THE ANGELS OF GOD WORSHIP HIM.”

Principle: The Forerunner knew his role.

His Lineage

1. **Jesus’ Birth: Introduction**
   
   **A. Preparation for His birth**
   
   1). **His Divine Title** Mark 1:1
   2). **His Divine Flesh** John 1:1-18
   3). **His Lineage** Matt 1:1-17; Luke 3:23-38

   
   (From Mary to Adam to God)

   23 And when He began His ministry, Jesus Himself was about thirty years of age, being supposedly the
   
   **son of Joseph** (not actually in the genetic line, but this is a list of men and excludes even the notable
   women like Naomi), the **son of Eli,**
   24 the **son of Mattha**, the **son of Levi**, the **son of Melchi**, the **son of Jannai**, the **son of Joseph,**
   25 the **son of Mattathias**, the **son of Amos**, the **son of Nahum**, the **son of Hesli**, the **son of Naggar,**
   26 the **son of Maath**, the **son of Mattathias**, the **son of Semein**, the **son of Josech**, the **son of Joda,**
   27 the **son of Joanan**, the **son of Rhesa**, the **son of Zerubbabel**, the **son of Shealtiel**, the **son of Ner,**
   28 the **son of Melchi**, the **son of Addi**, the **son of Cosam**, the **son of Elmadam**, the **son of Er,**
   29 the **son of Joshua**, the **son of Eliezer**, the **son of Jorim**, the **son of Mattha**, the **son of Levi,**
   30 the **son of Simeon**, the **son of Judah**, the **son of Joseph**, the **son of Jonam**, the **son of Eliakim,**
   31 the **son of Melea**, the **son of Menna**, the **son of Mattatha**, the **son of Nathan**, the **son of David,**
   32 the **son of Jesse**, the **son of Obed**, the **son of Boaz**, the **son of Salmon**, the **son of Nahshon,**
   33 the **son of Amminadab**, the **son of Admin**, the **son of Ram**, the **son of Hezron**, the **son of Perez**, the **son of Judah,**
   34 the **son of Jacob**, the **son of Isaac**, the **son of Abraham**, the **son of Terah**, the **son of Nahor,**
   35 the **son of Serug**, the **son of Reu**, the **son of Peleg**, the **son of Heber**, the **son of Shelah,**
   36 the **son of Cainan** (Genesis 11:12 does not list him; he is only found in the LXX and the LXX is loaded with
   
   information and numbers that occur no place else in the text. At some point Cainan was inserted into the
genealogy and the error propagated. There is ancient old mss or two that do not have him listed. This is far
from proof that there are gaps in the genealogies, but rather further proof that the text used to translate the
LXX was loaded with errors as it contains things no other ancient mss contain.), the **son of
Arphaxad**, the **son of Shem**, the **son of Noah**, the **son of Lamech,**
   37 the **son of Methuselah**, the **son of Enoch**, the **son of Jared**, the **son of Mahalaleel**, the **son of Cainan,**
   38 the **son of Enosh**, the **son of Seth**, the **son of Adam**, the **son of God.**

   **Matt 1:1-17 = Jesus’ Lineage to Joseph-The King-The Promised Seed of Abraham.**

   1 The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.
   2 To Abraham was born (this list uses the Greek word GENNAW meaning to be born) Isaac; and to Isaac,
   Jacob; and to Jacob, Judah and his brothers;
   3 and to Judah were born Perez and Zerah by Tamar; and to Perez was born Hezron; and to Hezron, Ram;
   4 and to Ram was born Amminadab; and to Amminadab, Nahshon; and to Nahshon, Salmon;
   5 and to Salmon was born Boaz by Rahab; and to Boaz was born Obed by Ruth; and to Obed, Jesse;
   6 and to Jesse was born David the king. And to David was born Solomon by her who had been the wife
   of Uriah;
   7 and to Solomon was born Rehoboam; and to Rehoboam, Abijah; and to Abijah, Asa;
   8 and to Asa was born Jehoshaphat; and to Jehoshaphat, Joram; and to Joram, Uzziah;
   9 and to Uzziah was born Jotham; and to Jotham, Ahaz; and to Ahaz, Hezekiah;
   10 and to Hezekiah was born Manasseh; and to Manasseh, Amon; and to Amon, Josiah;
   11 and to Josiah were born Jeconiah and his brothers, at the time of the deportation to Babylon.
   12 And after the deportation to Babylon, to Jeconiah was born Shealtiel; and to Shealtiel, Zerubbabel;
   13 and to Zerubbabel was born Abihud; and to Abihud, Eliakim; and to Eliakim, Azor;
   14 and to Azor was born Zadok; and to Zadok, Achim; and to Achim, Eliud;
   15 and to Eliud was born Eleazar; and to Eleazar, Matthan; and to Matthan, Jacob;
   16 and to Jacob was born Joseph the husband of Mary, by whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
17 Therefore all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David to the deportation to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the deportation to Babylon to the time of Christ fourteen generations. (From Adam to Abraham was 20 generations)

Summary:
1. From the birth of Abraham to the birth of David (1950 B.C.-1040 B.C.) is a generation of 65 years.
2. From David to the Dispersion (1040 B.C.-586 B.C.) is a generation of 32.4 years.
3. From the Dispersion to Christ (586 B.C.-1 B.C.) is a generation of 41.8 years.
4. Remember that the number of generations is the inspired word of God.

Principle: Jesus is the Promised Seed of the Woman and of Abraham.
Luke 1:1-4
His Story

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18
      4). His Story Luke 1:1-4

Luke 1:1 = The Calling to Write

Inasmuch as many have undertaken to compile an account of the things accomplished among us (as we will find out this is the traveling entourage of Paul, investigated and recorded by Luke, the physician),

Luke 1:2 = The Credentials of the Writer

Just as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and servants (HUPER8TOS = an under rower, one who works in the belly of ship) of the Word have handed them down to us (Luke is functioning as an investigative reporter, interviewing those who actually saw the events and were changed by them),

Luke 1:3 = The Investigation of the Writer and Arrangement of the Writing

It seemed fitting for me as well, having investigated everything carefully from the beginning, to write it out for you in consecutive order (Luke is seeking to give a sequential account of the events that transpired), most excellent Theophilus (friend of God);

Luke 1:4 = The Purpose of the Writing

So that you might know the exact truth (ASPELEIA = 3x; certainty, security, accuracy) about the things you have been taught.

Principle: God wanted this message communicated accurately.
Luke 1:5-7
A Priest’s Plight

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
         a. A Priest’s Plight 1:5-7

Luke 1:5 = Zacharias and Elizabeth

In the days of Herod (Antipas who ruled from 4 B.C. to 39 A.D. another of Herod the Great’s sons, began as tetrarch over Galilee and Perea. He was the ruling Herod during Jesus’ life and ministry. Herod Antipas was first married to the daughter of Aretas, an Arabian king of Petrae. But he became infatuated with Herodias, the wife of his half-brother, Philip I. The two eloped together, although both were married at the time. This scandalous affair was condemned severely by John the Baptist), king of Judea, there was a certain priest named Zacharias, of the division of Abijah; and he had a wife from the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

Luke 1:6 = Their Credentials

And they were both righteous (DIKAIOS = saved) in the sight of God, walking blamelessly in all the commandments and requirement of the Lord (saved and living their righteousness).

Luke 1:7 = Their Problem(s)

And they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they were both advanced in years.

Principle: God is aware of man’s problems.
John 1:8-17
A Priest’s Rare Blessing

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
         a. A Priest’s Plight John 1:5-7
         b. A Priest’s Rare Blessing John 1:8-17

Luke 1:8 = Zacharias’ Ministry

Now it came about, while he was performing the priestly service before God in the appointed order of the division (There were a lot of priests, so they developed a rotation where individuals would get the opportunity to serve in the Temple),

Luke 1:9 = His Big Day

according to the custom of the priestly office, he was chosen by lot to enter the temple of the Lord and burn incense. (Symbolic of prayer as the incense would permeate the entirety of the Holy Place and Holy of Holies, symbolizing bringing prayer before the throne of God)

Luke 1:10 = People Were Praying

And the whole multitude of the people were in prayer outside at the hour of the incense offering.

Luke 1:11 = An Angel of the Lord Appears

And an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing to the right of the altar of incense. (They were in there by themselves. Had to startle him.)

Luke 1:12 = His Fear

And Zacharias was troubled (TARASSW = shaken, troubled) when he saw him, and fear gripped him.


But the angel said to him, “Do not be afraid (Fear not), Zacharias, for your petition has been heard, and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you will give him the name John. (This prayer was taken in right before the Lord. What if an angel showed up during your prayers? Would you question him? Remember Abraham?)


And you will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his (John’s) birth.

Luke 1:15 = His Son’s Calling.

For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and he will drink no wine or liquor; and he will be filled (Fut Pas Ind PL8ROW = he will receive a filling) with the Holy Spirit, while yet in (lit: even out from {EK}) his mother’s womb. (He will take the Nazarite vow, becoming a reproach among men and receive a filling of the Holy Spirit, which had only been given to a few in history up to this point; Bezelel {Exo 31:3; 35:31}; Joshua {Deut 34:9}),

Luke 1:16 = His Son’s Impact

And he will turn back many of the sons of Israel to the Lord their God.
Luke 1:17 = A Son of Prophecy

And it is he who will go as a forerunner before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah (not Elijah and not the prophecy referred to in Mal 4), TO TURN THE HEARTS OF THE FATHERS BACK TO THE CHILDREN, and the disobedient to the attitude of the righteous (like his mom and dad); so as to make ready a people prepared for the Lord. (John will be the shadow fulfillment of Mal 4:4-5)

Principle: Some of our problems He chooses to solve.
John 1:18-23
A Priest’s Question

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
         a. A Priest’s Plight John 1:5-7
         b. A Priest’s Rare Blessing John 1:8-17
         c. A Priest’s Question John 1:18-23

Luke 1:18 = Asking For a Sign and Questioning the Announcement

And Zacharias said to the angel, “How shall I know this for certain? For I am an old man, and my wife is advanced in years.” (Ever question an answered prayer? Usually we just question unanswered prayers.)

Luke 1:19 = The Answer

And the angel answered and said to him, “I am Gabriel (his name means “champion of God,” Dan 8:16; 9:21; spoke to the prophet Daniel. Zacharias knew who he was.), who stands in the presence of God (wow!), and I have been sent to speak to you, and to bring you this good news.

Luke 1:20 = The Sign

And behold, you shall be silent and unable to speak until the day when these things take place, because you did not believe my words, which shall be fulfilled in their proper time. (sometimes the signs are not what we are expecting, especially when given because of our unbelief. A great prayer answered but you can’t tell anyone about it because of your unbelief.)

Luke 1:21 = Why the Delay?

And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and were wondering at his delay in the temple.

Luke 1:22 = The Sign Fulfilled

But when he came out, he was unable to speak to them; and they realized that he had seen a vision in the temple; and he kept making signs to them, and remained mute. (first attempt at “sign language?”)

Luke 1:23 = The Return Home

And it came about, when the days of his priestly service were ended, that he went back home.

Principle: Sometimes we question His solutions even when He fills our desires.
John 1:24-25
A Priest’s Joy

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
         a. A Priest’s Plight John 1:5-7
         b. A Priest’s Rare Blessing John 1:8-17
         c. A Priest’s Question John 1:18-23
         d. A Priest’s Joy John 1:24-25

Luke 1:24 = The Message is Conceived

And after these days Elizabeth his wife became pregnant; and she kept herself in seclusion for five months, saying,

Luke 1:25 = Elizabeth Understood

“This is the way the Lord has dealt with me in the days when He looked with favor upon me, to take away my disgrace among men.”

Principle: God keeps His word.
Luke 1:26-38
An Angel’s Message to a Virgin

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped

Luke 1:26 = Gabriel Again

Now in the sixth month (of Elizabeth’s pregnancy) the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city in Galilee, called Nazareth,

Luke 1:27 = This Time to a Virgin

To a virgin (PARTHENOS = never used in the New Testament for one of the Temple prostitutes who were promoted as virgins; this is in fulfillment of Isa 7:14) engaged (Perf Ptc MN8STEUW = 3x; to be promised to for marriage; betrothed, engaged; Matt 1:18; Luke 2:5) to a man whose name was Joseph, of the descendants of David; and the virgin’s name was Mary.

Luke 1:28 = The Announcement

And coming in, he (Gabriel) said to her, "Hail, favored one! The Lord is with you."

Luke 1:29 = Mary’s Response

But she was greatly troubled at this statement, and kept pondering what kind of salutation (ASPASMOS = a salute, a recognition of greatness) this might be. (What would you do? An angel appears in your house. ??)

Luke 1:30 = Relieving Her Fear–God’s Grace

And the angel said to her, "Do not be afraid (Fear not), Mary; for you have found favor (CHARIS = grace) with God.

Luke 1:31 = Her Assignment

"And behold, you will conceive in your womb, and bear a son, and you shall name Him Jesus.

Luke 1:32 = Her Child

"He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David;

Luke 1:33 = His Ministry

and He will reign over the house of Jacob forever; and His kingdom will have no end."

Luke 1:34 = A Valid Question

And Mary said to the angel, "How can this be, since I am a virgin?" (Some would have people believe that Mary was just lying here that she had been out fooling around and had gotten pregnant.)

Luke 1:35 = The Divine Answer

And the angel answered and said to her, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; and for that reason the holy offspring shall be called the Son of God. (Talk about miracle births.)
Luke 1:36 = Another Miracle

"And behold, even your relative Elizabeth has also conceived a son in her old age; and she who was called barren is now in her sixth month. (Mary is told this so that she could verify the announcement to her. She will be witness to another miracle. She would know that her relative is old and childless and past the age of child bearing. So what with God?)

Luke 1:37 = Remember?

"For nothing will be impossible with God." (Don't ever forget this one.)

Luke 1:38 = Mary’s Acceptance.

And Mary said, "Behold, the bondslave of the Lord; be it done to me according to your word." And the angel departed from her.

Principle: God uses prepared people to accomplish marvelous things.
Luke 1:39-56
Two Women Rejoice

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped

Luke 1:39 = Mary on the Road

Now at this time Mary arose and went with haste to the hill country, to a city of Judah,

Luke 1:40 = Going to see Elizabeth

and entered the house of Zacharias and greeted (Aor Mid Ind ASPADZOMAI = saluted) Elizabeth.

Luke 1:41 = John Moves Inside Elizabeth

And it came about that when Elizabeth heard Mary’s greeting, the baby (BREPHOS = 8x; used in Luke 2:12,16 of Jesus, the babe, lying in a manger, outside the womb of Mary; Elizabeth at least 6 months pregnant, so at least viability is shown here) leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled (Aor Pas Ind PL8ROW = filled at a point of time) with the Holy Spirit.

Luke 1:42 = Elizabeth’s Proclamation

And she (Elizabeth) cried out with a loud voice, and said, "Blessed (Perf Pas Ptc EULOGEW = having been blessed perfectly) among women are you, and blessed (having been blessed) is the fruit of your womb!

Luke 1:43 = Elizabeth’s Humility

"And how has it happened to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Elizabeth was stricken with humility. She was so blessed to be having a son but there was no one-upmanship games being played here. All Elizabeth did was hear Mary’s greeting of arrival. Mary did not tell her what happened. Elizabeth, now filled with the Holy Spirit knew and confirmed what Gabriel had told Mary. God uses a “prophetess” to declare and verify the message. Zacharias might have gotten to do this if he hadn't questioned Gabriel.)

Luke 1:44 = Elizabeth’s Evidence

"For behold, when the sound of your greeting reached my ears, the baby leaped in my womb for joy. (Even the unborn forerunner of Messiah was touched by Mary’s presence.)

Luke 1:45 = Elizabeth’s Blessing on Mary

"And blessed is she who believed that there would be a fulfillment of what had been spoken to her by the Lord." (The aging “prophetess” is speaking a good word to Mary, commending her faith. The Lord actually spoke to Mary and used Gabriel to deliver the message.)

Principle: God often grants us friends to share our joy.

The Magnificat

Luke 1:46 = Soul Praise

And Mary said: "My soul exalts (Pres Act Ind MEGALUNW = 8x; to make larger, is exalting) the Lord,
**Luke 1:47 = Spiritual Rejoicing**

*And my spirit has rejoiced* (Aor Act Ind AGALLIAW = 11x; to rejoice, glory in) in *God my Savior*. Now the “Why’s” of Mary’s exaltation and rejoicing. A TODAH Psalm of Thanksgiving.

**Luke 1:48 = Personal Blessing**

"For He has had regard for the humble state of His bondslave; For behold, from this time on all generations will count me blessed.

**Luke 1:49 = His Divine Greatness**

"For the Mighty One has done great things for me; And holy is His name.

**Luke 1:50 = His Gracious Mercy**

"And His mercy is upon generation after generation Toward those who fear Him.

**Luke 1:51 = His Extensive Justice**

"He has done mighty deeds with His arm; He has scattered those who were proud in the thoughts of their heart.

**Luke 1:52 = His Awesome Power**

"He has brought down rulers from their thrones, and has exalted those who were humble.

**Luke 1:53 = His Sensitive Compassion**

"He has filled the hungry with good things; and sent away the rich empty-handed.

**Luke 1:54 = His Amazing Loyalty**

"He has given help to Israel His servant, in remembrance of His mercy,

**Luke 1:55 = His Kept Promises**

As He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham and his offspring forever. "

**Luke 1:56 = The Extent of Mary’s Visit**

And Mary stayed with her about three months, and then returned to her home. (just around the time of the birth of John)

Principle: We should be able to rejoice over these same things.
Luke 1:57-80
Clearing a Path

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped

Luke 1:57 = Elizabeth's Delivery

Now the time had come for Elizabeth to give birth, and she brought forth a son. (just as Gabriel told her)

Luke 1:58 = A Cause of Rejoicing in the Neighborhood

And her neighbors and her relatives heard that the Lord had displayed His great mercy toward her; and they were rejoicing with her. (share our joy with one another)

Luke 1:59 = Almost a Mistake

And it came about that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they were going to call him Zacharias, after his father. (the fathers usually named their children, but Zacharias could not talk)

Luke 1:60 = Elizabeth Steps in

And his mother answered and said, "No indeed; but he shall be called John."

Luke 1:61 = The Argument

And they said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who is called by that name."

Luke 1:62 = Dad Consulted

And they made signs to his father, as to what he wanted him called.

Luke 1:63 = Dad Writes His Name

And he asked for a tablet, and wrote as follows, "His name is John." And they were all astonished. (Astonished at what? Agreeing with his wife? Not naming him after himself? Not going along with public opinion?)

Luke 1:64 = Time to Talk Now

And at once his mouth was opened and his tongue loosed, and he began to speak in praise of God. (I'll bet the first word out of his mouth was not “finally!” expressing any disapproval. “Dumbness” was a sign of John's miraculous and important birth.)

Luke 1:65 = The Talk on the Hill

And fear came on all those living around them; and all these matters were being talked about in all the hill country of Judea. (John was a miracle baby and his father had one of those interesting miracles that limited a physical ability until the appointed time. Then when he stopped questioning God and proclaimed the name of his son to be John, things changed. Evidently also a miracle for one to be able to stay quiet for this long, especially if he was faking it.)
Luke 1:66 = John Was a Hot Topic

And all who heard them kept them in mind, saying, "What then will this child turn out to be?" For the hand of the Lord was certainly with him.

Luke 1:67 = A Special Empowering for Prophecy

And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit (unusual for an OT saint to be “filled”; in a sense pointing to the coming age in shadow form), and prophesied, saying:

Luke 1:68 = The Content—Redemption Will Be Accomplished

"Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, For He has visited us and accomplished redemption for His people, ("Accomplished is in the Aorist indicating a completed point of time in the past, but as with the case of prophecy he is speaking of a future event as an accomplished fact.)

Luke 1:69 = Salvation Has Its Power

And has raised up a horn (denotes power) of salvation (Rom 1:16) for us In the house of David His servant— (The power of salvation will come, through the prophesied line. Isa 11:1)

Luke 1:70 = Prophecies Will Be Fulfilled

As He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets from of old—(numerous references)

Luke 1:71 = Deliverance Is Assured

Salvation from our enemies, And from the hand of all who hate us; (first spiritual then physical-Millennial fulfillment)

Luke 1:72 = Promises Will Be Kept

To show mercy toward our fathers, And to remember His holy covenant, (God’s Word is the Word which is the Assured Word)

Luke 1:73 = Especially to Abraham

The oath which He swore to Abraham our father, (in your seed shall all the families…)

Luke 1:74 = The Freedom to Serve

To grant us that we, being delivered from the hand of our enemies, Might serve Him without fear, (Freedom is not to be served but to serve)

Luke 1:75 = The Means to Serve

In holiness and righteousness before Him all our days. (The standard of service for the entirety of one’s life. That which the scribes and Pharisees lacked.)

Luke 1:76 = John the Prophet

"And you, child (John), will be called the prophet of the Most High; For you will go on before the Lord to prepare His ways; (This is one prophet introducing and blessing another prophet.)
Luke 1:77 = John the Messenger

To give to His people the knowledge of salvation
By the forgiveness of their sins, (John’s Message is forgiveness and what they must do to be saved.)

Luke 1:78 = The Message of Mercy and Victory

Because of the tender mercy of our God, (I am a Compassionate God, slow to anger…)
With which the Sunrise from on high shall visit us, (Mal 4:2)

Luke 1:79 = The Message of Light and Guidance

To shine upon those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death,
(i.e., those under the darkness of Satan and condemned by the Sin of Adam.)
To guide our feet into the way of peace.”
(We need help to find the True Peace, which is Jesus Christ and then to walk in His way.)

Luke 1:80 = John’s Preparation for His Ministry

And the child continued to grow, and to become strong in spirit, and he lived in the deserts until the day of his public appearance to Israel.

Principle: God blesses repentance from past doubts to a faithful life with amazing testimonies.
(consider Thomas et al)
Matt 1:18-25

Call Him Jesus

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25

Matt 1:18 = The Virgin Mary with Child

Now the birth of Jesus Christ was as follows. When His mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together (no sex) she was found to be with child by the Holy Spirit.

Matt 1:19 = Joseph's Evaluation the Circumstances

And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not wanting to disgrace her (Aor Act Inf DEIGMATIDZW = to make a public example of her; 2x; Col 2:15 like the Lord did with the victorious proclamation), desired to put her away secretly (word used in Matt 5:31 of divorce, indicates breaking of the engagement; Joseph did love her and desired not to disgrace her).

Matt 1:20 = Angelic Enlightenment–The Holy Spirit is the Father

But when he had considered this, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary as your wife; for that which has been conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

Matt 1:21 = This Is the Plan

"And she will bear a Son; and you shall call His name Jesus, for it is He who will save His people from their sins." (This is quite an announcement. Was it Gabriel? He was sent to Zacharias and Mary but we do not know if he carried this message.)

Matt 1:22 = The Explanation

Now all this took place that what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

Matt 1:23 = The Quotation (Isa 7:14)

"Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel," which translated means, "God with us."

Matt 1:24 = The Obedience

And Joseph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and took her as his wife, (Joseph lived his righteousness)

Matt 1:25 = The Honor

and kept her a virgin until she gave birth to a Son; and he called His name Jesus.

Principle: Honorable people adjust their thinking when they find out they are wrong.
Luke 2:1-20
Good News of Great Joy

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25

   Luke 2:1 = A Royal Decree
Now it came about in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus (27 B.C.-14 A.D.), that a census be taken of all the inhabited earth.

   Luke 2:2 = The Timing
This was the first census taken while Quirinius (KJV = Cyrenius) was governor of Syria. (According to historians, the governor of Syria at this time was Quintilius Varus. Quirinius was probably just another name for him.)

   Luke 2:3 = Compliance with Authorities
And all were proceeding to register for the census, everyone to his own city.

   Luke 2:4 = Joseph Heads for Bethlehem
And Joseph also went up from Galilee, from the city of Nazareth, to Judea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem (Gen 35:19, where Rachel was buried; 1 Sam 16:1 where David was born), because he was of the house and family of David, (Micah 5:2-5 But as for you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Too little to be among the clans of Judah, From you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel. His goings forth are from long ago, From the days of eternity." Therefore He will give them up until the time When she who is in labor has borne a child. Then the remainder of His brethren Will return to the sons of Israel. And He will arise and shepherd His flock In the strength of the Lord, In the majesty of the name of the Lord His God. And they will remain, Because at that time He will be great To the ends of the earth. This One will be our peace.)

   Luke 2:5 = The Purpose and Circumstances
in order to register, along with Mary, who was engaged to him, and was with child.

   Luke 2:6 = The Fullness of the Times
And it came about that while they were there, the days were completed for her to give birth. (This is a picture of an obedience to authority that led to a prophetic fulfillment. The indication was that Joseph was forced to go, not that he was trying to fulfill prophecy.)

   Luke 2:7 = No Room at the Inn
And she gave birth (Aor Act Ind TIKTW = to give birth at a point of time; the prophecies were fulfilled) to her first-born son (kind of redundant but the Lord is going to great lengths to make it clear that Mary had no other children before Jesus); and she wrapped Him in cloths (Aor Act Ind SPARGANAW = 2x; verse 12; to wrap in swaddling clothes), and laid Him in a manger (PHATN8 = 4x; 2:7,12,16; Luke 13:15; a water trough), because there was no room for them in the inn. (The oriental swaddling clothes consisted of a square of cloth and two or more bandages. The child was laid on the cloth diagonally and the corners are folded over the feet and body and under the head, the bandages then being tied so as to hold the cloth in position. This device formed the
clothing of the child until it is about a year old, and its omission (Ezekiel 16:4) would be a token that the child had been abandoned.)

**Luke 2:8 = Life As Usual**

And in the same region there were some shepherds staying out in the fields, and keeping watch over their flock by night. (lowly shepherds, doing their job)

**Luke 2:9 = And Then...**

And an angel of the Lord suddenly stood before them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them; and they were terribly frightened.

**Luke 2:10 = The Angelic Announcement**

And the angel said to them, **"Do not be afraid** (Fear not; given to Zacharias {Luke 1:13}, then Mary {Luke 1:30}, then Joseph {Matt 1:20} now the Shepherds); **for behold** (why not to be afraid), I bring you good news of a great joy which shall be for all the people;

**Luke 2:11 = Enter The Messiah**

for today in the city of David there has been born for you a Savior (SWT8R), who is Christ the Lord (CHRISTOS-KURIOS = Christ-Lord).

**Luke 2:12 = The Sign for the Shepherds**

"And this will be a sign for you: you will find a baby wrapped in cloths, and lying in a manger."

**Luke 2:13 = The Heavenly Hosts' Chorus**

And suddenly there appeared with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

**Luke 2:14 = The Content of Their Message**

"Glory to God in the highest, And on earth peace among men with whom He is pleased (lit: to men of good thinking)."

**Luke 2:15 = The Shepherds Respond to the Events**

And it came about when the angels had gone away from them into heaven, that the shepherds began saying to one another, **"Let us go straight to Bethlehem then, and see this thing that has happened which the Lord has made known to us."**

**Luke 2:16 = They Find the Sign**

And they came in haste and found their way to Mary and Joseph, and the baby as He lay in the manger.

**Luke 2:17 = The Shepherds' Report**

And when they had seen this, they made known the statement which had been told them about this Child. (these lowly shepherds are the first to be blessed with the message and the first to report it)

**Luke 2:18 = Not Many Understood**

And all who heard it wondered at the things which were told them by the shepherds. (there was a massive group of people who did not understand the times)
Luke 2:19 = Mary’s Memories and Thoughts

But Mary treasured (SUNTREW = 3x; to guard with, treasure) up all these things, pondering them in her heart.

Luke 2:20 = The Shepherd’s Response

And the shepherds went back, glorifying and praising God for all that they had heard and seen, just as had been told them.

Principle: God marvelously blesses obedient people. (It does not mean that your life will be all smiles, but that you will have an opportunity for a blessing time that is indeed amazing and probably somewhat miraculous. The Lord is the example of perfect obedience and yet with unimaginable pain. The point is that we are to try to get this Christian life right. Strive to the point of shedding blood against sin. Seek to be pleasing in His sight.)
Simeon and Anna

1. Jesus' Birth
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25

Two Who Paid Attention

Pay Attention To God's Timing. 1 Chr 12:32
And of the sons of Issachar, men who understood the times, with knowledge of what Israel should do, their chiefs were two hundred; and all their kinsmen were at their command.

Luke 2:21 = The Background

And when eight days were completed before His circumcision, His name was then called Jesus, the name given by the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

Luke 2:22 = Background continued

And when the days for their purification according to the law of Moses were completed, they brought Him up to Jerusalem to present Him to the Lord

Luke 2:23 = Background continued

(as it is written in the Law of the Lord, "Every first-born male that opens the womb shall be called holy to the Lord"),

Luke 2:24 = Background continued

and to offer a sacrifice according to what was said in the Law of the Lord, "A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons."


Luke 2:25 = Simeon's Qualifications

And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and this man was righteous (DIKAIOS = lived what was given to him) and devout (EULAB8S = "taking hold well" (EU, "well," LAMBANO, "to take hold"), "careful as to the realization of the presence and claims of God, reverencing God, pious, devout"), looking for the consolation (PARAKL8SIS = comfort, encouragement) of Israel; and the Holy Spirit was upon him.

Simeon's Three Qualifications:
1. Had Life (Lived what was given to him)
2. Had (a true) Relationship (with the Living God).
3. Had the Holy Spirit

Luke 2:26 = The Revelation to Simeon–The Promise

And it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ.
Summary:
1. This was a personal ministry of the Holy Spirit to this individual.
2. Our response should be the same for the promises God gives to us.

Principle #1: Have FAITH in the promises of God.


And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to carry out for Him the custom of the Law,

Principle #2: FOLLOW the Holy Spirit's lead.


then he took Him into his arms, and blessed (EULOGEW) God, and said,

Principle #3: FILL your life with Jesus Christ.


"Now Lord, Thou dost let Thy bond-servant depart in peace, according to Thy word;

Principle #4: FULFILL your calling.

Luke 2:30 = Simeon's Personal Blessing

For my eyes have seen Thy salvation,

Principle #5: FIX your eyes upon Jesus.

Luke 2:31 = Simeon's Awe

Which Thou hast prepared (HETOIMADZW = to prepare) in the presence of all peoples,

Principle #6: FEAST on what God has prepared. Cf 2 Tim 2:21 Therefore, if a man cleanses himself from these things, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, useful to the Master, prepared for every good work.

Luke 2:32 = Simeon's Scope of Understanding

A light of revelation to the Gentiles, and the glory of Thy people Israel."

Principle #7: FOCUS on the Light.

Luke 2:33 = Not All Had this Understanding

And His father and mother were amazed at the things which were being said about Him.

Principle #8: FIGHT unbelief.

Luke 2:34 = Simeon's Blessing and Prophecy

And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary His mother, "Behold, this Child is appointed for the fall and rise of many in Israel, and for a sign to be opposed--

Luke 2:35 = Continued

and a sword will pierce even your own soul -- to the end that thoughts from many hearts may be revealed."
To Mary:
1. Your son will be an issue to Israel. (fall and rise of many)
2. Your son will be attacked.
3. Your son will undergo incredible pain - and you will watch.
4. Your son will be the standard.

Principle #9: We need people to remind us.

Anna–Luke 2:36-38

Luke 2:36 = Anna The Prophetess

And there was a prophetess, Anna the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was advanced in years, having lived with a husband seven years after her marriage,

Principle #1: SAVOR your gift within your circumstances.

Luke 2:37 = Anna The Servant

and then as a widow to the age of eighty-four. And she never left the temple, serving (LATREUW = to serve as a priest-unusual word use in Age of Israel-had the attitude without the ceremony) night and day with fastings and prayers.

Principle #2: SERVE as a priest to God.

Luke 2:38 = Anna The Proclaimer

And at that very moment she came up and began giving thanks to God, and continued to speak of Him to all those who were looking for the redemption (LUTRWSIS = to release because a ransom has been paid) of Jerusalem.

Principle #3: SAY thanks to God and tell others of your Redeemer.

SIMEON:
Principle #1: Have FAITH in the promises of God.
Principle #2: FOLLOW the Holy Spirit's lead.
Principle #3: FILL your life with Jesus Christ.
Principle #4: FULFILL your calling.
Principle #5: FIX your eyes upon Jesus.
Principle #6: FEAST on what God has prepared.
Principle #7: FOCUS on The Light.
Principle #8: FIGHT unbelief.

ANNA:
Principle #1: SAVOR your gift within your circumstances.
Principle #2: SERVE as a priest to God.
Principle #3: SAY thanks to God and tell others of your Redeemer.

Summary:
1. Are we a humble voice for God?
2. Do we pay attention to God's voice? ("My Beloved Son echoes down the ages)
3. Do we listen to Satan's voice?
4. Are we humbled by our position?
5. Do we hear Jesus’ call to be a disciple?
Matt 2:1-12
Gifts for a King

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25
      8). Gifts for a King Matt 2:1-12

Matt 2:1 = Arrival of the Magi

Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, magi from the east arrived in Jerusalem, saying,

Matt 2:2 = Their Question

"Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we saw His star in the east, and have come to worship Him."

Matt 2:3 = Herod Is Shaken by the Question

And when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

Matt 2:4 = A Political Investigation

And gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he began to inquire of them where the Christ was to be born.

Matt 2:5 = The Jews Knew the Prophecy

And they said to him, "In Bethlehem of Judea, for so it has been written by the prophet,

Matt 2:6 = They Quote It

'And you, Bethlehem, land of Judah, 
Are by no means least among the leaders of Judah; 
For out of you shall come forth a Ruler, 
Who will shepherd My people Israel.' "

Matt 2:7 = Herod's Secrecy

Then Herod secretly called the magi, and ascertained from them the time the star appeared.

Matt 2:8 = Herod's Plan

And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, "Go and make careful search for the Child; and when you have found Him, report to me, that I too may come and worship Him."

Matt 2:9 = Guidance for the Magi

And having heard the king, they went their way; and lo, the star, which they had seen in the east, went on before them, until it came and stood over where the Child was.
Matt 2:10 = They Knew

And when they saw the star, they rejoiced exceedingly with great joy.

Matt 2:11 = Gentiles Worship the King of the Jews

And they came into the house and saw the Child with Mary His mother; and they fell down and worshiped Him; and opening their treasures they presented to Him gifts of gold and frankincense and myrrh.

Matt 2:12 = Divine Guidance for the Magi

And having been warned by God in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed for their own country by another way.
Matt 2:13-23

Escape to Egypt

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25
      8). Gifts for a King Matt 2:1-12
      9). Escape to Egypt Matt 2:13-23

Matt 2:13 = Divine Guidance for Joseph

Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise and take the Child and His mother, and flee to Egypt, and remain there until I tell you; for Herod is going to search for the Child to destroy Him."

Matt 2:14 = Joseph’s Obedience

And he arose and took the Child and His mother by night, and departed for Egypt; (wherever we see Joseph he is obeying the Lord’s instructions)

Matt 2:15 = Another Prophecy Fulfilled

and was there until the death of Herod, that what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "Out of Egypt did I call My Son." (Exo 4:22-23 cf Hos 11:1)

Matt 2:16 = Herod’s Vicious Anger

Then when Herod saw that he had been tricked by the magi, he became very enraged, and sent and slew all the male children who were in Bethlehem and in all its environs, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had ascertained from the magi.

Matt 2:17 = Another Prophecy Fulfilled

Then that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying,

Matt 2:18 = The Content (Jer 31:15)

"A voice was heard in Ramah, Weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children; And she refused to be comforted, Because they were no more."

Matt 2:19 = More Divine Guidance

But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying,

Matt 2:20 = Specifics

"Arise and take the Child and His mother, and go into the land of Israel; for those who sought the Child’s life are dead."
And he arose and took the Child and His mother, and came into the land of Israel.

But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judea in place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there. And being warned by God in a dream, he departed for the regions of Galilee,

and came and resided in a city called Nazareth, that what was spoken through the prophets might be fulfilled, "He shall be called a Nazarene (a consecrated one; no prophecy calls Him a "Nazarene" but many say that He is consecrated and set apart. Isa 9:6; 11:1-2 and the term Messiah itself, means "anointed" one)."
Luke 2:41-52
A Missing Child

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus  Matt 1:18-25
      8). Gifts for a King  Matt 2:1-12
      9). Escape to Egypt  Matt 2:13-23

Luke 2:41 = Family Time
And His parents used to go to Jerusalem every year at the Feast of the Passover. (indicates that Joseph was still alive here, plural of parents.)

Luke 2:42 = Jesus at Twelve Years of Age
And when He became twelve, they went up there according to the custom of the Feast;

Luke 2:43 = Jesus Stays
and as they were returning, after spending the full number of days, the boy Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem. And His parents were unaware of it,

Luke 2:44 = The Family's Discovery
but supposed Him to be in the caravan, and went a day's journey; and they began looking for Him among their relatives and acquaintances.

Luke 2:45 = The Return to Jerusalem
And when they did not find Him, they returned to Jerusalem, looking for Him.

Luke 2:46 = Jesus the Student
And it came about that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them, and asking them questions. (why didn’t they look there first?)

Luke 2:47 = Jesus the Prodigy
And all who heard Him were amazed at His understanding and His answers.

Luke 2:48 = Mary’s Question
And when they saw Him, they were astonished; and His mother said to Him, "Son, why have You treated us this way? Behold, Your father and I have been anxiously looking for You."

Luke 2:49 = Jesus’ Response
And He said to them, "Why is it that you were looking for Me? Did you not know that I had to be in My Father's house?"  (Mary should have understood)
Luke 2:50 = The Teachers’ Confusion
And they did not understand the statement which He had made to them.

Luke 2:51 = Life in Nazareth
And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth; and He continued in subjection to them; and His mother treasured all these things in her heart.

Luke 2:52 = Jesus’ Growth
And Jesus kept increasing in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and men. (He was not only wise and strong but good and gracious with integrity)
Matt 3:1-12; Mark 1:2-8; Luke 3:1-18

A Voice in the Wilderness

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
   C. His Baptism and Temptation

Luke 3:1 = The Historical Timing

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip was tetrarch of the region of Ituraa and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene,

Luke 3:2 = The Spiritual Timing

in the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

Luke 3:3 = John’s Message (Matt 3:1-2; Mark 1:4)

And he came into all the district around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins;

Matt 3:1-2 1 Now in those days John the Baptist came, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, saying, 2 "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."
Mark 1:4 John the Baptist appeared in the wilderness preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

Luke 3:4 = John’s Calling (Matt 3:3; Mark 1:2-3)

as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,

  "The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
  'Make ready the way of the Lord,
  Make His paths straight."

Matt 3:3 For this is the one referred to by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

  "The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
  'Make ready the way of the Lord,
  Make His paths straight!'"

Mark 1:2-3 2 As it is written in Isaiah the prophet,

  "Behold, I send My messenger before Your face,
  Who will prepare Your way;
  3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
  'Make ready the way of the Lord,
  Make His paths straight.' "

Luke 3:5 = Continued

'Every ravine shall be filled up,
And every mountain and hill shall be brought low;
And the crooked shall become straight,
And the rough roads smooth;

Luke 3:6 = Continued

And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.' "
Matt 3:4 = John's Attire and Diet (Mark 1:6)

Now John himself had a garment of camel's hair, and a leather belt about his waist; and his food was locusts and wild honey.

Mark 1:6 And John was clothed with camel's hair and wore a leather belt around his waist, and his diet was locusts and wild honey.

Matt 3:5 = John's Audience (Mark 1:5a)

Then Jerusalem was going out to him, and all Judea, and all the district around the Jordan;

Mark 1:5 And all the country of Judea was going out to him, and all the people of Jerusalem;

Matt 3:6 = The Response (Mark 1:5b)

and they were being baptized by him in the Jordan River, as they confessed their sins.

Mark 1:5b and they were being baptized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins.

Luke 3:7 = John's Tone (Matt 3:7)

He therefore began saying to the multitudes who were going out to be baptized by him, "You brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

Matt 3:7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for baptism, he said to them, "You brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

Luke 3:8 = John's Warning (Matt 3:8-9)

"Therefore bring forth fruits in keeping with repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father,' for I say to you that God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

Matt 3:8-9 8 "Therefore bring forth fruit in keeping with repentance; 9 and do not suppose that you can say to yourselves,' We have Abraham for our father'; for I say to you, that God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

Luke 3:9 = The Urgency (Matt 3:10)

"And also the axe is already laid at the root of the trees; every tree therefore that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire."

Matt 3:10 "And the axe is already laid at the root of the trees; every tree therefore that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

Luke 3:10 = Their Questions

And the multitudes were questioning him, saying, "Then what shall we do?"


And he would answer and say to them, "Let the man who has two tunics share with him who has none; and let him who has food do likewise."

Luke 3:12 = The Unwelcome Sinners Show Up

And some tax-gatherers also came to be baptized, and they said to him, "Teacher, what shall we do?"
Luke 3:13 = Instructions for the Unwelcome Sinners
And he said to them, "Collect no more than what you have been ordered to."

Luke 3:14 = Even Some Romans
And some soldiers were questioning him, saying, "And what about us, what shall we do?" And he said to them, "Do not take money from anyone by force, or accuse anyone falsely, and be content with your wages."

Luke 3:15 = Was John the Messiah?
Now while the people were in a state of expectation and all were wondering in their hearts about John, as to whether he might be the Christ,

Luke 3:16 = No! He Was The Forerunner (Matt 3:11; Mark 1:7-8)
John answered and said to them all, "As for me, I baptize you with water; but One is coming who is mightier than I, and I am not fit to untie the thong of His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

Matt 3:11 "As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

Mark 1:7-8  7 And he was preaching, and saying, "After me One is coming who is mightier than I, and I am not fit to stoop down and untie the thong of His sandals. 8 "I baptized you with water; but He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

Luke 3:17 = The Messiah Is Coming (Matt 3:12)
"And His winnowing fork is in His hand to thoroughly clear His threshing floor, and to gather the wheat into His barn; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

Matt 3:12 "And His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor; and He will gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

Luke 3:18 = Please, Please Believe
So with many other exhortations also he preached the gospel to the people.
A Voice from Heaven

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
   C. His Baptism and Temptation


Now it came about when all the people were baptized, that Jesus also was baptized, and while He was praying, heaven was opened,

Matt 3:13-15 Then Jesus arrived from Galilee at the Jordan coming to John, to be baptized by him. But John tried to prevent Him, saying, "I have need to be baptized by You, and do You come to me?" But Jesus answering said to him, "Permit it at this time; for in this way it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he permitted Him.

Mark 1:9 And it came about in those days that Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan.

Luke 3:22 = The Holy Spirit’s Approval  (Matt 3:16-17; Mark 1:10-11)

and the Holy Spirit descended upon Him in bodily form like a dove, and a voice came out of heaven, "Thou art My beloved Son, in Thee I am well-pleased."

Matt 3:16-17 16 And after being baptized, Jesus went up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon Him, 17 and behold, a voice out of the heavens, saying, "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well-pleased."

Mark 1:10-11 10 And immediately coming up out of the water, He saw the heavens opening, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon Him; 11 and a voice came out of the heavens: "Thou art My beloved Son, in Thee I am well-pleased."
The Temptations

1. Jesus' Birth
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
   C. His Baptism and Temptation.

Luke 4:1 = The Setting (Matt 4:1; Mark 1:12)

And Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led about by the Spirit in the wilderness

Matt 4:1 Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.
Mark 1:12 And immediately the Spirit impelled Him to go out into the wilderness.

Luke 4:2 = The Setting Continued (Matt 4:2; Mark 1:13)

for forty days, being tempted by the devil (PPSPTC PEIRADZW = being tested; indicates for the entire 40 days-what is recorded is the "highlights"). And He ate nothing during those days; and when they had ended, He became hungry.

Matt 4:2 And after He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He then became hungry.
Mark 1:13 And He was in the wilderness forty days being tempted by Satan; and He was with the wild beasts, and the angels were ministering to Him.

Summary:
1. Moses was on the mountain with God, fasting, while he was receiving the Two Tablets of the Law. Deut 9:9-12
2. Israel flunked their tests during that time.
3. God viewed Israel as His first born Son, who failed when tested. Ex 4:22-23
4. God's unique Son faced temptation as well and passed.

Luke 4:3 = The First Temptation (Matt 4:3)

And the devil said to Him, "If You are the Son of God (1st Class condition: "and you are the Son of God"), tell this stone to become bread." (a command)

Matt 4:3 And the tempter came and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God, command that these stones become bread."

Luke 4:4 = The First Temptation Continued (Matt 4:4)

And Jesus answered him, "It is written, 'Man shall not live on bread alone.'" (Deut 8:3; Matt 4:4 adds, "but on every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God")

Matt 4:4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God.'"

Summary:
1. Satan looks for and attacks weaknesses.
2. Bread is not an issue of sinful gratification, as bread is an essential.
3. The temptation is to act apart from faithful dependence on God and choose to be under the authority of Satan.
4. Satan is trying to get Him to not trust the Father for provision. Cf Gen 3
5. Test to remove the pain.
6. Satan will try and use your true identity against you.

Luke 4:5 = The Second Temptation (Matt 4:8–Matthew reverses temptations two and three)

And he led Him up and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

Matt 4:8  Again, the devil took Him to a very high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory;

Luke 4:6 = Second Temptation Continued (Matt 4:9a)

And the devil said to Him, "I will give You all this domain and its glory; for it has been handed over to me, and I give it to whomever I wish. (John 12:31; Satan is the ruler of this world)

Matt 4:9a and he said to Him, "All these things will I give You,

Luke 4:7 = Second Temptation Continued (Matt 4:9b)

"Therefore if You worship before me, it shall all be Yours."

Matt 4:9b if You fall down and worship me."

Luke 4:8 = Second Temptation Continued (Matt 4:10)

And Jesus answered and said to him, "It is written, 'You shall worship the Lord your God and serve Him only.'" (Deut 6:13)

Matt 4:10 Then Jesus said to him, "Begone, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the Lord your God, and serve Him only.'"

Summary:
1. This temptation is an offer to gain the kingdom without the cross, the blessings without the burdens.
2. The temptation to Christ is to depart from the Father's Plan.
3. This also is an issue of pain. Here a test to do evil to skip the pain.

Luke 4:9 = The Third Temptation (Matt 4:5-6a)

Luke 4:9 = And he led Him to Jerusalem and had Him stand on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God (1st Class), throw Yourself down from here; (another command)

Matt 4:5-6a 5 Then the devil took Him into the holy city; and he had Him stand on the pinnacle of the temple, 6 and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God throw Yourself down;

Luke 4:10 = Third Temptation Continued (Matt 4:6b)

for it is written, 'He will give His angels charge concerning You to guard You,'

Matt 4:6b for it is written, 'He will give His angels charge concerning You';

Luke 4:11 = Third Temptation Continued (Matt 4:6c)

and, 'On their hands they will bear You up, lest you strike your foot against a stone.'" (Psalm 91:11-12)

Matt 4:6c and 'On their hands they will bear You up, Lest You strike Your foot against a stone.'"
Luke 4:12 = Third Temptation Continued (Matt 4:7)

And Jesus answered and said to him, "It is said, 'You shall not put the Lord your God to the test.'" (Deut 6:16)

Matt 4:7 Jesus said to him, "On the other hand, it is written, 'You shall not put the Lord your God to the test.'"


And when the devil had finished every temptation, he departed from Him until an opportune time.

Matt 4:11 Then the devil left Him; and behold, angels came and began to minister to Him.

Summary:
1. This temptation is an issue of testing God by doing foolish things.
2. It takes the truth and twists it for personal gratification.
3. This too is an issue of pain in the sense of having a reckless attitude about it.
4. The temptation here is one of false bravado, indicating a twisted application of God's word, and again choosing to be under the authority of Satan.

Note the issues of choice:
1. Nourishment - Eat the Bread of Heaven or Bread of the World? John 6
2. Worship - Worship the Creator or the Created? Rom 1
3. Application - Walk the walk or just talk the talk? James 4:17 Therefore, to one who knows {the} right thing to do, and does not do it, to him it is sin.

Note the issues of pain:
1. Wrongly remove it.
2. Wrongly skip it.
3. Have a reckless attitude about it. (Extremism)

Note the issues of truth:
1. Use truth for personal gratification.
2. Make claims that are not true (Satan as ruler of this world is not worthy of worship).
3. Twist it.

Note the methods of attack:
1. Who you are–plays to any arrogance.
2. What you would like to have–Fame, Fortune, Power, Pleasure.
3. How you can get it.
John 1:19-34
Behold, the Lamb
(John’s Voice: Help has Arrived)
The Humble Ambassador

1. Jesus’ Birth
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
   C. His Baptism and Temptation.
      4). Behold, the Lamb John 1:19-34

John 1:19-28–A Significant Day Cf V29,35; 2:1

John 1:19 = The Religious Leaders Want to Know Who John Is

And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent to him priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who are you?"

Comment: Satan is tempting Christ. His followers are going after John.

John 1:20 = John’s Answer–Not The Messiah

And he confessed, and did not deny, and he confessed, "I am not the Christ."

Comment: I am not the Messiah.

John 1:21 = Nor Elijah, nor the Prophet

And they asked him, "What then? Are you Elijah?" And he said, "I am not." "Are you the Prophet?" And he answered, "No."

Summary:
1. Messiah and The Prophet were thought to be two different people.
2. They believed Elijah was coming back. Mal 4:5-6
3. The Prophet was one like Moses. Deut 18:15
4. They believed any one of these men would deliver them from Rome.
5. He was not claiming any authority.

John 1:22 = Who Are You Then? Why Should People Listen To You?

They said then to him, "Who are you, so that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?"

John 1:23 = I Am But a Voice to Prepare the Way for the Lord

He said, "I am a voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of the Lord,' as Isaiah the prophet said." (Isa 40:5)

Summary:
1. John is doing what the religious leaders should have been doing.
2. They should have truly known the Word and made the people ready.
3. They lacked the humility though to do it.
John 1:24 = The Law-Driven Crowd Sent Them

Now they had been sent from the Pharisees.

John 1:25 = Their Attempt to Trap Him

And they asked him, and said to him, "Why then are you baptizing, if you are not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet?"

Summary:
1. They wanted him to claim to be someone special or important.
2. Either to prove that he is not who or what he says he is.
3. Or to justify themselves in front of the people.
4. The Pharisees believed you had to have a certain training in order to have credibility as a leader.
5. They also believed that they had to approve anyone who spoke of religious things.
6. They were asking for his credentials.

John 1:26 = John's Answer–You’re Looking for One You Don't Know

John answered them saying, "I baptize in water, but among you stands One whom you do not know.

Summary:
1. Jesus had been baptized at least 40 days ago.
2. John is probably wondering what happened to Him.

John 1:27 = He Is the Great One–Not I

"It is He who comes after me, the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to untie."

Comment: Not worthy to be the lowest of His servants.

John 1:28 = The Location of these Events–Beyond the Jordan

These things took place in Bethany beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

Summary:
1. Not the Bethany a few miles SE of Jerusalem, but a spot that is now not exactly known.
2. While Jesus was being tempted, so was John.
   A. To Claim he was someone he wasn’t.
   B. To Seek man’s approval for his ministry, when he knew that God had already given His.
   C. To Seek fame for being the forerunner of the Messiah.
   D. Tests and Temptations are matters of choice.

John 1:29-35–Jesus Is Presented

John 1:29 = After Satan Is Done with Him He Returns to John

The next day (after the Pharisees question him- cf 2:1-the 3rd day) he saw Jesus coming to him, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!"

Comment: John identifies Jesus by the coming Sacrifice He must make.

John 1:30 = John Points Him Out

"This is He on behalf of whom I said, 'After me comes a Man who has a higher rank than I, for He existed (IPF EIMI) before me.'"
Summary:
1. He points out Jesus’ authority.
2. John actually born six months before Jesus.
3. He points out Jesus’ Deity.

John 1:31 = John’s Reason for Baptizing

"And I did not recognize (PPF OIDA - had not known, from experience, had never met) Him, but in order that He might be manifested to Israel, I came baptizing in water."

Summary:
1. Although John had probably been told about Jesus by his parents, he had not met Him. Cf Luke 1:80
2. John’s baptism followed the "Proselyte" Baptism used in Israel where the individual renounced all evil, was completely immersed in water and then re-clothed as a member of the holy community of law-keepers.

John 1:32 = John’s Testimony

And John bore witness saying, "I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven, and He remained upon Him.

Summary:
1. This was prophesied in Isa 11:1-2 1 Then a shoot will spring from the stem of Jesse, and a branch from his roots will bear fruit. 2 And the Spirit of the LORD will rest on Him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and strength, the spirit of knowledge and the fear of the LORD; Isa 42:1-4 1 "Behold, My servant, whom I uphold; My chosen one in whom My soul delights. I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the nations. 2 "He will not cry out or raise His voice, nor make His voice heard in the street. 3 "A bruised reed He will not break, and a dimly burning wick He will not extinguish; He will faithfully bring forth justice. 4 "He will not be disheartened or crushed, until He has established justice in the earth; and the coastlands will wait expectantly for His law."; Isa 61:1-2 1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD has anointed me to bring good news to the afflicted; He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to captives, and freedom to prisoners; 2 To proclaim the favorable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all who mourn,
2. The HS was Jesus’ power for the ministry. Acts 10:38 38 "You know of Jesus of Nazareth, how God anointed Him with the Holy Spirit and with power, and how He went about doing good, and healing all who were oppressed by the devil; for God was with Him.

John 1:33 = The Father’s Instructions

"And I did not recognize Him (PPF OIDA), but He who sent me to baptize in water said to me, 'He upon whom you see the Spirit descending and remaining upon Him, this is the one who baptizes in the Holy Spirit.'

John 1:34 = John’s Conclusion

"And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is the Son of God."

Summary:
1. The events John saw had an eternal impact on him and others.
2. Questions to ask yourself:
   A. Do I consider myself to be more important than I really am?
   B. Will I speak truth even when people will reject me for it?
   C. Am I a voice for God?
   D. Am I truly a humble servant? (Humble servants speak)
   E. Do I bear witness of the facts of Christ?
John 1:35-51
Jesus Chooses Five Disciples
(Jesus’ Voice: Follow Me–Listen and Learn)

1. Jesus’ Birth
   A. Preparation for His birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4). Behold, the Lamb  John 1:19-34
      5). Jesus Chooses Five Disciples  John 1:35-51

Andrew and Peter–John 1:35-42–Discipling Baby Believers

John 1:35 = John Fulfilling His Calling

Again the next day John was standing with two of his disciples,

John 1:36 = John’s New Message–He’s Here

and he looked upon Jesus as He walked, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God!"

Comment: This is the message that cuts through the ages.

John 1:37 = Two Disciples Listen to John and Leave Him

And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

Summary:
1. Some will follow Jesus based on the recommendation of others.
2. Others will get so wrapped up with the messenger they will not see the object of the message.
3. They were wanting to speak with the "Lamb" of God, which indicates they had accepted John’s gospel which included the need of a sacrifice.

John 1:38 = They Are Somewhat Hesitant–But Jesus Is Not

And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and said to them, "What do you seek?" And they said to Him, "Rabbi (which translated means Teacher), where are You staying?"

Summary:
1. Jesus notices them following and probes their motives.
2. They use a title of respect indicating they want to spend some time with Him.
3. Jesus welcomes even the hesitant follower.

John 1:39 = Jesus Invited Them to Join Him for a Day

He said to them, "Come (PAIMP ERCHOMAI = keep on coming), and you will see." They came therefore and saw where He was staying; and they stayed with Him that day, for it was about the tenth hour (4 p.m.).

Summary:
1. They probably stayed the night there as Jewish days ended at sunset.
2. This eyewitness account tells us that the other disciple was probably John, the writer of this book.
3. Jesus’ invitation was for longer than a day.
**John 1:40 = The Identity of One of the Disciples**

One of the two who heard John speak, and followed Him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

**Summary:**
1. Every time we see Andrew he is bringing someone to Christ.
2. He is the "second-fiddle" to his brother Peter.

**John 1:41 = Andrew Tells His Brother**

He found first his own brother Simon, and said to him, "We (John and I) have found (PF AI EURISKW) the Messiah" (which translated means Christ).

**Summary:**
1. Tell your loved ones first.
2. Notice the joy and excitement in their voices.

**John 1:42 = Jesus Knows and Renames Simon**

He (Andrew) brought (AAI AGW = to lead, he led) him to Jesus. Jesus looked at him, and said, "You are Simon the son of John; you shall be called Cephas" (which is translated Peter).

**Summary:**
1. Our ministry is to lead others to Jesus.
2. You can lead them to Christ, but you can't make them drink.
3. Jesus tells Simon that he will be a "rock" in the faith.

**Principle # 1:** Jesus welcomes your investigations.
**Principle # 2:** Jesus welcomes spending time with you.
**Principle # 3:** Jesus welcomes those you bring to Him.

**Philip and Nathanael–John 1:43-51–Discipling Adolescent Believers**

**John 1:43 - Jesus Moves North and Calls Philip**

The next day He purposed to go forth into Galilee, and He found Philip. And Jesus said to him, "Follow Me (PAIMP AKOLOUTHEW = keep following Me as a disciple)."

**John 1:44 = Disciples from the Same City**

Now Philip was from Bethsaida (means "house of fishing), of the city of Andrew and Peter.

**Comment:** Normally, more than one worker is needed to evangelize a city.

**John 1:45 = Philip Finds Nathanael–Tells Him of Jesus**

Philip found (Notice: Andrew and John found Jesus, Jesus found Philip, Philip found Nathanael) Nathanael (His name means "gift of God" probably Bartholomew which means "son of Tolmai") and said to him, "We have found Him of whom Moses in the Law and also the Prophets wrote, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph."

**Summary:**
1. Philip's gospel focused on prophecy while John the Baptist's focused on sacrifice.
2. Our ministry involves finding people who are seeking the truth about the Messiah.
3. Philip appealed to Nathanael's interest.

**John 1:46 = Nathanael's Prejudice**

And Nathanael said to him, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?" Philip said to him," Come (PAIMP ERCHOMAI) and see."
Summary:
1. Nazareth was an object of ridicule and scorn. Matt 2:22-23
2. Some disciples don’t take anyone’s word for it, they have to see for themselves.

John 1:47 = Jesus Knew Nathanael

Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said of him, "Behold (AAIMP HORAW = look here), an Israelite indeed (lit: a true Israelite-only place in the gospels this term is used), in whom is no guile! (DOLOS = "a bait, snare, deceit," "subtlety", Christians are to be free from guile (1 Pet. 2:1); Christ was free from guile 1 Pet 2:22)

Summary:
1. Jesus draws the other disciples attention to Nathanael.
2. Jesus focuses on Nathanael's best trait.
3. He could have challenged him about Nazareth.

John 1:48 = Nathanael's Question and Jesus' Response

Nathanael said to Him, "How do You know me?" Jesus answered and said to him, "Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you."

Summary:
1. The phrase "under the fig tree" is used in Rabbinic literature to describe meditation on the Law.
2. He was probably reading and thinking about Jacob, who was filled with guile. Gen 28:10-17

John 1:49 = Nathanael's Identification

Nathanael answered Him, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the King of Israel."

Summary:
1. Nathanael sees him as a Teacher, God and King.
2. Our maturity may be solely based in truly meeting the Living Lord.

John 1:50 = Jesus' Promise to Nathanael–Greater Things

Jesus answered and said to him, "Because I said to you that I saw you under the fig tree, do you believe? You shall see greater things than these."

Summary:
1. Jesus challenges Nathanael's reason for belief.
2. Do we believe simply because we witnessed God doing something great?
3. If so, that's OK.

John 1:51 = Specifics of the Promise

And He said to him, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you shall see the heavens opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man."

Principle # 1: Disciples call others to be disciples.
Principle # 2: There is no specified form that the message of Jesus must take.
Principle # 3: Invite people to see for themselves.
Principle # 4: Look for the good in other Christians.
Principle # 5: An adolescent believer may need to truly meet the Lord.
Principle # 6: Greatness is seen in rapid adjustments to incorrect thinking.
Principle # 7: Truly meeting Jesus Christ is just the beginning.
John 2:1-12
Jesus’ First Miracle

1. Jesus’ Birth
   A. Preparation for His Birth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4). Behold, the Lamb John 1:19-34
      5). Jesus Chooses Five Disciples John 1:35-51
      6). Jesus’ First Miracle John 2:1-12 (1-35MM)

John 2:1 = The Setting–A Wedding

And on the third day (after the calling of Philip and Nathanael; the 7th day after John’s announcement to the Pharisees) there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee (about 10-12 miles W. of Sea of Galilee, 9 miles N. of Nazareth), and the mother of Jesus was there; (Joseph probably dead)

Comment: This was Nathanael's home town. John 21:2

John 2:2 = Jesus and His Disciples Attend

and Jesus also was invited, and His disciples (Andrew, Peter, John, Philip, Nathanael and probably John's brother James), to the wedding.

John 2:3 = A Problem Arises

And when the wine gave out, the mother of Jesus said to Him, “They have no wine.”

Summary:
1. Jesus probably knew most of the people at the wedding.
2. This would have been a social disgrace, much like not having enough wedding cake.
3. Mary was wanting to see some of the things she spoke of in Luke 1:51,53

John 2:4 = Jesus Tells Mom That It Is Not Yet Time

And Jesus said to her, "Woman, what do I have to do with you (Lit: what to me and to you? I.e. what are the motives here?)? My hour (used of the time to bear sins; John 12:23; 13:1; 17:1) has not yet come."

Summary:
1. Jesus was polite, but let mom know that she was not in charge of His ministry.
2. He is telling her that this group of people is not ready for such a miracle. They are probably half-soused as it is and would give inaccurate or fabricated testimonies of what happened.
3. Jesus won’t do this to glorify Himself. John 8:54

John 2:5 = Mom Pushes It

His mother said to the servants, "Whatever He says to you, do it."

Summary:
1. Mary had some connection with the wedding. Maybe a caterer.
2. Probably other conversation not recorded here.

John 2:6 = The Assets–Six Waterpots

Now there were six stone waterpots set there for the Jewish custom of purification, containing twenty or thirty gallons each.
Summary:
1. This is for the ceremonial washing of the hands.
2. The Jews were more interested in the outer cleansing than the inner one.
3. This was a large gathering.

John 2:7 = Jesus' Orders—Step One—Fill the Waterpots

Jesus said to them, "Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim.

Comment: Not a quick fermentation with grape juice or they would have overflowed and made a mess.

John 2:8 = Steps Two and Three

And He said to them, "Draw (AAIMP ANTLEW = a word that means to draw out water; tongue-in-cheek command) some out now, and take it to the headwaiter (ARCHITRIKLINOS = ruler of three couches)." And they took it to him.

John 2:9 = The Headwaiter's Response

And when the headwaiter tasted the water which had become wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the headwaiter called the bridegroom,

John 2:10 = His Amazement

and said to him, "Every man serves the good wine first, and when men have drunk freely, then that which is poorer; you have kept (PF AI T8RW = keep under guard— you tightwad) the good wine until now."

Comment: Things are not always as they seem.

John 2:11 = The First Miracle—Location and Results

This beginning of His signs (S8MEION = that which points to something greater) Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory, and His disciples believed in Him.

Comment: Jesus' first miracle was witnessed by a sober crowd.

John 2:12 = Jesus' Trip

After this He went down to Capernaum (downhill about 10 mi. ENE of Cana; means "village of Nahum"), He and His mother, and His brothers, and His disciples; and there they stayed a few days.

Principle #1: Invite the Lord to your celebrations. V1-2
Principle #2: Tell Him of the needs of others. V3
Principle #3: Be willing to have your motives challenged. V4
Principle #4: Turn the response over to Jesus. V5-7
Principle #5: We can be so involved in the enjoyment of his blessings that we do not see Him at work. V8-10
Principle #6: Carry out His will and pay close attention and you will see His hand at work.

Summary:
1. Mary leaves this problem in the Lord's hands.
2. He surveyed the available resources and took charge, in a very low-key manner.
3. The Creator of the Universe, who united Adam and Eve in marriage, honored this Institution with the first miracle of His public ministry.
4. God wants joy to be in your marriage, and provides the resources for it to happen.
5. The miracle was done before witnesses yet without fanfare.
6. Many at the wedding did not know a miracle had occurred.
7. It was just the servants and disciples who were privy to it.
8. One group was carrying out His will and the other was paying close attention to Him. Both were blessed.
9. Christ's hand can be seen in every marriage if the parties carry out His will and pay close attention.
The Life of Christ

THE GOSPELS: A HARMONY

Year One

Matthew 4:12-4:23; 8:2-9:17
Mark 1:14-2:22
John 2:13-4:54

Outline

1. Jesus' Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1. His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2. His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18 God in the flesh
      4. His Story Luke 1:1-4 Knowing the exact truth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5. Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25
      8. Gifts for a King Matt 2:1-12
      9. Escape to Egypt Matt 2:13-23
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4. Behold, the Lamb John 1:19-34
      5. Jesus Chooses Five Disciples John 1:35-51
      6. Jesus' First Miracle John 2:1-12 (1-35MM)

2. Jesus' Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1. First Cleansing of the Temple John 2:13-23
      2. Jesus Teaches the New Birth John 2:23-3:21
      3. John the Baptist's Tribute to Jesus John 3:22-36
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1. The Nobleman's Son is Healed John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      4. Fishing for People Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8. Jesus Heals a Leper Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)
      9. A Paralytic is Forgiven and Healed Matt 9:2-8; Mark 2:1-12; Luke 5:17-26 (7-35MM)

3. Jesus' Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5. Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
     10. A Father's Care Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31
B. Parables
1. A Centurion’s Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10  (9-35MM)
2. Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow  Luke 7:11-17  (10-35MM)
4. Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
5. Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3
11. The Kingdom Explained  Matt 13:36-52

C. Miracles
1. Calming the Storm  Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
3. Faith and Healing  Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)
5. From Death to Life  John 5:19-47
6. Refusing to Believe  Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a

D. The Twelve Sent Out

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.
A. The Bread of Life
1. The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
2. True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
4. Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
5. Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)
6. Open Up!  Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37 (22-35MM)
7. Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles  Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9 (23-35MM)
8. A Demand for a Miracle  Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:9-26 (24-35MM)

B. The Good Shepherd
1. His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
2. Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
   a. Divided Opinions about Jesus  7:11-13
   b. Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing  7:14-18
   c. Jesus’ Warning about Judgment  7:19-24
   d. Jesus’ Claim about His Source  7:25-31
   e. Jesus’ Prophecy about His Future  7:32-36
3. Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
   a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit  7:37-39
   b. The Divisions of the People  7:40-44
   c. The Insecurity of the Leaders  7:45-8:1
4. A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
5. The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
   a. Jesus Is the Light  8:12-20
   b. He Pleases the Father  8:21-29
6. The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
   a. True Disciples  8:30-33
   b. True Freedom  8:34-37
7. Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
10. Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21  
   a. The Illustration  John 10:1-6  
   b. The Explanation  John 10:7-18  
   c. The Conversation  John 10:19-21  
12). Threatened with Stoning  John 10:22-42  
   a. The Question and Answer  John 10:22-30  
   b. The Response and Proof  John 10:31-39  
   c. The Return to John's Area  John 10:40-42  

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four  32-33 A.D.  
   A. Evangelism  
      5). Predicting His Death  Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)  
      7). Sin and Forgiveness  Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1  
         a. Church Discipline  Matt 18:15-18  
         b. Church Prayer  Matt 18:19-20  
         c. Church Forgiveness  Matt 18:21-22  
         d. Illustration  Matt 18:23-35; Mark 10:1  
   B. Sending Out the Seventy  
         e. Be Humbled  Matt 11:25-30; Luke 10:21-22;  
   C. His Work Continues  
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”  
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning  Luke 17:20-37
E. His Work Concludes

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
A. The Triumphal Entry
3. Leaves, But Not Fruit Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

B. Final Teachings
2. The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   b. Importance of Servanthood Matt 23:1-12
   c. Seven Woes Matt 23:13-36
   d. Jesus’ Lament over Jerusalem Matt 23:37-39
6. Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
7. Seeing God John 12:36b-50
   b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
   c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
   f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23
10. Parable of the Talents Matt 25:14-30

C. The Last Supper
1. The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
2. Washing Feet John 13:1-20
6). Don't Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
7). If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

D. The Upper Room Discourse
1). The Vine and the Branches  John 15:1-8
2). I Call You Friends  John 15:9-17
3). The World's Hatred  John 15:18-25
4). The Coming Helper  John 15:26-16:15
5). From Sorrow to Joy  John 16:16-24
6). Returning to the Father  John 16:25-28
7). I Have Overcome the World  John 16:29-33
8). The High Priestly Prayer  John 17:1-26
   a. The Son's First Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:1-4
   b. The Son's Second Request–Restore My Glory  John 17:5-10
   c. The Son's Third Request–Protect the Disciples  John 17:11-16
   d. The Son's Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples  John 17:17-23
   e. The Son's Fifth Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:24-26

9). Arguing with the Lord  Matt 26:30-35; Mark 14:26-31

E. His Trials
1). Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
4). Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25
8). The Traitor's End  Matt 27:3-10
10). No Answers for King Herod  Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b

F. The Crucifixion
8). The Tomb Is Sealed  Matt 27:62-66

G. The Resurrection
2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
5). Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31

H. The Ascension
1). That You May Have Life  John 20:30-31; 21:25
John 2:13-23
First Cleansing of the Temple

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1). First Cleansing of the Temple John 2:13-23

John 2:13 = The First Passover after His Public Ministry Begins

And the Passover of the Jews was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

Summary:
1. April 7, 30 A.D.
2. Coming from Cana. Going South but uphill.

John 2:14 = The Setting

And He found in the temple those who were selling oxen and sheep and doves, and the moneychangers seated.

Summary:
1. These were people who were selling the animals used in sacrifices.
2. They had to exchange their Roman money but the Temple Shekels.
3. They charged a premium for the exchange.

John 2:15 = Jesus’ Action

And He made a scourge of cords, and drove them all out of the temple, with the sheep and the oxen; and He poured out the coins of the moneychangers, and overturned their tables;

Summary:
1. Jesus was humanly strong. A carpenter.
2. The biggest problem: They were in the Temple.

John 2:16 = Jesus' Authority

and to those who were selling the doves He said, "Take these things away; stop making My Father's house a house of merchandise."

Summary:
1. This is the first example of His use of authority.
2. He first addresses those who were abusing the poor, the dove sellers.
3. He initially proclaims that God is His Father.

Principle #1: God's house is not to be used as an outlet for greed.

John 2:17 = The Disciples' Response

His disciples remembered that it was written, "Zeal for Thy house will consume me."

Summary:
1. They may have recognized it here, but probably remembered it after His Resurrection and Ascension.
2. This comes from a prophecy in a Davidic psalm. Psalm 69:9
3. Become a true disciple by faith and understanding will come. John 7:17

Principle #2: Look as a disciple for God's Word lived out in life.
John 2:18 = The Jews Response-They Want a Sign

The Jews therefore answered and said to Him, "What sign do You show to us, seeing that You do these things?"

Comment: The Jews always wanted a sign.

John 2:19 = Jesus' Reply

Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

Comment: This is similar to the sign of Jonah.

John 2:20 = A Failure to Understand

The Jews therefore said, "It took forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?"

Summary:
1. They failed to understand what He was saying.
2. The Temple began being rebuilt under Herod in 17 B.C.
3. 30 A.D. minus 46 years = 16 B.C. + 1
4. Don't count year 1.

John 2:21 = The Interpretation of the Sign

But He was speaking of the temple of His body.

Comment: Herein is the problem: they were more interested in overt things than spiritual things.

Principle #3: When all we are interested in is things we can see, our spiritual understanding is non-existent or limited.

John 2:22 = The Disciples' Memory

When therefore He was raised from the dead, His disciples remembered that He said this; and they believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had spoken.

Principle #4: Understanding may not be immediate, even for disciples.

John 2:23 = People Added to the Kingdom

Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed in His name, beholding His signs which He was doing.

Summary:
1. Actually a new paragraph, but adds to this one.
2. The real problem is that they sought the signs they wanted to see and did not consider what was being done. God, being God, does what reveals who He is. He will not submit to one who tries to assume a position of authority over Him. Satan wanted Jesus to do miracles that would have placed Him under his authority.

Principle #5: Seek the signs that lead to Jesus.

Signs:
1. Signs were part of the Divine validation of Jesus. Heb 2:4 God also bearing witness with them, both by signs and wonders and by various miracles and by gifts of the Holy Spirit according to His own will.
2. Jesus Himself was a sign—one that would be opposed. Luke 2:34 And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary His mother, "Behold, this Child is appointed for the fall and rise of many in Israel, and for a sign to be opposed--

3. Jesus Himself was the reality of the Kingdom. Luke 17:20-22 Now having been questioned by the Pharisees as to when the kingdom of God was coming, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with signs to be observed; nor will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or, 'There it is!' For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst." And He said to the disciples, "The days shall come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it.

4. Jesus realized the peoples' "need" for signs. John 4:47-48 When He heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, He went to Him, and was requesting Him to come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. Jesus therefore said to him, "Unless you people see signs and wonders, you simply will not believe." Cf John 4:54 This is again a second sign that Jesus performed, when He had come out of Judea into Galilee.

5. The miracle at the wedding in Cana was a sign. John 2:11 This beginning of (His) signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory, and His disciples believed in Him.

6. Many recognized His miracles as valid signs. John 2:23 Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed in His name, beholding His signs which He was doing. John 6:2 And a great multitude was following Him, because they were seeing the signs which He was performing on those who were sick. John 6:14 When therefore the people saw the sign which He had performed, they said, "This is of a truth the Prophet who is to come into the world." John 7:31 But many of the multitude believed in Him; and they were saying, "When the Christ shall come, He will not perform more signs than those which this man has, will He?" John 12:17-18 (Lazarus) And so the multitude who were with Him when He called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead, were bearing Him witness. For this cause also the multitude went and met Him, because they heard that He had performed this sign.

7. Even the religious leaders recognized His miracles as signs. John 3:2 this man came to Him by night, and said to Him, "Rabbi, we know that You have come from God (as) a teacher; for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him." John 9:16 Therefore some of the Pharisees were saying, "This man is not from God, because He does not keep the Sabbath." But others were saying, "How can a man who is a sinner perform such signs?" And there was a division among them. John 11:47-48 Therefore the chief priests and the Pharisees convened a council, and were saying, "What are we doing? For this man is performing many signs. "If we let Him go on like this, all men will believe in Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation."

8. Those who truly seek Him will read the signs. John 20:30-31 Many other signs therefore Jesus also performed in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book; but these have been written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing you may have life in His name.

9. True disciples will be given some understanding. (They wanted to know what would be the "sign" of His return and He answered them) Matt 24:3 And as He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?" cf Matt 24:30 and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.

Principle #6: Don't seek signs for selfish reasons.

Seeking Signs:

1. Seeking signs (overt manifestations of power) as a cover for rejection of the Lord or protection of one's power or position is a characteristic of unbelief and/or legalism in an evil (issue of the heart) and adulterous (rationalized immorality) generation. Matt 12:38-40 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees saw them and said, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation craves for a sign; and yet no sign shall be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet; for just as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the sea monster, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. (Jesus is going to give them an undeniable sign)

2. Therefore, Jesus promised them only the undeniable "sign of Jonah," seeking to make them look to the reality rather than at the sign. Matt 16:1-4 (He had already performed many signs and they still wanted one-something really big like vaporize the Romans) And the Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and testing Him asked Him to show them a sign from heaven. But He answered and said to them, "When it is evening, you say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.' "And in the morning, 'There will be a
storm today, for the sky is red and threatening. 'Do you know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but cannot discern the signs of the times? "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and a sign will not be given it, except the sign of Jonah." And He left them, and went away.

3. **It is valid to seek Jesus because of signs seen, but let it not be so that He can simply satisfy your appetite for things. John 6:26-30 cf James 4:1-3**  Jesus answered them and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled. "Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man shall give to you, for on Him the Father, even God, has set His seal." They said therefore to Him, "What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?" Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He has sent." They said therefore to Him, "What then do You do for a sign, that we may see, and believe You? What work do You perform?"

4. **The recognition of signs alone will not guarantee belief. John 12:37-38**  But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they *(the multitude)* were not believing in Him *(son of Man must be lifted up)*; that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, "Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?"
John 2:23-3:21
Jesus Teaches the New Birth

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One  April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1). First Cleansing of the Temple  John 2:13-23
      2). Jesus Teaches the New Birth  John 2:23-3:21

John 2:23 = People Added to the Kingdom

Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed in His name, beholding His signs which He was doing.

Comment: People were coming to the Lord because of what they saw.

John 2:24 = Jesus’ Hesitation to Trust Them

But Jesus, on His part, was not entrusting (i.e. have faith in them) Himself to them (those who believed), for He knew all men,

Summary:
1. Jesus was not naïve.
2. Salvation is a matter of the heart, not just a mindset that Jesus is great.

John 2:25 = The Reason For The Hesitation

and because He did not need anyone to bear witness concerning man for He Himself knew what was in man.

Summary:
1. Jesus knew about the Sin Nature and how changeable it is.
2. He knew about all the false motives.
3. He knew all the facades that men use.
4. He also knew how superficial people's belief can be.
5. Genuine, but no depth.
6. These verses introduce the narrative to three interviews Jesus has:
   A. Nicodemus (3:1-21)
   B. The Samaritan woman (4:7-38)
   C. The Royal Official in Cana (4:46-54)

John 3:1 = Nicodemus the Pharisee

Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews;

Summary:
1. Pharisees were law-driven conservative Jews.
2. Nicodemus was a ruler (ARCHON), a member of the Sanhedrin.

John 3:2 = Nicodemus' View of Jesus

this man came to Him by night, and said to Him, "Rabbi (title of respect not normally used by the Pharisees), we know that You have come from God as a teacher; for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him."

Summary:
1. Nicodemus came to check out Jesus, but not openly.
2. He was cautious, but open-minded.
3. He is correct, but incomplete in his evaluation.
4. Jesus is reading what will reach him.
John 3:3 = Jesus’ Bait

Jesus answered and said to him, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born again (ANWTHEN = from above), he cannot see the kingdom of God."

Comment: As birth is required for entrance into this world, a new birth is required for entrance into God's kingdom.

John 3:4 = Nicodemus' Lack of Understanding

Nicodemus said to Him, "How can a man be born when he is old? He cannot enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born, can he?"

Comment: Nicodemus is so focused on the physical that the spiritual is foreign to him.

Principle #1: Purely physical interpretations of life can blind us to spiritual truths.

John 3:5 = The Need for Being Born Again

Jesus answered, "Truly, truly (Amen, Amen), I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

Summary:
2. Baptism based on repentance and recognition of the Lamb-Messiah.
3. The Holy Spirit is the agent of regeneration.
4. Although not stated, Nicodemus may have been baptized by John.
5. Water though based on the next verse refers to the bag of waters that encases the child until shortly before birth.
6. The key is that change happens in both the physical and spiritual births. Water baptism is designed to portray a spiritual change.

John 3:6 = The Difference between the Spiritual And Physical

"That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Comment: There is not just a physical birth but a spiritual birth to undergo.

John 3:7 = Don't Shut Down Your Thinking

"Do not marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born again (from above).'

Comment: Don't let your logic be based purely on the physical.

John 3:8 = Consider this Illustration

"The wind (PNEUMA = play on words) blows where it wishes and you hear the sound of it, but do not know where it comes from and where it is going; so is everyone who is born of the Spirit."

Summary:
1. Some things you can't see, but you know they exist.
2. Some things you can't explain, but you know they are real.
3. Entrance into the kingdom is not an issue of overt conformity.
John 3:9 = Nicodemus Still Doesn't Understand

Nicodemus answered and said to Him, "How can these things be?"

Summary:
1. This is not so much a question of unbelief as a request for direction.
2. Nicodemus was probably familiar with Eze 36:25-28
3. The requirement of a "new birth" also indicated that birth into the line of Abraham was not sufficient for salvation.

John 3:10 = Jesus' Challenge to Nicodemus

Jesus answered and said to him, "Are you the teacher of Israel, and do not understand (OU + GINWSKW = comprehend; conscious knowledge of; not an issue of understanding) these things?"

Summary:
1. Nicodemus was probably considered one of the greatest teachers in all of Israel. Cf Gamaliel
2. He viewed himself as the best.
3. Jesus touched on his sin.

Principle #2: Arrogance can blind us to spiritual truth.

John 3:11 = The Issue to Nicodemus Is Unbelief

"Truly, truly (Amen, Amen), I say to you, we (the disciples) speak that which we know, and bear witness of that which we have seen; and you do not receive our witness.

Summary:
1. Jesus spoke with inherent authority.
2. Nicodemus, hasn't Israel rejected God before??

John 3:12 = The Results of Lack of Belief In the Basics

"If I told you earthly things and you do not believe, how shall you believe if I tell you heavenly things?"

Comment: If you can't understand concrete analogies, how will you be able to understand abstract analogies?

John 3:13 = Here Are Some Facts

"And no one has ascended into heaven, but He who descended from heaven, even the Son of Man.

Summary:
1. Revelation from God has to be the basis of faith, not discovery of the physical.
2. Without faith you will never "see" the kingdom of God.

Principle #3: Jesus is the revelation of spiritual truth.

John 3:14 = Jesus Must Be Judged

"And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up;"

Summary:
1. Jesus is giving Nicodemus the crux of the Gospel.
2. He refers him to Number 21:4-9. Nicodemus would know this very well.
3. The Jews were disobedient to God and complaining about Him.
4. So they faced the "Judged Serpent" test.
5. Life was an issue of grace and faith.
6. Jesus is going to take the place of judgment and He must be looked at for salvation.
Exhalted (Lifted Up):

1. Jesus will be "exalted" (lifted up) on the cross. John 12:32-34  (He is exalted in the sense that He was qualified)  "And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to Myself." But He was saying this to indicate the kind of death by which He was to die. The multitude therefore answered Him, "We have heard out of the Law that the Christ is to remain forever; and how can You say, 'The Son of Man must be lifted up'? Who is this Son of Man?"

2. He will then be "exalted" to the right hand of the Father. Acts 2:33  "Therefore having been exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He has poured forth this which you both see and hear. Acts 5:31  "He is the one whom God exalted to His right hand as a Prince and a Savior, to grant repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

3. Humility leads to exaltation.  Php 2:6-8; James 4:10  Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you.  1 Pet 5:6-7  Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, casting all your anxiety upon Him, because He cares for you.

John 3:15 = So That Faith In Him May Bring Salvation

that whoever believes may in Him have eternal life.

Summary:
1. Numbers gave you a concrete example of a spiritual truth.
2. Israel was going to be judged for sin (2 Cor 5:21).
3. Israel was disobedient and grumbling, thus sinners.
   A. They were being disciplined.
   B. They were not able to save themselves.
   C. There was no human antidote for the poison.
   D. They had to look by faith for deliverance from their sins.

Principle #4: Jesus was judged so that we could be saved by grace through faith.
Principle #5: Salvation involves receiving a gift, not doing something to earn it.

John 3:16 = The Simple Gospel Truth

"For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.

FOR GOD: The Greatest One, none other
SO LOVED THE WORLD: The Greatest Motive, unconditional
THAT HE GAVE: The Greatest Act, love is expressed in action
HIS ONLY BEGOTTEN SON: The Greatest Gift, totally unique.
THAT WHOEVER: The Greatest Invitation, not limited
BELIEVES: The Greatest Simplicity, has faith-trusts
IN HIM: The Greatest Person, the Son
SHALL NOT PERISH: The Greatest Delivery, promise of deliverance
BUT: The Greatest Contrast, heaven or hell?
HAVE: The Greatest Certainty, guarantee.
ETERNAL LIFE: The Greatest Possession, promise of possession.

Principle #6: The greatest quest in life has been solved!!!

John 3:17 = Jesus' Mission-To Save

"For (why belief in Christ is sufficient-it was His mission) God did not send the Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world should be saved through Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus' intent at the First Advent was to provide salvation to all. (The world) Luke 19:10  "For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost."
2. **One day He will return and render judgment. John 5:22-30** "For not even the Father judges anyone, but He has given all judgment to the Son, in order that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him. "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life. "Truly, truly, I say to you, an hour is coming and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear shall live. "For just as the Father has life in Himself, even so He gave to the Son also to have life in Himself; and He gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man. "Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which all who are in the tombs shall hear His voice, and shall come forth; those who did the good deeds to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil deeds to a resurrection of judgment. "I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.

3. **When Jesus does judge it will not be based on appearances but on reality. John 7:24** "Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment." John 8:15-16 "You people judge according to the flesh; I am not judging anyone. "But even if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone in it, but I and He who sent me. 2 Cor 5:10

4. **The judgment will be based on the standard of God's word. John 12:46-50** "I have come as light into the world, that everyone who believes in Me may not remain in darkness. "And if anyone hears My sayings, and does not keep them, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world. "He who rejects Me, and does not receive My sayings, has one who judges him; the word I spoke is what will judge him at the last day. "For I did not speak on My own initiative, but the Father Himself who sent Me has given Me commandment, what to say, and what to speak. "And I know that His commandment is eternal life; therefore the things I speak, I speak just as the Father has told Me."

**John 3:18 = The Importance of Faith in Christ**

"He who believes in Him is not judged (OU + PPI KRINW); he who does not believe has been judged already (Pf Ps Ind KRINW), because he has not believed (OUK + Pf AI PISTEUW) in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

**Summary:**
1. The standard has been established.
2. Without faith in Jesus Christ the judgment has already been made.
3. Nothing simpler, nothing more important.

**John 3:19 = The Fact of Man's Rejection of Christ**

"And (DE = but) this is the judgment (KRISIS = basis of decision, why the determination), that the light is come (Pf AI ERCHOMAI) into the world, and men loved (AAI AGAPAW) the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were (IPF EIMI) evil (PONEROS = become evil; involves more the issue of good done apart from God).

**Summary:**
1. In view is a decision based on facts.
2. Men love their evil deeds and do not see the need for deliverance from them.
3. Even when "The Light" is standing in their midst.

**John 3:20 = Evil Man Hides from the Light**

"For everyone who does (PAPTC PRASSW) evil hates (PAI MISEW) the light, and does not come (OUK + PAI ERCHOMAI) to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed (APS ELEGCHW = exposed with the idea of rebuke).

**Summary:**
1. Those involved in evil do not want their activities revealed.
2. They do not want to be rebuked for them, so they hide. Gen 3:8
3. As love is expressed through selfless giving (v16), hate is expressed selfish actions.
Light:

2. Jesus' life exposes darkness. John 1:4-9 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend (KATALAMBANW = overpower) it. There came a man, sent from God, whose name was John. He came for a witness, that he might bear witness of the light, that all might believe through him. He was not the light, but came that he might bear witness of the light. There was the true light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man. John 9:5 "While I am in the world, I am the light of the world."

3. Jesus' life lights the way. John 8:12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life."

4. Following Jesus is the way out of this darkness. John 12:44-46 And Jesus cried out and said, "He who believes in Me does not believe in Me, but in Him who sent Me. "And he who beholds Me beholds the One who sent Me. "I have come as light into the world, that everyone who believes in Me may not remain in darkness.

5. The Holy Spirit exposes the darkness of sin. John 16:8 "And He, when He comes, will convict the world concerning sin, and righteousness, and judgment;

6. Christians are to expose the deeds of darkness. Eph 5:11-14 And do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; for it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret. But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light. For this reason it says, "Awake, sleeper, and arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you."

7. The Lord exposes our sin, because He loves us. Rev 3:19 Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; be zealous therefore, and repent.

John 3:21 = The Righteous Man Comes to the Light

"But he who practices (PAPTC POIEW = does) the truth comes (PAI ERCHOMAI = is coming) to the light, that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."

Summary:
1. The experientially righteous man seeks to give all the glory to God.
2. Here an unrighteous man is seen as one who is either involved in flagrant sin or evil, or wants the credit for himself instead of for God. 1 Cor 10:31 Whether, then, you eat or drink or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.

3. We are saved so as to do good works (not saved by doing them). Eph 2:8-10 For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, that no one should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.

4. Surrendering your Ministry to Jesus Christ: Acts 20:32 "And now I commend you to God and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up and to give you the inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

Salvation:
1. Is available to anyone. V16
2. Is a desire of Jesus Christ. V17
3. Is an issue of faith in Jesus Christ. V18
4. Is a matter of choice of loves. V19
5. Is an exposure of evil. V20
6. Is to the glory of God. V21
John 3:22-36
John the Baptist’s Tribute to Jesus

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1). First Cleansing of the Temple John 2:13-23
      2). Jesus Teaches the New Birth John 2:23-3:21
      3). John the Baptist’s Tribute to Jesus John 3:22-36

John 3:22 = Jesus and His Disciples Go to Work

After these things Jesus and His disciples came into the land of Judea, and there He was spending time with them and baptizing.

Summary:
1. South of Jerusalem.
2. Begins His ministry teaching existing disciples and making new ones.

John 3:23 = John Keeps Up His Work

And John also was baptizing in Aenon near Salim, because there was much water there; and they were coming and were being baptized.

Summary:
1. The potential for conflict exists.
2. Who do people go to: Jesus or John?

John 3:24 = A Time Tag

For John had not yet been thrown into prison.

Summary:
1. The account is in Matt 14:3-12.
2. John was beheaded there by Herod.

John 3:25 = A Question Arises

There arose therefore a discussion on the part of John's disciples with a Jew about purification (KATHARISMOS = cleansing, cleanness; usually in the Levitical sense; Mark 1:44; Luke 2:22; 5:14; John 2:6).

Summary:
1. They were trying to decide if John's baptism was simply a ceremonial purification, or a forgiveness of sins, like Jesus was doing.
2. Jesus was the reality of purification from sins. Heb 1:3 And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high;
3. If we forget that we become spiritually shortsighted. 2 Pet 1:8-9 For if these qualities are yours and are increasing, they render you neither useless nor unfruitful in the true knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he who lacks these qualities is blind or short-sighted, having forgotten his purification from his former sins.

John 3:26 = John's Following Is Going to Jesus

And they came to John and said to him, "Rabbi, He who was with you beyond the Jordan, to whom you have borne witness, behold, He is baptizing, and all are coming to Him."
Summary:
1. John is losing His following and his disciples are concerned.
2. Some of these disciples will hang on stubbornly to John rather than to Jesus for years into the Church Age (Acts 19:1-7)
3. They followed the man and not the message.

John 3:27 = John's Understanding of Grace
John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing, unless it has been given him from heaven.
Comment: John understood God's grace in giving a ministry to man.

John 3:28 = John's Understanding of His Mission
"You yourselves bear me witness, that I said, 'I am not the Christ,' but, 'I have been sent before Him.'
Comment: John knew the ministry given to him.

John 3:29 = The "Best Man" Rejoices
"He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. And so this joy of mine has been made full.
Comment: Rejoice over your role within the Plan of God.

John 3:30 = The Bottom Line for John and Us
"He must increase, but I must decrease.
Summary:
1. John is saying this in relation to the visibility, popularity and scope of his ministry.
2. He is teaching through a spiritual principle.
3. We are to become more like Jesus.

John 3:31 = Jesus Is from Heaven
"He who comes from above is above all, he who is of the earth is from the earth and speaks of the earth. He who comes from heaven is above all.
Summary:
1. John taught Jesus' Deity.
2. John taught Jesus' Authority.

John 3:32 = Jesus Brings Personal Testimony
"What He has seen and heard, of that He bears witness; and no man (i.e. standing here right now; in context, "not one of you") receives (PAI LAMBANW = is receiving) His witness.
Summary:
1. John's disciples had a problem.
2. They were not listening to John or to Jesus.
3. It was celebrity worship and they missed The Celebrity.

John 3:33 = The Importance of Receiving Christ
"He who has received His witness has set his seal to this, that God is true.
Summary:
1. At this point only John has received Christ's witness.
2. When a person accepts Christ's testimony, he has "staked his reputation" upon the truth of God's Word.
3. Some reputations may be bad and some good.
4. It means you are throwing all of your influence to the Lord.

John 3:34 = The Test of the Words
"For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God; for He gives the Spirit without measure.

Summary:
1. Jesus spoke the words of His Father.
2. Jesus had the Holy Spirit without measure.

John 3:35 = The Father's Love
"The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand.

Summary:
1. The Father not only loves the Son but trusts Him.
2. The outcome of the Angelic Conflict is in Jesus' hands.

John 3:36 = The Bottom Line For Mankind
"He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."

Summary:
1. Here it is in black and white.
2. Believe and be saved.
3. Obey the Son and have abundant life.
4. Don't obey and live under His wrath.

Principles #1: You will be tested to determine the most important thing in your life. Mark 12:29-31 Do you love God? Cf 1 Cor 13
Principle #2: Your ministry is to proclaim and model Jesus Christ, not self. (In that you find your joy)
Principle #3: If God the Father trusts His Son with all He has, so can we.
Principle #4: Obey the Son and have abundant life. (Disobey at your own risk)
John 4:1-42
The Woman at the Well (God’s Grace and Truth)

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1). First Cleansing of the Temple John 2:13-22
      2). Jesus Teaches the New Birth John 2:23-3:21
      3). John the Baptist’s Tribute to Jesus John 3:22-36

God’s Grace and Truth:
1. John 4:1-26 Principles of one-on-one evangelism
   A. Contact John 4:1-6
   B. Consideration John 4:7-15
   C. Confrontation John 4:16-26

2. John 4:27-42 The Harvest
   A. Testify to others John 4:27-30
   B. Transfer them to Jesus John 4:31-38
   C. Test yourself John 4:39-42

God’s Grace and Truth:
   A. Contact John 4:1-6

John 4:1 = The Setting

When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and baptizing more disciples than John

Summary:
1. Jesus, south of Jerusalem in Judea, was making disciples.
2. He knew that the Jerusalem Pharisees would soon be coming after Him to question Him as they had done John.
3. They had at least heard of His cleansing of the Temple.
4. He knew that envy and power were the real issues to the Pharisees, not truth. They flunked the "decrease" test. Cf 3:30

John 4:2 = Clarification

(although Jesus Himself was not baptizing, but His disciples were),

Summary:
1. Jesus was the reality and did not want to let people think that since He had officiated at their ritual they were saved.
2. Water Baptism points to identification with the Greatest.
3. The one who baptizes is not the issue, the heart is. Cf 1 Cor 1:10-17

John 4:3 = His Decision to Move (Matt 4:12; Mark 1:14; Luke 3:19-20)

He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

Matt 4:12 Now when He heard that John had been taken into custody, He withdrew into Galilee;
Mark 1:14 And after John had been taken into custody, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of God,
Luke 3:19-20 19 But when Herod the tetrarch was reproved by him (John) on account of Herodias, his brother’s wife, and on account of all the wicked things which Herod had done, 20 he added this also to them all, that he locked John up in prison.
Summary:
1. He chose His time for conflict.
2. They would have been more physically hostile at this time, since He had "cleansed the Temple."
3. They would not have been open to truth.
4. Avoidance of the conflict at this time was for their sakes, not His.

Summary:
1. John reproved Herod and was taken into custody. Luke 3:18-20 (A Parenthesis) So with many other exhortations also he preached the gospel to the people. But when Herod the tetrarch was reproved by him on account of Herodias, his brother's wife, and on account of all the wicked things which Herod had done, he added this also to them all, that he locked John up in prison.
2. This triggered his move to Galilee. Matt 4:12-13 Now when He heard that John had been taken into custody, He withdrew into Galilee; and leaving Nazareth, He came and settled in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the region of Zebulun and Naphtali. Mark 1:14 And after John had been taken into custody, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of God,

John 4:4 = The Route
And He had (DEI = was obligated) to pass through Samaria.

Summary:
1. This area was considered defiling by many Jews.
2. The rift goes back to 539 B.C.
3. They had a religion that was a combination of the worship of Jehovah and Baal worship.
4. They were known for their wishy-washy attitude that bowed to every threat.
5. This was not the shortest route so the obligation was spiritual.
6. He was going to minister to Jewish outcasts.

John 4:5 = A Stopover
So He came to a city of Samaria, called Sychar, near the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph;

John 4:6 = The Availability
and Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied from His journey, was sitting thus by the well. It was about the sixth hour.

Summary:
1. This area lies at the foot of Mt. Gerizim, the center of Samaritan worship.
2. The area had been part of Jewish land for centuries. Gen 33:19
3. Jacob gave it to Joseph as part of his "double portion." Gen 48:22
4. The well was fed from a deep spring and was never dry, which pointed to God's faithfulness and grace.
5. This woman was an outcast of outcasts. She came by herself.

God's Grace and Truth:
1. John 4:1-26 Principles of one-on-one evangelism
   A. Contact John 4:1-6
   B. Consideration John 4:7-15

John 4:7 = Jesus' Request of a Samaritan Woman
There came a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus said to her, "Give Me a drink."

Summary:
1. Not a command but an extremely polite request. Cf V9
2. This was an unusual request because of cultural prejudice.
John 4:8 = Explanation

For His disciples had gone away into the city to buy food.

Comment: Why He was alone.

John 4:9 = Her Reply

The Samaritan woman therefore said to Him, "How is it that You, being a Jew, ask (PAI AITEW = to ask from an inferior to a superior; He asked as a servant would ask) me for a drink since I am a Samaritan woman?" (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.)

Summary:
1. This woman knew that Jesus was different.
2. Her response is somewhat rude, but curious. She is suspicious.
3. He was the original "Good Samaritan" who treated others as He wanted to be treated.
4. Many Jews would not have spoken at all to her and would certainly not have drank from her cup.
5. Know any Christians you feel that way about??

John 4:10 = Jesus' Bait–A Fisherman

Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew (PPF OIDA = had known; i.e. no relationship) the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me a drink,' you would have asked (AITEW) Him, and He would have given you living water."

Summary:
1. The issue to the Lord was a lost soul that He would give His life to save.
2. The "bait" was to start a conversation by asking for help.
3. His polite request did not get a particularly polite response.
4. Her past probably led her to distrust men.
5. He was more interested in her soul, so He continues.
6. He is trying to lift her thinking beyond the physical to the spiritual.

John 4:11 = She Doesn't Understand

She said to Him, "Sir (KURIOS = Lord, 1st use-not yet believed but progress is being made), you have nothing to draw with and the well is deep; where then do you get that living water?"

Summary:
1. Her tone has softened but her eyes on still on the physical.
2. Like Nicodemus she asks more questions.

John 4:12 = Her Probing Question

"You are not greater than our father Jacob, are you, who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, and his sons, and his cattle?"

Summary:
1. She tests His credibility and challenges his ability to provide "living water."
2. Can He give them a better well than this one? It is still 75' deep today.
3. The Samaritans traced their ancestry through Joseph (always some tension between Joseph and the other sons of Jacob) but it had Assyrian genes as well.
4. She was actually a Jew too.
5. Christ is patient with her challenge.

John 4:13 = Jesus' Reply

Jesus answered and said to her, "Everyone who drinks of this water shall thirst again;"
Comment: Uses the physical to illustrate the spiritual.

**John 4:14 = The Spiritual Issue**

but whoever drinks (AAS PINW = may drink; denoting potential) of the water that I (Myself) shall give (FAI DIDWMI = grace) him shall never thirst (double negative + "into the eternity"); but the water that I shall give him shall become (FAI GINOMAI = a promise) in him a well of water springing up to eternal life."

Summary:
1. This living water is available for everyone.
2. The living water is a gift and it is different from the physical.
3. He contrasts the temporary physical with the eternal spiritual.
4. Spiritual laws are not required to conform to physical laws.
5. One drink is all that is necessary as it becomes an inner spring. (the real fountain of youth) Eternal Security again.
6. When you fully appreciate the grace of Jesus Christ, your quest for eternal life is satisfied. Eccl 3:11
7. Indeed, one greater than Jacob was standing with her.
8. Could He be standing with you and you not notice??

**John 4:15 = She Still Doesn't Get It**

The woman said to Him, "Sir (Lord), give me this water, so I will not be thirsty, nor come all the way here to draw."

Summary:
1. She wants to ease her lifestyle.
2. Salvation doesn't guarantee physical convenience in time.
3. We have to function within the physical laws that God has established.
4. But we will be able to do so with a new perspective.
5. Work becomes service for Him, thankful for the ability to work, drawing on the living water in the soul.

God's Grace and Truth:
1. John 4:1-26 Principles of one-on-one evangelism
   A. Contact John 4:1-6
   B. Consideration John 4:7-15
   C. Confrontation John 4:16-26

**John 4:16 = More Bait**

He said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here."

Summary:
1. Jesus gets her thinking and then gets deeper.
2. He touches on her marriages.

**John 4:17 = Partial Truth**

The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." Jesus said to her, "You have well said, 'I have no husband';

**John 4:18 = Getting at the Whole Truth**

for you have had five husbands, and the one whom you now have is not your husband; this you have said truly."

Summary:
1. Jesus brings up the most sensitive issue in her life. Heb 4:12
2. This is where people want healing.
3. It reveals why she is there alone as an outcast among outcasts.
4. She is trying to quench her thirst through marriage. Five have failed, so she didn't bother with the sixth.
5. Jesus is telling her that her sins are not an issue in drinking of the living water. He has known her sins all along.

**John 4:19 = The Conversation Deepens**

The woman said to Him, "Sir (Lord-3rd time), I perceive that You are a prophet.

**John 4:20 = A Doctrinal Issue Arises**

"Our fathers worshiped (AAI PROSKUNEW = fall on knees with one’s face to the ground) in this mountain (Gerizim), and you people say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought (DEI = are obligated) to worship."

Summary:
1. Christ's insight into her life advanced her thinking.
2. She was trying to see whether or not He was a prophet.
3. She was hesitant to call Him, "The Prophet" that the Samaritans were looking for, the Second Moses. Cf Deut 34:10
4. This is somewhat a diversion from her personal life issues. Notice the subject change. Christ didn't press it-the point had been made.
5. With the issue of her lifestyle "handled" now what about "doctrine?"
6. The Samaritans based their belief on Deut 11:29 & 27:1-28:68 where the blessings of God were recited. Deut 11:29 "And it shall come about, when the LORD your God brings you into the land where you are entering to possess it, that you shall place the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal.
7. The Jews cited the commissioning of Solomon to build the Temple in Jerusalem and Deut 12:5. Deut 12:5 "But you shall seek the LORD at the place which the LORD your God shall choose (the Samaritan text reads "has chosen" instead of "shall choose"; the difference is a yodh that changes a perfect to an imperfect) from all your tribes, to establish His name there for His dwelling, and there you shall come.
8. The Samaritans only accepted the Pentateuch as their Scripture. Thus there have been no other real "prophets" since Moses.
9. So to her, Jesus is either "The Prophet" or a fraud.

**John 4:21 = A More Serious Threat Is Near**

Jesus said to her, "Woman, believe Me, an hour is coming when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem, shall you worship the Father. (70 A.D.)

**John 4:22 = The Truth**

"You worship that (asn HOS = who, which, what, that; neuter is key; must refer to a reference to "spirit") which you do not know (OIDA); we worship that which we know (OIDA), for (the) salvation is from the Jews.

C.T. = You worship the spirit which you do not know; we worship the spirit which we know, for the salvation is from the Jews.

Summary:
1. The Samaritans worship without understanding why-religion.
2. There are some regenerate Jews who know why they worship.
3. The truth is that Messiah is Jewish.

**John 4:23 = It's Not Where but How and Why**

"But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers.
John 4:24 = The Important Doctrine

"God is spirit (Lit: Spirit is The God), and those who worship Him must (DEI = are obligated to) worship in spirit and truth."

Summary:
1. Jesus prophesies that one day they will not be able to worship at either place.
2. Neither the Jews nor Samaritans have a real relationship with the Father.
3. They both have a religion.
4. The place of worship is not an issue in a relationship with the Father.
5. Worship is first a spiritual matter.
6. Real worship is open and honest with God.
7. The real truth discerns the important from the unimportant and is directly tied to our motives first and then our actions.
8. Since Spirit is The God, referring to His omnipresence, one can worship anywhere, anytime.

John 4:25 = The Doctrine She Does Have

The woman said to Him, "I know that Messiah is coming (He who is called Christ); when that One comes (may come), He will declare all things to us."

Comment: She is really asking if He is the One.

John 4:26 = Jesus' Revelation

Jesus said to her, "I who speak to you am He." (Lit: I Myself Am, the One speaking to you)

Summary:
1. Her understandings of "The Prophet" and "The Messiah" are coming together.
2. Jesus has made it clear that neither race, moral condition or theology was a real barrier to salvation.

God's Grace and Truth:
1. John 4:1-26 Principles of one-on-one evangelism
2. John 4:27-42 The Harvest
   A. Testify to others John 4:27-30

John 4:27 = The Disciples' Prejudice

And at this point His disciples came, and they marveled (IPF THAUMADZW = went on for awhile) that He had been speaking with a woman (breach of custom; supposed to go to her husband); yet no one said, "What do You seek?" or, "Why do You speak with her?"

Summary:
1. Growing? Too shocked to speak??
2. Legalism being challenged?

John 4:28 = The Woman Spreads the News

So the woman left her waterpot, and went into the city, and said to the men,

John 4:29 = Come See for Yourself. My Testimony

"Come (adv. DEUTE = a command that comes from excitement), see (AAIMP HORAW = take a good look) a man who told me all the things that I have done; this is not the Christ, is it?" (Deut 18:15)

John 4:30 = Her Enthusiasm Sparks Curiosity

They went out of the city, and were coming to Him.
Summary:
1. The disciples were being taught some lessons.
2. This woman was an excited witness of the Messiah who convinced others to come see for themselves.
3. The disciples were probably more interested in who He was talking to than what He was talking about.
4. How many people had the "Chosen" brought to meet their Lord? -0-
5. Her zeal overcomes the stigma she had even in her own village.

God's Grace and Truth:
1. John 4:1-26 Principles of one-on-one evangelism
2. John 4:27-42 The Harvest
   A. Testify to others John 4:27-30
   B. Transfer them to Jesus John 4:31-38

John 4:31 = One-Track Minds

In the meanwhile the disciples were requesting (IPF ERWTAW = from equal to equal) Him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."

John 4:32 = Jesus Presents the Spiritual

But He said to them, "I have food to eat that you do not know about."

John 4:33 = Like Nicodemus and the Woman. Huh?

The disciples therefore were saying to one another, "No one brought Him anything to eat, did he?"

Summary:
1. There is a serious difference of priorities.
2. The Disciples focused on personal physical needs.
3. Christ focused on spiritual needs of others.
4. The cares of life can choke out the Word.
5. Were they seeking first His Kingdom?

John 4:34 = Spiritual Sustenance Is More Important

Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to accomplish His work.

Summary:
1. Spiritual sustenance is found in knowing, believing, pursuing and doing God's Will.
2. This will provide a longer satisfaction than any food.
3. Here is another picture of being a living sacrifice. Rom 12:1

John 4:35 = Look at What Is Important

"Do you not say, 'There are yet four months, and then comes the harvest'? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, that they are white for harvest.

Summary:
1. Seize the opportunities.
2. As with the agricultural harvest, the spiritual harvest needs immediate attention.
3. It may involve foregoing even some otherwise necessary and basic functions.
4. Look for the potential salvation of other people.

John 4:36 = The Importance of Cooperation

"Already he who reaps is receiving wages, and is gathering fruit for life eternal; that he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together."
John 4:37 = The Attitude of Making Disciples

"For in this case the saying is true, 'One sows, and another reaps.'

John 4:38 = Time to Join In

"I sent you to reap that for which you have not labored; others have labored, and you have entered into their labor."

Summary:
1. Jesus is reaping what He had sown in the woman.
2. The crowd is full of people who had already been given the Word.
3. The disciples will reap.
4. Believers are to be a community that works together, not a community that is in competition with one another.
5. True unselfishness in ministry results in joy at the harvest.
6. God can use even the outcast. 1 Cor 1:26-29

For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, and the base things of the world and the despised, God has chosen, the things that are not, that He might nullify the things that are, that no man should boast before God.

God's Grace and Truth:
1. John 4:1-26 Principles of one-on-one evangelism
2. John 4:27-42 The Harvest
   A. Testify to others  VJohn 4:7-30
   B. Transfer them to Jesus  John 4:31-38
   C. Test yourself  John 4:39-42

John 4:39 = Enthusiasm + Testimony = Potential for Disciples

And from that city many of the Samaritans believed in Him because of the word of the woman who testified, "He told me all the things that I have done."

John 4:40 = Jesus Likes Invitations

So when the Samaritans came to Him, they were asking Him to stay with them; and He stayed there two days. (Rev 3:20)

John 4:41 = Results of Contact with Jesus

And many more believed because of His word;

John 4:42 = The Personal Acquisition Of Christ

and they were saying to the woman, "It is no longer because of what you said that we believe, for we have heard for ourselves and know that this One is indeed the Savior of the world."

Summary:
1. Zeal led many to the Lord.
2. The real issue is the present, not the past.
3. The most sensitive issue in her life became her testimony.
4. From one seed many were saved.
5. This is somewhat of a rejection test for the woman. Their comments indicate a lack of appreciation for her now - in less than three days.
6. She was popular for a time with the people for announcing the arrival of the Messiah, but after all they knew who she was.
7. She would get to draw on the Living Water soon.
John 4:43-54
The Nobleman’s Son is Healed

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One  April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman's Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)

John 4:43 = Heading North
And after the two days He went forth from there into Galilee.

John 4:44 = Unappreciated Prophets
For Jesus Himself testified that a prophet has no honor in his own country.

John 4:45 = Go to the Ones Who Are Interested
So when He came to Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all the things that He did in Jerusalem at the feast; for they themselves also went to the feast.

John 4:46 = The Setting
He came therefore again to Cana of Galilee where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain royal official (BASILIKOS = probably a member of Herod's court, a gentile), whose son was sick (IPF AI ASTHENΕΕΝ = to be weak, sick, lacking strength) at Capernaum.

Summary:
1. Capernaum was a city located on the NNW shore of the Sea of Galilee.
2. Cana was about 15 mi. West.
3. The news had spread about His First Miracle.
4. The word for "sick" is used of physical sickness often in the NT, but it is also used for spiritual sickness.

John 4:47 = The Official Goes to Jesus
When he (the royal official) heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went to Him, and was requesting (IPF AI ERWTAW = as an equal; for a gentile to make a request of a Jew for help was humbling-so even though it was a request to an equal, it was humble) Him to come down and heal (AAS KATABAINW + AAS IAOMAI = come down and heal; emphasis on wholeness, completion, end result; therapeuo emphasizes the process of healing) his son; for he was at the point of death (PAINF APOTHN8 SKW = dying).

Summary:
1. The request was clear - heal his son.
2. Not cloaked in flowery words trying to conceal his true desire.
3. Desperation is an opening for belief.

John 4:48 = Jesus’ Observation
Jesus therefore said to him, "Unless you people ("people" not in text; simply you all) see (AAS HORAW = may see) signs (that which points to the greater) and wonders (TERAS = that which stimulates amazement), you simply will not believe (OU M8 + AAS PISTEUW = may never believe)."

Summary:
1. This statement of Jesus is more a reference to His personal amazement than a rebuke to the crowd.
2. This man had the boldness to ask for a miracle.
3. Jesus wants commitment, not just to affect a cure so people may marvel at the miracle.
4. Jesus performed signs through His entire ministry and the people kept asking. The problem was not the request but the mindset behind the request.

**John 4:49 = The Official's Plea**

The royal official said to Him, "Sir (KURIOS = Lord; gone from a request to an equal to a more humble one), come down (AAIMP KATABAINW = come down) before my child dies."

**Summary:**
1. This official believes that the Lord has to be personally present, so he urges Him to come to Capernaum.
2. This is faith coupled with a little paganism. Looking for formulas.
3. Note that every increase of prominence we give our Lord, there is an equal decrease in arrogance.

**John 4:50 = Jesus Heals from Long Distance**

Jesus said to him, "Go your way (PMIMP POREUOMAI = right now); your son lives (PAI ZAW = is living)."

The man believed (AAI PISTEUW) the word that Jesus spoke to him, and he started off (IPF POREUOMAI = doing what the Lord told him to do).

**Summary:**
1. Jesus heals in His own way according to His own timing.
2. He makes it easy to believe, but will not be manipulated.
3. Jesus often answers our prayers with methods that we do not consider or suggest.
4. Do we have the faith to believe Him and continue on our journey?

**John 4:51 = Good News to the Official**

And as he was now going down (PAPTC KATABAINW), his slaves met him, saying that his son was living.

**John 4:52 = Just a Coincidence?**

So he inquired (AAI SUNPANOMAI = demanded) of them the hour when he began to get better. They said therefore to him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him."

**John 4:53 = Not Hardly**

So the father knew (AAI GINOMAI) that it was at that hour in which Jesus said to him, "Your son lives"; and he himself believed (AAI PISTEUW), and his whole household.

**Comment:** The man's testimony is of the greatness of Jesus, not the power of his own faith.

**John 4:54 = The Second Sign**

This is again a second sign that Jesus performed, when He had come out of Judea into Galilee.

**Summary:**
1. The news of the First Sign had spread.
2. This man came out of desperation. (what many do at the end of broken dreams)
3. Jesus met the man where He was and provided what he needed to believe.
4. Jesus also displayed the fact that His present location did not hinder His power elsewhere.
5. The man checks out the timing of the miracle.
6. Faith that is based on miracles is sufficient for salvation. Cf John 14:11
7. Faith that does not require what is seen is God's desire. John 20:29; Heb 11:1
8. Faith based on what is seen is unstable.
9. Notice that this man's witness began to spread.
   A. Received the testimony of others.
   B. Requested divine intervention.
   C. Respected the Lord's instruction.
   D. Reported his testimony to others.
The Spiritually Ill:
1. **Weakness of body does not necessarily indicate spiritual illness is present. Rom 4:19** And without becoming weak in faith he contemplated his own body, now as good as dead since he was about a hundred years old, and the deadness of Sarah's womb;

2. **Legalism indicates spiritual illness. Rom 14:1** Now accept the one who is weak in faith, but not for the purpose of passing judgment on his opinions (then there is another one who is sick).

3. **Lack of love which harms a weaker brother indicates spiritual illness. 1 Cor 8:11-12** For through your knowledge he who is weak is ruined, the brother for whose sake Christ died. And thus, by sinning against the brethren and wounding their conscience when it is weak, you sin against Christ.

4. **Spiritual health occurs as we become less self-reliant. 2 Cor 12:10** Therefore I am well content with weaknesses, with insults, with distresses, with persecutions, with difficulties, for Christ's sake; for when I am weak, then I am strong.

5. **We are to pray for the spiritual health of one another. James 5:14-16** Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord; and the prayer offered in faith will restore the one who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up, and if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore, confess your sins to one another, and pray for one another, so that you may be healed. The effective prayer of a righteous man can accomplish much.

6. **We are to help heal the spiritually ill. Heb 12:11-14** All discipline for the moment seems not to be joyful, but sorrowful; yet to those who have been trained by it, afterwards it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness. Therefore, strengthen the hands that are weak and the knees that are feeble, and make straight paths for your feet, so that the limb which is lame may not be put out of joint, but rather be healed. Pursue peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no one will see the Lord.

7. **The healing is an issue of faith concerning what has already occurred when you were saved. (Take hold of the "healing" that has already occurred) 1 Pet 2:21-25**
Luke 4:14-30
Rejection at Nazareth (Missing the Obvious)

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman’s Son is Healed John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)

Luke 4:14 = Jesus Increases

And Jesus returned to Galilee in the power (DUNAMIS) of the Spirit; and news (PH8M8 originally denoted “a
divine voice, an oracle”; hence, “a saying or report”; akin to phemi, “to say,” from a root meaning “to shine, to be
clear”; hence, Lat., fama, Eng., “fame” is rendered “fame” in Matt. 9:26; Luke 4:14) about Him spread through
all (HOLOS = looks at a saturation) the surrounding district.

Summary:
1. Includes Cana–where He healed the Nobleman’s son in Capernaum.
2. The “Light” was beginning to spread to everyone in the area that He was.

Luke 4:15 = His Audience and Reception

And He began teaching (IPF AI DIDASKW = was teaching) in their synagogues and was praised (PPSPTC
DOXADZW = was being glorified) by all.

Summary:
1. The area around Jesus’ home town was accepting and receiving Him.
2. Jesus was indeed a teacher. He was “The Teacher” in Israel now.
3. Some were probably more interested in His method or tone of voice than His content.
4. Whatever they were more interested in, everyone loved it-at first.

Luke 4:16 = Coming Home

And He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up (PF PS PTC TREPHW = to raise, feed, nourish);
and as was His custom (derived from the word ETHOS = a custom, practice; 3x; Matt 27:15 of the “custom” to
release a prisoner; Mark 10:1 of Jesus’ teaching custom), He entered the synagogue on the Sabbath, and
stood up (ANIST8MI) to read.

Summary:
1. Jesus was observing the Sabbath-the 4th Commandment.
2. In the practice of the synagogue, men who desired were given the opportunity to read from
Scripture.

Luke 4:17 = His Time to Read

And the book (BIBLION) of the prophet Isaiah was handed to Him. And He opened the book, and found the
place where it was written,

Summary:
1. Divine timing involved.
2. Now a divine quotation.

Luke 4:18 = Quotation from Isaiah 61:1

“The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He anointed (AAI KRIW = anointed for sacred use; word from
which CHRIST is derived) me to preach the gospel (AMINF EUAGGELIDZW) to the poor (PTWCHOS = “one
who crouches and cowers,” “a beggar” poverty-stricken, powerless to enrich, metaphorically descriptive of
the religion of the Jews. This word stresses a poverty-stricken condition). He has sent me (PF AI APOSTELLW) to
proclaim (AAINF K8RUSSW = ) release (APHESIS = to send away, let go; this word is usually translated as “forgiveness”) to the captives (AICHMALWTOS = literally, one taken by the spear), and recovery of sight to the blind (TUPHLOS = used of both physical and spiritual), to set free (AAINF APOSTELLW = to send out EN APHESIS = in forgiveness) those who are downtrodden (PF PS PTC THRAUW = to smite through, break by calamity),

**Luke 4:19 = It Is Time (Isaiah 61:2a)**

to proclaim the favorable (DEKTOS = a person or thing that has been regarded with favor; same word in V24) year of the Lord.”

**Summary:**
1. Quote from LXX.
2. This is a Messianic passage.
3. Messiah is to be (1) empowered (2) anointed (3) sent.
   A. Messiah would be "Empowered" by the Holy Spirit.
   B. Messiah would be divinely "Anointed" to "preach the gospel to the poor."
   C. Messiah would be "Sent with Authority" to:
      1). Proclaim Release to the captives, and
      2). Proclaim Recovery of sight to the blind.
      3). Send out in forgiveness the broken.
      4). To Proclaim the favorable year of the Lord. (Preach, Forgive, Restore, Send)
4. Messiah’s audience would be:
   A. The Poor.
   B. The Captive.
   C. The Blind.
5. Messiah's disciples would be made of the "broken."

**Luke 4:20 = Jesus Gets their Attention**

And He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant, and sat down (very deliberate actions); and the eyes (blind??) of all in the synagogue were fixed upon Him.

**Summary:**
1. The custom was to read and then comment.
2. He had stopped in the middle of a “verse.”
3. The next part of the verse was not fulfilled.

**Luke 4:21 = He Is the Fulfillment**

and He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture has been fulfilled (PF PS IND PL8ROW = have been filled up) in your hearing."

**Summary:**
1. This was not all that He said, but this was the crux of it.
2. We can only speculate as to His exact words.
3. He was teaching that He was the One being spoken of in Isaiah.
4. He was speaking of grace-next verse.

**Luke 4:22 = The Questions Begin**

and all were speaking well (IPF MARTUREW = witnessing; IPF indicates an ongoing action during the meeting before the questions of doubt were raised; cf V28) of Him, and wondering (IPF THAUMADZW = wondering) at the gracious words (Lit: at the words of the grace) which were falling from His lips (Lit: the ones journeying out of His mouth); and they were saying, "Is this not Joseph’s son?"

**Summary:**
1. He was teaching them about grace.
2. Satan comes to steal, kill and destroy. John 10:10
3. Here the theft begins with a question.
4. Satan steals their witness and their awe.

**Luke 4:23 = Jesus Is Prepared for their Doubts**

and He said to them, "No doubt you will quote this proverb to Me, 'Physician, heal yourself! Whatever we heard was done at Capernaum, do here in your home town as well.'"

Summary:
1. This is a prophecy concerning the people at Nazareth.
2. Jesus was going to go to Capernaum next. Cf 4:31
3. There He would perform many miracles.

**Luke 4:24 = A Proverb**

And He said, "Truly I say to you, no prophet is welcome (DEKTOS = cf V20; accepted) in his home town.

Summary:
1. Jesus would later revisit Nazareth and the same thing would happen. Matt 13:53-58
2. Only this prophet was perfect. No other prophet was.
3. We normally remember someone by the perspective we had of them when we last saw them. We seldom allow for change.
4. Somewhere along the line you will hurt someone or someone will witness a wrong you have done or something you have said.
5. Maybe your family has hurt someone and the prophet gets hurt by his relationship to them.
6. Joseph may have messed up someone's cabinets, or there was a dispute over a bill. Jesus' brothers may have been scoundrels etc.

**Luke 4:25 = The First Example of Not Being Accepted**

But I say to you in truth, there were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the sky was shut up for three years and six months, when a great famine came over all the land;

Comment: Taken from 1 Kings 17.

**Luke 4:26 = Continued**

and yet Elijah was sent to none of them, but only to Zarephath, in the land of Sidon, to a woman who was a widow.

Summary:
1. The first people who should have accepted the prophet did not, so He was sent to others, and in this example cited, Canaanites.
2. There was little hospitality.
3. At that point in Israel's history not even the widows were accepting the words of the prophets. (There were still 6,000 who did not bow the knee to Baal)

**Luke 4:27 = The Second Example**

And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, but only Naaman the Syrian."

Summary:
1. Taken from 2 Kings 5:1-14.
2. Naaman began as a man of very little and very reluctant faith.
3. There was very little faith in Israel.

and all in the synagogue were filled with rage (THUMOS = anger) as they heard these things;

Summary:
1. Jesus punched the buttons.
   A. Lack of hospitality.
   B. Lack of faith.
   C. Lack of grace.
2. Some do not like their “blind eyes” opened.
3. Denial has its own comfort zone.
4. Denial of reality is a familiar place.

Luke 4:29 = How Far They Can Go

and they rose up (stood up-Jesus stood up to read, then sat down) and cast Him out of the city, and led Him to the brow (ORPHRUS = 1x; resembles an eyebrow-an overhang) of the hill on which their city had been built, in order to throw Him down the cliff (KATAKREMNIZO signifies "to throw over a precipice" (kata, "down," kremnos, "a steep bank")

Summary:
1. This was home.
2. People can quickly change their perspective.
3. There are many old acquaintances.
4. Where is His family? Brothers, mom etc??
5. Wrong hill, wrong time.

Luke 4:30 = But He Is Still in Control

But passing through (AA PTC DIERCHOMAI = having passed through) their midst (DIA MESOS = the midst), He went His way (IPF MI POREUOMAI).

Summary:
1. The angels did bear Him up. Satan tried to kill Him.
2. What Satan said was true, but Jesus was not going to give Satan control.
3. They had missed the obvious.

Isa 61:1
"The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me,
because He anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor.
He has sent me with authority
  to proclaim forgiveness to the captives,
  and recovery of sight to the blind,
  to send out in forgiveness those who have been broken;
  to proclaim the favorable year of the Lord."

Messiah:
1. Messiah would be "empowered" by the Holy Spirit.
2. Messiah would be divinely "anointed" to "preach the gospel to the poor."
   A. Jesus was the Messiah, the One anointed with the Holy Spirit and power to do good and heal. Acts 10:38 "You know of Jesus of Nazareth, how God anointed Him with the Holy Spirit and with power, and how He went about doing good, and healing all who were oppressed by the devil; for God was with Him.
   B. The anointing was a cause of joy in Jesus. Heb 1:8-9 But of the Son He says, "Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever, and the righteous scepter is the scepter of His kingdom. "Thou hast loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; therefore God, Thy God, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy companions."
C. The one who believes in Jesus Christ is then "anointed" by Christ's anointing. (He shares His calling and message) 2 Cor 1:21-22 Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God, who also sealed us and gave us the Spirit in our hearts as a pledge.

3. Messiah would be "sent with authority" to:
   A. Proclaim release to the captives, and
   B. Proclaim recovery of sight to the blind.
   C. Send out in forgiveness the broken.

   1). The basic message of Christianity is repentance and forgiveness of sins. Mark 1:4 John the Baptist appeared in the wilderness preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins. Luke 24:46-47 and He said to them, "Thus it is written, that the Christ should suffer and rise again from the dead the third day; and that repentance for forgiveness of sins should be proclaimed in His name to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem. Acts 2:38 And Peter said to them, "Repent, and let each of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. Acts 5:31 "He is the one whom God exalted to His right hand as a Prince and a Savior, to grant repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. Acts 10:43 "Of Him all the prophets bear witness that through His name everyone who believes in Him receives forgiveness of sins."

   2). Forgiveness can occur because Jesus paid the price for sins. Eph 1:7 In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace,

   3). Forgiveness is found in Jesus Christ. Col 1:13-14 For He delivered us from the domain of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

   4). Christ's forgiveness is total. Heb 10:17-18 "And their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more." Now where there is forgiveness of these things, there is no longer any offering for sin.

   5). Jesus' forgiveness is memorialized in the Lord's Table. Matt 26:28 And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you; for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins.

D. To proclaim the favorable year of the Lord.

   1). Preach
   2). Forgive
   3). Restore
   4). Send

4. Messiah's audience would be:
   A. The Poor, which includes:
      1). Those who lack arrogance. Matt 5:3 "Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
      2). those with few possessions. Matt 19:21 Jesus said to him, "If you wish to be complete, go {and} sell your possessions and give to {the} poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me."
      3). Those enslaved by material things. Gal 4:8-9 However at that time, when you did not know God, you were slaves to those which by nature are no gods. But now that you have come to know God, or rather to be known by God, how is it that you turn back again to the weak and worthless (poor) elemental things, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again?
      4). Those who are spiritually poor. Rev 3:17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked,

   B. The Captive, which includes:
      1). Those held physically captive. Luke 21:23-24 "Woe to those who are with child and to those who nurse babes in those days; for there will be great distress upon the land, and wrath to this people, and they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem will be trampled under foot by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
      2). Those held captive by the Sin Nature. Rom 7:22-23 For I joyfully concur with the law of God in the inner man, but I see a different law in the members of my body, waging war
against the law of my mind, and making me a prisoner of the law of sin which is in my members.

3).  **Those who use the sins of others to captivate them.  2 Tim 3:6-7** For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses, always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

4).  **Those waiting for their blessings.  Eph 4:8 (AICHALOTEUW = 1X)**. Therefore it says, "When He ascended on high, He led captive a host of captives, and He gave gifts to men."

5).  **Those who choose captivity.  Rev 13:10 (AICHALOSIA = 2X; Eph 4:8)** If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

6).  **Those who want to turn the tables on Satan.  2 Cor 10:5** We are destroying speculations and every lofty thing raised up against the knowledge of God, and we are taking every thought captive to the obedience of Christ,

C.  **The Blind, which includes:**

1).  **Those too arrogant to see their own blindness.  Matt 15:14** "Let them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit."

2).  **The legalists who lack true understanding of value.  Matt 23:16-26** 16 "Woe to you, blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, that is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is obligated.'" 17 "You fools and blind men; which is more important, the gold, or the temple that sanctified the gold?" 18 "And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, that is nothing, but whoever swears by the offering upon it, he is obligated.'" 19 "You blind men, which is more important, the offering or the altar that sanctifies the offering?" 20 "Therefore he who swears by the altar, swears both by the altar and by everything on it." 21 "And he who swears by the temple, swears both by the temple and by Him who dwells within it." 22 "And he who swears by heaven, swears both by the throne of God and by Him who sits upon it." 23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and dill and cummin, and have neglected the weightier provisions of the law: justice and mercy and faithfulness; but these are the things you should have done without neglecting the others." 24 "You blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!" 25 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but inside they are full of robbery and self-indulgence." 26 "You blind Pharisee, first clean the inside of the cup and of the dish, so that the outside of it may become clean also.

3).  **Those who do not get their priorities straight.  2 Pet 1:8-9** For if these qualities are yours and are increasing, they render you neither useless nor unfruitful in the true knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he who lacks these qualities is blind or short-sighted, having forgotten his purification from his former sins.

5.  **Messiah's disciples would be made of the "broken."**
Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
Giving the News to Capernaum

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman’s Son is Healed John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum Matt 4:12-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a

Matt 4:12 = Later on (Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a)

Now when Jesus heard that John had been taken into custody, He withdrew into Galilee;

Mark 1:14-15 14 And after John had been taken into custody, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of God, 15 and saying, “The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.”
Luke 4:31a: And He came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee.

Summary:
1. This is after He left Cana and then Nazareth.
2. Mark and Matthew place this section right after Christ’s Temptation and after John had been taken into custody.

Matt 4:13 = Jesus Goes to the Place of the Royal Official

and leaving Nazareth, He came and settled (AAI KATOIKEW = house based on a standard; used in Matt 2:23 of His home in Nazareth) in Capernaum, which is by the sea, in the region of Zebulun and Naphtali.

Summary:
1. Remember that He was "forced" out of Nazareth.
2. The Royal Official had gone before Him into Capernaum.
3. This is a reference to the distribution after the Conquest. Nazareth was actually in Zebulun while Capernaum was in Naphtali.
4. Even though things had gone spiritually downhill for the Jews as evidenced by the fact that this area is known as Galilee now instead of by its tribal names, the fact remains that this area was part of the Abrahamic Covenant which has not been revoked.

Principle # 1: God keeps His promises even during times of spiritual darkness.

Matt 4:14 = The Reason–Prophecy

This was to fulfill what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

Summary:
1. Jesus was not only a prophet but a fulfillment of prophecy.
2. His conscious fulfillment does not negate the importance of it nor does it mean that He manipulated the circumstances.
3. He knew what needed to be fulfilled and was in total compliance with it.
4. That which He had control over, He did. The rest was left to the Father.

Principle # 2: Do what you know the Father wants you to do.

Matt 4:15 = The Quotation: Isaiah 9:1

“The land of Zebulun (the sixth son of Leah) and the land of Naphtali (second son of Bilhah, Rachel's maid), by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles—
Summary:
1. Zebulun means "given a good gift."  Gen 30:20  Then Leah said, "God has endowed me with a good gift; now my husband will dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons." So she named him Zebulun.

2. Naphtali means "prevailed."  Gen 30:7-8  And Rachel's maid Bilhah conceived again and bore Jacob a second son.  So Rachel said, "With mighty wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister, and I have indeed prevailed." And she named him Naphtali.


Matt 4:16 = The Prophecy:  Isaiah 9:2

"The people who were sitting in darkness saw a great light, and to those who were sitting in the land and shadow of death, upon them a light dawned."

Summary:
1. This is a selected paraphrase to focus on what is important to this section.
2. This piece of land has been treated with contempt at various times in history.
3. Hiram, king of Tyre, rejected a gift from Solomon of 20 cities in that area.  1 Kings 9:10 -13  And it came about at the end of twenty years in which Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the king's house (Hiram king of Tyre had supplied Solomon with cedar and cypress timber and gold according to all his desire), then King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.  So Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they did not please him.  And he said, "What are these cities which you have given me, my brother?" So they were called the land of Cabul to this day.

4. Many inhabitants of that area were taken captive by Assyria.  2 Kings 15:29  In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came and captured Ijon and Abel-beth-maacah and Janoah and Kedesh and Hazor and Gilead and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria.

5. This quotation is from a Messianic passage.

6. Jesus was the light coming to this depressed place.

Matt 4:17 = The Message--Join the Kingdom

From that time Jesus began to preach and say, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

Repentance and the Kingdom:
1. The first step after you see the Light is to Repent and Believe the Good News. Mark 1:15  and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel."

2. Baptism is a ritual portraying to the world that one has believed in Jesus Christ. Acts 2:38  And Peter said to them, "Repent, and let each of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

3. This transfers the new Believer from the authority of Satan to the Kingdom of Jesus Christ.  Col 1:13-14  For He delivered us from the domain of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.
4. A Believer will need to repent if he went astray because God did not do things the way he wanted or expected. Acts 3:19 "Repent therefore and return, that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord;

5. When a Believer sins he will need to repent and then confess his sins. 1 Kings 8:47 if they take thought in the land where they have been taken captive, and repent and make supplication to Thee in the land of those who have taken them captive, saying, 'We have sinned and have committed iniquity, we have acted wickedly';

6. The Believer's repentance needs to bring with it the appropriate action such as "turning from one's idols." Ezek 14:6 "Therefore say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord GOD," Repent and turn away from your idols, and turn your faces away from all your abominations.

7. Or "turning from one's transgressions" so that life may occur. Ezek 18:30-32 "Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, each according to his conduct," declares the Lord GOD. "Repent and turn away from all your transgressions, so that iniquity may not become a stumbling block to you. "Cast away from you all your transgressions which you have committed, and make yourselves a new heart and a new spirit! For why will you die, O house of Israel? "For I have no pleasure in the death of anyone who dies," declares the Lord GOD. "Therefore, repent and live."

8. The key when one strays is to repent and turn to God. Acts 26:19-20 "Consequently, King Agrippa, I did not prove disobedient to the heavenly vision, but kept declaring both to those of Damascus first, and also at Jerusalem and then throughout all the region of Judea, and even to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, performing deeds appropriate to repentance.

9. Turning to God includes picking up where you left off. Rev 2:5 "Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you, and will remove your lampstand out of its place-- unless you repent.
Fishing for People

Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One  April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman’s Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum  Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People  Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20

Matt 4:18 = Peter and Andrew (Mark 1:16)

And walking by the Sea of Galilee, He saw two brothers, Simon who was called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen.

Mark 1:16  And as He was going along by the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew, the brother of Simon, casting a net in the sea; for they were fishermen."

Summary:
1. He had met them earlier and they had returned to their fishing business.
2. First: Make contact more than once.

Matt 4:19 = The Invitation (Mark 1:17)

And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."

Mark 1:17  And Jesus said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you become fishers of men."

Summary:
1. Second: Invite them to follow Jesus.
2. He selects their occupation and points them to the spiritual application.

Matt 4:20 = They knew what to do (Mark 1:18)

And they immediately left the nets, and followed Him.

Mark 1:18  And they immediately left the nets and followed Him.

Comment: Some will join you.

Matt 4:21 = James and John (Mark 1:19)

And going on from there He saw two other brothers, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them.

Mark 1:19  And going on a little farther, He saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who were also in the boat mending the nets.

Matt 4:22 = Their Response (Mark 1:20)

And they immediately left the boat and their father, and followed Him.

Mark 1:20  And immediately He called them; and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went away to follow Him.

Summary:
1. James and John had obviously gone back to their work as well.
2. They met before Jesus went to Jerusalem for the Passover and cleaned out the Temple the first time.  (John 1-2)
2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman’s Son is Healed John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20

Luke 4:31b = Jesus Initiates Contact (Mark 1:21)

And He came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And He was teaching them on the Sabbath;

Mark 1:21 And they went into Capernaum; and immediately on the Sabbath He entered the synagogue and began to teach.

Comment: Jesus does what He does.

Luke 4:32 = Jesus’ Teaching Was Different (Mark 1:22)

and they were amazed at His teaching, for His message was with authority.

Mark 1:22 And they were amazed at His teaching; for He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Comment: This involves just a simple change of pronouns. From quoting others to using the word, "I."

Luke 4:33 = The Ambush of Evil (Mark 1:23)

And there was a man in the synagogue possessed (PAPTC ECHW = having, not “being had”) by the spirit of an unclean (AKATHARTOS = not having cleanness; ceremonial) demon, and he cried out with a loud voice,

Mark 1:23 And just then there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

Summary:
1. Unclean Things:
   A. Animals -Certain animals. Lev 11:4-8, 24-47
   B. Foods - Eating prohibited foods. Lev 7:19-21
   C. Dead Things - Touching the carcass of an unclean animal. Lev 5:2
   D. Human Waste - Touching human uncleanness. Lev 5:3
   E. Diseases - Infectious diseases. Lev 13:3,8,11-59
   F. Houses - Infected houses. Lev 14:39-40
   G. Bodily Discharges - Bodily discharges/what it touches. Lev 15:2-5
   H. Speech - One’s speech could be unclean. Isa 6:5
   I. Certain Types - In Childbirth. Lev 12:2-5
   J. Summary - That which is not sanctified. Lev 10:9-10; 20:25

2. One could not participate spiritually while unclean. Lev 22:2-6

3. Unclean spirits are only mentioned once in the OT, but are in a context with idols and false prophets found during the 1st Advent. (Demons are mentioned many times though) Zech 13:1-10 cf Zech 14 (2nd Advent)

4. Unclean Spirits are demons that promote the overt violation of God’s declared standards.
Luke 4:34 = The Unclean Witness (Mark 1:24)

"Ha! What do we have to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I (notice shift from "we" to "I") know who You are-- the Holy One of God!"

Mark 1:24 saying, "What do we have to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are-- the Holy One of God!"

Luke 4:35 = Jesus' Authority (Mark 1:25-26)

And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet and come out of him!" And when the demon had thrown him down in their midst, he came out of him without doing him any harm:

Mark 1:25-26 25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet, and come out of him!" 26 And throwing him into convulsions, the unclean spirit cried out with a loud voice, and came out of him.

Luke 4:36 = The Questions (Mark 1:27)

And amazement came upon them all, and they began discussing with one another saying, "What is this message (LOGOS)? For with authority and power He commands the unclean spirits, and they come out."

Mark 1:27 And they were all amazed, so that they debated among themselves, saying, "What is this? A new teaching with authority! He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him."

Summary:
1. Notice that "unclean spirits" were not new to them, but common.
2. Had been a common problem that they could not deal with.


And the report (H8KOS = 4x; a sound such as is made by waves (Luke 21:25); a sound made by the wind (Acts 2:2); or the sound of a trumpet (Heb 12:19); this word look at an appropriate sound) about Him was getting out into every locality in the surrounding district

Mark 1:28 And immediately the news about Him went out everywhere into all the surrounding district of Galilee.

Unclean Spirits:
1. Unclean spirits are demons who use the ritualism of man to enter. Mark 7:24-26 And from there He arose and went away to the region of Tyre. And when He had entered a house, He wanted no one to know of it; yet He could not escape notice. But after hearing of Him, a woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, immediately came and fell at His feet. Now the woman was a Gentile, of the Syrophoenician race. And she kept asking Him to cast the demon out of her daughter.
   A. Idols (where idols exist, there are rituals)
   B. Superstitions
   C. Mantras
   D. Lusts
2. A person can have more than one unclean spirit. Matt 12:43-45 "Now when the unclean spirit goes out of a man, it passes through waterless places, seeking rest, and does not find it. "Then it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came'; and when it comes, it finds it unoccupied, swept, and put in order. "Then it goes, and takes along with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there; and the last state of that man becomes worse than the first. That is the way it will also be with this evil generation."
3. A man indwelt by an unclean spirit still retains a level of control over his actions and volition. Mark 5:2-9 And when He had come out of the boat, immediately a man from the tombs with an unclean spirit met Him, and he had his dwelling among the tombs. And no one was able to bind him anymore, even with a chain; because he had often been bound with shackles and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the shackles broken in pieces, and no one was strong enough to subdue him. And constantly night and day, among the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out and gashing himself with stones. And seeing Jesus from a distance, he ran up and bowed down before Him; and crying out
with a loud voice, he said, "What do I have to do with You, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I implore You by God, do not torment me!" For He had been saying to him, "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit!" And He was asking him, "What is your name?" And he said to Him, "My name is Legion; for we are many."

4. **Unclean spirits can gain control of human bodies.** Mark 9:25-27 And when Jesus saw that a crowd was rapidly gathering, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "You deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and do not enter him again." And after crying out and throwing him into terrible convulsions, it came out; and the boy became so much like a corpse that most of them said, "He is dead!" But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him; and he got up.

5. **They can trouble the soul of man.** Luke 6:17-18 And He descended with them, and stood on a level place; and there was a great multitude of His disciples, and a great throng of people from all Judea and Jerusalem and the coastal region of Tyre and Sidon, who had come to hear Him, and to be healed of their diseases; and those who were troubled with unclean spirits were being cured.

6. **They can bring about physical illness.** Acts 5:14-16 And all the more believers in the Lord, multitudes of men and women, were constantly added to their number; to such an extent that they even carried the sick out into the streets, and laid them on cots and pallets, so that when Peter came by, at least his shadow might fall on any one of them. And also the people from the cities in the vicinity of Jerusalem were coming together, bringing people who were sick or afflicted with unclean spirits; and they were all being healed.


8. **Jesus did not want the unclean spirits telling people who he was.** Mark 3:11-12 And whenever the unclean spirits beheld Him, they would fall down before Him and cry out, saying, "You are the Son of God!" And He earnestly warned them not to make Him known.

9. **Jesus’ attackers claimed that he had an unclean spirit.** Mark 3:28-30 "Truly I say to you, all sins shall be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they utter; but whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin"-- because they were saying, "He has an unclean spirit."

10. **Jesus gave the twelve authority over unclean spirits.** Matt 10:1 And having summoned His twelve disciples, He gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every kind of disease and every kind of sickness.

11. **Some other disciples were able to heal those with unclean spirits.** Acts 8:6-7 And the multitudes with one accord were giving attention to what was said by Philip, as they heard and saw the signs which he was performing. For in the case of many who had unclean spirits, they were coming out of them shouting with a loud voice; and many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed.

12. **Unclean spirits will be used by Satan, the beast and the false prophet during the tribulation.** Rev 16:13-14 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.

13. **Unclean spirits will be rampant in prophetical Babylon in the last days.** Rev 18:2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! And she has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.

14. **When dealing with unclean spirits rely on god's grace and not your "authority."** Luke 10:20 "Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are recorded in heaven."

15. **Avoid ritualism yourself.**
2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One  April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman's Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum  Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People  Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20

**Matt 4:23 = Faith Not Formulas Conquers the Enemy**

And Jesus was going about in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness among the people.

**Luke 4:38 = Jesus’ Next Stop-Peter's Home (Matt 8:14; Mark 1:29-30)**

And He arose (AAPTC ANIST8MI) and left the synagogue (in Capernaum), and entered Simon's home. Now Simon's mother-in-law was suffering from a high fever; and they made request of Him on her behalf.

**Matt 8:14**  And when Jesus had come to Peter's home, He saw his mother-in-law lying sick in bed with a fever.

**Mark 1:29-30**  And immediately after they had come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 Now Simon's mother-in-law was lying sick with a fever; and immediately they spoke to Him about her.

**Summary:**
1. Peter's mother-in-law was at his house.
2. Doesn't say if she was visiting or lived there.
3. Andrew, James and John were also there.  Mark 1:29-30

**Luke 4:39 = Jesus Rebukes Her Fever (Matt 8:15; Mark 1:31)**

And standing over (AAPTC EPHIST8MI) her, He rebuked (AAI EPITIMAW = place a weight upon) the fever, and it left her; and she immediately arose (AAPTC ANIST8MI and waited (IPF DIAKONEW) on them.

**Matt 8:15**  And He touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose, and waited on Him.

**Mark 1:31**  And He came to her and raised her up, taking her by the hand, and the fever left her, and she waited on them.

**Summary:**
1. Jesus assumes a position of authority over the sickness.
2. He next touched her hand.
3. And then he raised her up.
4. These were the actions of Jesus' rebuke of the fever, but they are not a formula for healing. He is the formula.
   B. Winds, Matt. 8:26; Mark 4:39; Luke 8:24
5. Give Him authority, let Him touch you and raise you up so that you can serve Him.

**Principle #1: Use Christ's healing in your life to SERVE Him.** (We often want healing for purely selfish reasons)
Luke 4:40 = Jesus Heals All Who Were Brought - All Night Long (Matt 8:16; Mark 1:32)

And while the sun was setting (notice when this starts-the Sabbath is over at sunset), all who had any sick with various diseases brought them to Him; and laying His hands on every one of them (the touch of the Master's hands), He was healing them (IPF AI THÉRAPEUW = applying the therapy, which is an issue of faith and not medicine).

Matt 8:16 And when evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon possessed; and He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were ill
Mark 1:32 And when evening had come, after the sun had set, they began bringing to Him all who were ill and those who were demon-possessed.

Summary:
1. Bring them and let Jesus heal them. Not your touch, but His.
2. Laying on hands means to identify with, take from, impute to or all three.
3. Christlikeness then would identify with the sick, bear their burdens and give them what has been entrusted to you.
4. We have already seen that He could touch them long distance.
5. Faith is what crosses the distance between God and man.
6. If it is a foot or a million miles, He is still out of reach apart from faith.
7. Jesus is the One who heals, not man. Matt 8:17 (Isa 53:4)

Principle #2: Identify with others and BRING them to Christ so that they too may be healed.

Luke 4:41 = The Demons Seize a Chance (Mark 8:17; Mark 1:33-34)

And demons also were coming out (IPF MID IND OF EXERCHOMAI = indicates a decision made by the demons to exit; this is not a reference to their being cast out; EKBALLW is the word used in other places) of many, crying out and saying, "You are the Son of God!" And rebuking them, He would not allow them to speak, because they knew (PPF AI OIDA = had known; i.e. previously) Him to be the Christ.

Matt 8:17 in order that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, saying "HE HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES, AND CARRIED AWAY OUR DISEASES."
Mark 1:33-34 33 And the whole city had gathered at the door. 34 And He healed many who were ill with various diseases, and cast out many demons; and He was not permitting the demons to speak, because they knew who He was.

Summary:
1. They were still at Peter's mother-in-law's house. Mark 1:32-34
2. Jesus was casting out some demons. SOME Demons were taking this opportunity to exit and try to discredit Him by giving their "testimony."
3. This was not the kind of testimonies that Jesus desired.
4. They are impersonal. He wants the personal.
5. Christ's authority did not cast these particular ones out, but shut them up.

Luke 4:42 = Some Time Alone (Mark 1:35-37)

And when day came (this had been going on all night), He departed (AAPTC EXERCHOMAI) and went (API POREUOMAI = journeyed) to a lonely place (ER8MOS TOPOS = a desert place/wilderness); and the multitudes were searching for Him, and came to Him, and tried to keep Him from going away from them.

Mark 1:35-37 35 And in the early morning, while it was still dark, He arose and went out and departed to a lonely place, and was praying there. 36 And Simon and his companions hunted for Him; 37 and they found Him, and said to Him, "Everyone is looking for You."

Summary:
1. After only a few hours sleep at most, He sought a private place to pray. Peter and his group began the search. The Wilderness:
   A. Matt 4:1 Went there and was tempted.
B. Matt 11:7 Where John the Baptist was
C. Matt 14:13-15 Where the crowds came that needed food.

Principle #3: Find a private place to PRAY.

Luke 4:43 = He Must move On (Mark 1:38)

But He said to them, "I must preach the kingdom of God to the other cities also, for I was sent for this purpose."

Mark 1:38 And He said to them, "Let us go somewhere else to the towns nearby, in order that I may preach there also; for that is what I came out for."

Comment: Jesus' public ministry was not to be severely localized.

Luke 4:44 = He Has Much Ground to Cover (Mark 1:39)

And He kept on preaching in the synagogues of Judea.

Mark 1:39 And He went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out the demons.

Summary:
1. Difficult reading as Jesus is in Galilee, but it is the correct one.
2. Judea is used here to refer to all of Palestine, not just the area around Jerusalem. We know this because of 4:31 where it says that He is in Galilee.
3. The word "Galilee" is not used for the whole of Palestine.
4. Faith Not Formulas Conquers The Enemy.

Principle #4: Continue to SPREAD the message. (Don't get lazy or rest on one's laurels or wallow in the victory)
The First Miraculous Catch

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman’s Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum  Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People  Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20

Luke 5:1 = Jesus Faces a "Growing" Problem

Now it came about that while the multitude were pressing around Him and listening to the word of God, He was standing by the lake of Gennesaret;

Summary:
1. Gennesaret was a small plain running about 4 mi. along the west wide of the Sea of Galilee between Capernaum and Magdala. At times it is about 2 mi. wide.
2. It was a fertile and beautiful area.
3. Rabbis spoke of this place as the Garden of God and a paradise.
4. The FUNCTION is to teach, but the FORM has to change.

Luke 5:2 = He Surveys the People and the Options

and He saw two boats lying at the edge of the lake; but the fishermen had gotten out of them, and were washing their nets.

Summary:
1. These fishermen weren't listening.
2. Mending nets = building faith.
3. Fishermen were more interested in the physical than the spiritual.
4. Doing one and not doing the other.
5. Jesus sees an opportunity to deal with two problems.

Luke 5:3 = He Uses What Is Available

And He got into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little way from the land. And He sat down and began teaching the multitudes from the boat.

Summary:
1. Place your resources at the Lord's disposal.
2. The Test: let Him use them or ask Him to leave.
3. Flexibility. Boats are not designed to be PA systems.
4. He sought to reach more - so He changed the form.

Luke 5:4 = He Challenges Faith

And when He had finished speaking, He said to Simon, "Put out into the deep water and let down your nets for a catch."

Summary:
1. Think it may have been a message on faith???
2. He made a conditional promise to Peter. Do this and get this.
3. Major Condition and Promise of Life: Submit our will to His and have abundant life.
Principle #1: Listen for the Lord’s instructions.

**Luke 5:5 = He Listens to the Comments**

And Simon answered and said, "Master, we worked hard all night and caught nothing, but at Your bidding I will let down the nets."

Summary:
1. Sometimes we think we know better—especially if it concerns our area of "expertise."
2. Peter is just being considerate of the Lord. He has already stated His attitude about it all.
3. Ever thought the Lord was wasting your time??

Principle #2: Do what He asks even if you don’t think it is reasonable.

**Luke 5:6 = He Pours on the Blessing**

And when they had done this, they enclosed a great quantity of fish; and their nets began to break;

Summary:
1. He can touch you in your workplace.
2. He can break the "nets" that hold you.
3. He can demolish your business with an overwhelming blessing so as to move you into His business.
4. Too few fish test, too many fish test.

Principle #3: He can bless you with more than you can handle.

**Luke 5:7 = He Overwhelms Fleshly Energy**

and they signaled to their partners in the other boat, for them to come and help them. And they came, and filled both of the boats, so that they began to sink.

Summary:
1. He is Lord of the Harvest.
2. He is teaching an object lesson to Peter, James, John and Andrew in front of a multitude.
3. Notice they call on each other first, before calling on Him.

**Luke 5:8 = He Inspires Awe**

But when Simon Peter saw that, he fell down at Jesus’ feet, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord!"

Summary:
1. An unusual response to one of his miracles.
2. He was one of little faith. His sin was a lack of faith and trust.

Principle #4: Face your lack of faith and be awestruck by His grace.

**Luke 5:9 = He Inspires Amazement**

For amazement (THAMBOS = from root meaning to render immovable) had seized him (PERIECHW = to have around, surround) and all his companions because of the catch of fish which they had taken;

**Luke 5:10 = He Encourages The Weak**

and so also James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Do not fear, from now on you will be catching men."
Summary:
1. What He wanted all along.
2. He changed their profession.
3. Many of the same principles apply.
4. He had invited them to follow Him before. They did for a while and then went back to their business. Cf John 21

Luke 5:11 = He Is Worthy to Follow

And when they had brought their boats to land, they left everything and followed Him.

Principle #5: Stop fighting His invitation to complete discipleship.

Summary:
1. Nets broken. Left for Zebedee and his servants to mend.
2. How many times did they leave to follow him?
3. The First Meeting-introduced by John the Baptist down near Jerusalem. John 1:40-42 One of the two who heard John speak, and followed Him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He found first his own brother Simon, and said to him, "We have found the Messiah" (which translated means Christ). He brought him to Jesus. Jesus looked at him, and said, "You are Simon the son of John; you shall be called Cephas" (which is translated Peter).

4. The First Call. Matt 4:18-22 & Mark 1:16-20 And walking by the Sea of Galilee, He saw two brothers, Simon who was called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen. And He said to them, "Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men." And they immediately left the nets, and followed Him. And going on from there He saw two other brothers, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them. And they immediately left the boat and their father, and followed Him.

5. The Final Call. Luke 5:9-11 V2 = and He saw two boats lying at the edge of the lake; but the fishermen had gotten out of them, and were washing their nets. V9-11 For amazement had seized him and all his companions because of the catch of fish which they had taken; and so also James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Do not fear, from now on you will be catching men." And when they had brought their boats to land, they left everything and followed Him.

6. CF John 21

7. The miracle was catching Peter, James, John and Andrew.
Jesus Heals a Leper

Luke 5:12 = A Leper's Humble Request (Matt 8:2; Mark 1:40)

And it came about that while He was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man full of leprosy; and when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face and implored Him, saying, "Lord, if You are willing, you can make me clean."

Matt 8:2 And behold, a leper came to Him, and bowed down to Him, saying, "Lord, if You are willing, you can make me clean."

Mark 1:40 And a leper came to Him, beseeching Him and falling on his knees before Him, and saying to Him, "If You are willing, you can make me clean."

Leprosy:
1. Leprosy is a chronic, infectious disease characterized by sores, scabs, and white shining spots beneath the skin. Modern medicine has all but eliminated the disease after learning proper methods of treatment.
2. The Mosaic Law was very specific about the proper methods of purification where leprosy was concerned. The priest was the central figure in the Old Testament regulations for the care of patients and for sanitary precautions.
3. If the symptoms of leprosy showed up in a person, the priest was to decide if this was leprosy or some other disease. Because of the need to control the spread of a disease for which there was no cure, the law required that a leper be isolated from the rest of society Lev. 13:45-46. While thus excluded, the leper was required to wear mourning clothes, leave his hair in disorder, keep his beard covered and cry "Unclean! Unclean!" so everyone could avoid him. As long as the disease lasted, he was to live in isolation away from other people/ Lev. 13:45-46.

Summary:
1. This was a man of faith.
2. He came in humility and faith.
3. Here is the kind of attitude that Christ wants.

Principle #1: Humility and faith receive Christ's attention. (Christ's will)

Luke 5:13 = Jesus' Immediate Answer (Matt 8:3; Mark 1:41-42)

And He stretched out His hand, and touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy left him.

Matt 8:3: And He stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

Mark 1:41-42: And moved with compassion, He stretched out His hand, and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy left him and he was cleansed.
Comment: People at this point in time and before viewed any healing of Leprosy as miraculous. Modern medicine has dealt with it.

Luke 5:14 = An Unusual Order (Matt 8:4; Mark 1:43-44)

And He ordered him to tell no one, "But go and show yourself to the priest, and make an offering for your cleansing, just as Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

Matt 8:4: And Jesus said to him, "See that you tell no one; but go, show yourself to the priest, and present the offering that Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

Mark 1:43-44: And He sternly warned him and immediately sent him away, and He said to him, "See that you say nothing to anyone; but go, show yourself to the priest and offer for your cleansing what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

Summary:
1. The issue of uncleanness had to be dealt with.
2. Still under the law. Lev 13-14
3. The one sacrifice for sins had not yet been made.
4. Jesus did not come to abolish the Law and Prophets, but to fulfill them.
5. There was quite an elaborate system for cleansing. Lev 14
   A. Two birds. One sacrificed, the other set free.
   B. Wash, shave off all hair.
   C. Trespass (guilt) offering. Blood to lobe of right ear, thumb of right hand, big toe of right foot. Oil then sprinkled 7 times and applied to the same areas that the blood has been applied to and on the head.
   D. Sin offering.
   E. Burnt Offering and Gift Offering.
6. Jesus wanted the man to take this message to a specific audience.
7. His target was those who needed to be touched by the supernatural.
8. Plenty of crowds and Pharisees, but where are the priests??
9. The man had a misdirected zeal.

Principle #2: Humility and faith have to grow in our life. (Test: still Christ's will??)

Luke 5:15 = Good News Spreads Fast Too (Mark 1:45a)

But the news about Him was spreading even farther, and great multitudes were gathering to hear Him and to be healed of their sicknesses.

Mark 1:45a: But he went out and began to proclaim it freely and to spread the news about, to such an extent that Jesus could no longer publicly enter a city.

Summary:
1. The man disobeyed Christ's instructions and caused some unnecessary problems.
2. The focus was beginning to shift in the crowd from Christ's Message to His Miracles.

Principle #3: Humility and faith can be turned off in our life. (our will)

Luke 5:16 = The Need for Time Alone (Mark 1:45b)

But He Himself would often slip away to the wilderness and pray.

Mark 1:45b: but stayed out in unpopulated areas; and they were coming to Him from everywhere.
Matt 9:2-8; Mark 2:1-12; Luke 5:17-26
A Paralytic is Forgiven and Healed

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One  April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman's Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum  Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People  Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8). Jesus Heals a Leper  Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)

Mark 2:1: And when He had come back to Capernaum several days afterward, it was heard that He was at home.

Luke 5:17 = The Power Is Present to Heal

And it came about one day that He was teaching; and there were some Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting there, who had come from every village of Galilee (northern area) and Judea (southern area) and from Jerusalem (HQ); and the power of the Lord was present for Him to perform healing.

Summary:
1. Coming now from a long way off.
2. His ministry is increasing.
3. His ministry is being evaluated.

Principle #1: Know the one with the power.

Luke 5:18 = There Is a Need for Healing (Mark 2:2-3)

And behold, some men were carrying on a bed a man who was paralyzed (PARALUO = "to loose from the side," hence, "to set free," is used in the passive voice of "being enfeebled by a paralytic stroke, palsied," ; ADJ. PARALUTIKOS = "paralytic, sick of the palsy," used in other accounts; THE PROBLEM: loosed from control, body and brain not working together); and they were trying to bring him in, and to set him down in front of Him.

Mark 2:2-3 And many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room, even near the door; and He was speaking the word to them. And they came, bringing to Him a paralytic, carried by four men.

Summary:
1. These men brought the paralyzed man to the Lord.
2. Know the ones with the need.

Paralysis: Birth defect-injury. Described as not connected to the brain. There is no control of movement. Often there is no feeling in the affected area:
1. The lord can easily heal paralysis. Matt 4:23-24 And Jesus was going about in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness among the people. And the news about Him went out into all Syria; and they brought to Him all who were ill, taken with various diseases and pains, demoniacs, epileptics, paralytics; and He healed them.
2. Great pain can come with paralysis. Matt 8:5-6 (Centurion) And when He had entered Capernaum, a centurion came to Him, entreating Him, and saying, "Lord, my servant is lying paralyzed at home, suffering great pain."
3. Some disciples were given the ability to heal this problem. Acts 8:7 (Philip the Evangelist) For {in the case of} many who had unclean spirits, they were coming out {of them} shouting with a loud voice; and many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed. Acts 9:33 And there he (Peter) found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden eight years, for he was paralyzed.

4. As usual, the real issue is spiritual. Luke 5:24 “But in order that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins,”—He said to the paralytic—“I say to you, rise, and take up your stretcher and go home.”

5. False doctrine leads to paralysis. Eph 4:14-16 As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Christ, from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by that which every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.

6. Legalism leads to paralysis. Col 2:18-23 Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by delighting in self-abasement and the worship of the angels, taking his stand on visions he has seen, inflated without cause by his fleshly mind, and not holding fast to the head, from whom the entire body, being supplied and held together by the joints and ligaments, grows with a growth which is from God. If you have died with Christ to the elementary principles of the world, why, as if you were living in the world, do you submit yourself to decrees, such as, "Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch!" (which all refer to things destined to perish with the using)—in accordance with the commandments and teachings of men? These are matters which have, to be sure, the appearance of wisdom in self-made religion and self-abasement and severe treatment of the body, but are of no value against fleshly indulgence.

7. Believers are to strengthen those that have been paralyzed. Heb 12:9-15 Furthermore, we had earthly fathers to discipline us, and we respected them; shall we not much rather be subject to the Father of spirits, and live? For they disciplined us for a short time as seemed best to them, but He disciplines us for our good, that we may share His holiness. All discipline for the moment seems not to be joyful, but sorrowful; yet to those who have been trained by it, afterwards it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness. Therefore, strengthen the hands that are weak and the knees that are feeble (paralyzed), and make straight paths for your feet, so that the limb which is lame may not be put out of joint, but rather be healed. Pursue peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no one will see the Lord. See to it that no one comes short of the grace of God; that no root of bitterness springing up causes trouble, and by it many be defiled;

8. The therapy is movement.

Luke 5:19 = There Is Diligence In Bringing the Need (Mark 2:4)

And not finding any way to bring him in because of the crowd, they went up on the roof and let him down through the tiles with his stretcher, right in the center, in front of Jesus.

Mark 2:4 And being unable to get to Him because of the crowd, they removed the roof above Him; and when they had dug an opening, they let down the pallet on which the paralytic was lying.

Working Together They:
1. Faced an immovable obstacle.
2. Sought and found another path.
3. Moved the obstacles they could.
4. They presented him to the Lord Himself.

Principle #2: Bring the ones with the need to the power.

Luke 5:20 = The Faith of Others and Spiritual Healing (Matt 9:2; Mark 2:5)

And seeing their faith, He said, "Friend, your sins are forgiven you."

Matt 9:2 And behold, they were bringing to Him a paralytic, lying on a bed; and Jesus seeing their faith said to the paralytic, "Take courage, My son, your sins are forgiven."

Mark 2:5 And Jesus seeing their faith said to the paralytic, "My son, your sins are forgiven."
Summary:
1. The faith of a group touches the lord.
2. They did not bring him to have his sins forgiven but to be healed.
3. This may have been somewhat disappointing.
4. They believed Jesus could heal him physically.
5. Does not say family, just four men.

Principle #3: Bring them with faith.

Luke 5:21 = The Challenge to Jesus' Person (Matt 9:3; Mark 2:6-7)

And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason (-dialogidzomaI = logic it through), saying, "Who is this man who speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?" (they were right on the last statement)

Matt 9:3 And behold, some of the scribes said to themselves, "This fellow blasphemes."
Mark 2:6-7 But there were some of the scribes sitting there and reasoning in their hearts, "Why does this man speak that way? He is blaspheming; who can forgive sins but God alone?"

Principle #4: A critical heart lacks understanding and faith.

Luke 5:22 = Jesus' Response to the Challenge (Matt 9:4; Mark 2:8)

But Jesus, aware of their reasonings, answered and said to them, "Why are you reasoning in your hearts?

Matt 9:4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, "Why are you thinking evil in your hearts?
Mark 2:8 And immediately Jesus, aware in His spirit that they were reasoning that way within themselves, said to them, "Why are you reasoning about these things in your hearts?"

Summary:
1. The problem was not that they were reasoning, but that it was malicious.
2. They were looking to trap Him.

Principle #5: Challenging the Lord's power is evil.

Luke 5:23 = Jesus' Challenge to Them (Matt 9:5; Mark 2:9)

"Which is easier, to say, 'Your sins have been forgiven you,' or to say, 'Rise and walk'?

Matt 9:5 "For which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Rise, and walk'?
Mark 2:9 "Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven'; or to say, 'Arise, and take up your pallet and walk'?

Summary:
1. It is easier to say, "Your sins..." as it has no immediate overt proof.
2. It is certainly not easier to do, as forgiveness of sins has a personal price that goes with it.
3. To heal someone physically has no significant price.

Principle #6: Jesus has the power to do anything He says.

Luke 5:24 = Jesus Can Do Both (Matt 9:6; Mark 2:10-11)

"But in order that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins,"-- He said to the paralytic--"I say to you, rise, and take up your stretcher and go home."

Matt 9:6 "But in order that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins"– then He said to the paralytic- "Rise, take up your bed, and go home."
Mark 2:10-11 "But in order that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins"– He said to the paralytic--"I say to you, rise, take up your pallet and go home."
Principle #7: Faith trusts the One with the power.

Luke 5:25 = Instant Healing (Matt 9:7; Mark 2:12a)

And at once he rose up before them, and took up what he had been lying on, and went home, glorifying God.

Matt 9:7  And he rose, and went home.
Mark 2:12a And he rose and immediately took up the pallet and went out in the sight of all;

Principle #8: One can be blessed by the faith of others.

Luke 5:26 = Instant Awe (Matt 9:8; Mark 2:12b)

And they were all (Scribes, Pharisees, Teachers, Disciples) seized with astonishment (EKSTASIS) and began glorifying God; and they were filled with fear (PL8ROW + PHOBOS), saying, "We have seen remarkable things today (PARADOXOS = 1X; "contrary to received opinion"; para, "beside," doxa, "opinion"; Eng. "paradox,")."

Matt 9:8 But when the multitudes saw this, they were filled with awe, and glorified God, who had given such authority to men.
Mark 2:12b so that they were all amazed and were glorifying God, saying, "We have never seen anything like this."

Principle #9: Seeing the Lord’s work inspires awe.
2. Jesus' Ministry Begins: Year One  April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman's Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum  Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People  Matt 4:16-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8). Jesus Heals a Leper  Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)

Luke 5:27 = Jesus Invites a Tax Collector (Matt 9:9; Mark 2:13-14a)

And after that He went out, and noticed a tax-gatherer named Levi (Jewish name), sitting in the tax office, and He said to him, "Follow Me."

Matt 9:9 And as Jesus passed on from there, He saw a man, called Matthew (Greek name), sitting in the tax office; and He said to him, "Follow Me!" And he rose, and followed Him.

Mark 2:13-14a And He went out again by the seashore; and all the multitude were coming to Him, and He was teaching them. And as He passed by, He saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting in the tax office, and He said to him, "Follow Me!"

Comment: Matthew was the brother of James the Less (always called the son of Alphaeus). Matt 10:3

Luke 5:28 = The Tax Collector Accepts (Mark 2:14b)

And he left everything behind, and rose and began to follow Him.

Mark 2:14b And he rose and followed Him.

Comment: Love and Grace attracts people.

Luke 5:29 = The Tax Collector Invites Jesus Home (Matt 9:10; Mark 2:15)

And Levi gave a big reception for Him in his house; and there was a great crowd of tax-gatherers and other people who were reclining at the table with them.

Matt 9:10 And it happened that as He was reclining at the table in the house, behold many tax-gatherers and sinners came and were dining with Jesus and His disciples.

Mark 2:15 And it came about that He was reclining at the table in his house, and many tax-gatherers and sinners were dining with Jesus and His disciples; for there were many of them, and they were following Him.

Comment: Matthew assembled a band of outcasts who had begun to follow Jesus.

Luke 5:30 = Stage 1 of Attack: Jesus' Associates (Matt 9:11; Mark 2:16)

And the Pharisees and their scribes began grumbling (GOGGUDZW = to murmer in a low tone, express dissatisfaction) at His disciples, saying, "Why do you eat and drink with the tax-gatherers and sinners?"

Matt 9:11 And when the Pharisees saw this, they said to His disciples, "Why is your Teacher eating with the tax-gatherers and sinners?"
Mark 2:16 And when the scribes of the Pharisees saw that He was eating with the sinners and tax-gatherers, they began saying to His disciples, "Why is He eating and drinking with tax-gatherers and sinners?"

Summary:
1. Satan, having failed with Jesus, goes after His followers.
2. They had "separated" from these sinners.
3. It's a good thing that God didn't do that to us!!
4. They did not include themselves with the "sinners."

Grumbling:
1. **We should not grumble about our wages.** Matt 20:11-12  "And when they received it, they grumbled at the landowner, saying, 'These last men have worked only one hour, and you have made them equal to us who have borne the burden and the scorching heat of the day.'

2. **We should not grumble about the things of the Lord we don't understand.** John 6:41-43  The Jews therefore were grumbling about Him, because He said, "I am the bread that came down out of heaven." And they were saying, "Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How does He now say, 'I have come down out of heaven'?” Jesus answered and said to them, "Do not grumble among yourselves. John 6:58-62  "This is the bread which came down out of heaven; not as the fathers ate, and died, he who eats this bread shall live forever." These things He said in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard this said, "This is a difficult statement; who can listen to it?" But Jesus, conscious that His disciples grumbled at this, said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble? "What then if you should behold the Son of Man ascending where He was before?"

3. **Grumbling can lead to destruction.** 1 Cor 10:6-10  Now these things happened as examples for us, that we should not crave evil things, as they also craved. And do not be idolaters, as some of them were; as it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and stood up to play." Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day. Nor let us try the Lord, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the serpents. Nor grumble, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the destroyers.

4. **True hospitality is done without grumbling.** 1 Pet 4:9  Be hospitable to one another without complaint.

5. **The lord set the standard for not grumbling.** Phil 2:14  Do all things without grumbling or disputing;

Luke 5:31 = Jesus' Response—The Wrong Evaluation (Matt 9:12; Mark 2:17a)

And Jesus answered and said to them, "It is not those who are well who need a physician, but those who are sick.

Matt 9:12  But when He heard this, He said, "It is not those who are healthy who need a physician, but those who are sick.

Mark 2:17a  And hearing this, Jesus said to them, "It is not those who are healthy who need a physician, but those who are sick;

Summary:
1. Jesus states an axiomatic truth.
2. People don't seek what they don't believe they need.

Luke 5:32 = The Right Evaluation (Matt 9:13; Mark 2:17b)

"I have not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance."

Matt 9:13  "But go and learn what this means, 'I desire compassion, and not sacrifice,' for I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners."

Mark 2:17b  I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners."

Summary:
1. This statement is playing with their head a little.
2. Are they righteous or sinners?
3. They believe they are righteous.
4. Their own arrogance is what will trap them.
5. The arrogant often don’t realize their arrogance.
6. The humble will see their arrogance and fight it.

Luke 5:33 = Stage 2 of Attack: Jesus’ Diet (Matt 9:14; Mark 2:18)

And they (includes the disciples of John cf Matt 9:14) said to Him, "The disciples of John often fast and offer prayers; the disciples of the Pharisees also do the same; but Yours eat and drink."

Matt 9:14 Then the disciples of John came to Him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?"
Mark 2:18 And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting; and they came and said to Him, "Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?"

Summary:
1. Some were saying, "What are we missing here?" John's disciples.
2. Others were standing in judgment.

Luke 5:34 = Jesus' Response–The Wrong Time (Matt 9:15a; Mark 2:19)

And Jesus said to them, “You cannot make the attendants of the bridegroom fast while the bridegroom is with them, can you?

Matt 9:15a And Jesus said to them, "The attendants of the bridegroom cannot mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them, can they?
Mark 2:19 And Jesus said to them, "While the bridegroom is with them, the attendants of the bridegroom do not fast, do they? So long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

Summary:
1. There is a time and place for everything.
2. Now is not the right time.

Luke 5:35 = The Right Time (Matt 9:15b; Mark 2:20)

"But the days will come; and when the bridegroom is taken away from them, then they will fast in those days."

Matt 9:15b But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast.
Mark 2:20 "But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast in that day.

Comment: There will be a right time.

Luke 5:36 = The First Illustration–Not Considering the Present (Matt 9:16; Mark 2:21)

And He was also telling them a parable: "No one tears a piece from a new garment and puts it on an old garment; otherwise he will both tear the new, and the piece from the new will not match the old.

Matt 9:16 "But no one puts a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for the patch pulls away from the garment, and a worse tear results.
Mark 2:21 "No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; otherwise the patch pulls away from it, the new from the old, and a worse tear results.

Comment: The diet and fasting are going to be different because the times are about to change.


"And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; otherwise the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be spilled out, and the skins will be ruined."
Comment: This is just some common sense spiritually applied.

Luke 5:38 = Consider all the Factors (Matt 9:17; Mark 2:22)

"But new wine must be put into fresh wineskins.

Matt 9:17 "Nor do men put new wine into old wineskins; otherwise the wineskins burst, and the wine pours out, and the wineskins are ruined; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved."
Mark 2:22 "And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; otherwise the wine will burst the skins, and the wine is lost, and the skins as well; but one puts new wine into fresh wineskins."

Comment: There must be a flexibility.


"And no one, after drinking old wine wishes for new; for he says, 'The old is good enough.'"

Principle #1: People do not like change.
Principle #2: Enjoy his presence.
Principle #3: Prepare for and accept the changes.
The Life of Christ

THE GOSPELS: A HARMONY

Year Two

Matthew 5:1-8:1; 9:18-14:36
Mark 2:23-6:56
John 5:1-6:21

Outline

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18 God in the flesh
      4). His Story Luke 1:1-4 Knowing the exact truth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25
      8). Gifts for a King Matt 2:1-12
      9). Escape to Egypt Matt 2:13-23
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4). Behold, the Lamb John 1:19-34
      5). Jesus Chooses Five Disciples John 1:35-51
      6). Jesus’ First Miracle John 2:1-12 (1-35MM)

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1). First Cleansing of the Temple John 2:13-23
      2). Jesus Teaches the New Birth John 2:23-3:21
      3). John the Baptist's Tribute to Jesus John 3:22-36
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman's Son is Healed John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8). Jesus Heals a Leper Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-27
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds Matt 6:1-18
      9). Treasures in Heaven Matt 6:19-24
     10). A Father's Care Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31
B. Parables
1. A Centurion's Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1-10  (9-35MM)
2. Raising the Son of Nain's Widow  Luke 7:11-17  (10-35MM)
4. Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
5. Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3
11. The Kingdom Explained  Matt 13:36-52

C. Miracles
1. Calming the Storm  Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25  (12-35MM)
3. Faith and Healing  Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56  (14,15,16,17-35MM)
5. From Death to Life  John 5:19-47
6. Refusing to Believe  Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a

D. The Twelve Sent Out

4. Jesus' Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.
A. The Bread of Life
1. The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
2. True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
4. Man's Traditions versus God's Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
5. Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30  (21-35MM)
6. Open Up!  Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37  (22-35MM)
7. Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles  Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9  (23-35MM)
8. A Demand for a Miracle  Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:10-26  (24-35MM)

B. The Good Shepherd
1. His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
2. Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
   a. Divided Opinions about Jesus  7:11-13
   b. Jesus' Teaching about Knowing  7:14-18
   c. Jesus' Warning about Judgment  7:19-24
   d. Jesus' Claim about His Source  7:25-31
   e. Jesus' Prophecy about His Future  7:32-36
3. Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
   a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit  7:37-39
   b. The Divisions of the People  7:40-44
   c. The Insecurity of the Leaders  7:45-8:1
4. A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
5. The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
   a. Jesus Is the Light  8:12-20
   b. He Pleases the Father  8:21-29
6. The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
   a. True Disciples  8:30-33
   b. True Freedom  8:34-37
7. Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
10. Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
11). The Good Shepherd John 10:1-21
   a. The Illustration John 10:1-6
   b. The Explanation John 10:7-18
   c. The Conversation John 10:19-21

12). Threatened with Stoning John 10:22-42
   a. The Question and Answer John 10:22-30
   b. The Response and Proof John 10:31-39
   c. The Return to John’s Area John 10:40-42

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
      7). Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1
         a. Church Discipline Matt 18:15-18
         b. Church Prayer Matt 18:19-20
         c. Church Forgiveness Matt 18:21-22
         d. Illustration Matt 18:23-35; Mark 10:1
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
         e. Be Humbled Matt 11:25-30; Luke 10:21-22;
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37
6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
8). A Friend Is Dead John 11:1-16
10). Plotting His Death John 11:45-57

E. His Work Concludes

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation

A. The Triumphal Entry
3). Leaves, But Not Fruit Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

B. Final Teachings
2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   b. Importance of Servanthood Matt 23:1-12
   c. Seven Woes Matt 23:13-36
   d. Jesus’ Lament over Jerusalem Matt 23:37-39
6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
   b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
   c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
   f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23
10). Parable of the Talents Matt 25:14-30

C. The Last Supper
1). The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
2). Washing Feet John 13:1-20
6. Don't Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
7. If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

D. The Upper Room Discourse
1. The Vine and the Branches  John 15:1-8
2. I Call You Friends  John 15:9-17
3. The World's Hatred  John 15:18-25
4. The Coming Helper  John 15:26-16:15
5. From Sorrow to Joy  John 16:16-24
6. Returning to the Father  John 16:25-28
7. I Have Overcome the World  John 16:29-33
8. The High Priestly Prayer  John 17:1-26
   a. The Son's First Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:1-4
   b. The Son's Second Request–Restore My Glory  John 17:5-10
   c. The Son's Third Request–Protect the Disciples  John 17:11-16
   d. The Son's Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples  John 17:17-23
   e. The Son's Fifth Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:24-26

9. Arguing with the Lord  Matt 26:30-35; Mark 14:26-31

E. His Trials
1. Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
4. Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25
8. The Traitor's End  Matt 27:3-10
10. No Answers for King Herod  Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b

F. The Crucifixion
8. The Tomb Is Sealed  Matt 27:62-66

G. The Resurrection
2. The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
5. Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31

H. The Ascension
1. That You May Have Life  John 20:30-31; 21:25
Lord of the Sabbath

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two  30-31 A.D.
A. The Sermon on the Mount

Luke 6:1 = Time to Eat (Matt 12:1; Mark 2:23)
Now it came about that on a certain Sabbath (The designated day of rest) He was passing through some grainfields; and His disciples were picking and eating the heads of grain, rubbing them in their hands.

Matt 12:1 At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath through the grainfields, and His disciples became hungry and began to pick the heads of grain and eat.
Mark 2:23 And it came about that He was passing through the grainfields on the Sabbath, and His disciples began to make their way along while picking the heads of grain.

Comment: They were basically "grazing."

Luke 6:2 = The Pharisaic Challenge (Matt 12:2; Mark 2:24)
But some of the Pharisees said, "Why do you do what is not lawful (Impersonal EXESTI = permitted by law) on the Sabbath?"

Matt 12:2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said to Him, "Behold, your disciples do what is not lawful to do on a Sabbath."
Mark 2:24 And the Pharisees were saying to Him, "See here, why are they doing what is not lawful on the Sabbath?"

Summary:
1. The indication is that they saw the disciples and attacked Him through the back door.
2. Matthew and Mark seem to relate their words while Luke their intent.

Luke 6:3 = Background to His Answer (Matt 12:3; Mark 2:25)
And Jesus answering them said, "Have you not even read what David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him,

Matt 12:3 But He said to them, "Have you not read what David did, when he became hungry, he and his companions;"
Mark 2:25 And He said to them, "Have you never read what David did when he was in need and became hungry, he and his companions:

Summary:
1. This is from 1 Samuel 21:1-7.
2. David was not thinking straight. Right after this he ended up with Goliath's sword in the camp of the Philistines and faked insanity.
3. It was not one of David's more spiritual moments.

Luke 6:4 = Answer This (Matt 12:4-7; Mark 2:26-27)
how he entered the house of God, and took and ate the consecrated bread which is not lawful for any to eat except the priests alone, and gave it to his companions?"

Matt 12:4-7 4 how he entered the house of God, and they ate the consecrated bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those with him, but for the priests alone? 5 "Or have you not read in the Law, that on the Sabbath the priests in the temple break the Sabbath, and are innocent? 6 "But I say to you, that something
greater than the temple is here. 7 "But if you had known what this means, 'I desire compassion, and not a
sacrifice,' (Hosea 6:6) you would not have condemned the innocent.

Mark 2:26-27 26 how he entered the house of God in the time of Abiathar the high priest, and ate the
consecrated bread, which is not lawful for anyone to eat except the priests, and he gave it also to those who were
with him?" 27 And He was saying to them, "The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath.

Summary:
1. Attitude is the real issue in our actions.
2. Those who lack compassion need to bring a sacrifice for sin. Cf Lev 19:18
3. Jesus confronts them with a complicated theological question to show them that they lack real
understanding.
4. Understanding comes from seeing how things fit together.
5. Sound Doctrine therefore comes from proper understanding of how various subjects fit together.
6. Legalism views actions as more important than people.
7. This passage is not dealing with issues of morality, where law must be considered (1 Tim 1:8-11),
but rather issues of love.

Luke 6:5 = The Correct Solution (Matt 12:8; Mark 2:28)

And He was saying to them, "The Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath."

Matt 12:8 "For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath."
Mark 2:28 "Consequently, the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath."

Comment: The Messiah is the maker, giver and standard of law.

Lawfulness:
1. Since we have been "set free," we are free to do that which has not been prohibited. Gal 5:1
2. To the Christian, all things are lawful, but not all things are profitable. We are to seek the best for
others. 1 Cor 6:12 All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for
me, but I will not be mastered by anything. 1 Cor 10:23-24 All things are lawful, but not all things are
profitable. All things are lawful, but not all things edify. Let no one seek his own good, but that of his
neighbor.
3. God is interested in good at any time. Luke 6:9-10 And Jesus said to them, "I ask you, is it lawful on
the Sabbath to do good, or to do harm, to save a life, or to destroy it?" And after looking around at them
all, He said to him, "Stretch out your hand!" And he did so; and his hand was restored.
4. There is a time to question leaders concerning matters of law. Matt 14:4-5 & Mark 6:18-20 For
John had been saying to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her." And although he wanted to put him to
death, he feared the multitude, because they regarded him as a prophet.
5. It is "lawful" to use your own resources as you choose. Matt 20:15 "Is it not lawful for me to do what
A wish with what is my own? Or is your eye envious because I am generous?"
6. It is lawful to claim your rights under the law of the land. Acts 22:25-26 And when they stretched
him out with thongs, Paul said to the centurion who was standing by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man
who is a Roman and uncondemned?" And when the centurion heard this, he went to the commander and
told him, saying, "What are you about to do? For this man is a Roman."
7. God can put even some good things off limits. 2 Cor 12:3-4 (The Son of Man is also Lord of law)
And I know how such a man--whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, God knows--was
captured up into paradise, and heard inexpressible words, which a man is not permitted to speak.

Vs. Legalism:
1. Legalism focuses on actions which contain no moral issue rather than attitudes. Luke 6:1-5 &
Mark 2:23-28 & Matt 12:1-8
2. Legalism is more concerned with its own laws than God's laws. Matt 12:10-14 & Mark 3:3-5 &
Luke 14:3-6 And behold, there was a man with a withered hand. And they questioned Him, saying, "Is it
lawful to heal on the Sabbath?"-- in order that they might accuse Him. And He said to them, "What man
shall there be among you, who shall have one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will he not
take hold of it, and lift it out? "Of how much more value then is a man than a sheep! So then, it is lawful
to do good on the Sabbath." Then He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand!" And he stretched it out,
and it was restored to normal, like the other. But the Pharisees went out, and counseled together against Him, as to how they might destroy Him.

3. **Legalism tends to move to another distortion of law when one distortion is shown to be in error.**

   **John 5:1-10** Therefore the Jews were saying to him who was cured, "It is the Sabbath, and it is not permissible for you to carry your pallet."

4. **Legalism twists valid laws.** **Matt 19:3-10 & Mark 10:2-9** And some Pharisees came to him, testing him, and saying, "is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any cause at all?" and he answered and said, "have you not read, that he who created them from the beginning made them male and female, and said, 'for this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh'? "consequently they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore god has joined together, let no man separate." they said to him, "why then did Moses command to give her a certificate of divorce and send her away?" he said to them, "because of your hardness of heart, Moses permitted you to divorce your wives; but from the beginning it has not been this way. "and i say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for immorality, and marries another woman commits adultery." the disciples said to him, "if the relationship of the man with his wife is like this, it is better not to marry."

5. **Legalism is often simply a covering for evil.** **Matt 22:17-21 & Mark 12:14-17 & Luke 20:22-26** "tell us therefore, what do you think? Is it lawful to give a poll-tax to Caesar, or not?" but Jesus perceived their malice, and said, "why are you testing me, you hypocrites? "show me the coin used for the poll-tax." and they brought him a denarius. And he said to them, "whose likeness and inscription is this?" they said to him, "Caesar's." then he said to them, "then render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's; and to god the things that are god's."

6. **Legalism often seeks to get others to do the dirty work.** **John 18:30-32** They answered and said to him, "if this man were not an evildoer, we would not have delivered him up to you." Pilate therefore said to them, "take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law." the Jews said to him, "we are not permitted to put anyone to death,"

7. **Legalism tries to hide behind "laws."** **Acts 16:19-21** But when her masters saw that their hope of profit was gone, they seized Paul and Silas and dragged them into the market place before the authorities, and when they had brought them to the chief magistrates, they said, "these men are throwing our city into confusion, being Jews, and are proclaiming customs which it is not lawful for us to accept or to observe, being Romans."

8. **Legalism just flat misses the point.** **Matt 27:6-8** And the chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, "it is not lawful to put them into the temple treasury, since it is the price of blood." and they counseled together and with the money bought the potter's field as a burial place for strangers. For this reason that field has been called the field of blood to this day.
Luke 6:6 = Grace at Work (Matt 12:9-10a; Mark 3:1)

And it came about on another Sabbath, that He entered the synagogue and was teaching; and there was a man there whose right hand was withered (ZEROS = sense of "dried out" is used (a) naturally, of "dry" land, or of land in general; or of physical infirmity; (b) figuratively, with reference to the spiritual "barrenness" of the Jews, in contrast to the character of the Lord.)

Matt 12:9-10a  9 And departing from there, He went into their synagogue.  10a  And behold, there was a man with a withered hand.
Mark 3:1  And He entered again into a synagogue; and a man was there with a withered hand.

Withering: It's causes and cure - lack of food, water, exercise, disease.

1. Natural causes. Isa 40:7-8  The grass withers, the flower fades, when the breath of the LORD blows upon it; surely the people are grass.  The grass withers, the flower fades, but the word of our God stands forever.

2. Fear of the opposition. 2 Sam 22:44-46  "Thou hast also delivered me from the contentions of my people; Thou hast kept me as head of the nations; a people whom I have not known serve me.  "Foreigners pretend obedience to me; as soon as they hear, they obey me.  "Foreigners lose heart, and come trembling out of their fortresses.

3. The onslaught of the conflict. Job 14:18-22  "But the falling mountain crumbles away, and the rock moves from its place; Water wears away stones, its torrents wash away the dust of the earth; so Thou dost destroy man's hope.  "Thou dost forever overpower him and he departs; Thou dost change his appearance and send him away.  "His sons achieve honor, but he does not know it; or they become insignificant, but he does not perceive it.  "But his body pains him, and he mourns only for himself."

4. Past Sin and Evil. Ps 37:1-3  Do not fret because of evildoers, be not envious toward wrongdoers.  For they will wither quickly like the grass, and fade like the green herb.  Trust in the LORD, and do good; dwell in the land and cultivate faithfulness.

5. Lack of water/nourishment. Isa 1:28-31  But transgressors and sinners will be crushed together, and those who forsake the LORD shall come to an end.  Surely, you will be ashamed of the oaks which you have desired, and you will be embarrassed at the gardens which you have chosen.  For you will be like an oak whose leaf fades away, or as a garden that has no water.  And the strong man will become tender, His work also a spark. Thus they shall both burn together, and there will be none to quench them.

6. Spiritual intoxication. Isa 28:1-4  Woe to the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of its glorious beauty, which is at the head of the fertile valley of those who are overcome with wine!  Behold, the Lord has a strong and mighty agent; as a storm of hail, a tempest of destruction, like a storm of mighty overflowing waters, He has cast it down to the earth with His hand.  The proud crown of the drunkards of Ephraim is trodden under foot.  And the fading flower of its glorious beauty, which is at the head of the fertile valley, will be like the first-ripe fig prior to summer; which one sees, and as soon as it is in his hand, He swallows it.

7. God's sovereign hand. Isa 34:4  And all the host of heaven will wear away, and the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or as one withers from the fig tree.

8. Wrongful pursuits. Isa 64:6  For all of us have become like one who is unclean, and all our righteous deeds are like a filthy garment; and all of us wither like a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.

9. Too many valid pursuits. Exod 18:17-18  And Moses' father-in-law said to him, "The thing that you are doing is not good.  "You will surely wear out, both yourself and these people who are with you, for the task is too heavy for you; you cannot do it alone.
10. **Lack of focus on the Lord.** Deut 32:15-16 "But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked— you are grown fat, thick, and sleek— then he forsook God who made him, and scorned the Rock of his salvation. "They made Him jealous with strange gods; with abominations they provoked Him to anger.

11. **The Lord, His Word and spiritual fruit keeps man from withering.** Ps 1:1-3 (connected to the Vine: water, food, exercise). How blessed is the man who does not walk in the counsel of the wicked, nor stand in the path of sinners, nor sit in the seat of scoffers! But his delight is in the law of the LORD, and in His law he meditates day and night. And he will be like a tree firmly planted by streams of water, which yields its fruit in its season, and its leaf does not wither; and in whatever he does, he prospers.

12. **One day "withering" will cease.** Ezek 47:12 "And by the river on its bank, on one side and on the other, will grow all kinds of trees for food. Their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear every month because their water flows from the sanctuary, and their fruit will be for food and their leaves for healing."

13. **A withered hand can be from natural causes.**

14. **A withered soul comes from spiritual deprivation.**

15. **The withered soul can be healed.**

*Luke 6:7 = Legalists at Work (Matt 12:10b; Mark 3:2)*

And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching Him closely (PARATEREW = "to watch closely, observe narrowly"), to see if He healed on the Sabbath, in order that they might find reason to accuse Him (KATEGOREW = "to speak against, accuse")

*Matt 12:10b* And they questioned Him, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?"— in order that they might accuse Him.

*Mark 3:2* And they were watching Him to see if He would heal him on the Sabbath, in order that they might accuse Him.

**Summary:**

1. **Jesus was not afraid of their questions.** Luke 14:1-4 And it came about when He went into the house of one of the leaders of the Pharisees on the Sabbath to eat bread, that they were watching Him closely. And there, in front of Him was a certain man suffering from dropsy. And Jesus answered and spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath, or not?" But they kept silent. And He took hold of him, and healed him, and sent him away.

2. **Legalists look for the smallest flaws in others.** Luke 20:19-20 And the scribes and the chief priests tried to lay hands on Him that very hour, and they feared the people; for they understood that He spoke this parable against them. And they watched Him, and sent spies who pretended to be righteous, in order that they might catch Him in some statement, so as to deliver Him up to the rule and the authority of the governor. Acts 9:23-25 And when many days had elapsed, the Jews plotted together to do away with him, but their plot became known to Saul. And they were also watching the gates day and night so that they might put him to death; but his disciples took him by night, and let him down through an opening in the wall, lowering him in a large basket.

3. **Religion observes ritual without reality.** Gal 4:9-11 But now that you have come to know God, or rather to be known by God, how is it that you turn back again to the weak and worthless elemental things, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again? You observe days and months and seasons and years. I fear for you, that perhaps I have labored over you in vain.

**Accusations:**

1. **Satan is the master accuser.** Rev 12:10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God day and night.

2. **Jesus is the main focus of his accusations.** Matt 27:11-12 Now Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor questioned Him, saying, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And Jesus said to him, "It is as you say." And while He was being accused by the chief priests and elders, He made no answer.

3. **Jesus was not looking for a battle of words, but rather an outpouring of love.** Mark 15:2-4 And Pilate questioned Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And answering He said to him, "It is as you say." And the chief priests began to accuse Him harshly. And Pilate was questioning Him again, saying, "Do You make no answer? See how many charges they bring against You!"

4. **The Law accuses us, not Jesus.** John 5:39-47 "You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and it is these that bear witness of Me; and you are unwilling to come to Me,
that you may have life. "I do not receive glory from men; but I know you, that you do not have the love of God in yourselves. "I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive him. "How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only God? "Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. "For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me. "But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"

5. Our conscience accuses us. Rom 2:14-16 For when Gentiles who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law, these, not having the Law, are a law to themselves, in that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness, and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them, on the day when, according to my gospel, God will judge the secrets of men through Christ Jesus.

Luke 6:8 = Jesus Knew their Legalism (Mark 3:3)

But He knew what they were thinking, and He said to the man with the withered hand, "Rise and come forward!" And he rose and came forward. (going to present an object lesson)

Mark 3:3 And He said to the man with the withered hand, "Rise and come forward!"

Luke 6:9 = Jesus Confronted their Legalism (Matt 12:11-12; Mark 3:4)

And Jesus said to them, "I ask you, is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good, or to do harm, to save a life, or to destroy it?"

Matt 12:11-12 11 And He said to them, "What man shall there be among you, who shall have one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will he not take hold of it, and lift it out? 12 "Of how much more value then is a man than a sheep! So then, it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath."

Mark 3:4 And He said to them, "Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do harm, to save a life or to kill?" but they kept silent.

Summary:
1. Jesus places them in a position where they would have to tell that man that he could not be healed, because it was the Sabbath.
2. Jesus included here a very practical question to them.
3. They would not answer Him
4. Legalists tend to hide behind their "laws" rather than actually discuss the validity of their position.
5. Law has become their "lord."

Luke 6:10 = Jesus Challenged their Legalism (Matt 12:13; Mark 3:5)

And after looking around at them all, He said to him, "Stretch out your hand!" (calls to faith) And he did so (an act of faith); and his hand was restored (APOKATHISTEMI = to stand, based on a standard, away from the former position; (a) "restoration" to a former condition of health (b) of the divine "restoration" of Israel and conditions affected by it, including the renewal of the covenant broken by them, (c) of "giving" or "bringing" a person back. In the papyri it is used of financial restitution, of making good the breaking of a stone by a workman by his substituting another, of the reclamation of land).

Matt 12:13 Then He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand!" And he stretched it out, and it was restored to normal, like the other.

Mark 3:5 And after looking around at them with anger, grieved at their hardness of heart, He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored.

Summary:
1. The Lord was angry at them and grieved.
2. It is like Jesus is saying, "In order to show that the Son of Man has power on earth to restore your withered soul, I say to you, 'stretch out your hand.'"

But they themselves were filled with rage (ANOIA = 2x; 2 Tim 3:9 translated "folly" without a mind; the result of rage), and discussed together (DIALALEW = 2X; Luke 1:65) **what they might do to Jesus.**

**Matt 12:14-15** 14 But the Pharisees went out, and counseled together against Him, as to how they might destroy Him. 15 But Jesus, aware of this, withdrew from there. And many followed Him, and He healed them all,

**Mark 3:6-7a** 6 And the Pharisees went out and immediately began taking counsel with the Herodians against Him, as to how they might destroy Him. 7a And Jesus withdrew to the sea with His disciples; (**HERODIANS** = Jews of influence and standing who were favorable toward Greek customs and Roman law in New Testament times. Although the Herodians should not be equated with the SADDUCEES, they sided with the Sadducees in their pro-Roman sympathies and opposed the PHARISEES, who were anti-Roman. The Herodians joined forces with the Pharisees, however, in their opposition to Jesus.)

**Summary:**
1. They sought to destroy Him, but Jesus didn't stop healing.
2. They joined forces with those they normally opposed.
Choosing the Twelve

Mark 3:7b-8 = Christ's Following Was Dramatically Increasing (Matt 4:24-25)

a great multitude from Galilee followed; and also from Judea, and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and beyond the Jordan, and the vicinity of Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude heard of all that He was doing and came to Him.

Matt 4:24-25 24 And the news about Him went out into all Syria; and they brought to Him all who were ill, taken with various diseases and pains, demoniacs, epileptics, paralytics; and He healed them. 25 And great multitudes followed Him from Galilee and Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judea and beyond the Jordan.

Luke 6:12 = Jesus Gets Alone to Pray (Matt 12:15-21; Mark 3:13)

And it was at this time that He went off to the mountain to pray, and He spent the whole night in prayer to God.

Matt 12:15-21 15 But Jesus, aware of this (counsel to kill Him), withdrew from there. And many followed Him, and He healed them all, 16 and warned them not to make Him known (go telling everyone about healing; people coming for the wrong reason), 17 in order that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, might be fulfilled, saying, 18 "Behold, My Servant whom I have chosen; My Beloved in whom My soul is well-pleased; I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He shall proclaim justice to the Gentiles. 19 "He will not quarrel, nor cry out; nor will anyone hear His voice in the streets. 20 "A battered reed He will not break off, and a smoldering wick He will not put out, until He leads justice to victory. 21 "And in His name the Gentiles will hope."

Mark 3:13  And He went up to the mountain and summoned those whom He Himself wanted, and they came to Him.

Comment: Jesus needed some time to rest and pray.

Luke 6:13 = Jesus Picks Twelve (Matt 10:2-4; Mark 3:14-19)

And when day came, He called His disciples to Him; and chose twelve of them, whom He also named as apostles:

Matt 10:2-4 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: the first, Simon, who is called (1) Peter, and (2) Andrew his brother; and (3) James the son of Zebedee, and (4) John his brother; 3 (5) Philip and (6) Bartholomew; (7) Thomas and (8) Matthew the tax-gatherer; (9) James the son of Alphaeus, and (10) Thaddaeus; 4 (11) Simon the Zealot, and (12) Judas Iscariot, the one who betrayed Him.

Mark 3:14-19 14 And He appointed twelve, that they might be with Him, and that He might send them out to preach, 15 and have authority to cast out the demons. 16 And He appointed the twelve: Simon (to whom He gave the name (1) Peter), 17 and (2) James, the son of Zebedee, and (3) John the brother of James (to whom He gave the name Boanerges, which means, "Sons of Thunder"); 18 and (4) Andrew, and (5) Philip, and (6) Bartholomew, and (7) Matthew, and (8) Thomas, and (9) James the son of Alphaeus, and (10) Thaddaeus, and (11) Simon the Zealot; 19 and (12) Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him.

Comment: Jesus called them to the office of apostle so that they might preach and have authority over demons.
Luke 6:14 = The First Six

Simon, whom He also named (1) Peter, and (2) Andrew his brother; and (3) James and (4) John; and (5) Philip and (6) Bartholomew;

Luke 6:15 = The Next Four

and (7) Matthew and (8) Thomas; (9) James the son of Alphaeus, and (10) Simon who was called the Zealot;

Luke 6:16 = The Last Two

(11) Judas the son of James, and (12) Judas Iscariot, who became (GINOMAI) a traitor.

Luke 6:17 = The Twelve Join Him-The Mixed Crowd

And He descended with them (the 12 apostles), and stood on a level place; and there was a great multitude of His disciples, and a great throng of people from all Judea and Jerusalem and the coastal region of Tyre and Sidon,

Luke 6:18 = Reasons the Crowd Came (Mark 3:11-12)

who had come to (1) hear Him, and to be (2) healed of their diseases; and those who were troubled with unclean spirits were (3) being cured.

Mark 3:11-12 11 And whenever the unclean spirits beheld Him, they would fall down before Him and cry out, saying, "You are the Son of God!" 12 And He earnestly warned them not to make Him known.

Luke 6:19 = The Crowd's Desire (Mark 3:9-10)

And all the multitude were trying to touch Him, for power was coming from Him and healing them all.

Mark 3:9-10 9 And He told His disciples that a boat should stand ready for Him because of the multitude, in order that they might not crowd Him; 10 for He had healed many, with the result that all those who had afflictions pressed about Him in order to touch Him.

Comment: He first gives "The Twelve" a simple assignment.

The Third Team:
Judas Iscariot: From Virtue To Vanity
James The Less: From Anonymity To Acknowledgement
Simon The Zealot: From Activist To Ambassador
Thaddeus: From Analyst To Apologist

The Second Team:
Philip: From Realist To Reality
Nathanael: From Bigot To Brother
Thomas: From Doubts To Devotion
Matthew: From Means To Meaning

The First Team:
Andrew: From Shadows To Showpiece
James: From Ambition To Altruism
John: From Elitist To Evangelist
Peter: From Sand To Stone
Paul: From Religion To Relationship
Judas Iscariot - From Virtue to Vanity:
1. Judas did not start off as a traitor. Luke 6:16
2. He was trusted by the other disciples.
   A. He was keeper of the money box. John 13:29
   B. He was the one who distributed money to the poor. John 13:29
   C. No one looked to him when the Lord said that one will betray Him.
3. The Lord knew all along that it would be Judas. John 6:71; 13:11,26
5. Judas overtly conformed to the standards of virtue. 2 Cor 11:15
6. It appears that Judas only followed the Lord for what he could get from Him, one way or another. John 12:6; Matt 26:25
7. Money was a motivating factor in Judas' decision. Matt 26:14-16; John 12:4-6 cf I Tim 6:10
8. Satan seized upon Judas' weakness and instigated the idea. John 13:2
10. Judas, knowing where the Lord would be, led the Romans to Him and betrayed Him with a kiss. John 18:2; Matt 26:47-50
11. The guilt of realizing that he had betrayed an innocent man led Judas to commit suicide. Matt 27:3-10
12. Judas' strength was being readily trusted by others which he could have used for good.
13. His major test was to trust the Lord.
14. His major weakness was money.
15. Any of the other disciples could have been the betrayer, but Judas was the one who made the decision.

James The Less - From Anonymity to Acknowledgement:
1. All we know of this man is found in the lists of the other disciples. Matt 10:4; Mark 3:19; Luke 6:16; Acts 1:13
2. He is called the son of Alpheus, as is Matthew. Mark 2:14
3. He is identified by the Greek word "MIKROS" which means small in stature, young, or small in station.
4. His strength is being a "low profile" type of individual.
5. His test was to realize this strength. Matt 23:11
6. His weakness was probably in not liking anonymity. Matt 16:15
7. Yet, he learned to "rejoice, because his name was written in heaven." Luke 10:20
8. At the age of 94, he was beaten and stoned by the Jews and had his brains knocked out with a club.

Simon The Zealot - From Activist to Ambassador:
1. This man is also mentioned only in the lists of apostles.
2. He is called "Simon the Canaanean" and "Simon the Zealot."
3. The Zealots were a political party who wanted freedom from Rome.
4. These men were known for their loyalty to Israel and were willing to give their lives to gain their independence.
5. Their last stand was at Masada.
6. They had daring and enthusiasm.
7. This man was a great risk to Jesus.
   A. They could have used him as an excuse to get to Jesus.
   B. They could have gotten Rome involved earlier.
   C. Satan did not want Rome to get Jesus.
8. His strength was in his boldness and resolve.
9. His test was one of perspective. John 8:31-32
10. His weakness was his short-sightedness. 2 Pet 1:9
11. He and Matthew would obviously not get along.
12. But the Lord thought him worth the risk.
13. This man took the gospel first into Africa and then into Britain where he was crucified in 74 A.D.
Thaddeus - From Analyst to Apologist:
1. Thaddeus was also known as Judas, son of James. Luke 6:16; Acts 1:13
2. Only one time outside of the lists of disciples do we get an insight into his character. John 14:22
3. Jesus’ statement had confused Thaddeus.
4. His strength was that he analyzed statements.
5. His test was to have patience enough to learn from experience the answers to certain questions.
6. His weakness was therefore his lack of experience. 2 Pet 3:18
7. To have a certain name was not a sign of certain failure.
8. He too was crucified at Edessa (capital of Macedonia) in 72 A.D.

Philip - From Realist to Reality:
1. Philip was the practical apostle.
2. He was the accountant type and was placed in charge of physical inventories. John 6:5,7
3. He wanted to "see" evidence for himself. John 14:8
4. Philip responded to a simple "Follow Me" from Jesus.
5. Then he went and told Nathanael about Jesus, offering the evidence and inviting Nathanael to "come and see." John 1:43-46
6. Philip was an approachable person who was enough of a realist to ask for advice when he didn't know what to do. John 12:21-22
7. His strength was in his practicality.
8. His test was to recognize that Jesus is the Reality. John 14:9
9. His weakness was in not realizing the power of God. 2 Tim 3:5
10. Philip labored in Upper Asia. He was scourged, thrown into prison and then crucified at Heliopolis (in Egypt) in 54 A.D.

Nathanael - From Bigot to Brother:
1. His full name is Nathanael Bartholomew (son of Tolmei).
2. Philip invited him to come and "check out" this man Jesus.
3. Nathanael was a student of the Word and a visionary. He was more of a philosopher.
4. Yet, he was a prejudiced individual. John 1:46
5. When Jesus spoke to him, his response was almost immediate. John 1:49
6. He was the type of person who needed very little evidence.
7. He was also totally honest. John 1:47
8. Nathanael's strengths were virtue and honesty. John 1:47 cf Prov 29:18
9. His test was to take an honest look at himself. 2 Cor 13:5
10. His weakness was prejudice. John 1:46 cf Col 3:11
11. Nathanael preached in several countries and translated the Gospel of Matthew into the language of India. He then spread the gospel through India where he was eventually beaten nearly to death and then crucified at the hands of local idolaters.

Thomas - From Doubts to Devotion:
1. Thomas was one of a set of twins. John 11:16; 20:24
2. When the Lord told the disciples that He was going back into hostile territory, Thomas was ready to go and die with Him. John 11:16
3. Thomas was a little slow in understanding and realizing the greatness of this carpenter's son. John 14:5
4. Thomas was not the type to readily accept the words of a group. John 20:25
5. But Thomas did readily "eat his words" when confronted with the facts. John 20:28
6. Thomas' strength was in his physical loyalty to the Lord. Rom 12:1
7. His test was to trust the Lord in spite of his doubts. 2 Cor 1:9
8. His weakness was his doubting nature. Matt 18:2; John 20:28
9. Thomas preached the gospel in Parthia (part of Persian empire located at SE corner of Caspian Sea) and India where he incurred the rage of the pagan priests and was killed with a spear.

Matthew - From Means to Meaning:
1. Matthew is also known as Levi, the son of Alpheus and probably brother of James the Less. Mark 2:14
2. He was a tax collector who responded to Jesus' invitation to "Follow Him." Matt 9:9; 10:3
3. Tradition holds that he was from Nazareth.
4. He was hated by the Jews and considered a traitor to Israel being regarded in the same light as a prostitute and thus an outcast.
5. The only friends he had were other tax collectors.
6. Matthew had a "going away party" with other tax collectors and invited Jesus to be the guest. 
   Mark 2:15-17
7. Matthew's strength was in details. 1 Cor 14:40
8. His test was to seek the Real Treasure. Matt 6:33-34
9. His weakness was money and was willing to endure insults and ostracism to get it.
10. He probably felt and was made to feel like he was the biggest sinner in the group.
11. Matthew traveled to Parthia and Ethiopia where he was killed in 60 A.D. in the city of Nadabah with a halberd (combination spear and battle-axe).

Andrew - From Shadows to Showpiece:
1. Andrew was the brother of Simon Peter and was a fisherman.
2. He responded to Jesus' invitation to become a "fisher of men." Matt 4:19
3. Andrew was part of the inner circle of four disciples. Mark 13:3
4. He is frequently seen bringing someone to the Lord.
   A. His brother Peter. John 1:41
   B. The lad with the loaves and fishes. John 6:8
   C. The Greeks who wanted to see Jesus. John 12:22
5. Andrew constantly lived in the shadow of his brother, Peter.
6. He was a hospitable person and very comfortable about talking to people. Mark 1:29; John 1:40
7. His strength was in his friendliness. John 1:40; 1 Pet 4:9
8. His test was to function in the shadow of his brother.
9. His weakness was probably envy of his brother.
10. He preached the gospel to many Asiatic nations. When he arrived in Edessa (Macedonia) he was taken and crucified on a cross with the two ends fixed transversely in the ground.

James - From Ambition to Altruism:
1. James was the son of Zebedee and the brother of John. Matt 10:2
2. He and his brother were partners with Peter and Andrew. Luke 5:10
3. They left their business and their father to follow the Lord. Matt 4:22
4. He was another part of Jesus' inner circle:
   A. A witness to the Transfiguration. Matt 17:1
   B. A witness to the raising of the synagogue official's daughter. Mark 5:35-43
   C. One of four who heard the Olivet Discourse. Mark 13:3
   D. Accompanied Jesus to Gethsemane. Mark 14:33
   E. A witness to two miraculous catches of fish. Luke 5:10; John 21
5. They once asked Jesus if He wanted them to "call down fire out of heaven" to destroy a Samaritan village who did not receive them. Luke 9:54
6. He and his brother John were called the "sons of thunder." Mark 3:17
7. He and his brother asked Jesus for a privileged position. Mark 10:35-40
8. They were so ambitious that they were willing to endure the anger from the other ten. Mark 10:41
9. James' strength was in his aspiration to great heights.
10. His test was to let God promote. 1 Pet 5:6
11. His weakness was in his selfishness. Mark 10:35-40
12. The writer Clemens Alexandrinus recorded his martyrdom: "that, as James was led to the place of martyrdom, his accuser was brought to repent of his conduct by the apostle's extraordinary courage and undauntedness, and fell down at his feet to request his pardon, professing himself a Christian, and resolving that James should not receive the crown of martyrdom alone." Hence they were both beheaded at the same time. Acts 12:2

John - From Elitist to Evangelist:
1. John and his brother James were very close and most of the times that we see them in scripture, they are together, doing the same thing and thinking the same way.
2. We do, however, see two instances where James is not a part of John's action and thus we get some additional insight into John's character.
3. Once, John confronted some who were casting out demons in the name of Jesus and he tried to stop them because they were not part of THE GROUP. Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49
4. John added elitism to ambition.
5. John and Peter were responsible for the preparation of the Last Supper. Luke 22:8
6. Thus, John got the position of honor next to the Lord.
7. And John with Peter were responsible for not providing a servant.
8. John strength was in his boldness. John 18:15-16
9. John's test was acceptance of other members of the Lord's family. Rom 15:7
10. His weakness was his elitism apart from service. Matt 23:11
11. When he calls himself "the disciple whom Jesus loved," he is referring to the grace he received in spite of his attitude. John 13:1,23; 20:2
12. John and Peter alone witnessed Jesus' trial before Caiaphas. John 18:15-16
13. John was the only disciple to witness the cross. John 19:25-26
14. John was thrown into prison, faced numerous dangers, and was exiled on the Isle of Patmos. He died a natural death.

Peter - From Sand to Stone:
1. Peter is mentioned more than any other apostle. (156X by name)
2. Peter was the recognized leader of the group, and many times was the chief spokesman. Matt 15:15; Luke 12:41; Matt 17:24
3. Peter was an "open book."
   A. When he disagreed with even the Lord, he spoke his mind. Luke 5:1-10; Matt 26:35; Mark 14:31
   B. He sought to give answers to questions that he did not have the answers to. Luke 8:45
   C. He rebuked the Lord when the Lord explained to him the Plan. Matt 16:22; Mark 8:32
4. He did not fall away when the Lord rebuked him.
   A. Matt 16:23 & Mark 8:33; John 18:11
5. Peter was impulsive:
   A. He asked to walk on the water with Jesus. Matt 14:28
   B. He got out of the boat. Matt 14:29
   C. He offered to build three tabernacles after witnessing The Transfiguration Matt 17:4 & Mark 9:5 & Luke 9:33
   D. He cut off Malchus’ right ear. John 18:10
   E. He refused to have his feet washed by the Lord and then wanted a bath. John 13:6-9
   F. He witnessed Jesus' trial before Annas. John 18:16
   G. He went for an impulsive swim. John 21:4-11
6. Peter was inquisitive:
   A. Asked "how often do we have to forgive?" Matt 18:21
   B. Asked "what do we get for our sacrifice?" Matt 19:27
   C. Wanted to know who was going to betray him. John 13:24
7. Peter was emotional.
9. The Lord gave Simon the name "Peter." Matt 16:18
11. Peter was observant. Mark 11:21
12. Peter "fell asleep" spiritually for a time. Matt 26:40 & Mark 14:37
14. Peter failed to provide a servant for the Last Supper. Luke 22:8
15. Peter was so guilt-laden from his failure that he decided to start fishing again. John 21:3
16. But Peter did love the Lord and the Lord loved him. John 21:15-17
17. Peter’s strength was in his leadership. Heb 5:12
18. His test was of humility. Matt 26:69-73; 1 Pet 5:5
19. His weakness was brash arrogance. 1 Pet 5:6
20. Peter was crucified in Rome around 64 A.D. being placed upside-down on his cross after watching his wife crucified.

Paul: The One Grafted In - From Religion to Relationship
1. This man is the replacement that the Lord selected for Judas. Gal 1:1
2. We first see him outside Jerusalem at the time of the stoning of Stephen. Acts 7:58
3. Saul was in hearty agreement with the Jewish action. Acts 8:1
4. Saul in fact was a leader of the persecution of Christians. Acts 8:3
5. He hated Christians. Acts 9:1
6. Saul had confidence in the flesh. Php 3:4-6
7. His strength was his intelligence and zeal. 2 Pet 3:18
8. Paul's test was the way he directed it. Eph 6:12
9. His weakness was his intellectual arrogance. 2 Cor 12:7
10. Paul was beheaded under the persecution of Nero.

Conclusions:
1. Unite in spite of our differences.
2. Submit our weaknesses to the Lord.
3. Employ our strengths in service to the Body.
4. Fight the temptations of sin.
5. Unselfishly use the resources entrusted to you.
6. Love God and One Another.

Strengths of the Body (Needs):
1. Behind the scenes people. Php 2:25f (James the Less)
2. Zealots. Tit 2:14 (Simon)
3. Analysts. 2 Tim 2:15 (Thaddeus)
4. Pragmatists. Rom 8:28 (Philip)
5. Visionaries. Prov 29:18 (Nathanael)
7. Detail people. 1 Cor 14:40 (Matthew)
8. Friendly people. 1 Pet 4:9 (Andrew)
11. Leaders. Heb 5:12 (Peter)
12. Intelligence. 2 Pet 3:18 (Paul)

Weaknesses Of The Body (Doesn't Need):
1. Not accepting anonymity. 1 Cor 12:24; Matt 16:25 (James/Less)
2. Short-sightedness. 2 Pet 1:9 (Simon)
3. Lack of experience. 2 Pet 3:18 (Thaddeus)
4. Not realizing the power of God. 2 Tim 3:5 (Philip)
5. Prejudice. Col 3:11 (Nathanael)
6. Doubts. Jas 1:5-7 (Thomas)
7. Love of money. 1 Tim 6:10 (Matthew)
8. Envy. Gal 5:26; Tt 3:3 (Andrew)
9. Selfishness. 2 Cor 9:5; Gal 6:2 (James)
10. Elitism. Rom 12:16 (John)
11. Arrogance. 1 Pet 5:6 (Peter)
12. Intellectual arrogance. John 9:34; 1 Cor 13:2 (Paul)

Tests Of The Body:
1. To not seek first place. Matt 23:11 (James the Less)
2. Perspective. 1 Cor 10:31; Gal 5:1; Col 3:17 (Simon)
3. Patience. 1 Cor 13:4 (Thaddeus)
4. Focus on The Reality. 2 Cor 12:9 (Philip)
5. Look at flaws in self. 2 Cor 13:5; Jas 1:23-25 (Nathanael)
6. Trust the Lord. 2 Cor 1:9 (Thomas)
7. Seek the Real Treasure. Matt 6:33-34 (Matthew)
8. Get eyes off men. Heb 12:2 (Andrew)
9. Let God promote. 1 Pet 5:6 (James)
10. Accept one another. Rom 15:7 (John)
11. Humility. Eph 4:2; Php 2:3; 1 Pet 5:5 (Peter)
12. Direction of zeal. 1 Cor 9:24-27; Eph 6:12 (Paul)
Luke 6:20-26; Matt 5:1-12
Teaching on the Mountain

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount

Circumstances, Choices and Consequences
The Potential for Happiness
The Importance of Having a Grace Attitude about your Circumstances
Do You View Them as a Blessing?
Attitude Gained, Promise Obtained

Luke 6:20 = Blessings upon the Poor (Matt 5:1-3)

And turning His gaze on His disciples, He began to say, (1) “Blessed (adj. MAKARIOS = 50x; blessed, happy; MAKARIDZW = 2x; Luke 1:48; James 5:11; from root meaning large or lengthy; MAKARISMOS = 3x; Rom 4:6, 9; Gal 4:15; ascription of makarios to, rather than a state of being) are you who are poor (PTWCHOS = lacking adequate or necessary provisions), for yours is (PAI EIMI) the kingdom of God (emphasizes the king's person).

Matt 5:1-3 1 And when He saw the multitudes, He went up on the mountain; and after He sat down, His disciples came to Him. 2 And opening His mouth He began to teach them, saying, 3 (2) “Blessed are the poor in (the) spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven (emphasizes the king's place).

Summary:
1. Blessed means receiving good and thus having the basis for great and enduring (from MAK- root meaning large, lengthy) happiness and contentment.
2. You may or may not be happy as a result of your circumstances. It depends on how you view them. Jesus says that all these things are "blessings" and are thus good.
3. Do you believe him?
   A. 1 Thes 5:18 = Give thanks in all things...
   B. James 1:2 = Consider it all joy...
4. A blessing and a promise.
5. Preaching the gospel to the poor was a Messianic prophecy. Luke 4:18
6. It was usually the physically poor that were in view who the spiritually rich were to treat with dignity and respect. Jas 2:1-6
7. One is usually blind to Spiritual poverty. Rev 3:17
   A. Circumstances: poverty = realizing the need for physical provision.
   B. Choice: blessed by God, matter of faith.
   C. Consequences: live in kingdom of God (rule by the King's person-eyes not on the overt, but relying on God)
   D. Circumstances: poor in the spirit = realizing the need for spiritual provision
   E. Choice: blessed.
   F. Consequences: live in kingdom of heaven (have a higher calling-eyes not on the overt, but relying on God)

Luke 6:21 = Blessings on the Hungry (Matt 5:4-6)

(3) “Blessed are you who hunger (PAPTC PEINAW = physical or spiritual lack of food) now, for you shall be satisfied (FPI CHORTADZW = filled; used mostly to describe the results of Jesus' feeding of the multitudes). (4) Blessed are you who weep (PAPTC KLAIW = a loud expression of grief, especially for the dead) now, for you shall laugh (FAI GELAW = 2x; v25; loud laughter).
Matt 5:4-6 4 (5) "Blessed are those who mourn (PAPTC PENTHEW = mourn, especially for the dead; klaio looks at the tears, pentheo looks at the soul), for they shall be comforted (FPI PARAKALEW = called alongside). 5 (6) "Blessed are the gentle (PRAUS = 4x; denotes "meekness." In its use in Scripture, it consists not in a person's "outward behavior only; nor yet in his relations to his fellow-men; as little in his mere natural disposition. Rather it is an inwrought grace of the soul; and the exercises of it are first and chiefly towards God. It is that temper of spirit in which we accept His dealings with us as good, and therefore without disputing or resisting), for they shall inherit (FAI KL8RONOMEW = inherit) the earth. 6 (7) "Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied (FPI CHORTADZW = filled).

(3) Blessed are you who hunger now, for you shall be satisfied: Luke 6:21a:
1. Circumstances: can be physical or spiritual hunger.
3. Consequence: needs will be fulfilled.

(4) Blessed are you who weep now, for you shall laugh: Luke 6:21b:
1. Can be weeping for the dead, for failure (Peter Matt 26:75), over sins (Luke 7:38; Jas 4:9), over the enemies of Christ (Php 3:18), over the loss of economic prosperity (Rev 18)
2. Our RX to those who weep = Rom 12:15
   A. Circumstances: a cause for loud weeping.
   B. Choice: blessed.
   C. Consequence: loud laughter.

(5) Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted: Matt 5:4
1. this can refer to mourning for the dead, or over personal sin (Jas 4:9), or even the sins of others (1 Cor 5:2), or economic loss (Rev 18).
2. they will be called alongside God through others.
3. Heb 10:24-25
   A. Circumstance: cause for mourning.
   B. Choice: blessed
   C. Consequence: comfort.

(6) Blessed are the gentle, for they shall inherit the earth: Matt 5:5
1. Circumstance: gentleness
2. Choice: blessed
3. Consequence: future blessing on earth

Gentleness:
1. Jesus is the definition of gentleness. Matt 11:29-30 "Take My yoke upon you, and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart; and you shall find rest for your souls. "For My yoke is easy, and My load is light." Matt 21:5 "Say to the daughter of Zion, 'Behold your King is coming to you, gentle, and mounted on a donkey, even on a colt, the foal of a beast of burden.'" 2 Cor 10:1 Now I, Paul, myself urge you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ-- I who am meek when face to face with you, but bold toward you when absent!
2. Gentleness is needed for deliverance of the Believer in time. James 1:21 Therefore putting aside all filthiness and {all} that remains of wickedness, in humility receive the word implanted, which is able to save your souls.
3. Gentleness is to become a quality of women. 1 Pet 3:4 but (let it be) the hidden person of the heart, with the imperishable quality of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is precious in the sight of God.
4. Gentleness is become a part of every Believer's life. Col 3:12 And so, as those who have been chosen of God, holy and beloved, put on a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience; Titus 3:2 to malign no one, to be uncontentious, gentle, showing every consideration for all men.
5. Gentleness is a fruit of the Spirit. Gal 5:23
6. Gentleness is to be used first when correcting false doctrine. 2 Tim 2:25 with gentleness correcting those who are in opposition, if perhaps God may grant them repentance leading to the knowledge of the truth,
7. **Gentleness is to be first approach in the restoration of a fallen Believer.** Gal 6:1 Brethren, even if a man is caught in any trespass, you who are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; (each one) looking to yourself, lest you too be tempted.

8. **Gentleness may need to surrender for a time to harshness.** 1 Cor 4:21 What do you desire? Shall I come to you with a rod or with love and a spirit of gentleness?

9. **Gentleness is needed for unity in the Body.** Eph 4:2 with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing forbearance to one another in love.

10. **Gentleness is part of wisdom.** James 3:13 Who among you is wise and understanding? Let him show by his good behavior his deeds in the gentleness of wisdom.

11. **Gentleness is part of being conformed to the image of Jesus Christ.** 1 Pet 3:15 but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always {being} ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence;

(7) **Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied:** Matt 5:6
1. Slightly different than #3.
2. This one is clearly spiritual.
3. Circumstances: realize a lack of righteousness.
4. Choice: blessed (see the need for grace)
5. Consequences: God will fill your plate and cup.

Luke 6:22 = **Blessings upon the Persecuted (Matt 5:7-12)**

(8) "Blessed are you when men hate (AAS MISEW) you, and ostracize (AAS APHORIDZW = separate) you, and cast insults (AAS ONEIDIDZW = revile, verbally abuse) at you, and spurn (AAS EKBALLW ) your name as evil (PON8ROS), for the sake of the Son of Man. V23 "Be glad (Aor Pass Imp CHAIRW = recognize grace) in that day, and leap for joy (AIIMP SKIPTAW = 3x; Luke 1:41,44 of John leaping in his mother's womb), for behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the same way their fathers used to treat the prophets.

Matt 5:11 "Blessed are you when men cast insults at you, and persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely, on account of Me.

Matt 5:12 "Rejoice (PAIMP CHAIRW), and be glad (PMIMP AGALLIAW), for your reward in heaven is great, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

Matt 5:7 (9) "Blessed are the merciful (ELE8MONES = one who shows mercy), for they shall receive mercy (FPI ELEEW = to have compassion on)

Matt 5:8 (10) "Blessed are the pure (KATHAROS = ceremonially and ethically clean; free from contaminants; right attitudes-unselfish, humble, sacrificial) in heart, for they shall see God (FMI HORAW = take a long look at).

Matt 5:9 (11) "Blessed are the peacemakers (EIR8NOPOIOS = 1x; who do peace), for they shall be called sons of God.

Matt 5:10 (12) "Blessed are those who have been persecuted for the sake of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

(8) "Blessed are you when men hate you, and ostracize you, and cast insults at you, and spurn your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of Man: Luke 6:22
1. This is a full-blown hatred and criticism of Jesus Christ directed at you.
2. If you are reviled for the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you. 1 Pet 4:14
3. Circumstances: under attack for the cause of Christ, treated like the great saints of old.

(9) "Blessed are the merciful, for they shall receive mercy: Matt 5:7
1. Jesus Christ is the pattern for being merciful. Heb 2:17 Therefore, He had to be made like His brethren in all things, that He might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people.
2. Wages give you what you deserve.
3. Grace gives you what you don't deserve.
4. Mercy doesn't give you what you do deserve.
5. Circumstances: opportunity to show mercy
6. Choice: blessed
7. Consequences: receive back what you have given.

Mercy:
1. The spiritual gift of mercy is to be displayed with cheerfulness as a display of this principle. Rom 12:8 or he who exhorts, in his exhortation; he who gives, with liberality; he who leads, with diligence; he who shows mercy, with cheerfulness.
2. Appreciation of the mercy we have received leads us to not lose heart in ministry. 2 Cor 4:1 Therefore, since we have this ministry, as we received mercy, we do not lose heart,
3. Mercy is shown to the ignorant out of God's patience. 1 Tim 1:12-16 I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has strengthened me, because He considered me faithful, putting me into service; even though I was formerly a blasphemer and a persecutor and a violent aggressor. And yet I was shown mercy, because I acted ignorantly in unbelief; and the grace of our Lord was more than abundant, with the faith and love which are found in Christ Jesus. It is a trustworthy statement, deserving full acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, among whom I am foremost of all. And yet for this reason I found mercy, in order that in me as the foremost, Jesus Christ might demonstrate His perfect patience, as an example for those who would believe in Him for eternal life.
4. Gentiles especially should appreciate God's mercy. 1 Pet 2:9-10 But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; for you once were not a people, but now you are the people of God; you had not received mercy, but now you have received mercy.

(10) "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God: Matt 5:8
1. Those on the mountain who heard this message and became pure in heart, would one day realize that Jesus Christ was God in the flesh-whom they had just seen. John 14
2. Circumstances: temptation.
3. Choice: blessed
4. Consequences: see God
5. We see God now in others and in what He has made.

Cleanliness (Pure of Heart):
1. Cleanliness is from the inside-out. Matt 23:26 "You blind Pharisee, first clean the inside of the cup and of the dish, so that the outside of it may become clean also.
2. Cleanliness comes from the word of the Lord. John 15:3 "You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. Luke 11:41 "But give that which is within as charity, and then all things are clean for you.
3. Cleanliness of heart should be the goal of every communicator. 1 Tim 1:5
4. But the goal of our instruction is love from a pure heart and a good conscience and a sincere faith.
5. Cleanliness of conscience should also be an objective. 1 Tim 3:9 {but} holding to the mystery of the faith with a clear conscience.
6. Our Christian life needs association with others who call on the Lord from a pure heart. 2 Tim 2:22 Now flee from youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart.
7. Real obedience to the truth purifies souls so that a real love for one another can exist. 1 Pet 1:22-23 Since you have in obedience to the truth purified your souls for a sincere love of the brethren, fervently love one another from the heart, for you have been born again not of seed which is perishable but imperishable, that is, through the living and abiding word of God.
8. We will not see Him physically until we get our new bodies at His appearing. I Jn 3:2 Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.
9. One of these days, every eye will see Him. Rev 1:7 Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. Even so. Amen.

(11) "Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God: Matt 5:9
1. In view are the people who seek to spread peace.
2. Peace may refer to any number of things, but the basic proposition is the absence of hostility or conflict.
3. Circumstances: hostility going on.
4. Choice: blessed  
5. Consequences: recognition of you and your God.

**Peace:**
1. **Personal Peace with God begins with faith in Jesus Christ.** Rom 5:1 Therefore having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ,
2. **Jesus Christ is the Peacemaker.** Eph 2:15 by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, {which is} the Law of commandments (contained) in ordinances, that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, {thus} establishing peace,
3. **So, true peace comes from Jesus Christ.** John 14:27 "Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives, do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful.
4. **True peace has its foundation and function in the Holy Spirit.** Rom 8:6-8 For the mind set on the flesh is death, but the mind set on the Spirit is life and peace, because the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward God; for it does not subject itself to the law of God, for it is not even able to do so; and those who are in the flesh cannot please God.
5. **Peace is the Lord’s desire for His Church.** Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne;
6. **The Peacemakers battle the world.** John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."
7. **Peace with God is the bond which is to unite the Body of Christ.** Eph 4:3 being diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
8. **Peace is to be a Christian’s pursuit.** 2 Tim 2:22 Now flee from youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love (and) peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart.
9. **We are to pass on the Lord’s work of peace.** Heb 12:14 Pursue peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no one will see the Lord.

(12) "Blessed are those who have been persecuted for the sake of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven: Matt 5:10
1. Similar to #8. In view are those who are persecuted for doing right.
2. Persecution refers to pursuit.
3. Circumstances: pressure applied for doing right.
4. Choice: blessed
5. Consequences: touch the cost of the kingdom of heaven.

1. **Luke 6:20** Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of God (emphasizes the king's person).
2. **Matt 5:3** Blessed are the poor in (the) spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven (emphasizes the king's place).
3. **Luke 6:21a** Blessed are you who hunger now, for you shall be satisfied.
4. **Luke 6:21b** Blessed are you who weep now, for you shall laugh.
5. **Matt 5:4** Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted
6. **Matt 5:5** Blessed are the gentle, for they shall inherit the earth.
7. **Matt 5:6** Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied.
8. **Luke 6:22** Blessed are you when men hate you, and ostracize you, and cast insults at you, and spurn your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of Man.
9. **Matt 5:7** Blessed are the merciful , for they shall receive mercy
10. **Matt 5:8** Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.
11. **Matt 5:9** Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God.
12. **Matt 5:10** Blessed are those who have been persecuted for the sake of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

**Luke 6:23 = Wait Joyously for your Reward (Matt 5:12)**

"Be glad (Aor Pass Imp CHAIRW) in that day, and leap for joy (AIIMP SKIPTAW = ), for behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the same way their fathers used to treat the prophets.

**Matt 5:12** "Rejoice (PAIMP CHAIRW), and be glad (PMIMP AGALLIAW), for your reward in heaven is great, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you."
Comment: Notice that all these blessings come because you are becoming more like Jesus Christ.


"But woe to you who are rich, for you are receiving your comfort in full.

Comment: Similar to the blessings and cursings Israel was taught.

Luke 6:25 = Woe to the Satisfied

"Woe to you who are well-fed now, for you shall be hungry. Woe to you who laugh now, for you shall mourn and weep.

Luke 6:26 = Woe to the Unpersecuted

"Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for in the same way their fathers used to treat the false prophets.

Blessed:
1. Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of God. Luke 6:20.
2. Blessed are the poor in (the) spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matt 5:3
3. Blessed are you who hunger now, for you shall be satisfied. Luke 6:21a
4. Blessed are you who weep now, for you shall laugh. Luke 6:21b
5. Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted. Matt 5:4
6. Blessed are the gentle, for they shall inherit the earth. Matt 5:5
7. Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied. Matt 5:6
8. Blessed are you when men hate you, and ostracize you, and cast insults at you, and spurn your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of Man. Luke 6:22
9. Blessed are the merciful, for they shall receive mercy. Matt 5:7
10. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. Matt 5:8
11. Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God. Matt 5:9
12. Blessed are those who have been persecuted for the sake of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matt 5:10
13. Blessed is God through the gospel. 1 Tim 1:11 according to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, with which I have been entrusted.
14. Blessed is God by His position. 1 Tim 6:15 which He will bring about at the proper time—He who is the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords;
15. Blessed are those who receive the revelation of Christ. Matt 16:17 And Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Barjona, because flesh and blood did not reveal (this) to you, but My Father who is in heaven.
16. Blessed is the person who believes in Jesus Christ. Matt 11:6 & Luke 7:23 "And blessed is he who keeps from stumbling over Me." John 20:29 Jesus said to him, "Because you have seen Me, have you believed? Blessed (are} they who did not see, and (yet) believed."
17. Blessed are those who see Christ at work. Matt 13:16 & Luke 10:23 "But blessed are your eyes, because they see; and your ears, because they hear.
18. Blessed are those who have been forgiven. Rom 4:7-8 "Blessed are those whose lawless deeds have been forgiven, and whose sins have been covered. "Blessed is the man whose sin the Lord will not take into account."
19. Blessed are those whose hope is in Jesus Christ. Titus 2:13 looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus;
20. Blessed are those who are part of the First Resurrection. Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.
21. Blessed are those who believe that the Lord will keep His word. Luke 1:45 "And blessed (is) she who believed that there would be a fulfillment of what had been spoken to her by the Lord."
22. Blessed are those who keep the Lord's word. Luke 11:27-28 And it came about while He said these things, one of the women in the crowd raised her voice, and said to Him, "Blessed is the womb that bore You, and the breasts at which You nursed." But He said, "On the contrary, blessed are those who hear
the word of God, and observe it." John 13:17 "If you know these things, you are blessed if you do them.

23. **Blessed is the person who approves of the things of God.** Rom 14:22 The faith which you have, have as your own conviction before God. Happy is he who does not condemn himself in what he approves.

24. **Blessed are those who live under the Law of Liberty.** James 1:25 But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.

25. **Blessed are those who persevere.** James 1:12 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to those who love Him.

26. **Blessed are those who suffer for the sake of righteousness.** 1 Pet 3:14 But even if you should suffer for the sake of righteousness, you are blessed. And do not fear their intimidation, and do not be troubled,

27. **Blessed are those who are reviled for the name of Christ.** 1 Pet 4:14 If you are reviled for the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you.

28. **Blessed are those who are alert to their time frame and the return of the Master.** Matt 24:46 & Luke 12:37-38,43 "Blessed are those slaves whom the master shall find on the alert when he comes; truly I say to you, that he will gird himself (to serve,) and have them recline (at the table,) and will come up and wait on them. "Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds (them) so, blessed are those (slaves)." Rev 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, lest he walk about naked and men see his shame.")

29. **Blessed are those who give expecting nothing in return.** Luke 14:14 and you will be blessed, since they do not have (the means) to repay you; for you will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous.

30. **Blessed are those who partake of the Kingdom of God.** Luke 14:15 And when one of those who were reclining (at the table) with Him heard this, he said to Him, "Blessed is everyone who shall eat bread in the kingdom of God!"

31. **Blessed are those without children in times of destruction.** Luke 23:29 "For behold, the days are coming when they will say, "Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed."

32. **Blessed are those who get to defend the faith.** Acts 26:2 "In regard to all the things of which I am accused by the Jews, I consider myself fortunate, King Agrippa, that I am about to make my defense before you today;

33. **Blessed is the person who devotes himself totally to the Lord.** 1 Cor 7:40 But in my opinion she is happier if she remains as she is; and I think that I also have the Spirit of God.

34. **Blessed are those who read, hear and obey the Book of Revelation.** Rev 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near. Rev 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book."

35. **Blessed are those who die for the Lord.** Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."

36. **Blessed are those who are invited to the Wedding Feast of Jesus Christ.** Rev 19:9 And he said to me, "Write, "Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he said to me, "These are true words of God."

37. **Blessed are those who wash their robes so as to partake of the Tree of Life.** Rev 22:14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.
Matt 5:13-20
Salt of the Earth

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20

Matt 5:13 = Reviving the Salt

"You (you all) are the salt (HALAS = purifies, perpetuate, antiseptic) of the earth; but if the salt has become tasteless (MORAINW = is used in the causal sense, "to make foolish," (1 Cor. 1:20); and in the passive sense, "to become foolish," (Rom. 1:22); in Matt. 5:13 & Luke 14:34 it is said of salt that has lost its flavor, becoming tasteless; other passages use ANALOS = not salt), how will it be made salty again? It is good for nothing anymore, except to be thrown out and trampled under foot by men.

Salt-Preserve:
1. Salt was used to flavor foods and even in small doses to fertilize. Most of all it was used to purify and preserve. Strictly speaking salt cannot lose its saltiness except through the addition of impurities. This was at times the case when it was taken from marshes and not by evaporation of salt water. The impurities can become so great that when it is leached it only leaves a diluted residue of little worth. Even in modern Israel savorless salt is scattered on the soil of flat roofs which helps harden it and prevent leaks. People often meet on the roofs for fellowship.
2. Being possessed of purifying and perpetuating qualities, "salt" became emblematic of fidelity and friendship among eastern nations. It was symbolic of a covenant that had been made. To eat of a person's "salt" and so to share his hospitality is still regarded thus among the Arabs.
3. In the Lord's teaching it is also symbolic of that spiritual health and vigor essential to Christian virtue and counteractive of the corruption that is in the world.

Summary:
1. The Believer's position: "You are the salt of the earth."
   A. We have the responsibility to flavor and preserve.
   B. "Taste" the Lord’s kindness. 1 Pet 2:1-3 Therefore, putting aside all malice and all guile and hypocrisy and envy and all slander, like newborn babes, long for the pure milk of the word, that by it you may grow in respect to salvation, if you have tasted the kindness of the Lord.
   C. Share with others the “flavor” of the Lord’s goodness. Ps 34:7-8 The angel of the LORD encamps around those who fear Him, and rescues them. O taste and see that the LORD is good; how blessed is the man who takes refuge in Him!
   D. Remember what the Lord "tastes" like. Heb 6:4-6 For in the case of those who have once been enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and have been made partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, and then have fallen away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance, since they again crucify to themselves the Son of God, and put Him to open shame.
2. The potential condition: "Become foolish (tasteless)."
   A. This indicates that the Believer is not fulfilling responsibilities due to impurities.
   B. These impurities include falling prey to the wisdom of the world. Rom 1:20-22 For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse. For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing to be wise, they became fools,
   C. It is foolish to not realize that God has shown the wisdom of the world to be foolish. 1 Cor 1:18-20 For the word of the cross is to those who are perishing foolishness, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. For it is written, "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the
closeness of the clever I will set aside." Where is the wise man? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world?

3. The question: "How will it be made salty again?" (How will it be a preservative for a nation? Salt doesn't stop being salt. It becomes impure or diluted, but it is still salt.)
   A. Jesus is asking how Believers can be revived.
   B. In context, realize you are blessed. Matt 5:1-12
   C. In context, realize you are the light of the world. Matt 5:14-20
   D. Also in the context, realize the depth of personal impurities and return to the Law of Love. Matt 5:21-48
   E. Repent as taught by all the Levitical Offerings: Lev 2:13 "Every grain offering of yours, moreover, you shall season with salt, so that the salt of the covenant of your God shall not be lacking from your grain offering; with all your offerings you shall offer salt.
   F. Return to the Promises of God. (covenants-salt is an emblem of the covenant between God and His people)
      1). God is faithful to forgive. Num 18:19 "All the offerings of the holy gifts, which the sons of Israel offer to the LORD, I have given to you and your sons and your daughters with you, as a perpetual allotment. It is an everlasting covenant of salt before the LORD to you and your descendants with you."
      2). God remembers His promises. 2 Chr 13:5 "Do you not know that the LORD God of Israel gave the rule over Israel forever to David and his sons by a covenant of salt?
   G. Seek to become consistent. Lev. 2:13 "Every grain offering of yours, moreover, you shall season with salt, so that the salt of the covenant of your God shall not be lacking from your grain offering; with all your offerings you shall offer salt.
   H. Seek total devotion to the Lord. Luke 14:33-35 "So therefore, no one of you can be My disciple who does not give up all his own possessions. "Therefore, salt is good; but if even salt has become tasteless, with what will it be seasoned? "It is useless either for the soil or for the manure pile; it is thrown out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear."
   I. Seek peace with one another. Mark 9:47-50 "And if your eye causes you to stumble, cast it out; it is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes, to be cast into hell, where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched. "For everyone will be salted with fire. "Salt is good; but if the salt becomes unsalty, with what will you make it salty again? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another."
   J. Season your speech so that it preserves. Col 4:6 Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned, as it were, with salt, so that you may know how you should respond to each person.

4. Comment: "Good for nothing except to be trampled."
   A. This is for the unrepentant person who just doesn’t care.
   B. A Judgment of Salt was first used for flagrant disobedience to the Lord. Gen 19:26
   C. While "salt" is used to fertilize soil, excess of it on the ground produces sterility. Deut 29:23; Judg 9:45; Jer 17:6; Zeph 2:9.
   D. Too many Believers who have lost their savor at one time will sterilize the land they live in.

Matt 5:14 = Light Up the World–Get Visible

"You (PL = YOU ALL) are the light of the world. A city (WHICH YOU ALL ARE) set on a hill cannot be hidden.

Summary:
1. Believers have the responsibility to light up the world.
2. This requires visibility.
3. A “city” indicates the corporate call to all Believers.
4. Believers who walk in the light cannot be hidden.

Matt 5:15 = Light up your House–Get Unselfish

"Nor do men light a lamp, and put it under the peck-measure, but on the lampstand; and it gives light to all who are in the house.

Summary:
1. A person who would do this is selfish and foolish.
2. The light is to start in one's own house.
3. If you are a Believer you are called to light up your house.
4. You are not called to offer excuses or blame others that your light doesn't shine.
5. You are responsible to be unselfish.

**Matt 5:16 = Light up the World—Get Busy**

"Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

**Summary:**
1. The "Light" is seen by others through good works. Eph 2:10
2. Stop, get refueled, then go.
3. This is a call to group ministry.

**Matt 5:17 = Preach the Promise of God's Word**

"Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish, but to fulfill.

**Summary:**
1. The Law taught the need for the Messiah.
2. The Prophets proclaimed that He would come.
3. The Law and Prophets overlap.

**Matt 5:18 = Preach the Fulfillment of God's Word**

"For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass away from the Law, until all is accomplished.

**Summary:**
1. The Law is still our tutor to lead us to Christ.
2. The Law was not abolished in Christ but fulfilled in Him.
3. It is not the forms of the Law, but the heart. (see next Matthew paragraph)

**Matt 5:19 = Preach the Standard**

"Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and so teaches others, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

**Summary:**
1. Violate one part you violate it all.
2. Teaching others that the commandments don't matter is costly.
4. Obeying the commandments is profitable.

**Matt 5:20 = Preach the Need**

"For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.

**Summary:**
1. Wow—what a statement.
2. Pharisaic works won't cut it.
3. Righteousness is required, but not one gained by works.
4. The people should have asked for mercy.
Light:

1. Come to the Light
   A. **Realize that Satan and his angels counterfeit the True Light.** 2 Cor 11:14-15  And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.
   B. **Realize that the sinful part of mankind does not love the Light.** John 3:19-20  "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil. "For everyone who does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed.
   C. **Accept that Christ's life is the Light of men.** John 1:4-9  In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it. There came a man, sent from God, whose name was John. He came for a witness, that he might bear witness of the light, that all might believe through him. He was not the light, but came that he might bear witness of the light. There was the true light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man.

2. Receive the Light
   A. **Realize that Jesus Christ is the Light.** John 8:12  Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life."
   B. **Believe in the Light.** John 12:35-36  Jesus therefore said to them, "For a little while longer the light is among you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness may not overtake you; he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes. "While you have the light, believe in the light, in order that you may become sons of light." These things Jesus spoke, and He departed and hid Himself from them.
   C. **Leave the darkness.** John 12:46  "I have come as light into the world, that everyone who believes in Me may not remain in darkness.
   D. **Accept your call into a special position.** 1 Pet 2:9  But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

3. Keep in the Light
   A. **Walk in God's light and fellowship with one another.** I Jn 1:5-10  And this is the message we have heard from Him and announce to you, that God is light, and in Him there is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; but if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we are deceiving ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.
   B. **You must love your brother to walk in the Light.** I Jn 2:8-10  On the other hand, I am writing a new commandment to you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shining. The one who says he is in the light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now. The one who loves his brother abides in the light and there is no cause for stumbling in him.
   C. **Let Christ illumine every part of your being.** Luke 11:33-36  "No one, after lighting a lamp, puts it away in a cellar, nor under a peck-measure, but on the lampstand, in order that those who enter may see the light. "The lamp of your body is your eye; when your eye is clear, your whole body also is full of light; but when it is bad, your body also is full of darkness. "Then watch out that the light in you may not be darkness. "If therefore your whole body is full of light, with no dark part in it, it shall be wholly illumined, as when the lamp illuminates you with its rays."
   D. **Let the Light from Christ become your armor.** Rom 13:12-14  The night is almost gone, and the day is at hand. Let us therefore lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light. Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.

4. Spread the Light
   A. **Seek the truth so as to glorify God.** John 3:21  "But he who practices the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."
B. **Do not be afraid to proclaim the message of Christ. Matt 10:27-28**  "What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops. "And do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

C. **Let the Light of Christ's face shine through you. 2 Cor 4:6**  For God, who said, "Light shall shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ.

D. **Produce goodness, righteousness and truth. Eph 5:7-9**  Therefore do not be partakers with them; for you were formerly darkness, but now you are light in the Lord; walk as children of light (for the fruit of the light consists in all goodness and righteousness and truth),

E. **Use your gifts from the Father of Lights. James 1:17**  Every good thing bestowed and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation, or shifting shadow.
Matt 5:21-37
Right to the Heart

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37

Six Contrasts in Interpreting the Law:
1. Murder and Anger
2. Adultery and Lust
3. Divorce and Its Consequences
4. Vows and Honor
5. Justice and Grace
6. Hate and Love

Matt 5:21 = The Proposition

"You have heard that the ancients (ARCHAIOS = old, a prior age of beginning; used of prophets Luke 9:8,19) were told, 'You shall not commit murder' and 'Whoever commits murder shall be liable (ENOCHOS = 3x IN NEXT VERSE, bound, under obligation, subject to, liable a) used of one who is held by, possessed with love, and zeal for anything b) in a forensic sense, denoting the connection of a person either with his crime, or with the penalty or trial, or with that against whom or which he has offended 1) guilty, worthy of punishment 2) guilty of anything 3) used of the crime 4) used of the penalty 5) liable to this or that tribunal, that is, the punishment to be imposed by this or that tribunal 6) used of the place where punishment is to be suffered) to the court (KRISIS = judgment).'

Summary:
1. The Battle with Satan has gone on since ancient times. Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. Rev 20:2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,
2. As a New Creation we must recognize that the "old" things have passed away. 2 Cor 5:17 Therefore if any man is in Christ, he is a new creature; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come.
3. Violation of one part of God's law renders one guilty of it all. James 2:10 For whoever keeps the whole law and yet stumbles in one point, he has become guilty of all.

Matt 5:22 = The Problem

"But I say to you that everyone who is angry (ORGIDZW) with his brother shall be guilty (ENOCHOS) before the court (KRISIS = judgment); and whoever shall say to his brother, 'Raca,' (RACA = 1X; is an Aramaic word akin to the Heb. req, "empty," the first due to a Galilean change. It was a word of utter contempt, signifying "empty," intellectually rather than morally, "empty-headed," like Abimelech's hirelings, (Judg. 9:4), and the "vain" man of (Jas. 2:20). As condemned by Christ, (Matt. 5:22), it was worse than being angry, inasmuch as an outrageous utterance is worse than a feeling unexpressed or somewhat controlled in expression; it does not indicate such a loss of self-control as the word rendered "fool," a godless, moral reprobate) shall be guilty (ENOCHOS) before the supreme court (SUNEDRON = properly, "a settling together" (sun, "together," hedra, "a seat"), hence, (a) "any assembly or session of persons deliberating or adjusting." In particular, it denoted "the Sanhedrin," the Great Council at Jerusalem, consisting of 71 members, namely, prominent members of the families of the high priest, elders and scribes. The Jews trace the origin of this to (Num. 11:16). The more important causes came up before this tribunal.); and whoever shall say, 'You fool (MOROS = primarily denotes
“dull, sluggish” (from a root muh, “to be silly”); hence, “stupid, foolish”; here the word means morally worthless, a scoundrel, a more serious reproach than "Raca"; the latter scorns a man's mind and calls him stupid; moros scorns his heart and character; hence the Lord's more severe condemnation),' shall be guilty (ENOCHOS) enough to go into the fiery hell (GEENNA = represents the Hebrew Ge-Hinnom (the valley of Tophet) and a corresponding Aramaic word; it is found twelve times in the NT, eleven of which are in the Synoptists, in every instance as uttered by the Lord Himself. He who says to his brother, Thou fool (see under FOOL), will be in danger of "the hell of fire," (Matt. 5:22)

Matt 5:23 = An Illustration-You Remember Something

"If therefore you are presenting your offering at the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you,

Comment:  Your problem should have already been taken care of.

Matt 5:24 = The Correct Solution

leave your offering there before the altar, and go your way; first be reconciled to your brother, and then come and present your offering.

Matt 5:25 = A Second Illustration

"Make friends quickly with your opponent at law while you are with him on the way, in order that your opponent may not deliver you to the judge, and the judge to the officer, and you be thrown into prison.

Matt 5:26 = The Penalty

"Truly I say to you, you shall not come out of there, until you have paid up the last cent.

Anger:
1. Three degrees of arrogance and the penalties.
   A. Anger against one's brother is guilt before the court.
   B. Attacking one's intellect is guilt before the supreme court.
   C. Attacking one's value is worthy of hell.
2. There is a righteous anger. Eph 4:25-27 Therefore, laying aside falsehood, speak truth, each one of you, with his neighbor, for we are members of one another. Be angry, and yet do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your anger, and do not give the devil an opportunity.
3. Yet, man has to realize its limitations. James 1:19-20 This you know, my beloved brethren. But let everyone be quick to hear, slow to speak and slow to anger; for the anger of man does not achieve the righteousness of God. Prov 14:29 He who is slow to anger has great understanding, but he who is quick-tempered exalts folly. Prov 15:1 A gentle answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger. Prov 15:18 A hot-tempered man stirs up strife, but the slow to anger pacifies contention. Prov 16:32 He who is slow to anger is better than the mighty, and he who rules his spirit, than he who captures a city. Prov 19:11 A man's discretion makes him slow to anger, and it is his glory to overlook a transgression. Prov 19:19 A man of great anger shall bear the penalty, for if you rescue him, you will only have to do it again.
4. The Lord is angry with those who display no mercy. Matt 18:33-35 'Should you not also have had mercy on your fellow slave, even as I had mercy on you?' "And his lord, moved with anger, handed him over to the torturers until he should repay all that was owed him. "So shall My heavenly Father also do to you, if each of you does not forgive his brother from your heart."
5. The Father is angry with those who do not accept the invitation to His Son's Wedding Feast. Matt 22:5-9 "But they paid no attention and went their way, one to his own farm, another to his business, and the rest seized his slaves and mistreated them and killed them. "But the king was enraged and sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and set their city on fire. "Then he said to his slaves, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. 'Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there, invite to the wedding feast.'
6. Unrighteous anger comes from the wrong goals in life.
Foolishness:
1. Jesus called the Pharisees "fools" meaning they were "foolish" in their understanding. He did so as an act of love, not because of a lack of it. Matt 23:17 "You fools and blind men; which is more important, the gold, or the temple that sanctified the gold?"
2. Foolish people are those who do not view God's Word as valuable for life. Matt 7:26 "And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not act upon them, will be like a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand. Matt 25:2-4 "And five of them were foolish, and five were prudent. "For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil with them, but the prudent took oil in flasks along with their lamps.
3. Even the "foolish" things of God, i.e. those viewed with little value by man, indicate more wisdom than mankind has. 1 Cor 1:25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
4. God chose these "foolish" things to display Himself so that no one should be arrogant. 1 Cor 1:26-29 For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, and the base things of the world and the despised, God has chosen, the things that are not, that He might nullify the things that are, that no man should boast before God.
5. We should avoid foolish controversies that undermine unity of the Body. 2 Tim 2:22-23 Now flee from youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart. But refuse foolish and ignorant speculations, knowing that they produce quarrels. Titus 3:9 But shun foolish controversies and genealogies and strife and disputes about the Law; for they are unprofitable and worthless.
6. We should not view ourselves as wise. 1 Cor 3:18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you thinks that he is wise in this age, let him become foolish that he may become wise.
7. We should actually become "fools for Christ." 1 Cor 4:10 (This is from the world's viewpoint) We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are prudent in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are distinguished, but we are without honor.

Hell:
1. Hell is to be more feared than people. Luke 12:4-5 "And I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. "But I will warn you whom to fear: fear the One who after He has killed has authority to cast into hell; yes, I tell you, fear Him! Matt 10:28 "And do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.
2. Hell is to be avoided at all costs. Matt 5:29-30 "And if your right eye makes you stumble, tear it out, and throw it from you; for it is better for you that one of the parts of your body perish, than for your whole body to be thrown into hell. "And if your right hand makes you stumble, cut it off, and throw it from you; for it is better for you that one of the parts of your body perish, than for your whole body to go into hell. Matt 18:9 "And if your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out, and throw it from you. It is better for you to enter life with one eye, than having two eyes, to be cast into the fiery hell.
3. Legalists are viewed as "sons of hell." Matt 23:15 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you travel about on sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves.
4. Verbal sins are like the fires of hell. James 3:6 And the tongue is a fire, the very world of iniquity; the tongue is set among our members as that which defiles the entire body, and sets on fire the course of our life, and is set on fire by hell.
5. Only calling upon God's grace through Jesus Christ will let one escape the sentence of hell. Matt 23:33 "You serpents, you brood of vipers, how shall you escape the sentence of hell?

2. Adultery and Lust

Matt 5:27 = The Proposition

"You have heard that it was said, 'You shall not commit adultery (OU + FAI MOICHEUW = one who has sex with the spouse of another; can be physical or spiritual in nature; cf Rev 2:22)';
Matt 5:28 = The Problem

but I (Myself) say to you, that everyone who looks (PAPTC BLEPW = quick view) on a woman to lust (AAINF EPITHUMEW = an anger upon anger; an anger at God for His provision or perceived lack of) for her has committed adultery (AAI MOICHEUW) with her already in his heart.

Summary:
1. It is not sinful to have strong emotional desires.
   A. Desire to know God’s word. Matt 13:17 “For truly I say to you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see what you see, and did not see it; and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it. 1 Pet 1:12 It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves, but you, in these things which now have been announced to you through those who preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven-- things into which angels long to look.
   B. Desire for physical sustenance. Luke 15:16 “And he was longing to fill his stomach with the pods that the swine were eating, and no one was giving anything to him. Luke 16:20-21 "And a certain poor man named Lazarus was laid at his gate, covered with sores, and longing to be fed with the crumbs which were falling from the rich man's table; besides, even the dogs were coming and licking his sores.
   C. Desire for the Lord’s presence. Luke 17:21-22 "For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst." And He said to the disciples, "The days shall come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it.
   D. Desire for spiritual fellowship. Luke 22:15 And He said to them, "I have earnestly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer;
   E. Desire for spiritual office. 1 Tim 3:1 It is a trustworthy statement: if any man aspires to the office of overseer, it is a fine work he desires to do.
   F. Desire for spiritual diligence in others. Heb 6:10-12 For God is not unjust so as to forget your work and the love which you have shown toward His name, in having ministered and in still ministering to the saints. And we desire that each one of you show the same diligence so as to realize the full assurance of hope until the end, that you may not be sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

2. Strong desires become sinful based on the motives and objects desired. Rom 7:7-8 What shall we say then? Is the Law sin? May it never be! On the contrary, I would not have come to know sin except through the Law; for I would not have known about coveting if the Law had not said, "You shall not covet." But sin, taking opportunity through the commandment, produced in me coveting of every kind; for apart from the Law sin is dead.
   A. A desire for someone else’s valuables or clothing. Acts 20:33 "I have coveted no one’s silver or gold or clothes.
   B. A desire for evil things. 1 Cor 10:5-6 Nevertheless, with most of them God was not well-pleased; for they were laid low in the wilderness. Now these things happened as examples for us, that we should not crave evil things, as they also craved.
   C. A desire for fleshly things. Gal 5:17 For the flesh sets its desire against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are in opposition to one another, so that you may not do the things that you please.

3. Selfish desires lead to conflicts. James 4:1-2 What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members? You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask.

Matt 5:29 = The Solution to Lust?

“And if your right eye makes you stumble (PAI SKANDALIDZW = cause to stumble), tear it out (AAIMP EXAIREW), and throw (AAIMP BALLW) it from you; for it is better for you that one of the parts of your body perish, than for your whole body to be thrown into hell.

Comment: The eye is where the temptation entered.
"And if your right hand makes you stumble, cut it off (AAIMP EKKOPTW), and throw it from you; for it is better for you that one of the parts of your body perish, than for your whole body to go into hell.

Summary:
1. The adultery is a form of thievery.
2. Jesus connects the 7th and the 10th Commandments together.
3. This is a foundation stone of the need for Systematic Theology.
4. Had the Jews compared Scripture with Scripture, they could have realized that the mental application was just as significant as the overt.
5. Jesus recommends some radical solutions to the problem of sin.
6. If your eye is the real problem, tear it out and throw it away.
7. Or if your hand is the real problem, cut it off and throw it away.
8. Thus, separate yourself from the cause of sin.
9. He is addressing those who are always looking for a scapegoat to blame their sins on.
10. The issue here is getting serious in the battle against sin.
   A. The mental sin precedes the overt sin, so sin is as much an issue of intentions and attitudes as it is actions.
   B. Sin is also an issue of the spirit of the law and not just the letter.
   C. What would happen if you cut your brain or heart out to get rid of the cause of sin? (carry out the logic of blaming others to its end result)
11. Sin is not easily defined, understood or recognized when it is approached from a "letterist" viewpoint.
12. Sin may be truly understood only in the realm of godly love. Rom 13:8-10 Owe nothing to anyone except to love one another; for he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law. For this, "You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not covet," and if there is any other commandment, it is summed up in this saying, "you shall love your neighbor as yourself." Love does no wrong to a neighbor; love therefore is the fulfillment of the law.

The Many Facets of Spiritual Adultery:
1. Any type of unrepentant adultery is costly. 1 Cor 6:9-12 Or do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God. All things are lawful for me, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful for me, but I will not be mastered by anything.
2. Since it is a direct attack on God's Divine Design for mankind, He will handle the judgment Himself. Heb 13:4 Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the marriage bed be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge.
3. Spiritual Adultery motivates false teachers. 2 Pet 2:12-15 But these, like unreasoning animals, born as creatures of instinct to be captured and killed, reviling where they have no knowledge, will in the destruction of those creatures also be destroyed, suffering wrong as the wages of doing wrong. They count it a pleasure to revel in the daytime. They are stains and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions, as they carouse with you, having eyes full of adultery and that never cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed children; forsaking the right way they have gone astray, having followed the way of Balaam, the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness,
4. Spiritual Adultery follows other gods. Matt 12:39-40 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation craves for a sign; and yet no sign shall be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet; for just as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the sea monster, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
5. Spiritual Adultery clings to the Law for salvation. Rom 7:1-4 Or do you not know, brethren (for I am speaking to those who know the law), that the law has jurisdiction over a person as long as he lives? For the married woman is bound by (Mosaic) law to her husband while he is living; but if her husband dies, she is released from the (Mosaic) law concerning the husband. So then if, while her husband is living, she is joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress; but if her husband dies, she is free from the law, so that she is not an adulteress, though she is joined to another man. Therefore, my brethren,
you also were made to die to the Law through the body of Christ, that you might be joined to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, that we might bear fruit for God.

A. Addressed to those living under the Law.
B. Women could not divorce their husband.
C. Only men could divorce their wife.
D. All Believers, as women, could not divorce themselves from their husband, the Law.
E. The "Law" had to die so that they could be joined to another.
F. This is an illustration taken from the Mosaic Law, not a statement of doctrine for the Church.

6. Spiritual Adultery befriends the world. James 4:1-4 What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members? You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask. You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures. You adulteresses, do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

7. Legalistic arrogance is a far greater problem in the Angelic Conflict than forgiven sin. Luke 18:10-14 "Two men went up into the temple to pray, one a Pharisee, and the other a tax-gatherer. "The Pharisee stood and was praying thus to himself, 'God, I thank Thee that I am not like other people: swindlers, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax-gatherer. 'I fast twice a week; I pay tithes of all that I get.' "But the tax-gatherer, standing some distance away, was even unwilling to lift up his eyes to heaven, but was beating his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, the sinner!' "I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself shall be humbled, but he who humbles himself shall be exalted."

3. Divorce and Its Consequences.

Matt 5:31 = The Law of Divorce

"And it was said, 'Whoever sends his wife away (AAI APOLUW = loose from, set free, release), let him give (3S AAIMP DIDWMI) her a certificate of divorce (APOSTASION = a standing apart from; 3x; Matt 19:7; Mark 10:4)';"

Comment: Deuteronomy 24:1-4

Matt 5:32 = Jesus Interprets the Law

but I say to you that everyone who divorces (d.a. + PAPTC APOLUW = the one releasing) his wife, except (PAREKTOS = 3x; the things without, except) for the cause of unchastity (LOGOS PORNEIA = a word of fornication; i.e. proved), makes (PAI POIEW = is making) her commit adultery (APINF MOICHEUW = to be adulterated); and whoever marries (EAV = AAS GAMEW = 3rd class; may marry) a divorced woman (ASF PF PS PTC APOLUW = one having been loosed) commits adultery (3S PPI MOICHAW = is being adulterated).

Summary:
1. People who want to split up are usually more interested in the letter of the law than the spirit of the law.
2. Uses of "divorce."
   A. One can be "loosed from" a financial debt. Matt 18:27 "And the lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt.
   B. One can be "loosed from" a civil debt. Luke 6:37 "And do not judge and you will not be judged; and do not condemn, and you will not be condemned; pardon, and you will be pardoned.
   C. One can be "loosed from" a criminal debt. Matt 27:15 Now at the feast the governor was accustomed to release for the multitude any one prisoner whom they wanted.
   D. One can be "loosed from" life itself. Luke 2:29-30 "Now Lord, Thou dost let Thy bond-servant depart In peace, according to Thy word; For my eyes have seen Thy salvation,

3. Divorce is being "loosed from" one's lawful spouse.
4. In the ancient world, "divorce" was necessary after becoming engaged. (Joseph thought about divorcing Mary when he found out she was pregnant) Matt 1:19 And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not wanting to disgrace her, desired to put her away secretly.
5. The Pharisees had turned marriage into a master-slave relationship, driven by law, rather than a love relationship led by God. Matt 19:3-10 And some Pharisees came to Him, testing Him, and saying, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any cause at all?" And He answered and said, "Have you not read, that He who created them from the beginning made them male and female, and said, 'For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh'? Consequently they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, let no man separate." They said to Him, "Why then did Moses command to give her a certificate of divorce and send her away?" He said to them, "Because of your hardness of heart, Moses permitted you to divorce your wives; but from the beginning it has not been this way. "And I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for immorality, and marries another woman commits adultery." The disciples said to Him, "If the relationship of the man with his wife is like this, it is better not to marry."

6. It is commonly thought that only when sexual infidelity (fornication) is involved is it not sinful to divorce a spouse. Mark 10:11-12 And He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another woman commits adultery against her (his wife); and if she herself divorces her husband and marries another man, she is committing adultery."

   A. Innocent husband divorces adulterous wife stays innocent.
   B. Innocent husband divorces innocent wife becomes guilty.
   C. Adulterous husband divorces adulterous wife is already guilty.
   D. Adulterous husband divorces innocent wife is already guilty.
   E. Innocent wife divorces adulterous husband stays innocent.
   F. Innocent wife divorces innocent husband becomes guilty.
   G. Adulterous wife divorces innocent husband is already guilty.
   H. Adulterous wife divorces adulterous husband is already guilty.

7. Scripture warns us over and over again to avoid "fornication." Acts 15:20 but that we write to them that they abstain from things contaminated by idols and from fornication and from what is strangled and from blood. 1 Cor 6:18 Flee immorality. Every other sin that a man commits is outside the body, but the immoral man sins against his own body.

   A. God designed our bodies to be used by the Lord, not to be used immorally. 1 Cor 6:13 Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.
   B. All sexual activities are to be reserved for our spouse. 1 Cor 7:2 But because of immoralities, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.
   C. Fornication is a work of the flesh. Gal 5:19 Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality,
   D. Fornication is not to be the witness of the church. Eph 5:3 But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;
   E. Morality is part of our sanctification. 1Thes 4:3 For this is the will of God, your sanctification; that is, that you abstain from sexual immorality;

8. Fornication is normally viewed as one of the most offensive of sins so when Jesus was accused of being the product of unlawful sex, it was a venomous attack on His character. John 8:41 "You are doing the deeds of your father." They said to Him, "We were not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God."

9. The word "fornication" has a wide range of applications and actually means to exchange something valuable for something that is not. (It is usually translated "immorality")

   A. It is first a matter of the heart. Matt 15:19 "For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, slanders.
   B. It can be a matter of improper sexual relationships. 1 Cor 5:1 It is actually reported that there is immorality among you, and immorality of such a kind as does not exist even among the Gentiles, that someone has his father's wife.
   C. It can be religious. Rev 2:20-21 'But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray, so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 'And I gave her time to repent; and she does not want to repent of her immorality.
   D. It can be political or financial. Rev 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed acts of immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality."

10. Thus, divorce could "legally" occur for reasons other than sexual. (the "lawyers" were and are good a finding loopholes in law)

11. But, are we led by the spirit of the law or the letter?
12. Where immorality exists, repentance needs to occur. 2 Cor 12:21 I am afraid that when I come again my God may humiliate me before you, and I may mourn over many of those who have sinned in the past and not repented of the impurity, immorality and sensuality which they have practiced.

13. Fight it by considering your body as dead to it. Col 3:5-7 Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry. For it is on account of these things that the wrath of God will come, and in them you also once walked, when you were living in them.

4. Vows and Honor

Matt 5:33 = The Fourth Premise

"Again, you have heard that the ancients were told, 'You shall not make false vows, but shall fulfill your vows to the Lord.'

Matt 5:34 = The Change-Don't Swear by Heaven

"But I say to you, make no oath at all, either by heaven, for it is the throne of God,

Matt 5:35 = Continued-Don't Swear by Earth

or by the earth, for it is the footstool of His feet, or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

Matt 5:36 = Continued-Don't Swear from your Knowledge

"Nor shall you make an oath by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black.

Matt 5:37 = Be Honorable

"But let your statement be, 'Yes, yes' or 'No, no'; and anything beyond these is of evil.

Comment: Your word should not be an issue of law but of honor.

Love your Enemies

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:24-37

5. Justice and Grace

Matt 5:38 = The Fifth Premise

“You have heard that it was said, 'An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.'

Matt 5:39 = The New Command—Physical Issues

"But I say to you, do not resist him (M8 + AAINF ANTHIST8MI = stand against) who is evil (PON8ROS = become evil); but whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also.

Summary:
1. This includes all authorities. Rom 13:2 Therefore he who resists authority has opposed the ordinance of God; and they who have opposed will receive condemnation upon themselves.
2. We are to put on the full armor of God so that we might resist evil. Eph 6:12-13 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places. Therefore, take up the full armor of God, that you may be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm.
3. The real enemy is the devil. James 4:7 Submit therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 1 Pet 5:8-9 Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world.
4. We are to wait for the Lord to resist evil through us. Luke 21:14-15 (The battle is the Lord’s) “So make up your minds not to prepare beforehand to defend yourselves; for I will give you utterance and wisdom which none of your opponents will be able to resist or refute.
5. Therefore, enter into the real battle which is spiritual.

Matt 5:40 = Civil Issues

“And if anyone wants to sue you, and take your shirt, let him have your coat also.

Matt 5:41 = Power Issues

“And whoever shall force you to go one mile, go with him two.

Matt 5:42 = Generosity Issues

“Give to him who asks of you, and do not turn away from him who wants to borrow from you.

Summary:
1. The Lord did not design His church to be a military unit, as He did Israel.
2. He designed His church to overcome evil with good. Rom 12:19-21
3. He designed His church to be generous givers.
4. Your word should not be an issue of law but of honor.
5. Your life should not be an issue of law but of grace.
6. Your life should be a testimony of the father.
6. Hate and Love

Matt 5:43 = The Sixth Premise

"You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love' (FAI AGAPAW = stated as command) your neighbor (PL8SIOS = literally means "the one near" but has a wide scope in its meaning; the word used in the Greatest Commandments), and hate (FAI MISEW = also stated as a command) your enemy (ECHTHROS = primarily denotes a hated outsider)."

Summary:
1. Jesus is confronting false doctrine which may have actually come from the Qumran community. (They had an explicit command)
2. David confessed that he hated those who hated the Lord. Ps 139:19-24 O that Thou wouldst slay the wicked, O God; depart from me, therefore, men of bloodshed. For they speak against Thee wickedly, and Thine enemies take Thy name in vain. Do I not hate those who hate Thee, O LORD? And do I not loathe those who rise up against Thee? I hate them with the utmost hatred; they have become my enemies. Search me, O God, and know my heart; try me and know my anxious thoughts; And see if there be any hurtful way in me, and lead me in the everlasting way.
3. There is no Biblical command to hate one's enemy, so this is an injunction of man. Lev 19:17-18 'You shall not hate your fellow countryman in your heart; you may surely reprove your neighbor, but shall not incur sin because of him. 'You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the sons of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself; I am the LORD.

Matt 5:44 = The Call to the Greatest Love

"But I say to you, love (2pl PAIMP AGAPAW = describes an action but does not leave out an attitude of warmth of 1 Cor 13:3) your enemies, and pray (2PL PMIMP PROSEUCHOMAI = bring good grace) for those who persecute you

Matt 5:45 = The Call to the Father's Love (Luke 6:27-31)

in order that you may be (2pl AMS GINOMAI = may become) sons (in the sense of imitation/testimony, not of new birth) of your Father who is in heaven; for He causes His sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous.

Luke 6:27-31 27 "But I say to you who hear, love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who mistreat you. 29 "Whoever hits you on the cheek, offer him the other also; and whoever takes away your coat, do not withhold your shirt from him either. 30 "Give to everyone who asks of you, and whoever takes away what is yours, do not demand it back. 31 "And just as you want people to treat you, treat them in the same way.

Summary:
1. God's grace is available to all mankind, even those who don't know or appreciate it.
2. Do good to those who hate you. Luke 6:27
4. Turn the other cheek. Luke 6:29a
5. Overcome evil with good. Luke 6:29b
7. The Principle. Luke 6:31 (This does not guarantee that they will treat you the same way.

Matt 5:46 = The Call to the Rewarding Love (Luke 6:32-34)

"For if you love those who love you, what reward have you? Do not even the tax-gatherers do the same?

Luke 6:32-34 "And if you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. 33 "And if you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. 34 "And if you lend to those from whom you expect to receive, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners, in order to receive back the same amount.
Summary:
1. Returning evil for good is devilish.
2. Returning good for good is human.
3. Returning good for evil is divine.

Matt 5:47 = The Call to Extend that Love

"And if you greet your brothers only, what do you do more than others? Do not even the Gentiles do the same?

Comment: Selfish, elitist.

Matt 5:48 = The Call to Perfect Love (Luke 6:35-36)

"Therefore you are to be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

Luke 6:35-36 "But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High; for He Himself is kind to ungrateful and evil men. 36 "Be merciful, just as your Father is merciful.

Summary:
1. Your life should be a testimony of the Father's grace.  (Love, do good, lend, be merciful)
2. How to test your love for your enemies.  1 Cor 13:4-7  4 Love is patient, love is kind, and is not jealous; love does not brag and is not arrogant, 5 does not act unbecomingly; it does not seek its own, is not provoked, does not take into account a wrong suffered, 6 does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.
3. Spiritual Love for one another is the fulfillment of the principle of valid law. Rom 13:9-10 For this, "You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not covet," and if there is any other commandment, it is summed up in this saying, "you shall love your neighbor as yourself."  Love does no wrong to a neighbor; love therefore is the fulfillment of the law.
4. Spiritual Love for one another goes beyond convenience. Rom 15:1-3 Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of those without strength and not just please ourselves. Let each of us please his neighbor for his good, to his edification. For even Christ did not please Himself; but as it is written, "The reproaches of those who reproached Thee fell upon Me."
5. Spiritual Love for one another does not eat at others. Gal 5:14-15 For the whole Law is fulfilled in one word, in the statement, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." But if you bite and devour one another, take care lest you be consumed by one another.
6. Spiritual Love speaks truth to one another. Eph 4:25 Therefore, laying aside falsehood, speak truth, each one of you, with his neighbor, for we are members of one another.
7. Spiritual Love that is increasing indicates growth. James 2:8 If, however, you are fulfilling the royal law, according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself," you are doing well.
8. Spiritual Love removes the sin of judging. James 4:12 There is only one Lawgiver and Judge, the One who is able to save and to destroy; but who are you who judge your neighbor?
9. God love for us overcame the fact that we were once His enemies. Rom 5:8-10 But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from the wrath of God through Him. For if while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.
10. Jesus Christ will subdue all His enemies. 1 Cor 15:25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.
11. Selfishness makes one a functional enemy of Christ. Phil 3:18-19 For many walk, of whom I often told you, and now tell you even weeping, that they are enemies of the cross of Christ, whose end is destruction, whose god is their appetite, and whose glory is in their shame, who set their minds on earthly things.
12. Friendship with the world makes one an enemy of God. James 4:4 You adulteresses, do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.
13. God’s Love desires all to be saved and become spiritually mature. 1 Tim 2:3-4 This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge
of the truth. 2 Pet 3:9 The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.

The Letter of the Law:
1. Murder and Anger (5:21-26). (Attitude)
3. Divorce and Adultery (5:31-32). (Action)

The Spirit of the Law:
4. Vows and Honor (5:33-37) (Action) (Your word should not be an issue of law but of honor.)
5. Justice and Grace (5:38-42) (Attitude) (Your life should not be an issue of law but of grace.)
6. Hate and Love (5:43-48) (Attitude) (Your life should be a testimony of the father.)

Our Fallen Structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floor 5</th>
<th>Here's How</th>
<th>Approach to Relationships</th>
<th>Present Story</th>
<th>Self-Centered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I Will Survive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floor 4</th>
<th>I Hate Me</th>
<th>Antidote</th>
<th>Inside Story</th>
<th>Self-Protec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Floor 3</td>
<td>I Hate You</td>
<td>Against</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor 2</td>
<td>I Need You</td>
<td>Pain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation</td>
<td>I Doubt God</td>
<td>Attitude</td>
<td>Deepest Story</td>
<td>Self-Serve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Toward God</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Godly Structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floor 5</th>
<th>Here's How</th>
<th>Wise and Other-Centered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I Will Obey</td>
<td>Humble Cooperation and Joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor 3</td>
<td>I Judge Me</td>
<td>Repentance and Rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor 2</td>
<td>I Accept You</td>
<td>Intimacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor 1</td>
<td>I Love You</td>
<td>Freedom From Dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation</td>
<td>I Believe God</td>
<td>Quietness, Trust, Worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Contrasts Between the Fallen and Godly Structures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Floor 5</th>
<th>Floor 4</th>
<th>Floor 3</th>
<th>Floor 2</th>
<th>Floor 1</th>
<th>Foundation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Story</td>
<td>Present Story</td>
<td>Present Story</td>
<td>Present Story</td>
<td>Present Story</td>
<td>Present Story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approach To People</td>
<td>Approach To People</td>
<td>Approach To People</td>
<td>Approach To People</td>
<td>Approach To People</td>
<td>Approach To People</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardness, insensitivity, Lack of compassion, Manipulation</td>
<td>Hardness, insensitivity, Lack of compassion, Manipulation</td>
<td>Hardness, insensitivity, Lack of compassion, Manipulation</td>
<td>Hardness, insensitivity, Lack of compassion, Manipulation</td>
<td>Hardness, insensitivity, Lack of compassion, Manipulation</td>
<td>Hardness, insensitivity, Lack of compassion, Manipulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others-centered</td>
<td>Others-centered</td>
<td>Others-centered</td>
<td>Others-centered</td>
<td>Others-centered</td>
<td>Others-centered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warm, sensitive, Compassionate, Cooperative.</td>
<td>Warm, sensitive, Compassionate, Cooperative.</td>
<td>Warm, sensitive, Compassionate, Cooperative.</td>
<td>Warm, sensitive, Compassionate, Cooperative.</td>
<td>Warm, sensitive, Compassionate, Cooperative.</td>
<td>Warm, sensitive, Compassionate, Cooperative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside Story</td>
<td>Inside Story</td>
<td>Inside Story</td>
<td>Inside Story</td>
<td>Inside Story</td>
<td>Inside Story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidote Against Pain</td>
<td>Antidote Against Pain</td>
<td>Antidote Against Pain</td>
<td>Antidote Against Pain</td>
<td>Antidote Against Pain</td>
<td>Antidote Against Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Protection:</td>
<td>Self-Protection:</td>
<td>Self-Protection:</td>
<td>Self-Protection:</td>
<td>Self-Protection:</td>
<td>Self-Protection:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determination to survive, defensive dependency, use resources to protect against pain.</td>
<td>determination to survive, defensive dependency, use resources to protect against pain.</td>
<td>determination to survive, defensive dependency, use resources to protect against pain.</td>
<td>determination to survive, defensive dependency, use resources to protect against pain.</td>
<td>determination to survive, defensive dependency, use resources to protect against pain.</td>
<td>determination to survive, defensive dependency, use resources to protect against pain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protect others</td>
<td>Protect others</td>
<td>Protect others</td>
<td>Protect others</td>
<td>Protect others</td>
<td>Protect others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deepest Story</td>
<td>Deepest Story</td>
<td>Deepest Story</td>
<td>Deepest Story</td>
<td>Deepest Story</td>
<td>Deepest Story</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attitude Toward God</td>
<td>Attitude Toward God</td>
<td>Attitude Toward God</td>
<td>Attitude Toward God</td>
<td>Attitude Toward God</td>
<td>Attitude Toward God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Service</td>
<td>Self-Service</td>
<td>Self-Service</td>
<td>Self-Service</td>
<td>Self-Service</td>
<td>Self-Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courage to live based on God's goodness. Intimate enjoyment of a God we can trust and to Whom we belong.</td>
<td>Courage to live based on God's goodness. Intimate enjoyment of a God we can trust and to Whom we belong.</td>
<td>Courage to live based on God's goodness. Intimate enjoyment of a God we can trust and to Whom we belong.</td>
<td>Courage to live based on God's goodness. Intimate enjoyment of a God we can trust and to Whom we belong.</td>
<td>Courage to live based on God's goodness. Intimate enjoyment of a God we can trust and to Whom we belong.</td>
<td>Courage to live based on God's goodness. Intimate enjoyment of a God we can trust and to Whom we belong.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Matt 6:1-18
No Parading of Good Deeds

3. Jesus' Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds Matt 6:1-18

Matt 6:1 = The Summary Statement

"Beware (PAIMP PROSECHW = have before your face) of practicing your righteousness before men to be noticed (APINF THEAOMAI = "to behold, view attentively, contemplate," had, in earlier Greek usage, the sense of a wondering regard. This idea was gradually lost. It signifies a more earnest contemplation than the ordinary verbs for "to see," "a careful and deliberate vision which interprets... its object," and is more frequently rendered "behold") by them; otherwise you have no reward (MISTHOS) with your Father who is in heaven.

Drawing Attention to Self (Quest for Significance Due to Insecurity):
1. Drawing favorable attention to oneself is a common intention of hypocrisy. Matt 23:1-12 Then Jesus spoke to the multitudes and to His disciples, saying, "The scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the chair of Moses; therefore all that they tell you, do and observe, but do not do according to their deeds; for they say things, and do not do them. "And they tie up heavy loads, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves are unwilling to move them with so much as a finger. "But they do all their deeds to be noticed by men; for they broaden their phylacteries, and lengthen the tassels of their garments. "And they love the place of honor at banquets, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and respectful greetings in the market places, and being called by men, Rabbi. "But do not be called Rabbi; for One is your Teacher, and you are all brothers. "And do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven. "And do not be called leaders; for One is your Leader, that is, Christ. "But the greatest among you shall be your servant. "And whoever exalts himself shall be humbled; and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.

2. Jesus paid attention to others and thus should we. Luke 5:27-28 And after that He went out, and noticed a tax-gatherer named Levi, sitting in the tax office, and He said to him, "Follow Me." And he left everything behind, and rose and began to follow Him. John 1:38 And John bore witness saying, "I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven, and He remained upon Him. (He didn't say, "get this stupid bird out of here")

3. We need to pay attention to the great men of the Bible. Luke 7:24-26 And when the messengers of John had left, He began to speak to the multitudes about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by the wind? "But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are splendidly clothed and live in luxury are found in royal palaces. "But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and one who is more than a prophet.

4. We need to pay attention to His glory. John 1:14 And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth.

5. We need to pay attention to the Holy Spirit. John 1:32 And John bore witness saying, "I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven, and He remained upon Him. (He didn't say, "get this stupid bird out of here")

6. We need to pay attention to the harvest of souls. John 4:35 "Do you not say, 'There are yet four months, and then comes the harvest'? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, that they are white for harvest.

7. We need to pay attention to Christ's works. John 11:45-46 Many therefore of the Jews, who had come to Mary and beheld what He had done, believed in Him. But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them the things which Jesus had done.
8. We need to pay attention to where He is today. Acts 1:11 and they also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven."

9. We need to pay attention to the witnesses of Christ. 1 Jn 1:1 What was from the beginning, what we have heard, what we have seen with our eyes, what we beheld and our hands handled, concerning the Word of Life 1 Jn 4:12-14 No one has beheld God at any time; if we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us. By this we know that we abide in Him and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. And we have beheld and bear witness that the Father has sent the Son to be the Savior of the world.

10. If we pay attention to what we need to there will be little time left for self.

Two Principles:
1. Don’t be a hypocrite. (Eyes on men–treasures of men)
2. Set your sights higher than earth. (Beholding God–treasures of heaven)

Hypocrisy:
1. Can be in giving, prayer and fasting. 6:2,5,16
2. Occurs when spiritually judging others. Matt 7:5 “You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother’s eye.
3. Occurs when the words profess Christ, but the heart does not. Matt 15:7-9 “You hypocrites, rightly did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, ‘This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far away from me. ’ "But in vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the precepts of men.’”
4. Testing the Lord in His name is hypocrisy. Matt 22:17-18 “Tell us therefore, what do You think? Is it lawful to give a poll-tax to Caesar, or not?” But Jesus perceived their malice, and said, “Why are you testing Me, you hypocrites?
5. Hypocrisy is costly. Matt 24:50-51 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour which he does not know, and shall cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites; weeping shall be there and the gnashing of teeth.
6. Hypocrites tend to analyze everything but the right thing. Luke 12:56-57 "You hypocrites! You know how to analyze the appearance of the earth and the sky, but why do you not analyze this present time? "And why do you not even on your own initiative judge what is right?
7. Hypocrisy places law over others, but seldom self. Luke 13:14-15 And the synagogue official, indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, began saying to the multitude in response, "There are six days in which work should be done; therefore come during them and get healed, and not on the Sabbath day." But the Lord answered him and said, "You hypocrites, does not each of you on the Sabbath untie his ox or his donkey from the stall, and lead him away to water him?
8. Hypocrisy is one of the things that Jesus likes the least. Matt 23:13-36

Seeking the Approval of Man - Example 1: Giving (V2-4)

Matt 6:2 = Giving: Don’t Seek Honor from Men

"When therefore you give alms, do not sound a trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may be honored by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward in full.

Matt 6:3 = Giving: Don’t Dwell On It

"But when you give alms (ELE8MOSUN8 = mercy giving; only in Matthew, Luke and Acts), do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing

Matthew Henry’s Commentary:
Perhaps this alludes to the placing of the Corban, the poor man's box, or the chest into which they cast their free-will offerings, on the right hand of the passage into the temple; so that they put their gifts into it with the right-hand.

Or the giving of alms with the right hand, intimates readiness to it and resolution in it; do it dexterously, not awkwardly nor with a sinister intention. The right hand may be used in helping the poor, lifting them up, writing for them, dressing their sores, and other ways besides giving to them; but, "whatever kindness thy right hand doeth
to the poor, let not thy left hand know it: conceal it as much as possible; industriously keep it private. Do it because it is a good work, not because it will give thee a good name."

That we must not let others know what we do; no, not those that stand at our left hand, that are very near us. Instead of acquainting them with it, keep it from them if possible; however, appear so desirous to keep it from them, as that in civility they may seem not to take notice of it, and keep it to themselves, and let it go no further.

That we must not observe it too much ourselves: the left hand is a part of ourselves; we must not within ourselves take notice too much of the good we do, must not applaud and admire ourselves. Self-conceit and self-complacency, and an adoring of our own shadow, are branches of pride, as dangerous as vanity and ostentation before men. We find those had their good works remembered to their honour, who had themselves forgotten them: When saw we thee an hungered, or athirst?

Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary:
'So far from making a display of it, dwell not on it even in thine own thoughts, lest it minister to spiritual pride.'

Barnes' Notes
This is a proverbial expression, signifying that the action should be done as secretly as possible. The Hebrews often attribute actions to members which properly belong to persons. The encouragement for performing our acts of charity in secret is that it will be pleasing to God; that he will see the act, however secret it may be, and will openly reward it.

Adam Clarke's Commentary:
In many cases, works of charity must be hidden from even our nearest relatives, who, if they knew, would hinder us from doing what God has given us power and inclination to perform. We must go even further; and conceal them as far as is possible from ourselves, by not thinking of them, or eyeing them with complacency. They are given to God, and should be hidden in Him.

Matt 6:4 = Giving: Don't Publish It

that your alms may be in secret (KRUPTOS = veiled, hidden, secret); and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.

Comment: When you give (which includes helping the poor), don't do it for self-promotion and don't dwell on it. (either in questioning whether it was right or in puffing up about it) Phil 3:12-14 Not that I have already obtained it, or have already become perfect, but I press on in order that I may lay hold of that for which also I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus. Brethren, I do not regard myself as having laid hold of it yet; but one thing I do: forgetting what lies behind and reaching forward to what lies ahead, I press on toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.

Hidden Things:
1. Jesus was tested to promote Himself from an attitude of pride. John 7:4 "For no one does anything in secret, when he himself seeks to be known publicly. If You do these things, show Yourself to the world." John 7:10 But when His brothers had gone up to the feast, then He Himself also went up, not publicly, but as it were, in secret. John 8:54
2. Jesus was open and honest about who He was. John 18:20 Jesus answered him, "I have spoken openly to the world; I always taught in synagogues, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and I spoke nothing in secret.
3. True Judaism is first hidden in the heart which brings praise from God. Rom 2:29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God.
4. The Father misses nothing. Matt 10:25-28 "It is enough for the disciple that he become as his teacher, and the slave as his master. If they have called the head of the house Beelzebul, how much more the members of his household! "Therefore do not fear them, for there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, and hidden that will not be known. "What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops. "And do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.
5. One day all the "hidden things" of man will be judged. Rom 2:14-16 For when Gentiles who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law, these, not having the Law, are a law to themselves, in
that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness, and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them, on the day when, according to my gospel, God will judge the secrets of men through Christ Jesus. 1 Cor 4:5 Therefore do not go on passing judgment before the time, but wait until the Lord comes who will both bring to light the things hidden in the darkness and disclose the motives of men's hearts; and then each man's praise will come to him from God.

6. **So now we should leave behind the shameful "hidden things."** 2 Cor 4:1-2 Therefore, since we have this ministry, as we received mercy, we do not lose heart, but we have renounced the things hidden because of shame, not walking in craftiness or adulterating the word of God, but by the manifestation of truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

7. **And retain and nurture the good "hidden things."** 1 Pet 3:3-4 And let not your adornment be merely external-- braiding the hair, and wearing gold jewelry, or putting on dresses; but let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the imperishable quality of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is precious in the sight of God.

**Seeking the Approval of Man - Example 2: Prayer (V5-15)**

**Matt 6:5 = Principle #1: Not For Show**

"And when you pray, you are not to be as the hypocrites; for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and on the street corners, in order to be seen (APS PHAINW = manifest, lit: be shining to the men) by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward (MISTHOS = wage) in full.

Summary:
1. **This "shining" could be angelic.** Matt 1:20 But when he had considered this, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary as your wife; for that which has been conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.
2. **Or "starlike."** Matt 2:7 Then Herod secretly called the magi, and ascertained from them the time the star appeared.
3. **Or like a constellation.** Matt 24:30 and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.
4. **Or even Christlike.** John 1:5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.
5. **Whatever it is, it is only for a short time.** James 4:14 Yet you do not know what your life will be like tomorrow. You are (just) a vapor that appears for a little while and then vanishes away.
6. **You truly shine when you reject the world's system.** Phil 2:14-16 Do all things without grumbling or disputing; that you may prove yourselves to be blameless and innocent, children of God above reproach in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you appear as lights in the world, holding fast the word of life, so that in the day of Christ I may have cause to glory because I did not run in vain nor toil in vain.

**Matt 6:6 = Principle #2: Just Let God Know**

"But you, when you pray, go into your inner room (TAMEION = 4x; denotes any type of inner room w/o windows), and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in secret, and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.

Summary:
1. **The inner room denotes a place of privacy.** Matt 24:26 "If therefore they say to you, 'Behold, He is in the wilderness,' do not go forth; {or,} 'Behold, He is in the inner rooms,' do not believe {them.}"
2. **It also can denote a place where goods are stored.** Luke 12:24 "Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap; and they have no storeroom nor barn; and {yet} God feeds them; how much more valuable you are than the birds!
3. **Instruction about Jesus is often done in a place of privacy, but it is not to be kept private.** Luke 12:3 "Accordingly, whatever you have said in the dark shall be heard in the light, and what you have whispered in the inner rooms shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.
4. **Jesus is saying that prayer is between you and God.** (even when it is done in public)
Matt 6:7 = Principle #3: Not Formulas

"And when you are praying, do not use meaningless repetition (M8 + 2PL PAS BATTALOG8W = meaningless and mechanically repeated phrases; you all may not use...), as the Gentiles do, for they suppose that they will be heard for their many words.

Summary:
1. It is not the number of words that God looks for.
2. It is not the speaking of the words that God looks for.
3. It is not the sound of the words that God looks for.
4. It is not the diction you use that God looks for.
5. It is not the volume of the words that God looks for.
6. It is not the complexity of the words that God looks for.
7. It is not the beauty of the words that God looks for.
8. It is not the clarity of the words that God looks for.
9. It is not special words that He is looking for.
10. It is the heart behind the words.
11. Don't try to impress Him, just be humbled by Him.
12. Don't try to manipulate Him, just submit to Him.

Matt 6:8 = Principle #4: Just Faith

"Therefore do not be like them (the Gentiles); for your Father knows what you need, before you ask (AITEW = from inferior to superior) Him.

Summary:
1. He already knows our requests but expects us to ask. Matt 7:7-8 "Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you. "For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it shall be opened.
2. Answered prayer is related to our relationship with Him. John 15:7 "If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ask whatever you wish, and it shall be done for you.
3. He is able to do more than we can ask or even imagine. Eph 3:20-21 Now to Him who is able to do exceeding abundantly beyond all that we ask or think, according to the power that works within us, to Him be the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus to all generations forever and ever. Amen.
4. We must humbly ask and have faith in Him. James 1:5-6 But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all men generously and without reproach, and it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith without any doubting, for the one who doubts is like the surf of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.
5. Often prayers are not answered because of selfish motives. James 4:2-4 You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask. You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures. You adulteresses, do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.
6. He will answer prayer in accordance with His will. I Jn 5:14-15 (A Mark of maturity is to accept His will and not try to impose ours) And this is the confidence which we have before Him, that, if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests which we have asked from Him.

For Example:

Matt 6:9 = The Lord's Prayer-Sanctify the Father

"Pray (p.n. + 2PI PAIMP PROSEUCHOMAI = have well in front of your face; you all pray), then (OUN = therefore, conclusion based on the four principles just taught), in this way (adv. HOUTWS = of manner, following the principles not the forms; not for show and not a formula, just focus and faith): Our Father who art in heaven (O Father of us, the {One} in the heavens), Hallowed be Thy name (3S APIMP HAGIADZW = to set apart for
God, make uncommon, not profane, The 3S is a command not to God, but to any within earshot; let Your name be sanctified).

Summary:
1. Notice Jesus speaks of "our" and not simply "My."
2. This prayer is to the Father on behalf of others, asking Him to become uncommon in their life.
3. If this were a formula, it would not work in English.
4. We are to address the source of life.
5. We are to address Him in a supernatural way.
6. Whatever influence or authority He has given us we are to use to fulfill these principles.
7. We are to call those under our sphere of influence or authority to make Him special in their life.

Matt 6:10 = Submit to His Plan–Your Kingdom and Will be Done

'Thy kingdom come (3S AAIMP ERCHOMAI = let Your kingdom come). Thy will be done (3S APIMP GINOMAI + THEL8MA = let Your will come into existence), On earth as it is in heaven (as in heaven and upon earth).

Summary:
1. We are to call those under our sphere of influence and authority to pray for His kingdom to come. (do we want ours??)
2. We are to ask for His will to be done. (do we want our own will done)
3. To know God's will you must be willing to sacrifice yourself. Rom 12:1-2 I urge you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what the will of God is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.
4. Doing God's will is a matter of the heart. Eph 6:5-6 Slaves, be obedient to those who are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in the sincerity of your heart, as to Christ; not by way of eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but as slaves of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart.
5. It is God's will to not waste time, but to praise Him. Eph 5:15-21 Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, making the most of your time, because the days are evil. So then do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is. And do not get drunk with wine, for that is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit, speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody with your heart to the Lord; always giving thanks for all things in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to God, even the Father; and be subject to one another in the fear of Christ.
6. Adjusting to His will is essential to our prayers. 1 Jn 5:14 And this is the confidence which we have before Him, that, if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us.
7. God's will is to do right no matter the circumstances. 1 Pet 2:15 For such is the will of God that by doing right you may silence of foolish men.
8. Decide to do His will no matter the earthly consequences. 1 Pet 4:1-2 Therefore, since Christ has suffered in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same purpose, because he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, so as to live the rest of the time in the flesh no longer for the lusts of men, but for the will of God.

Matt 6:11 = Ask for Provision for One Another

'Give us this day our daily bread (2S AAIMP DIDWMI = Lit: the bread of us, the daily {bread}, give to us today).

Summary:
1. This prayer for sustenance is in the context of setting Him apart, pursuing His Kingdom and His will.
2. This is an obvious reference to physical sustenance.
3. The only figurative use of bread in the NT is of Christ's body. John 6:48-51 "I am the bread of life. "Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. "This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, so that one may eat of it and not die. "I am the living bread that came down out of heaven; if anyone eats of this bread, he shall live forever; and the bread also which I shall give for the life of the world is My flesh."
4. Therefore this prayer is also a request for everyone to have a daily piece of the Living Word. 1 Cor 10:16-17 Is not the cup of blessing which we bless a sharing in the blood of Christ? Is not the bread
which we break a sharing in the body of Christ? Since there is one bread, we who are many are one body; for we all partake of the one bread.

5. **The Lord's Table is to corporately remind us.** 1 Cor 11:23-24 For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus in the night in which He was betrayed took bread; and when He had given thanks, He broke it, and said, "This is My body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of Me."

**Matt 6:12 = Prayer for Forgiveness**

'And forgive us our debts (2S AAIMP APHI8MI = take away + OPHEIL8MA = that which is legally due, owed), as we (ourselves) also have forgiven (AAI APHI8MI) our debtors (OPHEILET8S = owe a legal debt to us).

**Summary:**
1. This statement is an expression of a true love for one another.
2. It is not just asking for God's mercy, but is putting us on the spot to be fair and gracious in our own life.
3. Human "forgiveness" is to be strictly analogous to divine "forgiveness."
4. A person who tries to work for their salvation is facing an insurmountable debt to pay. Rom 4:4-5 Now to the one who works, his wage is not reckoned as a favor, but as what is due. But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as righteousness,
5. **The debt could only be paid by keeping the entire Law.** Gal 5:3 And I testify again to every man who receives circumcision, that he is under obligation to keep the whole Law.
6. **In the spiritual realm, one debt is just a great as another.** Luke 13:3-5 "I tell you, no, but unless you repent, you will all likewise perish. "Or do you suppose that those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, were worse culprits (debtors) than all the men who live in Jerusalem? "I tell you, no, but unless you repent, you will all likewise perish."
7. **Our debt to the Father includes the penalty for sin, so we must ask Him to take it away.** (It is a spiritual declaration of bankruptcy—goes against human pride) Matt 18:21-35 21 Then Peter came and said to Him, "Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Up to seven times?" 22 Jesus said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven. 23 "For this reason the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a certain king who wished to settle accounts with his slaves. 24 "And when he had begun to settle them, there was brought to him one who owed him ten thousand talents. 25 "But since he did not have the means to repay, his lord commanded him to be sold, along with his wife and children and all that he had, and repayment to be made. 26 "The slave therefore falling down, prostrated himself before him, saying, 'Have patience with me and I will repay you everything.' 27 "And the lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt. 28 "But that slave went out and found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred denarii; and he seized him and began to choke him, saying, 'Pay back what you owe.' 29 "So his fellow slave fell down and began to entreat him, saying, 'Have patience with me and I will repay you.' 30 "He was unwilling however, but went and threw him in prison until he should pay back what was owed. 31 "So when his fellow slaves saw what had happened, they were deeply grieved and came and reported to their lord all that had happened. 32 "Then summoning him, his lord said to him, 'You wicked slave, I forgave you all that debt because you entreated me. 33 'Should you not also have had mercy on your fellow slave, even as I had mercy on you?' 34 "And his lord, moved with anger, handed him over to the torturers until he should repay all that was owed him. 35 "So shall My heavenly Father also do to you, if each of you does not forgive his brother from your heart."
8. **We "owe" the Lord to treat others like He has treated us and thus take the offer of forgiveness to everyone.** Rom 1:14-16 I am under obligation both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish. Thus, for my part, I am eager to preach the gospel to you also who are in Rome. For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.
9. **We do not "owe" our flesh anything, but we "owe" the Holy Spirit.** Rom 8:11-13 But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you. So then, brethren, we are under obligation, not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh—for if you are living according to the flesh, you must die; but if by the Spirit you are putting to death the deeds of the body, you will live.
10. **Ministry to other Believers is often a reciprocal relationship. (not the sole reason)** Rom 15:27 Yes, they were pleased to do so, and they are indebted to them. For if the Gentiles have shared in their spiritual things, they are indebted to minister to them also in material things.
Matt 6:13 = Prayer For Guidance

'And do not lead us (M8 + 2S AAS EISPHERW = carry into = may you not carry us into) into temptation (PEIRASMOS = testing or temptation; i.e. that which we won't handle; not that we can or cannot, but won't), but deliver (2S AMIMP RHUOMAI = rescue, similar to SODZW but RHUOMAI emphasizes a rescue from the midst of something, while sodzo is a preservation from something) us from evil (d.a. + PON8ROS = from the evil [one]). [this part not in any early mss.]For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.'

O Father of us, the {One} in the heavens; Let Your name be sanctified; Let Your kingdom come; Let Your will come into existence, As in heaven and upon earth; The bread of us, the daily {bread}, give to us today; And forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors And may you not carry us into temptation, But rescue us from the evil one.

Summary:
1. Whether a given circumstance is a test or temptation is often just a matter of perspective.
   A. A temptation is an enticement to sin and/or evil.
   B. A test is an enticement to good.
   C. A temptation is always a test.
   D. A test is always a temptation.
2. We are to pray that we do not succumb to temptation. Matt 26:40-41 And He came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "So, you men could not keep watch with Me for one hour? "Keep watching and praying, that you may not enter into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak."
3. You will face no temptation that cannot be overcome. 1 Cor 10:13-14 No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, that you may be able to endure it. Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.
4. The temptation to wealth is a root of all kinds of evil. 1 Tim 6:9-10 (It is what the world has to offer) But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith, and pierced themselves with many a pang.
5. It is unwise to put God to the test through disobedience. Heb 3:8-9 Do not harden your hearts as when they provoked Me, as in the day of trial in the wilderness, Where your fathers tried me by testing me, and saw My works for forty years.
6. Joy is the proper attitude to have when encountering various trials. James 1:2-4 (Worldly joy is bred by what we see or can see in the near future. Divine joy is bred by faith in the One who holds the future.) Consider it all joy, my brethren, when you encounter various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance. And let endurance have its perfect result, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.
7. Rejoice now over your future with God. 1 Pet 1:3-9 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to obtain an inheritance which is imperishable and undefiled and will not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are protected by the power of God through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. In this you greatly rejoice, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ; and though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you greatly rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, obtaining as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls.
8. God permits testing so that we can learn to praise Him in the midst of any circumstance. 1 Pet 4:12-13 Beloved, do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal among you, which comes upon you for your testing, as though some strange thing were happening to you; but to the degree that you share the
sufferings of Christ, keep on rejoicing; so that also at the revelation of His glory, you may rejoice with exultation.

9. **The Lord can rescue you from temptation. 2 Pet 2:7-9** and if He rescued righteous Lot, oppressed by the sensual conduct of unprincipled men (for by what he saw and heard that righteous man, while living among them, felt his righteous soul tormented day after day with their lawless deeds), then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment,

10. **God will keep His church from the greatest hour of testing that the earth will ever face. Rev 3:10-11** 'Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth. 'I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, in order that no one take your crown.

Matt 6:14 = Footnote 1

"For if you forgive men for their transgressions (PARAPTOMA = from parapiptw = a falling alongside, a false step, blunder; a deviation from uprightness and truth), your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

Matt 6:15 = Footnote 2

"But if you do not forgive men, then your Father will not forgive your transgressions.

Summary:

1. Forgiveness of others is essential to our prayer life. Mark 11:25 "And whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone; so that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive you your transgressions.

2. Transgressions refer to conscious sins. Rom 5:15-21 But the free gift is not like the transgression. For if by the transgression of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Jesus Christ, abound to the many. And the gift is not like that which came through the one who sinned; for on the one hand the judgment arose from one transgression resulting in condemnation, but on the other hand the free gift arose from many transgressions resulting in justification. For if by the transgression of the one, death reigned through the one, much more those who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through the One, Jesus Christ. So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men, even so through one act of righteousness there resulted justification of life to all men. For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One the many will be made righteous. And the Law came in that the transgression might increase; but where sin increased, grace abounded all the more, that, as sin reigned in death, even so grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

3. If we are expected to forgive those who consciously sin against us, then it logically follows we are to forgive those who do not realize they have sinned against us. Cf Heb 12:15

4. Our transgressions rendered us dead. Eph 2:1-10 And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience. Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest. But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly places, in Christ Jesus, in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, that no one should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them.

5. These transgressions created a debt which we could not pay, so Christ did it for us. Col 2:13-14 And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions, having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us and which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

6. This payment for our sins demonstrated the riches of His grace. Eph 1:7-8 In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace, which He lavished upon us. In all wisdom and insight
7. Let us never forget that our transgressions put Jesus on the cross.  Rom 4:25  He who was delivered up because of our transgressions, and was raised because of our justification.

8. Let us never forget that reconciliation is our ministry as an Ambassador for Jesus Christ.  2 Cor 5:18-21  Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ, and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were entreating through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.  Rom 15:7  Wherefore, accept one another, just as Christ also accepted us to the glory of God.

9. Let us bear one another's burdens.  Gal 6:1-4  Brethren, even if a man is caught in any trespass, you who are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; each one looking to yourself, lest you too be tempted. Bear one another's burdens, and thus fulfill the law of Christ. For if anyone thinks he is something when he is nothing, he deceives himself. But let each one examine his own work, and then he will have reason for boasting in regard to himself alone, and not in regard to another.

Seeking the Approval of Man - Example 3: Fasting (Matt 6:16-18)

Matt 6:16 = Fasting: Not for Show

"And whenever (HOTAN = "when" not "if") you fast (PAS N8STEUW = to not eat food), do not put on a gloomy (word means to make themselves out to look like they are dying-Js 4:14) face as the hypocrites do, for they neglect their appearance in order to be seen fasting by men. Truly (AMEN) I say to you, they have their reward in full.

Summary:
1. When, not if.
2. Don't do it to be seen by men or impress men with your piety.
3. It is the Attitude coupled with the Action that makes for True spiritual fasting.

Matt 6:17 = Fasting: Where Is the Heart?

"But you, when you fast, anoint your head, and wash your face

Summary:
1. Do it the opposite of the Pharisees.
2. Counter the current cultural religious actions quietly with non-compliance and the right attitude.
3. You will probably be labeled a sinner or heretic.

Matt 6:18 = Fasting: Who Is at the Heart?

so that you may not be seen fasting by men, but by your Father who is in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.

Summary:
1. Fasting was designed so that the person could focus on their relationship with God, not so that one could impress men.
2. Simply going without a meal does not count. Miss a portion of your physical bread in order to partake of your spiritual bread. (Give us this day our daily bread)
3. True fasting is a rewarding activity.

Fasting: Going without food or drink voluntarily, generally for religious purposes. Fasting, however, could also be done for other reasons. It was sometimes done as a sign of distress, grief, or repentance.
1. The Mosaic Law specifically required fasting for only one occasion-- the Day of Atonement. This is recorded as "humbling (afflict, bow) one's soul" in Lev 16:29; 23:32 and Num 29:7, so the original intent of fasting was an issue of attitude. This custom resulted in calling this day "the day of fasting" (Jer. 36:6) or "the Fast" (Acts 27:9).
2. The first recorded fast was when Moses did not eat bread or drink water during the 40 days and 40 nights he was on Mount Sinai receiving the law (Ex. 34:28).
3. There were voluntary group fasts during time of war.
   A. Between the Benjamites and other Israelites. (Judges 20:26)
   B. When Samuel gathered the people to Mizpah during the Philistine wars. (1 Sam. 7:6)
   C. Jehoshaphat called for a fast in all Israel when opposed by the Moabites and Ammonites. (2 Chr. 20:3)

4. Fasting occurred when with faced with danger or destruction.
   A. Those about to return with Ezra from the Captivity fasted at the river of Ahava in the face of the dangers faced on the journey (Ezra 8:21,23).
   B. Esther and the Jews of Shushan (or Susa) fasted when faced with the destruction planned by Haman (Esth. 4:3,16; 9:31).

5. Fasting occurred during times of distress or grief.
   A. A seven-day fast was held when the bones of Saul and his sons were buried (1 Sam. 31:13; 1 Chr. 10:12).
   B. David fasted after hearing that Saul and Jonathan were dead (2 Sam. 1:12).
   C. Nehemiah fasted and prayed upon learning that Jerusalem had remained in ruins since its destruction (Neh. 1:4).
   D. Darius, the king of Persia, fasted all night after placing Daniel in the lions' den (Dan. 6:18).

6. Fasting was also used to commemorate special dates such as during the 70 years of the exilic period on the fifth and the seventh months, the date the siege of Jerusalem began and the date when Jerusalem fell to the Babylonians (Zech. 7:5).

7. Fasting was used to evaluate and repent from sinful ways. Jon. 3:5

8. Fasting was not a ritual which guaranteed the desires of those who fasted. Isaiah 58:1-11 1 "Cry loudly, do not hold back; raise your voice like a trumpet, and declare to My people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. 2 "Yet they seek me day by day, and delight to know My ways, as a nation that has done righteousness, and has not forsaken the ordinance of their God. They ask me for just decisions, they delight in the nearness of God. 3 'Why have we fasted and Thou dost not see? Why have we humbled ourselves and Thou dost not notice?' Behold, on the day of your fast you find your desire, and drive hard all your workers. 4 "Behold, you fast for contention and strife and to strike with a wicked fist. You do not fast like you do today to make your voice heard on high. 5 "Is it a fast like this which I choose, a day for a man to humble himself? Is it for bowing one's head like a reed, and for spreading out sackcloth and ashes as a bed? Will you call this a fast, even an acceptable day to the LORD? 6 "Is this not the fast which I choose, to loosen the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and break every yoke? 7 "Is it not to divide your bread with the hungry, and bring the homeless poor into the house; when you see the naked, to cover him; and not to hide yourself from your own flesh? 8 "Then your light will break out like the dawn, and your recovery will speedily spring forth; and your righteousness will go before you; the glory of the LORD will be your rear guard. 9 "Then you will call, and the LORD will answer; you will cry, and He will say, 'Here I am.' If you remove the yoke from your midst, the pointing of the finger, and speaking wickedness, 10 And if you give yourself to the hungry, and satisfy the desire of the afflicted, then your light will rise in darkness, and your gloom will become like midday. 11 "And the LORD will continually guide you, and satisfy your desire in scorched places, and give strength to your bones; and you will be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water whose waters do not fail.

9. Except for the Day of Atonement, fasting was always a voluntary matter prior to the Church Age.

   A. Waiting for the coming Messiah. Luke 2:36-38 And there was a prophetess, Anna the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was advanced in years, having lived with a husband seven years after her marriage, and then as a widow to the age of eighty-four. And she never left the temple, serving night and day with fastings and prayers. And at that very moment she came up and began giving thanks to God, and continued to speak of Him to all those who were looking for the redemption of Jerusalem.
   B. Praying for national repentance. Mark 2:18 (John's fast)
   C. Preparation for spiritual battle. Matt. 4:2
   D. Seeking Divine Guidance. Acts 10:30; 13:2,3 Cornelius was fasting at the time of his vision.
   E. The church in Antioch fasted and sent Paul and Barnabas off on the first missionary journey with fasting and prayer.
   F. Appointing spiritual offices. Acts 14:21-23 And after they had preached the gospel to that city and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra and to Iconium and to Antioch, strengthening the souls of the disciples, encouraging them to continue in the faith, and saying, "Through many tribulations we must enter the kingdom of God." And when they had appointed
elders for them in every church, having prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord in whom they had believed.

11. **Jesus saw "fasting" primarily to be a time of "mourning."** Matt 9:14-15  Then the disciples of John came to Him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?" And Jesus said to them, "The attendants of the bridegroom cannot mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them, can they? But the days will come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they will fast.

12. **Fasting and prayer may at times be more important than sexual intercourse between husband and wife.** 1 Cor. 7:5

13. **Ritualistic acts do not impress the Lord.** Luke 18:11-13  "The Pharisee stood and was praying thus to himself, 'God, I thank Thee that I am not like other people: swindlers, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax-gatherer. 'I fast twice a week; I pay tithes of all that I get.'  "But the tax-gatherer, standing some distance away, was even unwilling to lift up his eyes to heaven, but was beating his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, the sinner!'

14. **Involuntary fasts undergone for the cause of Christ are viewed are undeserved sufferings and will be eternally rewarded.** 2 Cor 6:1-12  1 And working together with Him, we also urge you not to receive the grace of God in vain--  2 for He says, "At the acceptable time I listened to you, and on the day of salvation I helped you"; behold, now is "the acceptable time," behold, now is "the day of salvation"-  3 giving no cause for offense in anything, in order that the ministry be not discredited,  4 but in everything commending ourselves as servants of God, in much endurance, in afflictions, in hardships, in distresses,  5 in beatings, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in sleeplessness, in hunger,  6 in purity, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit, in genuine love,  7 in the word of truth, in the power of God; by the weapons of righteousness for the right hand and the left,  8 by glory and dishonor, by evil report and good report; regarded as deceivers and yet true;  9 as unknown yet well-known, as dying yet alive, as punished yet not put to death,  10 as sorrowful yet always rejoicing, as poor yet making many rich, as having nothing yet possessing all things.  11 Our mouth has spoken freely to you, O Corinthians, our heart is opened wide.  12 You are not restrained by us, but you are restrained in your own affections.

**Three Major Points of this Section:**
1. He is not looking at the amount we give but at the generosity of the heart.
2. He is not swayed by the words we use but by the love in our heart.
3. He is not impressed with the face we put on but with the humility of the heart.
Matt 6:19-24
Treasures in Heaven

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds Matt 6:1-18
      9). Treasures in Heaven Matt 6:19-24

Matt 6:19 = The Letter of the "Law"

"Do not lay up for yourselves treasures (M8 + 2 Pl. PAIMP TH8SAURIDZW = to put in a place of safekeeping; causative + TH8SAUROS; M8 + PAIMP = stop doing it) upon earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal.

Summary:
1. Treasures on earth are destructible and subject to loss.
2. James 4:13-14 Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow, we shall go to such and such a city, and spend a year there and engage in business and make a profit." Yet you do not know what your life will be like tomorrow. You are just a vapor that appears for a little while and then vanishes (is destroyed) away.

Matt 6:20 = The Contrast and Reasons

"But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal;

Comment: Treasures in heaven are indestructible and not subject to loss.

Matt 6:21 = The Spirit of the "Law"

for where your treasure (goal) is, there will your heart (motivation) be also.

Summary:
1. What drives us in this life????
2. Fame, Fortune, Power, Pleasure????

Matt 6:22 = Where Is Your Focus?

"The lamp (LUCHNOS = hand-held lamp fed by oil) of the body is the eye; if therefore your eye is clear (HAPLOS = single, in sense of purpose), your whole body will be full (HOLOS) of light.

Matt 6:23 = Wandering In the Dark?

"But if your eye is bad (PONEROS), your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!

Matt 6:24 = Decision Time

"No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon (MAMONAS = a common Aramaic word for "riches," akin to a Hebrew word signifying "to be firm, steadfast" (whence "Amen"), hence, "that which is to be
trusted”; Gesenius regards it as derived from a Heb. word signifying "treasure"; it is personified in (Matt. 6:24; Luke 16:9,11,13).

Summary:
1. Jesus says, choose your master and you may only have one.
2. Ask: What drives me most of the time? That is your master.
3. Fame, Fortune, Power, Pleasure.
4. Anything gained from the pursuit of these things is subject to destruction and theft. Want some real job security??

Treasures - (Letting Him use what He has entrusted you with):
1. Moses is a wonderful example of seeking heavenly treasures instead of earthly ones. Heb 11:24-26 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to endure ill-treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin; considering the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he was looking to the reward.
2. A focus on the treasures of earth misses out on the treasures of heaven. Matt 19:21 Jesus said to him, "If you wish to be complete, go and sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me.”
3. This present heavens and earth are being stored up for the final fire of judgment. 2 Pet 3:7-8 But the present heavens and earth by His word are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men. But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
4. A richness of relationship with God should take precedence in our lives. Luke 12:16-21 And He told them a parable, saying, "The land of a certain rich man was very productive. "And he began reasoning to himself, saying, 'What shall I do, since I have no place to store my crops?' "And he said, 'This is what I will do: I will tear down my barns and build larger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. 'And I will say to my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years to come; take your ease, eat, drink and be merry.'" "But God said to him, 'You fool! This very night your soul is required of you; and now who will own what you have prepared?' "So is the man who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God."
5. The fruit we bring forth is evidence of the status of the heart. Luke 6:44-45 "For each tree is known by its own fruit. For men do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they pick grapes from a briar bush. "The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth what is good; and the evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth what is evil; for his mouth speaks from that which fills his heart.
6. The treasures of true knowledge, understanding and wisdom are found in the person of Jesus Christ. Col 2:1-3 For I want you to know how great a struggle I have on your behalf, and for those who are at Laodicea, and for all those who have not personally seen my face, that their hearts may be encouraged, having been knit together in love, and attaining to all the wealth that comes from the full assurance of understanding, resulting in a true knowledge of God's mystery, that is, Christ Himself, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.
7. Wise men bring their treasures to the King. Matt 2:10-11 And when they saw the star, they rejoiced exceedingly with great joy. And they came into the house and saw the Child with Mary His mother; and they fell down and worshiped Him; and opening their treasures they presented to Him gifts of gold and frankincense and myrrh.
8. As a disciple you bring your treasures to the kingdom. Matt 13:52 And He said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings forth out of his treasure things new and old.”
9. Using your treasure for good battles evil. Matt 12:32-37 "And whoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age, or in the age to come. "Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad; for the tree is known by its fruit. "You brood of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak what is good? For the mouth speaks out of that which fills the heart. "The good man out of his good treasure brings forth what is good; and the evil man out of his evil treasure brings forth what is evil. "And I say to you, that every careless word that men shall speak, they shall render account for it in the day of judgment. "For by your words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned."
10. The eternal treasure of God's light is first stored in our bodies. 2 Cor 4:6-8 For God, who said, "Light shall shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the
knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the surpassing greatness of the power may be of God and not from ourselves; we are afflicted in every way, but not crushed; perplexed, but not despairing;

11. **God's riches focus on His grace. Rom 2:4-6** Or do you think lightly of the riches of His kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that the kindness of God leads you to repentance? But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who will render to every man according to his deeds:

12. **We are to respond to His grace by systematically giving back to Him. 1 Cor 16:2** On the first day of every week let each one of you put aside and save, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come.

13. **We are to pass on God's treasures to our children. 2 Cor 12:14-15** Here for this third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I do not seek what is yours, but you; for children are not responsible to save up for their parents, but parents for their children. And I will most gladly spend and be expended for your souls. If I love you the more, am I to be loved the less?

14. **The "Last Days" is marked in part by its focus on personal human treasures. James 5:1-7** Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries which are coming upon you. Your riches have rotted and your garments have become moth-eaten. Your gold and your silver have rusted; and their rust will be a witness against you and will consume your flesh like fire. It is in the last days that you have stored up your treasure! Behold, the pay of the laborers who mowed your fields, and which has been withheld by you, cries out against you; and the outcry of those who did the harvesting has reached the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. You have lived luxuriously on the earth and led a life of wanton pleasure; you have fattened your hearts in a day of slaughter. You have condemned and put to death the righteous man; he does not resist you. Be patient, therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the farmer waits for the precious produce of the soil, being patient about it, until it gets the early and late rains.

15. **God's kingdom is worth all our labor and wealth. Matt 13:44** "The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid; and from joy over it he goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field."
Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31

A Father’s Care

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds Matt 6:1-18
      9). Treasures in Heaven Matt 6:19-24
     10). A Father’s Care Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31


"For this reason I say to you, do not be anxious for your life, as to what you shall eat, or what you shall drink; nor for your body, as to what you shall put on. Is not life more than food, and the body than clothing?

Luke 12:22-23 And He said to His disciples, "For this reason I say to you, do not be anxious for your life, as to what you shall eat; nor for your body, as to what you shall put on. 23"For life is more than food, and the body than clothing.


"Look at the birds of the air, that they do not sow, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns, and yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not worth much more than they?

Luke 12:24 "Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap; and they have no storeroom nor barn; and yet God feeds them; how much more valuable you are than the birds!


"And which of you by being anxious can add a single cubit to his life's span?

Luke 12:25-26 25 "And which of you by being anxious can add a single cubit to his life's span? 26 "If then you cannot do even a very little thing, why are you anxious about other matters?

Matt 6:28 = The Solution: Look What God Does about Clothing

"And why are you anxious about clothing? Observe how the lilies of the field grow; they do not toil nor do they spin,


yet I say to you that even Solomon in all his glory did not clothe himself like one of these.

Luke 12:27 "Consider the lilies, how they grow; they neither toil nor spin; but I tell you, even Solomon in all his glory did not clothe himself like one of these.


"But if God so arrays the grass of the field, which is alive today and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, will He not much more do so for you, O men of little faith?"
Luke 12:28 "But if God so arrays the grass in the field, which is alive today and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, how much more will He clothe you, O men of little faith!


"Do not be anxious then, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'With what shall we clothe ourselves?'"


Comment: Why do people care more about the overt commands, whether or not to fast, form to use in prayer rather than commands like this one and "fear not"??

Matt 6:32 = The Focus (Luke 12:30)

"For all these things the Gentiles eagerly seek; for your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things.

Luke 12:30 "For all these things the nations of the world eagerly seek; but your Father knows that you need these things.

Comment: Focus on the supplier

Matt 6:33 = The Sequence (Luke 12:31)

"But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added to you.

Luke 12:31 "But seek for His kingdom, and these things shall be added to you.

Matt 6:34 = The Present

"Therefore do not be anxious for tomorrow; for tomorrow will care for itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own.

Valid Anxieties:
1. **Concern for your spouse.** 1 Cor 7:32-34 But I want you to be free from concern. One who is unmarried is concerned about the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord; but one who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how he may please his wife, and his interests are divided. And the woman who is unmarried, and the virgin, is concerned about the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and spirit; but one who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

2. **Concern for other members of the local Body.** 1 Cor 12:25 that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another.

3. **Concern for God's people.** 2 Cor 11:28 Apart from such external things, there is the daily pressure upon me of concern for all the churches.

4. **Concerned action for other members of the Body.** Phil 2:19-20 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you shortly, so that I also may be encouraged when I learn of your condition. For I have no one else of kindred spirit who will genuinely be concerned for your welfare.

Invalid Anxieties:
1. **Anxiety that comes from worldly pursuits.** Matt 13:22 "And the one on whom seed was sown among the thorns, this is the man who hears the word, and the worry of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. Mark 4:19 and the worries of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things enter in and choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. Luke 8:14 "And the (seed) which fell among the thorns, these are the ones who have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with worries and riches and pleasures of (this) life, and bring no fruit to maturity.

2. **Anxiety that comes from a confrontation with evil.** Matt 10:17-20 "But beware of men; for they will deliver you up to the courts, and scourge you in their synagogues; and you shall even be brought before
governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. "But when they deliver you up, do not become anxious about how or what you will speak; for it shall be given you in that hour what you are to speak. "For it is not you who speak, but it is the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

3. **Anxiety that comes from service to the Lord at the expense of a closer relationship with Him.**

   Luke 10:40-42  But Martha was distracted with all her preparations; and she came up to Him, and said, "Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to do all the serving alone? Then tell her to help me." But the Lord answered and said to her, "Martha, Martha, you are worried and bothered about so many things; but only a few things are necessary, really only one, for Mary has chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her."

4. **Anxiety faced in the last generation. (The last generation must be especially on guard against worldly anxieties)**

   Luke 21:34-35  "Be on guard, that your hearts may not be weighted down with dissipation and drunkenness and the worries of life, and that day come on you suddenly like a trap; for it will come upon all those who dwell on the face of all the earth.

The Solution to Anxiety

1. **Anxiety is to be handled with prayer.**

   Phil 4:6-8  Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. And the peace of God, which surpasses all comprehension, shall guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, let your mind dwell on these things.

2. **It is a prayer for humility, faith, and accepting God's love.**

   1 Pet 5:6-7  Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, casting all your anxiety upon Him, because He cares for you.

3. **Then it involves an ongoing focus on His Kingdom and His righteousness.**

   Matt 6:34-35 (anxiety is not part of His righteousness-why is this sin of lack of faith not viewed by mankind as just as damaging as immoral sins)

4. **Satan seeks to devour you through anxiety.**

   1 Pet 5:8  Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

Seeking His Kingdom:

1. **Realize:**

   A. **That the Lord first sought us out.**

   Luke 19:10  "For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost."

   B. **That the Lord sought out the straying sheep.**

   Matt 18:12  "What do you think? If any man has a hundred sheep, and one of them has gone astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains and go and search for the one that is straying?"

   C. **That the Father seeks those who will worship Him in spirit and truth.**

   John 4:23-24  "But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers. "God is spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."

   D. **That there is only a narrow entry into His Kingdom, so finding it has to be an issue of faith.**

   Luke 13:23-24  And someone said to Him, "Lord, are there just a few who are being saved?" And He said to them, "Strive to enter by the narrow door; for many, I tell you, will seek to enter and will not be able.

   E. **That it is the best thing you can have.**

   Matt 13:45-46  "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking fine pearls, and upon finding one pearl of great value, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

2. **Seek to be in His presence.**

   John 1:38  And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and said to them, "What do you seek?" And they said to Him, "Rabbi (which translated means Teacher), where are You staying?"

3. **Seek to touch Him.**

   Luke 6:19  And all the multitude were trying to touch Him, for power was coming from Him and healing them all.

4. **Seek to take hold of Him who made all things.**

   Acts 17:24-27  "The God who made the world and all things in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands; neither is He served by human hands, as though He needed anything, since He Himself gives to all life and breath and all things; and He made from one, every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined their appointed times, and the boundaries of their habitation, that they should seek God, if perhaps they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us;
5. Seek the lifestyle He wants. Luke 17:33 "Whoever seeks to keep his life shall lose it, and whoever loses his life shall preserve it.

6. Seek to do His will. John 5:30 "I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.

7. Seek to put away all disobedience from your life. Rom 2:5-8 But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God, who will render to every man according to his deeds: to those who by perseverance in doing good seek for glory and honor and immortality, eternal life; but to those who are selfishly ambitious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, wrath and indignation.

8. Seek true wisdom in the cross. 1 Cor 1:22-24 For indeed Jews ask for signs, and Greeks search for wisdom; but we preach Christ crucified, to Jews a stumbling block, and to Gentiles foolishness, but to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God.

9. Seek the good of your neighbor. 1 Cor 10:23-24 All things are lawful, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful, but not all things edify. Let no one seek his own good, but that of his neighbor.

10. Seek to not discredit the ministry so that many may be saved. 1 Cor 10:32-33 Give no offense either to Jews or to Greeks or to the church of God; just as I also please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of the many, that they may be saved.

11. Seek to love others God's way. 1 Cor 13:4-5 Love is patient, love is kind, and is not jealous; love does not brag and is not arrogant, does not act unbecomingly; it does not seek its own, is not provoked, does not take into account a wrong suffered,

12. Seek edification of the church through the abounding of your spiritual gift. 1 Cor 14:12 So also you, since you are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek to abound for the edification of the church.

13. Seek Godly things and attitudes. Col 3:1-3 If then you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. Set your mind on the things above, not on the things that are on earth. For you have died and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

14. Seek not glory from men. 1 Thes 2:5-6 For we never came with flattering speech, as you know, nor with a pretext for greed-- God is witness--nor did we seek glory from men, either from you or from others, even though as apostles of Christ we might have asserted our authority.

15. Seek and pursue peace. 1 Pet 3:10-11 For, "Let him who means to love life and see good days Refrain his tongue from evil and his lips from speaking guile. "And let him turn away from evil and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it.

16. Seek the glory that God gives. John 5:44 "How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only God?

17. Ask for it. Matt 7:7-8 "Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and you shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you. "For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it shall be opened.
Humility, Generosity and Wisdom

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth  Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart  Matt 5:21-37
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds  Matt 6:1-18
      9). Treasures in Heaven  Matt 6:19-24
     10). A Father’s Care  Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31

Matt 7:1 = God’s Righteous Standards

"Do not judge lest you be judged.

Matt 7:2 = The Consequences of Violation (Luke 6:37-40)

"For in the way you judge, you will be judged; and by your standard of measure, it will be measured to you.

Luke 6:37-40 "And do not judge and you will not be judged; and do not condemn, and you will not be condemned; pardon, and you will be pardoned. 38 "Give, and it will be given to you; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, they will pour into your lap. For by your standard of measure it will be measured to you in return." 39 And He also spoke a parable to them: "A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will they not both fall into a pit? 40 "A pupil is not above his teacher; but everyone, after he has been fully trained, will be like his teacher.

Summary:
1. Jesus is talking about how we treat each other. Cf Matt 7:12
2. When we judge others we will be judged in the same way.
3. He is not saying that God will judge us based on our standards.
4. God’s standards are not subject to change.
5. To the degree that you are critical of others, they will be critical of you.
6. If you are gracious to others, they will be gracious to you.
8. Teachers of criticism will eventually be criticized by their students. Luke 6:40
9. Teachers of grace will receive grace from their students.

Matt 7:3 = Who Is not Able to See? (Luke 6:41)

"And why do you look at the speck that is in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye?

Luke 6:41 "And why do you look at the speck that is in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye?

Matt 7:4 = Who Is Able to Help?

"Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me take the speck out of your eye,' and behold, the log is in your own eye?
Matt 7:5 = Clean Up Your Own Act First (Luke 6:42)

"You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother’s eye.

Luke 6:42 "Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me take out the speck that is in your eye,' when you yourself do not see the log that is in your own eye? You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take out the speck that is in your brother's eye.

Matt 7:6 = Some Will Not See True Value

"Do not give what is holy to dogs, and do not throw your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you to pieces.

Summary:
1. Some only value their own desires and have no respect for yours.
2. Jesus just cast some pearls before swine. Why did he not heed his own advice??? He was willing to die for them.
3. Did you judge your brother to be a dog or a swine??

Judging One Another:
1. Judging one another on the basis of opinion will bring judgment on oneself. Matt 7:1-5
2. But, not all judgment is bad. Luke 7:43 Simon answered and said, "I suppose the one whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have judged correctly."
3. Jesus in fact calls us to make judgments concerning the time we live in. Luke 12:56-57 "You hypocrites! You know how to analyze the appearance of the earth and the sky, but why do you not analyze this present time? "And why do you not even on your own initiative judge what is right?
4. Bringing salvation to someone is of greater value than judging them. John 3:17-19 "For God did not send the Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world should be saved through Him. "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil.
5. Jesus taught us about what it means to judge righteously. John 5:30 "I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me. John 8:26 "I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you, but He who sent Me is true; and the things which I heard from Him, these I speak to the world."
6. And He in fact exhorted us to judge righteously. John 7:23-24 "If a man receives circumcision on the Sabbath that the Law of Moses may not be broken, are you angry with Me because I made an entire man well on the Sabbath? "Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment."
7. Righteous judgment first asks the one about the situation at hand so as to gather the facts. John 7:50-51 Nicodemus said to them (he who came to Him before, being one of them), "Our Law does not judge a man, unless it first hears from him and knows what he is doing, does it?"
8. Righteous judgment is not based on fleshly standards. John 8:15-16 "You people judge according to the flesh; I am not judging anyone. "But even if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone in it, but I and He who sent me.
9. Righteous judgment is based on God's standards. John 8:50 "But I do not seek My glory; there is One who seeks and judges. John 12:47-48 "And if anyone hears My sayings, and does not keep them, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world. "He who rejects Me, and does not receive My sayings, has one who judges him; the word I spoke is what will judge him at the last day.
10. It is the job of the Holy Spirit to judge spiritual matters in the life of the individual. John 16:8-11 "And He, when He comes, will convict the world concerning sin, and righteousness, and judgment; concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me; and concerning righteousness, because I go to the Father, and you no longer behold Me; and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.
11. Those who judge others must themselves be above reproach or God will hold them accountable. Rom 2:1-3 Therefore you are without excuse, every man of you who passes judgment, for in that you judge another, you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things. And we know that the judgment of God rightly falls upon those who practice such things. And do you suppose this, O man,
when you pass judgment upon those who practice such things and do the same yourself, that you will escape the judgment of God?

12. **Where there is no divine law, there is no sin.** Rom 2:12-16 cf 4:15; 5:13 For all who have sinned without the Law will also perish without the Law; and all who have sinned under the Law will be judged by the Law; for not the hearers of the Law are just before God, but the doers of the Law will be justified. For when Gentiles who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law, these, not having the Law, are a law to themselves, in that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness, and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them, on the day when, according to my gospel, God will judge the secrets of men through Christ Jesus.

13. **We are especially not to judge our brother on things not of divine law.** Rom 14:3-5 (Their Fame, Fortune, Power, Pleasure) Let not him who eats regard with contempt him who does not eat, and let not him who does not eat judge him who eats, for God has accepted him. Who are you to judge the servant of another? To his own master he stands or falls; and stand he will, for the Lord is able to make him stand. One man regards one day above another, another regards every day alike. Let each man be fully convinced in his own mind.

14. **We are accountable to God for a judgmental attitude.** Rom 14:10-13 But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you again, why do you regard your brother with contempt? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of God. For it is written, "As I live, says the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall give praise to God." So then each one of us shall give account of himself to God. Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but rather determine this-- not to put an obstacle or a stumbling block in a brother's way.

15. **We are to be patient and wait for God's judgment.** 1 Cor 4:5 (He has considered all of the factors) Therefore do not go on passing judgment before the time, but wait until the Lord comes who will both bring to light the things hidden in the darkness and disclose the motives of men's hearts; and then each man's praise will come to him from God.

16. **We are expected to administer judgment for flagrant sin within the local church.** 1 Cor 5:3 For I, on my part, though absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged him who has so committed this, as though I were present. 1 Cor 5:12-13 For what have I to do with judging outsiders? Do you not judge those who are within the church? But those who are outside, God judges. Remove the wicked man from among yourselves.

17. **We must watch our speech.** James 4:11-12 Do not speak against one another, brethren. He who speaks against a brother, or judges his brother, speaks against the law, and judges the law; but if you judge the law, you are not a doer of the law, but a judge of it. There is only one Lawgiver and Judge, the One who is able to save and to destroy; but who are you who judge your neighbor?

18. **Judge by the Law of Liberty.** James 2:12-13 (i.e. do they have the freedom in Christ to do that??) So speak and so act, as those who are to be judged by the law of liberty. For judgment will be merciless to one who has shown no mercy; mercy triumphs over judgment.

**Matt 7:7 = Ask, Seek, Knock**

"Ask (2Pl PAIMP AITEW = to ask a superior), and it shall be given (FPI DIDWMI) to you; seek (2Pl PAIMP Z8TEW = ), and you shall find (FAI EURISKW); knock (2Pl PAIMP KROUW = to strike or knock as a door), and it shall be opened (FPI ANOIGW) to you.

**Matt 7:8b = God's Promises**

"For everyone who asks (PAPTC AITEW = keeps on asking) receives (PAI LAMBANW = right now), and he who seeks (PAPTC Z8TEW = keeps on seeking) finds (PAI EURISKW = right now), and to him who knocks (PAPTC KROUW = keeps on knocking) it shall be opened (FPI ANOIGW = in the future).

**Matt 7:9 = God's Promises Are Based on His Goodness**

"Or what man is there among you, when his son shall ask him for a loaf, will give him a stone?

Comment: God won't give us something that does not fill the need.
Matt 7:10 = God's Promises Are Based On His Character

"Or if he shall ask for a fish, he will not give him a snake, will he?"

Comment: God won't give us something dangerous when we ask for sustenance.

Matt 7:11 = God's Promises Are Based on His Greatness

"If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give what is good to those who ask Him!

Summary:
1. God is the best giver there is. He fills our needs.
2. The ones being addressed are those who are seeking His kingdom and His righteousness and are not functioning hypocritically, judgmentally or selfishly.
3. Jesus is not referring to a formula that guarantees a result, but a relationship that God will bless.
4. Are we pursuing the things of God or the things of the world?
5. We should:
   A. Humbly ask Him to remove the hypocrisy from us.
   B. Humbly ask Him to remove our judgmental spirit.
6. We should also:
   A. Seek humility.
   B. Seek His Kingdom and righteousness.
7. Be persistent in our requests.

Humbly Ask (Attitude):
1. Do you believe that the Father answers prayer? James 1:5-6 But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all men generously and without reproach, and it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith without any doubting, for the one who doubts is like the surf of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.
2. Your heavenly Father already knows your need. Matt 6:8 "Therefore do not be like them; for your Father knows what you need, before you ask Him.
3. Ask God in faith for spiritual things. Matt 21:21-22 And Jesus answered and said to them, "Truly I say to you, if you have faith, and do not doubt, you shall not only do what was done to the fig tree, but even if you say to this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' it shall happen. "And all things you ask in prayer, believing, you shall receive.
4. Jesus answers a humble heart. John 14:13-14 "And whatever you ask in My name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. "If you ask Me anything in My name, I will do it.
5. God knows when humility is present and is under no obligation when it is not. James 4:1-4 What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members? You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask. You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures. You adulteresses, do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.
6. Jesus answers a heart alive with His words. John 15:7 "If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ask whatever you wish, and it shall be done for you.
7. Ask Jesus for spiritual sustenance. John 4:9-10 (you will not be fed by even the world's greatest teacher if you do not ask; ask Him to feed you-I am just the delivery boy) The Samaritan woman therefore said to Him, "How is it that You, being a Jew, ask me for a drink since I am a Samaritan woman?" (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.) Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me a drink,' you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water.
8. Pray that your thoughts will align with His. 1 Jn 5:14-15 And this is the confidence which we have before Him, that, if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests which we have asked from Him.
9. The Father answers so that our love for one another may produce fruit. John 15:16-17 "You did not choose Me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit
should remain, that whatever you ask of the Father in My name, He may give to you. "This I command you, that you love one another.

10. The Father hears prayers offered in the name of His Son. John 16:23-24 "And in that day you will ask Me no question. Truly, truly, I say to you, if you shall ask the Father for anything, He will give it to you in My name. "Until now you have asked for nothing in My name; ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be made full.

11. The Father can answer our prayers beyond anything we can ask or think. Eph 3:20-21 Now to Him who is able to do exceeding abundantly beyond all that we ask or think, according to the power that works within us, to Him be the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus to all generations forever and ever. Amen.

12. We should humbly ask the Father for a corporate walk that is worthy. Col 1:9-10 For this reason also, since the day we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, so that you may walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God;

13. A love for God and others is the key to answered prayer. 1 Jn 3:21-22 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight.

14. Be willing to help those who humbly ask. Luke 6:30-31 (test of selfishness) "Give to everyone who asks of you, and whoever takes away what is yours, do not demand it back. "And just as you want people to treat you, treat them in the same way.

Constantly Seek (Motivation):
1. To whom much is given much is sought. Luke 12:47-48 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, shall receive many lashes, but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. And from everyone who has been given much shall much be required (sought); and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.

2. Seek His Kingdom and His righteousness first. Matt 6:33 "But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added to you.

3. Seek not constantly signs from God. Mark 8:11-12 And the Pharisees came out and began to argue with Him, seeking from Him a sign from heaven, to test Him. And sighing deeply in His spirit, He said, "Why does this generation seek for a sign? Truly I say to you, no sign shall be given to this generation."

4. Seek the life God's desires for you. Luke 17:33 "Whoever seeks to keep his life shall lose it, and whoever loses his life shall preserve it.

5. Seek not your own brand of righteousness. Rom 10:3 For not knowing about God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God.

6. Seek good for your neighbor. 1 Cor 10:24 Let no one seek his own good, but that of his neighbor.

7. Seek the salvation of others. 1 Cor 10:32-33 Give no offense either to Jews or to Greeks or to the church of God; just as I also please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of the many, that they may be saved.

8. Seek the best interests of others. 1 Cor 13:5 does not act unbecomingly; it does not seek its own, is not provoked, does not take into account a wrong suffered,

9. Seek heavenly things. Col 3:1-2 (Worship) If then you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. Set your mind on the things above, not on the things that are on earth.

10. Seek peace with others. 1 Pet 3:10-11 For, "Let him who means to love life and see good days Refrain his tongue from evil and his lips from speaking guile. "And let him turn away from evil and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it.


Knock (Urgency):
1. For some it will be too late to knock. Luke 13:24-28 "Strive to enter by the narrow door; for many, I tell you, will seek to enter and will not be able. "Once the head of the house gets up and shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the door, saying, 'Lord, open up to us!' then He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know where you are from.' 'Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets'; and He will say, 'I tell you, I do not know where you are from; depart from Me, all you evildoers.' "There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth there when you
see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves being cast out.

2. **Jesus is knocking on the door of our life now.** *Rev 3:20* 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him, and will dine with him, and he with Me.

3. **Be ready to open the door to the Master.** *Luke 12:35-36* "Be dressed in readiness, and keep your lamps alight. 'And be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open the door to him when he comes and knocks.

4. **Answered prayer is knocking on your door.** *Acts 12:13-16* And when he knocked at the door of the gate, a servant-girl named Rhoda came to answer. And when she recognized Peter's voice, because of her joy she did not open the gate, but ran in and announced that Peter was standing in front of the gate. And they said to her, "You are out of your mind!" But she kept insisting that it was so. And they kept saying, "It is his angel." But Peter continued knocking; and when they had opened the door, they saw him and were amazed.

**What Shall Be Opened to You?:**

1. **The Heavens.** *Matt 3:16* And after being baptized, Jesus went up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming upon Him,

2. **The Words of Jesus.** *Matt 5:2* And opening His mouth He began to teach them, saying, *Matt 13:35* so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden since the foundation of the world."

3. **Your mouth so that you may praise God.** *Luke 1:64* At once his mouth was opened and his tongue loosed, and he began to speak in praise of God.

4. **Your Spiritual Sight.** *John 9:10-11* Therefore they were saying to him, "How then were your eyes opened?" He answered, "The man who is called Jesus made clay, and anointed my eyes, and said to me, 'Go to Siloam, and wash'; so I went away and washed, and I received sight."

5. **A Door for Service.** *1 Cor 16:8-9* But I shall remain in Ephesus until Pentecost; for a wide door for effective service has opened to me, and there are many adversaries.

6. **A Door to Give the Gospel.** *2 Cor 2:12* Now when I came to Troas for the gospel of Christ and when a door was opened for me in the Lord,

7. **A Door to Give the Word.** *Col 4:2-3* Devote yourselves to prayer, keeping alert in it with an attitude of thanksgiving; praying at the same time for us as well, that God may open up to us a door for the word, so that we may speak forth the mystery of Christ, for which I have also been imprisoned;

8. **A Door to Make Disciples.** *Rev 3:7-8* "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:  'I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name."

**Matt 7:12 = How to Build Relationships**

"Therefore, however you want (PAS THELW) people to treat (do to) you, so treat (do to) them, for this is (PAI EIMI) the Law and the Prophets.

**Summary:**

1. **This takes humility, generosity and wisdom.**
2. **If we want to be treated a certain way, then we are to initiate.** (love, honor, respect, peace, patience, kindness, gentleness, goodness)
3. **This principle does not guarantee positive results.** (cf Jesus, a failure to apply will almost assuredly guarantee negative results)
4. **The Lord though prescribed this action for all of mankind.**
5. **In the context we are to be "salt" and "light."**
6. **We are to have a heavenly focus seeking first His Kingdom and righteousness.**
7. **We are to seek to have our hypocrisy removed and replaced with genuineness, which should be part of our petitions.** (true humility, lack of a judgmental spirit)
8. **This first builds our intimacy with the Father so that other relationships can be built up.**
9. **The flesh will use this to try to manipulate others for selfish ends.**
10. **Jesus just says here to do it, so it must simple be the right thing.** (Not trying to impress people, manipulate them, use them etc.)
11. The underlying principle of the Law was to build a love for God and a love for one another. Matt 22:35-40  
 35 And one of them, a lawyer, asked Him a question, testing Him,  
 36 "Teacher, which is the great commandment in the Law?"  
 37 And He said to him," You shall love the Lord your God with all  
 your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind."  
 38 "This is the great and foremost commandment. "The second is like it, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'  
 40 "On these two commandments depend the whole Law and the Prophets."

12. It should be clear that to be loved is one of the deepest desires of mankind.

13. So, to be loved you must first give love.

(Somewhere along the path of life you will use or abuse someone else-if only from their perspective and not facts-would you want forgiveness? Would you want grace? Would you want acceptance? Would you want a second chance? Or third?)  
 27 "But I say to you who hear, love your enemies, do good to those who hate you,  
 28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who mistreat you.  
 29 "Whoever hits you on the cheek, offer him the other also; and whoever takes away your coat, do not withhold your shirt from him either.  
 30 "Give to everyone who asks of you, and whoever takes away what is yours, do not demand it back.  
 31 "And just as you want people to treat you, treat them in the same way.  
 32 "And if you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them.  
 33 "And if you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same.  
 34 "And if you lend to those from whom you expect to receive, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners, in order to receive back the same amount.  
 35 "But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High; for He Himself is kind to ungrateful and evil men.  
 36 "Be merciful, just as your Father is merciful.  
 37 "And do not judge and you will not be judged; and do not condemn, and you will not be condemned; pardon, and you will be pardoned.  
 38 "Give, and it will be given to you; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, they will pour into your lap. For by your standard of measure it will be measured to you in return."

15. It is the fulfillment of the Law. Rom 13:8-14  
 8 Owe nothing to anyone except to love one another; for  
 he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law.  
 9 For this, "You shall not commit adultery, you shall not  
 murder, you shall not steal, you shall not covet," and if there is any other commandment, it is summed up  
in this saying, "you shall love your neighbor as yourself."  
 10 Love does no wrong to a neighbor; love  
 therefore is the fulfillment of the law.  
 11 And this do, knowing the time, that it is already the hour for you  
to awaken from sleep; for now salvation is nearer to us than when we believed.  
 12 The night is almost gone, and the day is at hand. Let us therefore lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light.  
 13 Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy.  
 14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no  
 provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.

16. Love for others is the true use of our freedom in Christ. Gal 5:13-18  
 13 For you were called to freedom, brethren; only do not turn your freedom into an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve  
one another.  
 14 For the whole Law is fulfilled in one word, in the statement, "You shall love your  
neighbor as yourself."  
 15 But if you bite and devour one another, take care lest you be consumed by one  
 another.  
 16 But I say, walk by the Spirit, and you will not carry out the desire of the flesh.  
 17 For the flesh sets its desire against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are in opposition to one  
 another, so that you may not do the things that you please.  
 18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are  
not under the Law.

17. The Prophets main message focused on Jesus Christ who is love in the flesh. 1 John 4:7-21

About 20 A.D. Rabbi Hillel, challenged by a Gentile to summarize the law in the short time the Gentile could stand on one leg, reportedly responded, "What is hateful to you do not do to anyone else. This is the whole law; all the rest is commentary. Go and learn it." Only Jesus phrased the rule positively so that it included not only sins of commission but sins of omission. The goats in Matt 25:31-46 would be acquitted under the negative form of the rule, but not under Jesus' form.

This is the second reference to the Law and the Prophets. Cf 5:17

We are not to do the right things expecting the same thing in return, but because it is the right thing to do.
Matt 7:12-20; Luke 6:31, 43-45
The Proof of Discipleship

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds Matt 6:1-18
      9). Treasures in Heaven Matt 6:19-24
     10). A Father’s Care Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31

Building on Matthew 7:12

The Sermon on the Mount Ends with Four Warnings and Four Choices:
1. Two Ways (Matt 7:13-14)
2. Two Trees (Matt 7:15-20)
3. Two Claims (Matt 7:21-23)
4. Two Builders (Matt 7:24-27)

Issue # 1: Which way will you choose, God's or man's?
Issue # 2: What kind of fruit are you producing, good or bad?
Issue # 3: Who is your true Master?
Issue # 4: Will you be wise or foolish?

1. Two Ways Matt 7:13-14 Good or Bad Life?

Matt 7:13 = God's Way or Man's Way?

"Enter (AIAPEM EISERCHOMAI) by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to
destruction (APOLEIA = ruination), and many are those who enter by it.

Matt 7:14 = The Minority or the Majority?

"For the gate is small, and the way is narrow that leads to life (not just simply existence), and few are those
who find it.

Summary:
1. The preferred entry is into the Kingdom of Heaven. Matt 5:20 "For I say to you, that unless your
   righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.
2. There is only a limited time for each person to enter. Luke 13:23-25 And someone said to Him,
   "Lord, are there just a few who are being saved?" And He said to them, "Strive to enter by the narrow
door; for many, I tell you, will seek to enter and will not be able. "Once the head of the house gets up and
shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the door, saying, 'Lord, open up to us!' then
He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know where you are from.'
3. There is only one valid entry. John 10

Issue # 1: Which way will you choose, God's or man's?
2. Two Trees. Matt 7:15-20  Good or Bad Fruit? Identifying False Prophets and Looking in the Mirror

Matt 7:15 = Warning

"Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves.

Summary:
1. False Prophets are identified either by failures in their prophecies or idolatry in their message. Deut 13:1-5  "If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams arises among you and gives you a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder comes true, concerning which he spoke to you, saying, 'Let us go after other gods (whom you have not known) and let us serve them,' you shall not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for the LORD your God is testing you to find out if you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. "You shall follow the LORD your God and fear Him; and you shall keep His commandments, listen to His voice, serve Him, and cling to Him. "But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he has counseled rebellion against the LORD your God who brought you from the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of slavery, to seduce you from the way in which the LORD your God commanded you to walk. So you shall purge the evil from among you.

2. They attempt to complicate the simple. 2 Cor 11:3  But I am afraid, lest as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds should be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ.

3. They are counterfeiters. 2 Cor 11:13-15  For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.

Matt 7:16 = Observe Their Production  (Luke 6:44)

"You will know (2 Pl FMI EPIGINWSKW = fully know) them (false prophets) by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn bushes, nor figs from thistles, are they?"

Luke 6:44  "For each tree is known by its own fruit. For men do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they pick grapes from a briar bush.

Summary:
1. This may not be readily apparent but it will become manifest.
2. The wolf’s ravenous nature will eventually become apparent as he becomes hungrier and drops his disguise.
3. This statement looks at the TYPE of TREE.


"Even so, every good (AGATHOS = become good) tree (DENDRON = a living, growing tree as compared to a ZULON which refers simply to wood) bears good fruit; but the bad tree bears bad fruit.

Luke 6:43  "For there is no good tree which produces bad fruit; nor, on the other hand, a bad tree which produces good fruit.
Luke 6:45  "The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings forth what is good; and the evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth what is evil; for his mouth speaks from that which fills his heart.

Summary:
1. This statement looks at the QUALITY of the TREE.
2. By illustration, the “Trees” are Believers.
3. The “Good Fruit” is being a refreshment to others.
4. In view is our relationship to God and one another.
5. The evaluation is made of the heart, speech and action.

Matt 7:18 = The Standard

"A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a bad tree produce good fruit."
Comment: This statement considers the QUALITY of the FRUIT.

Matt 7:19 = The Judgment

"Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

Summary:
1. Bad trees and fruit are recycled, making fertilizer for other trees.
2. For the Believer this refers to being put through the "Refiner's Fire," being purified and used again.
3. For the Unbeliever this refers to the Lake of Fire.

Matt 7:20 = The Identification

"So then, you will know them (false prophets and bad trees) by their fruits.

Summary:
1. Good Fruit should be an outgrowth of repentance from sin and unbelief. Matt 3:7-10 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for baptism, he said to them, "You brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? "Therefore bring forth fruit in keeping with repentance; and do not suppose that you can say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father'; for I say to you, that God is able from these stones to raise up children to Abraham. "And the axe is already laid at the root of the trees; every tree therefore that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.
2. We have a responsibility to see that our "tree" becomes good. Matt 12:31-37 "Therefore I say to you, any sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven men, but blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be forgiven. "And whoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age, or in the age to come. "Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad; for the tree is known by its fruit. "You brood of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak what is good? For the mouth speaks out of that which fills the heart. "The good man out of his good treasure brings forth what is good; and the evil man out of his evil treasure brings forth what is evil. "And I say to you, that every careless word that men shall speak, they shall render account for it in the day of judgment. "For by your words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned."
3. This is part of living in the Kingdom of God. Luke 13:18-19 Therefore He was saying, "What is the kingdom of God like, and to what shall I compare it? "It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and threw into his own garden; and it grew and became a tree; and the birds of the air nested in its branches."

Issue # 2: What kind of fruit are you producing, good or bad?

Aspects of Fruit Production:
1. The TYPE of TREE. (To unbeliever it is just the issue of good or bad. To the Believer it is related to Spiritual Gifts).
2. The QUALITY of the TREE. (This refers to the intimacy of one's relationship with God; drinking from the Living Water)
3. The QUALITY of the FRUIT. (This refers to one's expression of their relationship with God) Gal 5:22-23
4. The QUANTITY of the FRUIT. (Though not specified, this is related to the health of the tree)

Further Identification of False Prophets:
1. They tear down faith. 2 Tim 2:14-18
2. They are divisive. 2 Tim 2:22-26
3. They attack the person of Christ. 1 John 4:1-3
4. They differ with the words of Christ. 1 Tim 6:3-6
5. They exploit Believers. 2 Pet 2:1-3
Matt 7:21-29; Luke 6:43-45

Building on the Rock

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.

A. The Sermon on the Mount

5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37
8). No Parading of Good Deeds Matt 6:1-18
9). Treasures in Heaven Matt 6:19-24
10). A Father's Care Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31

3. Two Claims. Matt 7:21-23


"Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord' (denotes fervency), will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven.

Luke 6:46 "And why do you call Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not do what I say?

Summary:
1. While Issue # 2 dealt with false prophets, this deals with false disciples.
2. The Father's will is to enter by the narrow gate, which is through faith in Jesus Christ. Cf 7:13-14

Matt 7:22 = Man's Defense

"Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' (Notice that the only things mentioned here are the "spectacular" things. Humble service is missing)

Summary:
1. Ritualistic acts and formulas will not save, no matter whose name is used.
2. Faith in the reputation of Jesus Christ is what makes the difference. Rom 10:12-13 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord is Lord of all, abounding in riches for all who call upon Him; for "Whoever will call upon the name of the Lord will be saved."
3. This is not referring to a "head" belief instead of a "heart" belief, but rather a selfish use of the Lord’s name for personal fame.
4. The empowerment for the supernatural acts are demonic. Cf Deut 13

Matt 7:23 = The Lord’s Omniscience

"And then I will declare (HOMOLOGEW = confess) to them, 'I never knew (AAI GINWSKW = He did have an intellectual knowledge of them, but they never accepted His offer of a true relationship; use of this word here proves that GNOSIS is not simply "head" knowledge) you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness.'

Summary:
1. In context, lawlessness is a lack of love. Cf 7:12
2. In context, without love all actions are acts of spiritual lawlessness, because of violation of the Greatest Commandments.
3. Satan is a counterfeiter of relationships with the living God and thus is a counterfeiter of spiritual activities. 7:15 cf 1 Cor 13:1-3
4. But the Lord knows the genuine from the counterfeit.

Issue # 3: Who is your true Master?
4. Two Builders Matt 7:24-29

Matt 7:24 = The Wise Builder

"Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and acts upon them, may be compared to a wise man, who built his house upon the rock.

Matt 7:25 = Results of a Stable Foundation (Luke 6:47-48)

"And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and yet it did not fall, for it had been founded upon the rock.

Luke 6:47-48 “Everyone who comes to Me, and hears My words, and acts upon them, I will show you whom he is like: 48 he is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation upon the rock; and when a flood rose, the torrent burst against that house and could not shake it, because it had been well built.

Summary:
1. The Universal Church is built upon the Rock. Matt 16:18 “And I also say to you that you are Peter (PETROS), and upon this rock (PETRA) I will build My church; and the gates of Hades shall not overpower it.
2. The Rock is Jesus Christ. 1 Cor 10:1-4 For I do not want you to be unaware, brethren, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea; and all ate the same spiritual food; and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock (PETRA) was Christ.
3. Your spiritual house is built by ongoing faith in The Rock. Heb 11:6; James 1:5; 1 Pet 2:5-9
4. Your spiritual house should be designed so as to offer up spiritual sacrifices. 1 Pet 2:5-9; Heb 13:15-16

Matt 7:26 = The Foolish Builder

"And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not act upon them, will be like a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand.

Matt 7:27 = Results of an Unstable Foundation (Luke 6:49)

"And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and it fell, and great was its fall."

Luke 6:49 "But the one who has heard, and has not acted accordingly, is like a man who built a house upon the ground without any foundation; and the torrent burst against it and immediately it collapsed, and the ruin of that house was great."

Summary:
1. A "spiritual house" which is not built on Jesus Christ is built on sand and will eventually collapse.
2. This man used the name of Jesus without submitting to the name of Jesus has no relationship with the living God.
3. This man does not have his foundation based in love.
4. This man does not see the value in loving his neighbor.
5. This man must have been spiritually "blind" or deluded, for had he been able to "see" he would not have built his house on sand.
6. This man is selfishly arrogant.
7. It would be best to let the pressure quickly tear the house down instead of trying to reinforce it.
Matt 7:28 = The Rock Himself

The result was that when Jesus had finished these words, the multitudes were amazed at His teaching;

Matt 7:29 = Telling it Like it Really Is (Mark 1:21-22 & Luke 7:1)

for He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as their scribes.

Mark 1:21-22 And they went into Capernaum; and immediately on the Sabbath He entered the synagogue and began to teach. 22 And they were amazed at His teaching; for He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Luke 7:1 When He had completed all His discourse in the hearing of the people, He went to Capernaum.

Summary:
1. Jesus had a knowledge that was lacking in the scribes.
2. He also must have had a confidence, a humility and a compassion not found in their scribes.
3. He must have treated them as He would want to be treated.
4. He must have loved them.
5. He must have lived what He professed.
6. He must have been the real thing.

Issue # 4: Will you be wise or foolish?

The Sermon on the Mount Ends with Four Warnings and Four Choices:

1. Two Ways (Matt 7:13-14)
2. Two Trees (Matt 7:15-20)
3. Two Claims (Matt 7:21-23)
4. Two Builders (Matt 7:24-27)

Issue # 1: Which way will you choose, God's or man's?
Issue # 2: What kind of fruit are you producing, good or bad?
Issue # 3: Who is your true Master?
Issue # 4: Will you be wise or foolish?
Matt 8:1, 5-13; Luke 7:1-10
A Centurion’s Faith

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two  30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1).  A Centurion's Faith  Matt 8:1, 5-13; Luke 7:1-10 (9-35MM)

Luke 7:1 = Jesus Moves to Capernaum  (Matt 8:1)

When He had completed all His discourse in the hearing of the people, He went to Capernaum.

Matt 8:1  And when He had come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

Luke 7:2 = The Centurion

And a certain centurion's slave, who was highly regarded (ENTIMOS = in honor) by him, was sick and about to die.

Summary:
1. Valued servants are held in honor.
2. This should be the way we treat servants of the Lord.  Phil 2:29  Therefore receive him in the Lord with all joy, and hold men like him in high regard;
3. If we hold in honor the "precious corner stone" we are held in honor by the Lord.  1 Pet 2:4-6  And coming to Him as to a living stone, rejected by men, but choice and precious in the sight of God, you also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. For this is contained in Scripture: "Behold I lay in Zion a choice stone, a precious corner stone, and he who believes in Him shall not be disappointed."

Luke 7:3 = His Humble Request  (Matt 8:5-6)

And when he heard about Jesus, he sent some Jewish elders asking Him to come and save the life of his slave.

Matt 8:5-6  And when He had entered Capernaum, a centurion came to Him, entreating Him,  6  and saying, "Lord, my servant is lying paralyzed at home, suffering great pain."

Summary:
1. The Centurion used others to plead his case.
2. He did not have direct contact with the Lord at this point.

Luke 7:4 = The Elder's Request

And when they had come to Jesus, they earnestly entreated Him, saying, "He is worthy for You to grant this to him;

Summary:
1. The elders argument is based on the Centurion's worthiness, so their request is law driven. (We are going to get a lesson in law vs. grace)
2. The laborer is worthy of his wages.  Luke 10:7  "And stay in that house, eating and drinking what they give you; for the laborer is worthy of his wages. Do not keep moving from house to house.
3. Disobedience is worthy of a flogging.  Luke 12:47-48  "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, shall receive many lashes, but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. And from everyone who has been given much shall much be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.
4. Recognition of sin lets us realize how unworthy of any blessing we really are.  Luke 15:19-21  I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men."  "And he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him, and felt compassion for him, and ran
and embraced him, and kissed him. "And the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son.'

5. **Our love of the Lord lets us realize our unworthiness. John 1:27** "It is He who comes after me, the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to untie."

6. **The glory of eternity should let us view our present sufferings in the proper perspective. Rom 8:18** For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory that is to be revealed to us.

7. **The world is not worthy of those who walk by faith. Heb 11:37-38** They were stoned, they were sawn in two, they were tempted, they were put to death with the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated (men of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and holes in the ground.

8. **Our "worthiness" is found only in our relationship to the "Worthy One."**

**Luke 7:5 = Their Argument**

for he loves our nation, and it was he who built us our synagogue."

**Summary:**
1. This is performance based.
2. Jesus though finds this unusual, for a Gentile to love Jews, so he answers the request.

**Luke 7:6 = True Humility (Matt 8:7)**

Now Jesus started on His way with them (elders); and when He was already not far from the house, the centurion sent friends, saying to Him, "Lord, do not trouble Yourself further, for I am not worthy for You to come under my roof;

Matt 8:7 And He said to him (thru the elders), "I will come and heal him."

**Luke 7:7 = True Awe (Matt 8:8)**

for this reason I did not even consider myself worthy to come to You, but just say the word, and my servant will be healed.

Matt 8:8 But the centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not worthy for You to come under my roof, but just say the word, and my servant will be healed.

**Summary:**
1. The Centurion lives in Grace.
2. Jesus was not looking for the right words, but the right heart.

**V 8 = True Submission (Matt 8:9)**

"For I, too, am a man under authority, with soldiers under me; and I say to this one, 'Go!' and he goes; and to another, 'Come!' and he comes; and to my slave, 'Do this!' and he does it."

Matt 8:9 "For I, too, am a man under authority, with soldiers under me; and I say to this one, 'Go!' and he goes, and to another, 'Come!' and he comes, and to my slave, 'Do this!' and he does it."

**Summary:**
1. The Centurion reasons from his occupation.
2. The Lord meets us where we are.
3. This is not a formula to get God to do your will, but is a true recognition of the Lord's power and authority.

**Luke 7:9 = A True Example (Matt 8:10-12)**

Now when Jesus heard this, He marveled at him, and turned and said to the multitude that was following Him, "I say to you, not even in Israel have I found such great faith."
Matt 8:10-12  Now when Jesus heard this, He marveled, and said to those who were following, "Truly I say to you, I have not found such great faith with anyone in Israel. 11 "And I say to you, that many shall come from east and west (Gentiles), and recline at the table with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven; 12 but the sons of the kingdom (Jews) shall be cast out into the outer darkness; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Summary:
1. The elders would probably consider themselves worthy.
2. But their faith was far below that of the Centurion’s.
3. This Roman humbled himself by asking the Jewish leaders to intercede for him. (Like a Jew humbling himself before a Samaritan)
4. He recognized the inherent power of the Lord.
5. He considered himself unworthy to even address Him or invite Him to his house.
6. Yet, this is exactly the type of person the Lord is looking for.
7. Jesus took this opportunity to teach about the kingdom.
   A. Gentiles will be part of it.
   B. Gentiles will be blessed in it.
   C. Unbelieving Jews will miss out on it.
8. For today:
   A. We are part of the Kingdom already. Col 1:13-14
   B. Where there is a lack of humility and faith we are in outer darkness (cf I John 1:7), weeping and gnashing our teeth.

Luke 7:10 = The Lord Answers the Humble Prayer  (Matt 8:13)

And when those who had been sent returned to the house, they found the slave in good health.

Matt 8:13  And Jesus said to the centurion, "Go your way; let it be done to you as you have believed." And the servant was healed that very hour.

Summary:
1. Ask in humility and it shall be given to you. Matt 7:7-8
2. Do you have the faith of the Centurion?
Luke 7:11-17
Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.

A. The Sermon on the Mount
B. Parables
   1). A Centurion’s Faith Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10 (9-35MM)
   2). Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)

Luke 7:11 = The Setting Unfolds

And it came about soon afterwards, that He went to a city called Nain (a few miles south of Nazareth); and His disciples were going along with Him, accompanied by a large multitude.

Luke 7:12 = The Procession of Death

Now as He approached the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a sizeable crowd from the city was with her.

Luke 7:13 = The Compassion for Pain

And when the Lord saw her, He felt compassion (API SPLAGCHNIDZOMAI = to be moved from the inside out) for her, and said to her, "Do not weep."

Luke 7:14 = The Command to Arise

And He came up and touched the coffin; and the bearers came to a halt. And He said, "Young man, I say to you, arise!"

Luke 7:15 = The Impossible Made Possible

And the dead man sat up, and began to speak. And Jesus gave him back to his mother.

Luke 7:16 = The Awe and the Identification

And fear gripped them all, and they began glorifying God, saying, "A great prophet has arisen among us!" and, "God has visited His people!"


And this report concerning Him went out all over Judea, and in all the surrounding district.

Summary:

1. Consider the spiritual aspects.
2. Compassion for the lost motivates us to pray for more workers for the harvest. Matt 9:35-38 And Jesus was going about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness. And seeing the multitudes, He felt compassion for them, because they were distressed and downcast like sheep without a shepherd. Then He said to His disciples, "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest."
3. Compassion for the sick motivates us to do what we can for them. Matt 14:13-14 Now when Jesus heard it, He withdrew from there in a boat, to a lonely place by Himself; and when the multitudes heard of this, they followed Him on foot from the cities. And when He went ashore, He saw a great multitude, and felt compassion for them, and healed their sick.
4. Compassion for the hungry motivates us to feed them. Matt 15:32 And Jesus called His disciples to Him, and said, "I feel compassion for the multitude, because they have remained with Me now three days and have nothing to eat; and I do not wish to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way."
5. Compassion for the debtor motivates us to forgive. Matt 18:26-27 "The slave therefore falling down, prostrated himself before him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will repay you everything.' "And the lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt.

6. Compassion forgotten angers the Lord. Matt 18:28-35 "But that slave went out and found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred denarii; and he seized him and began to choke him, saying, 'Pay back what you owe.' "So his fellow slave fell down and began to entreat him, saying, 'Have patience with me and I will repay you.' "He was unwilling however, but went and threw him in prison until he should pay back what was owed. "So when his fellow slaves saw what had happened, they were deeply grieved and came and reported to their lord all that had happened. "Then summoning him, his lord said to him, 'You wicked slave, I forgave you all that debt because you entreated me. 'Should you not also have had mercy on your fellow slave, even as I had mercy on you?' "And his lord, moved with anger, handed him over to the torturers until he should repay all that was owed him. "So shall My heavenly Father also do to you, if each of you does not forgive his brother from your heart."

7. Compassion for the blind leads one to help them see. Matt 20:30-34 And behold, two blind men sitting by the road, hearing that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!" And the multitude sternly told them to be quiet; but they cried out all the more, saying, "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!" And Jesus stopped and called them, and said, "What do you want Me to do for you?" They said to Him, "Lord, we want our eyes to be opened." And moved with compassion, Jesus touched their eyes; and immediately they regained their sight and followed Him.

8. Compassion for the diseased leads us to extend our hands to them. Mark 1:40-42 And a leper came to Him, beseeching Him and falling on his knees before Him, and saying to Him, "If You are willing, you can make me clean." And moved with compassion, He stretched out His hand, and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy left him and he was cleansed.

9. Compassion for others is designed to build their faith. Mark 9:17-27 17 And one of the crowd answered Him, "Teacher, I brought You my son, possessed with a spirit which makes him mute; 18 and whenever it seizes him, it dashes him to the ground and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth, and stiffens out. And I told Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not do it." 19 And He answered them and said, "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to Me!" 20 And they brought the boy to Him. And when he saw Him, immediately the spirit threw him into a convulsion, and falling to the ground, he began rolling about and foaming at the mouth. 21 And He asked his father, "How long has this been happening to him?" And he said, "From childhood. 22 And it has often thrown him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if You can do anything, take pity on us and help us!" 23 And Jesus said to him,"' If You can!' All things are possible to him who believes." 24 Immediately the boy's father cried out and began saying, "I do believe; help my unbelief." 25 And when Jesus saw that a crowd was rapidly gathering, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "You deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and do not enter him again." 26 And after crying out and throwing him into terrible convulsions, it came out; and the boy became so much like a corpse that most of them said, "He is dead!" 27 But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him; and he got up.

10. Compassion is often taught to us by people we care the least for. Luke 10:30-34 Jesus replied and said, "A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho; and he fell among robbers, and they stripped him and beat him, and went on leaving him half dead. "And by chance a certain priest was going down on that road, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. "And likewise a Levite also, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side. "But a certain Samaritan, who was on a journey, came upon him; and when he saw him, he felt compassion, and came to him, and bandaged up his wounds, pouring oil and wine on them; and he put him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

11. Compassion from God is quickly given to the humbled sinner. Luke 15:18-20 'I will get up and go to my father, and will say to him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men."' "And he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him, and felt compassion for him, and ran and embraced him, and kissed him.
Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
Jesus and John the Baptist

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1). A Centurion’s Faith Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10 (9-35MM)
      2). Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
      3). Jesus and John the Baptist Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35

Luke 7:18 = The Report to John (Matt 11:2)
And the disciples of John reported to him (John) about all these things.

Matt 11:2 Now when John in prison heard of the works of Christ, he sent word by his disciples,

Summary:
1. John was in prison. Matt 11:2
2. There is no indication that they saw Christ, but had just heard of his mighty works.

Luke 7:19 = John Sends Two Disciples (Matt 11:3)
And summoning two of his disciples, John sent them to the Lord, saying, "Are You the Expected One (d.a. + PMPTC ERCHOMAI), or do we look for someone else?"

Matt 11:3 and said to Him, "Are You the Expected One, or shall we look for someone else?"

Summary:
1. John knew who Jesus was. John 1:29-34; 3:22-30
2. Jesus sends these disciples for their own benefit.
3. He wants them to see Jesus for themselves so that they may be eyewitnesses as well.
4. John wants them to become followers of Christ and not followers of him.

Luke 7:20 = The Disciples’ Question
And when the men had come to Him, they said, “John the Baptist has sent us to You, saying, ‘Are You the Expected One, or do we look for someone else?’”

Summary:
1. They use John's exact words.
2. This kind of indicates that they are following the man rather than the message. Cool to dress that way, eat that kind of food. Kind of rebellious looking and acting. Non-conformists.

Luke 7:21 = Jesus Responds-Actions First
At that very time He cured many people of diseases and afflictions and evil spirits; and He granted sight to many who were blind.

Summary:
2. Jesus did not rebuke their question, but responded to it.
3. What Jesus did spoke for itself.
4. Jesus did not simply make claims and call everyone to trust Him.
5. Rather, He manifested Himself and urged them to believe.
6. People need to meet Jesus Himself.
Luke 7:22 = Then He Calls Them to Witness (Matt 11:4-5)

And He answered and said to them, "Go and report to John what you have seen and heard: the blind receive sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have the gospel preached to them.

Matt 11:4-5 And Jesus answered and said to them, "Go and report to John what you hear and see: 5 the blind receive sight and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.

Summary:
1. Jesus fulfills prophecy. Luke 4:17-21 And the book of the prophet Isaiah was handed to Him. And He opened the book, and found the place where it was written, "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim release to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set free those who are downtrodden, To proclaim the favorable year of the Lord." And He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant, and sat down; and the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed upon Him. And He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing.

2. Jesus lives what He preaches. Luke 14:12-14 And He also went on to say to the one who had invited Him, "When you give a luncheon or a dinner, do not invite your friends or your brothers or your relatives or rich neighbors, lest they also invite you in return, and repayment come to you "But when you give a reception, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind, and you will be blessed, since they do not have the means to repay you; for you will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous."

Luke 7:23 = Then the Sermon (Matt 11:6)

"And blessed (MAKARIOS) is (PAI EIMI) he who keeps from stumbling (EAN M8 + APS SKANDALIDZW = to put a stumbling block in the path) over Me."

Matt 11:6 "And blessed is he who keeps from stumbling over Me."

(Trip, fall, someone offers to help you up, you say get away, I can do it myself). (The Pharisees first stumbled over Jesus' love for them because they were law-driven and "justified" by the Law. Jesus' love displayed the Father's love for them.)

Summary:
1. There is always an obstacle involved in a stumbling-block.
2. A Stumbling-block is something that keeps people from Jesus or damages their fellowship with Him.
3. Stumbling-blocks can be Jesus Himself, temptations to sin, disobedience, legalisms and non-essentials.
4. People will stumble over Jesus. Matt 13:57 And they took offense at Him. But Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his home town, and in his {own} household." Matt 15:11-13 "Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man, but what proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man." Then the disciples came and said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement?" But He answered and said, "Every plant which My heavenly Father did not plant shall be rooted up.

5. It is easy for a baby believer to stumble due to pressure. Matt 13:20-21 "And the one on whom seed was sown on the rocky places, this is the man who hears the word, and immediately receives it with joy; yet he has no firm root in himself, but is only temporary, and when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he falls away.

6. We should obey the laws of the land so as to not cause the leaders to stumble. Matt 17:27 "But, lest we give them offense, go to the sea, and throw in a hook, and take the first fish that comes up; and when you open its mouth, you will find a stater. Take that and give it to them for you and Me."

7. We are not to be the agents who cause others to stumble by our lack of love. Matt 18:5-7 "And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him that a heavy millstone be hung around his neck, and that
he be drowned in the depth of the sea. "Woe to the world because of its stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes!

8. **Beware of ever thinking you are immune to stumbling. Matt 26:31-33** Then Jesus said to them, "You will all fall away because of Me this night, for it is written, 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered.' "But after I have been raised, I will go before you to Galilee." But Peter answered and said to Him, "Even though all may fall away because of You, I will never fall away."

9. **The Lord does not want us to stumble. John 16:1** "These things I have spoken to you, that you may be kept from stumbling.

10. **Beware of making non-essential items into issues of the Christian life. 1 Cor 8:13** (The foremost issue of the Christian life is the benefit of others) Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will never eat meat again, that I might not cause my brother to stumble.

11. **One of the proper displays of righteous indignation is toward those who cause others to stumble. 2 Cor 11:29** Who is weak without my being weak? Who is led into sin (caused to stumble) without my intense concern?


And when the messengers of John had left, He began to speak to the multitudes about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by the wind?

Matt 11:7 And as these were going away, Jesus began to speak to the multitudes about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by the wind?

**Summary:**
1. Jesus waited for John's disciples to leave before He spoke about him.
2. John was a great man, but not worthy of hero worship.
3. Jesus was the light of the world, not John. John 1:6-8


"But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are splendidly clothed and live in luxury are found in royal palaces.

Matt 11:8 "But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in kings' palaces.

**Summary:**
1. He is speaking about royalty by genetics.
2. John was a priest by genetics.
3. Outward appearances (clothes) are not what makes the man.


"But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and one who is more than a prophet.

Matt 11:9 "But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I say to you, and one who is more than a prophet.

**Luke 7:27 = John-Fulfillment of a Prophecy (Matt 11:10)**

"This is the one about whom it is written, 'Behold, I send My messenger (AGGELOS) before Your face, who will prepare your way before you.' (Mal 3:1)

Matt 11:10 "This is the one about whom it is written, 'Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare your way before you.'

"I say to you, among those born of women, there is no one greater than John; yet he who is least (MIKROTEROS = comparative of micros; lesser) in the kingdom of God is greater (comparative degree of MEIDZWN = greater in importance and value rather than quality) than he."

Matt 11:11-15  11 "Truly, I say to you, among those born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist; yet he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.  12 "And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and violent men take it by force.  13 "For all the prophets and the Law prophesied until John.  14 "And if you care to accept it, he himself is Elijah, who was to come.  15 "He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

Summary:
1. John was not only a prophet, but the fulfillment of a prophecy.
2. Humanly speaking, John was as good as mere man can get. (excluding Jesus of course)
3. The greatest of human achievements do not compare with just being in the Kingdom of Heaven.
4. Even if you and a prophet and the fulfillment of a prophecy.
5. Human achievements will not get you into the Kingdom.
6. Greatness is seen in loving those Christ loves. Luke 9:47-48 But Jesus, knowing what they were thinking in their heart, took a child and stood him by His side, and said to them, "Whoever receives this child in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me; for he who is least among you, this is the one who is great."
7. Arrogance and danger is the result of causing those that Christ loves to stumble. Matt 18:5-6 "And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him that a heavy millstone be hung around his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea. Matt 18:10 "See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you, that their angels in heaven continually behold the face of My Father who is in heaven.
8. Greatness if found in humility. Matt 18:1-4 At that time the disciples came to Jesus, saying, "Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven. "Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
9. Greatness is found in unselfish service. Matt 23:11-12 "But the greatest among you shall be your servant. "And whoever exalts himself shall be humbled; and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted. Luke 22:27 "For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table, or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? But I am among you as the one who serves.
10. Greatness is not found in arguing over who is the greatest. Luke 9:46 And an argument arose among them as to which of them might be the greatest.
11. Love leads to greatness. 1 Cor 13:13 But now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.
12. Love does things based in truth. I Jn 3:18-20 Little children, let us not love with word or with tongue, but in deed and truth. We shall know by this that we are of the truth, and shall assure our heart before Him, in whatever our heart condemns us; for God is greater than our heart, and knows all things.
13. By God's power and grace, it can be done. I Jn 4:4 You are from God, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world.

Luke 7:29 = John—The Messenger Some Heard

And when all the people and the tax-gatherers heard this, they acknowledged God's justice (AAI DIKAIOW = lit: they justified {declared righteous} the God), having been baptized with the baptism of John.

Summary:
1. This verse is saying is that the people saw the connection between Jesus and John, the forerunner and the Coming One
2. They recognized this to be truth.
3. The sinners saw grace.
Luke 7:30 = John-The Messenger Some Didn't Hear

But the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected (AAI ATHETEW = to not place; to reject; view as having no value; to annual as a law) God's purpose for themselves, not having been baptized by John.

Summary:
1. Those who were law-driven did not believe the greatness of John.
2. Nor did they believe that greatness is found in service.
3. Nor did they believe that the Kingdom of Heaven is better than anything on earth.
4. In short, their Fame, Fortune, Power and Pleasure were built on the Law rather than on grace.
5. And they really didn't keep the Law.


"To what then shall I compare the men of this generation, and what are they like?

Matt 11:16 "But to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the market places, who call out to the other children,

Luke 7:32 = Their Senses Have Been Dulled (Matt 11:17)

"They are like children who sit in the market place and call to one another; and they say, 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge, and you did not weep.'

Matt 11:17 and say, 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge, and you did not mourn.'

Summary:
1. The senses of this generation were dulled by scar tissue.
2. Their emotions were no longer validly moved in either direction.
3. They were in effect the walking dead.

Luke 7:33 = Their Evaluations Are Wrong-Example 1 (Matt 11:18)

"For John the Baptist has come eating no bread and drinking no wine; and you say, 'He has a demon!'

Matt 11:18 "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon!'

Luke 7:34 = Their Evaluations Are Wrong-Example 2 (Matt 11:19a)

"The Son of Man has come eating and drinking; and you say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man, and a drunkard, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners!'

Matt 11:19a "The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners!'

Summary:
1. They did still have emotions, but they were selfishly directed.
2. The legalists did not like John or Jesus or their words.
3. So they took their opinions, held them up as laws and attacked.

Luke 7:35 = Wisdom (Matt 11:19b)

"Yet (H8 SOPHIA = the wisdom) wisdom is vindicated (API DIKAIOW) by all her children."

Matt 11:19b Yet wisdom is vindicated by her deeds."
Summary:
1. Wisdom involves the correct analysis of circumstances coupled with the correct response to them.
2. Those who incorrectly analyzed the circumstances attacked Jesus.
3. Those who correctly analyzed the circumstances will produce fruit which is in keeping with repentance.
4. They will be humble, gracious and loving.
5. Most of all they will be focused solely on the Lord Jesus Christ.
Luke 7:36-50
Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1). A Centurion’s Faith Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10 (9-35MM)
      2). Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
      3). Jesus and John the Baptist Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
      4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman Luke 7:36-50

Luke 7:36 = The “Sanctified” Pharisee

Now one of the Pharisees was requesting Him to dine with him. And He entered the Pharisee’s house, and reclined at the table.

Comment: Jesus was not a separatist.

Luke 7:37 = The Sinner

And behold, there was a woman in the city who was a sinner; and when she learned that He was reclining at the table in the Pharisee’s house, she brought an alabaster vial of perfume,

Summary:
1. Jesus had been looking for a grace-driven servant.
2. A very expensive ointment.

Luke 7:38 = The Scene

and standing behind Him at His feet, weeping, she began to wet His feet with her tears, and kept wiping them with the hair of her head, and kissing His feet, and anointing them with the perfume.

Comment: Jesus did not stop her.

Luke 7:39 = The Self-Righteousness

Now when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he said to himself, “If this man were a prophet He would know who and what sort of person this woman is who is touching Him, that she is a sinner.”

Summary:
1. Could a defiled person touch the Master?
2. Would He invite such a thing?
3. Would He permit it to continue?
4. Normally, Jesus touched people first.
   A. To heal the leper. Matt 8:3 And He stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, “I am willing; be cleansed.” And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.
   B. To heal a fever. Matt 8:15 And He touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she arose, and waited on Him.
   C. To heal a hemorrhage. Matt 9:20-22 And behold, a woman who had been suffering from a hemorrhage for twelve years, came up behind Him and touched the fringe of His cloak; for she was saying to herself, “If I only touch His garment, I shall get well.” But Jesus turning and seeing her said, “Daughter, take courage; your faith has made you well.” And at once the woman was made well.
   D. To heal blindness. Matt 9:27-29 And as Jesus passed on from there, two blind men followed Him, crying out, and saying, “Have mercy on us, Son of David!” And after He had come into the house, the blind men came up to Him, and Jesus said to them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?” They said to Him, “Yes, Lord.” Then He touched their eyes, saying, “Be it done to you according to your faith.” Matt 20:30-34 And behold, two blind men sitting by the road, hearing
that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!" And the multitude sternly told them to be quiet; but they cried out all the more, saying, "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!" And Jesus stopped and called them, and said, "What do you want Me to do for you?" They said to Him, "Lord, we want our eyes to be opened." And moved with compassion, Jesus touched their eyes; and immediately they regained their sight and followed Him.

E. To heal fear. Matt 17:5-8 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!" And when the disciples heard this, they fell on their faces and were much afraid. And Jesus came to them and touched them and said, "Arise, and do not be afraid." And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, except Jesus Himself alone.

F. To Bless Others. Luke 18:15-17 And they were bringing even their babies to Him so that He might touch them, but when the disciples saw it, they began rebuking them. But Jesus called for them, saying, "Permit the children to come to Me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. "Truly I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a child shall not enter it at all."

5. People though that touched Him in faith were healed. Matt 14:34-36 And when they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret. And when the men of that place recognized Him, they sent into all that surrounding district and brought to Him all who were sick; and they began to entreat Him that they might just touch the fringe of His cloak; and as many as touched it were cured.

6. This Pharisee challenged Jesus' credentials based on who He had contact with.

7. Who or what we have contact with is often a source of legalism. Col 2:20-23 If you have died with Christ to the elementary principles of the world, why, as if you were living in the world, do you submit yourself to decrees, such as, "Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch!" (which all refer to things destined to perish with the using)-- in accordance with the commandments and teachings of men? These are matters which have, to be sure, the appearance of wisdom in self-made religion and self-abasement and severe treatment of the body, but are of no value against fleshly indulgence.

8. Are we willing to touch The Master?

Luke 7:40 = Gentle Correction

And Jesus answered and said to him (Jesus knew his thoughts for he did not say this directly to Jesus), "Simon, I have something to say to you." And he replied, "Say it, Teacher."

Summary:
1. How does Jesus handle the self-righteous?
2. With grace. Beautiful picture here. 2 Tim 2:24-26
3. Self-righteousness hides behind its legalism.
4. Legalists use a façade of righteousness, but their heart is the problem.

Luke 7:41 = A Simple Scenario

"A certain moneylender had two debtors: one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty.

Luke 7:42 = A Simple Question

"When they were unable to repay, he graciously forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him more?"

Summary:
1. Love him more?
2. The one who has realized the greater grace.

Luke 7:43 = Simple Logic

Simon answered and said, "I suppose the one whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have judged correctly."
Luke 7:44 = Simple Truth

And turning toward the woman, He said to Simon, “Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has wet My feet with her tears, and wiped them with her hair.

Luke 7:45 = Simple Reality

“You gave Me no kiss; but she, since the time I came in, has not ceased to kiss My feet.

Luke 7:46 = Simple Humility

“You did not anoint My head with oil, but she anointed My feet with perfume.

Luke 7:47 = Simple Love

“For this reason I say to you, her sins, which are many, have been forgiven, for she loved much; but he who is forgiven little, loves little.”

Luke 7:48 = Simple Declaration

And He said to her, "Your sins have been forgiven."

Luke 7:49 = Simple Stupor

And those who were reclining at the table with Him began to say to themselves, "Who is this man who even forgives sins?"

Luke 7:50 = Simple Faith

And He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you; go in peace (EIR8N8 = absence of hostility, turmoil, stress)."

Summary:
1. Legalism at best has a superficial contact with the Lord.
2. It is almost purely on an "intellectual" basis.
3. True devotion to Him is based in an appreciation of His grace.
4. It is realizing that the true saintly people are but sinners who have accepted His forgiveness.
5. With this forgiveness comes an eternal peace.

Peace:
1. Jesus left us His peace. John 14:25-27 "These things I have spoken to you, while abiding with you. "But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said to you. “Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives, do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful.
2. His peace comes from having overcome the world. John 16:32-33 “Behold, an hour is coming, and has already come, for you to be scattered, each to his own home, and to leave Me alone; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. “These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world.”
3. Jesus made peace with God for us. Eph 2:14-18 For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, and might reconcile them both in one body to God through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity. And He came and preached peace to you who were far away, and peace to those who were near; for through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father.
4. Peace with God is good news. Eph 6:14-17 Stand firm therefore, having girded your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; in addition to all, taking up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all
the flaming missiles of the evil one. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

5. **Our salvation granted us peace. Rom 5:1-5** Therefore having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom also we have obtained our introduction by faith into this grace in which we stand; and we exult in hope of the glory of God. And not only this, but we also exult in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation brings about perseverance; and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope; and hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out within our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

6. **Jesus wants us to spread the peace He made for us. John 20:19-21** When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in their midst, and said to them, "Peace be with you." And when He had said this, He showed them both His hands and His side. The disciples therefore rejoiced when they saw the Lord. Jesus therefore said to them again, "Peace be with you; as the Father has sent Me, I also send you."

7. **We should want others to have it. Rom 1:7** to all who are beloved of God in Rome, called as saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8. **Peace is a spiritual matter. Rom 8:6-8** For the mind set on the flesh is death, but the mind set on the Spirit is life and peace, because the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward God; for it does not subject itself to the law of God, for it is not even able to do so; and those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

9. **Peace comes from the Holy Spirit. Gal 5:22-23** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law.

10. **Mature Believers pursue peace. 2 Tim 2:22-23** Now flee from youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart. But refuse foolish and ignorant speculations, knowing that they produce quarrels.

11. **Christ’s peace is to rule in our hearts. Col 3:14-15** And beyond all these things put on love, which is the perfect bond of unity. And let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one body; and be thankful.

12. **Give all things to God and experience peace. Phil 4:6-7** Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. And the peace of God, which surpasses all comprehension, shall guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.

13. **Having peace is part of living in God’s Kingdom. Rom 14:16-17** Therefore do not let what is for you a good thing be spoken of as evil; for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

14. **Peace comes in part from continuing to do the right things. Rom 2:9-10** There will be tribulation and distress for every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the Greek, but glory and honor and peace to every man who does good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.

15. **God’s peace solves the problem of confusion in our lives. 1 Cor 14:33** for God is not (a God) of confusion but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.

16. **We are to live in peace with one another. 2 Cor 13:11** Finally, brethren, rejoice, be made complete, be comforted, be like-minded, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

17. **Preserving the peace is part of walking worthy of the Lord. Eph 4:1-3** I, therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, entreat you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called, with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing forbearance to one another in love, being diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

18. **Pursue the things that make for peace. Rom 14:19** So then let us pursue the things which make for peace and the building up of one another.

19. **Pray that others will have it. Rom 15:13** Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.
Luke 8:1-3
Preach the Kingdom

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1). A Centurion’s Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10  (9-35MM)
      2). Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow  Luke 7:11-17  (10-35MM)
      3). Jesus and John the Baptist  Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
      4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
      5). Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3

Luke 8:1 = Proclaiming and Preaching

And it came about soon afterwards (i.e. the dinner at the Pharisees house), that He began going about from one city and village to another, proclaiming (PAPTC  K8RUSSW = to publish or proclaim; emphasis on the action) and preaching (PAPTC  EUAGGELIDZW = giving the good news; emphasis on the message) the kingdom of God; and the twelve were with Him,

Luke 8:2 = Mary Magdalene

and also some women who had been healed (PFPSPTC  THERAPEUW = completely healed; therapy applied to) of evil (PONEROS) spirits and sicknesses: Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out,

Luke 8:3 = Supporting the Ministry

and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others who were contributing to their support out of their private means (HUPARCHONTA = the neuter plural of the present participle of huparcho, “to be in existence,” is used as a noun with the article, signifying one's “goods,” and translated “substance” = from the first/best)

Preach (Webster's): To deliver a sermon. To urge acceptance or abandonment of an idea or course of action. To exhort in an officious or tiresome manner. To earnestly advocate. To publicly utter.

Called To Preach:
1. John the Baptist was a preacher.  Matt 3:1-2  Now in those days John the Baptist came, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, saying, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”
2. Jesus was a preacher.  Matt 4:17 cf 1 Cor 11:1  From that time Jesus began to preach and say, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”
3. The Twelve were sent to preach.  Matt 10:7  "And as you (the twelve) go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.'"
4. Evangelists are to preach Christ.  Acts 8:5  And Philip went down to the city of Samaria and began proclaiming Christ to them.
5. Preachers are needed to spread the gospel.  Rom 10:14-15  How then shall they call upon Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach unless they are sent? Just as it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who bring glad tidings of good things!"
6. We are to be ready to preach the Word at any time.  2 Tim 4:1-2  I solemnly charge you in the presence of God and of Christ Jesus, who is to judge the living and the dead, and by His appearing and His kingdom: preach the word; be ready in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with great patience and instruction.
7. Those who function as preachers should be supported.  Luke 8:3

Where to Preach:
1. Preach Christ where people assemble to hear about God.  Luke 4:44  And He kept on preaching in the synagogues of Judea.
2. **Preach Christ in our entire city. Luke 8:39** "Return to your house and describe what great things God has done for you." And he went away, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done for him.

3. **Preach Christ to the whole world. Matt 24:14 cf Acts 1:8** "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world for a witness to all the nations, and then the end shall come.

How to Preach:

1. **Preach Christ with boldness. Matt 10:27** "What I tell you (the twelve) in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops.

2. **Live what we preach. 1 Cor 9:26-27** Therefore I run in such a way, as not without aim; I box in such a way, as not beating the air; but I buffet my body and make it my slave, lest possibly, after I have preached to others, I myself should be disqualified.

The Message:

1. **Preach the Kingdom of God. Luke 8:1-3**
   - It is good news.
   - It is first spiritual.
   - It is for all people.
     - The Twelve: can rescue from occupation.
     - Mary Magdalene: can rescue from evil.
     - Joanna: can rescued from politics.
     - Susanna: can rescue from life. (just a name, but rescued and honored.)
     - Many others: can rescue.
   - D. It is the solution to evil.

2. **Preach repentance and the forgiveness of sins. Mark 1:4** John the Baptist appeared in the wilderness preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

3. **Preach freedom in Christ. Luke 4:18-19** "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim release to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set free those who are downtrodden, To proclaim the favorable year of the Lord."

4. **Preach peace with God. Eph 2:17-18** And He came and preached peace to you who were far away, and peace to those who were near; for through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father.

5. **Preach Christ crucified. 1 Cor 1:23** but we preach Christ crucified, to Jews a stumbling block, and to Gentiles foolishness,

6. **Preach Christ's worthiness. Mark 1:7** And he was preaching, and saying, "After me One is coming who is mightier than I, and I am not fit to stoop down and untie the thong of His sandals.

7. **Preach good news. Mark 1:14-15** And after John had been taken into custody, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of God, and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel."

8. **Preach Christ's resurrection. 1 Cor 15:11-12** Whether then it was I or they, so we preach and so you believed. Now if Christ is preached, that He has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?

9. **Do not preach self. 2 Cor 4:5** For we do not preach ourselves but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your bond-servants for Jesus’ sake.

10. **Rejoice when Christ is preached. Phil 1:15-18** Some, to be sure, are preaching Christ even from envy and strife, but some also from good will; the latter do it out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the gospel; the former proclaim Christ out of selfish ambition, rather than from pure motives, thinking to cause me distress in my imprisonment. What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and in this I rejoice, yes, and I will rejoice.
Matt 13:1-9; Mark 4:1-9; Luke 8:4c-18
Parable of the Sower

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1). A Centurion’s Faith Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10 (9-35MM)
      2). Raising the Son of Nain's Widow Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
      3). Jesus and John the Baptist Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
      4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman Luke 7:36-50
      5). Preach the Kingdom Luke 8:1-3


And when a great multitude were coming together, and those from the various cities were journeying to Him, He spoke by way of a parable:

Matt 13:1-2 1 On that day Jesus went out of the house, and was sitting by the sea. 2 And great multitudes gathered to Him, so that He got into a boat and sat down, and the whole multitude was standing on the beach.

Mark 4:1-2 1 And He began to teach again by the sea. And such a very great multitude gathered to Him that He got into a boat in the sea and sat down; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. 2 And He was teaching them many things in parables, and was saying to them in His teaching,

Summary:
1. Jesus adjusted His form of presentation to benefit the crowd.
2. He also adjusted His method.

Luke 8:5 = The First Illustration (Matt 13:3-4 & Mark 4:3-4)

"The sower went out to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell beside the road; and it was trampled under foot, and the birds of the air ate it up.

Matt 13:3-4 And He spoke many things to them in parables, saying, "Behold, the sower went out to sow; 4 and as he sowed, some seeds fell beside the road, and the birds came and ate them up.

Mark 4:3-4 "Listen to this! Behold, the sower went out to sow; 4 and it came about that as he was sowing, some seed fell beside the road, and the birds came and ate it up.

Comment: This is sown seed that never becomes alive.

Luke 8:6 = The Second Illustration (Matt 13:5-6 & Mark 4:5-6)

"And other seed fell on rocky soil, and as soon as it grew up, it withered away, because it had no moisture.

Matt 13:5-6 "And others fell upon the rocky places, where they did not have much soil; and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of soil. "But when the sun had risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

Mark 4:5-6 "And other seed fell on the rocky ground where it did not have much soil; and immediately it sprang up because it had no depth of soil. "And after the sun had risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

Summary:
1. This is living seed that falls prey to pressure and withers.
2. Light is essential to growth. It rejects the essentials of growth.
Luke 8:7 = The Third Illustration (Matt 13:7 & Mark 4:7)

"And other seed fell among the thorns; and the thorns grew up with it, and choked it out.

Matt 13:7  "And others fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked them out.
Mark 4:7  "And other seed fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked it, and it yielded no crop.

Comment: This is living seed that falls prey to attack and produces no fruit.

Luke 8:8 = The Fourth Illustration (Matt 13:8-9 & Mark 4:8-9)

"And other seed fell into the good soil, and grew up, and produced a crop a hundred times as great." As He said these things, He would call out, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

Matt 13:8-9  8 "And others fell on the good soil, and yielded a crop, some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty. 9 "He who has ears, let him hear."
Mark 4:8-9  8 "And other seeds fell into the good soil and as they grew up and increased, they yielded a crop and produced thirty, sixty, and a hundredfold." 9 And He was saying, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

Comment: This living seed withstands the pressure and attacks and produces fruit.

Luke 8:9 = Seeking to Understand the Parable (Matt 13:10 & Mark 4:10)

And His disciples began questioning Him as to what this parable might be.

Matt 13:10  And the disciples came and said to Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?"
Mark 4:10  And as soon as He was alone, His followers, along with the twelve, began asking Him about the parables.

Summary:
1. It is valid to ask for understanding. James 1:5
2. The disciples include more than the 12. cf Mark 4:10; Luke 8:1-3

Luke 8:10 = The Interpretation (Matt 13:11-18 & Mark 4:11-13)

And He said, "To you (disciples) it has been granted to know the mysteries (MUSTERIOV = plural; only use of this word in the gospels is found here in the parallels) of the kingdom of God, but to the rest it is in parables, in order that (HINA = in the sense of with the result that) seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.

Matt 13:11-18  11 And He answered and said to them, "To you it has been granted to know the mysteries (pl) of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been granted. 12 "For whoever has, to him shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him. 13 "Therefore I speak to them in parables; because while seeing they do not see, and while hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. 14 "And in their case the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled, which says, 'You will keep on hearing, but will not understand; and you will keep on seeing, but will not perceive; 15 For the heart of this people has become dull, and with their ears they scarcely hear, and they have closed their eyes lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart and return, and I should heal them.' 16 "But blessed are your eyes, because they see; and your ears, because they hear. 17 "For truly I say to you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see what you see, and did not see it; and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it. 18 "Hear then the parable of the sower.
Mark 4:11-13 11 And He was saying to them, "To you has been given the mystery (sing.) of the kingdom of God; but those who are outside get everything in parables, 12 in order that while seeing, they may see and not perceive; and while hearing, they may hear and not understand lest they return and be forgiven." 13 And He said to them, "Do you not understand this parable? And how will you understand all the parables?

Summary:
1. Jesus is referring to Isaiah 6:9-10.
2. This passage must be understood in view of God's will. 1 Tim 2:4; 2 Pet 3:9
3. It must also be understood in view of God's sovereignty.
4. The "mysteries of the kingdom" refer to more than the gospel because they are addressed to disciples.
5. So the "mysteries of the Kingdom" are designed for the Believer's spiritual growth and not to evangelize the unbeliever.
6. The "mystery" begins with Christ Himself. Col 2:1-2 For I want you to know how great a struggle I have on your behalf, and for those who are at Laodicea, and for all those who have not personally seen my face, that their hearts may be encouraged, having been knit together in love, and attaining to all the wealth that comes from the full assurance of understanding, resulting in a true knowledge of God's mystery, that is, Christ Himself,
7. They refer to Christ being formed in the life of the Believer. Col 1:25-27 Of this church I was made a minister according to the stewardship from God bestowed on me for your benefit, that I might fully carry out the preaching of the word of God, that is, the mystery which has been hidden from the past ages and generations; but has now been manifested to His saints, to whom God willed to make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.
8. Which brings about a new form of godliness based on Christ's example. 1 Tim 3:16 And by common confession great is the mystery of godliness: He who was revealed in the flesh, was vindicated in the Spirit, beheld by angels, proclaimed among the nations, believed on in the world, taken up in glory.
9. And a closeness of relationship previously unknown. Eph 5:31-32 For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh. This mystery is great; but I am speaking with reference to Christ and the church.
10. Some people only want to hear the wise man speak, but do not want to gain their wisdom.
11. Some people only want to see the wise man, not have a relationship with him.
12. Some people think that by simply showing up that is enough.
13. Jesus was saying that if one was just showing up, he was not going to get it.
14. It was not going to make a difference in his life.
15. Isaiah prophesied this of the first advent crowd. Isa 6:9-10
16. Jesus is not trying to manipulate prophecy through parables but is recognizing it.
17. To disciples the parables are not very difficult to understand.
18. Understanding the Parable of the Sower is the key to understanding all parables. Let us look for the hermeneutic.

Luke 8:11 = The Key Identification (Mark 4:14)
"Now the parable is this: the seed is the word of God.

Mark 4:14 "The sower sows the word.

Comment: The Preacher of the Kingdom is sowing God’s word. Cf Luke 8:1-3

Luke 8:12 = Identity of the First Illustration (Matt 13:19 & Mark 4:15)
"And those beside (PARA = alongside) the road (HODOS = road, way; cf John 14:6) are those who have heard; then the devil (DIABOLOS) comes and takes away (PAH HARPADZW = raptures) what has been sown in (EN) his heart, so that they may not believe and be saved.

Matt 13:19 "When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one (HOPON8ROS) comes and snatches away (PAH AIRW = lifts up) the word from (APO = from the outside out) their heart, so that they may not believe and be saved.

Mark 4:15 "And these are the ones who are beside the road (WAY) where the word is sown; and when they hear, immediately Satan (SATANAS) comes and takes away (PAH AIRW) the word which has been sown in (EIS) them.

Summary:
1. Those "beside the way" are those who have heard about Jesus but have not accepted Him.
2. Mankind must receive the Word implanted which is able to save souls. James 1:21
3. Mankind hears about Christ and then must decide.
4. If the decision is not made quickly Satan’s forces go after the seed that is sown.
5. There is a war for the souls of men.

"And those on the rocky soil are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no firm root; they believe for a while, and in time of temptation (PEIROSMOS) fall away (PMI APHIST8MI = stand away from).

Matt 13:20-21 20 "And the one on whom seed was sown on the rocky places, this is the man who hears the word, and immediately receives it with joy; 21 yet he has no firm root in himself, but is only temporary, and when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he falls away (PPI SKANDALIDZW = trip).

Mark 4:16-17 16 "And in a similar way these are the ones on whom seed was sown on the rocky places, who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy; 17 and they have no firm root in themselves, but are only temporary; then, when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately they fall away (PPI SKANDALIDZW).

Summary:
1. We must be rooted in Jesus Christ or we do not have a firm root.  Rev 22:16  "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright morning star."
2. A love of money is a root of evil.  1 Tim 6:10 For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith, and pierced themselves with many a pang.
3. Unfulfilled desires can be a root that defiles many.  Heb 12:15 See to it that no one comes short of the grace of God; that no root of bitterness springing up causes trouble, and by it many be defiled;
4. Temptation, affliction or persecution can lead the Believer to move away from Christ and trip over the circumstances of life.


"And the seed which fell among the thorns, these are the ones who have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked (SUMPNIGO = to choke by crowding out) with worries (MERIMNOS = distractions) and riches (PLOUTOS) and pleasures (HEDONOS) of this life, and bring no fruit to maturity.

Matt 13:22  "And the one on whom seed was sown among the thorns, this is the man who hears the word, and the worry of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

Mark 4:18-19 18 "And others are the ones on whom seed was sown among the thorns; these are the ones who have heard the word, 19 and the worries of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the desires for other things enter in and choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

Summary:
1. This third group of hearers have withstood the normal pressures that face Christianity.
2. They have faced and beaten the head-on attack of Satan.
3. Yet, the things of life crowd out their relationship with the Vine.
4. These things include:
   A. Worries.
   B. Wealth.
   C. Pleasures.
5. The result is a lack of fruit in the Believer’s life.


"And the seed in the good soil, these are the ones who have heard the word in an honest and good heart, and hold it fast (PAI KATECHW = have it based on a standard), and bear fruit with perseverance (HUPOMON8 = live under difficulty).

Matt 13:23  "And the one on whom seed was sown on the good soil, this is the man who hears the word and understands it; who indeed bears fruit, and brings forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty."
Mark 4:20  "And those are the ones on whom seed was sown on the good soil; and they hear the word and accept it, and bear fruit, thirty, sixty, and a hundredfold."

Summary:
1. This fourth kind of hearer has true character and motivation.  
2. They are seeking a relationship with the Living God.  
3. They hold on to Him no matter the difficulties of life.  
4. They bear fruit.  
5. This is thanksgiving for our salvation. Rom 7:4-5  Therefore, my brethren, you also were made to die to the Law through the body of Christ, that you might be joined to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, that we might bear fruit for God. For while we were in the flesh, the sinful passions, which were aroused by the Law, were at work in the members of our body to bear fruit for death.  
6. It is part of our worthy walk. Col 1:9-12  For this reason also, since the day we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, so that you may walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all power, according to His glorious might, for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience; joyously giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in light.  
7. Take a spiritual inventory of yourself and determine what kind of hearer you are.  
8. Pray that God will keep you or move you into the fourth category of hearer.  
9. Pray for one another.  
10. Pray for all of Christianity.
Mark 4:21-25; Luke 8:16-17
Parable of the Lamp

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two  30-31 A.D.
A. The Sermon on the Mount
B. Parables
   1). A Centurion’s Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10  (9-35MM)
   2). Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow  Luke 7:11-17  (10-35MM)
   3). Jesus and John the Baptist  Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
   4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
   5). Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3

Luke 8:16 = Common Sense  (Mark 4:21)

"Now no one after lighting a lamp (LUCHNOS = a hand held lamp fed with oil; not a candle or a torch (lampas))
covers it over with a container, or puts it under a bed; but he puts it on a lampstand, in order that those
who come in may see the light.

Mark 4:21  And He was saying to them, "A lamp is not brought to be put under a peck-measure, is it, or under a
bed? Is it not brought to be put on the lampstand, in order that those
who come in may see the light.

Comment: Light should illuminate the room.

Luke 8:17 = The Divine Plan  (Mark 4:22-23)

"For nothing is hidden (KRUPPOS = veiled) that shall not become evident (PHAN8ROS = manifested), nor
anything secret that shall not be known and come to light.

Mark 4:22-23  22 "For nothing is hidden, except to be revealed; nor has anything been secret, but that it should
come to light.  23 "If any man has ears to hear, let him hear."

Summary:
1. One day all darkness will be removed.
2. And all motives revealed.

Luke 8:18 = A Divine Warning  (Mark 4:24-35)

"Therefore take care how you listen; for whoever has, to him shall more be given; and whoever does not
have, even what he thinks he has shall be taken away from him."

Mark 4:24-25  24 And He was saying to them, "Take care what you listen to. By your standard of measure it shall
be measured to you; and more shall be given you besides.  2 "For whoever has, to him shall more be given; and
whoever does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him."

Summary:
1. The context is light, so Jesus is telling us to use the light and get more.
2. But if we hide the light we will lose what we have.
3. Jesus used this analogy more than once.  Matt 5:15-16  "Nor do men light a lamp, and put it under the
peck-measure, but on the lampstand; and it gives light to all who are in the house.  "Let your light shine
before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.
4. Light is needed to find things lost in the darkness.  Luke 15:8-10  "Or what woman, if she has ten
silver coins and loses one coin, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and search carefully until she
finds it?  "And when she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying, 'Rejoice with
me, for I have found the coin which I had lost!'  "In the same way, I tell you, there is joy in the presence of
the angels of God over one sinner who repents."
5. **We are to be a Spirit-led light. John 5:33-35** "You have sent to John, and he has borne witness to the truth. "But the witness which I receive is not from man, but I say these things that you may be saved. "He was the lamp that was burning and was shining and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light.

6. **The Subject of prophecy is designed to light the darkness. 2 Pet 1:19-21** And so we have the prophetic word made more sure, to which you do well to pay attention as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in your hearts. But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God.

7. **Jesus, the Lamb, will light the New Jerusalem. Rev 21:23** And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine upon it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb.
Luke 8:19-21; Matt 12:22-50; Mark 3:19b-35
An Eternal Sin

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1). A Centurion’s Faith Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10 (9-35MM)
      2). Raising the Son of Nain's Widow Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
      3). Jesus and John the Baptist Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
      4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman Luke 7:36-50
      5). Preach the Kingdom Luke 8:1-3
      8). An Eternal Sin Matt 12:22-50; Mark 3:19b-35; Luke 8:19-21

Luke 8:19 = Family Visit (Matt 12:46 & Mark 3:31)
And His mother and brothers came (herein is the problem; why were they not already there?) to Him, and they were unable to get to Him because of the crowd.

Matt 12:46 While He was still speaking to the multitudes, behold, His mother and brothers were standing outside, seeking to speak to Him.
Mark 3:31 And His mother and His brothers arrived, and standing outside they sent word to Him, and called Him.

And it was reported to Him, "Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, wishing to see You."

Matt 12:47 And someone said to Him, "Behold, your mother and your brothers are standing outside seeking to speak to you."
Mark 3:32 And a multitude was sitting around Him, and they said to Him, "Behold, your mother and your brothers are outside looking for you."

Summary:
1. The disciples are intently listening to Jesus' words.
2. Satan wants to stop Christ's teaching, so he tries to use Jesus' well-meaning but unbelieving family to try to stop it. (They not only would not hear him themselves, but they interrupted others that heard him gladly.)
3. At his point His brothers were still unbelievers. John 7:3-5 His brothers therefore said to Him, "Depart from here, and go into Judea, that Your disciples also may behold Your works which You are doing. "For no one does anything in secret, when he himself seeks to be known publicly. If You do these things, show Yourself to the world." For not even His brothers were believing in Him.
4. They didn't come to hear Him but to see Him.
5. His previous preaching at Nazareth had probably brought pressure on the family. Luke 4:16-31
6. They thought He had gone insane. Mark 3:20-21 And He came home, and the multitude gathered again, to such an extent that they could not even eat a meal. And when His own people heard of this, they went out to take custody of Him; for they were saying, "He has lost His senses."

But He answered and said to them, "My mother and My brothers are these who hear the word of God and do it."

Matt 12:48-50 48 But He answered the one who was telling Him and said, "Who is My mother and who are My brothers?" 49 And stretching out His hand toward His disciples, He said, "Behold, My mother and My brothers! 50 "For whoever does the will of My Father who is in heaven, he is My brother and sister and mother."
Mark 3:33-35 33 And answering them, He said, "Who are My mother and My brothers?" 34 And looking about on those who were sitting around Him, He said, "Behold, My mother and My brothers! 35 "For whoever does the will of God, he is My brother and sister and mother."

Summary:
1. Jesus is pointing out the need for obedience to God's Word.
2. He is not dishonoring His mother, as proved by His whole life, but neither is He swayed from His mission and message.
3. But He is pointing out to His brothers the need for obedience.
4. The closest family relationships on earth are those built by a relationship with the Father.
5. So, the greatest relationships are spiritual and not genetic. Cf Acts 1:14 (the family came around)
6. Principle: The opposition we meet for the cause of Christ, must not drive us from the message and mission.
7. Frequently those who are nearest to the means of knowledge and grace, are most negligent. (Familiarity and easiness of access breed some degree of contempt. We are apt to neglect that this day, which we think we may have any day, forgetting that it is only the present time we can be sure of; tomorrow is none of ours. (from Matthew Henry's Commentary on the Whole Bible: New Modern Edition, Electronic Database. Copyright (c) 1991 by Hendrickson Publishers, Inc.))
8. Those who really wish well to us and to our work, may sometimes, by their indiscretion, prove to be impediments. (as Peter was offensive to Christ, with his, "Master, spare thyself," when he thought himself very officious)
9. Note that Mary was not able to command her son as has been preached by the church of Rome.
10. Mary understood that Jesus needed to be about "His Father's business" much earlier in His life. Luke 2:49-51 And He said to them, "Why is it that you were looking for me? Did you not know that I had to be in My father's house?" And they did not understand the statement which He had made to them. And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth; and He continued in subjection to them; and His mother treasured all these things in her heart.
11. There is many a good truth that we thought was well laid up when we heard it, which yet is out of the way when we have occasion to use it.
12. Jesus’ disciples had preferred Him before their own blood relations as they had left their father, so Jesus does the same. Matt 4:22; 10:37.

Matt 12:22 = A Demon-Possessed Man

Then there was brought to Him a demon-possessed (PMPTC DAIMONIDZOMAI = to be possessed of a demon) man who was blind and dumb, and He healed him, so that the dumb man spoke and saw.

Comment: I do not need the power, I just need to know the one with the power.

Matt 12:23 = The Multitudes Question

And all the multitudes were amazed, and began to say, "This man cannot be the Son of David, can he?"

Matt 12:24 = The Pharisees Answer (Mark 3:22)

But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, "This man casts out demons only by Beelzebul (an uncertain derivation: probably a play on Beelzebub meaning "lord of the flies" in OT Hebrew; it may mean "lord Baal" or simply "lord of the house"; one thing for certain it is a derogatory term that relates to Satan) the ruler of the demons."

Mark 3:22 And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem were saying, "He is possessed by Beelzebul," and "He casts out the demons by the ruler of the demons."

Summary:
1. Attributing Jesus' miracles to Satan was a common attack by the Pharisees. Luke 11:15-20 But some of them said, "He casts out demons by Beelzebul, the ruler of the demons." And others, to test Him, were demanding of Him a sign from heaven. But He knew their thoughts, and said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and a house divided against itself falls. "And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? For you say that I cast out demons by Beelzebul.
"And if I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? Consequently they shall be your judges. "But if I cast out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

2. **Jesus used the attacks to warn His disciples of coming persecution. Matt 10:25** "It is enough for the disciple that he become as his teacher, and the slave as his master. If they have called the head of the house Beelzebul, how much more the members of his household!

**Matt 12:25 = Jesus' Answer**

And knowing their thoughts He said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and any city or house divided against itself shall not stand.

**Matt 12:26 = Jesus' First Question (Mark 3:23-26)**

"And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom stand?

**Mark 3:23-26**

23 And He called them to Himself and began speaking to them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan? 24 "And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25 "And if a house is divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand. 26 "And if Satan has risen up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand, but he is finished!

Summary:
1. It appears that while demons can affect some false miracles they cannot bring about true ones.
   Matt 7:22-23
2. The Church today is loaded with man-made kingdoms which is why the visible structure will not stand.
3. It is why the Church is under such attack.

**Matt 12:27 = Jesus' Second Question**

"And if I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? Consequently they shall be your judges.

Summary:
1. Evidently a common problem dealt with by Jewish Rabbis.
2. The ones not involved in this kind of spiritual battle would be the ones who will stand in judgment.
3. The ones involved know if it is real or not.
4. It is a case of the arrogant being truly ignorant of the situation, but thinking they know all there is to know.

**Matt 12:28 = Jesus' Conclusion**

"But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

Summary:
1. Jesus says that this is a sign of the Kingdom.
2. Notice that the Kingdom deals with spiritual issues first.

**Matt 12:29 = Jesus' Third Question (Mark 3:27)**

"Or how can anyone enter the strong man's house and carry off his property, unless he first binds the strong man? And then he will plunder his house.

**Mark 3:27** "But no one can enter the strong man's house and plunder his property unless he first binds the strong man, and then he will plunder his house.

Summary:
1. The fact that Jesus can do this means that He is stronger than Satan.
2. I do not need the power, I just need to know the one with the power.
Matt 12:30 = The Issue

"He who is not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather with Me scatters" (SKORPIDZW = to spread out; divide).

Summary:
1. *We had better be with Christ. Josh 24:15*
2. *God's grace is scattered to everyone. 2 Cor 9:7-9* Let each one do just as he has purposed in his heart; not grudgingly or under compulsion; for God loves a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound to you, that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed; as it is written, "He scattered abroad, he gave to the poor, His righteousness abides forever."
3. *Satan's objective is to scatter the flock. John 10:11-13* "I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. "He who is a hireling, and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, beholds the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep, and flees, and the wolf snatches them, and scatters them. "He flees because he is a hireling, and is not concerned about the sheep.

Demons, Who Are They?:
1. *Demons are unclean spirits. Luke 4:33-36* And there was a man in the synagogue possessed by the spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried out with a loud voice, "Ha! What do we have to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are-- the Holy One of God!" And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet and come out of him!" And when the demon had thrown him down in their midst, he came out of him without doing him any harm. And amazement came upon them all, and they began discussing with one another saying, "What is this message? For with authority and power He commands the unclean spirits, and they come out."

Demons, What Do They Spread?
2. *They have their own Satanic doctrinal system which they spread through and to mankind. 1 Tim 4:1-3* (It would of course involve a counterfeit of love and an outright hate of others) But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons, by means of the hypocrisy of liars seared in their own conscience as with a branding iron, men who forbid marriage and advocate abstaining from foods, which God has created to be gratefully shared in by those who believe and know the truth.
3. *The demonic system includes a belief in God. James 2:19* You believe that God is one. You do well; the demons also believe, and shudder.
4. *Jealousy and selfish ambition is at the core of the demonic system. James 3:13-18* Who among you is wise and understanding? Let him show by his good behavior his deeds in the gentleness of wisdom. But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, do not be arrogant and so lie against the truth. This wisdom is not that which comes down from above, but is earthly, natural, demonic. For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there is disorder and every evil thing. But the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, unwavering, without hypocrisy. And the seed whose fruit is righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.

Demons, How Do They Work?:
5. *Demons work through idols. 1 Cor 10:19-24* What do I mean then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? No, but I say that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God; and I do not want you to become sharers in demons. You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of the table of the Lord and the table of demons. Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? We are not stronger than He, are we? All things are lawful, but not all things are profitable. All things are lawful, but not all things edify. Let no one seek his own good, but that of his neighbor.
6. *They use false miracles, but they cannot bring about true ones. Matt 7:22-23* "Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness.' Rev 16:13-14 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.
7. *They reverse problems they caused which gives the appearance of a miracle, but they cannot heal an inherently physical problem. John 10:19-21* There arose a division again among the Jews because of these words. And many of them were saying, "He has a demon and is insane. Why do you
listen to Him?" Others were saying, "These are not the sayings of one demon-possessed. A demon
cannot open the eyes of the blind, can he?"

Demon Possession, What Is It?:
8. Demon Possession is the entry into a person's physical body and thus having a direct influence
over, but not total control of the soul. Mark 5

Demon Possession, How Is It Manifested?:
9. Demon Possession could cause various physical problems, but were not the cause of all physical
problems. Matt 9:32-34 And as they were going out, behold, a dumb man, demon-possessed, was
brought to Him. And after the demon was cast out, the dumb man spoke; and the multitudes marveled,
saying, "Nothing like this was ever seen in Israel." But the Pharisees were saying, "He casts out the
demons by the ruler of the demons."
10. Demon Possession was often manifested in violent behavior. Matt 8:28. And when He had come to
the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, two men who were demon-possessed met Him as they
were coming out of the tombs; they were so exceedingly violent that no one could pass by that road.
11. Demons can control the vocal cords of those they possess. Mark 1:32-34 And when evening had
come, after the sun had set, they began bringing to Him all who were ill and those who were demon-
possessed. And the whole city had gathered at the door. And He healed many who were ill with various
diseases, and cast out many demons; and He was not permitting the demons to speak, because they
knew who He was.
12. They often try to hide by accusing the righteous of having a demon. Luke 7:33-34 (Pointing the
finger at others) "For John the Baptist has come eating no bread and drinking no wine; and you say, 'He
has a demon!' "The Son of Man has come eating and drinking; and you say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man,
and a drunkard, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners!"

Demons, How Do We Battle Them?:
13. Realize that this is where the real struggle lies. Eph 6:10-18
14. Remember that demons know Jesus and their ultimate doom. Matt 8:29-34 And behold, they cried
out, saying, "What do we have to do with You, Son of God? Have You come here to torment us before
the time?" Now there was at a distance from them a herd of many swine feeding. And the demons
began to entreat Him, saying, "If You are going to cast us out, send us into the herd of swine." And He
said to them, "Be gone!" And they came out, and went into the swine, and behold, the whole herd rushed
down the steep bank into the sea and perished in the waters. And the herdsmen ran away, and went to
the city, and reported everything, including the incident of the demoniacs. And behold, the whole city
came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw Him, they entreated Him to depart from their region.
15. Remember that Demon Possession was viewed as a kind of illness which was subject to the
healing hand of Jesus. Matt 4:24 And the news about Him went out into all Syria; and they brought to
Him all who were ill, taken with various diseases and pains, demoniacs, epileptics, paralytics; and He
healed them.
16. He removed them with a simple word. Matt 8:16-17 And when evening had come, they brought to
Him many who were demon-possessed; and He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were
ill in order that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "He Himself took
our infirmities, and carried away our diseases."
17. So, power over demons is found in Jesus. Luke 9:49-50 And John answered and said, "Master, we
saw someone casting out demons in Your name; and we tried to hinder him because he does not follow
along with us." But Jesus said to him, "Do not hinder him; for he who is not against you is for you."
18. Remember that power over demons is not as great as one's salvation. Luke 10:17-20 And the
seventy returned with joy, saying, "Lord, even the demons are subject to us in Your name." And He said
to them, "I was watching Satan fall from heaven like lightning. "Behold, I have given you authority to tread
upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall injure you.
"Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your  names are
recorded in heaven."
Canaanite woman came out from that region, and began to cry out, saying, "Have mercy on me, O Lord,
Son of David; my daughter is cruelly demon-possessed." But He did not answer her a word. And His
disciples came to Him and kept asking Him, saying, "Send her away, for she is shouting out after us." But
He answered and said, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel." But she came and
began to bow down before Him, saying, "Lord, help me!" And He answered and said, "It is not good to
take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs." But she said, "Yes, Lord; but even the dogs feed on
the crumbs which fall from their masters' table." Then Jesus answered and said to her, "O woman, your
faith is great; be it done for you as you wish." And her daughter was healed at once. Matt 17:15-21
"Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is a lunatic, and is very ill; for he often falls into the fire, and often into the water. "And I brought him to Your disciples, and they could not cure him." And Jesus answered and said, "O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him here to Me." And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon came out of him, and the boy was cured at once. Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and said, "Why could we not cast it out?" And He said to them, "Because of the littleness of your faith; for truly I say to you, if you have faith as a mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it shall move; and nothing shall be impossible to you. ["But this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting."]

20. Consider that those healed of demonic possession or oppression become great witnesses for Christ. Mark 5:15-20 And they came to Jesus and observed the man who had been demon-possessed sitting down, clothed and in his right mind, the very man who had had the "legion"; and they became frightened. And those who had seen it described to them how it had happened to the demon-possessed man, and all about the swine. And they began to entreat Him to depart from their region. And as He was getting into the boat, the man who had been demon-possessed was entreating Him that he might accompany Him. And He did not let him, but He said to him, "Go home to your people and report to them what great things the Lord has done for you, and how He had mercy on you." And he went away and began to proclaim in Decapolis what great things Jesus had done for him; and everyone marvel.

Matt 12:31 = Conclusion Drawn from V30

"Therefore (He who is not with Me...) I say to you, any sin and blasphemy (BLASPHEMIA = to speak injuriously) shall be forgiven men, but blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be forgiven.

Summary:
1. A clear statement.
2. What is blasphemy against the Holy Spirit?

Matt 12:32 = A Dire Warning (Mark 3:28-30)

"And whoever shall speak a word (LOGOS = this word is used to convey the totality of a given thought; does not mean one word even though one word against the Holy Spirit is sin) against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age, or in the age to come.

Mark 3:28-30 28 "Truly I say to you, all sins shall be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they utter; 29 but whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin"—30 because they were saying, "He has an unclean spirit."

Summary:
1. In context (V30), Christ is the issue.
2. The Holy Spirit reveals Jesus Christ. John 16:13-14
3. The Holy Spirit indwells and empowers Jesus Christ.
4. Blasphemy attacks the essence of God and in this case it attacks the holiness and truthfulness of the Holy Spirit.
5. This is dangerous ground to stand on.

Matt 12:33 = Make the Necessary Changes

"Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad; for the tree is known by its fruit.

Summary:
1. This is an exhortation to those trying to hold neutral ground.
2. Don't try to maintain the status quo.
3. Don't play intellectual games trying to justify no fruit.
4. Jesus wants all mankind to live right.
Matt 12:34 = Direct Confrontation of the Accusation

"You brood of vipers (Pharisees), how can you, being evil (PON8ROS), speak what is good (AGATHOS)? For the mouth speaks out of that which fills the heart.

Summary:
1. Only a Satan-led den of snakes would call Christ evil.
2. So Jesus confronts the evil they possess.
3. Some things He spoke clearly.
4. What is in the heart will come out.

Matt 12:35 = The Truth Comes Out

"The good man out of his good treasure (TH8SAUROS = a place of safekeeping) brings forth what is good; and the evil man (PON8ROS) out of his evil treasure brings forth what is evil.

Summary:
1. What things are treasured in our heart?
2. Is it treasure that enslaves? Heb 11:24-26 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to endure ill-treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin; considering the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he was looking to the reward.
3. Is it treasure on earth or in heaven? Matt 6:19-21 "Do not lay up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. "But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal; for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
4. Is it the treasure of being in Christ? Col 2:1-3 For I want you to know how great a struggle I have on your behalf, and for those who are at Laodicea, and for all those who have not personally seen my face, that their hearts may be encouraged, having been knit together in love, and attaining to all the wealth that comes from the full assurance of understanding, resulting in a true knowledge of God's mystery, that is, Christ Himself, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.
5. Is it the treasure of Christ in us? 2 Cor 4:6-10 For God, who said, "Light shall shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the surpassing greatness of the power may be of God and not from ourselves; we are afflicted in every way, but not crushed; perplexed, but not despairing; persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed; always carrying about in the body the dying of Jesus, that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body.

Matt 12:36 = You Are Responsible for your Speech

"And I say to you, that every careless word that men shall speak, they shall render account for it in the day of judgment.

Comment: Jesus is telling the Pharisees that all sin is sin and will not be forgotten.

Matt 12:37 = There Will Be a Penalty

"For by your (Pharisees) words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned."

Summary:
1. How would you like to stand before The Judge when He knows all the words you have spoken in your life.
2. What would you do if eternity was based on what you had said throughout the course of your life.
3. Would you try to convince The Judge that they were all OK?
4. Would you admit to failure and seek mercy?
Matt 12:38 = Trying to Change the Subject

Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered Him, saying, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You."

Summary:
1. Beating that same old horse.
2. Jesus had already shown them sign after sign.
3. They are trying to change the subject.
4. Religious people do not want to talk about their own failings.
5. They would rather look for and talk about yours.

Matt 12:39 = One Irrefutable Sign

But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation craves for a sign; and yet no sign shall be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet;

Comment: This sign will come but not immediately because the cross and resurrection are still a couple of years away.

Matt 12:40 = The Sign of Jonah

for just as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the sea monster, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

Comment: There is no greater "sign" of who this man Jesus was.

Matt 12:41 = Some Gentiles Will Judge Some Jews

"The men of Nineveh shall stand up with this generation at the judgment, and shall condemn it because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, something greater than Jonah is here.

Summary:
1. Nineveh was the capital city of the Assyrian Empire.
2. Jonah reluctantly went there with the gospel around 750 B.C.
3. They were within 40 days of destruction, but they repented.
4. Spiritual matters are more important than genetic relationships.
5. Someone greater than a prophet is here.

Matt 12:42 = Don't Miss the Point

"The Queen of the South shall rise up with this generation at the judgment and shall condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.

Summary:
1. This refers to the Queen of Sheba (in Heb. Means "7". Most think this is the Sabaeans who caravan traders) who came to meet with Solomon and was converted. 1 Kings 10:1-13
2. The Queen of Sheba was known to be the Queen of Egypt and Ethiopia. (She was thought to reside in Yemen across the Red Sea from Ethiopia in southern Saudi Arabia).
3. Someone greater than a great and wise king is here.

Matt 12:43 = The Way Unclean Spirits Work

"Now when the unclean spirit goes out of a man, it passes through waterless places, seeking rest (ANAPAUSIS = 5x; upward rest), and does not find it.
Summary:
1. Unclean spirits seek rest inside of humans.
2. But, real rest is only found in Jesus Christ, so they will never find true rest. Matt 11:29-30  "Take My yoke upon you, and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart; and you shall find rest for your souls.  "For My yoke is easy, and My load is light."
3. "Waterless places" refer to unbelievers who are consciously and actively involved in the spread of evil. 2 Pet 2:12-17 But these, like unreasoning animals, born as creatures of instinct to be captured and killed, reviling where they have no knowledge, will in the destruction of those creatures also be destroyed, suffering wrong as the wages of doing wrong. They count it a pleasure to revel in the daytime. They are stains and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions, as they carouse with you, having eyes full of adultery and that never cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed children; forsaking the right way they have gone astray, having followed the way of Balaam, the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness, but he received a rebuke for his own transgression; for a dumb donkey, speaking with a voice of a man, restrained the madness of the prophet. These are springs (gushing forth something) without water, and mists driven by a storm, for whom the black darkness has been reserved.
4. These unbelievers sometimes hide out among Believers. Jude 1:11-13 Woe to them! For they have gone the way of Cain, and for pay they have rushed headlong into the error of Balaam, and perished in the rebellion of Korah. These men are those who are hidden reefs in your love feasts when they feast with you without fear, caring for themselves; clouds (ready to drop something on you) without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, doubly dead, uprooted; wild waves of the sea, casting up their own shame like foam; wandering stars, for whom the black darkness has been reserved forever.
5. An unclean spirit that has been removed is not needed by the "waterless places" as they are already gung ho for Satan.

Matt 12:44 = The Unclean Spirit Returns

"Then it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came'; and when it comes, it finds it unoccupied, swept, and put in order.

Summary:
1. The real problem is that the house never became occupied.
2. Someone just cleaned it and made it ready to be occupied. John 16:8-11
3. But then the person locked the door by not accepting Jesus as the Messiah. Rev 3:20-21
4. And by rejecting Christ it did not allow the Holy Spirit to enter who could protect them. 1 John 4:1-3
5. The lights were on but nobody was home.

Matt 12:45 = And Brings Help This Time

"Then it goes, and takes along with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there; and the last state of that man becomes worse than the first. That is the way it will also be with this evil generation."

Comment: Believe in Jesus Christ or descend farther into evil.
Matt 13:24-30
The Wheat and the Tares

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
A. The Sermon on the Mount
B. Parables
1). A Centurion’s Faith Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10 (9-35MM)
2). Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
3). Jesus and John the Baptist Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman Luke 7:36-50
5). Preach the Kingdom Luke 8:1-3
8). An Eternal Sin Matt 12:22-50; Mark 3:19b-35; Luke 8:19-21

Matt 13:24 = Sowing Good Seed

He presented another parable to them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a man (landowner of V27) who sowed good seed in his field.

Matt 13:25 = The Enemy’s Subtle Attack

"But while men (servants of the landowner) were sleeping (KATHEUDW = the word is used of physical sleep in the gospels with the inference of being spiritually asleep; in the epistles it is used exclusively for spiritual sleep), his enemy came and sowed tares (ZIZANION = 8x; all usages in this paragraph; is a kind of darnel, a weed, the commonest of the four main species in the area at that time, being the bearded one, growing in the grain fields, as tall as wheat and barley, and resembling wheat in appearance. It was credited among the Jews with being degenerate wheat. The rabbis called it “illegitimate.” The seeds are poisonous to man and herbivorous animals, producing sleepiness, nausea, convulsions and even death (they are harmless to poultry). The plants can be separated out, but the custom, as in the parable, is to leave the cleaning out till near the time of harvest. The Lord describes the tares as "the sons of the evil one"; false teachings are indissociable from their propagandists. From Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) also among the wheat, and went away.

Matt 13:26 = The Enemy Attack Becomes Known

"But when the wheat sprang up and bore grain, then the tares became evident also.

Matt 13:27 = Others Want to Know How this Happened

"And the slaves of the landowner came and said to him, 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?'

Summary:
1. Believers will question the Lord from time to time.
2. Did He plant these evil counterfeits with the true ones? No

Matt 13:28 = What Is to be Done?

"And he said to them, 'An enemy has done this!' And the slaves said to him, 'Do you want us, then, to go and gather them up?"

1. The Lord takes no responsibility for planting the tares.
2. Well meaning Believers want to go round them up.
3. The Inquisition led by Roman Catholicism should have studied this parable.
Matt 13:29 = Wait for the Right Time?

"But he said, 'No; lest while you are gathering up the tares, you may root up the wheat with them.

Comment: His answer was to leave them alone because they would make mistakes.

Matt 13:30 = Let The Landowner Make the Separation

'Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn."

Summary:
1. The Lord will use hand-picked harvesters at the right time.
2. Notice that both are permitted to "mature."
3. If one leaves out the "new birth" or the "regeneration" or the "new creation" then one becomes a Calvinist.
3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two  30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1).  A Centurion’s Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10  (9-35MM)
      2).  Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow  Luke 7:11-17  (10-35MM)
      3).  Jesus and John the Baptist  Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
      4).  Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
      5).  Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3
      8).  An Eternal Sin  Matt 12:22-50; Mark 3:19b-35; Luke 8:19-21
      9).  Jesus and John the Baptist  Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
     10).  The Wheat and the Tares  Matt 13:24-30


He presented another parable to them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field;

Luke 13:18  Therefore He was saying, "What is the kingdom of God like, and to what shall I compare it?


and this is smaller than all other seeds; but when it is full grown, it is larger than the garden plants, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and nest in its branches."

Mark 4:30-34  30 And He said, "How shall we picture the kingdom of God, or by what parable shall we present it?  31 "It is like a mustard seed, which, when sown upon the soil, though it is smaller than all the seeds that are upon the soil, 32 yet when it is sown, grows up and becomes larger than all the garden plants and forms large branches; so that the birds of the air can nest under its shade."  33 And with many such parables He was speaking the word to them as they were able to hear it; 34 and He did not speak to them without a parable; but He was explaining everything privately to His own disciples.

Luke 13:19  "It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and threw into his own garden; and it grew and became a tree; and the birds of the air nested in its branches."

Summary:
1. Christ's Kingdom will not be immediately obvious.
2. It will take some time.


He spoke another parable to them, "The kingdom of heaven is like (HOMOIOS = resembles) leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three pecks of meal, until it was all leavened."

Luke 13:20-21  20 And again He said, "To what shall I compare the kingdom of God?  21 "It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three pecks of meal, until it was all leavened."

Summary:
1. It will spread like leaven.
2. Just as evil spreads quickly, so will the Kingdom.
3. It will eventually spread to all.
4. The three pecks of meal probably refer to Israel, the Gentiles and the Church.
Matt 13:34 = The Method Jesus Used

All these things Jesus spoke to the multitudes in parables, and He did not speak to them without a parable,

Matt 13:35 = The Method Fulfilled a Prophecy

so that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden since the foundation of the world."

Ps 78:1-4  A maskil (Ptc of SAKAL = look at in order to be wise; analyze) of Asaph
1 Listen, O my people, to my instruction; incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old,
3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not conceal them from their children, but tell to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and His strength and His wondrous works that He has done.

Summary:
1. Jesus speaks in parables in fulfillment of prophecy.
2. He is revealing how the Kingdom of God will come into existence.
3. It will not suddenly appear in all its grandeur.
4. It will start slowly in the hearts of men.
5. It will spread eventually to all the world.
6. It will grow in the midst of the tares.
7. The placement of these parables is designed to show how the overt kingdom will eventually come into existence.

Mark 4:26 = The Sower

And He was saying, "The kingdom of God is like a man who casts seed upon the soil;

Summary:
1. The Kingdom of God and the Kingdom of Heaven are the same.
2. One references who is there, the other what it is like.

Principle 1: We are to sow the seed of the Word of God, trusting in Him to provide. 2 Cor 9:6-15 6 Now this I say, he who sows sparingly shall also reap sparingly; and he who sows bountifully shall also reap bountifully. 7 Let each one do just as he has purposed in his heart; not grudgingly or under compulsion; for God loves a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed; 9 as it is written, "He scattered abroad, he gave to the poor, His righteousness abides forever." 10 Now He who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, will supply and multiply your seed for sowing and increase the harvest of your righteousness: 11 you will be enriched in everything for all liberality, which through us is producing thanksgiving to God. 12 For the ministry of this service is not only fully supplying the needs of the saints, but is also overflowing through many thanksgivings to God. 13 Because of the proof given by this ministry they will glorify God for your obedience to your confession of the gospel of Christ, and for the liberality of your contribution to them and to all, 14 while they also, by prayer on your behalf, yearn for you because of the surpassing grace of God in you. 15 Thanks be to God for His indescribable gift!

Mark 4:27 = The Sower Does Not Cause the Growth

and goes to bed at night and gets up by day, and the seed sprouts up and grows (PPSS M8KUNW = 1x; to grow long, tall) -- how, he himself does not know.

Principle #2: We are to have faith that God will bring about the growth.

Summary:
1. He can cause even a walking staff to bud. Heb 9:3-5 And behind the second veil, there was a tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies, having a golden altar of incense and the ark of the covenant covered on all sides with gold, in which was a golden jar holding the manna, and Aaron's rod which
budded, and the tables of the covenant. And above it were the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat; but of these things we cannot now speak in detail.

2. **He is the one who ends droughts. James 5:17-20** Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain; and it did not rain on the earth for three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the sky poured rain, and the earth produced its fruit. My brethren, if any among you strays from the truth, and one turns him back, let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way will save his soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

Mark 4:28 = The Sower Watches And Waits

"The soil produces crops by itself; first the blade, then the head, then the mature grain in the head.

**Principle # 3: Then we are to watch and wait.**

Heb 12:3 For consider Him who has endured such hostility by sinners against Himself, so that you may not grow weary and lose heart.

Gal 6:9 And let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due time we shall reap if we do not grow weary.

Mark 4:29 = The Right Time

"But when the crop permits, he immediately puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come."

**Principle #4: Be ready for the time of reaping.**

**Growing Up:**

**Realize That:**

1. **God causes the spiritual growth, not the sower or the caretaker. 1 Cor 3:6-7** I planted, Apollos watered, but God was causing the growth. So then neither the one who plants nor the one who waters is anything, but God who causes the growth.

2. **Growth is commanded, so we must trust the One who causes the growth in order to truly grow. 2 Pet 3:17-18** You therefore, beloved, knowing this beforehand, be on your guard lest, being carried away by the error of unprincipled men, you fall from your own steadfastness, but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory, both now and to the day of eternity. Amen.

**For Spiritual Growth To Occur:**

3. **We must not abandon our childlike faith. 1 Pet 2:1-3** Therefore, putting aside all malice and all guile and hypocrisy and envy and all slander, like newborn babes, long for the pure milk of the word, that by it you may grow in respect to salvation, if you have tasted the kindness of the Lord.

4. **We must grow in the knowledge of God to walk in a manner worthy of the Lord. Col 1:9-12** (fellowship) For this reason also, since the day we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, so that you may walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all power, according to His glorious might, for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience; joyously giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in light.

5. **Give it time so as to spiritually strengthen our human spirit. Luke 1:80** And the child (John) continued to grow, and to become strong in (no def. art. here) spirit, and he lived in the deserts until the day of his public appearance to Israel.

**Spiritual Growth Involves:**

6. **An increase in wisdom and grace. Luke 2:40** And the Child continued to grow and become strong, increasing in wisdom; and the grace of God was upon Him.

7. **Accepting the Lord's rightful position in your life. John 3:30** "He must increase, but I must decrease.

8. **Do the things disciples do:**

   A. **Spread the Word of God so that disciples may increase. Acts 6:7** And the word of God kept on spreading; and the number of the disciples continued to increase greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests were becoming obedient to the faith.

   B. **Live by faith which serves to increase the Kingdom of God. 2 Cor 10:14-16** For we are not overextending ourselves, as if we did not reach to you, for we were the first to come even as far
as you in the gospel of Christ; not boasting beyond our measure, that is, in other men's labors, but with the hope that as your faith grows, we shall be, within our sphere, enlarged even more by you, so as to preach the gospel even to the regions beyond you, and not to boast in what has been accomplished in the sphere of another.

C. Sow the seeds of spiritual nourishment and God will cause your "harvest" to grow. 2 Cor 9:10 Now He who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, will supply and multiply your seed for sowing and increase the harvest of your righteousness;

Identifying Spiritual Growth:

9. It is beautiful to behold. Matt 6:28-29 "And why are you anxious about clothing? Observe how the lilies of the field grow; they do not toil nor do they spin, yet I say to you that even Solomon in all his glory did not clothe himself like one of these.

10. It takes its place in the spiritual temple of God. Eph 2:19-22 (Unity, interdependence, priesthood; GAP 2) So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household, having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone, in whom the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Lord; in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.

11. It grows in love. Eph 4:14-16 As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Christ, from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by that which every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.

12. It removes Legalism. Col 2:18-19 Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by delighting in self-abasement and the worship of the angels, taking his stand on visions he has seen, inflated without cause by his fleshly mind, and not holding fast to the head, from whom the entire body, being supplied and held together by the joints and ligaments, grows with a growth which is from God.
Matt 13:36-52
The Kingdom Explained

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
      1). A Centurion’s Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1b-10  (9-35MM)
      2). Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow  Luke 7:11-17  (10-35MM)
      3). Jesus and John the Baptist  Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
      4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
      5). Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3
      7). An Eternal Sin  Matt 12:22-50; Mark 3:19b-35; Luke 8:19-21
      8). The Wheat and the Tares  Matt 13:24-30
     11). The Kingdom Explained  Matt 13:36-52

Matt 13:36 = The Disciples’ Questions

Then He left the multitudes, and went into the house. And His disciples came to Him, saying, "Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field."

Matt 13:37 = Identity of the Sower of Good Seed

And He answered and said, "The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man,

Matt 13:38 = Identity of the other Symbols

and the field is the world; and as for the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one;

Summary:
1. The field is the world.
2. The good seed is the sons of the kingdom.
3. While the tares are the sons of the devil. John 8
4. The sons of the devil can change sides.
5. The objective is to produce fruit.
6. The is indeed a conflict of interests.

Matt 13:39 = Identity of the Enemy

and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are angels.

Matt 13:40 = The End of the Age

"Therefore just as the tares are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age (of Israel).

Summary:
1. This is a warning to those who want to produce fruit with their life.
2. There will be those around you who will try to keep you from it.
3. God leaves the sons of the evil one here for a reason.
4. It is called grace.
Matt 13:41 = Removal of the Wicked

"The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness,

Matt 13:42 = The Demise of the Wicked

and will cast them into the furnace of fire; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Comment: The message is simple: Repent and be saved or do not repent and be burned.

Matt 13:43 = Blessings for the Righteous

"Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

Summary:
1. While we were sleeping...The Grinch stole Christmas
2. Tares were sown—the thorns and thistles of human viewpoint, carried around by unregenerate people.
3. They began to multiply.
4. They began to choke out the wheat.
5. The enemy sowed the tare of counterfeit love:
   A. Selective Love is OK.
   B. Conditional Love is OK.
   C. Sexual immorality is OK.
   D. As long as it is "safe" sex it is OK.
   E. Love based on my feelings alone are OK.
6. The enemy sowed the tare of envy:
   A. It is OK to want the things others have.
   B. It is OK to want the power others have.
   C. It is OK to want the fortune others have.
   D. It is OK to want the pleasure others have.
7. The enemy sowed the tare of selfishness:
   A. I want it my way.
   B. I want you to do what I want you to do.
   C. I want you to do it the way I want.
   D. I will love you only if you do what I want.
   E. I will manipulate you or anyone else to get what I want.
   F. I will twist the truth to get what I want.
   G. I will lie to get what I want.
   H. My self-esteem is all that matters.
8. The enemy sowed the tare of injustice:
   A. It's OK if it is legal.
   B. It's OK if I get away with it.
   C. It's OK to change the rules if it benefits me.
   D. True fairness always benefits me.
   E. The most unfair event in history bought our salvation.
   F. We should point the finger of accusation toward others to hide what we are doing ourselves.
   G. If we can find someone else to blame, we are not responsible for our actions.
   H. Call evil good and good evil.
9. The enemy sowed the tare of arrogance:
   A. I am better than you.
   B. I dress better.
   C. I have a better physical appearance.
   D. My parents are...
   E. I know more.
   F. I had a better education.
G. I drive a better vehicle.
H. I live in a better house.
I. I live in a better place.
J. I run with the right crowd (the "right" crowd appreciates grace).
K. I am not as bad as you.

10. The enemy sowed the tare of iniquity (distortion of God's word).
A. You don't need time in the Word.
B. You don't need time with other Christians.
C. You don't need time with unbelievers.
D. You have all the time in the world.
E. Your rest and relaxation is more important than assembling with other Believers.
F. The weather is too bad to go to church this morning.
G. The weather is too good to go to church this morning.
H. Church is for other people.
I. It's too radical to be at church every time the doors open.
J. I don't want to overdo this Jesus thing with my kids.
K. I can find the answers to my problems in psychology books.
L. I can have peace and safety if a certain politician is elected.
M. You need to accept false theology.
N. It is OK to let yoga and T.M. into our society.
O. It is OK to be open-minded about theology that denies the one true God.
P. It is OK to dismantle our military.
Q. It is OK to show professed enemies our deepest secrets.
R. It is OK to just look like a Christian (on Sunday morning, for the right people).
S. OK to just speak like a Christian.
T. It is OK not to look like a Christian.
U. It is OK to believe that God did not create the heavens and earth.
V. It is OK to believe that Satan does not exist.
W. You can be your own god.
X. There are many gods.

11. The enemy sowed the tare of busyness.
A. We must be busy to be happy.
B. We must be entertained.

Fleshing It Out:
1. Do we apologize for being a Christian?
2. Do we hide our light?
3. Do we fail to spread the preservative? (on a salt-free diet?)
4. Scriptural Exhortations. Eph 5:14-16 For this reason it says, "Awake, sleeper, and arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you." Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, making the most of your time, because the days are evil. 1Thes 5:6-10 so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be alert and sober. For those who sleep do their sleeping at night, and those who get drunk get drunk at night. But since we are of the day, let us be sober, having put on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation. For God has not destined us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we are awake or asleep, we may live together with Him.

Wake Up:
1. Pray.
2. Inventory our activities.
3. Pray.
4. Inventory our priorities.
5. Pray.
6. Where is God in that list?
7. Pray.
8. Make a new list.
10. Does the list include:
A. Personal time with the Lord? (Magnify)
11. Pray
12. Begin doing what is right.
13. Pray

Matt 13:44 = The Treasure

"The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure (TH8SAUROS = it denotes a place of safekeeping or something valuable enough to be safely kept) hidden (PF PS PTC KRUPTW = to veil, hide) in the field, which a man found and hid; and from joy over it he goes and sells (PAI PWLEW = to exchange, barter or sell) all that he has, and buys (PAI AGORADZW = obtain) that field.

Summary:
1. Under Rabbinic Law if a workman found a treasure in a field and lifted it out it became the master's. If he did not lift it out there was no legal issue.
2. The issue is the value of the treasure.
3. The treasures of the Kingdom were hidden from those who considered themselves wise and intelligent. Matt 11:25 At that time Jesus answered and said, "I praise Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that Thou didst hide these things from (the) wise and intelligent and didst reveal them to babes.
4. This parable is teaching that if we were to see the real value of the Kingdom, we would do what is needed to obtain it. (It would be like selling one's birthright for a mess of pottage)
5. Realizing the value of the Kingdom begins with realizing that we have been bought with a price. 1 Cor 6:20 For you have been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body. 1 Cor 7:23 You were bought with a price; do not become slaves of men. 2 Pet 2:1 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves.
6. Doing what is needed includes getting earthly possessions into the proper perspective. Matt 19:21 Jesus said to him, "If you wish to be complete, go (and) sell your possessions and give to (the) poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me." Heb 11:24-26 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to endure ill-treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin; considering the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he was looking to the reward.
7. Getting the right perspective on the things of this world leads to a special relationship with the Lord. Rev 2:17 (More treasure) 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'
8. It also involves getting spiritual issues into the right perspective. Rev 3:18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see.
9. What we see as most valuable in this life is an indicator of where our heart really is focused. Matt 6:19-21 "Do not lay up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. "But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal; for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
10. God's light in our life is treasure. 2 Cor 4:5-7 For we do not preach ourselves but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your bond-servants for Jesus' sake. For God, who said, "Light shall shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the surpassing greatness of the power may be of God and not from ourselves;
11. This light is not to be hidden. Matt 5:14 "You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden.
12. In Christ we can receive all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. Col 2:1-3 For I want you to know how great a struggle I have on your behalf, and for those who are at Laodicea, and for all those who have not personally seen my face, that their hearts may be encouraged, having been knit together in love,
and attaining to all the wealth that comes from the full assurance of understanding, resulting in a true knowledge of God's mystery, that is, Christ Himself, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

13. **The treasures of the Master are not to be hidden away.** Matt 25:18 "But he who received the one {talent} went away and dug in the ground, and hid his master's money.

14. **Wise men joyfully place their treasures before the Lord.** Matt 2:11 And they came into the house and saw the Child with Mary His mother; and they fell down and worshiped Him; and opening their treasures they presented to Him gifts of gold and frankincense and myrrh.

15. **A good man will spread his good treasure around.** Matt 12:35 "The good man out of {his} good treasure brings forth what is good; and the evil man out of {his} evil treasure brings forth what is evil.

16. **A disciple of the Kingdom spreads around his old and new treasure.** (Indicates he is growing, learning from mistakes, breaking new ground) Matt 13:52 And He said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings forth out of his treasure things new and old."

17. **Jesus gets very upset with those who seek to make treasure by stealing from God's people.** Matt 21:12-13 And Jesus entered the temple and cast out all those who were buying and selling in the temple, and overturned the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those who were selling doves. And He said to them, "It is written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer'; but you are making it a robbers' den."

**Matt 13:45 = The Seeker of Fine Pearls**

"Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant (EMPOROS = a person on a journey; basic meaning is a traveler; only here and in Rev 18) seeking fine pearls,

**Matt 13:46 = The One Who Found the Finest**

and upon finding one pearl of great value (POLUTIMOS = great weight, value, honor), he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

**Summary:**

1. The issue in this parable is the value of the pearl.
2. This man who knew the value of pearls found the one most valuable.
3. He too was determined to get it—at any cost.
4. In the parable before the man "accidentally" found it.
5. In this parable the man was looking for it.
6. In both parables they recognized what they had found.
7. Jesus is the focus of the Kingdom, not things. John 12:3-6 Mary therefore took a pound of very costly perfume of pure nard, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume. But Judas Iscariot, one of His disciples, who was intending to betray Him, said, "Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred denarii, and given to poor people?" Now he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and as he had the money box, he used to pilfer what was put into it.

8. **Proven faith is of greater value than the things of life.** 1 Pet 1:3-9 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to obtain an inheritance which is imperishable and undefiled and will not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are protected by the power of God through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. In this you greatly rejoice, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ; and though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you greatly rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, obtaining as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls.

9. **Seek first His Kingdom.** Matt 6:33 "But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added to you.
Matt 13:47 = The Catchall

"Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet (SAG8N8 = 1X; denotes "a dragnet, a seine"); two modes were employed with this, either by its being let down into the water and drawn together in a narrowing circle, and then into the boat, or as a semicircle drawn to the shore. The Greek historian Herodotus uses the corresponding verb SAGENEUO of a device by which the Persians are said to have cleared a conquered island of its inhabitants) cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind;

Matt 13:48 = The Separation

and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down, and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad (SAPROS = "corrupt, rotten" (akin to sepo, "to rot"), primarily, of vegetable and animal substances, expresses what is of poor quality, unfit for use, putrid) they threw away.

Summary:
1. The Kingdom of Heaven will initially have the good and bad together.
2. One day they will be gathered together and taken into a different habitat. Cf 13:28,29,30,40,41
3. The "rotten" fish will be removed, like the tares from the field.
4. Unlike real fish, the "fish" in view here have a choice as to whether or not they are good or rotten, just like the "trees" Jesus had previously mentioned. Matt 13:32-33 "And whoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age, or in the age to come. "Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or make the tree bad, and its fruit bad; for the tree is known by its fruit.
5. We are expected to bring forth fruit that is in keeping with the choice that we made. Matt 7:16-20 "You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn bushes, nor figs from thistles, are they? "Even so, every good tree bears good fruit; but the bad tree bears bad fruit. "A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a bad tree produce good fruit. "Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. "So then, you will know them by their fruits.
6. This fruit clearly includes the issue of gracious speech. Eph 4:29 Let no unwholesome word proceed from your mouth, but only such a word as is good for edification according to the need of the moment, that it may give grace to those who hear.

Matt 13:49 = The Final Regathering

"So it will be at the end of the age (of Israel); the angels shall come forth, and take out the wicked from among the righteous,

Matt 13:50 = The Fate of the Wicked

and will cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The Parables:
1. The Sower Matt 13:1-23
2. Wheat and Tares Matt 13:24-30; 36-43
3. The Mustard Seed Matt 13:31-32; Mark 4:30-34
5. The Seed Mark 4:26-29
6. A Great Treasure Matt 13:44
7. The Pearl of Great Value Matt 13:45-46
8. A Dragnet Matt 13:47-48

How To Use The Parables:

Matt 13:51 = Do You Understand?

"Have you understood (AAI SUNIEMI = be with; perceive and understand) all these things?" They said to Him, "Yes."
Matt 13:52 = If So, Use It

And He said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings forth out of his treasure things new and old."

Summary:
1. Jesus wanted His disciples to understand these parables. Matt 13:13-15 "Therefore I speak to them in parables; because while seeing they do not see, and while hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. "And in their case the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled, which says, 'You will keep on hearing, but will not understand; and you will keep on seeing, but will not perceive; For the heart of this people has become dull, and with their ears they scarcely hear, and they have closed their eyes lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart and return, and I should heal them.'"

2. If they did not understand them, the evil one would snatch these words away. Matt 13:19 "When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the one on whom seed was sown beside the road.

3. He wanted them to understand them so they could produce fruit. Matt 13:23 "And the one on whom seed was sown on the good soil, this is the man who hears the word and understands it; who indeed bears fruit, and brings forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty."

4. He also wanted all to understand that legalism is what defiles mankind. Mark 7:14-15 And after He called the multitude to Him again, He began saying to them, "Listen to Me, all of you, and understand: there is nothing outside the man which going into him can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are what defile the man.

5. He wants us all to trust Him for our daily bread. Mark 8:16-17 And they began to discuss with one another the fact that they had no bread. And Jesus, aware of this, said to them, "Why do you discuss the fact that you have no bread? Do you not yet see or understand? Do you have a hardened heart?"

6. No one understands everything all the time. Rom 3:10-12 as it is written, "There is none righteous, not even one; There is none who understands, there is none who seeks for God; All have turned aside, together they have become useless; there is none who does good, there is not even one."

7. But understanding of the Lord's will is paramount. Eph 5:15-17 Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, making the most of your time, because the days are evil. So then do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is.
Matt 8:18; mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-24

Calming the Storm

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
      1). Calming the Storm Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)

Luke 8:22 = Time to Move On (Matt 8:18; 23 & Mark 4:35-36)

Now it came about on one of those days, that He and His disciples got into a boat, and He said to them, "Let us go over to the other side of the lake." And they launched (API ANAGW = to go up; or put out to sea; interesting use of the word; used of the resurrection of Christ in Heb 13:20) out.

Matt 8:18 Now when Jesus saw a crowd around Him, He gave orders to depart to the other side.
Matt 8:23 And when He got into the boat, his disciples followed Him.
Mark 4:35-36 35 And on that day, when evening had come, He said to them, "Let us go over to the other side."
36 And leaving the multitude, they took Him along with them, just as He was, in the boat; and other boats were there with Him.

GALILEE, SEA OF
A fresh-water lake, fed by the Jordan River, which was closely connected with the earthly ministry of Jesus. "Sea" is called by four different names in the Bible: the "Sea of Chinnereth" (or "Chinneroth", the Hebrew word for "harp-shaped," the general outline of the lake) Num. 34:11; Josh. 12:3; 13:27; the "Lake of Gennesaret" Luke 5:1, taking the name from the fertile Plain of Gennesaret that lies on the northwest Matt. 14:34; the "Sea of Tiberias" John 6:1; 21:1, because of its association with the capital of Herod Antipas; and the "Sea of Galilee" Matt. 4:18; Mark 1:16.
Situated some 98 kilometers (60 miles) north of Jerusalem, the Sea of Galilee contains fresh water since it is fed by the cool waters of the Jordan. The lake itself is the deepest part of the northern Jordan Rift and thus the water collects there before it flows on its way. The surface of Galilee is about 230 meters (700 feet) below the Mediterranean Sea. The floor of the lake is another 25 to 50 meters (80 to 160 feet) lower. The lake itself is nearly 21 kilometers (13 miles) long and 13 kilometers (8 miles) wide at Magdala, the point of its greatest width.

The lake is surrounded, except on the southern side, by steep cliffs and sharply rising mountains. On the east these mountains rise to the Golan Heights and the fertile Hauran plateau as high as 900 meters (2,700 feet). As a result of this formation, cool winds frequently rush down these slopes and unexpectedly stir up violent storms on the warm surface of the lake. Waves such as these were easily calmed at the command of Jesus. Mark 4:35-41.

A fishing industry thrived on the Sea of Galilee. Jesus called His first disciples-- Peter, Andrew James, and John--from that industry 1:16-20. In spite of the steep hillsides around the lake, nine cities of 15,000 population or more thrived in the first century as part of an almost continuous belt of settlements around the lake. Of these cities, Bethsaida, Tiberias, and Capernaum were the most important. On and around the Sea of Galilee Jesus performed 18 of His 33 recorded miracles and issued most of His teachings to His disciples and the multitudes that followed Him.
(from Nelson’s Illustrated Bible Dictionary)  (Copyright (C) 1986, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

Summary:
1. Jesus was seeking a break from His exhausting ministry.
2. There was more than one boat on this journey.
3. Jesus was getting ready to teach them of great power. Heb 13:20  Now the God of peace, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep through the blood of the eternal covenant, {even} Jesus our Lord,

Luke 8:23 = Asleep in the Storm (Matt 8:24 & Mark 4:37)

But as they were sailing along He fell asleep (AAI APHUPNOW = 1x; to sleep away; a word for natural sleep); and a fierce gale of wind (LAILAPS = 3x; parallel Mark 4:37; 2 Pet 2:17; whirlwind, storm + ANEMOS = wind, as
of the four winds or points of a compass) descended upon the lake, and they began to be swamped and to be in danger (IPF AI KINDUNEUW = to stand in jeopardy; be in danger).

**Matt 8:24** And behold, there arose a great storm (SEISMOS = used in Matt 24:7 et al of earthquakes) in the sea, so that the boat was covered with the waves; but He Himself was asleep (KATHEUDW = zonked).

**Mark 4:37** And there arose a fierce gale of wind, and the waves were breaking over the boat so much that the boat was already filling up.

**Spiritual Storms:**

1. **False Teachers are driven by a storm of power lust.** 2 Pet 2:17-19 These are springs without water, and mists driven by a storm, for whom the black darkness has been reserved. For speaking out arrogant words of vanity they entice by fleshly desires, by sensuality, those who barely escape from the ones who live in error, promising them freedom while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by what a man is overcome, by this he is enslaved.

2. **False Teachers will attack from any and every direction, using all of their power.** Jude 1:12-13 These men are those who are hidden reefs in your love feasts when they feast with you without fear, caring for themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, doubly dead, uprooted; wild waves of the sea, casting up their own shame like foam; wandering stars, for whom the black darkness has been reserved forever.

3. **But Believers are to grow up and thus not be carried around by every shifting wind (or wave) of teaching that comes along.** Eph 4:14-16 As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves, and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him, who is the head, even Christ, from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by that which every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.

4. **Where does our "rudder" have us pointed in the midst of the storm?** James 3:4 Behold, the ships also, though they are so great and are driven by strong winds, are still directed by a very small rudder, wherever the inclination of the pilot desires.

5. **What is our foundation?** Matt 7:24-27 "Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and acts upon them, may be compared to a wise man, who built his house upon the rock. "And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and yet it did not fall, for it had been founded upon the rock. "And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not act upon them, will be like a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand. "And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and it fell, and great was its fall."

6. **Do we first see danger in spiritual issues or our pocketbooks?** Acts 19:26-27 "And you see and hear that not only in Ephesus, but in almost all of Asia, this Paul has persuaded and turned away a considerable number of people, saying that gods made with hands are no gods at all. "And not only is there danger that this trade of ours fall into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis be regarded as worthless and that she whom all of Asia and the world worship should even be dethroned from her magnificence."

7. **How strong is our faith as we encounter the "waves" of life?** Matt 14:24-27 (another trip across the Sea of Galilee) But the boat was already many stadia away from the land, battered by the waves; for the wind was contrary. And in the fourth watch of the night He came to them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were frightened, saying, "It is a ghost!" And they cried out for fear. But immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Take courage, it is I; do not be afraid."


And they came (PROSERCHOMAI) to Him and woke (AAI DIEGEIRW = to wake up-rise through) Him up, saying, "Master, Master (EPISTAT8S = overseer), we are perishing (PMI APOLLUMI = loss of well being, not of being, ruined)!" And being aroused (APPTC DIEGEIRW), He rebuked (AAI EPITIMAW = to put honor upon, focus attention on) the wind and the surging waves (KLUDWN = 2x; a billow or surge of water), and they stopped (AMI PAUW = to cease, stop), and it became calm (GAL8N8 = calm; only use of this word is in parallel passages, where there it is coupled with "great").

**Matt 8:25** And they came to Him, and awoke Him, saying, "Save us, Lord; we are perishing!"

**Mark 4:38-39** 38 And He Himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion; and they awoke Him and said to Him, "Teacher, do You not care (MELEI = the third person sing. of melo, used impersonally, signifies that
"something is an object of care," especially the care of forethought and interest, rather than anxiety) that we are perishing?" 39 And being aroused, He rebuked the wind and said to the sea, "Hush, be still." And the wind died down and it became perfectly (great) calm.

Summary:
1. Parallel passages tell us that the disciples questioned the Lord's concern for them. (Do we sometimes think the Lord has forgotten us during the storms of life?)
   A. Legalists try to claim that the Lord doesn't care. Matt 22:16 And they sent their disciples to Him, along with the Herodians, saying, "Teacher, we know that You are truthful and teach the way of God in truth, and defer to no one; for You are not partial to any.  Mark 12:14 And they came and said to Him, "Teacher, we know that You are truthful, and defer to no one; for You are not partial to any, but teach the way of God in truth. Is it lawful to pay a poll-tax to Caesar, or not?
   B. Self absorbed people try to claim that the Lord doesn't care about their situations. Luke 10:40 But Martha was distracted with all her preparations; and she came up {to Him,} and said, "Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to do all the serving alone? Then tell her to help me.'
   C. False Shepherds don't care about the sheep. John 10:13 {"He flees} because he is a hireling, and is not concerned about the sheep.
   D. Thieves do not usually concern themselves with others. John 12:6 Now he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and as he had the money box, he used to pilfer what was put into it.
   E. Evil is not concerned about pain inflicted upon Christians. Acts 18:17 And they all took hold of Sosthenes, the leader of the synagogue, and {began} beating him in front of the judgment seat. And Gallio was not concerned about any of these things.
   F. We are not to be concerned about our social status when we were saved. 1 Cor 7:21 Were you called while a slave? Do not worry about it; but if you are able also to become free, rather do that.
   G. God cares for us. 1 Pet 5:7 casting all your anxiety upon Him, because He cares for you.
2. We should spend our time trying to wake each other up, not the Lord. (Do we try to "wake" Him up?)
   A. We need to rouse each other and remind ourselves of God's foundational truths. 2 Pet 1:12-14 Therefore, I shall always be ready to remind you of these things (basics of CWOL; historical facts of Jesus), even though you already know them, and have been established in the truth which is present with you. And I consider it right, as long as I am in this earthly dwelling, to stir you up by way of reminder, knowing that the laying aside of my earthly dwelling is imminent, as also our Lord Jesus Christ has made clear to me.
   B. We need to rouse each other to prophecy and love. 2 Pet 3:1-2 This is now, beloved, the second letter I am writing to you in which I am stirring up your sincere mind by way of reminder, that you should remember the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets and the commandment of the Lord and Savior spoken by your apostles.
3. The disciples' "rebuked" the Lord. (Do we?)
   A. The disciples were "good" at rebuking others. Matt 19:13 Then some children were brought to Him so that He might lay His hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them.
   B. Peter would not learn his lesson from this event. Matt 16:22-23 And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him, saying, "God forbid it, Lord! This shall never happen to You." But He turned and said to Peter, "Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me; for you are not setting your mind on God's interests, but man's."
   C. There is power in the Lord's rebuke.
      1). Angels realize it. Jude 1:9 But Michael the archangel, when he disputed with the devil and argued about the body of Moses, did not dare pronounce against him a railing judgment, but said, "The Lord rebuke you."
      2). Demons realize it. Matt 17:18 And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon came out of him, and the boy was cured at once.
      3). Pastors better remember it. 2 Tim 4:1-2 I solemnly charge you in the presence of God and of Christ Jesus, who is to judge the living and the dead, and by His appearing and His kingdom: preach the word; be ready in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with great patience and instruction.
4. Jesus graciously answered the request.
5. Doubt is what tosses us around during the storms of life. James 1:5-6 But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all men generously and without reproach, and it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith without any doubting, for the one who doubts is like the surf (KLUDWN) of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.

6. Jesus caused the storm on the Sea of Galilee to cease.

7. At times the storms are permitted to continue, but we can have the calm. (Rather have the storm calmed and still have the fear or the storm raging with no fear?)

8. The real problem is not the storm but the fear.

9. In the midst of the storm can we:
   A. Continue to preach and teach God's Word? Acts 5:41-42 So they went on their way from the presence of the Council, rejoicing that they had been considered worthy to suffer shame for His name. And every day, in the temple and from house to house, they kept right on (ceased not) teaching and preaching Jesus as the Christ.
   B. Withstand the attacks from people because of our relationship with the Lord? Acts 6:12-15 And they stirred up the people, the elders and the scribes, and they came upon him (Stephen) and dragged him away, and brought him before the Council. And they put forward false witnesses who said, "This man incessantly (ceases not) speaks against this holy place, and the Law; for we have heard him say that this Nazarene, Jesus, will destroy this place and alter the customs which Moses handed down to us." And fixing their gaze on him, all who were sitting in the Council saw his face like the face of an angel.
   C. Be sure that we are "not making crooked the straight ways of the Lord?" Acts 13:9-10 But Saul, who was also known as Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, fixed his gaze upon him (Elymas the Magician), and said, "You who are full of all deceit and fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to make crooked the straight ways of the Lord?"
   D. Warn each other of the pitfalls of evil? Acts 20:31 "Therefore be on the alert, remembering that night and day for a period of three years I did not cease to admonish each one with tears.
   E. Continue to give thanks for one another? Eph 1:15-16 For this reason I too, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which exists among you, and your love for all the saints, do not cease giving thanks for you, while making mention of you in my prayers;
   F. Continue to pray for one another? Col 1:9-12 For this reason also, since the day we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, so that you may walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all power, according to His glorious might, for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience; joyously giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in light.
   G. Seek peace? 1 Pet 3:10-11 For, "Let him who means to love life and see good days Refrain (cease not) his tongue from evil and his lips from speaking guile. "And let him turn away from evil and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it.
   H. Prepare to suffer for the cause of Christ? 1 Pet 4:1-2 Therefore, since Christ has suffered in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same purpose, because he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, so as to live the rest of the time in the flesh no longer for the lusts of men, but for the will of God.

Luke 8:25 = Two Questions  (Matt 8:26-27 & Mark 4:40-41)

And He said to them, "Where is your faith?" And they were fearful and amazed, saying to one another, "Who then is this, that He commands even the winds and the water, and they obey Him?"

Matt 8:26-27 26 And He said to them, "Why are you timid, you men of little faith?" Then He arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and it became perfectly (great) calm. 27 And the men marveled, saying, "What kind of a man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?"

Mark 4:40-41 40 And He said to them, "Why are you so timid? How is it that you have no faith?" 41 And they became very much afraid and said to one another, "Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?"

Summary:
1. I cannot answer these questions for you through my study and communication.
2. This gets very personal.
Selfishness:
1. Webster: Selfish means concerned excessively or exclusively with oneself; seeking or concentrating on one's own advantage, pleasure, or well-being without regard for others.

2. Results:
   A. Self-absorbed.
   B. Self-centered.
   C. Self-conscious.
   D. Self-deceived.
   E. Self-defensive.
   F. Self-doubting.
   G. Self-glorifying.
   H. Self-justifying.
   I. Self-pleasing.
   J. Self-righteous.
   K. Self-serving.
   L. Self-sufficient.
   M. Self-willed.
   N. Self-worshiper

3. Quotes:
   A. Aristotle: I count him braver that overcomes his desires than him who conquers his enemies.
   B. The same people who can deny others everything are famous for refusing themselves nothing. Leigh Hunt
   C. Ben Franklin: He who falls in love with himself will have no rivals.
   D. Richard Baxter: A selfish, private, narrow soul brings little honor to the cause of God.
   E. Edward Young: Nothing in nature, much less conscious being, was ever created solely for itself.
   F. Doom beyond the saddest guess: As the long years of God unroll, To make thy dreary selfishness, The prison of a soul. John G. Whittier
   G. William Hazlitt: The least pain in our little finger gives us more concern and uneasiness than the destruction of millions of our fellow-beings.

4. Recipe for How To Be Miserable:
   A. Think about yourself.
   B. Talk about yourself.
   C. Use "I" as often as possible.
   D. Mirror yourself continually in the opinion of others.
   E. Listen greedily to what people say about you.
   F. Be suspicious.
   G. Expect appreciation.
   H. Be jealous.
   I. Be envious.
   J. Be sensitive to slights.
   K. Never forgive a criticism.
   L. Trust nobody but yourself.
   M. Insist on consideration and respect.
   N. Demand agreement with your own views.
   O. Sulk if people are not grateful of your favors.
   P. Never forget a service you have rendered.
   Q. Be on the lookout for a good time for yourself.
   R. Shirk your duties when you can.
   S. Do as little as possible for others.
   T. Love yourself supremely.

5. Selfish Ambition can keep one from accepting the gospel of Jesus Christ. Rom 2:5-8
   5 But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,  6 who will render to every man according to his deeds:  7 to those who by perseverance in doing good seek for glory and honor and immortality, eternal life;  8 but to those who are selfishly ambitious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, wrath and indignation.
6. **Selfish Ambition is a work of the flesh. Gal 5:19-21** 19 Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality, 20 idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions, 21 envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 2 Cor 12:20 For I am afraid that perhaps when I come I may find you to be not what I wish and may be found by you to be not what you wish; that perhaps {there may be} strife, jealousy, angry tempers, disputes, slanders, gossip, arrogance, disturbances;

7. **We are not to do anything from selfishness. Phil 2:3-4** 3 Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself; 4 do not merely look out for your own personal interests, but also for the interests of others.

8. **Selfish Ambition leads to arrogance and lies and is of the devil. James 3:14-16** 14 But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, do not be arrogant and so lie against the truth. 15 This wisdom is not that which comes down from above, but is earthly, natural, demonic. 16 For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there is disorder and every evil thing.

9. **Can apply to people, places, things and events.**

Compare Yourself to Jesus:
1. Would you leave heaven?
2. Would you leave heaven’s glory?
3. Would you leave heaven’s pleasure?
4. Would you do it to pay for the sins you have committed.
5. What if the payment would not save you but someone else?
Matt 8:28-34; Mark 5:1-20; Luke 8:26-39
Conquering Demons

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
      1). Calming the Storm Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)

We Just Saw His Power over Nature, Now We See His Power in the Spirit Realm

Luke 8:26 = Arrival on the Eastern Shore (Mark 5:1)

And they sailed to the country of the Gerasenes, which is opposite Galilee.

Mark 5:1 And they came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gerasenes.

GADARENES = Gerasenes = the inhabitants of GADARA, the capital of the Roman province of Perea. The city was on the east side of the Jordan River, about ten kilometers (six miles) from the Sea of Galilee, opposite Tiberias. Other translations of this name in different English versions are Gergesenes and Gerasenes. (from Nelson's Illustrated Bible Dictionary)

Luke 8:27 = Confronted by Demons (Matt 8:28 & Mark 5:2-5)

And when He had come out onto the land, He was met (AAI HUPANTAW = to meet someone; used in Luke 14:31 of meeting for battle) by a certain man from the city who was possessed with demons (DAIMONIA); and who had not put on any clothing for a long time, and was not living in a house, but in the tombs (MN8MA = a memorial, sepulcher; Jesus was laid in one. Luke 23:53; 24:1).

Matt 8:28 And when He had come to the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, two men who were demon-possessed met Him as they were coming out of the tombs; they were so exceedingly violent that no one could pass by that road.

Mark 5:2-5 2 And when He had come out of the boat, immediately a man from the tombs with an unclean spirit (shows here that unclean spirits are demons) met Him, 3 and he had his dwelling among the tombs. And no one was able to bind him anymore, even with a chain; 4 because he had often been bound with shackles and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the shackles broken in pieces, and no one was strong enough to subdue him. 5 And constantly night and day, among the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out and gashing himself with stones.

Summary:
1. There were actually two demon-possessed men who came to Jesus.
2. They commonly attacked people on the road.
3. The focus was on one of the men-the most violent one.
4. Under demon-possession he was incredibly strong and even inflicted pain upon himself.
5. When we are led by the Holy Spirit we may find ourselves in dangerous situations.

Luke 8:28 = Demonic "Humility" (Matt 8:29 & Mark 5:6-7)

And seeing Jesus, he (the certain man) cried out (AAPTC ANAKRADZW = cry upward, often of a demonic cry; Mark 1:23; Luke 4:33; in Mark 6:49 of the disciples when they saw Jesus walking on the water; in Luke 23:18 when the mobs cried out "release Barabbas") and fell (AAI PROSPIPTW = fall on their face) before Him, and said in a loud voice, "What do I have to do with You (Lit: what is to me and to you), Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beg You, do not torment me (AAS + M8 = "to test by rubbing on the touchstone" (basanos, "a touchstone"), then, "to question by applying torture"; hence "to vex, torment"; in the passive voice, "to be harassed, distressed")."
Matt 8:29 And behold, they (the two men) cried out, saying, "What do we have to do with You, Son of God? Have You come here to torment us before the time?"

Mark 5:6-7 6 And seeing Jesus from a distance, he ran up and bowed down before Him; 7 and crying out with a loud voice, he said, "What do I have to do with You, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I implore You by God, do not torment me!"

Summary:
1. The demon-possessed men, probably coming to harm Jesus, were stopped in their tracks as the demons recognized who He was.
2. The demons had probably met Him sometime in eternity past.
3. The demons asked if their time was up.
4. The demons fail to recognize His divine nature.
5. Notice how the demons are instantly humbled when confronted with the person of Jesus Christ.
6. The demons know they are doomed to eternal torture.
7. The men could do very little.

Luke 8:29 = The Fight (Mark 5:8)

For He had been commanding (AAI PARAGGELLW = command; some mss. have an IPF indicating ongoing action) the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had seized him many times; and he was bound with chains and shackles and kept under guard; and yet he would burst his fetters and be driven by the demon into the desert.

Mark 5:8 For He had been saying (IPF LEGW) to him, "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit!"

Summary:
1. It appears that in His humanity, Jesus did not realize there was a number of demons in the man.
2. He kept commanding the unclean spirit, not spirits to depart.
3. So, they were probably leaving one at a time.

Luke 8:30 = Meet "Legion" (Mark 5:9)

And Jesus asked him, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion (LEGIWN = LEGION; otherwise spelled legeon, "a legion," occurs in <Matt. 26:53>, of angels; in <Mark 5:9,15>, and <Luke 8:30>, of demons. Among the Romans a "legion" was primarily a chosen (lego, "to choose") body of soldiers divided into ten cohorts, and numbering from 4,200 to 6,000 men (Gk. speira, see BAND). In the time of our Lord it formed a complete army of infantry and cavalry, of upwards of 5,000 men. The "legions" were not brought into Judea till the outbreak of the Jewish war (A. D. 66), as they were previously employed in the frontier provinces of the Empire. Accordingly in its NT use the word has its other and more general significance "of a large number."); for many demons had entered him.

Mark 5:9 And He was asking him, "What is your name?" And he said to Him, "My name is Legion; for we are many."

Summary:
1. There were a large number, possibly thousands of demons inside this man.
2. The spokes-demon answered Jesus' question truthfully.
3. The Lord had more than ample angelic resources at His disposal for battle. Matt 26:53 "Or do you think that I cannot appeal to My Father, and He will at once put at My disposal more than twelve legions of angels?"
4. Yet, He is sufficient to take on them all.

Luke 8:31 = Begging for Mercy (Mark 5:10)

And they were entreating Him not to command them to depart into the abyss (ABUSSOS = "bottomless" (from a, intensive, and bussos, "a depth"; akin to bathus, "deep"; Eng., "bath"), is used as a noun denoting the abyss (KJV, "bottomless pit"). It describes an immeasurable depth, the underworld, the lower regions, the abyss of Sheol. In Rom. 10:7, quoted from Deut. 30:13, the abyss (the abode of the lost dead) is substituted for the sea (the change in the quotation is due to the facts of the death and resurrection of Christ); the KJV has "deep" here
and in Luke 8:31; the reference is to the lower regions as the abode of demons, out of which they can be let loose, Rev. 11:7; 17:8; it is found seven times in the Apocalypse, 9:1-2,11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1,3; in 9:1,2 the RV has "the pit of the abyss.")

**Mark 5:10** And he began to entreat Him earnestly not to send them out of the country.

Summary:
1. The demons were asking for grace.
2. They know that their time is limited.
3. They know they are doomed.
4. Angels involved in the infiltration of mankind prior to the Flood are already in the pit and will be released during the Tribulation. Rev 9:1-3 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him. And he opened the bottomless pit; and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit. And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. Cf Jude 1:6 And angels who did not keep their own domain, but abandoned their proper abode, He has kept in eternal bonds under darkness for the judgment of the great day.
5. The king of the bottomless pit is Satan himself, although he is not presently there. Rev 9:11 They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.
6. The Antichrist will come from the pit. Rev 11:7 And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them. Rev 17:8 "The beast that you saw was and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth will wonder, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.
7. Satan will be thrown into the pit after the Tribulation. Rev 20:1-3 And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.
8. Note the transformation. Demons are tyrants who dominate until they come face to face with the Lord-and then they grovel.

**Luke 8:32 = A Proposal** *(Matt 8:30-31 & Mark 5:11-12)*

Now there was a herd of many swine feeding there on the mountain; and the demons entreated Him to permit them to enter the swine. And He gave them permission (AAS EΠΙΤΡΕΠΩ = to turn to or upon, hence to agree to a proposal, give permission).

Matt 8:30-31 30 Now there was at a distance from them a herd of many swine feeding. 31 And the demons began to entreat Him, saying, "If You are going to cast us out, send us into the herd of swine."
Mark 5:11-12 11 Now there was a big herd of swine feeding there on the mountain. 12 And the demons entreated Him, saying, "Send us into the swine so that we may enter them."

Summary:
1. Pigs were unclean animals and off-limits under the Mosaic Law.
2. Yet, in this area were an essential part of the economy.
3. Jews who were in conscious violation of the Law were open to demon possession or influence. (I don't believe that one can be demon-possessed by eating demon-possessed meat. D-P is a matter of the soul)
4. Notice that Jesus did not order them out (which He could have done), but He gave them permission.
5. Their exit was voluntary.

**Luke 8:33 = The Exit and the Insanity** *(Matt 8:32 & Mark 5:13)*

And the demons came out from the man and entered the swine; and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake (in ancient cosmology, a lake was also considered as an abyss), and were drowned.
Matt 8:32  And He said to them, "Begone!" And they came out, and went into the swine, and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep bank into the sea and perished in the waters.
Mark 5:13  And He gave them permission. And coming out, the unclean spirits entered the swine; and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the sea, about two thousand of them; and they were drowned in the sea.

Summary:
1. Jesus granted the demons their request, but not their desire.
2. Demons don't drown, so they had to go look for other hosts.
3. It is clear from this report that a man's life is worth much more than 2,000 pigs.
4. Although demonic requests may be granted, demonic desires are frustrated.
5. Why does God permit evil to exist? To show what it means to be God, and thus to show who He is.

Luke 8:34 = The Initial Report (Matt 8:33 & Mark 5:14)

And when the herdsmen saw what had happened, they ran away and reported it in the city and out in the country.

Matt 8:33  And the herdsmen ran away, and went to the city, and reported everything, including the incident of the demoniacs (note plural).
Mark 5:14  And their herdsmen ran away and reported it in the city and out in the country. And the people came to see what it was that had happened.

Summary:
1. The demon(s) left the other man as well. Matt 8:33
2. He too, with fewer problems, was blessed by being in contact with Jesus.

Luke 8:35 = The Proof (Mark 5:15)

And the people went out to see what had happened; and they came to Jesus, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting down at the feet of Jesus, clothed and in his right mind (PAPTC SWPHROPNEW = to be of sound/healthy mind; as opposed to insane); and they became frightened (the command "fear not" is found almost 60 times in the Bible).

Mark 5:15  And they came to Jesus and observed the man who had been demon-possessed sitting down, clothed and in his right mind, the very man who had had the "legion"; and they became frightened.

Summary:
1. These men were well-known around the community.
2. The insane had become sane.
3. Being of sound mind involves having the correct view of yourself. Rom 12:3  For through the grace given to me I say to every man among you not to think more highly of himself than he ought to think; but to think so as to have sound judgment, as God has allotted to each a measure of faith.
4. Being of sound mind is displayed by good works. Titus 2:6-8  Likewise urge the young men to be sensible; in all things show yourself to be an example of good deeds, with purity in doctrine, dignified, sound in speech which is beyond reproach, in order that the opponent may be put to shame, having nothing bad to say about us.
5. Being of sound mind is essential to prayer. 1 Pet 4:7-8  The end of all things is at hand; therefore, be of sound judgment and sober spirit for the purpose of prayer. Above all, keep fervent in your love for one another, because love covers a multitude of sins.

Luke 8:36 = The Testimony (Mark 5:16)

And those who had seen it reported to them how the man who was demon-possessed had been made well (API SWDZW = saved from, as opposed to rescued out from).

Mark 5:16  And those who had seen it described to them how it had happened to the demon-possessed man, and all about the swine.
Luke 8:37 = They Ask Jesus to Leave (Matt 8:34 & Mark 5:17)

And all the people of the country of the Gerasenes and the surrounding district asked (AAI ERWTAW = to ask as an equal; humbled enough to not make it an issue of authority, but still they viewed themselves as equal) Him to depart from them; for they were gripped with great fear; and He got into a boat, and returned (headed west across Sea of Galilee).

Matt 8:34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw Him, they entreated Him to depart from their region.
Mark 5:17 And they began to entreat Him to depart from their region.

Summary:
1. Some people, when confronted with the power of Jesus Christ, still don't want anything to do with Him. (tares)
2. Some people, when confronted with the power of Jesus Christ, are still not interested in a changed life.
3. Who is insane now?

Luke 8:38 = The Healed Want to Go with Him (Mark 5:18)

But the man from whom the demons had gone out was begging Him that he might accompany Him; but He sent him away, saying,

Mark 5:18 And as He was getting into the boat, the man who had been demon-possessed was entreat ing Him that he might accompany Him.

Luke 8:39 = Jesus Sends His Witness (Mark 5:19-20)

"Return to your house and describe what great things God has done for you." And he went away, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done for him.

Mark 5:19-20 19 And He did not let him, but He said to him, "Go home to your people and report to them what great things the Lord has done for you, and how He had mercy on you." 20 And he went away and began to proclaim in Decapolis what great things Jesus had done for him; and everyone marveled.

Summary:
1. Jesus sent this man to those who had just rejected Him.
2. This man was to be a constant reminder of the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ.
3. He has different assignments for different people. (1 Cor 12:4-6)

Humility:
1. Humility is found in the person of Jesus Christ. Matt 11:29 "Take My yoke upon you, and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart; and you shall find rest for your souls. Phil 2:8 And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross.
2. It requires a step of faith. Matt 18:4 "Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
3. We should be willing to take the first step and let God finish it. James 4:10 Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you. 1 Pet 5:6 Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, Col 3:12 And so, as those who have been chosen of God, holy and beloved, put on a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience; 1 Pet 3:8 To sum up, let all be harmonious, sympathetic, brotherly, kindhearted, and humble in spirit; Phil 1:6 For I am confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus.
4. Self-exaltation will bring an enforced humility. Matt 23:12 "And whoever exalts himself shall be humbled; and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted. Luke 14:11 "For everyone who exalts himself shall be humbled, and he who humbles himself shall be exalted." Luke 18:14 "I tell you, this man went
down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself shall be humbled, but he who humbles himself shall be exalted."

5. **True humility lets us associate with and love others.** *Rom 12:16* Be of the same mind toward one another; do not be haughty in mind, but associate with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own estimation. *Eph 4:2* with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing forbearance to one another in love, *Phil 2:3* Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself;

6. **God gives more grace to us as we are humbled.** *James 4:6* But He gives a greater grace. Therefore *1 Pet 5:5* You younger men, likewise, be subject to your elders; and all of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, for God is opposed to the proud, but gives grace to the humble.
Matt 9:1, 18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56

Faith and Healing

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
      1). Calming the Storm Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
      3). Faith and Healing Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)

Heals Death so others might live.
Heals Sickness so others might be purified.
Heals Blindness so others might see.
Heals Speech so others might proclaim.

Luke 8:40 = Back to Nazareth (Matt 9:1 & Mark 5:21)

And as Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed Him, for they had all been waiting for Him. (back across the Sea of Galilee)

Matt 9:1 And getting into a boat, He crossed over, and came to His own city.
Mark 5:21 And when Jesus had crossed over again in the boat to the other side, a great multitude gathered about Him; and He stayed by the seashore.

Summary:
1. Jesus was headed back toward Nazareth.
2. These events began to unfold just after He got out of the boat.


And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was an official of the synagogue; and he fell at Jesus' feet, and began to entreat Him to come to his house;

Matt 9:18 While He was saying these things to them, behold, there came a synagogue official, and bowed down before Him, saying, "My daughter has just died; but come and lay Your hand on her, and she will live."
Mark 5:22-23 22 And one of the synagogue officials named Jairus came up, and upon seeing Him, fell at His feet, 23 and entreated Him earnestly, saying, "My little daughter is at the point of death; please come and lay Your hands on her, that she may get well and live."

Summary:
1. The synagogue official first exaggerates the problem.
2. Then he tells it as it is.
3. The synagogue officials were powerful people in Jesus' time.
4. Some of them believed and became Christians.
5. While others did not, participating even in condemning Christ, and becoming even more hostile to Christianity.

Luke 8:42 = The Problem (Matt 9:19 & Mark 5:24)

for he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was dying. But as He went, the multitudes were pressing against Him.

Matt 9:19 And Jesus rose and began to follow him, and so did His disciples.
Mark 5:24 And He went off with him; and a great multitude was following Him and pressing in on Him.
Summary:
1. Jesus answered the request.
2. Many were following Him.

Luke 8:43 = While in Route (Mark 5:25-26)

And a woman who had a hemorrhage (RHUSIS = issue of blood, 3x, all in this context) for twelve years, and could not (AAI ISCHUW = was not strength) be healed (APINF THERAPEUW = apply therapy to) by anyone (BIOS = biological life),

Mark 5:25-26 25 And a woman who had had a hemorrhage for twelve years, 26 and had endured much at the hands of many physicians, and had spent all that she had and was not helped at all, but rather had grown worse,

Summary:
1. This woman had been suffering for as long as the young girl had lived.
2. The trip to Jairus' house was interrupted by a woman who probably had some sort of uterine disease that could not be medically treated.
3. The woman had undergone a multitude of treatments and had spent all of her resources.

came up behind Him, and touched the fringe of His cloak; and immediately her hemorrhage stopped.

Matt 9:20-21 20 And behold, a woman who had been suffering from a hemorrhage for twelve years, came up behind Him and touched the fringe of His cloak; 21 for she was saying to herself, "If I only touch His garment, I shall get well."

Mark 5:27-29 27 after hearing about Jesus, came up in the crowd behind Him, and touched His cloak. 28 For she thought, "If I just touch His garments, I shall get well." 29 And immediately the flow of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of her affliction.

Summary:
1. A common superstition was that the power someone possessed was passed to their clothing.
2. This woman, driven by years of frustration, decided that if she could only touch Him, she would be healed.
3. The woman knew immediately that she had been healed.
4. Notice that she was persistent in her desire as she worked her way through the crowd.

Luke 8:45 = Who Did It? (Mark 5:30-31)

And Jesus said, "Who is the one who touched (AMI HAPTOMAI = to touch, make contact) Me?" And while they were all denying it, Peter said, "Master, the multitudes are crowding and pressing upon You." (i.e. everyone is)

Mark 5:30-31 30 And immediately Jesus, perceiving in Himself that the power proceeding from Him had gone forth, turned around in the crowd and said, "Who touched My garments?" 31 And His disciples said to Him, "You see the multitude pressing in on You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?'"

Summary:
1. Jesus asks a question that the crowd takes as a rebuke.
2. Peter even tries to explain things to the Master.
3. But Jesus perceived a touch of faith that was met with His power.

Luke 8:46 = Speak Up?

But Jesus said, "Someone did touch Me, for I was aware that power had gone out of Me."

Summary:
1. Jesus cannot be talked into something that didn't happen, nor can He be convinced something didn't happen when it did.
2. His perfect Truth is guided by the Holy Spirit with perfect discernment.

**Luke 8:47 = With Fear and Trembling (Mark 5:32-33)**

And when the woman saw that she had not escaped notice (OUK + AAI LANTHANW = to hide, escape notice), she came trembling (PAPTC TREMW = to shake with fear) and fell down before Him, and declared in the presence of all the people the reason why she had touched Him, and how she had been immediately healed (API IAOMAI = cured).

**Mark 5:32-33** 32 And He looked around to see the woman who had done this. 33 But the woman fearing and trembling, aware of what had happened to her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him the whole truth.

**Summary:**
1. This woman was put on the spot to tell her testimony.
2. She had tried to touch the Lord and leave, possibly another part of the superstition.
3. Jesus though did not want her or anyone else to think that what happened was a result of superstition.
4. Superstitious activities come from demonic formulas developed to try and bring about either a desired or undesired future.

**Luke 8:48 = Kind Words from the Master (Matt 9:22 & Mark 5:34)**

And He said to her, "Daughter, your faith (PISTIS) has made you well (PF AI SWDZW = saved you, from the effects of disease, but also from hell; same word in all 3 parallel passages); go (PMImp POREUOMAI = depart) in peace."

**Matt 9:22** But Jesus turning and seeing her said, "Daughter, take courage; your faith has made you well." And at once the woman was made well.

**Mark 5:34** (notice sequence; salvation, then healing) And He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you well; go in peace, and be healed of your affliction."

**Summary:**
1. Jesus points out that it was not superstition that healed the woman.
2. It was her faith in the one wearing the garments.
3. First, her soul was saved.
4. Then her body was healed.

**Luke 8:49 = Too Late to Help, or Is It? (Mark 5:35)**

While He was still speaking, someone came from the house of the synagogue official, saying, "Your daughter has died; do not trouble the Teacher anymore."

**Mark 5:35** While He was still speaking, they came from the house of the synagogue official, saying, "Your daughter has died; why trouble the Teacher anymore?"

**Summary:**
1. Did you ever think that maybe He has gotten so busy with someone else that He has forgotten you, and now it's too late?
2. While in route to raise someone from the dead, He saves and heals someone else.
3. Jesus cannot get so distracted by "pressing matters" that your faith is not noticed.
4. Friends may even encourage you to give up.

**Luke 8:50 = Just Have Faith (Mark 5:36)**

But when Jesus heard this, He answered him, "Do not be afraid (PMIMP PHOBEW = stop being afraid) any longer; only believe (AAIMP PISTEUW), and she shall be made well (FPI SWDZW = saved, delivered)."
Mark 5:36  But Jesus, overhearing what was being spoken, said to the synagogue official, "Do not be afraid any longer, only believe."

Summary:
1. Jesus stopped the well-meaning group from going any further.
2. Jesus' brief stop to heal the woman and let her testify before the crowd, was designed to again show the importance of faith.
3. Now, He points out the need for a personal faith.

Luke 8:51 = Clearing out the Crowd (Matt 9:23 & Mark 5:37)

And when He had come to the house (had more than one room), He did not allow anyone to enter with Him, except Peter and John and James, and the girl's father and mother.

Matt 9:23  And when Jesus came into the official's house, and saw the flute-players, and the crowd in noisy disorder,
Mark 5:37  And He allowed no one to follow with Him, except Peter and James and John the brother of James.

Summary:
1. He left the disciples who had been following Him outside, except for a select few.
2. The crowd gathered in the outer room was chaotic.
3. The crowd following Jesus had just witnessed a miracle.
4. This new crowd is getting ready to see one.

Luke 8:52 = Jesus Tests the Crowd (Mark 5:38-39)

Now they were all weeping (IPF MI KOPTW = to cut, to beat the head or breast in mourning) and lamenting (IPF AI KLAIW = to wail loudly) for her; but He said, "Stop weeping (M8 + PAIMP KLAIW = stop it), for she has not died, but is asleep (PAI KATHEUDW = asleep)."

Mark 5:38-39  38 And they came to the house of the synagogue official; and He beheld a commotion, and people loudly weeping and wailing.  39 And entering in, He said to them, "Why make a commotion and weep? The child has not died, but is asleep."

Summary:
1. The type of weeping being expressed indicated that they were weeping as those who had no hope.
2. This type of unbelief would later cause Jesus to weep. John 11:35
3. It is a weeping that comes from being spiritually asleep.
4. From which the living need to "rise from the dead." Eph 5:14  For this reason it says, "Awake, sleeper, and arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you."
5. In a way, this dead girl is more "alive" than many in the crowd.


And they began laughing at Him, knowing that she had died.

Matt 9:24  He began to say, "Depart; for the girl has not died, but is asleep." And they began laughing at Him.
Mark 5:40  And they began laughing at Him. But putting them all out, He took along the child's father and mother and His own companions, and entered the room where the child was.

Summary:
1. It was quite apparent that the girl was dead.
2. Ever laugh at the Lord? (Remember Abraham and Sarah?)
3. Jesus had the unbelievers removed from the house and then went into the child's bedroom.

Luke 8:54 = A Word from the Master (Matt 9:25 & Mark 5:41)

He, however, took her by the hand and called, saying, "Child, arise!"
Matt 9:25  But when the crowd had been put out, He entered and took her by the hand; and the girl arose.
Mark 5:41  And taking the child by the hand, He said to her, "Talitha kum!" (which translated means, "Little girl, I say to you, arise!").

Summary:
1. Matthew just records the Lord’s action—He touched her.
2. A touch from the Master’s hand is all that is needed.
3. The words of the Master do not convey their power, they just reveal it. (She was healed by His inherent power, not by a magic formula)

Luke 8:55 = No Problem Is too Large (Mark 5:42)
And her spirit (PNEUMA) returned (AAI EPISTREPHW = turn upon, toward), and she rose immediately; and He gave orders for something to be given her to eat.

Mark 5:42  And immediately the girl rose and began to walk; for she was twelve years old. And immediately they were completely astounded.

Summary:
1. The human spirit that sustains life is under the control of the Lord Jesus Christ.
2. This young girl was up and walking about in an instant.
3. The Lord wanted her to be given some food, not only to satisfy her hunger, but to show that she was alive and well.
4. The crowd needed to repent and return to the Lord. Acts 3:19  "Repent therefore and return, that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord;
5. They needed to realize the freedom found in the Lord. 2 Cor 3:15-18  (If death is conquered, nothing else matters) But to this day whenever Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart; but whenever a man turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away. Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from the Lord, the Spirit.
6. They needed to turn from their idolatry. 1Thes 1:9-10  For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God, and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, that is Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath to come.
7. They need to turn to the Shepherd and Guardian of their soul. 1 Pet 2:25  For you were continually straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.
8. Believers tend to turn back to the things that once enslaved them. Gal 4:9  But now that you have come to know God, or rather to be known by God, how is it that you turn back again to the weak and worthless elemental things, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again?
9. So we need to look out for one another. James 5:19-20  My brethren, if any among you strays from the truth, and one turns him back, let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way will save his soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

Luke 8:56 = Awestruck by the Master (Matt 9:26 & Mark 5:43)
And her parents were amazed (AAI EXIST8MI = to stand outside of oneself); but He instructed them to tell no one what had happened.

Mark 5:43  And He gave them strict orders that no one should know about this; and He said that something should be given her to eat.
Matt 9:26  And this news went out into all that land.

Summary:
1. Jesus did not want these few people to go on tour for Him.
2. There were plenty of witnesses to do just that - the ones who had pronounced her dead and laughed at Him.
3. People heard.
Healing Two Blind Men—Sight

**Matt 9:27 = Followed by Two Blind Men**

And as Jesus passed on from there, two blind men followed Him, crying out, and saying, "Have mercy on us, Son of David!"

**Summary:**
1. These men had the rest of their senses trained to follow Jesus.
2. They are trying to get His attention.
3. Jesus seemed to be indifferent to their plight.
4. Yet, as with the woman He had just healed, He was showing the need for a persistent pursuit of Him.
5. These men are asking for a kingly proclamation that will heal their blindness. (Son of David)

**Matt 9:28 = They Caught Him**

And after He had come into the house (heading toward Nazareth), the blind men came up to Him, and Jesus said to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?" They said to Him, "Yes, Lord."

**Matt 9:29 = He Healed Them**

Then He touched their eyes, saying, "Be it done to you according to your faith."

**Summary:**
1. Jesus, knowing their faith, quietly tested it.
2. The decree of the king supercedes the degree of one's faith.
3. If they had true faith, their request would be answered.
4. If they did not have true faith, their request would not be answered.
5. Notice that the decree of the king (God's will) and faith need to meet each other for prayers to be answered.
6. These men already possessed more spiritual sight than most.

**Matt 9:30 = He Warned Them**

And their eyes were opened. And Jesus sternly warned them, saying, "See here, let no one know about this!"

**Summary:**
1. This order was probably given to slow down the growing Messianic movement which wanted Jesus installed as king.
2. The men addressed Him by a Messianic, kingly title.
3. One they had been yelling out to Him for miles.

**Matt 9:31 = They Went Out**

But they went out, and spread the news about Him in all that land.

**Summary:**
1. It seems as though Jairus and his wife obeyed the Lord's direction, and the crowd spread the news.
2. These two men clearly disobeyed the Lord's directions and spread the news.
3. Jesus did not need them to promote Him and sensed they would promote Him for the wrong reasons.
4. Namely, claiming that it is time to throw out Rome since Messiah is here.
Healing The Dumb Man-Speech

Matt 9:32 = The Dumb Man Brought to Him
And as they were going out, behold, a dumb man, demon-possessed, was brought to Him.

Matt 9:33 = The Healing, Wonder and Proclamation
And after the demon was cast out, the dumb man spoke; and the multitudes marveled, saying, "Nothing like this was ever seen in Israel."

Matt 9:34 = The Same Old Attack
But the Pharisees were saying, "He casts out the demons by the ruler of the demons."

Matt 9:35 = The Same Old Jesus
And Jesus was going about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness.

1. Jesus HEALS DEATH so others might live.
   A. Life can only be understood backwards, but it must be lived forwards. (Kierkegard)
   B. We now demand to be personally conducted through life with all risks to be taken by someone else. William R. Inge
   C. We break up life into little bits and then fritter it away. Seneca
   D. A man may live long yet live very little.
   E. Life is more than things to live with. Matt 6:25 "For this reason I say to you, do not be anxious for your life, as to what you shall eat, or what you shall drink; nor for your body, as to what you shall put on. Is not life more than food, and the body than clothing?
   F. The abundant life has a small entry way. Matt 7:13-14 "Enter by the narrow gate; for the gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter by it. "For the gate is small, and the way is narrow that leads to life, and few are those who find it.
   G. True life is first found in Jesus Christ. John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father, but through Me.
   H. It is then lived by surrendering one's life to Him. Matt 10:39 "He who has found his life shall lose it, and he who has lost his life for My sake shall find it. Matt 16:25 "For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake shall find it.
   I. When we follow our Lord, our life shall have light. John 8:12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life."

2. Jesus HEALS SICKNESS so others might be purified. (Not an issue of the outside, but the inside)
   A. Jesus Christ is the basis of our purification. Titus 2:11-14 For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, instructing us to deny ungodliness and worldly desires and to live sensibly, righteously and godly in the present age, looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus; who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good deeds.
   B. Purity of soul removes double-mindedness. James 4:7-11 Submit therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your joy to gloom. Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you. Do not speak against one another, brethren. He who speaks against a brother, or judges his brother, speaks against the law, and judges the law; but if you judge the law, you are not a doer of the law, but a judge of it.
   C. Purity of soul loves one another. 1 Pet 1:22-23 Since you have in obedience to the truth purified your souls for a sincere love of the brethren, fervently love one another from the heart, for you have been born again not of seed which is perishable but imperishable, that is, through the living and abiding word of God.
D. **Purity of soul is a result of fixing our hope on Jesus Christ.** 1 Jn 3:1-3  
See how great a love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called children of God; and such we are. For this reason the world does not know us, because it did not know Him. Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is. And everyone who has this hope fixed on Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

3. **Jesus HEALS BLINDNESS so others might see.**

   A. **Satan does not want us to see.** 2 Cor 4:4  
in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.

   B. **Purity of heart lets one "see" God.** Matt 5:8  
"Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

   C. **Sight becomes clearer as legalisms and hypocrisy are removed from our soul, so that others may be helped.** Matt 7:5  
"You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother's eye.

   D. **We begin to see others as God sees them.** Matt 18:10  
"See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you, that their angels in heaven continually behold the face of My Father who is in heaven.

   E. **Spiritual sight requires faith.** John 11:40  
Jesus said to her, "Did I not say to you, if you believe, you will see the glory of God?"

   F. **Spiritual sight sees what God has already provided to us.** 2 Pet 1:2-3  
Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; seeing that His divine power has granted to us everything pertaining to life and godliness, through the true knowledge of Him who called us by His own glory and excellence.

4. **Jesus HEALS SPEECH so others might proclaim.**

   A. **The Lord came to proclaim freedom.** Luke 4:18-19  
"The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim release to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set free those who are downtrodden, To proclaim the favorable year of the Lord."

   B. **We proclaim Him in part through the Lord's table.** 1 Cor 11:26  
For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes.

   C. **We are to boldly proclaim Him.** Eph 6:20  
for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in proclaiming it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

   D. **We are to rejoice that He is being proclaimed.** Phil 1:17-18  
the former proclaim Christ out of selfish ambition, rather than from pure motives, thinking to cause me distress in my imprisonment. What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is proclaimed; and in this I rejoice, yes, and I will rejoice.

   E. **The proclamation should extend to all.** Col 1:28-29  
And we proclaim Him, admonishing every man and teaching every man with all wisdom, that we may present every man complete in Christ. And for this purpose also I labor, striving according to His power, which mightily works within me.

   F. **What we were given at salvation are tools to proclaim His greatness.** 1 Pet 2:9  
But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;
John 5:1-18

Do You Want to Get Well?

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
     1). Calming the Storm Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
     3). Faith and Healing Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)

John 5:1 = Jesus Goes to the Feast

After these things there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

Summary:
1. This is probably the Feast of Tabernacles because John refers to Passover as Passover. John 2:13; 6:4; 11:55
2. This fall feast focused on the Millennial Kingdom.
3. Jesus kept the Law even when others were not.

Principle #1: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of ritualism.

John 5:2 = The Pool

Now there is in Jerusalem by the sheep gate a pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethesda (several different transliterations from the Aramaic), having five porticoes (a covered colonnade where people can stand or talk, protected by the weather; excavations have located it).

Summary:
1. This was an opening in the wall at the north end of the city.
2. Bethesda means "house of mercy."
3. Jesus was preparing to demonstrate the reality behind the name.

John 5:3 = The Waiting Crowd

In these lay a multitude of those who were sick, blind, lame, and withered, [waiting for the moving of the waters;

John 5:4 = Between Brackets Not in Text

for an angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool, and stirred up the water; whoever then first, after the stirring up of the water, stepped in was made well from whatever disease with which he was afflicted.]

Summary:
1. The last part of verse three and all of verse four are not in the original text, although they accurately state the tradition.
2. Throughout history people have placed their faith and hope in the wrong things. (Similar to "touching" His garment)
3. Superstition and "holy places" do not endow one with power or healing.

Principle #2: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of sickness.
Principle #3: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of superstition.
John 5:5 = The Sick Man

And a certain man was there, who had been thirty-eight years in his sickness (ASTHENEIA = to lack strength, weakness, sickness etc., general term).

Summary:
1. Just because someone has been "weak" a long time does not mean that the person is beyond help. (woman with 12 yr. Hemorrhage)
2. The sickness or weakness can be spiritual in nature as well, which the Holy Spirit helps as we try to pray. Rom 8:26 And in the same way the Spirit also helps our weakness; for we do not know how to pray as we should, but the Spirit Himself intercedes for us with groanings too deep for words;
3. Paul found that personal weaknesses are important to spiritual growth. 2 Cor 12:9-10 And He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for power is perfected in weakness." Most gladly, therefore, I will rather boast about my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may dwell in me. Therefore I am well content with weaknesses, with insults, with distresses, with persecutions, with difficulties, for Christ's sake; for when I am weak, then I am strong.
4. Christ Himself tasted our weakness. 2 Cor 13:4 For indeed He was crucified because of weakness, yet He lives because of the power of God. For we also are weak in Him, yet we shall live with Him because of the power of God directed toward you.
5. And thus He can sympathize with us. Heb 4:15-16 For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all things as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy and may find grace to help in time of need.

John 5:6 = The Question

When Jesus saw him lying there (obviously lame), and knew that he had already been a long time in that condition, He said to him, "Do you wish to get (GINOMAI = become) well (HUGIES = sound, whole, healthy, totally cured)?"

Summary:
1. Jesus picks the tough cases.
2. The question is for all who lack strength.

John 5:7 = The Complaint

The sick man answered Him, "Sir, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up, but while I am coming, another steps down before me."

Summary:
1. This situation demonstrates the self-pity of the man.
2. He doesn't even respond to the question, but instead begins to complain.
3. He has probably been complaining so long that it has become an automatic response to anyone who speaks to him.
4. He is quick to point out the selfishness of others by their lack of love for him.
5. Illness can expose our self-centeredness as quick as anything in this life.
6. Illness does not negate or suspend the Royal Law.

Principle# 4: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of selfishness.
Principle #5: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of complaints.

John 5:8 = The Commands

Jesus said to him, "Arise (PAIMP EGEIRW), take up (AAIMP AIRW) your pallet, and walk (PAIMP PERIPATEW)."

Summary:
1. Notice that this healing is not an issue of previous faith, but from a sovereign decision of the Lord Jesus Christ. Cf Rom 9:15
2. Notice too that he tests the man's faith by issuing three commands.
3. The first and third command are necessary for him to see that he has been healed.
4. The second command is designed to take the message of grace to others.
5. If the man had just laid there, he would not have found out that he had been healed.

John 5:9 = The Result

And immediately the man became well, and took up his pallet and began to walk. Now it was the Sabbath on that day.

Summary:
1. The man took the step of faith.
2. Physical infirmities are often designed to test and build our faith.
3. The challenge here was to forget the magical pool.
4. By analogy, "Rise Up" means to awake from spiritual sleep.
5. "Take Up Your Pallet" means to identify your life's assignment.
6. "Walk" means to get on with it.
7. What a joyous day for a healing to occur-on the Sabbath.

John 5:10 = The Criticism

Therefore the Jews were saying to him who was cured, "It is the Sabbath, and it is not permissible (PAI EXESTI = lawful, permitted; word includes that which is based on the Mosaic Law and common law or tradition) for you to carry your pallet."

Summary:
1. The issue of healing on the Sabbath had come up before.
2. Here they are quick to point out that this recently healed man has just violated the "law."
3. It was a "law of the elders" referring to their tradition.
4. The "law-keepers" would not help the man get into the pool.
5. Notice though that superstition was permitted on the Sabbath, but not carrying one's pallet.
6. Jesus gave this man a common test-do I obey God or man?
7. Jesus knew there would be complaints. (The festival police were out looking for violations that would render one unclean. They had ways of making money off of that)

Principle #6: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of criticism.

John 5:11 = The Man's Defense

But he answered them, "He who made me well was the one who said to me, 'Take up your pallet and walk.'"

Summary:
1. Notice how quickly he finds someone else to shift the attention to. (They just told him not to do it and he starts protecting himself)
2. While the man had joy, he lacked thanksgiving. (You would think that he would thank God, even if he did not know who the man was who healed him)
3. Notice that legalism is a stealer of joy.

John 5:12 = The Investigation

They asked him, "Who is the man who said to you, 'Take up your pallet, and walk'"

John 5:13 = The "Whodunit"

But he who was healed did not know who it was; for Jesus had slipped away while there was a crowd in that place.
Summary:
1. The Jews want to know who else was in violation of their "pallet" law.
2. Yet the man had no idea of who the man was who had healed him.

Principle #7: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of self-centeredness.

**John 5:14 = The Warning**

Afterward Jesus found him in the temple, and said to him, "Behold, you have become well; do not sin anymore, so that nothing worse may befall you."

Summary:
1. The man did go on to the Temple, probably to do purification rituals.
2. Jesus is not saying that all physical problems are the result of sin, but that they can be.
3. What sins did this man have:
   A. Self-centeredness.
   B. Lack of love for one another.
   C. Superstition.
   D. Lack of appreciation.
4. Jesus told him that things could get worse.

Principle #8: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of no appreciation.

**John 5:15 = The Report**

The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well.

Summary:
1. This man is not trying to proclaim Jesus, but to get himself off the hook for violating the Sabbath.
2. Under pressure from the legalists the man betrayed his healer.
3. He betrayed Him to the same people who used to step over and on him, and did not care about his well-being. (Those to whom he complained to Jesus about)

**John 5:16 = The Legalistic Attack**

And for this reason the Jews were persecuting Jesus, because He was doing these things on the Sabbath.

Summary:
1. Jesus had explained earlier that the Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath.
2. Yet, legalists often hang on to their laws even in the face of reason.
3. The Jews were returning evil for good.

Principle #9: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of persecution.

**John 5:17 = Jesus' Answer**

But He answered them, "My Father is working until now, and I Myself am working."

Summary:
1. The simple fact is that God exercises care over His creation even on the Sabbath. (crops grew, air to breathe, kept alive)
2. If someone cut themselves, the cut would begin to heal—even on the Sabbath.
3. If an infection began, the body would begin to fight it.
4. Jesus simply follows His Father's example.
John 5:18 = Grounds for Death?

For this cause therefore the Jews were seeking all the more to kill Him, because He not only was breaking the Sabbath, but also was calling God His own Father, making Himself equal with God.

Summary:
1. They claimed He violated God’s Law by breaking their law of the Sabbath.
2. They also realized His claim to deity.
3. Jesus did tell people He was the God-man.
4. It was the truth.
5. The fact that it was not "lawful" for them to put Him to death was just another indicator of the fact that the time was right for the Messiah to come. Cf Gen 49:10

Principle #10: Jesus is still Jesus in the face of attack.

Are We Becoming More Like The Man, Or Like Jesus?
Principle #1: In the face of ritualism.
Principle #2: In the face of sickness.
Principle #3: In the face of superstition.
Principle #4: In the face of selfishness.
Principle #5: In the face of complaints.
Principle #6: In the face of criticism.
Principle #7: In the face of self-centeredness.
Principle #8: In the face of no appreciation.
Principle #9: In the face of persecution.
Principle #10: In the face of attack.

From John 5:1-18
1. Persecution will arise when:
   A. We don’t subscribe to the legalisms of others. (We may be doing good but not in the form they prescribe)
   B. Claims are made that people don’t believe. (Whether they are true or false)
2. We see Jesus offer a defense for the truth that is Him.
3. Did you ever correctly read the facts and make the wrong conclusions from them?
4. Jesus is going to answer the charge of blasphemy with the facts.
John 5:19-47
From Death to Life

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two  30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
      1). Calming the Storm  Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
      3). Faith and Healing  Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)
      5). From Death to Life  John 5:19-47

1. The Equality of the Son  John 5:19-23
2. The Power of the Son  John 5:24-29
3. The Service of the Son  John 5:30
4. The Testimony of the Son  John 5:31-47

Jesus Answers the Jews Charges

John 5:19 = His Actions Copy the Father’s

Jesus therefore (OUN) answered (AAI APOKRINW = to answer, judge from, respond to an issue) and was saying to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, unless it is something He sees the Father doing; for whatever the Father does, these things the Son also does in like manner.

Summary:
1. Perfect Sonship involves perfect identity of will and action with the Father.
2. Jesus Christ learned from His Father and conformed to Him.  Luke 2:40,52
3. He is the exact manifestation of His nature.  Heb 1:3
4. Jesus is saying that His humanity is not performing the miracles.

John 5:20 = God’s Actions Benefit Others

"For (GAR = explains how the Son can do the Father's will) the Father loves (PAI PHILEW) the Son, and shows (PAI DEIKNUMI) Him all things that He Himself is doing; and greater works than these will He show Him, that you may marvel.

Summary:
1. The humanity of Christ was still learning at the 1st Advent. (the week of His death He still had not been told the day and hour of the Rapture)
2. The Father teaches the Son so that man may be amazed.

John 5:21 = God’s Actions Are Designed to Give Life

"For just as the Father raises (PAI EGEIRW) the dead and gives (PAI ZEPOIEW) them life, even so the Son also gives life (PAI ZWOPOIEW) to whom He wishes (PAI THELW).

Comment: The greatest gift is not eternal life, but life with the Father and Son.

John 5:22 = The Son’s Position

"For not even the Father judges anyone, but He has given all judgment to the Son,

Comment: The decision is left to the Son.
John 5:23 = The Reason

in order that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ first claim is that He is equal with God, and therefore He is God.
2. His argument from V19 is:
   A. His nature.
   B. His objective.
   C. His action.
   D. His subordination of human will.
3. His argument from V20 is:
   A. His communion with Deity.
   B. His family relationship.
   C. His communication with God.
   D. His communication with man.
4. His argument from V21 is His power.
5. His argument from V22 is His authority to make eternal judgments.
6. His argument from V23 is:
   A. His glory.
   B. His worthiness.

1. The Equality of the Son  John 5:19-23
2. The Power of the Son  John 5:24-29

John 5:24 = The Judgment

"Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life.

Summary:
1. The issue is belief in Him. (Are we still laying there even though we have been healed??)
2. The results of belief:
   A. Eternal Life.
   B. No condemnation.
   C. Born Again.
3. The condemnation brought about by sin is removed when one believes the Father’s plan concerning His Son.

John 5:25 = The Offer

"Truly, truly, I say to you, an hour is coming and now is (presently-how?), when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear shall live.

Summary:
1. Two different events are in view.
2. One is an hour to come.
3. The other is already present with Christ.
4. Life is found in listening to the Son of God.

John 5:26 = The Route of the Father’s Gift

"For just as the Father has life in Himself, even so He gave to the Son also to have life in Himself;

Comment: Jesus can give life because He is life.
John 5:27 = The Authority

and He gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man.

Comment: Jesus has the authority to give life to whom He desires.

John 5:28 = The Hour to Come

"Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which all who are in the tombs shall hear His voice,

Comment: All will eventually hear His voice.

John 5:29 = The Two Resurrections

and shall come forth; those who did the good deeds to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil deeds to a resurrection of judgment.

Summary:
1. All will be resurrected.
2. The issue then is where one will spend eternity, not if.
3. Jesus’ second claim is that He possesses the power and authority of God.
4. To them the issue is whether or not they believe it. John 5:24 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life.
5. At stake is life itself. John 5:25 "Truly, truly, I say to you, an hour is coming and now is (presently-how?), when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear shall live.
6. The good life with the Father comes through Jesus. John 5:26 "For just as the Father has life in Himself, even so He gave to the Son also to have life in Himself;
7. Jesus has the authority to give this life. John 5:27 and He gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man.
8. All will eventually hear his voice. John 5:28 "Do not marvel at this; for an hour is coming, in which all who are in the tombs shall hear His voice,
9. There will be two resurrections so the issue is where one will spend eternity. John 5:29 and shall come forth; those who did the good deeds to a resurrection of life, those who committed the evil deeds to a resurrection of judgment.

1. The Equality of the Son John 5:19-23
2. The Power of the Son John 5:24-29
3. The Service of the Son John 5:30

John 5:30 = The Plan of God

"I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ third claim is that He and the Father have no disagreements and thus think and act as one.
2. God's will is found in the Son.
3. You cannot find the will of God apart from the Son.
4. God's will is found by a willingness to submit to it before you know it and an submission to it after you know it.
5. Christ's position and authority is partly based on His obedience to the Father's Plan.
6. The first part of Jesus’ defense is "This is who I am."

1. The Equality of the Son John 5:19-23
2. The Power of the Son John 5:24-29
3. The Service of the Son John 5:30
4. The Testimony of the Son John 5:31-47
**John 5:31 = Legal Evidence**

"If I alone bear witness of Myself, My testimony is not true.

**Summary:**
1. Christ is saying that He is the first witness of who He is. (If you make a claim it must be backed with action that proves it)
2. Jesus also says that if He is the only witness to Himself, it is not sufficient evidence to stand up in court.

**John 5:32 = A Second Witness**

"There is another who bears witness of Me, and I know that the testimony which He bears of Me is true.

**John 5:33 = John the Baptist**

"You have sent to John, and he has borne witness to the truth.

**John 5:34 = Different Witnesses**

"But the witness which I receive is not from man, but I say these things that you may be saved.

**Summary:**
1. The second witness is the Father who said, "Behold, My beloved Son, in Whom I am well-pleased." Matt 3:17
2. John the Baptist was the third witness.
3. Jesus came to seek and save that which was lost. Luke 19:10
4. John wrote these events so that man might believe. John 20:31

**John 5:35 = Their Response to John**

"He was the lamp that was burning and was shining and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light.

**Summary:**
1. God was the only One who could be a credible, legal witness to Christ's Deity.
2. Other witnesses were provided for man's benefit.
3. They had initially accepted John's witness.

**John 5:36 = The Witness of Christ's Works**

"But the witness which I have is greater than that of John; for the works which the Father has given Me to accomplish, the very works that I do, bear witness of Me, that the Father has sent Me.

**Summary:**
1. Christ's works are the fourth witness.
2. He does works which only God can do.
3. The works were designed to show that He was sent by the Father.

**John 5:37 = The Father's Witness**

"And the Father who sent Me, He has borne witness of Me. You (the Jews He is addressing this to) have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form (the Exodus Generation heard His voice).

**Summary:**
1. The Word of God is His fifth witness.
2. Scripture spoke of Him throughout the Law and Prophets.
3. Jesus points out that the Jewish people had been without communication from God for a long time.
4. So they had better pay attention to the written record to look for the facts upon which to evaluate Him.

**John 5:38 = Their Lack of the Right Knowledge**

“And you do not have His word abiding in you, for you do not believe Him whom He sent.

Summary:
1. It is not simply an issue of knowledge, but the right knowledge.
2. God's Word is designed to lead us to a relationship with Him that is offered through His messenger-Jesus Christ.
3. God's Word truly living in these Jews would have led them to recognize His emissary.

**John 5:39 = Their Futile Search**

“You search (PAI AND PAIMP ERAUNAW) the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and it is these that bear witness of Me;

Summary:
1. Jesus uses a word that is both an indicative and imperative by its grammatical form.
2. It has a twofold meaning:
   A. Some are searching the Scriptures.
   B. Some need to start.
3. Those who are need to start over and look for the one who will come to save them from their sins.
4. They need to stop looking for ways to save themselves.
5. Knowledge alone will not save one's soul from hell.

**John 5:40 = Their Fatal Decision**

and you are unwilling to come to Me, that you may have life.

Summary:
1. One has to come to the person of Christ to be saved.
2. Just the knowledge of or the concept of Christ will not do it.
3. In Context, Jesus Is Talking About The "Good" Life-Eternal Life With God. (The Other Is Simply Existence)

The Witnesses:
1. The Son
2. The Father
3. John the Baptist
4. The Works
5. The Word

Characteristics of a Lack of Relationship with God:
1. Rejection of the witnesses.

**John 5:41 = Jesus' Assignment**

"I do not receive glory from men;

2. Seeking glory from men. Cf V44

**John 5:42 = Their Fatal Flaw**

but I know you, that you do not have the love of God in yourselves.
3. Lack of accepting and returning God's love.

**John 5:43 = Their Foolishness**

"I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another shall come in his own name, you will receive him.

4. Accepting mere men as Messiahs.

**John 5:44 = Their Misdirection**

"How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another, and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only God?

5. The pursuit of fame from man, not seeking the glory from God.

**John 5:45 = Their Judge**

"Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope.

6. Elevating men and knowledge above the person of Christ.

**John 5:46 = Their Lack of Understanding**

"For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote of Me.


**John 5:47 = Their Problem**

"But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"

8. A lack of faith in God's Word.

Characteristics of a Lack of Relationship with God:
1. Rejection of the witnesses. **John 5:31-38**
2. Seeking glory from men. **John 5:41 Cf V44**
3. Lack of accepting and returning God's love. **John 5:42**
4. Accepting mere men as Messiahs. **John 5:43**
5. The pursuit of fame from man, not seeking the glory from God. **John 5:44**
6. Elevating men and knowledge above the person of Christ. **John 5:45**
7. A lack of understanding of God's Word. **John 5:46**
8. A lack of faith in God's Word. **John 5:47**

In Verses 31-47, Christ's identity is legally established. Jesus makes a defense of the faith.
Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a
Refusing to Believe

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
      1). Calming the Storm Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
      3). Faith and Healing Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)
      5). From Death to Life John 5:19-47
      6). Refusing to Believe Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a

Matt 13:53 = Still Heading Back to Nazareth

And it came about that when Jesus had finished these parables, He departed from there (west side of Sea of Galilee).

Matt 13:54 = In Front of the Home Folks (Mark 6:1-2)

And coming to His home town He began teaching them in their synagogue, so that they became astonished (PPINF EKPLESSO = from ek, "out of," plesso, "to strike," lit., "to strike out," signifies "to be exceedingly struck in mind, to be astonished" (ek, intensive). The English "astonish" should be used for this verb, and "amaze" for existemi), and said, "Where did this man get this wisdom, and these miraculous powers?"

Mark 6:1-2 1 And He went out from there, and He came into His home town; and His disciples followed Him. 2 And when the Sabbath had come, He began to teach in the synagogue; and the many listeners were astonished, saying, "Where did this man get these things, and what is this wisdom given to Him, and such miracles as these performed by His hands?"

Summary:
1. Jesus is the greatest teacher, wise man and miracle worker that the world has ever seen.
2. His hometown audience first stood in awe of Him.
3. Then they began to question the source of His works.

Matt 13:55 = Their Challenge

"Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not His mother called Mary, and His brothers, James and Joseph and Simon and Judas?"

Matt 13:56 = Continued

"And His sisters, are they not all with us? Where then did this man get all these things?"

Summary:
1. These are valid questions to ask.
2. Jesus was the firstborn of the virgin Mary, but had both half-brothers and half-sisters.
3. Where did He get these things?
4. Jesus began astonishing people at the age of twelve. Luke 2:46-49 And it came about that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them, and asking them questions. And all who heard Him were amazed at His understanding and His answers. And when they saw Him, they were astonished; and His mother said to Him, "Son, why have You treated us this way? Behold, your father and I have been anxiously looking for you." And He said to them, "Why is it that you were looking for me? Did you not know that I had to be in My father's house?"
5. Part of the astonishment at Christ's teaching was because He spoke with authority. Matt 7:28-29
The result was that when Jesus had finished these words, the multitudes were amazed at His teaching; for He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as their scribes.
6. Part of the astonishment was because He taught the impossibility of being saved apart from God's grace. Matthew 19:23-26 And Jesus said to His disciples, "Truly I say to you, it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven. "And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God." And when the disciples heard this, they were very astonished and said, "Then who can be saved?" And looking upon them Jesus said to them, "With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

7. Part of the astonishment was the depth and wisdom of His doctrinal position. Matthew 22:22-33 On that day some Sadducees (who say there is no resurrection) came to Him and questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, Moses said, 'If a man dies, having no children, his brother as next of kin shall marry his wife, and raise up an offspring to his brother.' Now there were seven brothers with us; and the first married and died, and having no offspring left his wife to his brother; so also the second, and the third, down to the seventh. "And last of all, the woman died. "In the resurrection therefore whose wife of the seven shall she be? For they all had her." But Jesus answered and said to them, "You are mistaken, not understanding the Scriptures, or the power of God. "For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. "But regarding the resurrection of the dead, have you not read that which was spoken to you by God, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? He is not the God of the dead but of the living." And when the multitudes heard this, they were astonished at His teaching.

8. Part of the astonishment was the healing He performed. Mark 7:32-37 And they brought to Him one who was deaf and spoke with difficulty, and they entreated Him to lay His hand upon him. And He took him aside from the multitude by himself, and put His fingers into his ears, and after spitting, He touched his tongue with the saliva; and looking up to heaven with a deep sigh, He said to him, "Ephphatha!" that is, "Be opened!" And his ears were opened, and the impediment of his tongue was removed, and he began speaking plainly. And He gave them orders not to tell anyone; but the more He ordered them, the more widely they continued to proclaim it. And they were utterly astonished, saying, "He has done all things well; He makes even the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

9. Part of the astonishment was the power He possessed. Luke 9:38-43 And behold, a man from the multitude shouted out, saying, "Teacher, I beg You to look at my son, for he is my only boy, and behold, a spirit seizes him, and he suddenly screams, and it throws him into a convulsion with foaming at the mouth, and as it mauls him, it scarcely leaves him. "And I begged Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not." And Jesus answered and said, "O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you, and put up with you? Bring your son here." And while he was still approaching, the demon dashed him to the ground, and threw him into a convulsion. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. And they were all amazed at the greatness of God. But while everyone was marveling at all that He was doing, He said to His disciples,

10. The Lord's teaching is still a foundation for astonishing people. Acts 13:8-12 But Elymas the magician (for thus his name is translated) was opposing them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith. But Saul, who was also known as Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, fixed his gaze upon him, and said, "You who are full of all deceit and fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to make crooked the straight ways of the Lord? "And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon you, and you will be blind and not see the sun for a time." And immediately a mist and a darkness fell upon him, and he went about seeking those who would lead him by the hand. Then the proconsul believed when he saw what had happened, being amazed at the teaching of the Lord.

11. Even astonished people can reject the Lord Jesus Christ. (He did not come to astonish, but to save. Some want a show. Jesus wants us.)

Matt 13:57 = Their Rejection (Mark 6:3-4)
And they took offense (IPF PS IND SKANDALIZZW = were stumbling over Him) at Him. But Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not (OUK EIMI) without honor (ATIMOS) except in his home town, and in his own household."

Mark 6:3-4 3 "Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? Are not His sisters here with us?" And they took offense at Him. 4 And Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his home town and among his own relatives (there were bound to be cousins etc. in Nazareth) and in his own household."

Matt 13:58 = What They Missed (Mark 6:5-6a)
And He did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

Mark 6:5-6a  5 And He could do no miracle there except that He laid His hands upon a few sick people and healed them.  6a And He wondered at their unbelief.

Summary:
1.  Jesus' hometown folks began to challenge His teaching based on their familiarity with He and His family.
2.  He had begun to reveal Himself as God in the flesh.  John 5
3.  That God would come in the flesh to redeem mankind was presented throughout the Old Testament.
4.  But the Jewish people veiled themselves to that truth.  2 Cor 3:12-18  Having therefore such a hope, we use great boldness in our speech, and are not as Moses, who used to put a veil over his face that the sons of Israel might not look intently at the end of what was fading away.  But their minds were hardened; for until this very day at the reading of the old covenant the same veil remains unlifted, because it is removed in Christ.  But to this day whenever Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart; but whenever a man turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away (cf the wedding ceremony).  Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.  But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from the Lord, the Spirit.
5.  Satan is in the business of keeping the veil in place.  2 Cor 4:3-4  And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.
6.  They had challenged Jesus' birthright.  (the Carpenter's son; they did not call him by name; implies that Joseph had been gone long enough to forget his name)
7.  They had challenged Him based on His occupation.  Mark 6:3  (the Carpenter)
8.  They had challenged Him based on His family.  (They all had sin natures)
9.  Some of His family had even joined in the challenge.
10.  Astonishment can quickly fade.
11.  Hasty evaluations can destroy astonishment.  (Some would say a hasty evaluation caused the astonishment)
12.  Hasty evaluations can lead one to forget the original valid questions that were asked.  (Where? Unlike the Pharisees who asked that same question and wrongly concluded it was Satan, His hometown people never answered the question, they just rejected Him)
13.  Jesus' hometown voted "no" to Him being the Messiah.
14.  Worldly attitudes honor the wrong people and things.  1 Cor 4:10  We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are prudent in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are distinguished, but we are without honor.
15.  Familiarity without grace can breed contempt.

Stumbling Blocks
1.  The Stumbling Block:
   A.  Jesus is God in the flesh.  Does it cause you to stumble?  John 6:58-66  "This is the bread which came down out of heaven; not as the fathers ate, and died, he who eats this bread shall live forever."  These things He said in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum.  Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard this said, "This is a difficult statement; who can listen to it?"  But Jesus, conscious that His disciples grumbled at this, said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble?  "What then if you should behold the Son of Man ascending where He was before?  "It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing; the words that I have spoken to you are spirit and are life.  "But there are some of you who do not believe."  For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who it was that would betray Him.  And He was saying, "For this reason I have said to you, that no one can come to Me, unless it has been granted him from the Father."  As a result of this many of His disciples withdrew, and were not walking with Him anymore.
   B.  Jesus is the issue.  Rom 9:32-33  Why? Because they did not pursue it by faith, but as though it were by works.  They stumbled over the stumbling stone, just as it is written, "Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense, and he who believes in Him will not be disappointed."
   C.  Christ crucified for sins will be a stumbling block to some.  1 Cor 1:22-24  For indeed Jews ask for signs, and Greeks search for wisdom; but we preach Christ crucified, to Jews a stumbling
block, and to Gentiles foolishness, but to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God.

2. Stumbling Blocks and Ourselves:
   A. The Lord does not want us to stumble. John 16:1-3  "These things I have spoken to you, that you may be kept from stumbling. "They will make you outcasts from the synagogue, but an hour is coming for everyone who kills you to think that he is offering service to God. "And these things they will do, because they have not known the Father, or Me.
   B. Pressure can cause one to stumble over the gospel of Jesus Christ. Matt 13:20-21  "And the one on whom seed was sown on the rocky places, this is the man who hears the word, and immediately receives it with joy; yet he has no firm root in himself, but is only temporary, and when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he falls away.
   C. People who do not stumble over Jesus are blessed. Matt 11:4-6  And Jesus answered and said to them, "Go and report to John what you hear and see: the blind receive sight and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. "And blessed is he who keeps from stumbling over Me."
   D. Stumbling is a result of disobedience to the Word. 1 Pet 2:7-8  This precious value, then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, "The stone which the builders rejected, this became the very corner stone," and, "A stone of stumbling and a rock of offense"; for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed.
   E. We will all stumble from time to time. Matt 26:30-32  And after singing a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives. Then Jesus said to them, "You will all fall away because of Me this night, for it is written, 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered.' "But after I have been raised, I will go before you to Galilee."
   F. Arrogance is one of the quickest ways to stumble even more. Matt 26:33-35  But Peter answered and said to Him, "Even though all may fall away because of You, I will never fall away." Jesus said to him, "Truly I say to you that this very night, before a cock crows, you shall deny Me three times." Peter said to Him, "Even if I have to die with You, I will not deny You." All the disciples said the same thing too.
   G. We are to identify the things that make us stumble and seek to correct the problem. Matt 5:29-30  "And if your right eye makes you stumble, tear it out, and throw it from you; for it is better for you that one of the parts of your body perish, than for your whole body to be thrown into hell. "And if your right hand makes you stumble, cut it off, and throw it from you; for it is better for you that one of the parts of your body perish, than for your whole body to go into hell.

3. Stumbling Blocks and Others:
   A. The world sets up enough stumbling blocks, so Christians are not to be carriers. Matt 18:7  "Woe to the world because of its stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes!
   B. We have to realize that some people will stumble over the truth. Matt 15:10-14  And after He called the multitude to Him, He said to them, "Hear, and understand. "Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man, but what proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man." Then the disciples came and said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement?" But He answered and said, "Every plant which My heavenly Father did not plant shall be rooted up. "Let them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit."
   C. But, we should consciously desire to not cause another Believer to stumble. Rom 14:13  Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but rather determine this— not to put an obstacle or a stumbling block in a brother's way.
   D. And we should care when a brother stumbles. 2 Cor 11:28-29  Apart from such external things, there is the daily pressure upon me of concern for all the churches. Who is weak without my being weak? Who is led into sin without my intense concern?
   E. Not giving people a valid reason to stumble over us is a display of our love for one another. 1 Jn 2:9-10  The one who says he is in the light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now. The one who loves his brother abides in the light and there is no cause for stumbling in him.
   F. We are not to set stumbling blocks in front of people that are not essentials of the Gospel or Christian Life. Matt 17:25-27  He said, "Yes." And when he came into the house, Jesus spoke to him first, saying, "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth collect customs or poll-tax, from their sons or from strangers?" And upon his saying, "From strangers," Jesus said to him, "Consequently the sons are exempt. "But, lest we give them
offense, go to the sea, and throw in a hook, and take the first fish that comes up; and when you open its mouth, you will find a stater. Take that and give it to them for you and Me."

G. Invalid stumbling blocks promote the love of money, idolatry and immorality. Rev 2:14  
"But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit acts of immorality.

H. Promoting man's interests at the expense of God's will are also stumbling blocks. Matt 16:23  
"But He turned and said to Peter, "Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me; for you are not setting your mind on God's interests, but man's."

I. Legalism that downplays the importance of the cross is also an invalid stumbling block. Gal 5:11  
"But I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? Then the stumbling block of the cross has been abolished.

J. Love for one another which does not place unnecessary stumbling blocks in the way should mean more to us than our liberty. 1 Cor 8:13  
Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will never eat meat again, that I might not cause my brother to stumble.

K. There will be times when we have to let even God's people go to pursue their own vices, so that may be broken. Rom 11:7-11  
What then? That which Israel is seeking for, it has not obtained, but those who were chosen obtained it, and the rest were hardened; just as it is written, "God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes to see not and ears to hear not, down to this very day." And David says, "Let their table become a snare and a trap, and a stumbling block and a retribution to them. "Let their eyes be darkened to see not, and bend their backs forever. I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation has come to the Gentiles, to make them jealous.

L. Those who cause Believing children to stumble are on dangerous ground. Matt 18:5-6  
"And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him that a heavy millstone be hung around his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea.

M. The Body of Christ is to note those within who constantly place subtle stumbling blocks in front of people. Rom 16:17-18  
Now I urge you, brethren, keep your eye on those who cause dissensions and hindrances contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them. For such men are slaves, not of our Lord Christ but of their own appetites; and by their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting.

N. One day, all stumbling blocks will be removed. Matt 13:41-42  
"The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness, and will cast them into the furnace of fire; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

And He called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all the demons, and to heal diseases.

Matt 9:35-10:4  35 And Jesus was going about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness.  36 And seeing the multitudes, He felt compassion for them, because they were distressed and downcast like sheep without a shepherd.  37 Then He said to His disciples, "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few.  38 Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest."  10:1 And having summoned His twelve disciples, He gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every kind of disease and every kind of sickness. 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: the first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; and James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;  3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax-gatherer; James the son of Alphæus, and Thaddæus; 4 Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot, the one who betrayed Him.

Summary:
1. This assignment came from Jesus' compassion for the lost.
2. Disciples should pray for more workers. Matt 9:37-38
3. He gave the twelve authority over the unclean spirits and diseases. Mark 6:6b-7; Matt 10:1
4. These twelve were designed to be His apostles. Matt 10:2-4
5. The first problem that moved Jesus to compassion was their distress.
   A. The word "distress" means that there has been an imposition upon another person causing them to go out of their way to help. Mark 5:35 While He was still speaking, they came from the {house of} the synagogue official, saying, "Your daughter has died; why trouble the Teacher anymore?"  Luke 7:6 Now Jesus {started} on His way with them; and when He was already not far from the house, the centurion sent friends, saying to Him, "Lord, do not trouble Yourself further, for I am not worthy for You to come under my roof;  Luke 8:49 While He was still speaking, someone came from {the house of} the synagogue official, saying, "Your daughter has died; do not trouble the Teacher anymore."
   B. The word covers the range of emotions that occur from a mild inconvenience to a great hardship. (skin, flay)
   C. It is an anxiety caused by the requests or demands of others.
   D. Distress refers to the turmoil within one's soul.
6. The second problem that moved Jesus to compassion was that they were downcast.
   A. "Downcast" refers to their countenance and spirit. They were fearful like sheep without a shepherd would be.
   B. One could be downcast because of illness. Matt 15:30 And great multitudes came to Him, bringing with them {those who were} lame, crippled, blind, dumb, and many others, and they laid them down at His feet; and He healed them,
   C. One could be downcast because of recognition of error. Matt 27:5 And he threw the pieces of silver into the sanctuary and departed; and he went away and hanged himself.
   D. One could be downcast because of demonic oppression. Luke 4:35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet and come out of him!" And when the demon had thrown him down in {their} midst, he came out of him without doing him any harm.
   E. Being downcast refers to a defeated attitude.
7. The reason for the problems is that they lacked a true shepherd.

Luke 9:2 = Jesus Gave the Disciples a Message (Matt 10:5-8)

And He sent them out to proclaim the kingdom of God, and to perform healing.

Matt 10:5-8 5 These twelve Jesus sent out after instructing them, saying, "Do not go in the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter any city of the Samaritans; 6 but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 "And as you go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.' 8 "Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons; freely you received, freely give.

Summary:
1. Jesus gave them geographical boundaries and a target audience.
2. He also gave them a specific message.
3. And He gave them a means of authenticating their new message.

Luke 9:3 = The Disciples Had to Rely on Faith (Matt 10:9-10 & Mark 6:-9)

And He said to them, "Take nothing for your journey, neither a staff, nor a (beggar's) bag, nor bread, nor money; and do not even have two tunics apiece.

Matt 10:9-10 9 "Do not acquire gold, or silver, or copper for your money belts, 10 or a bag for your journey, or even two tunics, or sandals, or a staff; for the worker is worthy of his support.

Mark 6:8-9 8 and He instructed them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a mere staff; no bread, no bag, no money in their belt; 9 but to wear sandals; and He added, "Do not put on two tunics."

Luke 9:4 = The Disciples Had to Accept Grace (Matt 10:11-13 & Mark 6:10)

"And whatever house you enter, stay there, and take your leave from there.

Matt 10:13 "And into whatever city or village you enter, inquire who is worthy in it; and abide there until you go away. 12 "And as you enter the house, give it your greeting (salute it). 13 "And if the house is worthy, let your greeting of peace come upon it; but if it is not worthy, let your greeting of peace return to you.

Mark 6:10 And He said to them, "Wherever you enter a house, stay there until you leave town.

Summary:
1. They were first to ask the villagers about honorable people to stay with.
2. They were to pray for a blessing upon that house.
3. If the people were not honorable, they were to stop praying for blessings for them.
4. They weren't to move around looking for the best deal.


"And as for those who do not receive you, as you go out from that city, shake off the dust from your feet as a testimony against them."

Matt 10:14-16 14 "And whoever does not receive you, nor heed your words, as you go out of that house or that city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 "Truly I say to you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city. 16 "Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; therefore be shrewd as serpents, and innocent as doves.

Mark 6:11 "And any place that does not receive you or listen to you, as you go out from there, shake off the dust from the soles of your feet for a testimony against them."

Summary:
1. "Dusting off one's feet" was connected to ridding oneself of defilement after one had been through Gentile lands.
2. This dusting of the feet had more to say though about the uncleanness of the village rather than the self-purification of the disciples.
3. To whom much has been given, much is expected.
4. The disciples were not to take unnecessary risks.

Luke 9:6 = The Disciples Had to Go (Mark 6:12-13)

And departing, they began going about among the villages, preaching the gospel, and healing everywhere.

Mark 6:12-13 12 And they went out and preached that men should repent. 13 And they were casting out many demons and were anointing with oil many sick people and healing them.

Compassion:
1. The Greek words concern our deepest emotions. As emotions, they can be expressed in both a positive and negative manner. They can be faked but not manufactured. These deepest inner feelings can be a pretty good indicator of our true self. The degree we have the positive ones is in part a measure of our relationship with the Lord. Compassion involves a care for others that can lead to a close, personal relationship.
2. Compassion is a sympathetic care for another’s distress with the desire to alleviate it.
3. Compassion is part of God's love. Luke 1:76-78 "And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Most High; for you will go on before the Lord to prepare His ways; To give to His people the knowledge of salvation by the forgiveness of their sins, Because of the tender mercy of our God, with which the sunrise from on high shall visit us,

- A. The "Good Samaritan" displayed it. Luke 10:33 "But a certain Samaritan, who was on a journey, came upon him; and when he saw him, he felt compassion,
- B. The "Prodigal Son" received it. Luke 15:20 "And he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him, and felt compassion (for him,) and ran and embraced him, and kissed him.

4. Jesus, our example:
- A. Has compassion for the sick. Matt 14:14 And when He went ashore, He saw a great multitude, and felt compassion for them, and healed their sick.
- B. Has compassion for the hungry. Matt 15:32 And Jesus called His disciples to Him, and said, "I feel compassion for the multitude, because they have remained with Me now three days and have nothing to eat; and I do not wish to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way."
- C. Has compassion for the blind. Matt 20:34 And moved with compassion, Jesus touched their eyes; and immediately they regained their sight and followed Him.
- D. Has compassion for the leper. Mark 1:41 And moved with compassion, He stretched out His hand, and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be cleansed."
- E. Has compassion for those who have no servant leaders. Mark 6:34 And when He went ashore, He saw a great multitude, and He felt compassion for them because they were like sheep without a shepherd; and He began to teach them many things.
- F. Has compassion for those who have lost loved ones. Luke 7:12-16 Now as He approached the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a sizeable crowd from the city was with her. And when the Lord saw her, He felt compassion for her, and said to her, "Do not weep." And He came up and touched the coffin; and the bearers came to a halt. And He said, "Young man, I say to you, arise!" And the dead man sat up, and began to speak. And Jesus gave him back to his mother. And fear gripped them all, and they began glorifying God, saying, "A great prophet has arisen among us!" and, "God has visited His people!"

5. The Lord's compassion is not to be manipulated. Mark 9:17-27 And one of the crowd answered Him, "Teacher, I brought You my son, possessed with a spirit which makes him mute; and whenever it seizes him, it dashes him to the ground and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth, and stiffens out. And I told Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not do it." And He answered them and said, "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to Me!"
And they brought the boy to Him. And when he saw Him, immediately the spirit threw him into a convulsion, and falling to the ground, he began rolling about and foaming at the mouth. And He asked his father, "How long has this been happening to him?" And he said, "From childhood. "And it has often thrown him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if You can do anything, take pity on us and help us!" And Jesus said to him," If You can! All things are possible to him who believes." Immediately the boy's father cried out and began saying, "I do believe; help my unbelief." And when Jesus saw that a crowd was rapidly gathering, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "You deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and do not enter him again." And after crying out and throwing him into terrible convulsions, it came out; and the boy became so much like a corpse that most of them said, "He is dead!" But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him; and he got up.

6. **It is not wise to ask for compassion from the Lord and not be willing to have compassion for others.** Matt 18:21-35 Then Peter came and said to Him, "Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Up to seven times?" Jesus said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven. For this reason the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a certain king who wished to settle accounts with his slaves. "And when he had begun to settle them, there was brought to him one who owed him ten thousand talents. "But since he did not have the means to repay, his lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt. "So his fellow slave fell down and began to entreat him, saying, 'Have patience with me and I will repay you everything.' "And the lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt. "But that slave went out and found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred denarii; and he seized him and began to choke him, saying, 'Pay back what you owe.' "So his fellow slave fell down and began to entreat him, saying, 'Have patience with me and I will repay you.' "He was unwilling however, but went and threw him in prison until he should pay back what was owed. "So when his fellow slaves saw what had happened, they were deeply grieved and came and reported to their lord all that had happened. "Then summoning him, his lord said to him, 'You wicked slave, I forgive you all that debt because you entreated me. 'Should you not also have had mercy on your fellow slave, even as I had mercy on you?" "And his lord, moved with anger, handed him over to the torturers until he should repay all that was owed him. "So shall My heavenly Father also do to you, if each of you does not forgive his brother from your heart."

7. **Compassion is to be a primary attitude of God's people.** Col 3:12-15 And so, as those who have been chosen of God, holy and beloved, put on a heart (splangnon) of compassion (oiktirmos), kindness, humility, gentleness and patience; bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, whoever has a complaint against anyone; just as the Lord forgave you, so also should you. And beyond all these things put on love, which is the perfect bond of unity. And let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one body; and be thankful.

8. **Compassion is a measure of our appreciation of God's love.** I Jn 3:16-17 We know love by this, that He laid down His life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoever has the world's goods, and beholds his brother in need and closes his heart against him, how does the love of God abide in him?

9. **Selfishness is the restrainer of compassion.** 2 Cor 6:11-12 Our mouth has spoken freely to you, O Corinthians, our heart is opened wide. You are not restrained by us, but you are restrained in your own affections.

10. **The more selfless we become, the more our compassion will grow for others.** Phil 2:1-4

A. If therefore there is any encouragement in Christ,
B. if there is any consolation of love,
C. if there is any fellowship of the Spirit,
D. if any affection and compassion (oiktirmos = compassion leaning more toward the action),

Then,

A. make my joy complete by being of the same mind,
B. maintaining the same love,
C. united in spirit,
D. intent on one purpose. Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself; do not merely look out for your own personal interests, but also for the interests of others.

11. **As we grow in our relationship with the Lord, selfishness decreases and interpersonal relationships increase.** 2 Cor 7:14-15 For if in anything I have boasted to him about you, I was not put to shame; but as we spoke all things to you in truth, so also our boasting before Titus proved to be the truth. And his affection abounds all the more toward you, as he remembers the obedience of you all, how you received him with fear and trembling.
12. Part of being conformed to the image of Jesus Christ is an increase in our compassion for others. Phil 1:6-8 For I am confident of this very thing, that He who began a good work in you will perfect it until the day of Christ Jesus. For it is only right for me to feel this way about you all, because I have you in my heart, since both in my imprisonment and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, you all are partakers of grace with me. For God is my witness, how I long for you all with the affection of Christ Jesus.

The Cost of Discipleship Matt 10:24-11:1

What makes a man a disciple is neither his intellectual acceptance of certain ideas, nor his conformity to a certain rule, but his possession of a certain Spirit, and his participation in a certain Life.

1. The Disciple's Position Matt 10:24-25
2. The Disciple's Hope Matt 10:26-31
3. The Disciple's Choice Matt 10:32-33
4. The Disciple's Battle Matt 10:34-36
5. The Disciple's Worthiness Matt 10:37-39
6. The Disciple's Rewards Matt 10:40-42

1. The Disciple's Position Matt 10:24-25

Matt 10:24 = The Disciple's Position

"A disciple (MATH8T8S = found only in the Gospels and Acts; a student or adherent who imitates their teacher) is not above his teacher (DIDASKALON), nor a slave above his master (KURIOS).

Matt 10:25 = That Position Will Be Opposed

"It is enough for the disciple that he become as his teacher, and the slave as his master. If they have called the head of the house Beelzebul (and they have), how much more the members of his household!

Summary:
1. The Lord states a proverb to introduce the principles of discipleship. (Disciple: learn, do, be changed)
2. When a person seeks to learn from another, a position of respect is due the teacher.
3. The student does not know more than the teacher in the area in which the student is seeking information.
4. A disciple is more than an information gatherer in that he is becoming an adherent to what is being taught.
5. A bondservant has chosen to serve a particular master because of the greatness of the master.
6. Jesus uses the bondservant analogy to show that you have to choose your teachers.
7. As a disciple, one is to learn God's word in order to do it. John 7:17
8. A true disciple will become similar to his teacher. (not just giving information but teaching a way of life)
9. The disciple's objective is to become like his master.
10. Is Jesus our Master?
11. When we are told to "go and make disciples" (Matt 28:19), we need to be in the process of transformation ourselves.
12. We are not to seek to be the "masters," but to point people to "The Master."
13. That is "enough" for us.
14. Being a disciple today is "enough" for us. Matt 6:34 "Therefore do not be anxious for tomorrow; for tomorrow will care for itself. (Each) day has enough trouble of its own.
15. "Enough" lost time has already been logged. 1 Pet 4:3 For the time already past is sufficient {for you} to have carried out the desire of the Gentiles, having pursued a course of sensuality, lusts, drunkenness, carousals, drinking parties and abominable idolatries.
16. Our relationship with "The Master" will make us objects of slander and ridicule.
1. The Disciple's Position  Matt 10:24-25
2. The Disciple's Hope  Matt 10:26-31

Matt 10:26 = The Disciple's Hope

"Therefore do not fear them (M8 + APS PHOBEW = may you not fear; not the command here; those who attack), for there is nothing covered (PF PS PTC KALUPTW) that will not be revealed (FPI APOKALUPTW), and hidden (KRUPTOS) that will not be known (FPI GINWSKW).

Matt 10:27 = The Disciple's Boldness

"What I tell you in the darkness, speak (AAIMP LEGW) in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim (AAIMP K8RUSSW) upon the housetops.

Matt 10:28 = The Disciple's Fear

"And do not fear (M8 + PMIMP PHOBEW = command) those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear (PMIMP PHOBEW) Him who is able to destroy (AAINF APOLLUMI) both soul and body in hell (GEHENNA).

Summary:
1. This is not warning against a destruction of your soul if you do not do it.
2. It is telling us to have respect for the one with real power.
3. The opposition's power cannot match the power of our Master.
4. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

Matt 10:29 = The Disciple's Value-A Fortiori

"Are not two sparrows sold for a cent (1/16th of a Denarius/day's wage)? And yet not one of them will fall to the ground apart from your Father.

Summary:
1. Sparrows were food for the very poor.
2. God knows and cares about the "least valuable" of creatures.

Matt 10:30 = Continued

"But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

Comment: God knows the tiniest details of each of us.

Matt 10:31 = Continued

"Therefore (OUN) do not fear (M8 + PMIMP PHOBEW); you are of more value than many sparrows.

Summary:
1. If God cares about sparrows, He cares about you.
2. The Lord does not want us to fear those who oppose Him.
3. One day, all evil will be exposed.
4. For now, proclaim the greatness of the Master.
5. Focus on the One with the real power, not the ones who want it.
6. Under His directive, we are to take the good news to those who are in danger of losing their body and soul in hell.
7. We should fear a lack of love more than anything else. Heb 4:1
8. Rest in the fact that if God doesn't forget the common and nonessential parts of His creation, then He won't forget you.
1. The Disciple's Position Matt 10:24-25
2. The Disciple's Hope Matt 10:26-31
3. The Disciple's Choice Matt 10:32-33

Matt 10:32 = The Disciple's Evaluation-Positive

"Everyone (ALL) therefore who shall confess (FAI HOMOLOGEW) Me before (EMPROSTHEN = usually a legal setting) men, I will also confess (FAI HOMOLOGEW) him before My Father who is in heaven.

Matt 10:33 = The Disciple's Evaluation-Negative

"But whoever shall deny (AMS ARNEOMAI = deny; to declare that one does not know or have dealings with) Me before men, I will also deny (FMI ARNEOMAI) him before My Father who is in heaven.

Summary:
1. Jesus again tells His disciples about His relationship with God.
2. As disciples we are witnesses of Christ.
3. Our Master is going to report to His Master about His disciples.
4. Those who take advantage of the opportunities to proclaim their Master will be rewarded by being made known to the Creator.
5. It's not that the Father didn't already know us, but that Jesus and the Father are sharing the joy.
6. When we deny the Lord, there is no joy about us for the Father and Son to share.
7. For the unbeliever, denying the Lord involves missing out on heaven.
8. For the believer, denying the Lord involves missing out on fellowship and rewards.

Denial of the Lord:
1. Involves denying that Jesus is the Son of God and the Messiah. 1 Jn 2:22-23 Who is the liar but the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, the one who denies the Father and the Son. Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father; the one who confesses the Son has the Father also.
2. Can involve not providing for one's own household when the means could be available. 1 Tim 5:8 But if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially for those of his household, he has denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever.
3. Can involve denying the power of godliness. 2 Tim 3:1-5 But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come. For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; and avoid such men as these.
4. Can involve denial of His redemptive work. 2 Pet 2:1 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves.
5. Can involve deceit, legalism, love of money, and lack of love. Titus 1:10-16 For there are many rebellious men, empty talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision, who must be silenced because they are upsetting whole families, teaching things they should not teach, for the sake of sordid gain. One of themselves, a prophet of their own, said, "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons." This testimony is true. For this cause reprove them severely that they may be sound in the faith, not paying attention to Jewish myths and commandments of men who turn away from the truth. To the pure, all things are pure; but to those who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure, but both their mind and their conscience are defiled. They profess to know God, but by their deeds they deny Him, being detestable and disobedient, and worthless for any good deed.
6. Can involve the abuse of grace. Jude 1:4 For certain persons have crept in unnoticed, those who were long beforehand marked out for this condemnation, ungodly persons who turn the grace of our God into licentiousness and deny our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.
7. Means that we are not denying ourselves. Luke 9:23 And He was saying to them all, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.
8. Involves fixing our eyes on worldly things and not on His return. Titus 2:11-13 For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, instructing us to deny ungodliness and worldly desires
and to live sensibly, righteously and godly in the present age, looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus;

9. **Involves choosing pleasure over righteousness.** Heb 11:24-25 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to endure ill-treatment with the people of God, than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin;

10. **Is not an unpardonable sin.** Matt 26:69-75 Now Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard, and a certain servant-girl came to him and said, "You too were with Jesus the Galilean." But he denied it before them all, saying, "I do not know what you are talking about." And when he had gone out to the gateway, another servant-girl saw him and said to those who were there, "This man was with Jesus of Nazareth." And again he denied it with an oath, "I do not know the man." And a little later the bystanders came up and said to Peter, "Surely you too are one of them; for the way you talk gives you away." Then he began to curse and swear, "I do not know the man!" And immediately a cock crowed. And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, "Before a cock crows, you will deny Me three times." And he went out and wept bitterly.

11. **But is costly in that we may miss certain eternal rewards.** 2 Tim 2:12-13 If we endure, we shall also reign with Him; if we deny Him, He also will deny us; If we are faithless, He remains faithful; for He cannot deny himself.

12. **Is still solved by the Gospel, either for initial salvation or return to fellowship.** Acts 3:13-15 "The God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified His servant Jesus, the one whom you delivered up, and disowned in the presence of Pilate, when he had decided to release Him. "But you disowned the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, but put to death the Prince of life, the one whom God raised from the dead, a fact to which we are witnesses.

13. **Is a matter of choice.**

   A. **The Lord remembers individuals who do not deny Him even when most of the church does.** Rev 2:12-13 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: 'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith, even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

   B. **The Lord opens doors to those who do not deny Him.** Rev 3:7-8 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this: 'I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.

   C. **Some will realize that they cannot deny that the Lord is at work through you.** Acts 4:13-20 Now as they observed the confidence of Peter and John, and understood that they were uneducated and untrained men, they were marveling, and began to recognize them as having been with Jesus. And seeing the man who had been healed standing with them, they had nothing to say in reply. But when they had ordered them to go aside out of the Council, they began to confer with one another, saying, "What shall we do with these men? For the fact that a noteworthy miracle has taken place through them is apparent to all who live in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it. "But in order that it may not spread any further among the people, let us warn them to speak no more to any man in this name." And when they had summoned them, they commanded them not to speak or teach at all in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John answered and said to them, "Whether it is right in the sight of God to give heed to you rather than to God, you be the judge; for we cannot stop speaking what we have seen and heard."

Matt 10:34 = The Disciple's Message

"Do not think (M8 + AAS NOMIDZW = may you not think) that I came to bring (Lit: that I came to cast) peace (EIR8N8) on the earth; I did not come to bring peace, but a sword (MACHAIRA).

Summary:

1. **No sword can sever us from Christ.** Rom 8:35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?
2. **The Holy Spirit's sword is the Word of God. Eph 6:17** And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

3. **The Word of God is sharper than any sword.** Heb 4:12 For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

**Matt 10:35 = The Message Will Be a Hot Topic**

"For I came to set (AAINF DIXADZW = only use of this word in NT., to divide in two, set at variance) a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;" and a man's enemies will be the members of his household.

**Summary:**
1. **This is part of the prophetic identification of Messiah.** Micah 7:1-6 Woe is me! For I am like the fruit pickers and the grape gatherers. There is not a cluster of grapes to eat, or a first-ripe fig which I crave. The godly person has perished from the land, and there is no upright person among men. All of them lie in wait for bloodshed; each of them hunts the other with a net. Concerning evil, both hands do it well. The prince asks, also the judge, for a bribe, and a great man speaks the desire of his soul; so they weave it together. The best of them is like a briar, the most upright like a thorn hedge. The day when you post a watchman, your punishment will come. Then their confusion will occur. Do not trust in a neighbor; do not have confidence in a friend. From her who lies in your bosom guard your lips. For son treats father contemptuously, daughter rises up against her mother, daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own household.

2. **This was not the Lord's directive will, but a prophetic proclamation.**

3. **Disciples will have to function in the midst of a hostile environment.**

4. **The external storm will not be calmed for any great period of time until the Second Advent, so He will calm us in the midst of the storm.**

5. **The hostile environment may even include one's closest family.**

6. **The issue is the gospel of Jesus Christ.**

7. **If our conformity to the image of Jesus Christ causes a stumbling block to others, then we must accept it and continue to serve Him.**

8. **If people reject the message we bring, let them also have to reject the love that it is wrapped in.**

**Matthew 10:37 = The Disciple's Relational Worthiness**

"He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy (AXIOS = of weight, value, worth) of Me; and he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy (AXIOS) of Me."

Comment: Rabbinic parallels place the Master above the father, but personal interests stand above allegiance to the master.

**Matthew 10:38 = The Disciple's Functional Worthiness**

"And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy (AXIOS) of Me."

**Summary:**
1. So much for the prosperity gospel.
2. This is two years before the cross.
Carrying the Cross:
1. Places our relationship with the Lord at the front of our life.
2. Accepts personal burdens. (Don’t spend your life trying to remove your burdens, but instead letting the Lord deal with them)
3. As a substitute for others. (Carry the burdens of others)
4. Suffers innocently. (For the cause of Christ)
5. Follows the pattern of Christ. (Our course; 2 Tim 4:6-8)
6. It is a necessary part of the resurrection. One must die in order to be raised.

Matt 10:39 = To Become Worthy

"He who has found his life shall lose it, and he who has lost his life for My sake shall find it.

Summary:
1. To take up your cross you must be willing to lose your present life.
2. This means to give up our quest for Fame, Fortune, Power and Pleasure.
3. "Life" has the sense of quality, not just existence.
4. Christ’s Worthiness:
   A. Christ was not "worthy" of death. Luke 23:13-15 And Pilate summoned the chief priests and the rulers and the people, and said to them, "You brought this man to me as one who incites the people to rebellion, and behold, having examined Him before you, I have found no guilt in this man regarding the charges which you make against Him. "No, nor has Herod, for he sent Him back to us; and behold, nothing deserving death has been done by Him.
   B. The Lord is worthy of glory, honor and power. Rev 4:11 "Worthy art Thou, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for Thou didst create all things, and because of Thy will they existed, and were created."
   C. Only the Lamb is worthy to commence judgment on sinful mankind. Rev 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?"
   D. One day people unrepentant people will get what they deserve. Rev 16:5-6 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous art Thou, who art and who wast, O Holy One, because Thou didst judge these things; for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink. They deserve it."
   E. Enlarged faith and greater love is worthy of thanks to God. 2 Thes 1:3-4 We ought always to give thanks to God for you, brethren, as is only fitting, because your faith is greatly enlarged, and the love of each one of you toward one another grows ever greater; therefore, we ourselves speak proudly of you among the churches of God for your perseverance and faith in the midst of all your persecutions and afflictions which you endure.
5. Our Worthiness:
   A. Those who practice sin are worthy of death. Rom 1:28-32 And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; they are gossips, slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, without understanding, untrustworthy, unloving, unmerciful; and, although they know the ordinance of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but also give hearty approval to those who practice them.
   B. We are worthy of death. Luke 23:39-43 And one of the criminals who were hanged there was hurling abuse at Him, saying, "Are You not the Christ? Save Yourself and us!" But the other answered, and rebuking him said, "Do you not even fear God, since you are under the same sentence of condemnation? "And we indeed justly, for we are receiving what we deserve for our deeds; but this man has done nothing wrong." And he was saying, "Jesus, remember me when You come in Your kingdom!" And He said to him, "Truly I say to you, today you shall be with Me in Paradise."
   C. One who rejects God’s word about Jesus Christ has judged himself unworthy of eternal life. Acts 13:46 And Paul and Barnabas spoke out boldly and said, "It was necessary that the word of God should be spoken to you first; since you repudiate it, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, behold, we are turning to the Gentiles."
D. From man's perspective, we are "worthy" based on our good works, but true worthiness is based on true humility. Luke 7:2-10 And a certain centurion's slave, who was highly regarded by him, was sick and about to die. And when he heard about Jesus, he sent some Jewish elders asking Him to come and save the life of his slave. And when they had come to Jesus, they earnestly entreated Him, saying, "He is worthy for You to grant this to him; for he loves our nation, and it was he who built us our synagogue." Now Jesus started on His way with them; and when He was already not far from the house, the centurion sent friends, saying to Him, "Lord, do not trouble Yourself further, for I am not worthy for You to come under my roof; for this reason I did not even consider myself worthy to come to You, but just say the word, and my servant will be healed. "For I, too, am a man under authority, with soldiers under me; and I say to this one, 'Go!' and he goes; and to another, 'Come!' and he comes; and to my slave, 'Do this!' and he does it." Now when Jesus heard this, He marveled at him, and turned and said to the multitude that was following Him, "I say to you, not even in Israel have I found such great faith." And when those who had been sent returned to the house, they found the slave in good health.

E. Realization of our lack of worthiness is important to fellowship with the Father. Luke 15:19-24 I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men." "And he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him, and felt compassion for him, and ran and embraced him, and kissed him. "And the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son.' But the father said to his slaves, 'Quickly bring out the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet; and bring the fattened calf, kill it, and let us eat and be merry; for this son of mine was dead, and has come to life again; he was lost, and has been found.' And they began to be merry.

F. We are not worthy to have even the most humble position of service to our Lord. John 1:26-27 John answered them saying, "I baptize in water, but among you stands One whom you do not know. "It is He who comes after me, the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to untie."

G. Our worthiness to Christ is directly related to our willingness to accept His invitation. Matt 22:2-15 "The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king, who gave a wedding feast for his son. "And he sent out his slaves to call those who had been invited to the wedding feast, and they were unwilling to come. "Again he sent out other slaves saying, 'Tell those who have been invited, "Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fattened livestock are all butchered and everything is ready; come to the wedding feast."' "But they paid no attention and went their way, one to his own farm, another to his business, and the rest seized his slaves and mistreated them and killed them. "But the king was enraged and sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and set their city on fire. "Then he said to his slaves, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. 'Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there, invite to the wedding feast.' And those slaves went out into the streets, and gathered together all they found, both evil and good; and the wedding hall was filled with dinner guests. "But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw there a man not dressed in wedding clothes, and he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?' And he was speechless. "Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and cast him into the outer darkness; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' "For many are called, but few are chosen." Then the Pharisees went and counseled together how they might trap Him in what He said.

H. We need to consider grace to be worthy of full acceptance. 1 Tim 1:15-16 It is a trustworthy statement, deserving full acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, among whom I am foremost of all. And yet for this reason I found mercy, in order that in me as the foremost, Jesus Christ might demonstrate His perfect patience, as an example for those who would believe in Him for eternal life.

I. We need to consider the importance of godliness to be worthy of full acceptance. 1 Tim 4:7-9 But have nothing to do with worldly fables fit only for old women. On the other hand, discipline yourself for the purpose of godliness; for bodily discipline is only of little profit, but godliness is profitable for all things, since it holds promise for the present life and also for the life to come. It is a trustworthy statement deserving full acceptance.

6. Worthy of our Calling:

A. When we turn to Christ, fruit should be produced. Matt 3:7-8 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for baptism, he said to them, "You brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? "Therefore bring forth fruit in keeping with repentance;
B. After we are saved the issue is to become worthy of our calling. 2 Thes 1:11-12 To this end also we pray for you always that our God may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfill every desire for goodness and the work of faith with power; in order that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

C. Believers who abuse grace are worthy of severe discipline. Heb 10:28-29 Anyone who has set aside the Law of Moses dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled under foot the Son of God, and has regarded as unclean the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace?

D. Sins of ignorance do not receive what they are worthy of receiving. Luke 12:47-48 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, shall receive many lashes, but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. And from everyone who has been given much shall much be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.

E. The worthy walk seeks unity of the Spirit. Eph 4:1-3 I, therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, entreat you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called, with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing forbearance to one another in love, being diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

F. The worthy walk loves the Lord Jesus Christ more than anyone else. Matt 10:37 "He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me; and he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

G. The worthy walk accepts the trials of life. Matt 10:38 "And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy (AXIOS) of Me.

H. The worthy walk seeks to please the Lord in every way. Col 1:9-12 For this reason also, since the day we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, so that you may walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; strengthened with all power, according to His glorious might, for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience; joyously giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in light.

I. The worthy walk involves character of action. 1Thes 2:10-12 You are witnesses, and so is God, how devoutly and uprightly and blamelessly we behaved toward you believers; just as you know how we were exhorting and encouraging and imploring each one of you as a father would his own children, so that you may walk in a manner worthy of the God who calls you into His own kingdom and glory.

J. Worthy conduct seeks to spread the gospel. Phil 1:27-28 Only conduct yourselves in a manner worthy of the gospel of Christ; so that whether I come and see you or remain absent, I may hear of you that you are standing firm in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; in no way alarmed by your opponents-- which is a sign of destruction for them, but of salvation for you, and that too, from God.

K. Worthy conduct assists the Lord's servants. Rom 16:1-2 I commend to you our sister Phoebe, who is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea; that you receive her in the Lord in a manner worthy of the saints, and that you help her in whatever matter she may have need of you; for she herself has also been a helper of many, and of myself as well. 3 Jn 1:5-6 Beloved, you are acting faithfully in whatever you accomplish for the brethren, and especially when they are strangers; and they bear witness to your love before the church; and you will do well to send them on their way in a manner worthy of God.

L. Worthy conduct honors what is owed to others. 1 Tim 5:18 For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle the ox while he is threshing," and "The laborer is worthy of his wages."

M. Worthy conduct honors authorities. 1 Tim 6:1 Let all who are under the yoke as slaves regard their own masters as worthy of all honor so that the name of God and our doctrine may not be spoken against.

N. The world is not worthy of those who walk in a manner worthy of their calling. Heb 11:37-40 They were stoned, they were sawn in two, they were tempted, they were put to death with the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated (men of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and holes in the ground. And all these, having gained approval through their faith, did not receive what was
promised, because God had provided something better for us, so that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

O. The worthy walk is worthy of a special relationship with the Lord. Rev 3:4 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy. (Had reputation of being alive but they were really dead. This group was really alive)

P. No present suffering is worthy to be compared with the blessings of eternal life. Rom 8:18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory that is to be revealed to us.

1. The Disciple's Position Matt 10:24-25
2. The Disciple's Hope Matt 10:26-31
3. The Disciple's Choice Matt 10:32-33
4. The Disciple's Battle Matt 10:34-36
5. The Disciple's Worthiness Matt 10:37-39
6. The Disciple's Rewards Matt 10:40-42

Matt 10:40 = The Disciple's Ambassadorship

"He who receives you (a disciple) receives Me (Jesus), and he who receives Me receives Him (the Father) who sent Me.

Summary:
1. Rejoice that a divine relationship is being established.
2. It is not based on who we are but on who God is.
3. If we are a disciple of Christ, we will carry His message as an ambassador.

Matt 10:41 = The Disciple's Hospitality

"He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

Summary:
1. In the Lord's economy, the service is the issue, not the position.
2. In Christianity, we should all be mutual friends.
3. These relationships will produce rewards.
4. If we are a disciple of Christ we will practice hospitality.
5. Hospitality is part of a love without hypocrisy. Rom 12:13 contributing to the needs of the saints, practicing hospitality.
6. Hospitality is a requirement for an overseer. 1 Tim 3:2 An overseer, then, must be above reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, prudent, respectable, hospitable, able to teach,
7. Hospitality is the Mark of a mature woman. 1 Tim 5:9-10 Let a widow be put on the list only if she is not less than sixty years old, having been the wife of one man, having a reputation for good works; and if she has brought up children, if she has shown hospitality to strangers, if she has washed the saints' feet, if she has assisted those in distress, and if she has devoted herself to every good work.
8. Hospitality is to be without complaint. 1 Pet 4:8-10 Above all, keep fervent in your love for one another, because love covers a multitude of sins. Be hospitable to one another without complaint. As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.
9. Failure to show hospitality can let us miss some great blessings. Heb 13:1-2 Let love of the brethren continue. Do not neglect to show hospitality to strangers, for by this some have entertained angels without knowing it.

Matt 10:42 = The Disciple's Sensitivity

"And whoever in the name of a disciple gives to one of these little ones even a cup of cold water to drink, truly I say to you he shall not lose his reward."
Summary:
1. Humble service is guaranteed reward.
2. The reward is a matter of God's gracious justice. Heb 6:9-10 But, beloved, we are convinced of better things concerning you, and things that accompany salvation, though we are speaking in this way. For God is not unjust so as to forget your work and the love which you have shown toward His name, in having ministered and in still ministering to the saints.
3. The disciple of Christ is willing to show hospitality to other Believers whether they be one of high office (prophet), one of high character (righteous), or just another struggling one like me.
4. God loves us to love one another.
5. It is the greatest evangelistic tool given to man. John 13:34-35

Matt 11:1 = Time to Go

And it came about that when Jesus had finished giving instructions to His twelve disciples, He departed from there to teach and preach in their cities.

Summary:
1. At some point in time, we must get into the mission field.
2. At some point in time, we must walk in grace and faith.
3. A growing love for God and thus one another is the greatest preparation for the mission field.
4. Putting on the "Full Armor of God" gets us ready for the battle. Eph 6:10-18
5. Prayer sustains us in the battle.
6. Faith lets us handle today.
7. Hope gets us ready for tomorrow.
8. Grace picks us up when we fall.
9. Love keeps us following Christ.
John the Baptist is Martyred

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
   D. The Twelve Sent Out

John was taken into custody shortly after he baptized Jesus. Matt 4:12 Now when He heard that John had been taken into custody, He withdrew into Galilee;

Mark 6:14 = Public Opinion Polls

And King (Herod Antipas was not “king” at this time, not until 44 A.D., but he wanted to be-a wannabe; -a legend in his own mind; Mark writes this sometime after he had actually became a king; he was a political chameleon all his life) Herod heard of it (Jesus’ ministry), for His name had become well known; and people were saying, “John the Baptist has risen from the dead, and that is why these miraculous powers are at work in Him.”


But others were saying, "He is Elijah." And others were saying, "He is a prophet, like one of the prophets of old."

Matt 14:1-2 1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard the news about Jesus, 2 and said to his servants, "This is John the Baptist; he has risen from the dead; and that is why miraculous powers are at work in him."

Matt 14:12-13 12 And His disciples came and took away the body and buried it; and they went and reported to Jesus. 13 Now when Jesus heard it, He withdrew from there in a boat, to a lonely place by Himself; and when the multitudes heard of this, they followed Him on foot from the cities.

Luke 9:7-8 7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was happening; and he was greatly perplexed, because it was said by some that John had risen from the dead, 8 and by some that Elijah had appeared, and by others, that one of the prophets of old had risen again.

Summary:
1. John had evidently been dead for awhile. This probably occurred (based on this story’s location within each Gospel) right after the 12 were sent out. We do not know for how long they were gone. It must have been several weeks.
2. John’s disciples got his body after his death and then reported to Jesus. Matt 14:12-13
3. By comparing all the accounts, it appears that John’s disciples and Jesus’ disciples arrived about the same time.
4. These opinions began among the people. Luke 9:7-8
5. Herod came to hold the opinion that Jesus was a resurrected John. Matt 14:1-2
6. Some people did not know of Jesus’ roots in Nazareth and thus assumed Him to be a miraculous incarnation.
7. These type of people make assumptions without getting facts.
8. Others thought He was the one who would announce the arrival of Messiah. Mal 3:1 "Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says the LORD of hosts. Mal 4:5 "Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD.
9. This group failed to account for John’s role and thus represent those who miss a fact.
10. The third group relegated Him to the role of just another prophet, special but not great. (prophets were not daily miracle workers)
11. This group gathered the facts and misinterpreted them.
12. Three types of error:
   A. Assumptions without facts.
B. Some but not all of the facts.
C. Misinterpretation of the facts.

Mark 6:16 = Herod's Panic (Luke 9:9)

But when Herod heard of it, he kept saying, "John, whom I beheaded, has risen!"

Luke 9:9 And Herod said, "I myself had John beheaded; but who is this man about whom I hear such things?"
And he kept trying to see Him.

Summary:
1. A position of power does not make one immune from mistakes.
2. This mistaken assumption led to fear in Herod. ("why" coming up)
3. Assumptions without the correct facts lead to wrong conclusions.
4. Herod was wanting to meet Jesus and see for himself if he was John-back from the dead.

Mark 6:17 = Herod's Problems (Matt 14:3)

For Herod himself had sent and had John arrested and bound in prison on account of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip, because he had married her.

Matt 14:3 For when Herod had John arrested, he bound him, and put him in prison on account of Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip.

Summary:
1. Herodias was the daughter of Aristobolos, one of the sons of Herod the Great, so she was a niece of Herod Antipas. (Josephus)
2. In order to marry Herodias, Herod had to rid himself of the daughter of King Aretas IV of the Nabateans, whose kingdom was south and east of the Jordan River.
3. It adjoined the area Jews passed through to avoid Samaritan territory.
4. Herod had built for himself a sensitive political situation.
5. A revolt by King Aretas IV could shut off the means for the Jews to bypass the Samaritan territory and thus they would have to pass through it which would cause unrest among the Jews.
6. He viewed John as a political problem.

Mark 6:18 = John's Honesty (Matt 14:4)

For John had been saying to Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife."

Matt 14:4 For John had been saying to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her."

Summary:
1. The Mosaic Law prohibited marriage to a brother's wife while the brother was still alive. Lev 18:16
2. Herod's sin became a religious issue.
3. Herod was a politician who played along with the Mosaic Law, even piously attending their Feasts.
4. John was exposing Herod's hypocrisy.

Mark 6:19 = Herodias' Desire

And Herodias had a grudge (IPF AI ENECHW = to hold in or be entangled as in a yoke of bondage; Gal 6:1) against him and wanted to put him to death and could not do so;

Summary:
1. This is shades of Ahab, Jezebel and Elijah.
2. Herodias had not openly called for John's death.
3. Her hatred for John though consumed her thoughts.
4. She too was playing politics.
for Herod was afraid (IPF MI PHOBEW) of John, knowing that he was a righteous (DIKAIOS) and holy (HAGIOS) man, and kept him safe (IPF AI SUNT8REW = to keep/guard with). And when he heard him, he was very perplexed (IPF AI APOREW = without a way, at a loss, perplexed; a lack of understanding); but he used to enjoy listening to him (heard him with pleasure-HEDEOS).

Matt 14:5 And although he wanted to put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they regarded him as a prophet.

Summary:
1. Herod's fear was grounded in his personal unrighteousness.
2. Which is a normal reaction when unrighteousness is confronted with real righteousness and holiness.
3. His delusions of grandeur over his position led him to treat John as a source of amusement.
4. Herod would listen to John, but not understand him.
5. Herod thrilled on the power he had over John but was afraid of the power that he did not have over him.
6. Herod also wanted to put John to death, but was afraid for both internal and external reasons. (Normal to want to kill what you fear)
7. Herod was a bag of mixed emotions.

Mark 6:21 = Herod's Political Birthday "Party"

And a strategic day came when Herod on his birthday gave a banquet for his lords and military commanders and the leading men of Galilee;

Mark 6:22 = Herodias' Treachery–Herod's Stupidity (Matt 14:6)

and when the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and his dinner guests; and the king said to the girl, "Ask me for whatever you want and I will give it to you."

Matt 14:6 But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced before them and pleased Herod.

Summary:
1. Herodias' daughter's name was Salome. (Josephus-12-14 yrs.)
2. Obsessed politicians will use anyone to achieve their objectives.
3. Although not mentioned, the dance was probably lewd in the tradition of the Persian monarchs. (Herod was a wannabe)
4. Herod was trying to show off.

Mark 6:23 = Herod Reinforces His Lack of Wisdom (Matt 14:7)

And he swore to her, "Whatever you ask of me, I will give it to you; up to half of my kingdom."

Matt 14:7 Thereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked.

Mark 6:24 = Motherly Advice (Matt 14:8)

And she went out and said to her mother, "What shall I ask for?" And she said, "The head of John the Baptist." (Mummy Dearest)

Matt 14:8 And having been prompted by her mother, she said, "Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist."

Mark 6:25 = Her Mother's Wishes

And immediately she came in haste before the king and asked, saying, "I want you to give me right away the head of John the Baptist on a platter."
Summary:
1. This looks like a premeditated plan.
2. Herod was a tetrarch, under the authority of Rome, and did not have the authority to give away "half of his kingdom."
3. In reality, he had no kingdom, so this was an idle boast.
4. Salome could have asked for almost anything, but instead just asked for the head of a political prisoner.

Mark 6:26 = Trapped (Matt 14:9)

And although the king was very sorry (PERILUPOS = 3 contexts counting this one; Matt 26:38 of Jesus in the Garden of Gethsemane; Luke 18:23 of the Rich Young Ruler being told to go and sell his possession...), yet because of his oaths (plural used because of the repetition) and because of his dinner guests, he was unwilling to refuse her.

Matt 14:9 And although he was grieved, the king commanded it to be given because of his oaths, and because of his dinner guests.

Summary:
1. Herod was deeply grieved over his mistake. (Sorry over having to kill John? Not completely—for part of him wanted him dead. Sorry that he had been embarrassed and outflanked)
2. Yet, his own honesty and integrity were put to the test.
3. To not fulfill a vow in front of his military would have damaging repercussions.
4. Political opportunists will eventually get trapped. (One may be so good as to slither out of every tight situation in time, but one day all will stand before the judge)
5. What this actually displayed was that the king had no integrity.

Mark 6:27 = The King's Integrity (?) (Matt 14:10)

And immediately the king sent an executioner and commanded him to bring back his head. And he went and had him beheaded in the prison.

Matt 14:10 And he sent and had John beheaded in the prison.

Mark 6:28 = The Vow Kept (Matt 14:11)

and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the girl; and the girl gave it to her mother.

Matt 14:11 And his head was brought on a platter and given to the girl; and she brought it to her mother.

Summary:
1. Weak men fear being thought of as weak.
2. John, the last prophet of the Old Covenant (Matt 11:11-15), became the first martyr for Jesus Christ.
3. Pointing out the sin(s) of leaders can bring their wrath.
4. But the righteous and holy man does not fear them. Mark 8:15 And He was giving orders to them, saying, "Watch out! Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod." Luke 13:31-33 Just at that time some Pharisees came up, saying to Him, "Go away and depart from here, for Herod wants to kill You." And He said to them, "Go and tell that fox, 'Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I reach My goal.' "Nevertheless I must journey on today and tomorrow and the next day; for it cannot be that a prophet should perish outside of Jerusalem.
5. Jesus had some disciples in Herod's house. Luke 8:1-3 And it came about soon afterwards, that He began going about from one city and village to another, proclaiming and preaching the kingdom of God; and the twelve were with Him, and also some women who had been healed of evil spirits and sicknesses: Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others who were contributing to their support out of their private means. Acts 13:1 Now there were at Antioch, in the church that was there, prophets and
teachers: Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

6. **But Herod became a serious enemy of Christians. Acts 12:1-2** Now about that time Herod the king laid hands on some who belonged to the church, in order to mistreat them. And he had James the brother of John put to death with a sword.

7. **One day Herod went too far. Acts 12:20-23** Now he was very angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon; and with one accord they came to him, and having won over Blastus the king's chamberlain, they were asking for peace, because their country was fed by the king's country. And on an appointed day Herod, having put on his royal apparel, took his seat on the rostrum and began delivering an address to them. And the people kept crying out, "The voice of a god and not of a man!" And immediately an angel of the Lord struck him because he did not give God the glory, and he was eaten by worms and died.

Mark 6:29 = John's Disciples

And when his disciples heard about this, they came and took away his body and laid it in a tomb.

Matt 14:12 And his disciples came and took away the body and buried it; and they went and reported to Jesus.

Summary:
1. John's disciples told Jesus what had happened.
2. John's disciples probably arrived about the time the apostles returned from their mission trip.

Mark 6:30 = The Report from the Twelve

And the apostles gathered together with Jesus; and they reported to Him all that they had done and taught.

Mark 6:31 = Take Some Rest

And He said to them, "Come away by yourselves to a lonely place and rest a while." (For there were many people coming and going, and they did not even have time to eat.)

Mark 6:32 = Seek Solitude

And they went away in the boat to a lonely place by themselves.

Matt 14:13 Now when Jesus heard it (about John), He withdrew from there in a boat, to a lonely place by Himself; and when the multitudes heard of this, they followed Him on foot from the cities.

Luke 9:10 And when the apostles returned, they gave an account to Him of all that they had done. And taking them with Him, He withdrew by Himself to a city called Bethsaida.

Summary:
1. Ministry involves receiving both good news and bad news.
2. A time of rest is needed from time to time.

John the Baptist

1. **John was born to Zacharias and Elizabeth in the priestly line. Luke 1:13** But the angel said to him, "Do not be afraid, Zacharias, for your petition has been heard, and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you will give him the name John.

2. **Zacharias was given instructions from God through the angel Gabriel about his son. Luke 1:14-17** "And you will have joy and gladness, and many will rejoice at his birth. "For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and he will drink no wine or liquor; and he will be filled with the Holy Spirit, while yet in his mother's womb. "And he will turn back many of the sons of Israel to the Lord their God. "And it is he who will go as a forerunner before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers back to the children, and the disobedient to the attitude of the righteous; so as to make ready a people prepared for the Lord."

3. **The Lord called John to go and preach. Luke 3:1-3** Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip was tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene, in the
high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness. And he came into all the district around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins;

4. **John's message was simple-Messiah is coming. Luke 3:15-16** Now while the people were in a state of expectation and all were wondering in their hearts about John, as to whether he might be the Christ, John answered and said to them all, "As for me, I baptize you with water; but One is coming who is mightier than I, and I am not fit to untie the thong of His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.

5. **John carried the light of Christ. John 1:6-9** There came a man, sent from God, whose name was John. He came for a witness, that he might bear witness of the light, that all might believe through him. He was not the light, but came that he might bear witness of the light. There was the true light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man.

6. **John knew his position in life. John 1:15** John bore witness of Him, and cried out, saying, "This was He of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has a higher rank than I, for He existed before me.'"

7. **John did not waver in his message. John 1:19-20** And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent to him priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who are you?" And he confessed, and did not deny, and he confessed, "I am not the Christ."

8. **John knew his unworthiness to be in the Lord's presence. John 1:26-28** John bore witness of Him, and cried out, saying, "This was He of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has a higher rank than I, for He existed before me.'" These things took place in Bethany beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

9. **John received the honor of baptizing Jesus. Matt 3:13** Then Jesus arrived from Galilee at the Jordan (coming) to John, to be baptized by him.

10. **John accepted his role in God's plan. John 3:28-30** "You yourselves bear me witness, that I said, 'I am not the Christ,' but, 'I have been sent before Him.'" "He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. And so this joy of mine has been made full. "He must increase, but I must decrease.

11. **John was a witness of Christ. John 5:33** "You have sent to John, and he has borne witness to the truth.

12. **Shortly after he baptized Jesus he was taken into custody by Herod. Matt 4:12** Now when He heard that John had been taken into custody, He withdrew into Galilee;

13. **Some of John's disciples missed the point. Matt 9:14** Then the disciples of John came to Him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?"

14. **John tried to "hand off" his disciples to the Lord. Matt 11:2** Now when John in prison heard of the works of Christ, he sent (word) by his disciples,

15. **Jesus testified to John's greatness. Matt 11:7-19** 7 And as these were going away, Jesus began to speak to the multitudes about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by the wind? 8 "But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in kings' palaces. 9 "But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I say to you, and one who is more than a prophet. 10 "This is the one about whom it is written, 'Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare your way before you.' 11 "Truly, I say to you, among those born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist; yet he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 12 "And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and violent men take it by force. 13 "For all the prophets and the Law prophesied until John. 14 "And if you care to accept it, he himself is Elijah, who was to come. 15 "He who has ears to hear, let him hear. 16 "But to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the market places, who call out to the other children, 17 and say, 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge, and you did not mourn.' 18 "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon!' 19 "The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners!' Yet wisdom is vindicated by her deeds."

16. **Some thought that Jesus was John resurrected. Matt 14:2** and said to his servants, "This is John the Baptist; he has risen from the dead; and that is why miraculous powers are at work in him."

17. **But Jesus was Jesus and man had better get that right. Matt 16:13-16** Now when Jesus came into the district of Caesarea Philippi, He began asking His disciples, saying, "Who do people say that the Son of Man is?" And they said, "Some say John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but still others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets." He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" And Simon Peter answered and said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God."
18. It took time even for the Lord’s disciples to understand John’s role. Matt 17:10-13 And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?" And He answered and said, "Elijah is coming and will restore all things; but I say to you, that Elijah already came, and they did not recognize him, but did to him whatever they wished. So also the Son of Man is going to suffer at their hands." Then the disciples understood that He had spoken to them about John the Baptist.

19. John impacted his nation. Matt 21:23-26 And when He had come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to Him as He was teaching, and said, "By what authority are You doing these things, and who gave You this authority?" And Jesus answered and said to them, "I will ask you one thing too, which if you tell Me, I will also tell you by what authority I do these things. "The baptism of John was from what source, from heaven or from men?" And they began reasoning among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say to us, 'Then why did you not believe him?' "But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the multitude; for they all hold John to be a prophet."

20. Jesus remembers where His earthly ministry began and His relationship to John. John 10:40-42 And He went away again beyond the Jordan to the place where John was first baptizing, and He was staying there. And many came to Him and were saying, "While John performed no sign, yet everything John said about this man was true." And many believed in Him there.
Feeding of the Five Thousand

This is the only miracle recorded in all four gospels.

Principle #1: A Little in the Hand of the Lord Is a Lot
Principle #2: Trust the Lord to Provide so that you May Fulfill His Commands
Principle #3: Be Thankful for what He Has Given.

John 6:1 = To Galilee (Luke 9:10)

After these things (return of the 12, news of John) Jesus went away to the other side of the Sea of Galilee (or sea of Tiberias) (Herod renamed the Sea of Galilee the Sea of Tiberias in A.D. 20. This is for the benefit of Gentile readers; the Sea is only about 12 miles long at its farthest points).

Luke 9:10 And when the apostles returned, they gave an account to Him of all that they had done. And taking them with Him, He withdrew by Himself to a city called Bethsaida.

Summary:
1. These events occur after the twelve return from their first missionary journey and Jesus hears the news about John.
2. Jesus began to move to the north side of the Sea of Galilee seeking some rest for Himself and His disciples.


And a great multitude was following Him (IPF AKOLOUTHEW = to follow as a disciple; this is a reference to His expanding ministry in general, not to them following behind the boat), because they were seeing the signs which He was performing on those who were sick.

Matt 14:13-16 13 Now when Jesus heard it (death of John), He withdrew from there in a boat, to a lonely place by Himself; and when the multitudes heard of this, they followed Him on foot from the cities. 14 And when He went ashore, He saw a great multitude, and felt compassion for them, and healed their sick. 15 And when it was evening, the disciples came to Him, saying, "The place is desolate, and the time is already past; so send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages and buy food for themselves." 16 But Jesus said to them, "They do not need to go away; you give them something to eat!"

Mark 6:33-36 33 And the people saw them going, and many recognized them, and they ran there together on foot from all the cities, and got there ahead of them. 34 And when He went ashore, He saw a great multitude, and He felt compassion for them because they were like sheep without a shepherd; and He began to teach them many things. 35 And when it was already quite late, His disciples came up to Him and began saying, "The place is desolate and it is already quite late; 36 send them away so that they may go into the surrounding countryside and villages and buy themselves something to eat."

Luke 9:11-12 11 But the multitudes were aware of this and followed Him; and welcoming them, He began speaking to them about the kingdom of God and curing those who had need of healing. 12 And the day began to decline, and the twelve came and said to Him, "Send the multitude away, that they may go into the surrounding villages and countryside and find lodging and get something to eat; for here we are in a desolate place."
Summary:
1. Some people heard that He was going north on the Sea of Galilee and figured He must be headed to Bethsaida, so they went to meet Him.
2. Some people saw the disciples in the boat going north along the coastline and actually arrived at Bethsaida ahead of them.
3. A great multitude of people were waiting for Him when He arrived at Bethsaida.
4. His compassion was touched so he began to heal the sick.
5. Also, out of compassion because they were like sheep without a shepherd, He began to teach them many things.
6. As the day wore on the disciples approached Jesus about sending the multitudes away so they could get something to eat.
7. But Jesus told His disciples to feed the crowd.

**John 6:3 = His Podium**

And Jesus went up on the mountain, and there He sat with His disciples.

Summary:
1. After healing the sick, Jesus moved up the mountain to teach the crowd.
2. This also gave He and His disciples a good vantage point with which to asses the crowd.

**John 6:4 = The Timing**

Now the Passover, the feast of the Jews, was at hand.

Summary:
1. This would be the third Passover of Jesus' public ministry.
2. The crowds would be larger as many were making the pilgrimage to Jerusalem.
3. This miracle would spread throughout the world.
4. This "time tag" was more than a simple statement of the timing.
5. With the Passover approaching, Jesus would remind the Jews of the Exodus and disclose His role in it. John 6:30-58

**John 6:5 = Identifying the Need (Matt 14:16)**

Jesus therefore lifting up His eyes, and seeing (THEAOMAI = to look with interest as a spectator) that a great multitude was coming to Him (more and more people were still arriving), said to Philip, "Where are we to buy bread, that these may eat?"

**Matt 14:16** But Jesus said to them, “They do not need to go away; you give them something to eat!”

Summary:
1. This disciples had not responded to Jesus' orders to feed them.
2. He had assigned the problem to Philip.
3. So here He points out that the problem is not yet solved.
4. Philip readily followed Jesus and evangelized others. **John 1:43-46** The next day He purposed to go forth into Galilee, and He found Philip. And Jesus said to him, "Follow Me." Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip found Nathanael and said to him, "We have found Him of whom Moses in the Law and also the Prophets wrote, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." And Nathanael said to him, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?" Philip said to him," Come and see."
5. Philip was easy to speak to for even Gentiles. **John 12:20-22** Now there were certain Greeks among those who were going up to worship at the feast; these therefore came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and began to ask him, saying, "Sir, we wish to see Jesus." Philip came and told Andrew; Andrew and Philip came, and they told Jesus.
6. With all of his analytical abilities, He had missed some important truth. **John 14:6-9** Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father, but through Me. "If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; from now on you know Him, and have seen Him. Philip said to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us." Jesus said to him, "Have I been so
long with you, and yet you have not come to know Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; how do you say, 'Show us the Father'?

**John 6:6 = Philip's Test**

And this He was saying to test (Pres Ptc. PEIRADZW = ptc. indicates that the Lord said this to Philip several times) him; for He Himself knew what He was intending to do.

Summary:
1. Jesus presented this test to Philip several times during the day.
2. Philip presented it to the other disciples.
3. Philip was evidently a person who prided himself on his analysis of problems and their solution. (We see people who did not gather the facts and made conclusions; people who got some of the facts and drew conclusions and people who got most of the facts but drew the wrong conclusions—where would Philip fit??)


Philip answered Him, "Two hundred denarii (8 mos. Wages) worth of bread is not sufficient for them, for everyone to receive a little."

**Mark 6:37-38a** 37 But He answered and said to them, "You give them something to eat!" And they said to Him,"
Shall we go and spend two hundred denarii on bread and give them something to eat?" 38a And He said to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go look!"
**Luke 9:13a** But He said to them, "You give them something to eat!"

Summary:
1. Remember that Christ had told His disciples to not send the crowds away but to feed them.
2. Their evaluations and calculations led them to conclude that they could not fulfill Jesus' command.
3. We do not know if they had enough money in the "kitty" or not. What we do know is that the disciples believed that it would cost too much to feed them.
4. Jesus then asked them to find out how many resources were available.

**John 6:8 = Andrew's Report**

One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, said to Him,


"There is a lad here who has five barley loaves (small cakes made from the most common grain) and two fish, but what are these for so many people?"

**Matt 14:17-18** 17 And they said to Him, "We have here only five loaves and two fish." 18 And He said, "Bring them here to Me."
**Mark 6:38b** And when they found out, they said, "Five and two fish."
**Luke 9:13b** And they said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless perhaps we go and buy food for all these people."

Summary:
1. The search for food did not produce much—either in quantity or quality.
2. Consider all the miracles that His disciples had seen—even on that particular day.
3. Think of what He had spoken to them about Himself.
4. The disciples' eyes were on the petty cash fund.
5. His work is not slowed by our lack of resources, but by our lack of trust.
6. Before the Lord answers our needs, He will often test us to see if our eyes are on Him or upon the circumstances.
7. The disciples forgot to ask the "Lord of the Harvest" for help.

Jesus said, "Have the people (ANTHRWPOS = men) sit down (recline)." Now there was much grass in the place (comfort). So the men sat down (reclined), in number about five thousand. (about 100 groups of 50)

Matt 14:19a And ordering the multitudes to recline on the grass,
Mark 6:39-40 39 And He commanded them all to recline by groups on the green grass. 40 And they reclined in companies of hundreds and of fifties.
Luke 9:14-15 14 (For there were about five thousand men.) And He said to His disciples, "Have them recline to eat in groups of about fifty each." 15 And they did so, and had them all recline.


Jesus therefore took the loaves; and having given thanks, He distributed to those who were seated; likewise also of the fish as much as they wanted.

Matt 14:19b-20a 19b He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up toward heaven, He blessed the food, and breaking the loaves He gave them to the disciples, and the disciples gave to the multitudes, 20a and they all ate, and were satisfied.
Mark 6:41-42 41 And He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up toward heaven, He blessed the food and broke the loaves and He kept giving them to the disciples to set before them; and He divided up the two fish among them all. 42 And they all ate and were satisfied.
Luke 9:16 And He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, He blessed them, and broke them, and kept giving them to the disciples to set before the multitude.

Summary:
1. No account of this miracle says that He prayed for multiplication of the loaves and fish.
2. He just thanked the Father for the provision that had been made. I wonder if any complained about the quality??
3. Then He made the "break" of faith-He began to break the loaves and fish.
4. Everyone got their fill.
5. The disciples made the distribution.
6. They were getting a lesson in service.
7. They were getting another increment of humility training. They had just returned from their first missionary journey and reported what "they had done" to the Lord. Do you think their arrogance showed through again??

John 6:12 = Stewardship

And when they were filled, He said to His disciples, "Gather up the leftover fragments that nothing may be lost."

Summary:
1. When the Lord blesses, be it miraculously and/or abundantly, we are not to become wasteful with the leftovers.
2. The Lord expects us to be good stewards with what He provides. 2 Cor 9:6-10
3. He also expects us to use what He provides.


And so they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with fragments from the five barley loaves (think about it: all had been touched by the Lord Himself), which were left over by those who had eaten.

Matt 14:20b-21 20b And they picked up what was left over of the broken pieces, twelve full baskets. 21 And there were about five thousand men who ate, aside from women and children.
Mark 6:43-44 43 And they picked up twelve full baskets of the broken pieces, and also of the fish. 44 And there were five thousand men who ate the loaves.
Luke 9:17 And they all ate and were satisfied; and the broken pieces which they had left over were picked up, twelve baskets full.
Summary:
1. Five thousand men plus the women and children were fed.
2. Each disciple was left with a basket full of food.
3. After distributing the Lord's resources, the disciples were also provided for.

John 6:14 = The People's Evaluation

When therefore the people saw the sign which He had performed, they said, "This is of a truth the Prophet who is to come into the world."

Summary:
1. The people were partially correct about who Jesus was.
2. Their statement was accurate, but their evaluation was incomplete, so they really missed the point.
3. They had filtered Christ's teachings through their human viewpoint and personal expectations.
4. An increment of truth extracted from the Divine framework will lead to distortions.

John 6:15 = Jesus' Perception  (Matt 14:22-23 & Mark 6:45-46)

Jesus therefore perceiving that they were intending to come and take Him by force, to make Him king, withdrew again to the mountain by Himself alone.

Matt 14:22-23  22 And immediately He made the disciples get into the boat, and go ahead of Him to the other side, while He sent the multitudes away. 23 And after He had sent the multitudes away, He went up to the mountain by Himself to pray; and when it was evening, He was there alone.

Mark 6:45-46  45 And immediately He made His disciples get into the boat and go ahead of Him to the other side to Bethsaida (the place opposite Bethsaida), while He Himself was sending the multitude away. 46 And after bidding them farewell, He departed to the mountain to pray.

Summary:
1. The crowd was ready to elect Jesus to lead them in an uprising to remove the Romans.
2. He could be the second Moses.
3. He could form a fairly good army right there, and with His miraculous powers that could "multiply" the few, Rome and Herod could be evicted.
4. Jesus had seen this type of temptation before. Matt 4 (This time John had just been killed by the powers that be)
5. He chooses to stay with the Father's plan and avoid the political realm.
6. Jesus sent the disciples ahead in a boat and dispersed the crowds.
7. Jesus then sought some time alone with the Father.

Principles:
1. Some follow Jesus only to see signs and miracles without desiring a relationship with Him. (V1-2)
2. Jesus works on us individually and collectively to teach us about our weaknesses. (V3-6)
3. We must not rule out the supernatural in solutions to our problems. (V6)
4. We must inventory our resources. (V7-9)
5. Before He answers our requests, He may test us to see if our eyes are on Him or on the "impossible" situation. (V1-9) (He already knows)
6. We should go as far as our resources allow and leave the rest to God. (brought fish to Him)
7. We should organize ourselves and await blessings. (V10)
8. We should pray for Divine Intervention when it seems impossible to fulfill God's will. (V1-10)
9. The Lord is not slowed by a lack of resources, but is awaiting faith and obedience, no matter how small. (V10-11)
10. We must be thankful for what He has given us. (V11)
11. We must not waste our excess resources. (V12)
12. God will provide resources with which to honor Him. (V13)
13. God provides for His servants. (V13)
14. At times He will do something just to show us where our trust is not. (V1-14)
15. We must seek to have the total picture of Jesus Christ.
Matt 14:24-36; 10:1, 5-16; 24-33, 37-42; 11:1; Mark 6:6b-13; Luke 9:1-6

Walking on the Sea

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
   B. Parables
   C. Miracles
   D. The Twelve Sent Out

Lessons In Faith:
1. Healing (disease)
2. Provision of needs (basic human needs)
3. Lord of Creation (weather)

Faith vs Fear: (Henry Emerson Fosdick)
1. Fear imprisons, Faith liberates.
2. Fear paralyzes, faith empowers.
3. Fear disheartens, Faith encourages.
5. Fear makes useless, Faith makes serviceable.
6. Fear puts hopelessness at the heart of life, Faith rejoices in its God.

John 6:16 = Following Instructions

Now when evening came (after the 5,000 were fed), His disciples went down to the sea,

John 6:17 = Going it Alone (Mark 6:47)

and after getting into a boat, they started to cross the sea to Capernaum. And it had already become dark, and Jesus had not yet come to them (John says that this was the setting before Jesus walked on the water).

Mark 6:47 And when it was evening, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and He was alone on the land.

Summary:
1. They got about half-way across to Capernaum when the storm hit.
2. Sometimes He sends us into the darkness "alone."

John 6:18 = Oops! Another Storm (Matt 14:24 & Mark 6:48a)

And the sea began to be stirred up (DIEGEIRW = to rouse from sleep; used in Luke 8:24 when they "awoke" Jesus because of the storm) because a strong wind was blowing.

Matt 14:24 But the boat was already many stadia (furlong = 600 Greek feet or 1/8th of a mile) away from the land, battered by the waves; for the wind was contrary (ENANTIOS = antagonistic, in opposition).
Mark 6:48a And seeing them straining at the oars, for the wind was against them,

Summary:
1. Sometimes He sends us into the storm "alone."
2. Sometimes He stirs things up to wake us up.
3. Spiritual Leaders do not need to apologize for "stirring up" Believers concerning the basics of Christianity. 2 Pet 1:10-13 Therefore, brethren, be all the more diligent to make certain about His calling and choosing you; for as long as you practice these things, you will never stumble; for in this way
the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ will be abundantly supplied to you. Therefore, I shall always be ready to remind you of these things, even though you already know them, and have been established in the truth which is present with you. And I consider it right, as long as I am in this earthly dwelling, to stir you up by way of reminder.

4. **Spiritual Leaders need to keep people "stirred up" concerning the apostasy of the "last days."** 2 Pet 3:1-9 This is now, beloved, the second letter I am writing to you in which I am stirring up your sincere mind by way of reminder, that you should remember the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets and the commandment of the Lord and Savior spoken by your apostles. Know this first of all, that in the last days mockers will come with their mocking, following after their own lusts, and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all continues just as it was from the beginning of creation." For when they maintain this, it escapes their notice that by the word of God the heavens existed long ago and the earth was formed out of water and by water, through which the world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water. But the present heavens and earth by His word are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men. But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.

### John 6:19 = Struggling Along Alone (Matt 14:25-26 & Mark 6:48b-49)

When therefore they had rowed about three or four miles (literally: 25 or 30 furlongs/stadia = 3 1/8- 3 ¾ mile), they beheld (PAI THEWREW = view as a spectator) Jesus walking on the sea and drawing near to the boat; and they were frightened (API PHOBEW). (some critics say He was walking along the coastline and the disciples just thought He was walking on the water. The eyewitnesses in the boat though were in familiar water-they had just left their home town of Bethsaida)

**Matt 14:25-26** 25 And in the fourth watch (between 3-6 a.m.; rowing for hours) of the night He came to them, walking on the sea. 26 And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were frightened, saying, "It is a ghost!" And they cried out for fear.

**Mark 6:48b-49** 48b at about the fourth watch of the night, He came to them, walking on the sea; and He intended to pass by them. 49 But when they saw Him walking on the sea, they supposed that it was a ghost, and cried out;

### Summary:
1. Jesus does not become unstable in the midst of the storms.
2. Jesus is stable even on unstable footing.
3. His stability is to be an anchor for us. Heb 6:17-20 In the same way God, desiring even more to show to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of His purpose, interposed with an oath, in order that by two unchangeable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we may have strong encouragement, we who have fled for refuge in laying hold of the hope set before us. This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and one which enters within the veil, where Jesus has entered as a forerunner for us, having become a high priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.
4. We may spend a lot of time battling the storms without bothering to call upon Him for help.
5. Jesus intended to pass them by and keep walking.
6. Sometimes He lets us struggle alone in the storms.
7. Then we cry out.

### John 6:20 = Stop Being Afraid (Matt 14:27-33 & Mark 6:50)

But He said to them, "It is I (EGW EIMI = I Myself Am); do not be afraid (M8 + PMImp PHOBEW = Stop being afraid)."

**Matt 14:27-33** 27 But immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Take courage, it is I; do not be afraid." 28 And Peter answered Him and said, "Lord, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water." 29 And He said, "Come!" And Peter got out of the boat, and walked on the water and came toward Jesus. 30 But seeing the wind, he became afraid, and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, "Lord, save me!" 31 And immediately Jesus stretched out His hand and took hold of him, and said to him, "O you of little faith, why did you doubt?" 32 And when they got into the boat, the wind stopped. 33 And those who were in the boat worshiped Him, saying, "You are certainly God's Son!"
Mark 6:50 for they all saw Him and were frightened. But immediately He spoke with them and said to them, "Take courage; it is I, do not be afraid."

Summary:
1. Jesus again told them who He was. (Yahweh in the flesh)
2. He then told them to "stop being afraid."
3. At least one briefly did, for Peter then joined the Lord on the water.
4. What if the Creator said to you, "stop being afraid?"

John 6:21 = Faith "Surfaces" (Mark 6:51-52)

They were willing therefore to receive Him into the boat; and immediately the boat was at the land to which they were going.

Mark 6:51-52 51 And He got into the boat with them, and the wind stopped; and they were greatly astonished, 52 for they had not gained any insight from the incident of the loaves, but their heart was hardened.

Summary:
1. With the Lord in the boat you can get go places quickly.
2. With the Lord in the boat this storm stopped but it doesn't really matter if it didn't.
3. Jesus performed this miracle because the disciples were still spiritually asleep.

John 6:22 = The Bewildered Multitude

The next day the multitude that stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other small boat there, except one, and that Jesus had not entered with His disciples into the boat, but that His disciples had gone away alone.

John 6:23 = Crowds Still Arriving at Bethsaida

There came other small boats from Tiberias (south of Capernaum on the west coastline) near to the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks.

John 6:24 = Multitudes Move to Capernaum

When the multitude therefore saw that Jesus was not there, nor His disciples, they themselves got into the small boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.

John 6:25 = Jesus Is Found (Matt 14:34-36 & Mark 6:54-56)

And when they found Him on the other side of the sea (i.e. from Bethsaida), they said to Him, "Rabbi, when did You get here?"

Matt 14:34-36 And when they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret (a fertile plain on the NW side of the lake). 35 And when the men of that place recognized Him, they sent into all that surrounding district and brought to Him all who were sick; 36 and they began to entreat Him that they might just touch the fringe of His cloak; and as many as touched it were cured.

Mark 6:53-56 53 And when they had crossed over they came to land at Gennesaret, and moored to the shore. 54 And when they had come out of the boat, immediately the people recognized Him, 55 and ran about that whole country and began to carry about on their pallets those who were sick, to the place they heard He was. 56 And wherever He entered villages, or cities, or countryside, they were laying the sick in the market places, and entreating Him that they might just touch the fringe of His cloak; and as many as touched it were being cured. (The Pharisees thought that if one rubbed shoulders in a crowd, they were then rendered unclean)

Summary:
1. Jesus and the disciples had landed near Capernaum at Gennesaret.
3. The people came to Him seeking to be healed.
Fear Not:

1. **Fear comes from a lack of faith.** Mark 5:35-36 While He was still speaking, they came from the house of the synagogue official, saying, "Your daughter has died; why trouble the Teacher anymore?" But Jesus, overhearing what was being spoken, said to the synagogue official, "Do not be afraid any longer, only believe."

2. **Fear comes from a lack of hope.** Ps 33:18-22 Behold, the eye of the LORD is on those who fear Him, On those who hope for His lovingkindness, To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Our soul waits for the LORD; He is our help and our shield. For our heart rejoices in Him, because we trust in His holy name. Let Thy lovingkindness, O LORD, be upon us, according as we have hoped in Thee. Rom 5:1-5 Therefore having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom also we have obtained our introduction by faith into this grace in which we stand; and we exult in hope of the glory of God. And not only this, but we also exult in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation brings about perseverance; and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope; and hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out within our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.

3. **Fear comes from a lack of love.** I Jn 4:16-19 And we have come to know and have believed the love which God has for us. God is love, and the one who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him. By this, love is perfected with us, that we may have confidence in the day of judgment; because as He is, so also are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love. We love, because He first loved us.

4. **Fear comes from a damaged relationship with the Lord.** Gen 3:10

5. **The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom—it is not the end.** Prov 1:7

6. **We can be afraid of people, places, things and events.**

7. **We may fear the Lord's plan.** Matt 1:20 But when he had considered this, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary as your wife; for that which has been conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

8. **We may fear people.** Matt 10:26-27 "Therefore do not fear them, for there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, and hidden that will not be known. "What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops. 28-30 "And do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. "Are not two sparrows sold for a cent? And yet not one of them will fall to the ground apart from your Father. "But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 "Therefore do not fear; you are of more value than many sparrows.

9. **We may fear the Lord's workings.** Matt 14:26-27 And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were frightened, saying, "It is a ghost!" And they cried out for fear. But immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Take courage, it is I; do not be afraid."

10. **We may fear the voice of God.** Matt 17:5-7 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!" And when the disciples heard this, they fell on their faces and were much afraid. And Jesus came to them and touched them and said, "Arise, and do not be afraid."

11. **We may fear that the Lord is missing.** Matt 28:5-6 And the angel answered and said to the women, "Do not be afraid; for you know that you are looking for Jesus who has been crucified. "He is not here, for He has risen, just as He said. Come, see the place where He was lying.

12. **We may fear the fact that He is alive.** Matt 28:9-10 And behold, Jesus met them and greeted them. And they came up and took hold of His feet and worshiped Him. Then Jesus said to them, "Do not be afraid; go and take word to My brethren to leave for Galilee, and there they shall see Me."

13. **We may fear our role in God's plan.** Luke 1:13 But the angel said to him, "Do not be afraid, Zacharias, for your petition has been heard, and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you will give him the name John.

14. **We may fear what He has revealed to us.** Luke 2:10 And the angel said to them, "Do not be afraid; for behold, I bring you good news of a great joy which shall be for all the people;

15. **We may fear the mission field.** Luke 5:9-10 For amazement had seized him and all his companions because of the catch of fish which they had taken; and so also James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Do not fear, from now on you will be catching men."

16. **We may fear the loss of our material "needs."** Luke 12:30-32 "For all these things the nations of the world eagerly seek; but your Father knows that you need these things. "But seek for His kingdom, and these things shall be added to you. "Do not be afraid, little flock, for your Father has chosen gladly to give you the kingdom.
17. **We may fear the fulfillment of prophecy if it is not what we want or expect.** John 12:12-15  
On the next day the great multitude who had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, took the branches of the palm trees, and went out to meet Him, and began to cry out, "Hosanna! Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord, even the King of Israel." And Jesus, finding a young donkey, sat on it; as it is written, "Fear not, daughter of Zion; behold, your King is coming, seated on a donkey's colt."

18. **The Lord wants our fear removed so that we may spread the good news of His Kingdom.** Acts 18:9-10  
And the Lord said to Paul in the night by a vision, "Do not be afraid any longer, but go on speaking and do not be silent; for I am with you, and no man will attack you in order to harm you, for I have many people in this city."

19. **He does not want us to be afraid of the powerful men of this world.** Acts 27:23-25  
"For this very night an angel of the God to whom I belong and whom I serve stood before me, saying, 'Do not be afraid, Paul; you must stand before Caesar; and behold, God has granted you all those who are sailing with you.'  
"Therefore, keep up your courage, men, for I believe God, that it will turn out exactly as I have been told.

20. **A relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ is the best way to get our fear removed.** Rev 1:17-18  
And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as a dead man. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades."
The Life of Christ

THE GOSPELS: A HARMONY

Year Three

Matthew 15:1-16:12
Mark 7:1-8:26
Luke (no reference)
John 6:22-10:42

Outline

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18 God in the flesh
      4). His Story Luke 1:1-4 Knowing the exact truth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25
      8). Gifts for a King Matt 2:1-12
      9). Escape to Egypt Matt 2:13-23
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4). Behold, the Lamb John 1:19-34
      5). Jesus Chooses Five Disciples John 1:35-51
      6). Jesus’ First Miracle John 2:1-12 (1-35MM)

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1). First Cleansing of the Temple John 2:13-23
      2). Jesus Teaches the New Birth John 2:23-3:21
      3). John the Baptist’s Tribute to Jesus John 3:22-36
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman’s Son is Healed John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8). Jesus Heals a Leper Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds Matt 6:1-18
      9). Treasures in Heaven Matt 6:19-24
     10). A Father’s Care Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31
B. Parables
1. A Centurion's Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1-10  (9-35MM)
2. Raising the Son of Nain's Widow  Luke 7:11-17  (10-35MM)
4. Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
5. Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3
11. The Kingdom Explained  Matt 13:36-52

C. Miracles
1. Calming the Storm  Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25  (12-35MM)
3. Faith and Healing  Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56  (14,15,16,17-35MM)
5. From Death to Life  John 5:19-47
6. Refusing to Believe  Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a

D. The Twelve Sent Out

4. Jesus' Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
A. The Bread of Life
1. The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
2. True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
4. Man's Traditions versus God's Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
5. Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30  (21-35MM)
6. Open Up!  Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37  (22-35MM)
7. Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles  Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9  (23-35MM)
8. A Demand for a Miracle  Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:10-26  (24-35MM)

B. The Good Shepherd
1. His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
2. Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
   a. Divided Opinions about Jesus  7:11-13
   b. Jesus' Teaching about Knowing  7:14-18
   c. Jesus' Warning about Judgment  7:19-24
   d. Jesus' Claim about His Source  7:25-31
   e. Jesus' Prophecy about His Future  7:32-36
3. Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
   a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit  7:37-39
   b. The Divisions of the People  7:40-44
   c. The Insecurity of the Leaders  7:45-8:1
4. A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
5. The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
   a. Jesus Is the Light  8:12-20
   b. He Pleases the Father  8:21-29
6. The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
   a. True Disciples  8:30-33
   b. True Freedom  8:34-37
7. Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
10. Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
11). The Good Shepherd John 10:1-21
   a. The Illustration John 10:1-6
   b. The Explanation John 10:7-18
   c. The Conversation John 10:19-21
12). Threatened with Stoning John 10:22-42
   a. The Question and Answer John 10:22-30
   b. The Response and Proof John 10:31-39
   c. The Return to John’s Area John 10:40-42

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
      7). Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1
         a. Church Discipline Matt 18:15-18
         b. Church Prayer Matt 18:19-20
         c. Church Forgiveness Matt 18:21-22
         d. Illustration Matt 18:23-35; Mark 10:1
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
         e. Be Humbled Matt 11:25-30; Luke 10:21-22;
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37
6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
8). A Friend Is Dead John 11:1-16
10). Plotting His Death John 11:45-57

E. His Work Concludes

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation

A. The Triumphal Entry
3). Leaves, But Not Fruit Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

B. Final Teachings
2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   b. Importance of Servanthood Matt 23:1-12
   c. Seven Woes Matt 23:13-36
   d. Jesus’ Lament over Jerusalem Matt 23:37-39
6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
   b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
   c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
   f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23
10). Parable of the Talents Matt 25:14-30

C. The Last Supper
1). The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
2). Washing Feet John 13:1-20
6). Don't Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
7). If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

D. The Upper Room Discourse
1). The Vine and the Branches  John 15:1-8
2). I Call You Friends  John 15:9-17
3). The World's Hatred  John 15:18-25
4). The Coming Helper  John 15:26-16:15
5). From Sorrow to Joy  John 16:16-24
6). Returning to the Father  John 16:25-28
7). I Have Overcome the World  John 16:29-33
8). The High Priestly Prayer  John 17:1-26
   a. The Son's First Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:1-4
   b. The Son's Second Request–Restore My Glory  John 17:5-10
   c. The Son's Third Request–Protect the Disciples  John 17:11-16
   d. The Son's Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples  John 17:17-23
   e. The Son's Fifth Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:24-26
9). Arguing with the Lord  Matt 26:30-35; Mark 14:26-31

E. His Trials
1). Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
4). Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25
8). The Traitor's End  Matt 27:3-10
10). No Answers for King Herod  Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b

F. The Crucifixion
8). The Tomb Is Sealed  Matt 27:62-66

G. The Resurrection
2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
5). Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31

H. The Ascension
1). That You May Have Life  John 20:30-31; 21:25
John 6:22-40
The Bread of Life

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
      1). The Bread of Life John 6:22-40

John 6:22 = The Multitude's Bewilderment

The next day the multitude that stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other small boat there, except one, and that Jesus had not entered with His disciples into the boat, but that His disciples had gone away alone.

John 6:23 = The Multitude Increases

There came other small boats from Tiberias near to the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks.

John 6:24 = The Multitude's Search

When the multitude therefore saw that Jesus was not there, nor His disciples, they themselves got into the small boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. (Josephus tells us that 330 fishing boats worked the north end of the waters of the Sea of Galilee)

John 6:25 = The Multitude's Question

And when they found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, "Rabbi, when did You get here?"

Summary:
1. This question was a ploy. They really wanted Him as a sideshow.
2. People will go to great lengths for personal benefit or entertainment.

John 6:26 = Jesus Confronts Their Attitude

Jesus answered them and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled.

Comment: Their interest in Jesus was selfish.

John 6:27 = Jesus Exhorts Them to Change

"Do not work (M8 + PMIMP ERGADZOMAI = stop working; to expend all effort upon; work requires energy) for the food which perishes (PMPTC APOLLUMI = which is perishing), but (ALLA) for the food which endures (PAPTC MENW = to abide) to (EIS) eternal life, which the Son of Man shall give (FAI DIDWMI) to you, for on Him the Father, even God, has set His seal (AAI SPHRAGIDZW = to seal, certify; sacrificial animals were examined and then sealed if without defect)."

Summary:
1. The crowd was more interested in the gifts than the giver.
2. Jesus told them to stop expending all their strength and energy on the pursuit of earthly food.
   (Love God with all your strength)
3. Instead, our energy should be focused on eternal things.
4. Some things have a beneficial eternal impact, and these are to be our chief priority.
5. Jesus is the one who can give that which will sustain them forever, Himself.
6. The Father examined His Son and set His seal of approval upon Him.
7. When we accept His Son, we set our "seal of approval" upon God's truthfulness. John 3:31-36 (It does not make God "true" but recognizes that He is. To not do that is blasphemy) "He who comes from above is above all, he who is of the earth is from the earth and speaks of the earth. He who comes
from heaven is above all. "What He has seen and heard, of that He bears witness; and no man receives His witness. "He who has received His witness has set his seal to this, that God is true. "For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God; for He gives the Spirit without measure. "The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand. "He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."

8. When we believe in Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit places His seal of approval on us, denoting God's guarantee. 2 Cor 1:21-22 (This one is mine) Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God, who also sealed us and gave us the Spirit in our hearts as a pledge. Eph 1:13-14 In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation-- having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to the redemption of God's own possession, to the praise of His glory.

9. His guarantee will not be broken. 2 Tim 2:19 Nevertheless, the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal, "The Lord knows those who are His," and, "Let everyone who names the name of the Lord abstain from wickedness."

10. Because our salvation is guaranteed by God does not mean that we should continue in a sinful lifestyle. Eph 4:25-32 Therefore, laying aside falsehood, speak truth, each one of you, with his neighbor, for we are members of one another. Be angry, and yet do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your anger, and do not give the devil an opportunity. Let him who steals steal no longer; but rather let him labor, performing with his own hands what is good, in order that he may have something to share with him who has need. Let no unwholesome word proceed from your mouth, but only such a word as is good for edification according to the need of the moment, that it may give grace to those who hear. Do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and slander be put away from you, along with all malice. And be kind to one another, tender-hearted, forgiving each other, just as God in Christ also has forgiven you.

John 6:28 = Their Question

They said therefore to Him, "What shall we do (PAS POIWMEN= may we keep doing), that we may work (HINA + PMS = we may keep working) the works of God?"

Summary:
1. They are asking about the kind of works that God desires of men.
2. Their response reflects the great flaw in Rabbinic Judaism which is the belief that human beings must "work" to gain salvation and that we are capable of doing such "work."
3. Paul pointed this out. Rom 10:1-4 Brethren, my heart's desire and my prayer to God for them is for their salvation. For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not in accordance with knowledge. For not knowing about God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes.
4. Man's natural tendency is to seek a way to save himself. Gen 3

John 6:29 = The Answer: Faith

Jesus answered (AMI APOKRINOMAI = to judge from) and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe (HINA + PISTEUW = that you may believe) in (EIS = from the outside-in) Him whom He has sent (API APOSTELLW = sent as an apostle with authority)."

Summary:
1. Jesus answers those who want to earn their salvation.
2. It is "earned" by faith in Him.
3. It is God's commandment to believe in His Son. 1 Jn 3:23 And this is His commandment, that we believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, just as He commanded us.

John 6:30 = Their Want-A Sign

They said therefore to Him, "What then do You do for a sign (S8MEIOV), that we may see (AAS HORAW), and believe You (AAS PISTEUW)? What work do You perform (PMI ERGADZOMAI = what are You working)?"

Comment: They still want "signs" to "build" their "faith."
John 6:31 = Not Just Any Old Sign

"Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness; as it is written, 'He gave them bread out of heaven to eat.'" (quotes Psalm 78:21-25 which refers to Exodus 16:4,15)

Summary:
1. They want the "sign" of an ongoing heavenly provision of food.
2. The signs He was performing were getting boring.
3. They were trying to manipulate Him to perform another miracle. (…that we may believe; they knew what the gospel was)
4. The constant request for "signs" is just an excuse used for a lack of faith.

John 6:32 = Their Misinterpretation

Jesus therefore said to them, "Truly, truly (AM8N, AM8N), I say to you, it is not Moses who has given (PF AI DIDWMI) you the bread out of heaven, but it is My Father who gives (PAI DIDWMI) you the true (AL8THINOS = only in Luke 16:11 is this word used by other gospel writers; John is writing about reality, not shadow; real, ideal, genuine, authentic) bread out of heaven.

Summary:
1. Jesus deals with a common misinterpretation of the day. (They failed to properly identify the pronoun.)
2. It is the view that Moses did things, not Yahweh. (Like parting the Red Sea, etc.)
3. They had placed their faith in a person who had faith instead of the object of His faith.
4. All previous miracles pointed to the greatness and grace of God, not to the agent of the miracle.
5. Jesus is teaching them an important principle of the Law. Deut 8:3 "And He humbled you and let you be hungry, and fed you with manna which you did not know, nor did your fathers know, that He might make you understand that man does not live by bread alone, but man lives by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of the LORD.
6. This teaching should have appealed to the Rabbis who believed that the Law was "bread."
Proverbs 9:5
7. Jesus is the true light. John 1:9 (leader) There was the true light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man.
8. Jesus is the true vine. John 15:1 (sustainer) "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser.
9. Jesus is the true judge. John 8:15-16
10. "You people judge according to the flesh; I am not judging anyone. "But even if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone in it, but I and He who sent me.
11. Sent from the true God. John 7:28-30 Jesus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, "You both know Me and know where I am from; and I have not come of Myself, but He who sent Me is true, whom you do not know. "I know Him; because I am from Him, and He sent Me." They were seeking therefore to seize Him; and no man laid his hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come. John 17:3 "And this is eternal life, that they may know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom Thou hast sent.
12. Whom we are to truly worship. John 4:23-24 "But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers. "God is spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."
13. Again their eyes were on the physical and not the spiritual.

John 6:33 = The Correct Interpretation

"For the bread of God is that which comes down out of heaven, and gives life to the world."

Summary:
1. God's "bread" is not just a life sustainer, but a life giver.
2. God's "bread" is not from the earth, but from the heaven.
John 6:34 = The Multitude's Request

They said therefore to Him, "Lord, evermore (implies giving it again and again) give (AAIMP DIDWMI) us this bread."

Summary:
1. This parallels the request by the Samaritan woman for the living water. John 4
2. People often come to the Lord with a selfish, materialistic mindset.
3. When we do, just as we do not fully comprehend His miracles, we do not fully comprehend His words.

John 6:35 = The Reality Behind the Type

Jesus said to them, "I am (EGW EIMI) the bread of (the) life (He repeats this in V48); he who comes to Me shall not hunger (OU M8 + AAS PEINAW = may not ever hunger), and he who believes in Me shall never thirst (OU M8 + FAI DIPSAW = shall never thirst).

Summary:
1. The "true" bread was what they were receiving now.
2. Jesus not only provided the "bread" but He was the "bread."
3. It is not simply what Jesus can "give" us but what He can "be" to us.
4. Our greatest spiritual needs are filled at salvation.
5. The quest for spiritual satisfaction is found in Christ alone.
6. There is no longer the emptiness to the core of our being.

John 6:36 = The Rejection of the Reality

"But I said to you, that you have seen Me (PF AI HORAW), and yet do not believe (OU + PAI PISTEUW).

Summary:
1. They have seen a man with special abilities.
2. They have seen a man display power and bring bread.
3. They have seen a man who was eloquent of speech.
4. They were driven by their curiosity, their appetites and their political ambitions.
5. They had not yet seen the Son of God.

John 6:37 = The Promise For Those Who Accept Christ

"All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me (FAI H8KW), and the one who comes to Me I will certainly not cast out (OU M8 + AAS EKBALLW = may never cast out).

Summary:
1. No one foreknown by God who would believe in His Son will be missed. 1 Pet 1:1-2 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to those who reside as aliens, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, who are chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, by the sanctifying work of the Spirit, that you may obey Jesus Christ and be sprinkled with His blood: may grace and peace be yours in fullest measure.
2. No one foreknown by God who would be conformed to the image of His Son will not make it. Rom 8:28-31 And we know that God causes all things to work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose. For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren; and whom He predestined, these He also called; and whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified. What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who is against us?
3. God's omniscience looked at history, saw who would believe of their own free will and gave those to His Son.
4. He gave them without prejudice meaning there will be no other distinction made.
5. Most of the multitude have "come to Christ" but they still have not "come to Christ."
John 6:38 = Jesus' Mission

"For I have come down (PF AI KATABAINW) from heaven, not to do My own will (THEL8MA), but the will (THEL8MA) of Him who sent Me.

John 6:39 = Jesus' Test

"And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that of all that He has given (PF AI DIDWMI) Me I lose nothing, but raise it up on the last day.

Summary:
1. Jesus is not only a prophet who proclaims God's Words but a Son who fulfills them.
2. Jesus' responsibility is to not lose anyone who believes.
3. The proof of the fulfillment of that responsibility is the Resurrection.

John 6:40 = The Father's Standard

"For this is the will (THEL8MA) of My Father, that everyone who beholds (d.a. + PAPTC THEREW) the Son and believes in Him, may have (PAS ECHW) eternal life; and I Myself will raise him up on the last day."

Summary:
1. Here is God's will, clearly stated.
2. Believe in the Son and have eternal life.
3. He guarantees it.
John 6:41-58
True Food, True Drink

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
      1). The Bread of Life John 6:22-40
      2). True Food, True Drink John 6:41-58

John 6:41 = The Grumblers

The Jews therefore were grumbling (IPF GOGGUDZW = to mutter in a low voice; what the XGn did 1 Cor 10:10) about Him, because He said, "I am the bread that came down out of heaven."

John 6:42 = The Disbelief

And they were saying, "Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How does He now say, 'I have come down out of heaven'?"

Summary:
1. The crowds were acting just like their forefathers, the Exodus Generation. 1 Cor 10:6-13 Now these things happened as examples for us, that we should not crave evil things, as they also craved. And do not be idolaters, as some of them were; as it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and stood up to play." Nor let us act immorally, as some of them did, and be destroyed by the serpents. Nor grumble, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the destroyer. Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall. No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, that you may be able to endure it.
2. This group thought they had all the facts.
3. They were calling Him a liar, but still asking for more miracles. (If He was a liar, then they were right-He did miracles by the power of the prince of demons)

John 6:43 = Jesus’ Exhortation

Jesus answered and said to them, "Do not grumble among yourselves."

Summary:
1. It is valid to point out when a mistake is being made. Acts 6:1 Now at this time while the disciples were increasing in number, a complaint arose on the part of the Hellenistic Jews against the native Hebrews, because their widows were being overlooked in the daily serving of food.
2. Sometimes discussions have to be "secrctive" because of the oppression of legalistic authority. John 7:12-13 And there was much grumbling among the multitudes concerning Him; some were saying, "He is a good man"; others were saying, "No, on the contrary, He leads the multitude astray." Yet no one was speaking openly of Him for fear of the Jews. John 7:31-32 But many of the multitude believed in Him; and they were saying, "When the Christ shall come, He will not perform more signs than those which this man has, will He?" The Pharisees heard the multitude muttering these things about Him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to seize Him.
3. But to be arrogantly judgmental is sinful. Jude 1:14-16 And about these also Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him." These are grumblers, finding fault, following after their own lusts; they speak arrogantly, flattering people for the sake of gaining an advantage.
4. Legalists often use secretive criticism to spread their lies. Luke 5:30 And the Pharisees and their scribes began grumbling at His disciples, saying, "Why do you eat and drink with the tax-gatherers and sinners?"
5. Some people make agreements and then grumble about them—this is sinful. Matt 20:11-12  "And when they received it, they grumbled at the landowner, saying, 'These last men have worked only one hour, and you have made them equal to us who have borne the burden and the scorching heat of the day.'

6. We as Believers need to beware of criticizing the things of God which we don't understand. John 6:59-61  These things He said in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard this said, "This is a difficult statement; who can listen to it?" But Jesus, conscious that His disciples grumbled at this, said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble?

7. After Christ's pattern, we should remove grumbling from our lives. Phil 2:14  Do all things without grumbling or disputing;

8. Grumbling stifles the function of spiritual gifts. 1 Pet 4:9-10  Be hospitable to one another without complaint. As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

John 6:44 = The "Draw"

"No one can (PPSIND DUNAMAI = is empowered) come to Me, unless the Father who sent Me draws (AAS ELKUW = used of drawing a sword or a net) him; and I will raise (FAI ANIST8MI) him up on the last day.

John 6:45 = The Prophetic Fulfillment

"It is written in the prophets, 'And they shall all be taught of God.' Everyone who has heard and learned from the Father, comes to Me. (Isa 54:13; Jer 31:34)

Summary:
1. No one has the inherent power to come to Christ and bypass the Father.
2. God has been clearly revealed through His creation. Rom 1:20  For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse.
3. When one desires a relationship with the Father (God), the Father provides information about His Son. (Thru His agents or His word)
4. As they hear and learn more about the Son, they are moving closer to God.
5. The cross of Christ is a "draw" for all men. John 12:32-33  "And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to Myself." But He was saying this to indicate the kind of death by which He was to die.
6. Because God wants all men saved. 1 Tim 2:3-4  This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. 2 Pet 3:9  The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.
7. Christ has life, gives life, secures life and restores life.

John 6:46 = The Uniqueness of Jesus

"Not that any man has seen the Father, except the One who is from God; He has seen the Father.

Summary:
1. The Jews were rejecting His statement concerning His heavenly origin while He was appearing as one of them.
2. Yet their theology believed that God would dwell among them in the Kingdom. Isa 54:13; Jer 31:34
3. Jesus again asserts His Deity by claiming that He had seen God. Cf 1:18

John 6:47 = How Hard Is It to be Saved?

"Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes (d.a. + PAPTC PISTEUW = the one who believes) has eternal life.

Comment: The bottom line is to believe.

John 6:48 = The "I Am"

"I (Myself) am the bread of (the) life."
Comment: This is an illustration.
Comment: The real “bread” is Jesus Christ Himself.

John 6:49 = The Physical Manna's Results

"Your fathers ate (AAI PHAGW = constative Aorist, looks at all the times they ate as one action; the manna appeared daily except Saturday for 40 years, 52x6x40 = 12,480x) the manna in the wilderness, and they died.

Comment: Physical Manna, even if from heaven, won't grant or sustain eternal life.

John 6:50 = The Spiritual Manna's Results

"This (the bread of V48 which is Himself) is the bread which comes down (PAPTC KATABAINNW) out of heaven (once-right now), so that one may eat (AAS PHAGW = one time; this verb is important in that it tells us how the Present Tenses concerning "believe" are to be taken-as iteratives) of it and not die.

John 6:51 = The "I Am"

"I (Myself) am (EGW EIMI) the living bread that came down out (AAPTC KATABAINNW = He came down once with results that continue) of heaven; if anyone eats (AAS PHAGW = may eat) of this bread, he shall live (FAI ZAW = promise) forever; and the bread also which I shall give (FAI DIDWMI = something not yet taken place) for the life of the world is My flesh."

Summary:
1. What one must believe is that Jesus is God who became man. (came down out of heaven)
2. And that He would provide a sacrifice that provided salvation for the world. (bread I shall give)
3. The God who became man and gave His life is the only means of salvation.

John 6:52 = They Just Don't Get It

The Jews therefore began to argue (IPF MID IND MACHOMAI = "MACHO" men; to fight; can be physical (Acts 7:26) or verbal) with one another, saying, "How can this man give (Lit: how is this man empowered to give us) us His flesh to eat (AAINF PHAGW)?"

Summary:
1. A combative spirit toward others is not to be a characteristic of a bondservant of the Lord. 2 Tim 2:24-26 And the Lord's bond-servant must not be quarrelsome, but be kind to all, able to teach, patient when wronged, with gentleness correcting those who are in opposition, if perhaps God may grant them repentance leading to the knowledge of the truth, and they may come to their senses and escape from the snare of the devil, having been held captive by him to do his will.
2. A combative spirit is an outgrowth of selfishness and envy. James 4:1-4 What is the source of quarrels and conflicts among you? Is not the source your pleasures that wage war in your members? You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask. You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures. You adulteresses, do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

John 6:53 = Stated Again

Jesus therefore said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat (AAS PHAGW = may eat; i.e. Aorist says one time) the flesh of the Son of Man and drink (AAS PINW = all He has spoken about so far is eating, now He introduces "drinking"; V53,54,56) His blood, you have no life in yourselves.

Summary:
1. As was the tendency of the Jews, they again tried to understand His words only from a human perspective.
2. Those that didn't ended up in a debate with the others.
3. Christ then added another phrase that would really stir them up—drinking blood, which was prohibited by the Mosaic Law (Lev 17:10-14) (not just animal but human)

4. Christ tries to point them to the spiritual meaning by presenting them something that would be ghastly to literally fulfill.

**John 6:54 = The Promise**

"He who eats (d.a. + PAPTC TRWGW = to gnaw upon, chew; v54,56,57,58) My flesh and drinks (d.a. + PAPTC PINW) My blood has (PAI ECHW) eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day (V39,40,44,54).

**Summary:**
1. Jesus has actually introduced two new actions—drinking and chewing.
2. Drinking His blood is a picture of accepting His work on the cross. (He has expanded the picture of giving His life in V52)
3. So the message Christ is proclaiming in V53 is the initial act of taking the person and work of Christ into one’s being through faith.
4. V54 introduces the idea of not just intake of His flesh, but “chewing” on it.
5. So, Jesus is indicating that one who “chews” upon Him can enjoy that eternal life now. (He will develop this idea)
6. Eternal Life is not ended with physical death. Physical death is simply a transition stage. 1 Cor 15

**John 6:55 = True Food and Drink**

"For My flesh is true food (BRWSIS = food, meat, 1x in this context; whereas PHAGW indicates simply consumption, BRWSIS indicates that which satisfies), and My blood is true drink.

**Summary:**
1. Christ’s Person and work are what can satisfy.
2. He is speaking of a Divine relationship which sustains better than physical food. John 4:31-32 In the meanwhile the disciples were requesting Him, saying, "Rabbi, eat." But He said to them, "I have food to eat that you do not know about."
3. He began His discourse with this crowd by telling them to seek the “food” which does not perish. John 6:26-27 Jesus answered them and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled. "Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures (abides) to eternal life, which the Son of Man shall give to you, for on Him the Father, even God, has set His seal."
4. The Kingdom of God is not found in physical food, but in spiritual manna. Rom 14:15-17 For if because of food your brother is hurt, you are no longer walking according to love. Do not destroy with your food him for whom Christ died. Therefore do not let what is for you a good thing be spoken of as evil; for the kingdom of God is not eating (food) and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

**John 6:56 = Living in Christ-Staying at the Cross**

"He who eats (PAPTC TRWGW = chews) My flesh and drinks (PAPTC PINW) My blood abides (PAI MENW) in Me, and I in him.

**Summary:**
1. “Abiding” in Christ is related to “chewing” on His Person and work.
2. This is the enjoyment part of the food.
3. All human effort should be focused on our relationship with the Lord. John 6:27 "Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures (abides) to eternal life, which the Son of Man shall give to you, for on Him the Father, even God, has set His seal."
4. This includes study of the written word so as to have a relationship with the Living Word. John 5:38-40 "And you do not have His word abiding in you, for you do not believe Him whom He sent. "You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and it is these that bear witness of Me; and you are unwilling to come to Me, that you may have life."
5. This study of the written word is part of being a disciple of Christ and living in freedom. John 8:31-32 Jesus therefore was saying to those Jews who had believed Him, "If you abide in My word, then you are truly disciples of Mine; and you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

6. The quality of relationship that the Father and Son have is open to us through faith. John 14:8-11 Philip said to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us." Jesus said to him, "Have I been so long with you, and yet you have not come to know Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; how do you say, 'Show us the Father'? "Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The words that I say to you I do not speak on My own initiative, but the Father abiding in Me does His works. "Believe Me that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me; otherwise believe on account of the works themselves.

7. It is a relationship of love. John 15:9-10 "Just as the Father has loved Me, I have also loved you; abide in My love. "If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love; just as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love.

John 6:57 = The Facts

"As the living Father sent Me (AAI APOSTELLW), and I live (PAI ZAW) because of the Father (DIA TOV PATERA = through the Father), so he who eats (d.a. + PAPTC TRWGW = chews on) Me, he also shall live (FAI ZAW = shall live; a promise realized) because of Me (DIA = through Me).

Summary:
1. Christ has the abundant life
2. It is based on His relationship with the Father.
3. We can have that abundant life.
4. It is based on our relationship with the Son.

John 6:58 = The Real Deal

"This is the bread which came down out of heaven; not as the fathers ate (AAS PHAGW = may have eaten; not all were spiritually dead), and died, he who eats (d.a. + PAPTC TRWGW = chews) this bread shall live (FAI ZAW = a promise) forever."

Summary:
1. Jesus said that you can enjoy your eternal life-beginning now.
2. You not only have it but you can chew on it.
3. The One who supplies this "bread" will provide enough for you to share. 2 Cor 9:10-11 Now He who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, will supply and multiply your seed for sowing and increase the harvest of your righteousness; you will be enriched in everything for all liberality, which through us is producing thanksgiving to God.
John 6:59-71

Many Walk Away

John 6:59 = The Location

These things He said in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum.

John 6:60 = The Problem

Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard this said, "This is a difficult (SKL8ROS = dry, hard; lacking water, hard to swallow-i.e. about His flesh etc.) statement; who can listen to it?"

Summary:
1. Some people view the Lord to be “hard.” Matt 25:24 "And the one also who had received the one talent came up and said, 'Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you scattered no seed.
2. When we hear God’s word, we must choose whether or not to accept it or reject it. Heb 4:7 He again fixes a certain day, "Today," saying through David after so long a time just as has been said before, "Today if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts."
3. The Lord may be said to “harden hearts” when He continues to present the truth to those who keep rejecting it. Rom 9:17-18 For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very purpose I raised you up, to demonstrate My power in you, and that My name might be proclaimed throughout the whole earth." So then He has mercy on whom He desires, and He hardens whom He desires.
4. Our hardness of heart stores up God’s wrath which will eventually be released. Rom 2:5 But because of your stubbornness and unrepentant heart you are storing up wrath for yourself in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,
5. But man’s “hardness” is what leads to foolish acts. Acts 26:14 "And when we had all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew dialect, 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.'
6. A very small thing may be all that is needed to change course in the midst of strong inclinations and motivations. James 3:4-5 Behold, the ships also, though they are so great and are driven by strong winds, are still directed by a very small rudder, wherever the inclination of the pilot desires. So also the tongue is a small part of the body, and yet it boasts of great things. Behold, how great a forest is set aflame by such a small fire!
7. Even before the Flood, prophecies were made concerning the hardness of man toward God. Jude 1:14-15 And about these also Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."
8. The Lord pleads with us through the writer of Hebrews to not harden our hearts. Heb 3:7-15 Therefore, just as the Holy Spirit says, "Today if you hear His voice, 8 Do not harden your hearts as when they provoked Me, as in the day of trial in the wilderness, 9 Where your fathers tried me by testing Me, and saw My works for forty years. 10 'Therefore I was angry with this generation, and said, 'They always go astray in their heart; and they did not know My ways'; 11 As I swore in My wrath, 'they shall not enter My rest.'" 12 Take care, brethren, lest there should be in any one of you an evil, unbelieving heart, in falling away from the living God. 13 But encourage one another day after day, as long as it is still called "Today," lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. 14 For we have become partakers of Christ, if we hold fast the beginning of our assurance firm until the end; 15 while it is said, "Today if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts, as when they provoked Me."
John 6:61 = The Issue

But Jesus, conscious that His disciples grumbled (PAI GOGGUDZW) at this, said to them, "Does this cause you to stumble (PAI SKANDALIDZW)?"

Comment: lack of understanding, grumbling, stumbling

John 6:62 = The Question

"What then if you should behold the Son of Man ascending where He was before?"

Summary:
1. The things difficult to believe are not over yet.
2. Returning to His Father?

John 6:63 = The Solution

"It is the Spirit who gives life (PAI EIMI + PAPTC ZWOPOIEW); the flesh profits (PAI WPHELW) nothing; the words that I have spoken to you are spirit and are life."

Summary:
1. These are spiritual issues and not matters of physical bread.
2. The words are "dry" because they have not mixed them with the living water.
3. The words Jesus spoke to them carry the Spirit and the means to life.

John 6:64 = The Exposé

"But there are some of you who do not believe." For Jesus knew (PPF AI OIDA) from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who it was that would betray (PARADIDWMI) Him.

Comment: There were still some skeptical unbelievers.

John 6:65 = The Reference

And He was saying, "For this reason I have said (PF AI LEGW) to you, that no one can (PPI DUNAMAI) come (AAINF ERCHOMAI) to Me, unless it has been granted (IPF EIMI + PF PS PTC DIDWMI) him from the Father."

Summary:
1. In conjunction with all that has been said, if they didn't want to know the Father, they would not believe in the Son.
2. Jesus' words carry a message from the Holy Spirit who reveals the Son which leads to the Father.
3. Rejection of any member of the Trinity will keep one from the belief that brings eternal life.
4. We cannot save ourselves.

John 6:66 = The Departure

As a result of this (rejection of the Trinity) many of His disciples withdrew, and were not walking with Him anymore.

Comment: With everything provided, salvation and discipleship is still a matter of choice.

John 6:67 = The Encouragement

Jesus said therefore to the twelve, "You do not want to go away also, do you?"

Comment: Jesus did not want them to leave.
John 6:68 = The Realization

Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, to whom shall we go? You have words of eternal life.

Summary:
1. Peter’s confession: There is no one like you.
2. Jesus taught them about eternal life. Matt 16:13-19 13 Now when Jesus came into the district of Caesarea Philippi, He began asking His disciples, saying, "Who do people say that the Son of Man is?" 14 And they said, "Some say John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but still others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets." 15 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God." 17 And Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Barjona, because flesh and blood did not reveal this to you, but My Father who is in heaven. 18 "And I also say to you that you are Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of Hades shall not overpower it. 19 "I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven." Mark 8:27-33 & Luke 9:18-22 And He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. And He was stating the matter plainly. And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him. But turning around and seeing His disciples, He rebuked Peter, and said, "Get behind Me, Satan; for you are not setting your mind on God's interests, but man's."

John 6:69 = The Declaration

"And we (Peter uses a plural pronoun; we ourselves in distinction to the ones who left; but, not all) have believed (PF AI PISTEUW) and have come to know (PF AI GINWSKW) that You are (PAI EIMI) the Holy One of God (HO HAGIOS TOU THEOU = the Holy One of The God)."

Summary:
1. "Holy One of God" is rarely used in the NT.
2. Demons call Him that once, but are shut up. Mark 1:23-24 And just then there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, saying, "What do we have to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are--the Holy One of God!"

John 6:70 = The Correction

Jesus answered them, "Did I Myself not choose (AMI EKLEGW = to call out of) you, the twelve, and yet one of you is a devil (DIABOLOS = slanderer)?"

John 6:71 = The Footnote

Now He meant Judas the son of Simon Iscariot, for he, one of the twelve, was going to betray Him.

Summary:
1. They had the same opportunities, saw the same miracles, had the same teaching.
2. Judas acted by choice.
3. Peter acted by impulse.
4. Judas saw Jesus as a means of obtaining his ambitions.
5. Peter saw Jesus as a friend.
6. Judas was motivated by selfishness.
7. Peter was motivated by fear.
Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
Man’s Traditions Versus God’s Commands

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
      1). The Bread of Life John 6:22-40
      2). True Food, True Drink John 6:41-58
      3). Many Walk Away John 6:59-71
      4). Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1

Mark 7:1 = The Scribes and Pharisees (Matt 15:1 & John 7:1)

And the Pharisees and some of the scribes gathered together around Him when they had come from Jerusalem,

Matt 15:1 Then some Pharisees and scribes came to Jesus from Jerusalem, saying,
John 7:1 And after these things Jesus was walking in Galilee; for He was unwilling to walk in Judea, because the Jews were seeking to kill Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus knew that the Jews had begun planning to kill Him, so He decided to stay in Galilee. John 7:1
2. So the Jews went to Him. Matt 15:1

Mark 7:2 = Their Opportunity to Attack

and had seen that some of His disciples were eating their bread with impure (KOINOS = common) hands, that is, unwashed (ANIPTOS = not washed, 2x; & Matt 15:20).

Summary:
1. Legalists seek any opportunity to attack.
2. The Pharisees had devised special ceremonies that they expected everyone to adhere to.

Mark 7:3 = Parenthetical Explanation

(For the Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat unless they carefully wash their hands, thus observing (PAPTC KRATŒW = holding fast) the traditions (PARADWSIS = a giving or placing beside; in the Gospels it is only used in this context) of the elders;

Summary:
1. A tradition is a pattern of thought or behavior that is handed down by from one generation to another without it being written down.
2. They became oral additions to the Mosaic Law.
3. They are inherently related to the culture one is in.
4. Paul was well versed in these traditions. Gal 1:13-14 For you have heard of my former manner of life in Judaism, how I used to persecute the church of God beyond measure, and tried to destroy it; and I was advancing in Judaism beyond many of my contemporaries among my countrymen, being more extremely zealous for my ancestral traditions.
5. He viewed his early teaching as establishing a tradition and not new laws. 2 Thes 2:13-15 But we should always give thanks to God for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God has chosen you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and faith in the truth. And it was for this He called you through our gospel, that you may gain the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So then, brethren, stand firm and hold to the traditions which you were taught, whether by word of mouth or by letter from us.
6. His “traditions” were based on the “spirit” of the law rather than the “letter.” 2 Thes 3:6-8 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you keep aloof from every brother who leads an unruly life and not according to the tradition which you received from us. For you yourselves know how you ought to follow our example, because we did not act in an undisciplined
manner among you, nor did we eat anyone's bread without paying for it, but with labor and hardship we kept working night and day so that we might not be a burden to any of you;

7. **As were all his teachings. 2 Cor 3:5-6** Not that we are adequate in ourselves to consider anything as coming from ourselves, but our adequacy is from God, who also made us adequate as servants of a new covenant, not of the letter, but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.

8. **Christian traditions are valuable as long as they do not become a basis for maturity or spirituality. 1 Cor 11:1-2** Be imitators of me, just as I also am of Christ. Now I praise you because you remember me in everything, and hold firmly to the traditions, just as I delivered them to you.

9. **We must beware of the humanistic traditions of men. Col 2:6-8** As you therefore have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, having been firmly rooted and now being built up in Him and established in your faith, just as you were instructed, and overflowing with gratitude. See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary principles of the world, rather than according to Christ.

**Mark 7:4 = Explanation Continued**

and when they come from the market place, they do not eat unless they cleanse themselves; and there are many other things which they have received in order to observe, such as the washing (BAPTISMOS) of cups and pitchers and copper pots.)

**Summary:**
1. To a legalist, if a little is good then a lot is better.
2. They were more interested in the external than the internal.

**Mark 7:5 = Their Question (Matt 15:2)**

And the Pharisees and the scribes asked Him, "Why do Your disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat their bread with impure (KOINOS) hands?"

**Matt 15:2** "Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread."

**Summary:**
1. Legalists often begin with leading questions.
2. They constantly look at the overt.

**Mark 7:6 = Christ’s Answer-A Matter of the Heart (Matt 15:7-8)**

And He said to them, "Rightly did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites (Isa 29:13), as it is written, 'This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far away from me.'

**Matt 15:7** 7 "You hypocrites, rightly did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, 8 'This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far away from me."

**Summary:**
1. Hypocrisy is looking one way on the outside but being different on the inside.
2. Many have a good religious façade to hide their lack of relationship.
3. True love is without hypocrisy. Rom 12:9
4. Spiritual cleanliness is a matter of the heart.

**Mark 7:7 = A Matter of Arrogance (Matt 15:9)**

'But in vain (MAT8 = 2x; Matt 15:9; stresses the absence of useful aim or effect; KENOS stresses absence of quality) do they worship (PMI SEBOMAI) me, teaching as doctrines (DIDASKALIA) the precepts (ENTALMA = moral charge, precept, a general rule of action) of men.'

**Matt 15:9** 'But in vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the precepts of men.'"
Summary:
1. Hypocritical legalists are not worshipping the Lord.
2. Legalists try to make their man-made rules into doctrines.
3. They are trying to give spiritual authority to a human law.
4. A legalistic lifestyle has no useful aim or effect. 1 Pet 1:17-19 And if you address as Father the One who impartially judges according to each man's work, conduct yourselves in fear during the time of your stay upon earth; knowing that you were not redeemed with perishable things like silver or gold from your futile way of life inherited from your forefathers, but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless, the blood of Christ.
5. An unbeliever's life builds on nothingness. Rom 1:20-22 For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse. For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing to be wise, they became fools.
6. An unbelievers life is actually idol worship. Acts 14:14-15 But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they tore their robes and rushed out into the crowd, crying out and saying, "Men, why are you doing these things? We are also men of the same nature as you, and preach the gospel to you in order that you should turn from these vain things to a living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them.
7. Even if the unbeliever is humanly intelligent. 1 Cor 3:19-20 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness before God. For it is written, "He is the one who catches the wise in their craftiness"; and again, "The Lord knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are useless."
8. The Believer should not build his life on the externals. Col 2:20-23 If you have died with Christ to the elementary principles of the world, why, as if you were living in the world, do you submit yourself to decrees, such as, "Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch!" (which all refer to things destined to perish with the using)-- in accordance with the commandments (ENTALMA) and teachings of men? These are matters which have, to be sure, the appearance of wisdom in self-made religion and self-abasement and severe treatment of the body, but are of no value against fleshly indulgence.
9. But instead on the risen Christ. 1 Cor 15:16-17 For if the dead are not raised, not even Christ has been raised; and if Christ has not been raised, your faith is worthless; you are still in your sins.
10. He does this by truly living the Word rather than just hearing it. James 1:25-26 But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does. If anyone thinks himself to be religious, and yet does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this man's religion is worthless.
11. This will let the Believer stay away from foolish controversies. Titus 3:8-9 This is a trustworthy statement; and concerning these things I want you to speak confidently, so that those who have believed God may be careful to engage in good deeds. These things are good and profitable for men. But shun foolish controversies and genealogies and strife and disputes about the Law; for they are unprofitable and worthless.

Mark 7:8 = A Matter Of Neglect

"Neglecting (AAPTC APHIEMI = setting free, sending away) the commandment of God, you hold (PAI KRATEW) to the tradition of men."

Summary:
1. A legalist has just missed the point.
2. They strain out a gnat and swallow a camel. Matt 23:24

Mark 7:9 = A Matter Of Value (Matt 15:3)

He was also saying to them, "You nicely set aside the commandment of God in order to keep your tradition.

Matt 15:3 And He answered and said to them, "And why do you yourselves transgress the commandment of God for the sake of your tradition?

Mark 7:10 = God's Word (Matt 15:4)
"For Moses said, 'Honor your father and your mother'; and, 'He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death';

Matt 15:4  "For God said, 'Honor your father and mother,' and, 'He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death.'

Mark 7:11 = Man's Iniquity (Matt 15:5)

but you say, 'If a man says to his father or his mother, anything of mine you might have been helped by is Corban (that is to say, given to God),'

Matt 15:5  "But you say, 'Whoever shall say to his father or mother, "Anything of mine you might have been helped by has been given to God,"'

Mark 7:12 = The Crime

you no longer permit him to do anything for his father or his mother;

Mark 7:13 = The Cause (Matt 15:6)

thus invalidating the word of God by your tradition which you have handed down; and you do many things such as that."

Matt 15:6  he is not to honor his father or his mother.' And thus you invalidated the word of God for the sake of your tradition.

Summary:
1. Legalists are more interested in their own laws than in God's.
2. While being interested in hand washing, they forgot one of the truly important commandments. (Big 10)
3. They set aside the important things and thus harmed people in the process.
4. They did so to gain more wealth.
5. The commandment contained a promise. Exod 20:12  "Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be prolonged in the land which the LORD your God gives you. Deut 5:16
6. 'Honor your father and your mother, as the LORD your God has commanded you, that your days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with you on the land which the LORD your God gives you.
7. It was repeated for the Church Age. Eph 6:1-4  Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. Honor your father and mother (which is the first commandment with a promise), that it may be well with you, and that you may live long on the earth. And, fathers, do not provoke your children to anger; but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of the Lord.
8. “Honor” means to “give weight to.”
9. It is a matter of the heart.

Mark 7:14 = Time to Pay Attention (Matt 15:10)

And after He called the multitude to Him again, He began saying to them, "Listen to Me, all of you, and understand:

Matt 15:10  And after He called the multitude to Him, He said to them, "Hear, and understand.

Mark 7:15 = The Truth (Matt 15:11)

there is nothing outside the man which going into him can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are what defile the man.

Matt 15:11  "Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man, but what proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man."
Summary:
1. The spiritual truth is simple: it is not what goes into the man that defiles him.
2. It is the untruth that comes from within.

Mark 7:16 = Are You Listening?

["If any man has ears to hear, let him hear."]

Comment: Questionable text, but a good admonition.

Mark 7:17 = The Disciples' Question (Matt 15:12-15)

And when leaving the multitude, He had entered the house, His disciples questioned Him about the parable.

Matt 15:12-15 12 Then the disciples came and said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement?" 13 But He answered and said, "Every plant which My heavenly Father did not plant shall be rooted up. 14 "Let them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit." 15 And Peter answered and said to Him, "Explain the parable to us."

Summary:
1. Some disciples were concerned that He had offended the Jews.
2. He told them that some would just not get it.
3. He also told them to leave these blind legalists alone.
4. Peter still didn’t get it.

Mark 7:18 = The Principle Restated (Matt 15:16)

And He said to them, "Are you so lacking in understanding also? Do you not understand that whatever goes into the man from outside cannot defile him;

Matt 15:16 And He said, "Are you still lacking in understanding also?

Mark 7:19 = The Logic (Matt 15:17)

because it does not go into his heart, but into his stomach, and is eliminated?" Thus He declared all foods clean.)

Matt 15:17 "Do you not understand that everything that goes into the mouth passes into the stomach, and is eliminated?

Summary:
1. This principle has to be consistently repeated. (Sin can’t just be “flushed” away)
2. It is not something that we readily grasp.
3. It was not the fruit from the forbidden tree which caused the problem, but the heart rebellious heart behind it.
4. It was not the prohibited food of the Mosaic Law, but the rebellious heart behind it.
5. It was not the unwashed hands that caused the problem, but the rebellious heart that thought it made them spiritual.

Mark 7:20 = The Real Problem Is Inside the Man (Matt 15:18)

And He was saying, "That which proceeds (PMI EKPOREUOMAI = to journey out of) out of the man, that is what defiles (PAI KOINOW = to make common) the man.

Matt 15:18 "But the things that proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and those defile the man.

Summary:
1. Legalism is first a problem of the heart.
2. It defiles us.
3. **What God has cleansed we are no longer to consider defiling. Acts 10:15** And again a voice {came} to him a second time, "What God has cleansed, no {longer} consider unholy."

4. **We still must apply the principle that “all things are lawful, but not all things are profitable.”** 1 Cor 10:23

**Mark 7:21 = Five Real Problems**

"For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed the evil thoughts (HOI DIALOGISMOS + HOI KAKOS = the reasonings, the inherently evil ones), fornications (PORNEIA = to exchange of abiding value for something of no value, sex between unmarried persons), thefts (KLOPEIA = an attack on another’s property; the overt act begins in the heart), murders (PHONOS = to attack someone’s person mentally, orally, or overtly), adulteries (MOICHEIA = sex where one or both parties are married),

**Mark 7:22 = Eight More Problems (Matt 15:19)**

deeds of coveting (PLEONEXIA = lust after what one doesn’t have; in plural) and wickedness (PI PON8RIA = feminine indicates a response to external stimuli in an evil manner; things that become evil), as well as deceit (DOLOS = plurals to here, singulars from here; to bait and deceive; a form of lying), sensuality (ASELGIA = an insolent disregard for decency; bestiality, homosexuality), envy (PON9ROS = masculine indicates an active evil + “eye” = an evil eye), slander (BLASPHEMIA = blasphemy; to lie about another), pride (HUPER8PHANIA = to manifest over; to show oneself above) and foolishness (APHROSUN8 = without a mind; lack of common sense).

**Matt 15:19** "For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, slanders.

Summary:

1. "Inherently Evil Reasonings" include all the things found in this list.
   A. They are a direct violation of God’s revealed will.
   B. Without God, the unbeliever spends his life involved in these evil reasonings. Rom 1:21-22 For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God, or give thanks; but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing to be wise, they became fools.
   C. Removing these reasonings is part of the maturation process. Phil 2:14-16 Do all things without grumbling or disputing; that you may prove yourselves to be blameless and innocent, children of God above reproach in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you appear as lights in the world, holding fast the word of life, so that in the day of Christ I may have cause to glory because I did not run in vain nor toil in vain.
   D. Men are to be leaders in this area. 1 Tim 2:8 Therefore I want the men in every place to pray, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and dissension.
   E. We are especially not view the poor with this type of reasoning. James 2:2-4 For if a man comes into your assembly with a gold ring and dressed in fine clothes, and there also comes in a poor man in dirty clothes, and you pay special attention to the one who is wearing the fine clothes, and say, "You sit here in a good place," and you say to the poor man, "You stand over there, or sit down by my footstool," have you not made distinctions among yourselves, and become judges with evil motives?

2. “Fornications” means to exchange something of abiding value for something of no value.
   A. This word includes all kinds of wrongful sex. 1 Cor 5:1 It is actually reported that there is immorality among you, and immorality of such a kind as does not exist even among the Gentiles, that someone has his father's wife.
   B. God did not design our bodies for this. 1 Cor 6:13 Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food; but God will do away with both of them. Yet the body is not for immorality, but for the Lord; and the Lord is for the body.
   C. It is not to be part of our Christian witness. Eph 5:3 But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;
   D. We should consider ourselves “dead” to it. Col 3:5 Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.

3. “Thefts” means to wrongfully take what is not yours.
A. While it includes outright theft, it also includes manipulating others to sustain one’s laziness. Eph 4:28  Let him who steals steal no longer; but rather let him labor, performing with his own hands what is good, in order that he may have something to share with him who has need.

B. It is a characteristic of a religious unbeliever. John 10:1  "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who does not enter by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbs up some other way, he is a thief and a robber. John 10:10  "The thief comes only to steal, and kill, and destroy; I came that they might have life, and might have it abundantly.

4. Murder is an attack on another’s person.
   A. Paul was guilty of this. Acts 9:1-2  Now Saul, still breathing threats and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest, and asked for letters from him to the synagogues at Damascus, so that if he found any belonging to the Way, both men and women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem.
   B. Those who do not acknowledge God are guilty of this. Rom 1:28-32  And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; they are gossips, slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, without understanding, untrustworthy, unloving, unmerciful; and, although they know the ordinance of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but also give hearty approval to those who practice them.

C. Unrighteous anger towards another is murder. Matt 5:21-22  “You have heard that the ancients were told, ‘You shall not commit murder’ and ‘Whoever commits murder shall be liable to the court.’  "But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother shall be guilty before the court; and whoever shall say to his brother, ‘Raca,’ shall be guilty before the supreme court; and whoever shall say, ‘You fool,’ shall be guilty enough to go into the fiery hell.

D. It is often the result of lust. James 4:2  You lust and do not have; so you commit murder. And you are envious and cannot obtain; so you fight and quarrel. You do not have because you do not ask.

5. Adultery involves sex where one or both parties are married.
   A. It can be just mental. Matt 5:27-28  "You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery;’ but I say to you, that everyone who looks on a woman to lust for her has committed adultery with her already in his heart.
   B. It is a lack of spiritual love. Rom 13:8-10  Owe nothing to anyone except to love one another; for he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law. For this, “You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not covet,” and if there is any other commandment, it is summed up in this saying, “you shall love your neighbor as yourself.”  Love does no wrong to a neighbor; love therefore is the fulfillment of the law.

6. Covetousness involves a lust for what one does not have.
   A. The Lord warned us more than once about any form of greed. Luke 12:15  And He said to them, "Beware, and be on your guard against every form of greed; for not even when one has an abundance does his life consist of his possessions."
   B. Grace Giving is not to be affected by greed. 2 Cor 9:5  So I thought it necessary to urge the brethren that they would go on ahead to you and arrange beforehand your previously promised bountiful gift, that the same might be ready as a bountiful gift, and not affected by covetousness.
   C. Greed is a characteristic of unbelievers. Eph 4:17-19  This I say therefore, and affirm together with the Lord, that you walk no longer just as the Gentiles also walk, in the futility of their mind, being darkened in their understanding, excluded from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart; and they, having become callous, have given themselves over to sensuality, for the practice of every kind of impurity with greediness.
   D. It is not to be a part of our witness. Eph 5:3  But do not let immorality or any impurity or greed even be named among you, as is proper among saints;
   E. We are to consider ourselves “dead” to it. Col 3:5  Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry.
   F. Spiritual leaders are to be beware of it. 1Thes 2:5-6  For we never came with flattering speech, as you know, nor with a pretext for greed-- God is witness--nor did we seek glory from men, either from you or from others, even though as apostles of Christ we might have asserted our authority.
G. False teachers are motivated by it. 2 Pet 2:2-3 And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of the truth will be maligned; and in their greed they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep.

H. The heart can even be trained in it. 2 Pet 2:12-15 But these, like unreasoning animals, born as creatures of instinct to be captured and killed, reviling where they have no knowledge, will in the destruction of those creatures also be destroyed, suffering wrong as the wages of doing wrong. They count it a pleasure to revel in the daytime. They are stains and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions, as they carouse with you, having eyes full of adultery and that never cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed children; forsaking the right way they have gone astray, having followed the way of Balaam, the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness.

7. Wickedness involves taking that which is good or neutral and using it for evil.
A. While it is good and valid to ask Jesus a question, to challenge Him is wicked. Matt 22:18 But Jesus perceived their malice, and said, "Why are you testing Me, you hypocrites?"
B. Legalists are full of wickedness. Luke 11:39 But the Lord said to him, "Now you Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and of the platter; but inside of you, you are full of robbery and wickedness.
C. Jesus came that we may be turned from wickedness. Acts 3:26 "For you first, God raised up His Servant, and sent Him to bless you by turning every one of you from your wicked ways."
D. The battle against wickedness has its roots in the Angelic Conflict. Eph 6:12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.

8. Deceit involves the intent to mislead a person.
A. It marked the chief priests and scribes. Mark 14:1 Now the Passover and Unleavened Bread was two days off; and the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to seize Him by stealth, and kill Him;
B. Jesus wants no deceit to be in His disciples. John 1:47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said of him, "Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!"
C. Deceit is a marker of false prophets and teachers. Acts 13:9-10 But Saul, who was also known as Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, fixed his gaze upon him, and said, "You who are full of all deceit and fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to make crooked the straight ways of the Lord?
D. Spiritual exhortation does not come by way of deceit. 1Thes 2:3-4 For our exhortation does not come from error or impurity or by way of deceit; but just as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men but God, who examines our hearts.
E. We are to approach God’s Word by first laying aside any deceit. 1 Pet 2:1-2 Therefore, putting aside all malice and all guile and hypocrisy and envy and all slander, like newborn babes, long for the pure milk of the word, that by it you may grow in respect to salvation,
F. Jesus is our example. 1 Pet 2:21-23 For you have been called for this purpose, since Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example for you to follow in His steps, who committed no sin, nor was any deceit found in His mouth; and while being reviled, He did not revile in return; while suffering, He uttered no threats, but kept entrusting Himself to Him who judges righteously;
G. Lack of deceit is part of the good life Jesus offers. 1 Pet 3:10-11 For, "Let him who means to love life and see good days Refrain his tongue from evil and his lips from speaking guile. "And let him turn away from evil and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it.

9. The word for “Sensuality” actually refers to a lack of any legal or moral restraints. It means a “license to sin.”
A. Believers can fall prey to this. Rom 13:13-14 Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.
B. Whatever time one has already spent in it is sufficient. 1 Pet 4:3 For the time already past is sufficient for you to have carried out the desire of the Gentiles, having pursued a course of sensuality, lusts, drunkenness, carousals, drinking parties and abominable idolatries.
C. False teachers promote it. 2 Pet 2:1-2 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. And many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of the truth will be maligned; 2 Pet 2:18-19 For speaking out arrogant words of vanity they entice by fleshly desires,
sensuality, those who barely escape from the ones who live in error, promising them freedom while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by what a man is overcome, by this he is enslaved.

D. **Through a distorted view of grace. Jude 1:4** For certain persons have crept in unnoticed, those who were long beforehand marked out for this condemnation, ungodly persons who turn the grace of our God into licentiousness and deny our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

10. **“Envy” is actually “an evil eye” which refers to the intent to harm others.**
   A. **An “evil eye” is one that is focused on the deeds of darkness. Matt 6:22-24** "The lamp of the body is the eye; if therefore your eye is clear, your whole body will be full of light. "But if your eye is bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness! "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.
   B. **It is judgmental. Matt 7:1-5** "Do not judge lest you be judged. "For in the way you judge, you will be judged; and by your standard of measure, it will be measured to you. "And why do you look at the speck that is in your brother's eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye? "Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let me take the speck out of your eye,' and behold, the log is in your own eye? "You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother's eye.
   C. **It is envious. Matt 20:15** 'Is it not lawful for me to do what I wish with what is my own? Or is your eye envious because I am generous?'
   D. **It is adulterous. 2 Pet 2:12-14** But these, like unreasoning animals, born as creatures of instinct to be captured and killed, reviling where they have no knowledge, will in the destruction of those creatures also be destroyed, suffering wrong as the wages of doing wrong. They count it a pleasure to revel in the daytime. They are stains and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions, as they carouse with you, having eyes full of adultery and that never cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed children;
   E. **It is lustful. 1 Jn 2:15-16** Do not love the world, nor the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world.

11. **“Slander” is the word for “blasphemy” which means to lie about someone else.**
   A. **We are to put this all aside. Col 3:8** But now you also, put them all aside: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and abusive speech from your mouth.
   B. **It is part of being like Christ. Eph 4:31-32** Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and slander be put away from you, along with all malice. And be kind to one another, tender-hearted, forgiving each other, just as God in Christ also has forgiven you.
   C. **It is an indicator of a lack of sound doctrine. 1 Tim 6:3-5** If anyone advocates a different doctrine, and does not agree with sound words, those of our Lord Jesus Christ, and with the doctrine conforming to godliness, he is conceited and understands nothing; but he has a morbid interest in controversial questions and disputes about words, out of which arise envy, strife, abusive language, evil suspicions, and constant friction between men of depraved mind and deprived of the truth, who suppose that godliness is a means of gain.

12. **The word translated “pride” refers to self-promotion.**
   A. **It is a general term for anything that man uses with the intent of elevating himself over others.**
   B. **The Lord’s disciples had problems with this. Mark 9:33-37** And they came to Capernaum; and when He was in the house, He began to question them, "What were you discussing on the way?" But they kept silent, for on the way they had discussed with one another which of them was the greatest. And sitting down, He called the twelve and said to them, "If anyone wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all." And taking a child, He set him before them, and taking him in His arms, He said to them, "Whoever receives one child like this in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me does not receive Me, but Him who sent Me."

13. **“Foolishness” refers to a lack of spiritual common sense.**
   A. **Foolishness sets one’s sights on earthly treasures. Luke 12:16-21** And He told them a parable, saying, "The land of a certain rich man was very productive. "And he began reasoning to himself, saying, 'What shall I do, since I have no place to store my crops?' "And he said, 'This is what I will do: I will tear down my barns and build larger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. ‘And I will say to my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years to come; take your ease, eat, drink and be merry."' "But God said to him, ‘You fool! This very night
your soul is required of you; and now who will own what you have prepared?’ “So is the man who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.”

B. **Foolishness denies the resurrection.** 1 Cor 15:35-36 But someone will say, "How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?" You fool! That which you sow does not come to life unless it dies;

C. **Foolishness wastes time walking unwisely.** Eph 5:15-17 Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, making the most of your time, because the days are evil. So then do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is.

D. **Foolishness is silenced by doing good.** 1 Pet 2:15-16 For such is the will of God that by doing right you may silence the ignorance of foolish men. Act as free men, and do not use your freedom as a covering for evil, but use it as bondslaves of God.

14. **Jesus covered all ten of the commandments.**

Mark 7:23 = Defilement Is from Within (Matt 15:20)

"All these evil things proceed from within and defile the man."

Matt 15:20 “These are the things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile the man.”

Summary:
1. Just in case someone missed it, Jesus says it again.
2. The Pharisees have far more problems than they could have possibly realized.
3. They had grossly misunderstood the clean and unclean principles.
4. As does legalism.
5. Unchecked “evil thoughts” lead to all categories of sin which culminate in “folly.”
6. How many forms or methods do we view as “spiritual?”
Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30
Crumbs from the Table

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
      1). The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
      2). True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
      3). Many Walk Away  John 6:59-71
      4). Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
      5). Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)

Mark 7:24 = Jesus Seeks Some Privacy (Matt 15:21)
And from there He arose and went away to the region of Tyre (about 40 mi. NW-into Gentile territory). And when He had entered a house, He wanted no one to know of it; yet He could not escape notice.

Matt 15:21 And Jesus went away from there, and withdrew into the district of Tyre and Sidon.

Mark 7:25 = A Mother Needs Some Help (Matt 15:22)
But after hearing of Him, a woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, immediately came and fell at His feet.

Matt 15:22 And behold, a Canaanite woman came out from that region, and began to cry out, saying, "Have mercy (don’t give me what I deserve) on me, O Lord (KURIOS), Son of David (knew who He was); my daughter (THUGAT8R = daughter) is cruelly (evilly) demon-possessed (DAIMONIDZOMAI)."

Mark 7:26 = A Gentile Mother (Matt 15:23-25)
Now the woman was a Gentile, of the Syrophoenician race (Phoenicia belonged to Syria at that time). And she kept asking Him to cast the demon (DAIMONION) out of her daughter (THUGATRION = little daughter).

Matt 15:23-25 23 But He did not answer her a word. And His disciples came to Him and kept asking Him, saying, "Send her away, for she is shouting out after us." 24 But He answered and said, "I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel." 25 But she came and began to bow down before Him, saying, "Lord, help me (BO8THEW = come to the aid of)"

Summary:
1. This Gentile woman became a nuisance with her request.
2. Jesus tested the woman and His disciples.
3. Jesus had sent His disciples out earlier to the “lost sheep of the house of Israel.” Matt 10:5-6
4. So He tested the woman’s orientation to the Jews.
5. And His disciples “eliteness.” (They flunked)
6. She begged Him to help.
7. Divine help begins at salvation. 2 Cor 6:1-3 And working together with Him, we also urge you not to receive the grace of God in vain--for He says, "At the acceptable time I listened to you, and on the day of salvation I helped you"; behold, now is "the acceptable time," behold, now is "the day of salvation"--giving no cause for offense in anything, in order that the ministry be not discredited,
8. As Christians we should be sensitive to cries for help. Acts 16:9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: a certain man of Macedonia was standing and appealing to him, and saying, "Come over to Macedonia and help us."
9. We should ask for help when we are having trouble with faith. Mark 9:17-24 17 And one of the crowd answered Him, "Teacher, I brought You my son, possessed with a spirit which makes him mute; 18 and whenever it seizes him, it dashes him to the ground and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth, and stiffens out. And I told Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not do it." 19 And He answered them and said, "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to Me!" 20 And they brought the boy to Him. And when he saw Him, immediately the spirit threw him into a convulsion, and falling to the ground, he began rolling about and foaming at the
mouth. 21 And He asked his father, "How long has this been happening to him?" And he said, "From childhood. 22 "And it has often thrown him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if You can do anything, take pity on us and help us!" 23 And Jesus said to him,"' If You can!' All things are possible to him who believes." 24 Immediately the boy's father cried out and began saying, "I do believe; help my unbelief."

10. We should also ask for help when we are tempted. Heb 2:17-18 Therefore, He had to be made like His brethren in all things, that He might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people. For since He Himself was tempted in that which He has suffered, He is able to come to the aid of those who are tempted.

Mark 7:27 = A Test For Her (Matt 15:26)

And He was saying to her, "Let the children be satisfied first, for it is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

Matt 15:26 And He answered and said, "It is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

Summary:
1. Jesus uses a parable to teach about Israel.
2. They are children in their thinking but His first responsibility is to them.
3. The Gentiles were viewed as "dogs" by the Jews. (derogatory term)
4. Jesus is letting the disciples see how she reacts. (what do you think would have happened if they had been called a name??)

Mark 7:28 = Her Humble Answer (Matt 15:27)

But she answered and said to Him, "Yes, Lord, but even the dogs under the table feed on the children's crumbs."

Matt 15:27 But she said, "Yes, Lord; but even the dogs feed on the crumbs which fall from their masters' table."

Mark 7:29 = Answer to Her Prayer (Matt 15:28a)

And He said to her, "Because of this answer go your way; the demon has gone out of your daughter."

Matt 15:28a Then Jesus answered and said to her, "O woman, your faith is great; be it done for you as you wish."

Summary:
1. Her humility is clearly displayed.
2. She is more interested in her daughter than in her "pride."
3. This Gentile knew who He was and asked for mercy, thus displaying her faith and being blessed.
4. The "lost sheep of Israel" rejected Him and missed indescribable blessing.

Mark 7:30 = The Proof (Matt 15:28b)

And going back to her home, she found the child lying on the bed, the demon having departed.

Matt 15:28b And her daughter was healed at once.

Summary:
1. Jesus did not need to be present to heal. (Long distance)
2. This is the second Gentile to have displayed great faith. (Centurion)

Humility

Why Humility?
1. Humility is directly related to spiritual greatness. Matt 23:11-12 "But the greatest among you shall be your servant. "And whoever exalts himself shall be humbled; and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted."
2. **Humility is essential to “walking in a manner worthy of our calling.”** Eph 4:1-3 I, therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, entreat you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called, with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing forbearance to one another in love, being diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

3. **Humility is vital to Christian service.** Acts 20:18-21 And when they had come to him, he said to them, "You yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, how I was with you the whole time, serving the Lord with all humility and with tears and with trials which came upon me through the plots of the Jews; how I did not shrink from declaring to you anything that was profitable, and teaching you publicly and from house to house, solemnly testifying to both Jews and Greeks of repentance toward God and faith in our Lord Jesus Christ.

4. **Humility is a vital part of reaching the objectives of the Christian life.** Col 3:12-17 And so, as those who have been chosen of God, holy and beloved, put on a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience; bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, whoever has a complaint against anyone; just as the Lord forgave you, so also should you. And beyond all these things put on love, which is the perfect bond of unity. And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks through Him to God the Father.

**What Is It?**

5. **Humility is an issue of the heart which is grounded in Jesus Christ.** Matt 11:29 "Take My yoke upon you, and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart; and you shall find rest for your souls.

6. **Humility involves a childlike trust in God.** Matt 18:3-4 and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven. "Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

7. **Humility willingly submits to God’s plan.** Phil 2:8 (plan for your life and plan for others’ life) And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross.

8. **Humility places others first.** Phil 2:3-4 Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind let each of you regard one another as more important than himself; do not merely look out for your own personal interests, but also for the interests of others.

9. **Humility has respect for other people.** 1 Pet 5:5 You younger men, likewise, be subject to your elders; and **all of you**, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, for God is opposed to the proud, but gives grace to the humble.

10. **Humility involves giving your cares to the Lord.** 1 Pet 5:6-7 Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, casting all your anxiety upon Him, because He cares for you.

11. **Humility is content in all earthly circumstances.** Phil 4:12-13 I know how to get along with humble means, and I also know how to live in prosperity; in any and every circumstance I have learned the secret of being filled and going hungry, both of having abundance and suffering need. I can do all things through Him who strengthens me.

12. **Humility is not based in legalism.** Col 2:18-23 Let no one keep defrauding you of your prize by delighting in self-abasement and the worship of the angels, taking his stand on visions he has seen, inflated without cause by his fleshly mind, and not holding fast to the head, from whom the entire body, being supplied and held together by the joints and ligaments, grows with a growth which is from God. If you have died with Christ to the elementary principles of the world, why, as if you were living in the world, do you submit yourself to decrees, such as, "Do not handle, do not taste, do not touch!" (which all refer to things destined to perish with the using)-- in accordance with the commandments and teachings of men? These are matters which have, to be sure, the appearance of wisdom in self-made religion and self-abasement and severe treatment of the body, but are of no value against fleshly indulgence.

13. **Humility submits and draws near to God for the purpose of change.** James 4:6-10 But He gives a greater grace. Therefore it says, "God is opposed to the proud, but gives grace to the humble." Submit therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your joy to gloom. Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you.
Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37
Open Up!

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
      1). The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
      2). True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
      3). Many Walk Away  John 6:59-71
      4). Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
      5). Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)
      6). Open Up!  Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37 (22-35MM)

Mark 7:31 = He Moves Again  (Matt 15:29)

And again He went out from the region of Tyre, and came through Sidon to the Sea of Galilee, within the region of Decapolis (a long journey back to the SE corner of the Sea of Galilee; 10 Greek cities with Jewish-Gentile mix; same general area where He healed “Legion” and the pigs ran off the cliff).

Matt 15:29  And departing from there, Jesus went along by the Sea of Galilee, and having gone up to the mountain, He was sitting there.

Mark 7:32 = A Deaf Man Brought  (Matt 15:30)

And they brought to Him one who was deaf and spoke with difficulty (MOGILALOS = 1X; only 1x in LXX; Isa 35:6), and they entreated Him to lay His hand upon him.

Matt 15:30  And great multitudes came to Him, bringing with them those who were lame, crippled, blind, dumb, and many others, and they laid them down at His feet; and He healed them,

Summary:
1. There were actually great multitudes being brought to Him for healing.
2. So this man is singled out for a special reason.
3. The Jews were expecting the Messiah to heal just this sort of person.  Isa 35:4-6  Say to those with anxious heart, "Take courage, fear not. Behold, your God will come with vengeance; the recompense of God will come, but He will save you. Then the eyes of the blind will be opened, and the ears of the deaf will be unstopped. Then the lame will leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb will shout for joy. For waters will break forth in the wilderness and streams in the Arabah.

Mark 7:33 = A Private Meeting

And He took him aside from the multitude by himself, and put His fingers into his ears, and after spitting, He touched his tongue with the saliva;

Mark 7:34 = The Request

and looking up to heaven with a deep sigh (AAI STENADZW = to grieve; an inward unexpressed feeling of sorrow), He said to him, "Ephphatha!" that is, "Be opened!"

Summary:
1. Jesus used sign language to let the man know that He was going to fix all his problems.
2. Spit was thought to be a healing remedy. (Used by Rabbi’s, cited by Pliny and Tacitus)
3. It was used by parents to show disapproval of children’s acts. Num 12:14
4. It was used to show blatant rejection of one’s obligations. Deut 25:9
5. It was used as a sign of contempt. Job 30:10; Matt 26:67; 27:30 et al
6. Being spit upon could render one unclean if from a man with a bodily discharge. Lev 15:8
7. This man was probably a Gentile. Cf Matt 15:31 (where the phrase “glorified the God of Israel” is used)
8. He is “throwing crumbs to the Gentiles” by healing them.
9. This man was happy with the Lord’s spit, while the Jews would have been offended.
10. One word from the Lord brought healing.
11. The “deep sigh” indicates that Jesus was physically tired and burdened for this man. Rom 8:23
And not only this, but also we ourselves, having the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our body.
12. We will get tired too. 2 Cor 5:2-4 For indeed in this house we groan, longing to be clothed with our dwelling from heaven; inasmuch as we, having put it on, shall not be found naked. For indeed while we are in this tent, we groan, being burdened, because we do not want to be unclothed, but to be clothed, in order that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.
13. But we are not to add to the pressure on leaders through rebellious activity. Heb 13:17 Obey your leaders, and submit to them; for they keep watch over your souls, as those who will give an account. Let them do this with joy and not with grief, for this would be unprofitable for you.
14. Nor let our tiredness lead us to judging others. James 5:9 Do not complain, brethren, against one another, that you yourselves may not be judged; behold, the Judge is standing right at the door.

Mark 7:35 = The Answer
And his ears were opened, and the impediment (DESMOS = band, bond) of his tongue was removed, and he began speaking plainly.

Mark 7:36 = His Orders
And He gave them orders not to tell anyone; but the more He ordered them, the more widely they continued to proclaim it.

Mark 7:37 = He Is Amazing (Matt 15:31)
And they were utterly astonished, saying, "He has done all things well; He makes even the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak."

Matt 15:31 so that the multitude marveled as they saw the dumb speaking, the crippled restored, and the lame walking, and the blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel.

Summary:
1. This man was not the only one healed that day.
2. Jesus did not want to be known simply as “the miracle worker.”
3. Neither did He want to draw more large Gentile crowds.
4. The man’s tongue was freed from its chains.

Bondage
1. Human chains alone cannot bind the enemy. Luke 8:29 For He had been commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had seized him many times; and he was bound with chains and shackles and kept under guard; and yet he would burst his fetters and be driven by the demon into the desert.
2. Satan can use an illness to bind us. Luke 13:16 "And this woman, a daughter of Abraham as she is, whom Satan has bound for eighteen long years, should she not have been released from this bond on the Sabbath day?"
3. God can use many different ways to free us from our chains. Acts 16:25-26 But about midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns of praise to God, and the prisoners were listening to them; and suddenly there came a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison house were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and everyone’s chains were unfastened.
4. Some will face bondage from others for the cause of Christ. Acts 20:22-24 "And now, behold, bound in spirit, I am on my way to Jerusalem, not knowing what will happen to me there, except that the Holy Spirit solemnly testifies to me in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions await me. "But I do not consider my life of any account as dear to myself, in order that I may finish my course, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify solemnly of the gospel of the grace of God.
5. Some will try to bind us with unfounded accusations. Acts 23:28-29 “And wanting to ascertain the charge for which they were accusing him, I brought him down to their Council; and I found him to be accused over questions about their Law, but under no accusation deserving death or imprisonment.
6. Some leaders may become open to the gospel by witnessing your grace under undue pressure. Acts 26:29-31 And Paul said, "I would to God, that whether in a short or long time, not only you, but also all who hear me this day, might become such as I am, except for these chains." And the king arose and the governor and Bernice, and those who were sitting with them, and when they had drawn aside, they began talking to one another, saying, "This man is not doing anything worthy of death or imprisonment."

7. Strong friendships are built by fellowship with others’ during their bondage. Phil 1:7 For it is only right for me to feel this way about you all, because I have you in my heart, since both in my imprisonment and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, you all are partakers of grace with me.

8. Physical bondage does not mean that one has to be under spiritual bondage. Phil 1:12-14 Now I want you to know, brethren, that my circumstances have turned out for the greater progress of the gospel, so that my imprisonment in the cause of Christ has become well known throughout the whole praetorian guard and to everyone else, and that most of the brethren, trusting in the Lord because of my imprisonment, have far more courage to speak the word of God without fear.

9. How easy would it be to shut us up? 2 Tim 2:8-9 Remember Jesus Christ, risen from the dead, descendant of David, according to my gospel, for which I suffer hardship even to imprisonment as a criminal; but the word of God is not imprisoned.
4. **Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.**

**A. The Bread of Life**

1. **The Bread of Life** John 6:22-40
2. **True Food, True Drink** John 6:41-58
3. **Many Walk Away** John 6:59-71
4. **Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands** Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
5. **Crumbs from the Table** Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)
6. **Open Up!** Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37 (22-35MM)
7. **Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles** Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9 (23-35MM)

**Mark 8:1 = Another Opportunity**

In those days again, when there was a great multitude (Gentiles in the Decapolis area) and they had nothing to eat, He called His disciples and said to them,

**Mark 8:2 = Compassion at Work**

"I feel compassion for the multitude because they have remained with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat;

**Mark 8:3 = The Problem  (Matt 15:32)**

and if I send them away hungry to their home, they will faint (FPI EKLUW = “to loose, release” (ek, “out,” luo, "to loose"); (b) "to unloose," as a bow-string, "to relax," and so, "to enfeeble," and is used in the passive voice with the significance "to be faint, grow weary,") on the way; and some of them have come from a distance."

**Matt 15:32** And Jesus called His disciples to Him, and said, "I feel compassion for the multitude, because they have remained with Me now three days and have nothing to eat; and I do not wish to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way."

**Summary:**

1. **We will reap if we do not faint.** Gal 6:7-10 Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, this he will also reap. For the one who sows to his own flesh shall from the flesh reap corruption, but the one who sows to the Spirit shall from the Spirit reap eternal life. And let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due time we shall reap if we do not grow weary. So then, while we have opportunity, let us do good to all men, and especially to those who are of the household of the faith.

2. **We must keep our eyes fixed on Christ to not faint.** Heb 12:1-3 Therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also lay aside every encumbrance, and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider Him who has endured such hostility by sinners against Himself, so that you may not grow weary and lose heart.

3. **We are not to faint even when we may be under His discipline.** Heb 12:4-6 You have not yet resisted to the point of shedding blood in your striving against sin; and you have forgotten the exhortation which is addressed to you as sons, "My son, do not regard lightly the discipline of the Lord, nor faint when you are reproved by Him; For those whom the Lord loves He disciplines, and He scourges every son whom He receives."

**Mark 8:4 = The Disciples’ Response  (Matt 15:33)**

And His disciples answered Him, "Where will anyone be able to find enough to satisfy (Aor Inf CHORTADZW = to feed or fatten; usually used of animals) these men with bread here in a desolate place?"

**Matt 15:33** And the disciples said to Him, "Where would we get so many loaves in a desolate place to satisfy such a great multitude?"
Summary:

1. **The Lord is going to now feed Gentiles in a similar manner to how He fed the Jews. Matt 14:19-20**
   
   And ordering the multitudes to recline on the grass, He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up toward heaven, He blessed the food, and breaking the loaves He gave them to the disciples, and the disciples gave to the multitudes, and they all ate, and were satisfied. And they picked up what was left over of the broken pieces, twelve full baskets.

2. **The “crumbs” for the Gentiles was being turned into a full meal. Mark 7:27**
   
   And He was saying to her, "Let the children be satisfied first, for it is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs."

3. **If we refuse to help those in need, offering only lip-service to them, we have a “dead” faith. James 2:14-17**
   
   What use is it, my brethren, if a man says he has faith, but he has no works? Can that faith save him? If a brother or sister is without clothing and in need of daily food, and one of you says to them, "Go in peace, be warmed and be filled," and yet you do not give them what is necessary for their body, what use is that? Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead, being by itself.

4. **When “Prodigals” reach the point of desiring to be “filled” with almost anything, they can come to their senses. Luke 15:16-17**
   
   "And he was longing to fill his stomach with the pods that the swine were eating, and no one was giving anything to him. "But when he came to his senses, he said, 'How many of my father's hired men have more than enough bread, but I am dying here with hunger!"

5. **Those who hunger and thirst for righteousness will be satisfied. Matt 5:6**
   
   "Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied.

6. **Contentment learns to deal with any physical circumstances. Phil 4:12-13**
   
   (the people were not going to leave)  I know how to get along with humble means, and I also know how to live in prosperity; in any and every circumstance I have learned the secret of being filled and going hungry, both of having abundance and suffering need. I can do all things through Him who strengthens me.

---

Mark 8:5 = **Sound Familiar? (Matt 15:34)**

And He was asking them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven."

Matt 15:34  And Jesus said to them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven, and a few small fish."

Mark 8:6 = **More to Work With this Time (Matt 15:35-36)**

And He directed the multitude to sit down on the ground; and taking the seven loaves, He gave thanks (AAPTC Eucharistew) and broke (AAI KLAW = word used for the “breaking” of His body; Luke 22:19) them, and started giving (IPF Didwmi) them to His disciples to serve (PAS Paratith8mi = to place beside; normally used of placing food in front of someone) to them, and they served them to the multitude.

Matt 15:35-36  35 And He directed the multitude to sit down on the ground; 36 and He took the seven loaves and the fish; and giving thanks, He broke them and started giving them to the disciples, and the disciples in turn, to the multitudes.

Comment: Jesus thanked God for what He had, took a step of faith (broke them) and took action (began distributing).

---

Summary:

1. **This picture of the Lord feeding the multitudes is a picture of Him giving Himself to be consumed.**

2. **Jesus’ last words on the cross placed His spirit before the Father. Luke 23:46**
   
   And Jesus, crying out with a loud voice, said, "Father, into Thy hands I commit My spirit." And having said this, He breathed His last.

3. **We are to place ourselves in front of our Creator. 1 Pet 4:19**
   
   Therefore, let those also who suffer according to the will of God entrust their souls to a faithful Creator in doing what is right.

4. **Then we are to pass it on. 2 Tim 2:2**
   
   And the things which you have heard from me in the presence of many witnesses, these entrust to faithful men, who will be able to teach others also.
Mark 8:7 = Christ's Blessing

They also had a few small fish; and after He had blessed them, He ordered these to be served as well.

Mark 8:8 = Another Amazing Grace (Matt 15:37)

And they ate and were satisfied; and they picked up seven large baskets full of what was left over (PERISSEUMA = an abundance) of the broken pieces.

Matt 15:37 And they all ate, and were satisfied, and they picked up what was left over of the broken pieces, seven large baskets full.

Mark 8:9 = How Many This Time? (Matt 15:38)

And about four thousand were there; and He sent them away.

Matt 15:38 And those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children.

Abundance

1. **We need an abundance of righteousness.** Matt 5:20 "For I say to you, that unless your righteousness surpasses (that) of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall not enter the kingdom of heaven.

2. **So Jesus supplied the righteousness through His grace.** Rom 5:14-15 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the likeness of the offense of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come. But the free gift is not like the transgression. For if by the transgression of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Jesus Christ, abound to the many.

3. **He gave us more than enough.** Eph 1:7-8 In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace, which He lavished upon us. In all wisdom and insight

4. **God’s grace will cause abundant thanksgiving.** 2 Cor 4:13-18 But having the same spirit of faith, according to what is written, "I believed, therefore I spoke," we also believe, therefore also we speak; knowing that He who raised the Lord Jesus will raise us also with Jesus and will present us with you. For all things are for your sakes, that the grace which is spreading to more and more people may cause the giving of thanks to abound to the glory of God. Therefore we do not lose heart, but though our outer man is decaying, yet our inner man is being renewed day by day. For momentary, light affliction is producing for us an eternal weight of glory far beyond all comparison, while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5. **Pray for an abundance:**

A. Of the Christian life. 1Thes 4:1 Finally then, brethren, we request and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that, as you received from us instruction as to how you ought to walk and please God (just as you actually do walk), that you may excel still more.

B. Of grace. Col 2:6-7 As you therefore have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, having been firmly rooted and now being built up in Him and established in your faith, just as you were instructed, and overflowing with gratitude.

C. Of love. 1Thes 3:11-13 Now may our God and Father Himself and Jesus our Lord direct our way to you; and may the Lord cause you to increase and abound in love for one another, and for all men, just as we also do for you; so that He may establish your hearts unblamable in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all His saints. 1Thes 4:9-10 Now as to the love of the brethren, you have no need for anyone to write to you, for you yourselves are taught by God to love one another; for indeed you do practice it toward all the brethren who are in all Macedonia. But we urge you, brethren, to excel still more.

D. Of love that is based on knowledge and discernment. Phil 1:9-10 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in real knowledge and all discernment, so that you may approve the things that are excellent, in order to be sincere and blameless until the day of Christ;

E. Of comfort. 2 Cor 1:5 For just as the sufferings of Christ are ours in abundance, so also our comfort is abundant through Christ.

F. Of edification for the Church. 1 Cor 14:12 So also you, since you are zealous of spiritual {gifts,} seek to abound for the edification of the church.
G. Of the Lord’s work. 1 Cor 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in the Lord.

6. Pray that we may use our physical abundance wisely:
   A. The amount we give is not the true measure of generosity and sacrifice. Mark 12:42-44
      And a poor widow came and put in two small copper coins, which amount to a cent. And calling His disciples to Him, He said to them, “Truly I say to you, this poor widow put in more than all the contributors to the treasury; for they all put in out of their surplus, but she, out of her poverty, put in all she owned, all she had to live on.” 2 Cor 8:1-2 Now, brethren, we wish to make known to you the grace of God which has been given in the churches of Macedonia, that in a great ordeal of affliction their abundance of joy and their deep poverty overflowed in the wealth of their liberality.
   B. Our abundance should be available to assist in providing for the needs of other saints. 2 Cor 8:11-15 But now finish doing it also; that just as there was the readiness to desire it, so there may be also the completion of it by your ability. For if the readiness is present, it is acceptable according to what a man has, not according to what he does not have. For this is not for the ease of others and for your affliction, but by way of equality--at this present time your abundance being a supply for their want, that their abundance also may become a supply for your want, that there may be equality; as it is written, “He who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little had no lack.”
   C. We should abound in this work. 2 Cor 8:7 But just as you abound in everything, in faith and utterance and knowledge and in all earnestness and in the love we inspired in you, see that you abound in this gracious work also.

7. Never forget the principle of sowing and reaping. 2 Cor 9:6-8 Now this I say, he who sows sparingly shall also reap sparingly; and he who sows bountifully shall also reap bountifully. Let each one do just as he has purposed in his heart; not grudgingly or under compulsion; for God loves a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound to you, that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed;
Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:10-26
A Demand for a Miracle

1. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
      1). The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
      2). True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
      3). Many Walk Away  John 6:59-71
      4). Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
      5). Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)
      6). Open Up!  Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37 (22-35MM)
      7). Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles  Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9 (23-35MM)
      8). A Demand for a Miracle  Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:10-26 (24-35MM)

Mark 8:10 = Back Across the Sea of Galilee (Matt 15:39)
And immediately He entered the boat with His disciples, and came to the district of Dalmanutha.
(unknown place on western shore of Sea of Galilee)

Matt 15:39  And sending away the multitudes, He got into the boat, and came to the region of Magadan.

Mark 8:11 = The Pharisees Again (Matt 16:1)
And the Pharisees came out and began to argue (PAINF SUDZETEW = to seek with; contend; argue) with Him, seeking from Him a sign from heaven, to test Him
(PAPTC PEIRADZW = test/tempt; like what Satan did in Matt 4:1).

Matt 16:1  And the Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and testing Him asked Him to show them a sign from heaven.

Mark 8:12 = Jesus’ Sorrow (Matt 16:2-4)
And sighing deeply in His spirit, He said, "Why does this generation seek for a sign? Truly I say to you, no sign shall be given to this generation."

Matt 16:2-4  2 But He answered and said to them, "When it is evening, you say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.'  3 "And in the morning, 'There will be a storm today, for the sky is red and threatening. 'Do you know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but cannot discern the signs of the times?  4 "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and a sign will not be given it, except the sign of Jonah." And He left them, and went away.

Summary:
1. Jesus questions their ability to discern even the simple things.
2. His answer is short and to the point.

Mark 8:13 = He Moves Again
And leaving them, He again embarked and went away to the other side (heading for Bethsaida; cf V22).

Mark 8:14 = The Perceived Problem (Matt 16:5)
And they had forgotten to take bread; and did not have more than one loaf in the boat with them.

Matt 16:5  And the disciples came to the other side and had forgotten to take bread.
Mark 8:15 = The Real Problem (Matt 16:6)

And He was giving orders to them, saying, "Watch out! Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod."

Matt 16:6 And Jesus said to them, "Watch out and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

Mark 8:16 = They Just Didn’t Get It (Matt 16:7)

And they began to discuss with one another the fact that they had no bread.

Matt 16:7 And they began to discuss among themselves, saying, "It is because we took no bread."

Mark 8:17 = A Little Frustration Shows (Matt 16:8)

And Jesus, aware of this, said to them, "Why do you discuss the fact that you have no bread? Do you not yet see or understand? Do you have a hardened heart?

Matt 16:8 But Jesus, aware of this, said, "You men of little faith, why do you discuss among yourselves that you have no bread?"

Mark 8:18 = Are You Really Paying Attention?

"Having eyes, do you not see? And having ears, do you not hear? And do you not remember,

Mark 8:19 = What Did You See A While Ago? (Matt 16:9)

when I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces you picked up? "They said to Him," Twelve."

Matt 16:9 "Do you not yet understand or remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up?

Mark 8:20 = What Did You Just See? (Matt 16:10)

"And when I broke the seven for the four thousand, how many large baskets full of broken pieces did you pick up?" And they said to Him, "Seven."

Matt 16:10 "Or the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many large baskets you took up?

Mark 8:21 = Do You Not Yet Understand? (Matt 16:11-12)

And He was saying to them, "Do you not yet understand (PAI SUNIEMI = to be together, understand)?"

Matt 16:11-12 11 "How is it that you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees." 12 Then they understood that He did not say to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

Understanding:

1. Understanding is essential to the Christian Life. Matt 13:13-23 13 "Therefore I speak to them in parables; because while seeing they do not see, and while hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. 14 "And in their case the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled, which says, 'You will keep on hearing, but will not understand; and you will keep on seeing, but will not perceive; 15 For the heart of this people has become dull, and with their ears they scarcely hear, and they have closed their eyes lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart and return, and I should heal them.' 16 "But blessed are your eyes, because they see; and your ears, because they hear. 17 "For truly I say to you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see what you see, and did not see it; and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it. 18 "Hear then the parable of the sower. 19 "When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and
snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the one on whom seed was sown beside the road. 20 "And the one on whom seed was sown on the rocky places, this is the man who hears the word, and immediately receives it with joy; 21 yet he has no firm root in himself, but is only temporary, and when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he falls away. 22 "And the one on whom seed was sown among the thorns, this is the man who hears the word, and the worry of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. 23 "And the one on whom seed was sown on the good soil, this is the man who hears the word and understands it; who indeed bears fruit, and brings forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty."

2. **We are to understand the will of the Lord. Eph 5:15-17** Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise, making the most of your time, because the days are evil. So then do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is.

3. **We have to understand the issues of legalism. Matt 15:10-11** And after He called the multitude to Him, He said to them, "Hear, and understand. "Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man, but what proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man."

4. **We must understand issues based on God's standards. 2 Cor 10:11-12** Let such a person consider this, that what we are in word by letters when absent, such persons we are also in deed when present. For we are not bold to class or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves; but when they measure themselves by themselves, and compare themselves with themselves, they are without understanding.

**Mark 8:22 = Another Type Of Blind Man**

And they came to Bethsaida. And they brought a blind man to Him, and entreated Him to touch him.

**Mark 8:23 = Step One Of Restoring His Sight**

And taking the blind man by the hand, He brought him out of the village; and after spitting on his eyes, and laying His hands upon him, He asked him, "Do you see anything?"

**Mark 8:24 = Can See But Not Clearly**

And he looked up and said, "I see men, for I am seeing them like trees, walking about."

**Mark 8:25 = Total Healing**

Then again He laid His hands upon his eyes; and he looked intently (AAI DIABLEPW = looked through) and was restored (AAI APOKATHIST8MI = stand according to a standard away from...), and began to see everything clearly.

Comment: A requirement for taking the speck out of a brother's eye is clear sight. **Luke 6:42** "Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me take out the speck that is in your eye,' when you yourself do not see the log that is in your own eye? You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take out the speck that is in your brother's eye.

**Mark 8:26 = Instructions**

And He sent him to his home, saying, "Do not even enter the village."
John 7:2-10
His Brothers Disbelieve

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10

John 7:2 = The Timing

Now the feast of the Jews, the Feast of Booths, was at hand.

Summary:
1. The Feast of Booths began on the 15th day of the 7th month, mid-October. Lev 23:34
2. It began 5 days after the Day of Atonement and lasted 8 days.
3. Attendance was required of all Jewish men. Deut 16:16
4. This Feast was symbolic of the Millennial Kingdom.

John 7:3 = The Test

His brothers (half-brothers; children of Joseph and Mary; Mary was not a virgin all of her life) therefore said to Him, "Depart from here (Galilee-7:1 said He was unwilling to walk in Judea because the Jews were seeking to kill Him; notice they are giving Him commands; they are taunting their older brother at the least), and go into Judea, that Your disciples also may behold Your works which You are doing.

Comment: Probably sarcastic in tone.
Comment: Their unbelief is revealed in the use of the phrase “Your” disciples.

Summary:
1. His unbelieving brothers want Him to go into harm’s way.
2. The Test concerned whether or not to submit to the mandate of His brothers.

John 7:4 = The Temptation

"For no one does anything in secret, when he himself seeks to be known publicly. If (1st class = since) You do these things (Your works), show Yourself (Aor Act Imp PHAN8ROW = manifest yourself) to the world."

Comment: This was kind of a taunt.
Comment: Those whom you dearly love may not understand your motives.
Comment: They can be a great test and can also offer temptations.

Summary:
1. The temptation offered to Jesus was to show off and to do so for personal gain.
2. Elements of the temptation: Just like in the Garden of Eden
   A. Offer of Prominence. V3
   B. Taunt of Ignorance. V4

John 7:5 = The Truth

For not even His brothers were believing (IPF PISTEUW = were believing; action in past time) in Him.

Summary:
1. Even those closest to the Lord for 30 years had problems accepting who He was.
2. But even Jesus’ humanity could see through them.
John 7:6 = The Timing

Jesus therefore said to them (his brothers), "My time is not yet at hand, but your time is always opportune (HETOIMOS = ready, prepared).

Summary:
1. Jesus is referring to the prophecy of Dan 9:24-27.
2. The 69th week is near completion but will not be completed until Spring of next year. Then He will make His triumphal entry into Jerusalem.
3. Jesus is saying everything is prepared for you to believe.
4. It is ready like when the preparation for a wedding is completed. Matt 22:4,8
5. Once we accept the Lord we are to be ready:
   A. To make a defense of the hope in us. 1 Pet 3:15 but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence;
   B. For every good deed. Titus 3:1-2 Remind them to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good deed, to malign no one, to be uncontentious, gentle, showing every consideration for all men.
   C. For His return. Matt 24:44 "For this reason you be ready too; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will.

John 7:7 = His Testimony

"The world cannot hate you (my brothers); but it hates Me because I testify of it, that its deeds are evil.

Summary:
1. The world does not hate them because they are in league with it. John 15:18-19 "If the world hates you, you know that it has hated Me before it hated you. "If you were of the world, the world would love its own; but because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.
2. What the world hates is exposure. John 3:20 "For everyone who does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed.
3. To truly live we must die to the things of the world. John 12:24-26 "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains by itself alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit. "He who loves his life loses it; and he who hates his life in this world shall keep it to life eternal. "If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there shall My servant also be; if anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him.

John 7:8 = His Time

"Go up to the feast yourselves; I do not go up to this feast because My time (KAIROS = time denoting the things that mark a season; He would go up later, but not with the markers of the time like they referred to, i.e. with much fanfare and applause) has not yet fully come."

Summary:
1. Although we are not told specifically, Jesus probably sensed that His brothers would generate unwanted fanfare. (After all, with His popularity could come their popularity)
2. We must pay careful attention to Jesus' words.
3. Jesus was not going "right now" to the Feast because the "seasonal" events his brothers were seeking were inappropriate. ("seasonal" is an inherent part of kairos)
4. If He were to go right then there would be much fanfare, so He will wait until it calms down.
5. He knew that He was not to die at the Fall feasts but during the Spring at the time of Passover.

John 7:9 = His Time Out

And having said these things to them, He stayed in Galilee.
John 7:10 = His Way

But when His brothers had gone up to the feast, then He Himself also went up, not publicly (as His brothers wanted Him to do), but as it were, in secret (EN KRUPTW = with a veil).

Summary:
1. Unbelief tries to get Jesus to cater to its desires.
2. His timing accounts for all factors.
John 7:11-13
Divided Opinions about Jesus

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
         a. Divided Opinions about Jesus 7:11-13

John 7:11 = His Countrymen Seek Him

The Jews (this title looks primarily at the Jewish leaders which would include the Priests, Pharisees etc.) therefore were seeking Him at the feast (of Booths or Tabernacles, in the Fall), and were saying, "Where is He?"

John 7:12 = The Divided Opinions

And there was much grumbling (GOGGUSMOS = talking in low tones, criticisms or discussions) among the multitudes concerning Him; some were saying, "He is a good man (AGATHOS = become good; not quite accurate but not antagonistic)"; others were saying, "No, on the contrary, He leads the multitude astray (PAI PLANAW = cause to stray, deceive)."

John 7:13 = Hidden Opinions

Yet no one was speaking openly of Him for fear of the Jews.

Summary:
1. The Jewish leaders sought His arrest, conviction and death. Cf 7:1
2. The common Jews were divided in their opinions:
   A. Some thought Him simply to be a good man.
   B. While others thought Him a deceiver, which was blasphemy.
   C. Both views are still around today.
3. The hostility of the Jewish leaders was so evident that all were afraid to publicly state their opinion.
4. This is a vivid picture of the religious oppression that Jesus came to free us from. Gal 5:1
John 7:14-18
Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
         a. Divided Opinions about Jesus 7:11-13
         b. Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing 7:14-18

John 7:14 = Jesus Arrives and Begins to Teach

But when it was now the midst of the feast (4 days had gone by) Jesus went up into the temple, and began to teach.

John 7:15 = The Jews Question

The Jews therefore were marveling (THAUMADZW), saying, “How has this man become learned (GRAMMA = a man of letters, one who knows writings, a scribe), having never been educated (Pf Act Ptc MANTHANW = completed learning as a student; finished seminary)?”

Summary:
1. Christ went public according to His timing and caught the Jews a little off guard.
2. Whatever the subject matter was, the Jewish leaders were amazed at His knowledge and understanding of it.
3. He taught differently than they did, with authority. Matt 7:29 & Mark 1:22
4. They could not argue with Him intellectually so they attacked His credentials, evaluating human qualifications rather than the Divine message.

John 7:16 = Jesus’ Answer

Jesus therefore answered them (responded to their charges), and said, "My teaching is not Mine (OUK + PAI EIMI = emphatic), but His who sent Me.

John 7:17 = The Key to Understanding

“If (3rd Class) any man (TIS = indefinite pronoun; anyone) is willing (PAS THELW = potential decision on the part of the hearer) to do (Pres Act Inf. POIEW = to do, not just to know) His will (THEL8MA = desire; not just the plan but rather what pleases God), (implied condition, “then”) he shall know (FAI GINWSKW = he shall know; as a promise) of the teaching, whether it is of God, or whether I speak from Myself.

Summary:
1. The condition set forth by Jesus Christ to know the Word of God is that one desires to do the Will of God.
2. If a person wants to do that they will know that Jesus’ teachings are from God.
3. If you want to truly know it you must be willing to live it.
4. Jesus’ word selection (THELEMA) means that we not only want to do what the Lord commands but what He desires.
5. That is summed up in the Two Greatest Commandments.

John 7:18 = The Test of a True Communicator

“He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but He who is seeking the glory of the One who sent Him, He is true, and there is no unrighteousness in Him.”
Summary:
1. Jesus' humanity was tested to glorify itself. John 8:54
2. To seek one's own glory is unrighteous and therefore casts a shadow on any message that is brought. (trying to glorify the messenger. Not the man, but the message, but why does the man often seek the glory?)
3. To seek the glory of the source of the message is a foundational motivation of the messenger sent from God.
4. Jesus declares the divine standard for evaluation of the message.
John 7:19-24
Jesus’ Warning about Judgment

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
         a. Divided Opinions about Jesus 7:11-13
         b. Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing 7:14-18
         c. Jesus’ Warning about Judgment 7:19-24

John 7:19 = Jesus Questions Them

"Did not Moses give you the Law, and yet none of you carries out the Law? Why do you seek to kill Me?"

John 7:20 = They Blaspheme

The multitude answered, "You have a demon! Who seeks to kill You?"

John 7:21 = The Facts

Jesus answered and said to them, "I did one deed, and you all marvel (PAI THAUMADZW = are still marveling; He is probably referring to the healing of the paralytic man the prior year on the Sabbath day. John 5:1-18. The Jews had used it to accuse Him of violating the Sabbath)

John 7:22 = Their Practice

"On this account (because it was from the fathers) Moses has given you circumcision (not because it is from Moses, but from the fathers), and on the Sabbath you circumcise a man.

John 7:23 = Their Inconsistency

"If a man receives circumcision on the Sabbath that the Law of Moses may not be broken, are you angry with Me because I made an entire man well on the Sabbath?"

John 7:24 = Their Failure to be Just

"Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment."

Summary:
1. Jesus pointed out that they all had sinned because none of them had carried out the Law of Moses.
2. His proof is that they sought to kill Him-a man who had not violated the Law.
3. They challenged His observation and in so doing accused Him of having a demon-which was blasphemy at worst and making false accusations at best.
4. If they applied the same standards to themselves concerning Sabbath circumcision they would be guilty too.
   A. The Sabbath Day was a time to reflect on the grace of God.
   B. Circumcision was the sign of the grace of God in the Abrahamic Covenant.
   C. While circumcision was a work it was not viewed to be in violation of the letter of the Law, because it was an act of grace.
   D. Yet they were trying to hold Jesus to the letter of the Law for performing an act of grace.
5. In context, judging according to appearance refers to failure to consider the motive behind the action.
6. We must beware of jumping to conclusions based solely on overt observations.
John 7:25-31
Jesus’ Claim about His Source

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
         a. Divided Opinions about Jesus 7:11-13
         b. Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing 7:14-18
         c. Jesus’ Warning about Judgment 7:19-24
         d. Jesus’ Claim about His Source 7:25-31

John 7:25 = The People of Jerusalem Ask Questions
Therefore some of the people of Jerusalem were saying, "Is this not the man whom they are seeking to kill?

John 7:26 = The People Notice the Jews Inconsistency
"And look, He is speaking publicly, and they are saying nothing to Him. The rulers do not really know that this is the Christ, do they?

John 7:27 = Faulty Theology
"However, we know where this man is from; but whenever the Christ may come, no one knows where He is from."

Summary:
1. This crowd wonders about the leaders actions and motives.
2. If they really thought Him to be subversive, why did they permit Him to continue His public teaching?
3. The leaders credibility has been damaged to the point that most people would not have believed them if they had proclaimed Jesus the Messiah.
4. The Jews could not publicly refute Him so they covertly attacked Him.
5. This part of the crowd is evaluating the overt and applying incorrect theology.

John 7:28 = Jesus Corrects their Faulty Theology
Jesus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, "You both know (OIDA) Me and know (OIDA) where I am from; and I have not come of Myself, but He who sent Me is true, whom you do not know (OUK + OIDA).

John 7:29 = Jesus’ Divine Claim
"I know (OIDA) Him (the One who sent Me); because I am from Him (PARA = beside), and He sent Me (Aor Act Ind APOSTELLW = with authority)."

John 7:30 = Jesus’ Divine Protection
They were seeking therefore to seize Him; and no man laid his hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

John 7:31 = The Intellectual Honesty of the Multitude
But many of the multitude believed in Him; and they were saying, "When the Christ shall come, He will not perform more signs than those which this man has, will He?"
Summary:
1. Christ boldly addresses their mistaken theology by “crying out” in the Temple.
2. They know of the Father but lack the relationship with Him that Jesus had.
3. Christ again points out the divine sanction for His ministry. He has been sent with authority from God.
4. The people were still divided—some seeking to seize Him and others believing in Him.
5. Some believed Him although not recognizing the full impact of what He was saying. Cf 14:11
6. Here is an example of the divine protection given to Jesus.
John 7:32-36
Jesus’ Prophecy about His Future

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
         a. Divided Opinions about Jesus 7:11-13
         b. Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing 7:14-18
         c. Jesus’ Warning about Judgment 7:19-24
         d. Jesus’ Claim about His Source 7:25-31
         e. Jesus’ Prophecy about His Future 7:32-36

John 7:32 = The Pharisees React

The Pharisees heard the multitude muttering these things about Him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to seize Him.

John 7:33 = Jesus States Future Fact About Himself

Jesus therefore said, "For a little while longer I am with you, then I go to Him who sent Me.

John 7:34 = Jesus States Future Fact About The Jews

"You shall seek Me, and shall not find Me; and where I am, you cannot come."

John 7:35 = The Jewish Response

The Jews therefore said to one another, "Where does this man intend to go that we shall not find Him? He is not intending to go to the Dispersion among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks, is He?

John 7:36 = The Difficult Statement

"What is this statement that He said, 'You will seek Me, and will not find Me; and where I am, you cannot come'?

Summary:
1. The Pharisees decided to act before others began to turn to Him.
2. Jesus told them of His Resurrection and Ascension in such a way that it was cloaked in a riddle.
3. Unless they too believe in Him, they will not be able to come to where He is going. John 14:1-6
4. They are again thinking only on the physical level.
5. The officers sent to arrest Him did not because they were enthralled by His speech. Cf V45-46
John 7:37-39
The Promise of the Holy Spirit

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
         a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit 7:37-39

**John 7:37 = Jesus’ Invitation**

Now on the last day, the great day of the feast (a Sabbath), Jesus stood and cried out, saying, “If any man is thirsty (3rd class), let him come (3S Pres Imp ERCHOMAI = i.e. come right now) to Me and drink.

Summary:
1. The last day of the feast involved a solemn assembly of all the people.
2. The feast itself was noted by a daily procession of priests to the Pool of Siloam.
3. They drew water from there, and returned to the Altar to pour it out as a Libation (Drink) Offering.
4. The Drink Offering was a memorial to God’s provision of water in the wilderness.
5. This feast, which occurred at harvest, was especially designed to thank God for physical provision.
6. They then quoted Isaiah 12:3, “Therefore you will joyously draw water from the springs of salvation.”
7. They did not fully grasp the context of that verse. Isa 12:1-6 1 Then you will say on that day, "I will give thanks to You, O LORD; for although You were angry with me, Your anger is turned away, and You do comfort me. 2 "Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust and not be afraid; for the LORD God is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation." 3 Therefore you will joyously draw water from the springs of salvation. 4 And in that day you will say, "Give thanks to the LORD, call on His name. Make known His deeds among the peoples; make them remember that His name is exalted." 5 Praise the LORD in song, for He has done excellent things; let this be known throughout the earth. 6 Cry aloud and shout for joy, O inhabitant of Zion, for great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel.

**John 7:38 = Jesus’ Promise**

"He who believes in Me (PAPtc PISTEUW = the one believing; “in Me” is a bold statement), as the Scripture said, ‘From his innermost being (KOILIA = belly, innermost being, at the seat of deepest emotions) shall flow rivers of living water.’" (quoting Isaiah, putting verses together to make this statement)

**John 7:39 = John’s Explanation**

But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believed in Him were to receive; for the Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

Summary:
1. The Lord Himself was offering them spiritual provision.
2. Jesus had spoken several times about this “living water.” John 4:10,14; 6:35
3. This statement is not just a promise but a claim that Jesus is YAHWEH in the flesh.
4. He puts several verses together to make this statement. Isa 44:3 “For I will pour out water on the thirsty land and streams on the dry ground; I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring, and My blessing on your descendants; Isa 55:1 “Ho! Every one who thirsts, come to the waters; and you who have no money come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk without money and without cost. Isa 58:11 “And the LORD will continually guide you, and satisfy your desire in scorched places, and give strength to your bones; and you will be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water whose waters do not fail.
5. Jesus said that faith in Him would satisfy the question of eternal life that is in everyone’s heart. Eccl 3:11
6. Jesus was also pointing them to the new era that would begin with an outpouring of the Holy Spirit as prophesied in Isaiah.

7. John’s footnote lets us know that the Holy Spirit would not be given until Christ ascended to the Father.

8. The Indwelling of the Holy Spirit is designed to satisfy an essential need for people—to know where they will spend eternity.

9. John closes the Canon of Scripture with an invitation. Rev 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, “Come.” And let the one who hears say, “Come.” And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost.
John 7:40-44
The Divisions of the People

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
         a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit 7:37-39
         b. The Divisions of the People 7:40-44

John 7:40 = Some People’s Evaluation of Jesus

Some of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, were saying, “This certainly is the Prophet.”

John 7:41 = Some People’s Question about Jesus

Others were saying, “This is the Christ.” Still others were saying, “Surely the Christ is not going to come from Galilee, is He?

John 7:42 = The Attempt to Answer their Question.

"Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes from the offspring of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was?"

John 7:43 = Theological Division

So there arose a division (SCHISMA) in the multitude because of Him.

John 7:44 = Desires Not Carried Out

And some of them wanted to seize Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

Summary:
1. The multitude was trying to evaluate Jesus based on Scripture.
2. Those that were rejecting Him were even dividing over the basis of their rejection.
3. Some rejected His divine claims and some rejected Him because of their own faulty theology.
4. Others rejected Him because they had not checked out the facts, like He was born in Bethlehem in the line of David.
5. Some though were not “dull of hearing.”
John 7:45-53
The Insecurity of the Leaders

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
         a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit 7:37-39
         b. The Divisions of the People 7:40-44
         c. The Insecurity of the Leaders 7:45-8:1

John 7:45 = The Officer’s Mission Not Accomplished

The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said to them, "Why did you not bring Him?"

John 7:46 = Their Excuse

The officers answered, "Never did a man speak the way this man speaks."

John 7:47 = Their Interrogation

The Pharisees therefore answered them, "You have not also been led astray (Pf Ps Ind PLANAW = led astray, deceived), have you?"

Summary:
1. There was much discussion about whether or not Jesus was leading the multitudes astray. John 7:12 And there was much grumbling among the multitudes concerning Him; some were saying, "He is a good man"; others were saying, "No, on the contrary, He leads the multitude astray."

   2. The Christian thing to do though would be to try to help an erring brother rather than killing him. Jude 1:20-23 But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith; praying in the Holy Spirit; keep yourselves in the love of God, waiting anxiously for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ to eternal life. And have mercy on some, who are doubting; save others, snatching them out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear, hating even the garment polluted by the flesh.

John 7:48 = The Uncertainty of the Leaders

"No one of the rulers or Pharisees has believed in Him, has he?" (Both a question and a threat)

John 7:49 = The Arrogance of the Leaders

"But this multitude which does not know the Law is accursed (EPARATOS = 1x; from a verb that means to call down curses upon; the Pharisees believe that the multitude is accursed by their own ignorance)."

Comment: It is so easy to see the splinter in a brother’s eye.

John 7:50 = Enter Nicodemus

Nicodemus said to them (he who came to Him before, being one of them),

John 7:51 = Enter Truth

"Our Law does not judge a man, unless it first hears from him and knows what he is doing, does it?"
John 7:52 = So What?

They answered and said to him, "You are not also from Galilee, are you? Search, and see that no prophet arises out of Galilee."

John 7:53 = Time to Think

[And everyone went to his home.

Summary:
1. The men sent to arrest Jesus were so impressed by His words that they failed to carry out their mission. (maybe like how He put several verses together to make one statement of truth)
2. Their honest report was met with rebuke which is a sign of arrogance.
3. The leaders actually had contempt for their own people because they were not at their level of intellect.
4. Part of the reason the multitude was ignorant was because their leaders were as well.
5. Jesus’ lone defender on the council sought to point out the Law which they so heartily “knew, taught and defended.”
6. They were actually being “accursed” by the Law they claimed to defend and execute.
7. The bottom line is that they envied Jesus’ popularity and growing influence.

John 8:1 = Time to Pray

But Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.
John 8:2-11
A Woman Caught In Adultery

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11

Introduction:
1. 7:53-8:11 is a questionable text.
2. It is not found in any text until the 6th century.
3. Few scholars believe it was part of the original.
4. It was probably accepted as historical truth.
5. It is an illustration of a principle that is taught elsewhere—Judge not lest you be judged. Judge with righteous judgment.

John 7:53 = Time to Think
[And everyone (at the Sanhedrin) went to his home. (This verse is where the textual problem begins. It is obvious that is was part of another manuscript at one time by use of the word “and”)

John 8:1 = Time to Pray

But Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.

John 8:2  And early in the morning He came again into the temple, and all the people were coming to Him; and He sat down and began to teach them.

John 8:3  And the scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman caught in adultery, and having set her in the midst,

John 8:4  they said to Him, “Teacher, this woman has been caught in adultery, in the very act.

John 8:5  "Now in the Law Moses commanded us to stone such women; what then do You say?"

John 8:6  And they were saying this, testing Him, in order that they might have grounds for accusing Him. But Jesus stooped down, and with His finger wrote on the ground.

John 8:7  But when they persisted in asking Him, He straightened up, and said to them, "He who is without sin among you, let him be the first to throw a stone at her."

John 8:8  And again He stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

John 8:9  And when they heard it, they began to go out one by one, beginning with the older ones, and He was left alone, and the woman, where she was, in the midst.

John 8:10  And straightening up, Jesus said to her, "Woman, where are they? Did no one condemn you?"

John 8:11  And she said, "No one, Lord." And Jesus said, "Neither do I condemn you; go your way. From now on sin no more."

Summary:
1. If she was caught in the very act-where was the man since he was also to be put to death? Lev 20:10 "If there is a man who commits adultery with another man's wife, one who commits adultery with his friend's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. Deut 22:22-24 "If a man is found lying with a married woman, then both of them shall die, the man who lay with the woman, and the
woman; thus you shall purge the evil from Israel. "If there is a girl who is a virgin engaged to a man, and another man finds her in the city and lies with her, then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city and you shall stone them to death; the girl, because she did not cry out in the city, and the man, because he has violated his neighbor's wife. Thus you shall purge the evil from among you.

2. The accusers stood in total condemnation of this act without considering all of the facts.

3. We are first of all to judge ourselves. 1 Cor 11:31-32 But if we judged ourselves rightly, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are disciplined by the Lord in order that we may not be condemned along with the world.

A. Those who reject God's Word of salvation have judged themselves unworthy of eternal life. Acts 13:46 And Paul and Barnabas spoke out boldly and said, "It was necessary that the word of God should be spoken to you first; since you repudiate it, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, behold, we are turning to the Gentiles.

B. Are we doers of the Word? James 1:25 But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.

C. We are to judge ourselves by the law of liberty, which is freedom from the stranglehold of sin. James 2:12 So speak and so act, as those who are to be judged by the law of liberty.

D. Then we are to move on. 1 Cor 4:1-5 Let a man regard us in this manner, as servants of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. In this case, moreover, it is required of stewards that one be found trustworthy. But to me it is a very small thing that I should be examined by you, or by any human court; in fact, I do not even examine myself. For I am conscious of nothing against myself, yet I am not by this acquitted; but the one who examines me is the Lord. Therefore do not go on passing judgment before the time, but wait until the Lord comes who will both bring to light the things hidden in the darkness and disclose the motives of men's hearts; and then each man's praise will come to him from God.

E. Personal obedience to God's commands eventually brings judgment on the disobedient. Heb 11:7 By faith Noah, being warned by God about things not yet seen, in reverence prepared an ark for the salvation of his household, by which he condemned the world, and became an heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

4. We are expected by God to make judgments. 1 Cor 5:12-13 For what have I to do with judging outsiders? Do you not judge those who are within the church? But those who are outside, God judges. Remove the wicked man from among yourselves.

A. We are not to be involved in the same practice to which we are accusing others or else face the judgment of God. Rom 2:1-4 Therefore you are without excuse, every man of you who passes judgment, for in that you judge another, you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things. And we know that the judgment of God rightly falls upon those who practice such things. And do you suppose this, O man, when you pass judgment upon those who practice such things and do the same yourself, that you will escape the judgment of God? Or do you think lightly of the riches of His kindness and forbearance and patience, not knowing that the kindness of God leads you to repentance?

B. Those who truly repent of their deeds may stand in judgment of others. Matt 12:41-42 "The men of Nineveh shall stand up with this generation at the judgment, and shall condemn it because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, something greater than Jonah is here. "The Queen of the South shall rise up with this generation at the judgment and shall condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.

C. We are expected to judge what is right. Luke 12:56-57 "You hypocrites! You know how to analyze the appearance of the earth and the sky, but why do you not analyze this present time? "And why do you not even on your own initiative judge what is right?

D. The Lord is pleased with correct judgments. Luke 7:40-43 And Jesus answered and said to him, "Simon, I have something to say to you." And he replied, "Say it, Teacher." "A certain moneylender had two debtors: one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. "When they were unable to repay, he graciously forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him more?" Simon answered and said, "I suppose the one whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have judged correctly."

5. The standards of judgment you use will become the standards by which others judge you. Matt 7:1-5 "Do not judge lest you be judged. "For in the way you judge, you will be judged; and by your standard of measure, it will be measured to you. "And why do you look at the speck that is in your brother's eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye? "Or how can you say to your brother, 'Let
me take the speck out of your eye,' and behold, the log is in your own eye? "You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take the speck out of your brother's eye.

A. **Be impartial. Prov 24:23**  These also are sayings of the wise. To show partiality in judgment is not good.

B. **Be wise. Eph 5:15**  Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men, but as wise,

### Principles of Judgment:

A. **Be willing to confront the person to whom you are bringing charges. John 7:50-52**  Nicodemus said to them (he who came to Him before, being one of them) "Our Law does not judge a man, unless it first hears from him and knows what he is doing, does it?"  They answered and said to him, "You are not also from Galilee, are you? Search, and see that no prophet arises out of Galilee."

B. **Do not judge solely on appearances but with an understanding of the event. John 7:23-24**  "If a man receives circumcision on the Sabbath that the Law of Moses may not be broken, are you angry with Me because I made an entire man well on the Sabbath?  "Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment."

C. **Do not judge the spirituality of others over matters of freedom. Rom 14:3-4**  Let not him who eats regard with contempt him who does not eat, and let not him who does not eat judge him who eats, for God has accepted him.  Who are you to judge the servant of another? To his own master he stands or falls; and stand he will, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

D. **Do not judge others based on legalistic ideas. Col 2:16-17**  Therefore let no one act as your judge in regard to food or drink or in respect to a festival or a new moon or a Sabbath day--things which are a mere shadow of what is to come; but the substance belongs to Christ.

E. **Do not make it a personal vendetta to take your own revenge. Rom 12:19-21**  Never take your own revenge, beloved, but leave room for the wrath of God, for it is written, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay," says the Lord.  "But if your enemy is hungry, feed him, and if he is thirsty, give him a drink; for in so doing you will heap burning coals upon his head."  Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

7. **Governing authorities are given the power by God to carry out the necessary punishments. Rom 13:1-4**  Let every person be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God.  Therefore he who resists authority has opposed the ordinance of God; and they who have opposed will receive condemnation upon themselves.  For rulers are not a cause of fear for good behavior, but for evil.  Do you want to have no fear of authority?  Do what is good, and you will have praise from the same; for it is a minister of God to you for good.  But if you do what is evil, be afraid; for it does not bear the sword for nothing; for it is a minister of God, an avenger who brings wrath upon the one who practices evil.

8. **Subversive activities to undermine a nation give it the right to strike back. Num 25:28, Num 31:1**
John 8:12-20
Jesus Is the Light

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
         a. Jesus Is the Light 8:12-20

John 8:12 = The Light and the Promise

Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am (EGW EIMI = I Myself Am; a dogmatic assertion) the light (PHWS) of the world; he who follows Me (Pres Ptc AKOLOUTHEW = to follow as a disciple; an ongoing journey) shall not walk (OU M8 + Aor Sub PERIPATEW = shall definitely not walk) in the darkness, but shall have (FAI ECHW = a promise) the light of life."

Summary:
1. Jesus authoritatively states who He is, The Light of the world. John 1:4-13
2. Simeon of Jerusalem knew that Jesus was the fulfillment of the prophecy of Isaiah, who would be a “light of revelation to the Gentiles.” Luke 2:25-32
3. Jesus makes it clear that He has come to give light to the world and not just to Israel in fulfillment of the prophecy. Isa 42:5-9
4. Every step you take as a disciple of Jesus Christ keeps you out of the darkness of the world.
5. It places you in the light of the life that Jesus gives.
6. Since it is a promise, you may not see it right at first. (The light may be so blinding that we put on the dark sunglasses)
7. Jesus continues to tell and show them that He is the Light. John 9:5-6 "While I am in the world, I am the light of the world." When He had said this, He spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and applied the clay to his eyes,
8. But they just wouldn’t believe. John 12:35-38 Jesus therefore said to them, "For a little while longer the light is among you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness may not overtake you; he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes. "While you have the light, believe in the light, in order that you may become sons of light." These things Jesus spoke, and He departed and hid Himself from them. But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they were not believing in Him; that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke, "Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?"

John 8:13 = The Attack on the Light

The Pharisees therefore said to Him, "You are bearing witness of Yourself; your witness is not true."

Summary:
1. They are accusing Jesus of arrogance and grandstanding.
2. A similar discussion occurred at the last Feast of Tabernacles. John 5
3. He was bearing witness of Himself, but His witness was true-thus they were guilty of blasphemy.

John 8:14 = The Defense of the Light-Fact 1-True Knowledge

Jesus answered and said to them, "Even if I bear witness of myself, My witness is true; for I know where I came from, and where I am going; but you do not know where I come from, or where I am going.

John 8:15 = The Defense of the Light-Faulty Judgment by Others

"You people judge according to the flesh; I am not judging anyone."
John 8:16 = The Defense of the Light-Oneness with God

"But even if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone in it, but I and He who sent me.

Summary:
1. Jesus knows His roots, relevance and destination.
2. He left heaven, is walking among men, and going back.
3. Their problem again is looking at the physical and not seeing the spiritual. (They are not even looking correctly at the physical)
4. Jesus is not there to judge, but if He were His judgments would be accurate and appropriate.

John 8:17 = The Defense of the Light-Fact 2-The Law

"Even in your law (He uses the word “law” here to refer to their interpretation of the Mosaic Law) it has been written, that the testimony of two men is true.

John 8:18 = The Defense of the Light-Two Witnesses

"I am He who bears witness of Myself (1st witness), and the Father who sent Me bears witness of Me (2nd witness)."

John 8:19 = The Defense of the Light-Divine Relationship

And so they were saying to Him, "Where is Your Father?" Jesus answered, "You know neither Me, nor My Father; if you knew Me, you would know My Father also."

Summary:
1. The Light cites the Law and produces the two witnesses.
2. If Jesus did not know who He was then the case for all who follow Him would be weak. (Buddha did not claim to be the Light, but rather the Enlightened One)
3. Their problem is lack of relationship with the Living God.

John 8:20 = The Light Was Attacked In The Temple

These words He spoke in the treasury, as He taught in the temple; and no one seized Him, because His hour had not yet come.

Summary:
1. The Light was in the Temple.
2. The Glory of the Lord had departed from the Temple during the time of Ezekiel. Eze 10:18
3. What Israel had hoped for they were now missing.
4. In the treasury stood The Wealth of Israel.
John 8:21-29
He Pleases the Father

5. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
         a. Jesus Is the Light 8:12-20
         b. He Pleases the Father 8:21-29

John 8:21 = The Coming Proof of the Light-A Riddle

He said therefore again to them, "I go away, and you shall seek Me, and shall die in your sin; where I am going, you cannot come."

John 8:22 = His Attackers Don’t Get It

Therefore the Jews were saying, "Surely He will not kill Himself, will He, since He says, 'Where I am going, you cannot come'?"

John 8:23 = The Coming Proof of the Light-Answer To the Riddle

And He was saying to them, "You are from below, I am from above; you are of this world, I am not of this world.

Summary:
1. It is sad to watch those blinded by their own arrogance as they grope through the darkness.
2. He has given them ample information for them to answer the riddle and yet they still don’t get it.
3. It is an issue of which “world” do we find meaning and value in.

John 8:24 = Their Need for Faith

"I said therefore to you, that you shall die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am He, you shall die in your sins."

Summary:
1. Unless Jesus is indeed the Messiah, this statement is blasphemy.
2. Jesus’ true identity is becoming more clear every day.

John 8:25 = Their Question of Faith

And so they were saying to Him, "Who are You?" Jesus said to them, "What have I been saying to you from the beginning?

John 8:26 = Their Certainty of Judgment

"I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you, but He who sent Me is true; and the things which I heard from Him, these I speak to the world."

John 8:27 = Their Lack of Understanding

They did not realize that He had been speaking to them about the Father.
Summary:
1. Jesus is teaching and they are not listening.
2. One day He will judge them, from the truth established by the Father.

John 8:28 = The Proof of the Object of Faith

Jesus therefore said, "When you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am He, and I do nothing on My own initiative, but I speak these things as the Father taught Me.

John 8:29 = The Object of Faith

"And He who sent Me is with Me; He has not left Me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to Him."

Summary:
1. As a result of the cross, all mankind will eventually know who He is. Php 2:10; Rom 14:11
2. He tells them what they will eventually do to Him, i.e. lift Him up on a cross.
3. He will become the judgment for sin that has been recorded since the time of Moses.
4. John 3:14-15 "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up; that whoever believes may in Him have eternal life.
5. The result will be that He will draw all men to Him. John 12:32 "And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to Myself."
6. For us to be truly “lifted up” requires humility. James 4:10 Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you.
7. Which He will do at the proper time. 1 Pet 5:6 Humble yourselves, therefore, under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time,
8. John gave us some great insight into how we may do the things that are pleasing in the sight of the Father. 1 Jn 3:21-24 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight. And this is His commandment, that we believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, just as He commanded us. And the one who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And we know by this that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.
John 8:30-33
True Disciples

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free John 8:30-37
         a. True Disciples 8:30-33

John 8:30 = The Result of His Words

As He spoke these things, many came to believe in Him (Aor Act Ind PISTEUW = point of time, act of faith).

Summary:
1. Many understood the riddles and believed.
2. Their faith was a point of time act that included:
   A. My teaching is from the One who sent Me. 7:16
   B. If any man is willing to do His will, He shall know. 7:17
   C. If any man is thirsty let him come to Me and drink, for he who believes in Me (YAHWEH), from his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water. 7:37-38
   D. I am the Light of the world. 8:12
   E. The Father bears witness of Me. 8:18
   F. You are from below, I am from above. 8:23
   G. Unless you believe in Me you shall die in your sins. 8:24
   H. I always please the One who sent Me-the Father. 8:29
3. The object of one’s faith is where the value lies.

John 8:31 = The Test of Discipleship

Jesus therefore was saying to those Jews who had believed Him, "If you abide (3rd class + Aor Act Subj MENW = potential; abide means to make something you home, the place where you live) in My word (He has just said that His words are the Father’s words), then (result) you are truly disciples of Mine (AL8THWS + MATH8T8S = in a true sense one is a disciple);

John 8:32 = The Promise of Discipleship

and you shall know the truth (Fut Act Ind GINWSKW = have a comprehension of; know what it is + AL8THEIA = "the reality lying at the basis of an appearance; the manifested, veritable essence of a matter"), and the truth shall make you free (Fut Act Ind ALEUTHEREW = to set one free)."

John 8:33 = The Actions of a Disciple-Ask the Teacher

They (these are the ones who had just believed) answered Him, "We are Abraham’s offspring, and have never yet been enslaved to anyone; how is it that You say, ‘You shall become free’?"

Summary:
1. The condition for knowing the truth and being set free is abiding in Christ’s word.
   A. Truth is found in the Person of Jesus Christ. John 14:6
   B. The Word of God is Jesus Christ. John 1:1
   C. Freedom is given by Jesus Christ. Gal 5:1
2. Therefore, we must know Christ’s word and what it means to abide.
A. To abide is to have a relationship with the Lord evidenced by the Holy Spirit. I Jn 3:24 And the one who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And we know by this that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.

B. To abide one must first accept that which eternally abides.

1. His Person and Work. John 6:55-56 "For My flesh is true food, and My blood is true drink. "He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him."

2. His Righteousness. 2 Cor 9:8-9 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed; as it is written, "He scattered abroad, he gave to the poor, His righteousness abides forever."

3. His Word. 1 Pet 1:24-25 For, "All flesh is like grass, and all its glory like the flower of grass. The grass withers, and the flower falls off, But the word of the Lord abides forever." And this is the word which was preached to you.

C. To abide is to live inside something.

1. Namely, the Lord Himself who sustains us. John 15:4-5 "Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, so neither can you, unless you abide in Me. "I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me, and I in him, he bears much fruit; for apart from Me you can do nothing."

2. And thus live in the sphere of love. John 15:9-10 "Just as the Father has loved Me, I have also loved you; abide in My love. "If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love; just as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love.

D. To abide is to live outside something.

1. Spiritual darkness. John 12:46 "I have come as light into the world, that everyone who believes in Me may not remain in darkness.

2. Temporal death. I Jn 3:14 We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love abides in death.

E. To abide is to have something inside of you.

1. Start with the Holy Spirit. John 14:16-17 "And I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may be with you forever; that is the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it does not behold Him or know Him, but you know Him because He abides with you, and will be in you.

2. Then seek the Father through the Son. John 14:10 "Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The words that I say to you I do not speak on My own initiative, but the Father abiding in Me does His works.

3. Learn God's Word to increase this relationship with the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. John 5:37-40 "And the Father who sent Me, He has borne witness of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form. "And you do not have His word abiding in you, for you do not believe Him whom He sent. "You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and it is these that bear witness of Me; and you are unwilling to come to Me, that you may have life.

4. So that you can overcome the evil one. I Jn 2:14-15 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him who has been from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you have overcome the evil one. Do not love the world, nor the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

5. And manifest that which is most important. 1 Cor 13:13 But now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.

F. To abide is to have purpose in your life.

1. To walk in the Light. I Jn 2:10 The one who loves his brother abides in the light and there is no cause for stumbling in him.

2. To walk as Christ walked. I Jn 2:6 The one who says he abides in Him ought himself to walk in the same manner as He walked.

3. To avoid shame before Him. I Jn 2:28 And now, little children, abide in Him, so that when He appears, we may have confidence and not shrink away from Him in shame at His coming.

4. To do God's will. I Jn 2:17 And the world is passing away, and also its lusts; but the one who does the will of God abides forever.

5. To love the brethren. Heb 13:1 Let love of the brethren continue.
6. To minister His love. I Jn 3:17 But whoever has the world's goods, and beholds his brother in need and closes his heart against him, how does the love of God abide in him?

7. To do God's work. John 6:27-29 "Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man shall give to you, for on Him the Father, even God, has set His seal." They said therefore to Him, "What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?" Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He has sent."

8. To do valuable work. 1 Cor 3:12-14 Now if any man builds upon the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it, because it is to be revealed with fire; and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work. If any man's work which he has built upon it remains, he shall receive a reward.

3. We “Truly” desire to know that which is certain in our life, so are we truly disciples of Christ?
   A. Believe that Jesus is the Son of God? Matt 27:54 Now the centurion, and those who were with him keeping guard over Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things that were happening, became very frightened and said, "Truly this was the Son of God!"
   B. Believe that Jesus is the Savior of the world? John 4:41-42 And many more believed because of His word; and they were saying to the woman, "It is no longer because of what you said that we believe, for we have heard for ourselves and know that this One is indeed the Savior of the world."
   C. Believe that He is the Prophet who was to come. John 6:13-14 And so they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with fragments from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had eaten. When therefore the people saw the sign which He had performed, they said, "This is of a truth the Prophet who is to come into the world." John 7:39-40 But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believed in Him were to receive; for the Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. Some of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, were saying, "This certainly is the Prophet."
   D. Constantly in awe of Him? Matt 14:33 And those who were in the boat worshiped Him, saying, "You are certainly God's Son!"
   E. Accept His Words as Truth? Luke 9:26-27 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, of him will the Son of Man be ashamed when He comes in His glory, and the glory of the Father and of the holy angels. "But I say to you truthfully, there are some of those standing here who shall not taste death until they see the kingdom of God."
   F. Ready for His return? Luke 12:43-44 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes. "Truly I say to you, that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.
   G. Preparing our hearts? Luke 21:3-4 And He said, "Truly I say to you, this poor widow put in more than all of them; for after all of their surpluses put into the offering; but she out of her poverty put in all that she had to live on."
   H. Considering our actions. I Jn 2:4-5 The one who says, "I have come to know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; but whoever keeps His word, in him the love of God has truly been perfected. By this we know that we are in Him:

4. If we are truly disciples of Christ, we are promised truth which will make us free.
   A. Jesus Himself is the Truth. John 14:6
   B. Therefore, He is the only One who can make another truly free. John 8:36 "If therefore the Son shall make you free, you shall be free indeed.
   C. He set us free from slavery to sin. Rom 6:17-18 But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed, and having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.
   D. We have been legally set free. Rom 8:1-2 There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and of death.
   E. Jesus set us free so that we might truly realize all the glory of freedom. Gal 5:1 It was for freedom that Christ set us free; therefore keep standing firm and do not be subject again to a yoke of slavery.
   F. And that with freedom comes responsibility. Gal 5:13-14 For you were called to freedom, brethren; only do not turn your freedom into an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another. For the whole Law is fulfilled in one word, in the statement, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."
G. But only a true disciple will ever come to know that truth and its ramifications.  
   John 8:31-32

H. This requires becoming a bondsleaver of God.  Rom 6:22-23  But now having been freed from sin and enslaved to God, you derive your benefit, resulting in sanctification, and the outcome, eternal life. For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

I. One day all of creation will be set free from its slavery to corruption.  Rom 8:20-21  For the creation was subjected to futility, not of its own will, but because of Him who subjected it, in hope that the creation itself also will be set free from its slavery to corruption into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.

5. Disciples are students of the Living Word of God.  Matt 10:24-25  "A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a slave above his master.  "It is enough for the disciple that he become as his teacher, and the slave as his master. If they have called the head of the house Beelzebul, how much more the members of his household!
   A. Discipleship begins with faith.  John 2:11  This beginning of His signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory, and His disciples believed in Him.
   B. A disciple is one who wants to become like His teacher.  Luke 6:39-40  And He also spoke a parable to them: "A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will they not both fall into a pit?  "A pupil is not above his teacher; but everyone, after he has been fully trained, will be like his teacher.
   C. A disciple is a person who seeks answers to the important questions of life.  Luke 11:1-4  And it came about that while He was praying in a certain place, after He had finished, one of His disciples said to Him, "Lord, teach us to pray just as John also taught his disciples."  And He said to them, "When you pray, say: 'Father, hallowed be Thy name. Thy kingdom come.  'Give us each day our daily bread.  'And forgive us our sins, for we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation.'"
   D. A disciple is one who is totally devoted to the teacher.  Matt 13:52  And He said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings forth out of his treasure things new and old."
   E. A disciple is one who will take on the difficult tasks of the Christian life.  Matt 27:57  And when it was evening, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who himself had also become a disciple of Jesus.
   F. A disciple is one who will seek to make other disciples.  Matt 28:19-20  "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."

6. Arrogance creates blind spots.
John 8:34-37
True Freedom

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free John 8:30-37
         a. True Disciples 8:30-33
         b. True Freedom 8:34-37

John 8:34 = You Are a Slave to the One You Obey

Jesus answered them, "Truly, truly (1st of 3 in this discourse; cf V51 and 58; three definite sections), I say to you, everyone who commits (d.a. + PAPTC POIEW = the one doing; i.e. while one is involved) (the) sin is the (bond) slave (DOULOS) of (the) sin (the one doing the sin is a bondsclave of the sin).

Summary:
1. Jesus here presents three issues of discipleship:
   A. The first involves the choice of servanthood. 8:33-47
   B. The second involves the choice of obedience. Cf 8:48-56
   C. The third involves the choice of the Master. 8:57-59
2. Those who choose a life of sin have chosen to be a bondsclave of the Sin Nature.
3. The Sin Nature originated with Adam and has been passed down through the male parent to all of mankind. Rom 5:12-14 Therefore, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned--for until the Law sin was in the world; but sin is not imputed when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the likenes of the offense of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come. Rom 5:18-19 So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men, even so through one act of righteousness there resulted justification of life to all men. For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One the many will be made righteous.
4. Before we believed in Jesus Christ, no matter how “good” we may have been we were still dead in our sins and children of wrath. Eph 2:1-7 And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience. Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest. But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly places, in Christ Jesus, in order that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.
5. Because of our salvation we no longer have to be slaves to sin because we have been set free from its eternal effects. Rom 6:5-7 For if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, certainly we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection, knowing this, that our old self was crucified with Him, that our body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin; for he who has died is freed from sin.
6. As we do battle with the Sin Nature’s desire to sin, we must choose to present ourselves to God as instruments of righteousness. Rom 6:10-14 For the death that He died, He died to sin, once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. Even so consider yourselves to be dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus. Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body that you should obey its lusts, and do not go on presenting the members of your body to sin as instruments of unrighteousness; but present yourselves to God as those alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God. For sin shall not be master over you, for you are not under law, but under grace.
7. **To Whom or what will we be a bondservant? Rom 6:15-18**  
What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under grace? May it never be! Do you not know that when you present yourselves to someone as slaves for obedience, you are slaves of the one whom you obey, either of sin resulting in death, or of obedience resulting in righteousness? But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching to which you were committed, and having been freed from sin, you became slaves of righteousness.

**John 8:35 = The Servant and the Son**

"And the (bond) slave does not remain in the house forever; the son does remain forever.

**John 8:36 = The Son's Right, the Servant's Privilege**

"If therefore the Son shall make you free, you shall be free indeed.

**Summary:**
1. Bondservants choose their master, so they are already free.
2. The Lord's analogy points out the principle that living in the house, or abiding forever, is a privilege of Sonship.
3. And thus bondservants do not own the house and do not have the privilege of eternal fellowship.
4. It is not bondservice that brings eternal fellowship, but rather family relationship.
5. This group of hearers is even denying their family relationship in Abraham, so they have utterly missed the point.
6. The freedom that Christ speaks of here is beyond mere freedom of choice of one's master. It is the magnificent freedom to serve other members of the family. 1 Tim 5:8; Gal 5:13
7. To enter His family we must believe in Him. John 1:12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name,
8. The Holy Spirit testifies that we are family. Rom 8:16-17 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, heirs also, heirs of God and fellow heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him in order that we may also be glorified with Him.
9. The fact that we are children of God should let us see His great love for us. 1 Jn 3:1-2 See how great a love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called children of God; and such we are. For this reason the world does not know us, because it did not know Him. Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we shall be. We know that, when He appears, we shall be like Him, because we shall see Him just as He is.
10. As children of God we are to be above reproach. Phil 2:14-16 Do all things without grumbling or disputing; that you may prove yourselves to be blameless and innocent, children of God above reproach in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you appear as lights in the world, holding fast the word of life, so that in the day of Christ I may have cause to glory because I did not run in vain nor toil in vain.
11. Being above reproach involves loving our siblings. 1 Jn 5:2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and observe His commandments.

**John 8:37 = The Servant of Sin's Problem**

"I know that you are Abraham's offspring; yet you seek to kill Me, because My word has no place in you.

**Summary:**
1. Although they are genetically related, they are not spiritually related.
2. His word has been proven powerful. Matt 8:16-17 And when evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed; and He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were ill in order that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "He Himself took our infirmities, and carried away our diseases."
3. The words of Jesus Christ are the only firm foundation. Matt 7:24-27 "Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and acts upon them, may be compared to a wise man, who built his house upon the rock. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and yet it did not fall, for it had been founded upon the rock. And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not act upon them, will be like a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand.
"And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and burst against that house; and it fell, and great was its fall."

4. **He is the Living Word who is God. John 1:1** In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

5. **His words are an issue of faith. Matt 8:8** But the centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not worthy for You to come under my roof, but just say the word, and my servant will be healed.

6. **His words are eternal. Mark 13:30-31** "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place. "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

7. **His words bring the message of eternal life through faith in Him. John 5:24** "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life.

8. **Receive His word implanted and it will save your soul. James 1:21** Therefore putting aside all filthiness and all that remains of wickedness, in humility receive the word implanted, which is able to save your souls.

9. **Because of His word we are born again of imperishable seed. 1 Pet 1:22-23** Since you have in obedience to the truth purified your souls for a sincere love of the brethren, fervently love one another from the heart, for you have been born again not of seed which is perishable but imperishable, that is, through the living and abiding word of God.

10. **We are not just to hear His words but do them. James 1:22-24** But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves. For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; for once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was.

11. **His word is rejected or received in several different ways. Matt 13:18-23** 18 "Hear then the parable of the sower. 19 "When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the one on whom seed was sown beside the road. 20 "And the one on whom seed was sown on the rocky places, this is the man who hears the word, and immediately receives it with joy; 21 yet he has no firm root in himself, but is only temporary, and when affliction or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he falls away. 22 "And the one on whom seed was sown among the thorns, this is the man who hears the word, and the worry of the world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. 23 "And the one on whom seed was sown on the good soil, this is the man who hears the word and understands it; who indeed bears fruit, and brings forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, and some thirty."

12. **His word is often rejected because of our own opinions or biases. Matt 15:4-9** "For God said, 'Honor your father and mother,' and, 'He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death.' "But you say, 'Whoever shall say to his father or mother, "Anything of mine you might have been helped by has been given to God," he is not to honor his father or his mother.' And thus you invalidated the word of God for the sake of your tradition. "You hypocrites, rightly did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, 'This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far away from me. 'But in vain do they worship me, teaching as doctrines the precepts of men.'"

13. **Those who are ashamed of His words will receive shame from Him. Mark 8:34-38** And He summoned the multitude with His disciples, and said to them, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. "For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel's shall save it. "For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world, and forfeit his soul? "For what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels."

14. **How people need the Lord.**
John 8:38-59
Who Do You Think You Are?

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
      7). Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59

John 8:38 = The Fatherly Connection

"I speak the things which I have seen with My Father; therefore you also do the things which you heard from your father."

John 8:39 = Their Claim Of Relationship To Father Abraham

They answered and said to Him, "Abraham is our father." Jesus said to them, "If you are Abraham’s children, do the deeds (works) of Abraham.

Summary:
1. Jesus has seen His Father, but they have only heard from theirs.
2. Their race does not negate their problem of sin.
3. Jesus challenges them to do the things Abraham did-if they are really Abraham's children.
4. That would mean they would listen to the Lord, walk by faith and be obedient to Him.  Gen 26:5
5. They would be declared righteous in man’s eyes because they did the right thing.  James 2:14-24

John 8:40 = Their Lack of Application

"But as it is, you are seeking to kill Me, a man who has told you (Pf AI LALEW = spoken with lasting results) the truth, which I heard from God; this Abraham did not do.

Summary:
1. Abraham did not seek to kill a man who spoke the truth.  Gen 20
2. Darkness hates the Light.  John 3:19-20  "And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their deeds were evil. "For everyone who does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed.
   A. So people will either run from the Light out of guilt.
   B. Or they will attack the Light out of arrogance.
3. Had they been seeking God's kingdom and righteousness, they would not have sought the life of Jesus.  Matt 6:33  "But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added to you.

John 8:41 = Their Claim of Relationship to Father God

"You are doing the deeds of your father." (Jesus spoke this last phrase) They said to Him, "We were not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God."

Summary:
1. These people are bondslaves to their Sin Nature.  8:34
2. The Lord is saying that their spiritual father is not Abraham, but someone else.
3. They accuse Christ of being an illegitimate child and in the same breath claim a spiritual heritage.
4. They claim to be the real “sons of God.”
5. All of Jesus’ claims are under attack.
John 8:42 = Their Lack of Application

Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love Me; for I proceeded forth (Aor Al EXERCHOMAI = to go out of; proceed; known as the Doctrine of Divine Procession; to go from the inside-out; this word emphasizes the source) and have come (Pres AI H8KW = emphasis on the arrival) from (EK = out of) God, for I have not even come (PF AI ERCHOMAI = arrived with lasting results) on My own initiative, but He sent Me (Aor Al APOSTELLW).

Summary:
1. Jesus came out of the Father Himself and arrived in the world.
2. He was sent by Divine authority to carry out a mission.
3. God chose to manifest His Being in the person of the Son. Heb 1:3-5 And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high; having become as much better than the angels, as He has inherited a more excellent name than they. For to which of the angels did He ever say, "Thou art My Son, today I have begotten Thee"? And again, "I will be a Father to Him And He shall be a Son to Me"?
4. If they were indeed “sons of God” they should at least have a brotherly love for Jesus.
5. Instead they are acting like Cain who slew his brother Abel, whose name means “God is my Father.”
6. They should also recognize Jesus as the Father's number one son giving Him the rights of the firstborn.
7. They had the genetics of Abraham, and the mark of Abraham, but did not have the faith of Abraham. Rom 4:9-13 Is this blessing then upon the circumcised, or upon the uncircumcised also? For we say, "Faith was reckoned to Abraham as righteousness." How then was it reckoned? While he was circumcised, or uncircumcised? Not while circumcised, but while uncircumcised; and he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all who believe without being circumcised, that righteousness might be reckoned to them, and the father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also follow in the steps of the faith of our father Abraham which he had while uncircumcised. For the promise to Abraham or to his descendants that he would be heir of the world was not through the Law, but through the righteousness of faith.

John 8:43 = Their Lack of Understanding

"Why do you not understand what I am saying? It is because you cannot hear My word.

John 8:44 = Their Real Father

“You are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires (EPITHUMIA) of your father. He was (IPF AI EIMI = he kept on being) a murderer (ANTHROPOKTONOS = a mankiller) from the beginning (goes back to the first man), and does not stand in the truth (OUK + PF AI HIST8MI), because there is no truth in him (OU + PAI EIMI). Whenever he speaks a (the) lie, he speaks from his own nature (lit: out from himself; the word “nature” is not here); for he is a liar, and the father of lies.

Summary:
1. Jesus exposes their father.
2. Due to their lack of faith and having no desire to “do” God’s Word, they are in the wrong family.
3. This is because they share the desires of Satan and have not taken the step of faith to believe in the Lord Jesus Christ.
4. Satan’s first desire was to become a god. Isa 14:12-14
5. His method then involved Fame, Fortune, Power and Pleasure.
6. “The Lie” is that one can become God. Gen 3
7. Satan gets the credit for all falsehood.
8. One who hates his brother is a murderer and does not have the quality of life that is available. 1 Jn 3:14-15 We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love abides in death. Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer; and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.
9. When you approach the Word of God with worldly desires, you will not know the Truth, but distort what is there. (Jesus' audience)

**John 8:45 = What and Who They Are Missing**

"But because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me.

**John 8:46 = The Challenge**

"Which one of you convicts Me of sin? If I speak truth, why do you not believe Me?

**John 8:47 = The Truth**

"He who is of God hears the words of God; for this reason you do not hear them, because you are not of God."

**Summary:**
1. The Truth can be incredible but is to be accepted because it is truth and not rejected because it is incredible.
2. To them the Truth is that the Truth is standing in their midst.
3. Jesus challenges them to produce the evidence of even one sin in His life.
4. Jesus is the only person who could ever have confidently made that challenge. Rom 3:23 (in others it would be arrogance)

**John 8:48 = The Attack**

The Jews answered and said to Him, "Do we not say rightly that You are a Samaritan and have a demon?"

**Summary:**
1. Jesus here presents the second of the three issues of discipleship:
   A. The first involves the choice of servanthood. 8:33-47
   B. The second involves the choice of obedience. Cf 8:48-56
   C. The third involves the choice of the Master. 8:57-59
2. Although they did not have a provable charge, they did not stop the accusations.
3. Satan attacks by making accusations and assertions which are not based in fact.
4. Here they try to discredit Him by association with the Samaritans and Satan himself.
5. This was not the first time they resorted to “name-calling.” Luke 7:34-35 "The Son of Man has come eating and drinking; and you say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man, and a drunkard, a friend of tax-gatherers and sinners!' "Yet wisdom is vindicated by all her children."

**John 8:49 = The Defense**

Jesus answered, "I do not have a demon; but I honor My Father, and you dishonor Me. (Jesus didn't even address the "Samaritan" thing)

**John 8:50 = The Test**

"But I do not seek My glory; there is One who seeks and judges.

**John 8:51 = The Promise**

"Truly, truly (the second one), I say to you, if anyone keeps (3rd Class; Aor Act Sub T8REW = may keep/guard) My word he shall never see death (OU M8 + Aor Act Subj THEWREW = from the word that means "spectator"; it means to take a good look and usually notes the careful observation of details; he will never behold the details of death)."

**Summary:**
1. Jesus flatly denies having a demon and once again claims to honor His Father.
2. The Jews are actually “honoring” their “father.”
3. By dishonoring Jesus, they dishonor God.

4. Jesus is not seeking glory for Himself, but the Father is seeking to glorify His Son. John 5:22-23
   "For not even the Father judges anyone, but He has given all judgment to the Son, in order that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.

5. The Father has issued the judgment. John 3:17-18 "For God did not send the Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world should be saved through Him. "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

6. The Son will one day execute. John 8:15-16 "You people judge according to the flesh; I am not judging anyone. "But even if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone in it, but I and He who sent me.

7. If a person keeps Jesus' Word they will live a full and abundant life, never beholding all the gory details of death.

John 8:52 = Their Lack of Understanding

The Jews said to Him, "Now we know that You have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets also; and You say, 'If anyone keeps My word, he shall never taste of death (not what He said; “see” vs. “taste”).'

John 8:53 = Their Reasoning

"Surely You are not greater than our father Abraham, who died? The prophets died too; whom do You make Yourself out to be?"

Summary:
1. The Jews in their arrogance think they have proven their case for demon-possession.
2. If the great Jews in history died, how could this obscure carpenter’s son from Galilee, who they accused of being a Samaritan, have the power over life and death?
3. Darkness looks for ways to prove its claims even with the Truth and Light standing in front of it.
4. Evil will attack by labeling a messenger of God as part of the darkness while proclaiming itself to be the light.
5. Jesus is going to tell them Who He is.

John 8:54 = Jesus’ Response

Jesus answered, "If I glorify Myself (3rd class condition; the potential was there), My glory is nothing; it is My Father who glorifies Me, of whom you say, 'He is our God';

John 8:55 = Jesus’ Testimony

and you have not come to know Him, but I know Him; and if I say that I do not know Him, I shall be a liar like you, but I do know Him, and keep His word.

John 8:56 = Jesus’ Relationship to Abraham

"Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad."

Summary:
1. Christ’s humanity sought no glory for Himself, for to do so would be just as the hypocrites do and thus would be sin. Matt 6:2 "When therefore you give alms, do not sound a trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may be honored by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward in full.
   A. This verse shows that the humanity of Jesus Christ could have sinned but was able not to sin.
   B. The only glory He sought was from His Father. John 12:23-28 And Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains by itself alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit. "He who loves his life loses it; and he who hates his life in this world shall keep it to life
eternal. "If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there shall My servant also be; if anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him. "Now My soul has become troubled; and what shall I say, 'Father, save Me from this hour'? But for this purpose I came to this hour. "Father, glorify Thy name." There came therefore a voice out of heaven: "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again."

C. **Because of His humility, the Father glorified Him.** Phil 2:5-11 Have this attitude in yourselves which was also in Christ Jesus, who, although He existed in the form of God, did not regard equality with God a thing to be grasped, but emptied Himself, taking the form of a bondservant, and being made in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross. Therefore also God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those who are in heaven, and on earth, and under the earth, and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

D. **He was made our Great High Priest.** Heb 5:5 So also Christ did not glorify Himself so as to become a high priest, but He who said to Him, "Thou art My Son, today I have begotten Thee";

E. **He glorified the Father and so are we.** Rom 15:5-7 Now may the God who gives perseverance and encouragement grant you to be of the same mind with one another according to Christ Jesus; that with one accord you may with one voice glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore, accept one another, just as Christ also accepted us to the glory of God.

2. **Jesus spoke the truth about Himself, for to do otherwise would be a lie and thus sin.** The Jews said that God was their father and in their unbelief they were liars.

3. **Their genetic father, Abraham, rejoiced to see the Lamb who would be a substitute.**

4. **He also tells them that Abraham is alive even though he died (V52) and is watching.** Heb 11:1

**John 8:57 = Their Lack of Understanding**

The Jews therefore said to Him, "You are not yet fifty years old (the time of retirement of the priests), and have You seen Abraham?"

**John 8:58 = Jesus, The "I Am"**

Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly (the 3rd one), I say to you, before Abraham was born, I am." (EGW EIMI = YAHWEH)

**John 8:59 = Their Attack**

Therefore they picked up stones to throw at Him; but Jesus hid Himself, and went out of the temple.

Summary:

1. **Jesus clearly claims to be YAHWEH in the flesh.** John 1:1,14

2. **The Scriptures proclaim what Messiah would be:**

   A. **He would be David's Lord and his son.** Ps 110:1 The LORD says to my Lord: "Sit at My right hand, until I make Thine enemies a footstool for Thy feet." Matt 22:43-46 He said to them, "Then how does David in the Spirit call Him 'Lord,' saying, 'The Lord said to my Lord, "Sit at My right hand, until I put Thine enemies beneath Thy feet"'? "If David then calls Him 'Lord,' how is He his son?" And no one was able to answer Him a word, nor did anyone dare from that day on to ask Him another question.

   B. **He would be a child and also God.** Isa 9:6 For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; and the government will rest on His shoulders; and His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace.

   C. **He would be led of the Holy Spirit.** Isa 11:1-2 Then a shoot will spring from the stem of Jesse, and a branch from his roots will bear fruit. And the Spirit of the LORD will rest on Him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and strength, the spirit of knowledge and the fear of the LORD.

   D. **He would be despised by His countrymen.** Isa 53:1-3 Who has believed our message? And to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed? For He grew up before Him like a tender shoot, and like a root out of parched ground; He has no stately form or majesty that we should
look upon Him, nor appearance that we should be attracted to Him. He was despised and forsaken of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and like one from whom men hide their face, He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.

3. **The Jews while looking at the Truth were trying to apply the Law. Lev 24:16** ‘Moreover, the one who blasphemes the name of the LORD shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him. The alien as well as the native, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death.

4. **This is the true fulfillment of Psalm 91:10-11.**

5. Jesus here presents the third of the three issues of discipleship:
   A. The first involves the choice of servanthood. 8:33-47
   B. The second involves the choice of obedience. Cf 8:48-56
   C. The third involves the choice of the Master. 8:57-59

6. Will we follow the “I AM?”
John 9:1-12
A Man Born Blind

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
A. The Bread of Life
B. The Good Shepherd
   1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
   2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
   3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
   4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
   5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
   6). The Truth Will Set You Free John 8:30-37
   7). Who Do You Think You Are? John 8:38-59

John 9:1 = The Man Born Blind

And as He passed by (was leaving the Temple, so somewhere in the area), He saw a man blind from birth.

John 9:2 = The Disciples Theological Question

And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he should be born blind?"

Summary:
1. Their question comes from the common misunderstanding of the “Four Generation Curse.” Exod 20:5-6 “You shall not worship them or serve them; for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and the fourth generations of those who hate Me, but showing lovingkindness to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments. Exod 34:6-7 Then the LORD passed by in front of him and proclaimed, “The LORD, the LORD God, compassionate and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in lovingkindness and truth; who keeps lovingkindness for thousands, who forgives iniquity, transgression and sin; yet He will by no means leave the guilty unpunished, visiting the iniquity of fathers on the children and on the grandchildren to the third and fourth generations.” Num 14:18 ‘The LORD is slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression; but He will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and the fourth generations.’ Deut 5:9 ‘You shall not worship them or serve them; for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the third and the fourth generations of those who hate Me,
2. The curse can be broken at any time when any of the generations turn to the Lord. (Stop hating Him)
3. The current Rabbinical thought believed that any one who was born with a physical problem had it as a result of parental sin.

John 9:3 = The Answer

Jesus answered, "It was neither that this man sinned, nor his parents; but it was in order that the works of God might be displayed in him.

Summary:
1. Rabbinic thought did not provide for all the possibilities.
2. Their reasoning was faulty and judgmental. (cf Job’s friends)
   A. Faulty because it was inductive.
   B. Judgmental because it assumed the worst without having all the facts.
3. Attempting to make sweeping spiritual decisions about all illnesses is arrogance by claiming the Omniscience of God.
4. This man’s blindness was for a Divine purpose.
5. Illness is often for the glory of the Lord to be manifested. (Healing, testimony, comfort, ministry)
6. Illness probably gets people to think more than any other circumstance of life. (Why me? Why him or her?)

7. Illness, injury, pain and death often gets people to consider the important things of life.

**John 9:4 = The Mission**

"**We** (you disciples and Me) must work the works of Him who sent Me, as long as it is day; night is coming, when no man can work.

**John 9:5 = The Enlightener**

"While I am in the world, I am the light of the world."

**Summary:**
1. Jesus is saying that there will come a time of spiritual darkness in accordance with the Plan of God when man cannot “work the works” of the Father.
2. He is foretelling the end of the Gift of Healing.
3. But while He is there, He lights up the spiritual darkness that is present in that generation.
4. This special case would further demonstrate the conflict between The Light and the Prince of Darkness.

**John 9:6 = The Light That Heals**

When He had said this, He spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and applied the clay to his eyes,

**John 9:7 = The Test of Faith**

and said to him, "**Go** (Pres Act Imp HUPAGW = go, right now; 1st action the Lord requires him to take), wash (Aor Act Imp NIPTW = wash, the function; note a journey and a function-kind of like Abraham) in the pool of Siloam" (which is translated, sent (Pres Pas Ptc APOSTELLW)). And so he went away and washed, and came back seeing.

**Summary:**
1. The man evidently knew who Jesus was because they both had visited the Temple area many times.
2. But the man did not come and ask Him for healing. (He may have thought this to be too difficult for Jesus)
3. The clay was an inference to Christ's work in the creation of man. Gen 2
4. The Pool of Siloam is a test of obedience to the one sent from the One who sends.
5. Christ tests this man’s obedience without a promise of healing.
   A. The man was sent on a long journey to wash while still blind.
   B. Humanly speaking, Christ's action did not make sense.
   C. The obedience required some effort on the man’s part.
6. We should be willing to obey our Lord if there are no clear-cut promises or rewards from Him.
7. No other blind person Jesus had healed was born that way.
8. This miracle was an object lesson in the importance of spiritual sight. 9:35-41
9. It clearly shows the connection of faith and obedience to being able to spiritually “see.”
10. It also shows that the Lord's “leftovers” are powerful.

**John 9:8 = The Amazement of the Neighbors**

The neighbors therefore, and those who previously saw him as a beggar, were saying, "Is not this the one who used to sit and beg?"

**John 9:9 = The Confusion of the Neighbors**

Others were saying, "This is he," still others were saying, "No, but he is like him." He kept saying, "I am the one."
John 9:10 = The Neighbors Question

Therefore they were saying to him, "How then were your eyes opened?"

John 9:11 = The Man’s Answer

He answered, "The man who is called Jesus made clay, and anointed my eyes, and said to me, 'Go to Siloam, and wash'; so I went away and washed, and I received sight."

John 9:12 = Their Next Question-And Answer

And they said to him, "Where is He?" He said, "I do not know."

Summary:
1. Unbelief in what the Lord does can lead to confusion.
2. The man had become a faithful disciple, giving his testimony exactly as it happened. (The man was a believer in the man, Jesus Christ, but he was not yet saved.)
3. When one becomes obedient to God some prior acquaintances may not recognize you.
4. This gives you the opportunity to tell them of the good news that has come into your life.
5. We should also prepare for some opposition to our testimony.
John 9:13-34
Kicked Out of the Synagogue

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
      7). Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59

John 9:13 = Approaching the Leaders

They (the neighbors) brought to the Pharisees him who was formerly blind.

John 9:14 = The “Law”

Now it was a Sabbath on the day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

John 9:15 = The Interrogation

Again, therefore, the Pharisees also were asking him how he received his sight. And he said to them, "He applied clay to my eyes, and I washed, and I see."

John 9:16 = The Division

Therefore some of the Pharisees were saying, "This man is not from God, because He does not keep the Sabbath." But others were saying, "How can a man who is a sinner perform such signs?" And there was a division among them.

Summary:
1. A person who testifies of the greatness of God’s grace needs to be ready to be analyzed by the Legalists.
2. Legalists are arrogant, self-sufficient, self-serving, shallow, law bound and power hungry.
3. They are more interested in who is right than what is right. (while professing all the time they are interested in doing the right thing)
4. Notice that Jesus did not stop doing what was right and good because others accused Him of wrongdoing.
5. This man did not bow to the pressure either.
6. Their was more character in the once blind beggar than there was in the religious crowd.
7. The Pharisees who were asking the right questions were attacked by those of their own political party.
8. The once blind man was now and eyewitness of those who were truly blind.

John 9:17 = The Formerly Blind Man’s Evaluation

They said therefore to the blind man again, "What do you say about Him, since He opened your eyes?" And he said, "He is a prophet."
John 9:18 = They Challenge His Truthfulness

The Jews therefore did not believe it of him, that he had been blind, and had received sight (similar attitude they had about the resurrection; it just couldn't be true), until they called the parents of the very one who had received his sight,

John 9:19 = They Question His Parents

and questioned them, saying, "Is this your son, who you say was born blind? Then how does he now see?"

John 9:20 = His Parents Confirm His Sonship

His parents answered them and said, "We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind;

John 9:21 = His Parents Refuse to Confirm the Healer

but how he now sees, we do not know; or who opened his eyes, we do not know. Ask him; he is of age, he shall speak for himself."

John 9:22 = His Parents Fear

His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed, that if anyone should confess Him to be Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

John 9:23 = His Parents Place the Problem on their Son

For this reason his parents said, "He is of age; ask him."

Summary:
1. Once again the facts do not seem to matter to those trying to hang on to strong personal opinions.
2. With the limited knowledge the man had, he attributed to Christ one of the highest positions in all Israel—a prophet.
3. The Pharisees challenged the man’s honesty, even though more than one witness had corroborated his statements.
4. The Jews had already made up their mind about Jesus and had spread the word that no one had better say He is the “Messiah.”
5. In times of pressure, those lacking faith and driven by fear, may abandon you—even those closest to you.
6. Thus you share the sufferings of Christ.
7. On the other hand, those living in appreciation of grace become bold to tell others of the One that sent them.

John 9:24 = The Second Interrogation

So a second time they called the man who had been blind, and said to him, “Give glory to God; we know that this man is a sinner.”

John 9:25 = The Facts

He therefore answered, "Whether He is a sinner, I do not know; one thing I do know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see."

Summary:
1. The world will seek to change you with bold assertions. (like evolution is true; Jesus was not God etc.)
2. They were trying to get the “healed” to attack the “Healer.”
3. This once blind man refuses to join them and again states the facts.
4. You will be tested to “stand firm” in the Conflict. Eph 6:10-12
John 9:26 = Their Question

They said therefore to him, "What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?"

John 9:27 = His Answer

He answered them, "I told you already, and you did not listen; why do you want to hear it again? You do not want to become His disciples too, do you?"

Summary:
1. This man responds to the badgering with some sarcasm.
2. He clearly states that he is one of Jesus' disciples even though he might be excommunicated.
3. He invites them to join up with Jesus.
4. If you sarcastically respond to a legalists question, be ready for the fallout but do not return it. 1 Cor 11:1; 1 Pet 2:23

John 9:28 = Their Response

And they reviled him, and said, "You are His disciple, but we are disciples of Moses.

Summary:
1. If they were truly disciples of Moses, they would become disciples of Christ. Cf John 5:45-47
2. Legalists claim to be the standard of truth. (They have already arrived at it, are secure in it and have no desire to change it)

John 9:29 = Their “Safety” Net

"We know that God has spoken to Moses; but as for this man, we do not know where He is from."

Summary:
1. Legalists consistently manage to miss those sent from God. (cf the Prophets)
2. Legalists use truth to their own self-serving ends.

John 9:30 = The Man’s Sermon Begins

The man answered and said to them, "Well, here is an amazing thing, that you do not know where He is from, and yet He opened my eyes.

John 9:31 = He Assumes the Pharisees Position

"We know that God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is God-fearing, and does His will, He hears him. (Nothing wrong with this man’s hearing. Listening to the teachings of the Synagogue. Quoting it back to them)

John 9:32 = He States the Unequivocal Facts

"Since the beginning of time it has never been heard that anyone opened the eyes of a person born blind.

John 9:33 = He Draws a Logical Conclusion

"If this man were not from God, He could do nothing."

John 9:34 = Their Response

They answered and said to him, "You were born entirely in sins, and are you teaching us?" And they put him out.
Summary:
1. The man responds to their judgment about Christ. He is now like a defense attorney.
2. Magic tricks or the power of Satan could not have done what the man Jesus had done.
3. By their own teachings (V31) they have proved that Jesus must have come from God.
4. If he was not from God He could not have done these great things.
5. The man had a wonderful impromptu lesson plan which they just flatly rejected.
6. These Pharisees are intellectually arrogant:
   A. They have theology without understanding or wisdom.
   B. They do not address the real issues nor address the real facts.
   C. If they didn’t “discover” it or approve it, then it must be wrong.
7. Notice that when those who are intellectually arrogant cannot convert you they will attack you without mercy and dismiss you from their presence.
John 9:35:41
Lord, I Believe

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free John 8:30-37
      7). Who Do You Think You Are? John 8:38-59
     10). Lord, I Believe John 9:35-41

John 9:35 = Jesus’ Question
Jesus heard that they had put him out; and finding him, He said, “Do you believe in the Son of Man?”

Summary:
1. Jesus was concerned for the man and wanted his salvation to be completed.
2. So Jesus asked him the world’s most important question.
3. The title “Son of Man” was a designation of the Messiah. Dan 7:13-14 “I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. And to Him was given dominion, glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed.

John 9:36 = The Man’s Question
He answered and said, "And who is He, Lord, that I may believe in Him?"

John 9:37 = Jesus’ Answer
Jesus said to him, "You have both seen Him, and He is the one who is talking with you."

John 9:38 = The Man’s Response
And he said, "Lord, I believe." And he worshiped Him.

Summary:
1. The “healed” sees the “Healer’s” face for the first time.
2. Jesus clearly states who He is, again, in front of His disciples and some Pharisees.
3. What a contrast in responses!
4. Notice the progression of this man’s faith:
   A. A “man called Jesus.” V11 (His name)
   B. A “prophet.” V17 (His works)
   C. “Sent from God.” V33 (His mission)
   D. “Son of the Man.” V35 (His Title)
   E. “Lord.” V38 (His identity)

John 9:39 = Jesus’ Message
And Jesus said, "For judgment I came into this world, that those who do not see may see; and that those who see may become blind."
John 9:40 = The Pharisee’s Question

Those of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these things, and said to Him, “We are not blind too, are we?”

John 9:41 = Jesus’ Answer

Jesus said to them, “If you were blind, you would have no sin; but since you say, 'We see,' your sin remains.

Summary:
1. Christ is to be the focal point for each human being because He has taken care of the past.
2. There response to Him brings a verdict on their future.
3. Those who do not have spiritual sight have the potential to spiritually see.
4. Those who claim to have spiritual sight apart from Jesus have to become blind to that attitude.
5. The Pharisees assumed that somehow they could see without the Light of the World.
6. Isaiah told that Messiah would give sight to the blind. Isa 61:1-2a; Luke 4:18-19 “The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim release to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set free those who are downtrodden, To proclaim the favorable year of the Lord.”
7. Jesus fulfilled the prophecy. Matt 11:4-5 And Jesus answered and said to them, “Go and report to John what you hear and see: the blind receive sight and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.
8. Pharisees will eventually fall into a pit they may have dug. Matt 15:12 -14 Then the disciples came and said to Him, “Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement?” But He answered and said, “Every plant which My heavenly Father did not plant shall be rooted up. “Let them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit.”
9. Spiritual blindness focuses on the things of the world rather than the things of God. Matt 23:16-21 "Woe to you, blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, that is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is obligated.' You fools and blind men; which is more important, the gold, or the temple that sanctified the gold? And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, that is nothing, but whoever swears by the offering upon it, he is obligated.' "You blind men, which is more important, the offering or the altar that sanctifies the offering? "Therefore he who swears by the altar, swears both by the altar and by everything on it. "And he who swears by the temple, swears both by the temple and by Him who dwells within it.
10. Spiritual blindness does not focus on the important things of God. Matt 23:23-24 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and dill and cummin, and have neglected the weightier provisions of the law: justice and mercy and faithfulness; but these are the things you should have done without neglecting the others. "You blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!
11. Spiritual blindness focuses on the external appearance rather than the internal change. Matt 23:25-26 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but inside they are full of robbery and self-indulgence. "You blind Pharisee, first clean the inside of the cup and of the dish, so that the outside of it may become clean also.
12. Spiritual blindness often claims to be the Messiah and yet the actions dishonor God. Rom 2:17-24 But if you bear the name "Jew," and rely upon the Law, and boast in God, and know His will, and approve the things that are essential, being instructed out of the Law, and are confident that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of the immature, having in the Law the embodiment of knowledge and of the truth, you, therefore, who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who preach that one should not steal, do you steal? You who say that one should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples? You who boast in the Law, through your breaking the Law, do you dishonor God? For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you," just as it is written.
13. Spiritual blindness cares nothing for the character traits God wants us to have. 2 Pet 1:5-9 Now for this very reason also, applying all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence, and in your moral excellence, knowledge; and in your knowledge, self-control, and in your self-control, perseverance, and in your perseverance, godliness; and in your godliness, brotherly kindness, and in your brotherly kindness, love. For if these qualities are yours and are increasing, they render you neither useless nor unfruitful in the true knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he who lacks these qualities is blind or short-sighted, having forgotten his purification from his former sins.
14. **Spiritual blindness claims self-sufficiency. Rev 3:17-19** 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see. 'Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; be zealous therefore, and repent.
John 10:1-6
The Illustration

5. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
      7). Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
     10). Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
     11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21
        a. The Illustration  John 10:1-6

John 10:1 = Jesus Identifies Spiritual Thieves and Robbers

"Truly, truly, I say to you" (the Greek paragraph begins in 9:40, so Jesus was addressing Pharisees, not teaching about Church Government), he who does not enter by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbs up (the word is usually used in John of “going up” to Jerusalem) some other way, he is a thief (KLEPT8S = emphasizes the stealth) and a robber (L8ST8S = deals with open plunder via violence).

Summary:
1. Jesus is addressing Pharisees in the context of the healing of the man born blind.
2. This illustration is going to deal with spiritual blindness.
3. He is addressing the bad/false shepherds of Israel.
4. Through stealth and violence they infiltrate the sheepfold, seeking to “shear” the sheep.
5. Principle: Unbelievers will seek to infiltrate the sheepfold and drain its resources.

John 10:2 = Jesus Identifies the Shepherds

"But he who enters by the door is a shepherd (POIM8N = without the definite article) of the sheep.

Summary:
1. Those who enter by the door become shepherds.
2. The blind man’s parents had a responsibility to the Truth.
3. Often people want the position and recognition without the responsibility.
4. Principle: We have a responsibility toward those whom we have influence or authority over.

John 10:3 = The Shepherds’ Call

"To him (the one seeking entry) the doorkeeper opens (the shepherd laid down across the opening of the sheepfold and was therefore the doorkeeper), and the sheep hear his voice, and he (the one who entered) calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out.

Summary:
1. The sheep respond because of a relationship that has been established.
2. The sheep assemble because they know the care and concern that the shepherd has for them. V13
3. Notice that the shepherd assembles and then leads.

John 10:4 = The Shepherds’ Role

"When he puts forth all his own, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him because they know his voice."
John 10:5 = The Protection of the Sheep

"And a stranger (ALLOTRIOS = belongs to another) they simply will not follow (OU + M8 + Fut Act Ind AKOLOUTHEW), but will flee from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers."

Summary:
1. Sheep react rather than respond to strangers because there is no relationship.
2. Sheep cannot be driven, they must be led, which a good shepherd will realize.
3. Notice that both sheep and shepherd must enter the door, so we are all sheep and shepherds. (There is only one Chief Shepherd)
4. Sheep who are abused and mistreated will eventually find another shepherd to follow. 1 Pet 5:1-5
5. Principle: A good shepherd develops a relationship with those he leads by leading as a servant.
6. A good shepherd does not just speak but leads, cares, nurtures, trains, and protects. (Unlike the Pharisees who were aloof, isolated and considered the sheep stupid)

John 10:6 = The Problem of Understanding

This figure of speech (PAROIMIA = from beside the way, deviating from the usual way of speaking; an illustration, not a true Parable) Jesus spoke to them, but they did not understand what those things were which He had been saying to them.

Summary:
1. Didn’t these people claim to be the light and the sight of Israel?
2. Principle: When we don’t appreciate His rightful place and are more interested in ours, we lack understanding.
The Explanation

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
      7). Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
     10). Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
     11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21
        a. The Illustration  John 10:1-6
        b. The Explanation  John 10:7-18

John 10:7 = Identity of the Door

Jesus therefore said to them again, "Truly, truly, I say to you, I (Myself) am the door of the sheep (to the exclusion of all others).

Summary:
1. This is the key to the interpretation of this passage.
2. Jesus is the Door, the Doorkeeper and the Good Shepherd.
3. Principle: Jesus Christ is to be the focal point of all who have a responsibility toward others.

John 10:8 = Identity of the False Shepherds

"All who came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them.

Summary:
1. This did not include Moses or the Prophets, since they did not claim to be the Messiah.
2. But, the Pharisees thought themselves to be the Messiah of Israel, so they are the thieves and robbers.
3. Spiritual Israel did not accept their claims.
4. Principle: Believers in Jesus Christ accept no one else as Messiah.

John 10:9 = Identity of the Door Keeper

"I (Myself) am the door; if (3rd class condition) anyone enters through Me, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

Summary:
1. There is only one legitimate way to enter the sheepfold, through The Door, Jesus Christ. John 14:6
2. The choice is left to the individual.
3. There are four promises associated with entering through The Door.
   A. Salvation provides our Security.
   B. “Going in” and being known by name provides our Significance.
   C. “Going out” means that we have a Ministry.
   D. “Finding pasture” means we will be Sustained.
John 10:10 = The Conflict

"The thief comes only to steal (Aor Act Sub KLEPTW = thieves love the darkness rather than the light; covert activity), and kill (Aor Act Sub THUW = to offer as a sacrifice; i.e. you), and destroy (Aor Act Sub APOLLUMI = to ruin; not loss of being but of well-being); I came that they might have life, and might have it abundantly (PERISSOS = to abound).

Summary:
1. The thief's covert activity will offer you as a sacrifice to his god with the intent of ruining you. (What the Pharisees are going to do to Jesus)
2. A good shepherd's intentions are in stark contrast to those of a false shepherd.
3. Principle: The Messiah gives while the counterfeits take. (steal)
4. Principle: The Messiah offers Himself while the counterfeits offer someone else. (sacrifice)
5. Principle: The Messiah seeks to protect while the counterfeits seek to ruin.
6. The abundant life is found in listening to the Master's voice.

John 10:11 = The Good Shepherd’s Selflessness

"I (Myself) am the good (KA LOS = inherently good) shepherd; the good shepherd lays down (Pres Act Ind TITH8MI = is laying down and will continue to) His life (soul) for (HUPER = on behalf of) the sheep.

Summary:
1. Jesus tells us of inherently good character traits that are found in Him-the Good Shepherd.
2. He has set the example for all shepherds to follow.
   A. They are a living sacrifice.
   B. Their soul makes decisions to benefit the sheep.
   C. They are led by what is good for the sheep.
3. Jesus is:
   A. The Good Shepherd which points us to His Sacrifice.
   B. The Great Shepherd which points us to His Resurrection. Heb 13:20
   C. The Chief Shepherd which points us to His Return. 1 Pet 5:4
4. Principle: A good shepherd places those he leads first and is willing to sacrifice self for the benefit of others. (unpleasant and even painful decisions may sometimes be necessary)

John 10:12 = The False Shepherds’ Selfishness

"He who is a hireling (MISTHWTOS = wage earner; in it for the money), and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, beholds the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep, and flees, and the wolf snatches them (Pres Act Ind HARPADZW), and scatters them.

John 10:13 = The False Shepherd's Root Problem

"He flees because he is a hireling, and is not concerned about the sheep.

Summary:
1. One who is motivated by money cannot properly shepherd. 1 Tim 6:10
2. This person is self-centered and only considers the danger to himself rather than to others.
3. The wolf can be in “sheep’s” clothing. Acts 20:29; 2 Cor 11:14
4. A false/bad shepherd is primarily interested in what the sheep can do for him. (may not be just money; can be fame, power etc.)
5. Principle: the love of money and self-centeredness are a deadly combination for the sheep.

John 10:14 = The Good Shepherd’s Relationship

"I am the good shepherd; and I know (Pres Act Ind GINWSKW = right then and forever) My own, and My own know Me (Pres Act Ind GINWSKW),
John 10:15 = The Good Shepherd's Sacrifice

even as (KATHEW) the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.

Summary:
1. Jesus restates His relationship to Believers and to the Father that is based on knowledge and personal sacrifice.
2. Notice that the Good Shepherd willingly stood between His sheep and the Enemy and did not flee when he approached.

John 10:16 = The Good Shepherd's Intentions

"And I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they shall hear My voice; and they shall become one flock with one shepherd.

Summary:
1. The other sheep must refer to Gentiles which would not win any popularity contests with the Pharisees.
2. Part of Christ's mission was to unite the Jew and Gentile. Eph 2:11-22
3. Principle: We are designed to be one flock with one shepherd.

John 10:17 = The Father's Love for the Good Shepherd

"For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again.

John 10:18 = Control over the Good Shepherd's Life

"No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own initiative. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it up again. This commandment I received from My Father."

Summary:
1. One reason the Father loves the Son is because of the Son's total dedication to the Father's will.
2. This is most notably seen in His willingness to give His life for others.
3. This was the Cornerstone of the Father's love.
4. Perfect humanity could not die since it was not subject to the curse of Adam.
5. So Jesus was given permission to decide to die and then to take it up again. (He could have decided we weren't worth it)
6. Death without Resurrection though would leave the sheep without a shepherd. Matt 26:31-32
7. The Lord's death was not due to the power of the enemy, but from His choice to die for the sins of the world.
8. Principle: A good shepherd is totally dedicated to the Father's will and thus becomes a willing sacrifice.
John 10:19-21
The Conversation

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
      7). Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
     10). Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
     11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21
         a. The Illustration  John 10:1-6
         b. The Explanation  John 10:7-18
         c. The Conversation  John 10:19-21

John 10:19 = Rejection-Again
There arose a division again among the Jews because of these words.

John 10:20 = Attack-Again
And many of them were saying, "He has a demon and is insane. Why do you listen to Him?"

John 10:21 = Valid Questions-Again
Others were saying, "These are not the sayings of one demon-possessed. A demon cannot open the eyes of the blind, can he?"

Summary:
1. The Truth will divide people.
2. Christ clearly had the power over death and illness, but could He have the power to decide to die and live again?
3. We must analyze the facts and decide.

Shepherding:
1. All who come to the Father through Jesus the Son become shepherds of the sheep. John 10:1-10
2. All Church leaders are to be shepherds. Acts 20:28 "Be on guard for yourselves and for all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own blood.
3. Some Believers receive a Spiritual Gift of shepherding and their responsibility is to teach others how to shepherd. Eph 4:11-12 And He gave some as apostles, and some as prophets, and some as priests, and some as evangelists, and some as pastors and teachers,
4. The Father desires us to be equipped to shepherd His sheep. Heb 13:20-21 Now the God of peace, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep through the blood of the eternal covenant, even Jesus our Lord, equip you in every good thing to do His will, working in us that which is pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
5. So, we begin by presenting ourselves to The Shepherd, the Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Pet 2:25 For you were continually straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.
6. We accept the responsibilities of a shepherd. John 21:15-17 So when they had finished breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of John, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; you know that I love you." He said to him, "Tend My lambs." He said to him again a second time,
"Simon, son of John, do you love me?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; you know that I love you." He said to him, "Shepherd My sheep." He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of John, do you love me?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, you know all things; you know that I love you." Jesus said to him, "Tend My sheep.

7. **We lead by example. 1 Pet 5:1-4** Therefore, I exhort the elders among you, as your fellow elder and witness of the sufferings of Christ, and a partaker also of the glory that is to be revealed, shepherd the flock of God among you, exercising oversight not under compulsion, but voluntarily, according to the will of God; and not for sordid gain, but with eagerness; nor yet as lording it over those allotted to your charge, but proving to be examples to the flock. And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.

8. **S-H-E-P-E-R-D:**
   - Sacrifice
   - Humility
   - Encouragement
   - Protection
   - Healing
   - Example
   - Responsibility
   - Devotion
John 10:22-30

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
A. The Bread of Life
B. The Good Shepherd
   1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
   2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
   3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
   4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
   5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
   6). The Truth Will Set You Free John 8:30-37
   7). Who Do You Think You Are? John 8:38-59
  10). Lord, I Believe John 9:35-41
  11). The Good Shepherd John 10:1-21
  12). Threatened with Stoning John 10:22-42
     a. The Question and Answer John 10:22-30

John 10:22 = The Timing

At that time the Feast of the Dedication took place at Jerusalem;

Summary:
1. This Feast is now known as Hanukkah.
2. It was established December 25, 165 B.C. as a memorial to the purification and rededication of the Temple by Judas Maccabeus.

John 10:23 = The Location

it was winter, and Jesus was walking in the temple in the portico of Solomon (this was a long walkway covered by a roof supported on pillars on the east side of the Temple. It was a shelter from the heat in the summer and from the cold rain in the winter).

Summary:
1. The Shelter from the storm was standing in the shelter from the storm.
2. He was going to give them some truth that would calm them in any storm if they would believe it.
3. This was an informal place to meet people and teach them, because there was always someone looking for some “shelter.”

John 10:24 = The Jews’ Question

The Jews therefore gathered around Him (Aor Act Ind KUKLOW = to encircle), and were saying to Him, "How long will You keep us in suspense (Pres Act Ind AIRW = keep lifting us up)? If You are the Christ, tell us plainly (PARR8SIA = with all spoken word, plainly)."

Summary:
1. The Jews encircled Christ to see if they could intimidate Him into answering their question.
2. He already had answered their questions, many times over, but they had refused to listen and accept the answers, so they were seeking to entrap Him by means of intimidation.
3. Times of intimidation are opportunities for faith. Luke 21:20 "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then recognize that her desolation is at hand.
4. Sometimes we may need to “circle the wagons” for prayer for one in our midst. Acts 14:19-20 But Jews came from Antioch and Iconium, and having won over the multitudes, they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city, supposing him to be dead. But while the disciples stood around him, he arose and entered the city. And the next day he went away with Barnabas to Derbe.
5. At other times, by faith, we might encircle the enemy. Heb 11:30 By (very little) faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been encircled for seven days.
6. Their question is, “Are you the Messiah?”
A. If you are, throw out the Romans.
B. If you are not, we will look elsewhere.

**John 10:25 = Jesus’ Answer-Their Unbelief**

Jesus answered them, "I told you (Aor Act Ind LEGW = point of time), and you do not believe (OU + Pres Act Ind PISTEUW = you are not believing); the works that I (Myself) do (Pres Act Ind POIEW = am doing) in My Father’s name, these bear witness (Pres Act Ind MARTUREW = are bearing witness) of Me.

**John 10:26 = They Did Not Hear the Shepherd’s Voice**

"But you do not believe (OU + Pres Act Ind PISTEUW = are not believing), because you are not (OUK + Pres Act Ind EIMI = are not being) of My sheep.

**John 10:27 = Some Did Hear the Shepherd’s Voice**

"My sheep hear (Pres Act Ind AKOUW = are hearing) My voice, and I know them (Pres Act Ind GINWSKW = am knowing them), and they follow Me (Pres Act Ind AKOLOUTHEW = are following);

**Summary:**
1. Jesus had clearly told them who He was.
2. But they did not believe it, so they were not hearing His voice and thus were not His sheep.
3. His works spoke for themselves of who He was. Cf John 5
4. To become a sheep of the Lord’s, one must first believe that belief in Him will provide eternal life- i.e. they must hear the primary message in the sense of accepting it.
5. Those who have “heard” and thus accepted the primary message are His sheep and thus are able to hear more because they have become His disciples.

**John 10:28 = Those Who Hear Are Secure in Christ**

and I give (Pres Act Ind DIDWMI = am giving) eternal life to them (those who hear His voice and thus become His sheep), and they shall never perish (OU + M8 + Aor Act Sub APOLLUMI = come to ruination; loss of well-being; keep in mind that we must always look first at the spiritual issues of life); and no one (OUK + TIS = not anyone) shall snatch (Fut Act Ind HARPADZW = rapture) them out of My hand.

**John 10:29 = They Are also Secure in Daddy**

"My Father, who has given them (Pf Act Ind DIDWMI = has given with results that last forever) to Me, is greater than all; and no one (OUDEIS = more extensive in scope than OUK TIS in that this extends beyond the realm of human beings to the angelic realm) is able to snatch them out of the Father’s hand (Pres Pas Ind DUNAMAI = is being able + Pres Act Inf HARPADZW = to snatch them; in the now).

**John 10:30 = The Plain Fact**

"I and the Father are one."

**Summary:**
1. Jesus states His authority to give Eternal Life, something that only God could do. John 3:16 "For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.
2. Remember just a couple of months before He had told them that He was indeed the “I AM” and then proceeded to heal a man born blind.
3. Those who don’t believe have been blinded by Satan and are in a constant state of ruination. 2 Cor 4:3-4 And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.
4. Ruination stops when one receives the love of the Truth. 2 Thes 2:8-10 With the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; that is, the one whose coming is in accord
with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved.

5. **Even the heavens and earth can receive this ruination.** Heb 1:10-12 And, "You, Lord, in the beginning did lay the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of Your hands; They will perish, but You remain; and they all will become old as a garment, And as a mantle You will roll them up; as a garment they will also be changed. But You are the same, and Your years will not come to an end."

6. **When one accepts Jesus Christ and receives Eternal Life, they are promised that they will never undergo an eternal ruination.** Cf 2 Pet 1:2

7. **Even the spiritual thieves cannot take your Eternal Life.** John 10:10 "The thief comes only to steal, and kill, and destroy; I came that they might have life, and might have it abundantly.

8. **No person at any point in the future will be able to take a sheep from the Hand of the Shepherd.**

9. **The Shepherd's Father, who is greater than anyone, gave the Son the sheep.**

10. **As the sheep are in the Son's hand, so is the Son and the sheep in the Father's hand.**

11. **No creature can at any point in time take you from the Father's hand.**

A. **They take over part of the earthly domain.** Matt 11:12 "And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and violent men take it by force.

B. **They can no longer take away the gospel seed of salvation.** Matt 13:19 "When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the one on whom seed was sown beside the road.

C. **The wolf need not worry you either.** John 10:12 "He who is a hireling, and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, beholds the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep, and flees, and the wolf snatches them, and scatters them.

12. **When one hears the primary message of the Shepherd, entry is made into the Hands of the Son and the Father.**

13. **Being in His hand is the safest place that exists.**

14. **This peace in the midst of the storm will let us face anything in this world.** 2 Cor 4:7-9 (Remember where this message is coming from) But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the surpassing greatness of the power may be of God and not from ourselves; we are afflicted in every way, but not crushed; perplexed, but not despairing; persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed;

15. **One day we will get “snatched out” of this world.** 1Thes 4:17-18 Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and thus we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.

16. **It will be a marvelous experience.** 2 Cor 12:2-4 I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago--whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know, God knows--such a man was caught up to the third heaven. And I know how such a man--whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, God knows--was caught up into Paradise, and heard inexpressible words, which a man is not permitted to speak.

17. **Until then we need to be available to snatch others out of the fire they are facing.** Jude 1:22-23 And have mercy on some, who are doubting; save others, snatching them out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear, hating even the garment polluted by the flesh.

Reasons We Are Secure In Christ:

1. **It is logical that if salvation is by grace, then salvation cannot be lost.**

A. **If salvation is by grace through faith, then works are ruled out as a means of either security or salvation.** Ephesians 2:8-9

B. **If God did the most for us while we were His enemies, i.e. save us, would He not do less for us now that we are saved, i.e. keep us saved?** Romans 5:9-10

2. **Our position in Christ indicates our Security.**

A. **Direct Statement.** Romans 8:1

B. **The love of God for the Believer is equal to God's love for His Son, since we are now sons.** John 1:12-13; Romans 8:38-39; Ephesians 1:5-8

C. **The fact that we already share Christ's resurrection.** Ephesians 2:6

D. **The "head" cannot remove members of the body and have a complete body.** 1 Corinthians 12:13

3. **If the "new birth" constitutes us a "sons" of God, and thus part of God's family, then our failures cannot change who is our father.** John 1:12-13; Galatians 3:26; John 3:1-21

4. **In Acts 16:31, Greek tense for “believe” is Aorist meaning a point of time. The phrase “shall be saved” is a Future tense which is used to indicate a promise.**

5. **There are several types given in Scripture to illustrate our Security.**
A. Noah’s Ark. 1 Peter 3:20-21
B. The Red Sea Crossing. 1 Corinthians 10:1-2
C. The Breastplate Attached to the Ephod. Exodus 28:22-28

6. Christ’s present ministry at the Right Hand of the Father also portrays our security.
   A. We have an Advocate with the Father. 1 John 2:1-2; Revelation 2:10
   B. His Mediatorship involves a “man-in-the-middle.” Galatians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 8:6; 9:15; 12:24
   C. His Intercession is for His elect. Romans 8:31-35

7. If we become Faithless, He will still be faithful to His promises.
   A. We can deny Him, but He cannot deny us salvation since He will not renege on a Promise. 2 Timothy 2:13
   B. He can deny us some eternal blessings. 2 Timothy 2:12

   A. The Holy Spirit regenerates and since we are born of incorruptible seed, we cannot again die. 1 Corinthians 15:42,52; 1 Peter 1:22-25; John 11:25-26
   B. The Holy Spirit indwells the believer at salvation and is the down payment on our resurrection body. Romans 8:9; 1 John 2:27; 2 Corinthians 1:22
   C. The Holy Spirit baptizes us into union with Christ. Romans 8:9; 1 John 2:27
   D. The Holy Spirit seals us with respect to the day of redemption. 2 Corinthians 1:21-22; Ephesians 1:13,14; 4:30

9. God’s essence is compatible with our Security.
   A. His Sovereignty has decided that those who believe in Jesus shall be saved. He is the King and sets the standards. John 17:2-3; 2 Peter 3:9; Ephesians 1:5-8; Romans 8:28-31
   B. His Love will not change for us, especially now that we are his children. Romans 8:38-39; John 3:16
   C. His Immutability guarantees that He will not change His mind about the means of salvation. 2 Timothy 2:13; John 3:16; 5:24; 6:35,37; 10:28-29
   D. His Veracity (Truthfulness) guarantees that He is telling us the Truth. Titus 1:2
   E. His Omnipotence guarantees the power to save us. 1). John 6:39; 10:28; 1 Peter 1:5; Jude 1
   F. His Omniscience has always known those who would believe and guarantees that He will not forget us. Acts 15:8; John 10:14
   G. His Omnipresence indicates that He was there as a witness when you accepted Christ as savior. Ps 139:7-10
   H. His Righteousness was satisfied by Christ on the Cross, so that He might give it to us who have faith. Romans 4:3-8; Ps 32:2
   I. His Eternal Life guarantees that there is eternal life to offer. John 3:15,16; 4:13-14; 5:24; 6:39,40,47; 10:28
   J. His Justice has been satisfied so He has the right to pardon us. 1 John 2:2

10. Jesus Christ prayed for our Security. John 17

11. Our salvation is complete, thus it is Secure.
   A. Since all sins were judged at the cross, sins cannot undo our salvation. Psalms 103:12; Isaiah 1:18
   B. Since Old Testament saints received righteousness based on faith (Genesis 15:6 cf Romans 4:3), the sin of unbelief was not imputed to Christ. Romans 4:6-8
   C. Belief in Christ was the basis for salvation prior to the Church Age. Genesis 15:6; Isaiah 28:16; John 3:5,10; 1 Peter 2:6
   D. All who take refuge in Christ will not be ashamed. Psalms 34:22

12. There is an argument from silence that we are Secure.
   A. There is no command found anywhere in Scripture to be saved again.
   B. There is no record of anyone being saved more than once.
John 10:31-39
The Response and Proof

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd

   1). His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
   2). Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
   3). Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
   4). A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
   5). The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
   6). The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
   7). Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
  10). Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
  11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21
  12). Threatened with Stoning  John 10:22-42
       a. The Question and Answer  John 10:22-30
       b. The Response and Proof  John 10:31-39

John 10:31 = Here They Go Again

The Jews took up stones again to stone Him.

Summary:
1. He offers them the safest place anywhere and they seek to destroy Him.
2. If He is strong enough to keep them eternally secure, what could rocks do to Him?
3. This is the futility of fighting against God.

John 10:32 = Jesus’ Question

Jesus answered them, “I showed you many good works from the Father; for which of them are you stoning Me?”

John 10:33 = Their Charges

The Jews answered Him, "For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy; and because You, being a man, make Yourself out to be God."

Summary:
1. The Jews did not charge Him based on the quality of His works but rather the nature of His claims.
2. Jesus did not tell them that they had misunderstood His claims to Deity, so He had told them who He was and they had understood it.
3. There is no act for which they can stone Him, so they have reached a verdict apart from the Law.
4. They were about to execute a man without due process of the Law.

John 10:34 = Jesus Quotes the Scripture

Jesus answered them, "Has it not been written in your Law, 'I said, you are gods'?

Summary:
1. In Psalm 82:8, God addresses a group of people He calls “gods.” Psalm 82:1-8 (Psalm of Asaph)
   1 God takes His stand in His own congregation (Jesus); He judges in the midst of the rulers.
   2 How long will you judge unjustly, and show partiality to the wicked? Selah.
   3 Vindicate the weak and fatherless; do justice to the afflicted and destitute.
   4 Rescue the weak and needy; deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
They do not know nor do they understand; they walk about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are shaken.

I (Elohim) said, "You are gods, and all of you are sons of the Most High. Nevertheless you will die like men, and fall like any one of the princes."

Arise, O God, judge the earth! For it is You who do possess all the nations.

2. These “gods” are the rulers of the people who are acting in an ungodly way. Psalm 82:2-5
3. He gives them a “riddle” to think about, which stops them in their tracks.

**John 10:35 = Jesus’ Observation**

"If he called them gods, to whom the word of God came (and the Scripture cannot be broken),

**John 10:36 = Jesus’ Question**

do you say of Him, whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You are blaspheming,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God’?

**Summary:**
1. The challenge Jesus gives them is to learn to think.
2. There is only One God. Deut 6:5
3. So the rulers God is addressing in the Psalm who are acting in an ungodly way, are making their own laws and thus proclaiming themselves to be a god.
4. This group of people were “gods” in their own minds because they were trying to kill the true Son of God.
5. They were the blasphemers, and should actually stone one another.
6. Jesus’ rebuttal shows the inconsistency in their legalism. They instantly proclaim themselves judge, jury and executioners of the Law without giving the accused its due process.

**John 10:37 = Jesus’ Challenge**

"If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me;

**John 10:38 = Jesus’ Invitation**

but if I do them, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, that you may know and understand that the Father is in Me, and I in the Father."

**John 10:39 = The “gods” Response**

Therefore they were seeking again to seize Him, and He eluded their grasp.

**Summary:**
1. The test of Jesus’ Deity is the quality of His works.
2. They were more interested in when He did them rather than what He did.
3. Jesus told them that if His works did not bear witness of His claims then don’t believe Him.
4. But also if His works do bear witness, then they should join Him.
5. If they are honest in their evaluation, they will come to Him.
John 10:40-42
The Return to John’s Area

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.
   A. The Bread of Life
   B. The Good Shepherd
      1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
      2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
      5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
      6). The Truth Will Set You Free John 8:30-37
      7). Who Do You Think You Are? John 8:38-59
     10). Lord, I Believe John 9:35-41
     11). The Good Shepherd John 10:1-21
     12). Threatened with Stoning John 10:22-42
        a. The Question and Answer John 10:22-30
        b. The Response and Proof John 10:31-39
        c. The Return to John’s Area John 10:40-42

John 10:40 = The Return to the Beginning

And He went away again beyond the Jordan to the place where John was first baptizing, and He was staying there.

Summary:
1. Jesus went back to the place where He was baptized and His public ministry began.
2. This is where He received His Father’s Blessing upon His Ministry.
3. This is also a place where the Jewish rulers had no authority.

John 10:41 = Some Correctly Evaluated the Facts

And many came to Him and were saying, "While John performed no sign, yet everything John said about this man was true."

John 10:42 = Many Believed the Facts

And many believed in Him there.

Summary:
1. No one could cast the first stone.
2. The Shelter in the time of storm was sheltered in the time of storm.
3. Notice His calmness in the midst of this pressure.
4. Notice the encouragement He receives.
   A. From the place where His Father blessed Him.
   B. From those who accept His message.
5. Notice that the faithful witness of one person often is a trigger to faith in an unbeliever.
The Life of Christ

THE GOSPELS: A HARMONY

Year Four

Matthew 16:13-20:34
Mark 8:27-10:52
John 11:17-11:57

Outline

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1. His Divine Title Mark 1:1
      2. His Divine Flesh John 1:1-18 God in the flesh
      4. His Story Luke 1:1-4 Knowing the exact truth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5. Call Him Jesus Matt 1:18-25
      8. Gifts for a King Matt 2:1-12
      9. Escape to Egypt Matt 2:13-23
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4. Behold, the Lamb John 1:19-34
      5. Jesus Chooses Five Disciples John 1:35-51
     1. Jesus’ First Miracle John 2:1-12 (1-35MM)

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1. First Cleansing of the Temple John 2:13-23
      2. Jesus Teaches the New Birth John 2:23-3:21
      3. John the Baptist’s Tribute to Jesus John 3:22-36
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1. The Nobleman’s Son is Healed John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      4. Fishing for People Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8. Jesus Heals a Leper Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)
      9. A Paralytic is Forgiven and Healed Matt 9:2-8; Mark 2:1-12; Luke 5:17-26 (7-35MM)

3. Jesus’ Ministry Flowers: Year Two 30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5. Salt of the Earth Matt 5:13-20
      6. Right to the Heart Matt 5:21-37
     10. A Father’s Care Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31
B. Parables

1. A Centurion's Faith  Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1-10 (9-35MM)
2. Raising the Son of Nain’s Widow  Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
4. Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman  Luke 7:36-50
5. Preach the Kingdom  Luke 8:1-3
11. The Kingdom Explained  Matt 13:36-52

C. Miracles

1. Calming the Storm  Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
3. Faith and Healing  Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)
5. From Death to Life  John 5:19-47
6. Refusing to Believe  Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a

D. The Twelve Sent Out


4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three  31-32 A.D.

A. The Bread of Life

1. The Bread of Life  John 6:22-40
2. True Food, True Drink  John 6:41-58
4. Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands  Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
5. Crumbs from the Table  Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)
6. Open Up!  Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37 (22-35MM)
7. Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles  Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9 (23-35MM)
8. A Demand for a Miracle  Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:10-26 (24-35MM)

B. The Good Shepherd

1. His Brothers Disbelieve  John 7:2-10
2. Only a Little While Longer  John 7:11-36
   a. Divided Opinions about Jesus  7:11-13
   b. Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing  7:14-18
   c. Jesus’ Warning about Judgment  7:19-24
   d. Jesus’ Claim about His Source  7:25-31
   e. Jesus’ Prophecy about His Future  7:32-36
3. Rivers of Living Water  John 7:37-8:1
   a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit  7:37-39
   b. The Divisions of the People  7:40-44
   c. The Insecurity of the Leaders  7:45-8:1
4. A Woman Caught in Adultery  John 8:2-11
5. The Light of the World  John 8:12-29
   a. Jesus Is the Light  8:12-20
   b. He Pleases the Father  8:21-29
6. The Truth Will Set You Free  John 8:30-37
   a. True Disciples  8:30-33
   b. True Freedom  8:34-37
7. Who Do You Think You Are?  John 8:38-59
10. Lord, I Believe  John 9:35-41
11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21  
a. The Illustration  John 10:1-6  
b. The Explanation  John 10:7-18  
c. The Conversation  John 10:19-21  

12). Threatened with Stoning  John 10:22-42  
a. The Question and Answer  John 10:22-30  
b. The Response and Proof  John 10:31-39  
a. The Return to John's Area  John 10:40-42  

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four  32-33 A.D.  
A. Evangelism  
5). Predicting His Death  Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)  
7). Sin and Forgiveness  Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1  
a. Church Discipline  Matt 18:15-18  
b. Church Prayer  Matt 18:19-20  
c. Church Forgiveness  Matt 18:21-22  
d. Illustration  Matt 18:23-35; Mark 10:1  
B. Sending Out the Seventy  
e. Be Humbled  Matt 11:25-30; Luke 10:21-22;  
C. His Work Continues  
D. Jesus is the “I AM”  
3). He Will Come Like Lightning  Luke 17:20-37
6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
8). A Friend Is Dead John 11:1-16
10). Plotting His Death John 11:45-57

E. His Work Concludes

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
A. The Triumphal Entry
3). Leaves, But Not Fruit Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

B. Final Teachings
2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   b. Importance of Servanthood Matt 23:1-12
   c. Seven Woes Matt 23:13-36
   d. Jesus’ Lament over Jerusalem Matt 23:37-39
6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
   b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
   c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
   f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23
10). Parable of the Talents Matt 25:14-30

C. The Last Supper
1). The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
2). Washing Feet John 13:1-20
6). Don't Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
7). If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

D. The Upper Room Discourse
1). The Vine and the Branches  John 15:1-8
2). I Call You Friends  John 15:9-17
3). The World's Hatred  John 15:18-25
4). The Coming Helper  John 15:26-16:15
5). From Sorrow to Joy  John 16:16-24
6). Returning to the Father  John 16:25-28
7). I Have Overcome the World  John 16:29-33
8). The High Priestly Prayer  John 17:1-26
   a. The Son's First Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:1-4
   b. The Son's Second Request–Restore My Glory  John 17:5-10
   c. The Son's Third Request–Protect the Disciples  John 17:11-16
   d. The Son's Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples  John 17:17-23
   e. The Son's Fifth Request–Glorify the Father  John 17:24-26

9). Arguing with the Lord  Matt 26:30-35; Mark 14:26-31

E. His Trials
1). Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
4). Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25
8). The Traitor’s End  Matt 27:3-10
10). No Answers for King Herod  Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b

F. The Crucifixion
8). The Tomb Is Sealed  Matt 27:62-66

G. The Resurrection
2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
5). Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31

H. The Ascension
2). That You May Have Life  John 20:30-31; 21:25
Who Do You Say I Am?

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four  32-33 A.D.
A. Evangelism

Luke 9:18 = The Issue to Humanity (Matt 16:13 & Mark 8:27)

And it came about that while He was praying alone, the disciples were with Him, and He questioned them, saying, "Who do the multitudes say that I am?"

Matt 16:13  Now when Jesus came into the district of Caesarea Philippi, He began asking His disciples, saying, "Who do people say that the Son of Man is?"
Mark 8:27  And Jesus went out, along with His disciples, to the villages of Caesarea Philippi; and on the way He questioned His disciples, saying to them, "Who do people say that I am?"

Summary:
1. This occurred in the area of Caesarea Philippi (about 80 miles north of the Sea of Galilee) at the beginning of Jesus’ last few months of ministry.
2. He was out in the villages. Jesus was getting the results of the most recent polling data.


And they answered and said, "John the Baptist, and others say Elijah; but others, that one of the prophets of old has risen again."

Matt 16:14  And they said, "Some say John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but still others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets."
Mark 8:28  And they told Him, saying, "John the Baptist; and others say Elijah; but others, one of the prophets."

Summary:
1. Jesus and John were alive at the same time, so those who thought it was John back from the dead represent those who don’t bother to gather any facts.
2. Those who say it was Elijah represent those who have some knowledge of Scripture, but have not put it all together. Mal 4:5 cf Isa 9:6
3. Others thought it to be Jeremiah, which represents those who simply pull a thought out of midair and go with it. Three groups are referred to here:
   A. Those who don’t have a clue.
   B. Those who don’t have an understanding.
   C. Those who don’t bother to look.
4. No group said that Jesus was the Messiah.

Luke 9:20 = The Issue to each Individual (Matt 16:15-19 & Mark 8:29)

And He said to them, "But who do you (all) say that I am?" And Peter answered and said, "The Christ of God."

Matt 16:15-19  15 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"  16 And Simon Peter answered and said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."  17 And Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Barjona, because flesh and blood did not reveal this to you, but My Father who is in heaven.  18 "And I also say to you that you are Peter (PETROS = little rock), and upon this rock (PETRA = big rock) I will build My church; and the gates of Hades shall not overpower it.  19 "I will give you (singular) the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever you (singular) shall bind (to tie up, like they did to John the Baptist or Lazarus) on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."
Mark 8:29  And He continued by questioning them, "But who do you say that I am?" Peter answered and said to Him, "You are the Christ."
Summary:
1. Jesus’ true identity is not a matter of public opinion.
2. It comes down to a personal decision.
3. Peter correctly identified Jesus as the Son of the Living God. Jesus told Peter that he had been blessed by The Father because he had received this revelation. Peter was then told of the coming Church that would be built upon The Rock.
   A. The one who believes in The Rock will never be disappointed. Rom 9:32-33 Why? Because they did not pursue it by faith, as though it were by works. They stumbled over the stumbling stone, just as it is written, "Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense, and he who believes in Him will not be disappointed."
   B. If one doesn’t build their house upon it, they will trip over it. 1 Pet 2:7-8 This precious value, then, is for you who believe. But for those who disbelieve, "The stone which the builders rejected, this became the very corner stone," and, "A stone of stumbling and a rock of offense"; for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed.
   C. The Rock is Jesus the Messiah. 1 Cor 10:1-4 For I do not want you to be unaware, brethren, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea; and all ate the same spiritual food; and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Christ.
4. Peter would be given the keys to the kingdom of heaven.
   A. This means that he would be given the tools and requirements for others to get in, since Jesus still holds the keys. Rev 1:18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.
   B. He gave to him authority in the church, which was never to supersede nor replace the Word of God. Rev 22:18-19 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God shall add to him the plagues which are written in this book; and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book.
   C. Which He will also give to His disciples. Matt 18:15-20 "And if your brother sins, go and reprove him in private; if he listens to you, you have won your brother. "But if he does not listen to you, take one or two more with you, so that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every fact may be confirmed. "And if he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the church; and if he refuses to listen even to the church, let him be to you as a Gentile and a tax-gatherer. "Truly I say to you, whatever you (all) shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. "Again I say to you, that if two of you agree on earth about anything that they may ask, it shall be done for them by My Father who is in heaven. "For where two or three have gathered together in My name, there I am in their midst."
5. The only issue to an unbeliever is the identity and acceptance of Jesus.


But He warned them, and instructed them not to tell this to anyone,

Matt 16:20 Then He warned the disciples that they should tell no one that He was the Christ.
Mark 8:30 And He warned them to tell no one about Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus did not want people just to follow the crowd as the Jews had a tendency to do. (John, Elijah, Jeremiah)
2. Each person must decide what they believe about Jesus. (no one is saved because they are with the right crowd)
3. Salvation:
   A. Even if a person could keep the Mosaic Law, it would not save him. Galatians 2:15-16
   B. Our salvation is not based on any of our works. Titus 3:5-7
   C. Therefore, Man cannot save his own soul. Matthew 16:25-26; 19:25-26
   D. Jesus came to save the world not to judge it. John 3:16-18; 12:47-48
   E. Since Faith is the means of access to God, salvation becomes a matter of faith. Heb 11:6
   F. The merit of faith is in the object. James 2:19
G. God's word about Jesus Christ, accepted in faith leads to salvation of the soul. James 1:21; Romans 1:16
H. Since the merit is in the object, belief in Christ is all that is necessary for even the greatest sinner. 1 Timothy 1:16

4. Jesus is the only way of salvation:
   A. John the Baptist carried the message of faith. John 1:7-8
   B. The issue is faith in Jesus Christ. John 3:36; 6:47-48; 8:24
   C. We are commanded to believe in Jesus Christ. 1 John 3:23-24
   D. Jesus Christ is the Father's "message," so to believe the Father, one must believe in the Son. John 5:24; 12:44-46
   E. Even if man considers the Gospel to be foolish, it is all that is necessary for salvation. 1 Corinthians 1:21
   F. The Gospel that saves is based on faith in the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. 1 Corinthians 15:1-4
   G. Only in Jesus can anyone be saved. Acts 4:12
   H. Jesus is the One who saves from sins. Matthew 1:21
   I. Belief in Christ is necessary to be forgiven from sins. Acts 10:43
   J. Jesus is the entry door to salvation. John 10:9
   K. Call upon the Name of the Lord and be saved. Acts 2:21
   L. To be saved one must believe in the Lord Jesus. Acts 16:30-31
   M. No one is too great a sinner to not be saved. 1 Timothy 1:15
   N. Identification with Christ is what saves you. 1 Peter 3:21
5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism


saying, "The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised up on the third day."

Matt 16:21-23  21 From that time Jesus Christ began to show His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised up on the third day. 22 And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him, saying, "God forbid it, Lord! This shall never happen to You." 23 But He turned and said to Peter, "Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me; for you are not setting your mind on God's interests, but man's."

Mark 8:31-33  31 And He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. 32 And He was stating the matter plainly. And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him. 33 But turning around and seeing His disciples, He rebuked Peter, and said, "Get behind Me, Satan; for you are not setting your mind on God's interests, but man's."

Summary:
1. Jesus was speaking to His disciples telling them of His impending death.
2. This is the first of three recorded times that Jesus will tell His disciples of the manner and timing of His death. Matt 17:22-23 And while they were gathering together in Galilee, Jesus said to them, "The Son of Man is going to be delivered into the hands of men; and they will kill Him, and He will be raised on the third day. "And they were deeply grieved. Matt 20:18-19 "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn Him to death, and will deliver Him to the Gentiles to mock and scourge and crucify Him, and on the third day He will be raised up."
3. Jesus would:
   A. Suffer many things at the hands of the Jews, Romans and even His own disciples.
   B. Be Rejected, but would be the Chief Cornerstone. 1 Pet 2:4,7
      1. By The Elders who represent the government of Israel.
      2. By the Chief Priests who represent the religious leaders.
      3. By the Scribes who represent the interpreter's of the Law.
   C. Be Killed, meaning to be separated from His people.
   D. Be Raised.
4. Peter had just made a clear profession of Jesus’ identity and had been commended and rewarded.
5. Peter’s new “position” was quickly abused.
6. Peter took Jesus aside to rebuke Him.
7. Jesus confronted Peter about his attitude.

Principle: Great failures can quickly follow great successes.

Luke 9:23 = The Call to Follow Him (Matt 16:24 & Mark 8:34)

And He was saying to them all, "If anyone wishes (THELW = desires) to come after Me, let him deny himself (ARNEOMAI = a word that means to not contradict), and take up (AIRW) his cross (STAUROS) daily, and follow (AKOLOUTHEW = as a disciple) Me."

Matt 16:24  Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.
Mark 8:34  And He summoned the multitude with His disciples, and said to them, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me."
Summary:

1. After rebuking Peter, the Lord turns to the multitude and made them an offer—to follow Him—again. Matt 10:38-39

2. Discipleship first begins with a desire to follow the Lord.

3. The second step is denial of self.
   A. This is a matter of analyzing and realizing our selfishness. Php 2:3
   B. We must decide that selfishness is not the path of the Christian life.
   C. The Lord is calling us to make a conscious decision DAILY to set ourselves aside.
   D. We must seek replace the false beliefs we have that govern our life through the flesh.
   E. This means that the Lord’s will is to become our life.
   F. This is not just a matter of denying self of the things of this world, but of wrongful desires of the heart.

4. The third step is to “take up our cross.”
   A. This is a reference to accepting our mission.
   B. This mission will not be without suffering.
   C. The Lord set us free to “take up our cross” by nailing our debts to a cross and paying for them. Col 2:13-14 And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions, having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us and which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.
   D. So only in the cross of Jesus Christ is there boasting. Gal 6:12-14 Those who desire to make a good showing in the flesh try to compel you to be circumcised, simply that they may not be persecuted for the cross of Christ. For those who are circumcised do not even keep the Law themselves, but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may boast in your flesh. But may it never be that I should boast, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.
   E. This cross picks up Christ's ministry of Reconciliation and makes us Ambassadors. Col 1:19-20 For it was the Father's good pleasure for all the fulness to dwell in Him, and through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace through the blood of His cross; through Him, I say, whether things on earth or things in heaven. cf 2 Cor 5:18-21
   F. Those who promote selfishness are enemies of the cross of Christ. Phil 3:18 For many walk, of whom I often told you, and now tell you even weeping, that they are enemies of the cross of Christ.

5. The fourth step is to “follow Him.”
   A. Notice that we often try to jump to Step Four without the other steps.
   B. Many people “followed” Jesus but did not “Follow Jesus.”
   C. Jesus had recently taught the Parable of the Good Shepherd.
   D. He will light your path. John 8:12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, “I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the light of life.”

6. The writer of Hebrews picks up this message. Heb 12:1-2 Therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also lay aside every encumbrance, and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

7. We have the freedom in Christ to make this decision. Gal 5:1
   A. Fight
   B. Responsibility
   C. Example
   D. Encouragement
   E. Dedication
   F. Opportunity
   G. Mission


"For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake, he is the one who will save it."
Matt 16:25 "For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake shall find it.
Mark 8:35 "For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel's shall save it.

Summary:
1. The Lord presents a paradox that gets to the heart of things.
2. There are:
   A. Two Possibilities: Personal Being or Impersonal Matter.
   B. Two Choices: Who or What was first?
   C. Two Implants: Eternity and Conscience.
   D. Two Thoughts: I have to face eternity. I am a sinner.
   E. Two Options: Save myself or find a savior.
   F. Two Decisions: Stay a slave or be set free.
3. In context, Jesus is calling people not just to initial salvation but to a complete deliverance as a disciple.
4. Just as we were saved by grace through faith, so we are to walk in those as His disciple.
5. Our deliverance (salvation) in this context is from the entrapments of the world.
6. The battle is for our heart.
   A. It is a mess to begin with. Mark 7:21-23 "For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed the evil thoughts, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, deeds of coveting and wickedness, as well as deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride and foolishness. "All these evil things proceed from within and defile the man."
   B. God examines our hearts. 1 Thes 2:4 but just as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men but God, who examines our hearts.
   C. Our heart cannot serve two masters. Matt 6:20-21 "But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal; for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
   D. So we must seek to purify it. James 4:8-10 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your joy to gloom. Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you.
   E. Is this troubling for us? John 14:1 "Let not your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me.

Principle: True life is found in Jesus. Matt 16:25

Luke 9:25 = The Second Reason to Follow Him-Profit (Matt 16:26 & Mark 8:36-37)
"For what is a man profited if he gains the whole world, and loses or forfeits himself?

Matt 16:26 "For what will a man be profited, if he gains the whole world, and forfeits his soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul?
Mark 8:36-37 36 "For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world, and forfeit his soul? 37 "For what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

Summary:
1. Jesus is challenging the multitudes to consider the cost and the return on investment.
2. Satan, the ruler of this world, will consume you. 1 Pet 5:8-10
3. For who or what will we sell our soul?
4. The desires of the flesh will also consume us and produce no profit. John 6:63 "It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing; the words that I have spoken to you are spirit and are life.
5. If you were to have it all, would that really be a profit?
6. Things of this earth are transitory and have no eternal value, so why not follow Christ and gain the things that are eternal?
7. Without love there is no profit. 1 Cor 13:1-3 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. And if I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have
love, I am nothing. And if I give all my possessions to feed the poor, and if I deliver my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing.

8. **Are these just words?** Heb 4:1-2 Therefore, let us fear lest, while a promise remains of entering His rest, any one of you should seem to have come short of it. For indeed we have had good news preached to us, just as they also; but the word they heard did not profit them, because it was not united by faith in those who heard.

9. **We must come to the point that knowing Jesus is far greater than anything the world has to offer.** Phil 3:8 (love people, use things) More than that, I count all things to be loss in view of the surpassing value of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them but rubbish in order that I may gain Christ,

10. **It is possible for a Believer to suffer eternal loss without losing one's salvation.** 1 Cor 3:15 If any man's work is burned up, he shall suffer loss; but he himself shall be saved, yet so as through fire.

Luke 9:26 = The Third Reason to Follow Him-Avoid Shame (Matt 16:27 & Mark 8:38)

"For whoever is ashamed (EPAISCHUNW = a feeling of shame for doing something wrong) of Me and My words, of him will the Son of Man be ashamed when He comes in His glory, and the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.

Matt 16:27 "For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and will then recompense every man according to his deeds.

Mark 8:38 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels."

Summary:
1. Jesus points out not just the importance of paying attention to Him, but also of accepting His words.
2. Jesus is carrying on the subject of His death by speaking of His future arrival in glory.
3. Those who do not believe in Christ can expect eternal shame. 1 Pet 2:6 For this is contained in Scripture: "Behold I lay in Zion a choice stone, a precious corner stone, and he who believes in Him shall not be disappointed (ashamed)."
4. Those who are saved but never really became His disciples will stand before Him in shame. 1 Jn 2:28 And now, little children, abide in Him, so that when He appears, we may have confidence and not shrink away from Him in shame at His coming.
5. **We must not be ashamed of the Gospel.** Rom 1:16-17 For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "But the righteous man shall live by faith."
6. **We must continue to have faith in the midst of the circumstances of life.** 2 Tim 1:8-13 Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, or of me His prisoner; but join with me in suffering for the gospel according to the power of God, who has saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was granted us in Christ Jesus from all eternity, but now has been revealed by the appearing of our Savior Christ Jesus, who abolished death, and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel, for which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle and a teacher. For this reason I also suffer these things, but I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have believed and I am convinced that He is able to guard what I have entrusted to Him until that day. Retain the standard of sound words which you have heard from me, in the faith and love which are in Christ Jesus.
7. **We should continue to set Christ as Lord in our hearts.** 1 Pet 3:15-16 but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence; and keep a good conscience so that in the thing in which you are slandered, those who revile your good behavior in Christ may be put to shame.
8. **God has chosen the small things of the world to keep us humble.** 1 Cor 1:26-29 For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, and the base things of the world and the despised, God has chosen, the things that are not, that He might nullify the things that are, that no man should boast before God.
9. **Our Lord is not ashamed of those who set Him apart in their lives.** Heb 2:11  For both He who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one Father; for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brethren,

10. **God wants us to realize that we are just passing through.** Heb 11:16  But as it is, they desire a better country, that is a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for He has prepared a city for them.


"But I say to you truthfully, there are some of those standing here who shall not taste death until they see the kingdom of God."

**Matt 16:28**  "Truly I say to you, there are some of those who are standing here who shall not taste death until they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom."

**Mark 9:1**  And He was saying to them, "Truly I say to you, there are some of those who are standing here who shall not taste death until they see the kingdom of God after it has come with power."

**Summary:**
1. Remember that Jesus is addressing the multitudes. Mark 8:34
2. There were obviously some unbelievers among the multitudes.
3. The Kingdom of God, even the Son of Man (Matt 16:28), is near to the people in the crowd.
4. If all one was looking for was His earthly kingdom, then many would think that He was wrong.
5. But His Kingdom is spiritual first and those who believe in Him will never die spiritually and will live even if they die physically. John 11:25-26  Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes in Me shall live even if he dies, and everyone who lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?"
6. Peter, James and John are getting ready to get a preview of His glory.
5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism

Luke 9:28 = Time to Pray (Matt 17:1; Mark 9:2a)

And some (about) eight days (Matt and Mark say it was 6 days) after these sayings, it came about that He took along Peter and John and James, and went up to the mountain to pray.

Matt 17:1 And six days later Jesus took with Him Peter and James and John, his brother, and brought them up to a high mountain by themselves.

Mark 9:2a And six days later, Jesus took with Him Peter and James and John, and brought them up to a high mountain by themselves.

Summary:
1. As far as we know, Jesus is still in the area of Caesarea Philippi, about 90 miles north of the Sea of Galilee. Mark 8:27
2. The site is possibly Mt. Herman.
3. Notice that only three disciples witness this event, but that there are three witnesses.
4. Moses was called up to Mount Sinai after the glory of the Lord had rested on it for six days. Exod 24:12-18
   Now the LORD said to Moses, “Come up to Me on the mountain and remain there, and I will give you the stone tablets with the law and the commandment which I have written for their instruction.” So Moses arose with Joshua his servant, and Moses went up to the mountain of God. But to the elders he said, “Wait here for us until we return to you. And behold, Aaron and Hur are with you; whoever has a legal matter, let him approach them.” Then Moses went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. And the glory of the LORD rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days; and on the seventh day He called to Moses from the midst of the cloud. And to the eyes of the sons of Israel the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like a consuming fire on the mountain top. And Moses entered the midst of the cloud as he went up to the mountain; and Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.
5. The “Mountaintop Experience” can be a time of great fellowship, or it can be a time of incredible temptation. Matt 4:8
   Again, the devil took Him to a very high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory;

Luke 9:29 = The Transfiguration (Matt 17:2; Mark 9:2b-3)

And while He was praying (PROSEUCHOMAI = to take before the face of), the appearance of His face became different (HETEROS = of another kind), and His clothing became white and gleaming (EXASTRĄPTW = to flash forth like lightning, to glisten).

Matt 17:2 And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light.

Mark 9:2b-3 2b And He was transfigured (Aor Pas Ind METAMORPHOW = 4x; which stresses the inside, unlike SCH8MA which stresses the outside) before them; 3 and His garments became radiant and exceedingly white, as no launderer on earth can whiten them (supernatural).

Summary:
1. Notice that this event took place while Jesus was in prayer.
2. It appears that the others were finished praying.
3. He was changed in their presence so that they were given a taste of His true glory.
4. Jesus was transformed (METAMORPHOW) which means He was changed from the inside out. He revealed what was on the inside. (i.e. the I AM who existed before Abraham)
5. His face became like the sun which foreshadowed that He would be the one who would fulfill the prophecy. Matt 17:2; Mal 4:1-4 "For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze," says the LORD of hosts, "so that it will leave them neither root nor branch." "But for you who fear My name the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. "And you will tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day which I am preparing," says the LORD of hosts. "Remember the law of Moses My servant, even the statutes and ordinances which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel.

6. His garments became supernaturally white which speaks of His inner purity, while their glistening speak of His glory.

A. The white garments are typical heavenly apparel, so they revealed to the three witnesses His place of origin. Matt 28:2-4 And behold, a severe earthquake had occurred, for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven and came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it. And his appearance was like lightning, and his garment as white as snow; and the guards shook for fear of him, and became like dead men.

B. Some will get to wear this clothing. Rev 3:4 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white; for they are worthy.

7. We are called to be transformed into the image of Jesus Christ. Rom 12:1-2 I urge you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what the will of God is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.

A. This first requires a Dedication of ourselves. Cf Luke 9:23
B. It next requires a Desire to be changed. (Be transformed)
C. It then requires a Discipline to complete. (Renewing)

8. It is a process to be changed into His glory. 2 Cor 3:15-18 But to this day whenever Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart; but whenever a man turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away. Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from the Lord, the Spirit.

A. It begins with turning to the Lord, so one can begin to truly see. 2 Cor 3:15-16
B. It continues by functioning in freedom from sin. 2 Cor 3:17; James 1:23-25 For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; for once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man shall be blessed in what he does.

C. It results in change over a period of time.
D. It focuses on the image of the Lord that one should see in the mirror. (You need a picture to work from or how will you know if you are heading in the right direction)
E. It realizes that it won't be complete in time, but that it one day will be fully complete. 1 Cor 13:12-13 For now we see in a mirror dimly, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then I shall know fully just as I also have been fully known. But now abide faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these is love.
F. It is evidenced in part by Christlike character. 2 Cor 4:1-2 Therefore, since we have this ministry, as we received mercy, we do not lose heart, but we have renounced the things hidden because of shame, not walking in craftiness or adulterating the word of God, but by the manifestation of truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

9. This process is designed to be from the inside-out. Matt 23:25-28 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but inside they are full of robbery and self-indulgence. "You blind Pharisee, first clean the inside of the cup and of the dish, so that the outside of it may become clean also. "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which on the outside appear beautiful, but inside they are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. "Even so you too outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

10. Satan and his forces use disguises. (METASCH8MATIDZW) 2 Cor 11:13-15 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising (METASCH8MATIDZW) themselves as apostles of Christ. And no wonder, for even Satan disguises (METASCH8MATIDZW) himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not
surprising if his servants also disguise (METASCH8MATIDZW) themselves as servants of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their deeds.

**Luke 9:30 = Two Visitors (Matt 17:3; Mark 9:4)**

And behold, two men were talking with Him; and they were Moses and Elijah,

**Matt 17:3** And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him.
**Mark 9:4** And Elijah appeared to them along with Moses; and they were talking with Jesus.

**Summary:**
1. Moses and Elijah came to minister to the Lord. Heb 12:1
2. Moses represents the Law, while Elijah represents the Prophets.
3. They are witnesses to Jesus' fulfillment of both the Law and the Prophets.
4. It appears that they the “Two Witnesses” of Revelation 11.
5. Elijah did come back, just not in the form most thought. Mal 4:5-6 "Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD. "And he will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the land with a curse."

**Luke 9:31 = The Conversation**

who, appearing in glory, were speaking of His departure (Greek: EXODUS = journey out of) which He was about to accomplish at Jerusalem.

**Summary:**
1. Peter had just challenged the Lord’s statements about His death.
2. Now Moses and Elijah were talking with the Lord about His upcoming death.
3. Moses had already undergone an Exodus, that had become a pattern for deliverance from an oppressive evil.
4. Jesus would undergo His own Exodus which fulfills the shadow of the original one.
5. His “Exodus” would deliver men from the clutches of evil.
6. To do this He had to continue to fulfill the Law and the Prophets.

**Luke 9:32 = The “Observers”**

Now Peter and his companions had been overcome with sleep; but when they were fully awake, they saw His glory and the two men standing with Him.

**Summary:**
1. Peter and his friends like to sleep, but the problem is that they are not fully awake spiritually.
2. We are to be fully awake. Rom 13:10-14 Love does no wrong to a neighbor; love therefore is the fulfillment of the law. And this do, knowing the time, that it is already the hour for you to awaken from sleep; for now salvation is nearer to us than when we believed. The night is almost gone, and the day is at hand. Let us therefore lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light. Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy. But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.

**Luke 9:33 = Peter’s Suggestion (Matt 17:4; Mark 9:5-6)**

And it came about, as these were parting from Him, Peter said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles: one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah"-- not realizing what he was saying.

**Matt 17:4** And Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here; if You wish, I will make three tabernacles here, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah."
Mark 9:5-6  5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah."  6 For he did not know what to answer; for they became terrified.

Summary:
1. Notice that Peter, James and John knew who these men were so they got a small taste of the glory to come.
2. Peter felt like he had to say something, so he came up with this suggestion. Mark 9:6

Luke 9:34 = A Cloud Appears (Matt 17:5a; Mark 9:7a)

And while he was saying this, a cloud formed and began to overshadow (EPISKIADZW) them; and they were afraid as they entered the cloud.

Matt 17:5a While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold,  
Mark 9:7a Then a cloud formed, overshadowing them,

1. This is a time when the most intimate of experiences with the Lord can occur. Luke 1:35 And the angel answered and said to her, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; and for that reason the holy offspring shall be called the Son of God.
2. It is also an opportunity for incredible faith. Acts 5:14-15 And all the more believers in the Lord, multitudes of men and women, were constantly added to their number; to such an extent that they even carried the sick out into the streets, and laid them on cots and pallets, so that when Peter came by, at least his shadow might fall on any one of them.

Luke 9:35 = The Father's Approval (Matt 17:5b-7; Mark 9:7b)

And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My Son, My Chosen One; listen to Him!"

Matt 17:5b-7  5b a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!"  6 And when the disciples heard this, they fell on their faces and were much afraid.  7 And Jesus came to them and touched them and said, "Arise, and do not be afraid."
Mark 9:7b and a voice came out of the cloud, "This is My beloved Son, listen to Him!"

Summary:
1. The Father made a proclamation in front of witnesses about His Son.
2. The Son was:  
   A. The Son of God.  
   B. The Chosen One.  
   C. The Pleasing One.  
   D. The One to listen to.
3. Peter, James and John fell to their faces in fear. Matt 17:6  
4. It took the Lord's touch to ease their fears. Matt 17:7

Luke 9:36 = Well, Shut My Mouth! (Matt 17:8-13; Mark 9:8-13)

And when the voice had spoken, Jesus was found alone. And they kept silent, and reported to no one in those days any of the things which they had seen.

Matt 17:8-13  8 And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, except Jesus Himself alone.  9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, "Tell the vision to no one until the Son of Man has risen from the dead."  10 And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?"  11 And He answered and said, "Elijah is coming and will restore all things;  12 but I say to you, that Elijah already came, and they did not recognize him, but did to him whatever they wished. So also the Son of Man is going to suffer at their hands."  13 Then the disciples understood that He had spoken to them about John the Baptist.
Mark 9:8-13  And all at once they looked around and saw no one with them anymore, except Jesus alone.  And as they were coming down from the mountain, He gave them orders not to relate to anyone what they had seen, until the Son of Man should rise from the dead.  And they seized upon that statement, discussing with one another what rising from the dead might mean.  And they asked Him, saying, "Why is it that the scribes say that Elijah must come first?"  And He said to them, "Elijah does first come and restore all things. And yet how is it written of the Son of Man that He should suffer many things and be treated with contempt?  "But I say to you, that Elijah has indeed come, and they did to him whatever they wished, just as it is written of him."

Summary:
1. Suddenly, the vision ended and they found themselves alone with Jesus.
2. He told them to not tell anyone of the vision until He had risen from the dead.  Matt 17:9 & Mark 9:9
3. The disciples began to ask some more intelligent questions concerning Elijah and rising from the dead.  Matt 17:10 & Mark 9:10-11
4. Jesus answered their question about Elijah (even though they didn't understand the answer) and asks them to think about the Scripture on the suffering of the Son of Man.  Mark 9:12 cf Matt 17:13
5. He tells them that He will suffer like Elijah did, at the hands of His own countrymen.  Matt 17:12 & Mark 9:13
6. The point of this section is to know who Jesus is and be conformed to His image.
A Father in Tears

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism

Luke 9:37 = Down to the Valley (Mark 9:14-16)

On the next day (after the Transfiguration), when they (Jesus, Peter, John, James) came down from the mountain, a large crowd met Him.

Mark 9:14-16  14 When they came back to the disciples, they saw a large crowd around them, and some scribes arguing with them. 15 Immediately, when the entire crowd saw Him, they were amazed and began running up to greet Him. 16 And He asked them, “What are you discussing with them?”

Summary:
1. This occurs the day after the Transfiguration, one of the most spectacular events of history.
2. Jesus, Peter, John and James return to find some scribes arguing with the other disciples.
3. The crowd came running to Him, so it must have been a heated discussion.
4. Jesus asked them what they were discussing.

Luke 9:38 = A Father’s Plea for His Son (Matt 17:14-15a)

And a man from the crowd shouted, saying, “Teacher, I beg (DEOMAI = to implore, beseech) You to look at my son, for he is my only boy (MONOGENES = only offspring, no indication of age),

Matt 17:14-15a When they came to the crowd, a man came up to Jesus, falling on his knees before Him and saying, “Lord, have mercy on my son,

Summary:
1. Somewhere during the course of the argument, the man with the problem just became part of the crowd.
2. The man not only shouted from the crowd, but came up to Him and fell on his knees, begging him to have mercy on his son.


and a spirit seizes him, and he suddenly screams, and it throws him into a convulsion (SPARASSW) with foaming at the mouth; and only with difficulty does it leave him, mauling (bruising) him as it leaves.

Matt 17:15b for he is a lunatic (SELENIADZW = 2x; moonstruck, epileptic, lunatic) and is very ill; for he often falls into the fire and often into the water.

Mark 9:17-18a And one of the crowd answered Him, “Teacher, I brought You my son, possessed with a spirit which makes him mute; 18a and whenever it seizes him, it slams him to the ground and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth and stiffens out.

Summary:
1. This unclean spirit is very destructive to the man’s son, who apparently has epilepsy.
2. The parallels give a further description of his problem.
3. Jesus had been healing this problem from the outset of His ministry. Matt 4:24-25 24 The news about Him spread throughout all Syria; and they brought to Him all who were ill, those suffering with various diseases and pains, demoniacs, epileptics, paralytics; and He healed them. 25 Large crowds followed Him from Galilee and the Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judea and from beyond the Jordan.
Luke 9:40 = The Disciple’s Problems  (Matt 17:16 & Mark 9:18b)

"I begged Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not."

Matt 17:16  "I brought him to Your disciples, and they could not cure (THERAPEUW) him."
Mark 9:18b  I told Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not do it."

Summary:
1. Matthew, an eyewitness, records that the man just made a request and the disciples were not able to do it.
2. Mark, an understudy of Peter, records that the man demanded that they do it and they could not.
3. When the man comes to Jesus, he tells Him that he begged the disciples to do it.
4. Somehow the attorneys (scribes) had gotten involved in this.


And Jesus answered and said, "You unbelieving (APISTOS = a word that primarily denotes without salvation) and perverted (DIASTREPHW = to twist through and through, distort, pervert) generation, how long shall I be with you and put up with you? Bring your son here."

Matt 17:17  And Jesus answered and said, "You unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him here to Me."
Mark 9:19  And He answered them and said, "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to Me!"

Summary:
1. Saved people can think and act like unbelievers, so this could be applicable to the saved as well.
   John 20:27  27 Then He said to Thomas, " Reach here with your finger, and see My hands; and reach here your hand and put it into My side; and do not be unbelieving, but believing."
   A. Satan is a master at putting the blinders on people.  2 Cor 4:4-5  4 in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving so that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.
   B. A lack of faith in the Lord leads to defilement of the conscience-for anyone.  Titus 1:15  15 To the pure, all things are pure; but to those who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure, but both their mind and their conscience are defiled.
2. A perverse generation is one that twists the truth and the facts.
   A. Certain individuals become leaders of it.  Acts 13:8-11  8 But Elymas the magician (for so his name is translated) was opposing them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith.  9 But Saul, who was also known as Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, fixed his gaze on him, 10 and said, "You who are full of all deceit and fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to make crooked the straight ways of the Lord?"
   B. It can be found among the clergy.  Acts 20:30-31  30 and from among your own selves men will arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them.
3. The generation was so perverse that they accused Jesus of being the perverse one.  Luke 23:2  2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this man misleading our nation and forbidding to pay taxes to Caesar, and saying that He Himself is Christ, a King."
4. It seems that Jesus was talking to almost everyone there, including the disciples.
5. He has become annoyed at their attitudes, yet without sin.
6. The problems:
   A. Eyes on self
   B. Eyes on others
   C. Eyes off God
7. We are called to be lights in the midst of the darkness of perversity.  Phil 2:14-16  14 Do all things without grumbling or disputing; 15 so that you will prove yourselves to be blameless and innocent, children of God above reproach in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you appear as lights in the world, 16 holding fast the word of life, so that in the day of Christ I will have reason to glory because I did not run in vain nor toil in vain.
8. Once again, Jesus will show that He is to be the object of their faith.
While he was still approaching, the demon slammed him to the ground and threw him into a convulsion. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy and gave him back to his father.

Matt 17:18  And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon came out of him, and the boy was cured at once.
Mark 9:20-27  20  They brought the boy to Him. When he saw Him, immediately the spirit threw him into a convulsion, and falling to the ground, he began rolling around and foaming at the mouth.  21  And He asked his father, "How long has this been happening to him?" And he said, "From childhood. 22  "It has often thrown him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if You can do anything, take pity on us and help us!"  23  And Jesus said to him, "If You can?" All things are possible to him who believes."  24  Immediately the boy's father cried out and said, "I do believe; help my unbelief."  25  When Jesus saw that a crowd was rapidly gathering, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, "You deaf and mute spirit, I command you, come out of him and do not enter him again."  26  After crying out and throwing him into terrible convulsions, it came out; and the boy became so much like a corpse that most of them said, "He is dead!"  27  But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him; and he got up.

Summary:
1. When he sees Jesus the demon attacks one last time.  Mark 9:20
2. Before He healed the boy, the Lord calmly asked the father how long this had been going on.  Mark 9:21
3. The father told Him again what his son had gone through, and questioned Jesus’ ability to heal.  Mark 9:22
4. Jesus then challenged the man’s statement.  Mark 9:23
5. The man then asked for help with faith.  Mark 9:24
6. The Lord rebuked the demon/unclean spirit and told him not to enter the young man again.  Mark 9:25
7. The demon almost killed the young man on the way out.  Mark 9:26
8. But the Master’s touch raised him up.  Mark 9:27
9. The young man was immediately healed.


And they were all amazed (EKPLESSW = to strike out of) at the greatness (MEGALEIOT8S = majesty, 3x; magnificence) of God.

Matt 17:19-21  19  Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and said, "Why could we not drive it out?"  20  And He said to them, "Because of the littleness of your faith; for truly I say to you, if you have faith the size of a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible to you.  21  ["But this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting."] (verse probably not part of original in Matthew, but it is in Mark)
Mark 9:28-29  28  When He came into the house, His disciples began questioning Him privately, "Why could we not drive it out?"  29  And He said to them, "This kind cannot come out by anything but prayer."

Summary:
1. The disciples, the scribes and the crowd were all amazed.
   A. People had been amazed before at the authority of His teaching.  Matt 7:24-29  "Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine and acts on them, may be compared to a wise man who built his house on the rock.  25  "And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and yet it did not fall, for it had been founded on the rock.  26  "Everyone who hears these words of Mine and does not act on them, will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand.  27  "The rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and it fell--and great was its fall."  28  When Jesus had finished these words, the crowds were amazed at His teaching;  29  for He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as their scribes.
   B. They had been amazed at the content of His teaching.  Matt 19:23-26  23  And Jesus said to His disciples, "Truly I say to you, it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven.  24  "Again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man
to enter the kingdom of God."  25 When the disciples heard this, they were very astonished and said, "Then who can be saved?" 26 And looking at them Jesus said to them, "With people this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

C. They had been amazed at the depth of His teaching. Matt 22:31-33  31 "But regarding the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by God: 32 'I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB'? He is not the God of the dead but of the living." 33 When the crowds heard this, they were astonished at His teaching.

D. They had been amazed at the quality of His life. Mark 7:37  37 They were utterly astonished, saying, "He has done all things well; He makes even the deaf to hear and the mute to speak."

E. They had been amazed at His wisdom and power. Matt 13:54  54 He came to His hometown and began teaching them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said, "Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers?"

2. Peter, James and John had gotten a glimpse of His majesty the day before. Now the crowd gets a look. 2 Peter 1:16-18  For we did not follow cleverly devised tales when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of His majesty. 17 For when He received honor and glory from God the Father, such an utterance as this was made to Him by the Majestic Glory, "This is My beloved Son with whom I am well-pleased"-- 18 and we ourselves heard this utterance made from heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain.

3. The disciples were curious as to why they could not drive out the demon and questioned Jesus privately about it. Matt 17:19; Mark 9:28

4. The problem was their lack of faith-in the right object. Matt 17:20

5. They had evidently tried to cast out the demon by their own power using a formula they had developed.

6. What they needed more of, besides faith, was prayer. Matt 17:21; Mark 9:29

7. A lack of faith lets one miss out on God's miracles. Matt 13:57-58  57 And they took offense at Him. But Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his hometown and in his own household." 58 And He did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

8. But our lack of faith will not nullify the faithfulness of God. Rom 3:3  3 What then? If some did not believe, their unbelief will not nullify the faithfulness of God, will it?

9. Let us become like Abraham. Rom 4:19-21  19 Without becoming weak in faith he contemplated his own body, now as good as dead since he was about a hundred years old, and the deadness of Sarah’s womb; 20 yet, with respect to the promise of God, he did not waver in unbelief but grew strong in faith, giving glory to God, 21 and being fully assured that what God had promised, He was able also to perform.

10. Let us encourage one another to faith. Heb 3:12-14  Take care, brethren, that there not be in any one of you an evil, unbelieving heart that falls away from the living God. 13 But encourage one another day after day, as long as it is still called "Today," so that none of you will be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.

11. Let us enter the “Promised Land.” (the kingdom we are now citizens of, but do not always behold) Heb 3:16-19  16 For who provoked Him when they had heard? Indeed, did not all those who came out of Egypt led by Moses? 17 And with whom was He angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? 19 So we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief.
Predicting His Death

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)

Luke 9:43b= The Setting

But while everyone was marveling at all that He was doing, He said to His disciples,

Luke 9:44 = Don't Forget This (Matt 17:22-27 & Mark 9:30-31)

"Let these words sink into your ears; for the Son of Man is going to be delivered (PARADIDWMI = the word used for “betray”) into the hands of men."

Matt 17:22-27 22 And while they were gathering together in Galilee, Jesus said to them, "The Son of Man is going to be delivered into the hands of men; 23 and they will kill Him, and He will be raised on the third day." And they were deeply grieved. 24 When they came to Capernaum, those who collected the two-drachma tax came to Peter and said, "Does your teacher not pay the two-drachma tax?" 25 He said, "Yes." And when he came into the house, Jesus spoke to him first, saying, "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth collect customs or poll-tax, from their sons or from strangers?" 26 When Peter said, "From strangers," Jesus said to him, "Then the sons are exempt. 27 However, so that we do not offend them, go to the sea and throw in a hook, and take the first fish that comes up; and when you open its mouth, you will find a shekel. Take that and give it to them for you and Me."

Mark 9:30-31 30 From there they went out and began to go through Galilee, and He did not want anyone to know about it. 31 For He was teaching His disciples and telling them, "The Son of Man is to be delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill Him; and when He has been killed, He will rise three days later."

Summary:
1. Jesus tells the disciples of the upcoming betrayal.
2. He also tells them of His death and resurrection. Matt 17:22-23 Mark 9:31
3. He told them not to tell anyone of this. Mark 9:30
4. A short time later Jesus was questioned about paying taxes, and thereby did another miracle. Matt 17:24-27
5. En route to Jerusalem for the last time, He told the disciples again what He was going to face. Matt 20:17-19 As Jesus was about to go up to Jerusalem, He took the twelve disciples aside by themselves, and on the way He said to them, 18 "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn Him to death, 19 and will hand Him over to the Gentiles to mock and scourge and crucify Him, and on the third day He will be raised up."
6. The week of the cross, He told them that they would face a similar set of circumstances. Mark 13:9-10 9 "But be on your guard; for they will deliver you to the courts, and you will be flogged in the synagogues, and you will stand before governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them.

Luke 9:45 = They Didn't Understand It (Mark 9:32)

But they did not understand this statement, and it was concealed from them so that they would not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask Him about this statement.

Mark 9:32 But they did not understand this statement, and they were afraid to ask Him.
Summary:
1. They could not grasp the death of their King.
2. It was concealed from them due to their own lack of faith.
3. What do we miss out on?
5. **Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four  32-33 A.D.**  
   **A. Evangelism**  
   2). **He Must Die** Matt 16:21-28; Mark 8:31-9:1; Luke 9:22-27  
   5). **Predicting His Death** Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)  


An argument started among them as to which of them might be the greatest.

**Matt 18:1** At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, "Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"

**Mark 9:33-35** 33 They came to Capernaum; and when He was in the house, He began to question them, "What were you discussing on the way?" 34 But they kept silent, for on the way they had discussed with one another which of them was the greatest. 35 Sitting down, He called the twelve and said to them, "If anyone wants to be first, he shall be last of all and servant of all."

**Summary:**
1. They had left the north country and came to Capernaum.
2. When they got settled in, He asked them what they were talking about. Mark 9:33
3. They kept silent, for they knew something was wrong with the topic they had been discussing. Mark 9:34
4. A short time later, they came to Him and asked Him a generic question, seeking a specific answer. Mark 18:1
5. So He gave them a generic answer with a specific application. Mark 9:35
6. The real issue of greatness is servanthood.

**Luke 9:47 = The Object Lesson (Matt 18:2 & Mark 9:36)**

But Jesus, knowing what they were thinking in their heart, took a child and stood him by His side,

**Matt 18:2** And He called a child to Himself and set him before them,

**Mark 9:36** Taking a child, He set him before them, and taking him in His arms, He said to them,

**Summary:**
1. Jesus saw through the façade of their question.
2. Jesus took a child to Him so that all could see and then took the child in His arms. Matt 18:2; Mark 9:36
3. This child was being held in the eternal arms of God. Deut 33:26-27
   26 " There is none like the God of Jeshurun,  
   Who rides the heavens to your help,  
   And through the skies in His majesty.  
   27 " The eternal God is a dwelling place,  
   And underneath are the everlasting arms;
4. **These arms bring justice and blessing. Isa 51:4-5**
   4 " Pay attention to Me, O My people,  
   And give ear to Me, O My nation;  
   For a law will go forth from Me,  
   And I will set My justice for a light of the peoples.  
   5 "My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth,  
   And My arms will judge the peoples;  
   The coastlands will wait for Me,  
   And for My arm they will wait expectantly.
5. To take Christ into our arms is a sign of acceptance of the relationship He offers. Luke 2:25-32
And there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and this man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ. 27 And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to carry out for Him the custom of the Law, 28 then he took Him into his arms, and blessed God, and said, 29 "Now Lord, You are releasing Your bond-servant to depart in peace, According to Your word; 30 For my eyes have seen Your salvation, 31 Which You have prepared in the presence of all peoples, 32 A LIGHT OF REVELATION TO THE GENTILES, And the glory of Your people Israel."

and said to them, "Whoever receives (DECHOMAI = a willing and deliberate reception, an acceptance) this child in My name receives Me, and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me; for the one who is least (MIKROTEROS = a comparative of mikros) among all of you, this is the one who is great."

Matt 18:3-14 3 and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted (strephw = turn) and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. 4 "Whoever then humbles himself as this child (lets Me take him into My arms), he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5 "And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; 6 but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stubble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone hung around his neck, and to be drowned in the depth of the sea. 7 "Woe to the world because of its stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes! 8 "If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it from you; it is better for you to enter life crippled or lame, than to have two hands or two feet and be cast into the eternal fire. 9 "If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it from you. It is better for you to enter life with one eye, than to have two eyes and be cast into the fiery hell. 10 "See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that their angels in heaven continually see the face of My Father who is in heaven. 11 ["For the Son of Man has come to save that which was lost."] 12 "What do you think? If any man has a hundred sheep, and one of them has gone astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains and go and search for the one that is straying? 13 "If it turns out that he finds it, truly I say to you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray. 14 "So it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones perish.
Mark 9:37; 42-50 37 "Whoever receives one child like this in My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me does not receive Me, but Him who sent Me." 42 "Whoever causes one of these little ones who believe to stumble, it would be better for him if, with a heavy millstone hung around his neck, he had been cast into the sea. 43 "If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off; it is better for you to enter life crippled, than, having your two hands, to go into hell, into the unquenchable fire, 44 [ where THEIR WORM DOES NOT DIE, AND THE FIRE IS NOT QUENCHED.] 45 "If your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off; it is better for you to enter life lame, than, having your two feet, to be cast into hell, 46 [ where THEIR WORM DOES NOT DIE, AND THE FIRE IS NOT QUENCHED.] 47 "If your eye causes you to stumble, throw it out; it is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye, than, having two eyes, to be cast into hell, 48 where THEIR WORM DOES NOT DIE (will be eating on you forever), AND THE FIRE IS NOT QUENCHED (will cause torment forever). 49 "For everyone will be salted with fire. 50 "Salt is good; but if the salt becomes unsalty, with what will you make it salty again? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another."

Summary:
1. Jesus is speaking of a willing and deliberate acceptance of this child in His name.
   A. This is the same type of intention that is necessary for salvation. Eph 6:17 17 And take THE HELMET OF SALVATION, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.
   B. And the same type of intention we should have in receiving the Word of God. James 1:21 21 Therefore, putting aside all filthiness and all that remains of wickedness, in humility receive the word implanted, which is able to save your souls
   C. He had earlier said that those who accept His disciples accept Him. Matt 10:40-41 "He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me.
   D. Now He is instructing the disciples about their attitudes.

2. To enter the kingdom of heaven, one must become as a child, meaning fully dependent on someone else. Matt 18:3
3. We must be humble enough to let our Lord take us into His arms to be great in the Kingdom of Heaven. Matt 18:4
4. This means that we accept the ones that He accepts and accept the One who sent Him. (You are marrying the Family) Matt 18:5; Mark 9:37
5. Jesus then gives one of the most severe warnings in all of Scripture—don’t cause the children to stumble. Matt 18:6; Mark 9:42
6. In fact, we should not be the cause of stumbling for anyone. Matt 18:7
7. The stumbling blocks placed in front of us by others are not a sufficient purpose to excuse a lack of faith. Matt 18:8-9; Mark 9:43-48
8. We will all be tested concerning our usefulness to one another, so arguments over who is the greatest are of no value. Mark 9:49-50
9. We are not to detest these little ones and are in danger of angelic retribution for failure in that area. Matt 18:10
10. Jesus came for them too! Matt 18:11
11. He does not desire anyone to perish. Matt 18:12-14

Luke 9:49 = The Display of their “Greatness” (Mark 9:38)

John answered and said, "Master, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name; and we tried to prevent him because he does not follow along with us."

Mark 9:38 John said to Him, "Teacher, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name, and we tried to prevent him because he was not following us."

Summary:
1. This is one of two instances when John is mentioned apart from his brother James.
2. The other time is with Peter when they were given the responsibility for setting up the Last Supper. Luke 22:8
3. While the disciples had not yet settled the question, "who is the greatest?", they had evidently decided that they were the greatest group.
4. John had usurped (at least momentarily) Peter’s position as spokesman.
5. What is evidenced here is a problem with elitism.
6. What is also evidenced is the assumption of authority where none had been given.
7. Jesus had earlier told them that those who were not with Him were against Him. Matt 12:30 "He who is not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather with Me scatters.
8. He would later remind them of the same thing. Luke 11:23 23 " He who is not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather with Me, scatters.
9. The issue is following Jesus, not following a disciple of His.


But Jesus said to him, "Do not hinder him; for he who is not against you is for you."

Mark 9:39-41 But Jesus said, "Do not hinder him, for there is no one who will perform a miracle in My name, and be able soon afterward to speak evil of Me. 40 "For he who is not against us is for us. 41 "For whoever gives you a cup of water to drink because of your name as followers of Christ, truly I say to you, he will not lose his reward.

Summary:
Jesus is pointing His disciples to His desired unity for all of His disciples.
2. A miracle done in the name of Jesus leads the agent to a purer life. Mark 9:39-40
3. The one who helps a disciple of Christ will receive a reward. Mark 9:41
Serving One Another:

1. We Are Exhorted To Serve One Another In Love. Gal 5:13
   A. We Are To Be Bondservants.
   B. We Are To Serve One Another.
   C. We Are To Serve One Another In Love.
   D. Some Service Questions:
      1. "To what extent am I serving others in love?"
      2. "To what extent are others in the Body of Christ serving me without my serving them?"
      3. "To what extent do others in my immediate family serve me without my serving in return?"

2. We Have The Freedom To Serve One Another In Love.
   B. Freedom In Christ Must Be Accepted. Rom 6:18,22
   C. Freedom In Christ Is Activated By Obedience. Gal 5:13
      1. In Gal 5:16 when Paul says to "walk by the Spirit" he is referring to being obedient to the "Royal Law" and not in violation of it. Gal 5:14-15
      2. Involved is a spirit of worship through music and other forms. Col 3:16; Eph 5:19
      3. The Holy Spirit lets us understand God's Word (1 Cor 2:14), and so "walking by the Spirit" is never in violation of His Word.
      4. Since we also have freedom, where the Scripture does not specifically address a particular circumstance, we need to submit ourselves to the Holy Spirit to be led by Him.
      5. The degree of your potential for service is directly related to the degree you have submitted yourself to Him. Rom 8:1-17 cf 12:1-2
   D. Conflict. Gal 5:14-16


4. Servanthood Is To Be Toward All. Gal 6:10 In Galatians 6:10, Paul prioritizes our serving responsibilities.
   1. Our fellow Christians are to be our first concern, but we should be servants to non-Christians as well. Cf Rom 12:10
   2. In Galatians 6:9, Paul gives the negative aspect of serving one another—we can become discouraged, tired or exhausted.
   3. In Galatians 6:10, Paul gives the way to combat the negative—with energy (ergadzomai), seeking what is beneficial in effect (agathos) for all.

5. The Consequences Of Serving:
   1. We must all enter into the ministry of servanthood with the right attitude of gentleness and humility with our eyes wide open.
   2. If we serve others long enough, we will suffer wrongful treatment for doing right things. 1 Pet 2:20-24; 3:17-18; 2 Cor 4:5-9; 11:23-28
   3. God is faithful to His servants. Isa 41:10; 2 Cor 4:16-18; Php 4:19; 2 Tim 1:16-18; Rev 22:3-5; Heb 6:10-12
   4. You will not have run the race in vain.
Matt 18:15-18
Church Discipline

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
      7). Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1

   a. Church Discipline Matt 18:15-18

**Matt 18:15 = When Your Brother Sins**

“If your brother sins, go and show him his fault (ELEGCHW = to convict, reprove, show him the fault) in private (lit: between you and him alone); if he listens (AKOUW = to hear and heed) to you, you have won (KERDAINW = gained) your brother.

Summary:
1. The first step to take with a person involved in sin is to go to them privately and confront them, praying for restoration. 1 John 5:16-17 16 If anyone sees his brother committing a sin not leading to death, he shall ask and God will for him give life to those who commit sin not leading to death. There is a sin leading to death; I do not say that he should make request for this. 17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not leading to death.
2. This first step is also designed to see if there are simply misunderstandings or misinterpretations of your facts.
3. This verse assumes that it is indeed a problem with sin.
4. Before there is a confrontation of this nature, we must be certain we are dealing with sin and not opinions or legalisms.
5. The primary types of sins involved would be sins of the tongue and overt sins, since we are not mind readers.
6. Hopefully, this type of confrontation is based in a relationship that has at its roots brotherly love. Rev 3:19 19’ Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent.
7. Sin hurts relationships, so the entire confrontation is designed to bring about reconciliation and restoration. 2 Cor 5:18-21
8. The unfruitful deeds of darkness are to be convicted by the Light. Eph 5:11-13 11 Do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; 12 for it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light
9. Conviction is focused around our salvation. Titus 2:11-15 (The need for it and the growth because of it) 11 For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, 12 instructing us to deny ungodliness and worldly desires and to live sensibly, righteously and godly in the present age, 13 looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus, 14 who gave Himself for us to redeem us from every lawless deed, and to purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good deeds. 15 These things speak and exhort and reprove with all authority.
10. Pastors are given a serious charge concerning the use of reproof. 2 Tim 4:2-4 2 preach the word; be ready in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with great patience and instruction. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but wanting to have their ears tickled, they will accumulate for themselves teachers in accordance to their own desires,
11. If your brother listens you have added and/or deepened a relationship.

**Matt 18:16 = When Your Brother Doesn’t Listen**

“But if he does not listen to you, take one or two more with you, so that “BY THE MOUTH OF TWO OR THREE WITNESSES EVERY FACT MAY BE CONFIRMED.”
Summary:
1. The second step is to take one or two witnesses with you to confront your brother.
2. This principle was clearly established in the Mosaic Law. Deut 19:15-21 15 " A single witness shall not rise up against a man on account of any iniquity or any sin which he has committed; on the evidence of two or three witnesses a matter shall be confirmed. 16 " If a malicious witness rises up against a man to accuse him of wrongdoing, 17 then both the men who have the dispute shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges who will be in office in those days. 18 " The judges shall investigate thoroughly, and if the witness is a false witness and he has accused his brother falsely, 19 then you shall do to him just as he had intended to do to his brother. Thus you shall purge the evil from among you. 20 " The rest will hear and be afraid, and will never again do such an evil thing among you. 21 " Thus you shall not show pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.
3. This meeting too must seek to establish the facts as they really are.
4. If your brother listens the first time, the matter should be kept private and dropped.
5. If he listens this time, the matter should be kept private and dropped.

Matt 18:17 = When Your Brother Still Doesn’t Listen

"If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the church; and if he refuses to listen even to the church, let him be to you as a Gentile and a tax collector.

Summary:
1. Again, this assumes that sin is really involved.
2. The third step is to take the problem to the church, for the church’s decision.
3. The church is to hear the evidence and make a decision.
4. If the one involved in sin will not comply with the church’s decision, then that person is to be treated as an unbeliever.
5. Remember that a tax collector was writing this Gospel.
6. So it doesn’t mean that you treat them with disdain, but rather that you see their need for the Lord and treat them in love.
7. Willful sinning has serious consequences. Heb 10:26-31 For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a terrifying expectation of judgment and "THE FURY OF A FIRE WHICH WILL CONSUME THE ADVERSARIES." 28 Anyone who has set aside the Law of Moses dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. 29 How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled under foot the Son of God, and has regarded as unclean the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know Him who said, “VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY.” And again, “THE LORD WILL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE.” 31 It is a terrifying thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
8. Should the disciples have confronted one another concerning their ongoing argument over “who was the greatest?”

Matt 18:18 = The Church’s Decision

"Truly I say to you, whatever you (disciples who will form the church) bind on earth shall have been bound in heaven (already); and whatever you loose on earth shall have been loosed in heaven.

Summary:
1. The church’s decision reaches into heaven.
2. The church’s decision is to be an application of heaven’s standards.
3. The church is responsible for its decisions concerning a sinning brother.
4. The sinning brother is responsible for his own actions before God, but the discipline he will undergo is left to the church.
5. Individuals in the church are responsible for the decision they made.
Matt 18:19-20
Church Prayer

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
      7). Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1
         a. Church Discipline 18:15-18
         b. Church Prayer 18:19-20

Matt 18:19 = The Church's Unity

"Again I say to you, that if two of you agree on earth about anything that they may ask, it shall be done for them by My Father who is in heaven.

Matt 18:20 = The Church's Promise

"For where two or three have gathered together in My name, I am there in their midst."

Summary:
1. These verses on in the context of church discipline.
2. There are obviously some gray areas in the structure and administration of the church.
3. These promises are given primarily to tell the church to seek His presence and His wisdom in handling these matters.
4. Depend on Him and you can depend on Him.
Matt 18:21-22
Church Forgiveness

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
      7). Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1
         a. Church Discipline 18:15-18
         b. Church Prayer 18:19-20
         c. Church Forgiveness 18:21-22

Matt 18:21 = The Question–How Much Forgiveness?

Then Peter came and said to Him, "Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Up to seven times?"

Summary:
1. Notice that Peter is asking about those who sin against him rather than when he sins against someone else.
2. He is asking for a formula for forgiveness.
3. He is also asking for a relatively easy way to not forgive those who sin against us.

Matt 18:22 = The Lord's Answer

Jesus said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ answer is not what Peter was expecting.
2. The principle is to not keep track of wrongs done toward you, but rather to be a forgiving person.
3. One must be careful to not harbor a lack of forgiveness. Heb 12:15
5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.

A. Evangelism

5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
7). Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1
   a. Church Discipline 18:15-18
   b. Church Prayer 18:19-20
   c. Church Forgiveness 18:21-22
   d. Illustration 18:23-35; Mark 10:1

Matt 18:23 = The Illustration-Money Due a King

“For this reason the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who wished to settle accounts with his slaves.

Matt 18:24 = One who Owed the King a Great Amount

“When he had begun to settle them, one who owed him ten thousand talents was brought to him.

Matt 18:25 = The King’s Justice

“But since he did not have the means to repay, his lord commanded him to be sold, along with his wife and children and all that he had, and repayment to be made.

Matt 18:26 = The Slave’s Request

“So the slave fell to the ground and prostrated himself before him, saying, ‘Have patience with me and I will repay you everything.’

Matt 18:27 = The King’s Mercy

“And the lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt.

Matt 18:28 = The Slaves Lack of Mercy

“But that slave went out and found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred denarii; and he seized him and began to choke him, saying, ‘Pay back what you owe.’

Matt 18:29 = His Opportunity

“So his fellow slave fell to the ground and began to plead with him, saying, ‘Have patience with me and I will repay you.’

Matt 18:30 = His Failure

“But he was unwilling and went and threw him in prison until he should pay back what was owed.

Matt 18:31 = The Report to the King

“So when his fellow slaves saw what had happened, they were deeply grieved and came and reported to their lord all that had happened.
Matt 18:32 = The King's Judgment

"Then summoning him, his lord said to him, 'You wicked slave, I forgave you all that debt because you pleaded with me.'

Matt 18:33 = The King’s Question

'Should you not also have had mercy on your fellow slave, in the same way that I had mercy on you?'

Matt 18:34 = The King’s Sentence

"And his lord, moved with anger, handed him over to the torturers until he should repay all that was owed him.

Matt 18:35 = The Parable Ends-Reality Begins

"My heavenly Father will also do the same to you, if each of you does not forgive ( AphI8MI = to leave behind, remove as one does a speck from a brother’s eye {Matt 7:4}, i.e. not carry it with you) his brother from your heart."

Summary:
1. We are taught to treat others the way we would want to be treated. Matt 7:12
2. We are really on dangerous ground when we don't because we are selfish and arrogant.
3. Forgiveness is a matter of the heart.
4. Forgiveness should be sought before offerings are presented to the Lord. Matt 5:23-25
   "Therefore if you are presenting your offering at the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, 24 leave your offering there before the altar and go; first be reconciled to your brother, and then come and present your offering.
5. Forgiving others was designed to build and strengthen our relationship with the Father. Matt 6:14-15
   14 " For if you forgive others for their transgressions, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. 15 "But if you do not forgive others, then your Father will not forgive your transgressions.
6. Jesus is the ultimate forgiver of sin. Matt 9:2-8
   2 And they brought to Him a paralytic lying on a bed. Seeing their faith, Jesus said to the paralytic, " Take courage, son; your sins are forgiven." 3 And some of the scribes said to themselves, "This fellow blasphemes." 4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, "Why are you thinking evil in your hearts? 5 "Which is easier, to say, ' Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up, and walk'? 6 "But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins"-- then He said to the paralytic, "Get up, pick up your bed and go home." 7 And he got up and went home. 8 But when the crowds saw this, they were awestruck, and glorified God, who had given such authority to men
7. He will forgive everything but blasphemy of the Holy Spirit. Matt 12:31-32
   31 " Therefore I say to you, any sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven people, but blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be forgiven. 32 " Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.
8. For forgiveness to occur there must be a recognition of and repentance from the sin. 1 John 1:9
9. Repentance is not just a change of mind but a change of activity where it is needed. (5 of 7 churches were told to repent)
   A. Love of the brethren. Rev 2:4-6 (Ephesus)
      4 'But I have this against you, that you have left your first love. 5 'Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place--unless you repent.
   B. Love of money. Rev 2:15-17 (Pergamum)
      15 'So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans. 16 'Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.
   C. Immorality. Rev 2:20-23 (Thyatira)
      20 'But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 'I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality. 22 'Behold, I will throw her on a bed of
sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.

D. Spiritual sleep. Rev 3:1-3 (Sardis) He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: 'I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. 2'Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God. 3'So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent.

E. True Wealth. Rev 3:18-21 (Laodicea) 18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. 19' Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. 20'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.

10. Forgiveness means that when someone has wronged you, it does not control you.
11. Forgiveness may occur without the penalty being removed, under the principle of sowing and reaping. Gal 6:7
12. Since repentance and forgiveness are matters of the heart, we must seek the leading of the Holy Spirit in matters of church discipline.
13. Civil authorities are to make the decisions and render the discipline for violations of civil law. Rom 13:1-7
14. Church authorities are to make decisions and render the discipline for violations of spiritual and moral law. 1 Cor 5:1-6:11
15. We are to seek spiritual restoration of a person involved in sin.
16. Yet, spiritual restoration does not mean that one is automatically to be restored to a position of authority and trust.
17. The church is designed to confront sin, seek reconciliation with God and one another, and restore.
18. There are times when the issue is not the number of sins, but the gravity of the sin. John 21
19. Jesus then left Capernaum and headed toward Judea. Matt 19:1-2 When Jesus had finished these words, He departed from Galilee and came into the region of Judea beyond the Jordan; Matt 19:2 and large crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.

Mark 10:1 = He continued to teach the people

and getting up, He went from there to the region of Judea and beyond the Jordan; crowds gathered around Him again, and, according to His custom, He once more began to teach them.
Toward Jerusalem

6. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      5). Predicting His Death Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)
      7). Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1

Luke 9:51 = He Set His Face Toward Jerusalem

When the days were approaching for His ascension, He was determined (Aor Act Ind ST8R1DZW = to make solid) to go to Jerusalem;

Luke 9:52 = He Sent Messengers Ahead

and He sent messengers on ahead of Him, and they went and entered a village of the Samaritans to make arrangements for Him.

Luke 9:53 = His First Rejection Of The Final Journey

But they (the Samaritans) did not receive Him, because He was traveling toward Jerusalem.

Summary:
1. We are within a couple of months of Passover, which would be the time of His crucifixion and resurrection.
2. Jesus was on a mission.
3. Jesus had been warmly received by the Samaritans before. John 4
4. He had in fact been accused of being a "Samaritan." John 8:48-49 The Jews answered and said to Him, "Do we not say rightly that You are a Samaritan and have a demon?" 49 Jesus answered, "I do not have a demon; but I honor My Father, and you dishonor Me
5. The Samaritans would not let Him stay this time because He was traveling to Jerusalem to worship, which they believed to be heresy.
6. Jesus forgave them for He would shortly speak of a "Good Samaritan" who was far better than the religious Jews. Luke 10:30-37 Jesus replied and said, "A man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among robbers, and they stripped him and beat him, and went away leaving him half dead. 31 "And by chance a priest was going down on that road, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 32 "Likewise a Levite also, when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side. 33 "But a Samaritan, who was on a journey, came upon him; and when he saw him, he felt compassion, 34 and came to him and bandaged up his wounds, pouring oil and wine on them; and he put him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn and took care of him. 35 "On the next day he took out two denarii and gave them to the innkeeper and said, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I return I will repay you.' 36 "Which of these three do you think proved to be a neighbor to the man who fell into the robbers' hands?" 37 And he said, "The one who showed mercy toward him." Then Jesus said to him, "Go and do the same."
7. He later would commend a Samaritan for His humble attitude. Luke 17:11-19 While He was on the way to Jerusalem, He was passing between Samaria and Galilee. 12 As He entered a village, ten leprous men who stood at a distance met Him; 13 and they raised their voices, saying, "Jesus, Master, have mercy on us!" 14 When He saw them, He said to them, " Go and show yourselves to the priests." And as they were going, they were cleansed. 15 Now one of them, when he saw that he had been healed, turned back, glorifying God with a loud voice, 16 and he fell on his face at His feet, giving thanks to Him. And he was a Samaritan. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, "Were there not ten cleansed? But the nine--where
are they? 18 "Was no one found who returned to give glory to God, except this foreigner?" 19 And He said to him, "Stand up and go; your faith has made you well."

8. **And He would send His disciples to Samaria. Acts 1:8** but you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth."

9. Jesus not only preached forgiveness but lived it in a very practical way.

10. This was something the disciples were yet to learn.

How did they handle it?

**Luke 9:54 = James and John to the Rescue**

When His disciples James and John saw this (that they had not been permitted into a Samaritan village), they said, "Lord, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them?"

Summary:
1. It takes some of us quite a while to learn forgiveness.
2. On their first visit to Samaria a few years earlier, they didn’t want to go. John 4
3. It looks like some other people had not yet accepted “the group.”
4. So, James and John asked for the power of Elijah. 2 Kings 1
5. They had seen Elijah at the Transformation, and somehow came to think they were like him.
6. They assumed they already had the power to do this.

**Luke 9:55 = Jesus Rebukes James and John**

But He turned and rebuked them, [and said, "You do not know what kind of spirit you are of;]

**Luke 9:56 = The Explanation**

for the Son of Man did not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.”] And they went on to another village.

Summary:
1. The “sons of thunder” had missed the point.
2. Jesus will one day be the one who casts fire to the earth. Luke 12:49-50 "I have come to cast fire upon the earth; and how I wish it were already kindled!
3. The Lord had a mission to accomplish, so He set His face toward fulfilling it.
4. Fulfilling our mission requires:
   A. **A foundation in the gospel. Rom 16:25-27** 25 Now to Him who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret for long ages past, 26 but now is manifested, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, has been made known to all the nations, leading to obedience of faith; 27 to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, be the glory forever. Amen.
   B. **Being firmly fixed on the right side. Luke 16:26** 26'And besides all this, between us and you there is a great chasm fixed, so that those who wish to come over from here to you will not be able, and that none may cross over from there to us.'
   C. **Our cooperation. James 5:8-10** 8 You too be patient; strengthen your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is near. 9 Do not complain, brethren, against one another, so that you yourselves may not be judged; behold, the Judge is standing right at the door.
   D. ** Growing faith. 1 Thes 3:1-3** Therefore when we could endure it no longer, we thought it best to be left behind at Athens alone, 2 and we sent Timothy, our brother and God's fellow worker in the gospel of Christ, to strengthen and encourage you as to your faith, 3 so that no one would be disturbed by these afflictions; for you yourselves know that we have been destined for this.
   E. **Reliance on the Lord. 1 Thes 3:11-13** 11 Now may our God and Father Himself and Jesus our Lord direct our way to you; 12 and may the Lord cause you to increase and abound in love for one another, and for all people, just as we also do for you; 13 so that He may establish your hearts without blame in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all His saints.
F. **Accepting God's love and grace.** 2 Thes 2:16-17  16 Now may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself and God our Father, who has loved us and given us eternal comfort and good hope by grace, 17 comfort and strengthen your hearts in every good work and word.

G. **A love for others.** Luke 22:31-32  31 "Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded permission to sift you like wheat; 32 but I have prayed for you, that your faith may not fail; and you, when once you have turned again, strengthen your brothers."

H. **Trusting Him for protection.** 2 Thes 3:3-4  3 But the Lord is faithful, and He will strengthen and protect you from the evil one.

I. **The endurance of suffering.** 1 Peter 5:10-11  10 After you have suffered for a little while, the God of all grace, who called you to His eternal glory in Christ, will Himself perfect, confirm, strengthen and establish you. 11 To Him be dominion forever and ever. Amen.

J. **Living the truth.** 2 Peter 1:12-15  12 Therefore, I will always be ready to remind you of these things, even though you already know them, and have been established in the truth which is present with you. 13 I consider it right, as long as I am in this earthly dwelling, to stir you up by way of reminder, 14 knowing that the laying aside of my earthly dwelling is imminent, as also our Lord Jesus Christ has made clear to me. 15 And I will also be diligent that at any time after my departure you will be able to call these things to mind.

K. **Spiritual alertness.** Rev 3:1-3  He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: 'I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. 2'Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God. 3'So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent.
The Cost of Discipleship

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
      7. Sin and Forgiveness Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1

Luke 9:57 = A Volunteer (Matt 8:19)

As they were going along the road, someone said to Him, "I will follow You wherever You go."

Matt 8:19 And a certain scribe came and said to Him, “Teacher, I will follow You wherever You go.

Luke 9:58 = The Test (Matt 8:20)

And Jesus said to him, "The foxes have holes and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head."

Matt 8:20 And Jesus said to him, “the foxes have holes and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head."

Luke 9:59 = The Issue and Excuse (Matt 8:21)

And He said to another, " Follow Me." But he said, "Lord, permit me first to go and bury my father."

Matt 8:21 And another of the disciples said to Him, “Lord, permit me first to go and bury my father.”

Luke 9:60 = The Mission (Matt 8:22)

But He said to him, "Allow the dead to bury their own dead; but as for you, go and proclaim everywhere the kingdom of God."

Matt 8:22 But Jesus said to him, “ Follow Me; and allow the dead to bury they own dead.”


Another also said, "I will follow You, Lord; but first permit me to say good-bye to those at home."


But Jesus said to him, "No one, after putting his hand to the plow and looking back, is fit (EUTHETOS = 3x; well placed, suitable for use) for the kingdom of God."

Summary:
1. Those who truly want to follow the Lord need to consider the cost.
2. Since Jesus knew every man, He instantly read the motives of this man.
3. These men were playing games with the Lord, so He tested them.
4. It was not a lack of compassion on the Lord’s part, but rather the confrontation of a bad attitude.
5. Those who are not willing to give it all are not yet fully suitable for service.
6. **Like salt that loses its savor. Luke 14:34-35**  
   34 "Therefore, salt is good; but if even salt has become tasteless, with what will it be seasoned?  
   35 "It is useless (not useful) either for the soil or for the manure pile; it is thrown out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

7. **Let us drink of the rain from God and become useful to Him. Heb 6:7-8**  
   7 For ground that drinks the rain which often falls on it and brings forth vegetation useful to those for whose sake it is also tilled, receives a blessing from God; 8 but if it yields thorns and thistles, it is worthless and close to being cursed, and it ends up being burned.
Luke 10:1-4
Be Sent

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 10:1 = Appointment of the Seventy Forerunners–Partners
Now after this the Lord appointed seventy others, and sent them in pairs ahead of Him to every city and place where He Himself was going to come.

And He was saying to them, "The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few; therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.

Comment: Remember the loaves and fishes?

Luke 10:3 = The Enemies at Hand–Pray for Protection
"Go; behold, I send you out as lambs in the midst of wolves.

Luke 10:4 = The Trip of Faith–Pray for Provision
"Carry no money belt, no bag, no shoes; and greet no one on the way."
5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 10:5 = Test the Provision

"Whatever house you enter, first say, 'Peace be to this house.'

Luke 10:6 = Let the Test Be the Guide

"If a man (son) of peace is there, your peace will rest on him; but if not, it will return to you.

Luke 10:7 = Accept the Guidance

"Stay in that house, eating and drinking what they give you; for the laborer is worthy of his wages. Do not keep moving from house to house.

Luke 10:8 = Accept the Provision

"Whatever city you enter and they receive you, eat what is set before you;

Luke 10:9 = Proclaim the Message

and heal those in it who are sick, and say to them, 'The kingdom of God has come near to you.'

Luke 10:10 = Expect Rejection

"But whatever city you enter and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say,

Luke 10:11 = Reiterate The Message

‘Even the dust of your city which clings to our feet we wipe off in protest against you; yet be sure of this, that the kingdom of God has come near.’

Luke 10:12 = Tell Of Judgment  (Matt 11:20)

"I say to you, it will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

Matt 11:20 Then He began to denounce the cities in which most of His miracles were done, because they did not repent.
Be Clear

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

"Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had been performed in Tyre and Sidon which occurred in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

Matt 11:21 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had occurred in Tyre and Sidon which occurred in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

Luke 10:14 = Personalize the Warning (Matt 11:22)
"But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you.

Matt 11:22 "Nevertheless I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than for you.

Summary:
1. They are spared because of the Abrahamic Covenant.
2. To whom much is given, much is required.
3. Even though cities and individuals are spared in time, there will be an accounting of one’s deeds.

"And you, Capernaum, will not be exalted to heaven, will you? You will be brought down to Hades!

Matt 11:23-24 23 "And you, Capernaum, will not be exalted to heaven, will you? You will descend to Hades; for if the miracles had occurred in Sodom which occurred in you, it would have remained to this day. 24. "Nevertheless I say to you that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for you."

Luke 10:16 = It’s THE MESSAGE from the Father
"The one who listens to you listens to Me, and the one who rejects you rejects Me; and he who rejects Me rejects the One who sent Me."

Comment: It is not a rejection of you that is important, it is the rejection of the Father and Son.
Luke 10:17-20
Be Guarded

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 10:17 = The Return of the Seventy

The seventy returned with joy, saying, "Lord, even the demons are subject to us in Your name."

Luke 10:18 = Who Jesus Is

And He said to them, "I was watching Satan fall from heaven like lightning.

Luke 10:19 = Who You Are

"Behold, I have given you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing will injure you.

Luke 10:20 = Rejoice over your Salvation

"Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are recorded in heaven."
Be Humbled

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 10:21 = Jesus Thanks the Father through the Holy Spirit (Matt 11:25-26)

At that very time He rejoiced greatly in the Holy Spirit, and said, "I praise You, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have hidden these things from the wise and intelligent and have revealed them to infants (the 70 I have just sent out). Yes, Father, for this way was well-pleasing in Your sight.

Matt 11:25-26 25 At that time Jesus said, "I praise You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have hidden these things from the wise and intelligent and have revealed them to infants. 26 "Yes, Father, for this way was well-pleasing in Your sight.


"All things have been handed over to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal Him."

Matt 11:27-30 "All things have been handed over to Me by My Father; and no one knows the Son except the Father; nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and anyone to whom the Son wills to reveal Him. 28 "Come to Me, all who are weary and heavy-laden, and I will give you rest. 29 "Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and YOU WILL FIND REST FOR YOUR SOULS. 30 "For My yoke is easy and My burden is light."

Summary:
1. Jesus is in charge and one day every knee will bow. Rom 14:11
2. He invites the “weary” and “heavy laden” to come to Him, so that He may give them the gift of "rest." Matt 11:28
3. He invites us to join Him and learn from Him since He has only our best interests in mind. Matt 11:29-30
Be Alert

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
A. Evangelism
B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 10:23 = The Disciples' Blessing of the Eyes

Turning to the disciples, He said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things you see,

Luke 10:24 = The Disciples' Blessing of the Ears

for I say to you, that many prophets and kings wished to see the things which you see, and did not see
them, and to hear the things which you hear, and did not hear them."

Summary:
1. When our eyes are on ourselves and we are more interested in what others think or say about us,
   we will miss the truly great and important things in life.
2. What an opportunity is set before us!
Luke 10:25-37
Who is my Neighbor?

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 10:25 = The Lawyer’s Question

And a lawyer (NOMIKOS = of or pertaining to the law; scribe = grammateus) stood up and put Him to the test (EKPEIRADZW = to test out of; i.e. outside of legitimate bounds; used in Matt 4:7 & Luke 4:12 of what Satan did to the Lord, tempt is better translation), saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to inherit (KL8RONOMEW = inherit; receive it from someone else to whom I am related) eternal life?"

Summary:
1. Not all lawyers are like this one. Titus 3:13-14 13 Diligently help Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their way so that nothing is lacking for them. 14 Our people must also learn to engage in good deeds to meet pressing needs, so that they will not be unfruitful.
2. This one was soliciting Christ to sin.
3. This is dangerous ground as the Exodus Generation learned. 1 Cor 10:9 Nor let us try the Lord, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the serpents
4. The question asks for information to which the lawyer already thinks he has the answer. (lawyer’s creed: don’t ask a question to which you do not know the answer)

Luke 10:26 = The Judge’s Question

And He (Jesus) said to him, "What is written in the Law? How does it read to you?"


And he (the lawyer) answered, "YOU SHALL LOVE THE LORD YOUR GOD WITH ALL YOUR HEART, AND WITH ALL YOUR SOUL, AND WITH ALL YOUR STRENGTH, AND WITH ALL YOUR MIND; AND YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF."

Summary:
2. There had been much debate among the “theologians” of Israel over the “Greatest Commandments.”
3. The group the lawyer represented had evidently arrived at this answer, and sought to get Jesus to contradict them, thus further dividing Israel.

Luke 10:28 = The Judge’s Reply

And He (Jesus) said to him (the lawyer), "You have answered correctly; DO THIS AND YOU WILL LIVE."

Summary:
1. Jesus confirmed their findings, but challenged the lawyer to live what he believed to be true.
2. The challenge was found in the word “all.”
3. No one fulfills those “all” the time, so the issue of sin is introduced.
4. Jesus does not say that he will “inherit eternal life,” but rather that he “will live.”
5. This indicates that he will experience a fullness in this life for fulfillment of those principles.

Luke 10:29 = The Lawyer’s Question

But wishing to justify (declare himself righteous) himself, he said to Jesus, “And who is my neighbor?”
Summary:
1. This phrase indicates that there had been useless wranglings over words. Cf 1 Tim 6:4; 2 Tim 2:14; Titus 3:9
2. This happens when people seek interpretations designed to fit their own preconceived opinions.
3. They had been arguing over who fit the quality of being their “neighbor.”
4. Based on their dislike of the Samaritans and some others, they had found a way to exclude them as “neighbors.”
5. This man had not been able to “trip up” Jesus, so he attempted to play word games with the Lord.

Luke 10:30 = Jesus’ Answer–A Parable–The Situation

Jesus replied and said, "A man (doesn’t say a countryman or brother, just a man) was going down (hill) from Jerusalem (the capital city) to Jericho (conquered by Joshua in 1405 B.C.; about 15 miles NE of Jerusalem; the place of one of the greatest military victories in history), and fell among robbers, and they stripped him and beat him, and went away leaving him half dead.

Summary:
1. The man was headed to the place of one of the greatest faith victories in the history of Israel. Heb 11:30
2. Both places Jesus selects as the setting for the parable represent God’s grace and the nation’s faith.
3. The man was an innocent victim.

Luke 10:31 = A Priest’s Response-Avoidance

"And by chance a priest was going down on that road, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

Summary:
1. The priest, one who was obviously familiar with both places, did not spread the grace that the nation had received.
2. The priest’s sustenance was a matter of grace from God given through others.
3. One who should be full of love for God and others, avoided the display of it.


"Likewise a Levite also (served in the Temple), when he came to the place and saw him, passed by on the other side.

Summary:
1. The Levite was also one who was clearly blessed by God on a daily basis.
2. He too lacked a love of one’s neighbor.

Luke 10:33 = A Samaritan’s Response-Compassion

"But a Samaritan (O, those wicked people!), who was on a journey, came upon him; and when he saw him, he felt compassion (that which the other two lacked),

Luke 10:34 = Some Fruit of Compassion-Immediate

and came to him and bandaged up his wounds, pouring oil and wine on them (the wounds, giving first aid); and he put him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn and took care of him.

Summary:
1. This outcast had something the priest and Levite did not–compassion.
2. Compassion is an outgrowth of love. (Jesus is using this illustration to teach the practical means of “love” found in the two great commands)
3. This man then gave the injured man what he needed.
4. This not only took compassion but time.
Luke 10:35 = Some Fruit Of Compassion–Long Term

"On the next day he took out two denarii and gave them to the innkeeper and said, 'Take care of him; and whatever more you spend, when I return I will repay you.'

Summary:
1. The Good Samaritan also pledged to repay the innkeeper for any other charges incurred.
2. The Good Samaritan displayed faith toward other people–namely the innkeeper.

Luke 10:36 = The Judge’s Question

"Which of these three do you think proved to be a neighbor to the man who fell into the robbers' hands?"

Luke 10:37 = The Lawyer’s Answer

And he said, "The one who showed mercy (ELEOS = to not receive what one deserves; from the viewpoint of a Jewish lawyer, the man did not deserve anything other than the harm he had received) toward him." Then Jesus said to him, "Go and do the same."

Summary:
1. Jesus accepted the lawyer’s answer and then challenged him to go and show mercy–even to those who might deserve harm.
2. The “good neighbor” is defined by how one treats others, not how they treat you.
3. The question is not who is my neighbor, but rather how good a neighbor am I to them?
4. The difference in the three people is seen in compassion springing from love.

Compassion:
1. Guides the shepherd. Matt 9:36-38 36 Seeing the people, He felt compassion for them, because they were distressed and dispirited like sheep without a shepherd. 37 Then He said to His disciples, " The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. 38 "Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest."
2. Heals the sick. Matt 14:13-14  Now when Jesus heard about John, He withdrew from there in a boat to a secluded place by Himself; and when the people heard of this, they followed Him on foot from the cities. 14 When He went ashore, He saw a large crowd, and felt compassion for them and healed their sick.
3. Feeds the hungry. Matt 15:32-33  And Jesus called His disciples to Him, and said, " I feel compassion for the people, because they have remained with Me now three days and have nothing to eat; and I do not want to send them away hungry, for they might faint on the way."
4. Forgives the debt. Matt 18:26-28 26 "So the slave fell to the ground and prostrated himself before him, saying, 'Have patience with me and I will repay you everything.' 27 "And the lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt.
5. Gives sight to the blind. Matt 20:29-34  As they were leaving Jericho, a large crowd followed Him. 30 And two blind men sitting by the road, hearing that Jesus was passing by, cried out, "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!" 31 The crowd sternly told them to be quiet, but they cried out all the more, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!" 32 And Jesus stopped and called them, and said, "What do you want Me to do for you?" 33 They said to Him, "Lord, we want our eyes to be opened." 34 Moved with compassion, Jesus touched their eyes; and immediately they regained their sight and followed Him.
6. Cleanses the leper. Mark 1:40-42  40 And a leper came to Jesus, beseeching Him and falling on his knees before Him, and saying, "If You are willing, You can make me clean." 41 Moved with compassion, Jesus stretched out His hand and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be cleansed." 42 Immediately the leprosy left him and he was cleansed.
7. Raises the dead. Luke 7:11-17  11 Soon afterwards He went to a city called Nain; and His disciples were going along with Him, accompanied by a large crowd. 12 Now as He approached the gate of the city, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a sizeable crowd from the city was with her. 13 When the Lord saw her, He felt compassion for her, and said to her, " Do not weep." 14 And He came up and touched the coffin; and the bearers came to a halt. And He said, "Young man, I say to you, arise!" 15 The dead man sat up and began to speak. And Jesus gave him back to his mother. 16 Fear gripped them all, and they began glorifying God, saying, "A great prophet
has arisen among us!” and, "God has visited His people!” 17 This report concerning Him went out all over Judea and in all the surrounding district.

8. **Embraces the prodigal. Luke 15:19-20** 19 I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men.” 20 "So he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and felt compassion for him, and ran and embraced him and kissed him.

9. **Is Christlike and thus needs to be part of us.**
Luke 10:38-42
The Good Part

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 10:38 = Martha’s Hospitality

Now as they were traveling along, He entered a village; and a woman named Martha welcomed Him into her home.

Luke 10:39 = Mary’s Humility

She had a sister called Mary, who was seated at the Lord’s feet, listening to His word.

Summary:
1. These were the sisters of Lazarus whom Jesus would later raise. John 11:1
2. Mary had previously anointed the Lord’s feet with a costly perfume. Luke 7:36-39 cf John 11:1
3. This seemed to be a common stop for Jesus, being just a few miles outside Jerusalem.
4. For the next couple of months, until the cross, He would be ministering around Jerusalem.
5. Mary was learning as a disciple, which was quite unusual for a woman in that culture.

Luke 10:40 = Martha Missed the Point

But Martha was distracted (PERISPAW = to draw around, be distracted) with all her preparations (DIAKONIA = service); and she came up to Him and said, "Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to do all the serving alone? Then tell her to help me."

Summary:
1. Even legitimate actions can become distractions to what is truly important.
2. Jesus had been accused before of not caring, during a storm. Mark 4:38-39 38 Jesus Himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion; and they woke Him and said to Him, “Teacher, do You not care that we are perishing?” 39 And He got up and rebuked the wind and said to the sea, "Hush, be still."
3. A True Shepherd though cares for the sheep. John 10:13 13 "He flees because he is a hired hand and is not concerned about the sheep.
4. A lover of money cares more for self than others. John 12:4-6 4 But Judas Iscariot, one of His disciples, who was intending to betray Him, said, 5 “Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred denarii and given to poor people?” 6 Now he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and as he had the money box, he used to pilfer what was put into it.
5. Jesus does care about every part of you and every thing that happens in your life. 1 Peter 5:6-7 6 Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, 7 casting all your anxiety on Him, because He cares for you.

Luke 10:41 = Jesus Makes the Point

But the Lord answered and said to her, "Martha, Martha, you are worried (MERIMNAW = to be pulled in many directions at the same time) and bothered (THORUBADZW = 1x; to trouble, be stirred up) about so many things;

Summary:
1. Our service can become a distraction to our relationship.
2. We must take time to sit at His feet, listening to His word.
3. Worry can come from a variety of situations:
   A. Seeking to solve problems. (Real or perceived)
B. Seeking to fix problems.
C. Seeking to see the future.
D. Seeking to understand the present.
E. Seeking to forgive oneself for the past.
F. Seeking the right thing to say. Luke 12:11-12  11 "When they bring you before the synagogues and the rulers and the authorities, do not worry about how or what you are to speak in your defense, or what you are to say;  12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say."

4. Worry is a result of illegitimate goals.
5. Worry will not solve anything, only make one’s time miserable.
6. Worry is solved by a change of focus to the important things of life. Matt 6:25-34  "For this reason I say to you, do not be worried about your life, as to what you will eat or what you will drink; nor for your body, as to what you will put on. Is not life more than food, and the body more than clothing?  26 " Look at the birds of the air, that they do not sow, nor reap nor gather into barns, and yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not worth much more than they?  27 "And who of you by being worried can add a single hour to his life? 28 "And why are you worried about clothing? Observe how the lilies of the field grow; they do not toil nor do they spin,  29 yet I say to you that not even Solomon in all his glory clothed himself like one of these.  30 "But if God so clothes the grass of the field, which is alive today and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, will He not much more clothe you? You of little faith!  31 "Do not worry then, saying, 'What will we eat?' or 'What will we drink?' or 'What will we wear for clothing?'  32 "For the Gentiles eagerly seek all these things; for your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. 33 "But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.  34 "So do not worry about tomorrow; for tomorrow will care for itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own.

7. It is maintained through rejoicing and prayer. Phil 4:4-7  4 Rejoice in the Lord always; again I will say, rejoice!  5 Let your gentle spirit be known to all men. The Lord is near.  6 Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God.  7 And the peace of God, which surpasses all comprehension, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.

Luke 10:42 = Keep the Main Thing the Main Thing

but only one thing is necessary, for Mary has chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her."

Summary:
1. The “One Thing” that is the end-all, be-all of all creation is a growing relationship with the Living God.
2. What “One Thing” drives our life?
Teach Us to Pray

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
A. Evangelism
B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 11:1 = A Disciple’s Request-Teach Us to Pray

It happened that while Jesus was praying (PROSEUCHOMAI = to take before the face of) in a certain place, after He had finished (PAUW = rested, ceased), one of His disciples said to Him, “Lord, teach (DIDASKW = to teach, instruct) us to pray (PROSEUCHOMAI = come before His face) just as John also taught his disciples.”

Summary:
1. Jesus Himself was a prayer warrior.
2. The indication was that He had been in prayer for some time.
3. The disciple asks the Lord for instruction on the content of their prayers.
4. Jesus does not give them a formula to repeat over and over.  Matt 6:7-8
5. Instead, He will focus them on the theological principles that need to be at the heart of prayer life.
6. The prayer recorded in Luke is slightly different than the one recorded by Matthew, once again to show us that this is not a formula.  Matt 6:9-13

Luke 11:2 = He Reminds Them of an Earlier Bible Class–Focus

And He said to them, " When (HOTAN = when, not if) you pray, say: 'Father, hallowed (HAGIADZW = set apart, special) be Your name. Your kingdom come."

Summary:
1. Prayer is possible because of a Relationship with the Father.
2. Prayer realizes the unique and special nature of the Father as “hallowed” meaning “set apart, sanctified.”
3. It is in keeping the Law.  Lev 22:32-33 32 "You shall not profane My holy name, but I will be sanctified among the sons of Israel; I am the LORD who sanctifies you, 33 who brought you out from the land of Egypt, to be your God; I am the LORD.”
4. The Father has built a Reputation by which His Name is known.
5. A Reputation is built by one’s actions in history-be they good or bad.
6. Prayer is a Recognition of the Father’s uniqueness.  (“Hallowed”; He is One, His Essence)
7. Prayer is an Acceptance of the Father’s plan.  (Your kingdom come)

Luke 11:3 = Provision

'Give us each day our daily bread.

Summary:
1. Prayer includes Requests to the Father for daily physical and spiritual provision.  Cf John 6
2. We are to thank Him for what He provides.  1 Thes 5:16-19 16 Rejoice always; 17 pray without ceasing; 18 in everything give thanks; for this is God’s will for you in Christ Jesus.
3. This is not just a prayer for personal provision but corporate provision.

Luke 11:4 = Forgiveness and Guidance

'And forgive us our sins, For we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And lead (EISPHERW = carry into) us not into temptation (PEIRASMOSE)."
Summary:
1. Prayer involves Forgiveness from the Father, ourselves and others.
2. Again, remember the context includes a dissertation on forgiveness.
3. Jesus teaches here that forgiveness is asked for and received based on forgiveness toward others.
4. He also teaches the Desire to become like the Father with prayer concerning a desire to not sin. (Lead us not...)
5. Temptation is a solicitation to sin or evil, which is wrapped in Fame, Fortune, Power, Pleasure or a combination of these things. 1 Tim 6:9-10 9 But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. 10 For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs.
6. We must consistently pray that we not fall prey to temptation.
   A. It happens during times of pressure. Luke 8:13-14 13 "Those on the rocky soil are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no firm root; they believe for a while, and in time of temptation fall away.
   B. It happens because our flesh is weak. Mark 14:37-39 37 And He came and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "Simon, are you asleep? Could you not keep watch for one hour? 38 "Keep watching and praying that you may not come into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak."
7. We are promised that we will not be tempted beyond what we are able (in the power of the Holy Spirit). 1 Cor 10:13 13 No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, so that you will be able to endure it.
8. The Lord knows how to rescue the godly. 2 Peter 2:9 9 then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment,
9. We can come to consider all things "joy." James 1:2-4 2 Consider it all joy, my brethren, when you encounter various trials, 3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance. 4 And let endurance have its perfect result, so that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing
10. We can persevere and be blessed. James 1:12-14 12 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him. 13 Let no one say when he is tempted, " I am being tempted by God"; for God cannot be tempted by evil, and He Himself does not tempt anyone.

Relationship with the Father
Reputation of the Father
Recognition of His uniqueness
Acceptance of His Plan
Requests for provision
Forgiveness of mistakes
Desire to become holy

Luke 11:5 = An Illustration–A Friend In Need

Then He said to them, "Suppose one of you has a friend, and goes to him at midnight and says to him, "Friend, lend me three loaves;"

Summary:
1. The illustration shows an imposition on your part toward a friend.
2. You go at a bad time asking for a loan.

Luke 11:6 = Explanation of the Need

for a friend of mine has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him';

Summary:
1. The reason is to help someone else in need.
2. This request can be a matter of care and concern or simply an issue of “saving face.”
Luke 11:7 = Rejection of the Request

and from inside he answers and says, 'Do not bother me; the door has already been shut and my children and I are in bed; I cannot get up and give you anything.'

Summary:
1. In this illustration the friend tells you to leave him alone.
2. He begins to give excuses as to why he cannot help.

Luke 11:8 = Persistence of the One in Need

"I tell you, even though he will not get up and give him anything because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence he will get up and give him as much as he needs.

Summary:
1. The illustration is designed to teach the importance of Persistence in prayer.
2. In human terms, persistence will eventually get what it desires.
3. Would not a caring, loving God who is a friend, be eager to grant desires?

Luke 11:9 = The Principle

"So I say to you, ask (Pres Act Imp AITEW = from inferior to superior; i.e. with humility), and it will be given to you (Fut Pas Ind DIDWMI = a promise); seek (Pres Act Imp Z8TEW = keep on seeking), and you will find (Fut Act Ind EURISKW = a promise); knock (Pres Act Imp KROUW), and it will be opened to you (Fut Pas Ind ANOIGNUMI = open up).

Luke 11:10 = The Promise

"For everyone who asks (Pres Act Ptc AITEW), receives (Pres Act Ind LAMBANW); and he who seeks (PTC), finds; and to him who knocks (PTC), it will be opened.

Summary:
1. In the context of the Lord’s Prayer, we are to take our requests before our Father.
2. Thus they are requests based in Relationship (Father) and Respect (Hallowed).
3. They are made from a position of humility, recognizing the uniqueness of His ability to answer.
4. They are made from a consistency of prayer that is humble enough to seek His desire for us rather than our selfish desires. James 4
5. The requests clearly involve requests for provision, a forgiving spirit and a desire to be like Dad.
6. The “Active” voice in the verbs indicate that we have to initiate these actions.
7. The “seeking” involves the desire for a relationship with God. Jer 29:13-14 13'You will seek Me and find Me when you search for Me with all your heart. 14'I will be found by you,' 8. It also involves the establishment of correct priorities. Matt 6:33 33 "But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.
9. To "knock" is to request entry into a structure, thus to seek fellowship with those inside.
10. Jesus wants to enter into our lives and have fellowship with us. Rev 3:20 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will dine with him, and he with me.

Luke 11:11 = The Premise–Example 1

"Now suppose one of you fathers is asked by his son for a fish; he will not give him a snake instead of a fish, will he?

Luke 11:12 = The Premise–Example 2

"Or if he is asked for an egg, he will not give him a scorpion, will he?
Summary:
1. Good fathers do not give their children harmful things, especially when they are asked for good things.
2. Good fathers will not give their children that which would lead them astray. 2 Cor 11:3-4 3 But I am afraid that, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds will be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ.
3. The egg represents reproduction, so it is a picture of provision for the upcoming needs of the family. A good father would not “sting” his child for a request of that nature.
4. Thus our heavenly Father wants to provide for our present and future needs.

Luke 11:13 = The Picture

“If you (disciples) then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him?”

Summary:
1. Jesus takes the practical applications of prayer and relates them to the Heavenly Father.
2. Here though Jesus jumps from our simple requests for provision to the ultimate in spiritual provision—The Holy Spirit.
3. Jesus’ main point is to get these disciples to ask for the presence of the Holy Spirit.
4. John the Baptist spoke of the baptism of the Holy Spirit that Jesus would give. Matt 3:11-12 11 “As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. 12 “His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor; and He will gather His wheat
5. Jesus had the Holy Spirit in full measure. Luke 3:21-22 Now when all the people were baptized, Jesus was also baptized, and while He was praying, heaven was opened, 22 and the Holy Spirit descended upon Him in bodily form like a dove, and a voice came out of heaven, " You are My beloved Son, in You I am well-pleased."
6. This was the fulfillment of prophecy. Luke 4:18-19 18 "THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME, BECAUSE HE ANOINTED ME TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO THE POOR, HE HAS SENT ME TO PROCLAIM RELEASE TO THE CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERY OF SIGHT TO THE BLIND, TO SET FREE THOSE WHO ARE OPPRESSED, 19 TO PROCLAIM THE FAVORABLE YEAR OF THE LORD."
7. Jesus had already taught His disciples of the coming of the Holy Spirit. John 7:37-39 37 Now on the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, " If anyone is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. 38 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, "From his innermost being will flow rivers of living water."
39 But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believed in Him were to receive; for the Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified
8. He would teach them more about the Holy Spirit’s function in the age to come. Luke 12:11-12 11 "When they bring you before the synagogues and the rulers and the authorities, do not worry about how or what you are to speak in your defense, or what you are to say; 12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say."
9. He would teach them about the Holy Spirit’s location in their life. John 14:16-17 16 "I will ask the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may be with you forever; 17 that is the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it does not see Him or know Him, but you know Him because He abides with you and will be in you.
10. He would teach them about the Holy Spirit’s teaching ministry. John 14:25-26 25 “These things I have spoken to you while abiding with you. 26 “But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said to you.
11. He would teach them about the Holy Spirit’s witnessing ministry. John 15:26-27 26 “When the Helper comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, that is the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify about Me, 27 and you will testify also, because you have been with Me from the beginning.
12. He would teach them about the Holy Spirit’s glorification ministry. John 16:13-15 13 "But when He, the Spirit of truth, comes, He will guide you into all the truth; for He will not speak on His own initiative, but whatever He hears, He will speak; and He will disclose to you what is to come. 14 “He will
glorify Me, for He will take of Mine and will disclose it to you. 15 "All things that the Father has are Mine; therefore I said that He takes of Mine and will disclose it to you.

13. And He would tell His disciples to pass it on. Acts 1:4-8 "Which," He said, "you heard of from Me; 5 for John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." 6 So when they had come together, they were asking Him, saying, "Lord, is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel?" 7 He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority; 8 but you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth."
Luke 11:14-36
Demons and the Kingdom of God

5. **Jesus’ Ministry Focuses**: Year Four  32-33 A.D.
   A. **Evangelism**
   B. **Sending Out the Seventy**

The Issue:  Who Is With Me?

Luke 11:14 = Jesus Removes a Demon from a Mute Man

And He was casting out a demon, and it was mute; when the demon had gone out, the mute man spoke; and the crowds were amazed.

Summary:
1. Jesus had been casting out demons and healing all kinds of illnesses for three years.
2. The crowds had been constantly amazed at His healing and teaching.

Luke 11:15 = The Evaluation by Some—Wrong

But some of them said, "He casts out demons by Beelzebul, the ruler of the demons."

Summary:
1. This attack began early in His ministry, which Jesus used to teach about the unpardonable sin.
   Mark 3:20-30  20 And He came home, and the crowd gathered again, to such an extent that they could not even eat a meal. 21 When His own people heard of this, they went out to take custody of Him; for they were saying, "He has lost His senses." 22 The scribes who came down from Jerusalem were saying, "He is possessed by Beelzebul," and "He casts out the demons by the ruler of the demons." 23 And He called them to Himself and began speaking to them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan?

2. He later used this kind of attack to teach about the cost of discipleship.
   Matt 10:24-28  24 A disciple is not above his teacher, nor a slave above his master. 25 "It is enough for the disciple that he become like his teacher, and the slave like his master. If they have called the head of the house Beelzebul, how much more will they malign the members of his household! 26 "Therefore do not fear them, for there is nothing concealed that will not be revealed, or hidden that will not be known. 27 " What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops.

3. He had also previously used this attack to teach His disciples about Satan’s kingdom.
   Matt 12:22-29  Then a demon-possessed man who was blind and mute was brought to Jesus, and He healed him, so that the mute man spoke and saw. 23 All the crowds were amazed, and were saying, "This man cannot be the Son of David, can he?” 24 But when the Pharisees heard this, they said, "This man casts out demons only by Beelzebul the ruler of the demons.” 25 And knowing their thoughts Jesus said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and any city or house divided against itself will not stand. 26 "If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then will his kingdom stand? 27 "If I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? For this reason they will be your judges. 28 "But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.
Or how can anyone enter the strong man's house and carry off his property, unless he first binds the strong man? And then he will plunder his house.

4. Jesus has another clear doctrine to teach them this time.

Principle: use attacks to learn, grow and teach others.

**Luke 11:16 = The Demand By Others–A Sign**

Others, to test Him, were demanding of Him a sign from heaven.

**Luke 11:17 = Jesus Teaches A Principle-Division Destroys**

But He knew their thoughts and said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and a house divided against itself falls.

Summary:
1. Jesus teaches them a universal principle—division eventually leads to destruction.
2. Whether it be in a kingdom or a household—or in a church.

**Luke 11:18 = Jesus Teaches them Logically**

"If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? For you say that I cast out demons by Beelzebul.

Summary:
1. If demons are throwing out demons, how will Satan's kingdom stand?
2. Jesus is saying that if He is of Satan as they have charged, then they should let Him alone and they will destroy each other.
3. Gamaliel, the great Jewish teacher, would later apply the same principle. Acts 5:38-39. 38 "So in the present case, I say to you, stay away from these men and let them alone, for if this plan or action is of men, it will be overthrown; 39 but if it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them; or else you may even be found fighting against God."

**Luke 11:19 = Jesus Shows them their Inconsistency**

"And if I by Beelzebul cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? So they will be your judges.

Summary:
1. If only demons can cast out demons, what about the Jewish exorcists?
2. Demons could be in league with one another and act like they were being cast out, but the issue being discussed here is true power.
3. Jesus' disciples had just returned from a trip where they cast out demons. Luke 10:17
4. Were these people, whom some in the crowd knew, also in league with Satan?

**Luke 11:20 = Jesus Gives them the Truth**

"But if I cast out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

Summary:
1. Here is the point: people must decide by whose power Jesus performed the signs and miracles.
2. If He did it by the power of God, then God's kingdom has arrived.
3. Jesus is the head of His kingdom, which is spiritual first. Col 1:13-14

**Luke 11:21 = Jesus Teaches Another Principle-Strength Sustains**

"When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own house, his possessions are undisturbed (at peace)."
Summary:
1. This illustration involves a strong, prepared man living in the world.
2. From the world’s viewpoint, he has made his own peace.

Luke 11:22 = The Strongest Will Win

“But when someone stronger than he attacks him and overpowers him, he takes away from him all his armor on which he had relied and distributes his plunder.

Summary:
1. When one relies only on human strength (“his armor”), there will always come along one who is stronger.
2. He will lose all he holds to be valuable.

Luke 11:23 = He Is The Issue—Decision Time

“He who is not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather with Me, scatters.

Summary:
1. Jesus states this as an “either-or” issue, you are either with Him or against Him.
2. It is also an issue of strength, who is the strongest and in whom are you going to trust?
3. He also presents the issue of discipleship, gathering along with Him.
4. He would later more fully explain the issue of “gathering” as inviting people to the “Wedding Feast.” Matt 22:8-10
8 “Then he said to his slaves, ‘The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. 9’Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there, invite to the wedding feast.’ 10 ‘Those slaves went out into the streets and gathered together all they found, both evil and good; and the wedding hall was filled with dinner guests.
5. He would also teach His disciples about incurring eternal loss if they failed to join Him in this ministry of gathering people into the Kingdom. Matt 25:24-28
24 “And the one also who had received the one talent came up and said, ‘Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you did not sow and gathering where you scattered no seed. 25’And I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the ground. See, you have what is yours.’ 26 “But his master answered and said to him, ’You wicked, lazy slave, you knew that I reap where I did not sow and gather where I scattered no seed. 27 ‘Then you ought to have put my money in the bank, and on my arrival I would have received my money back with interest. 28 ‘Therefore take away the talent from him, and give it to the one who has the ten talents.’

Luke 11:24 = The Application of the Illustrations

“When the unclean spirit goes out of a man (indicating a demon from the context; they are spirits that lead to ritual defilements of the soul; sin or legalism), it passes through waterless places seeking rest, and not finding any, it says, ‘I will return to my house from which I came.’

Summary:
1. The departed unclean spirit is still the same as it was-unclean.
2. It is still empty and restless.
3. It remembers from whence it came.

Luke 11:25 = Clean but Unguarded

“And when it (the unclean spirit) comes, it finds it (the place it left) swept and put in order.

Summary:
1. The unclean spirit returns to the house with which it was so familiar.
2. There he finds it clean but unguarded and protected only by human strength.
3. The one whom the unclean spirit left has maybe just thanked the Lord without accepting Him.
(kind of like 9 of the 10 lepers)
4. Some people just go through the motions.
5. Wisdom would invite the strongest man into the house.

Luke 11:26 = Infestation Happens

"Then it goes and takes along seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they go in and live there; and the last state of that man becomes worse than the first."

Summary:
1. The emptiness of soul of an unbeliever will only grow larger until he lets the Lord fill it.
2. Here is a picture of things getting at least 7 times worse, because the other unclean spirits are worse than the first one.
3. There are degrees of evil in unclean spirits but they are all unclean.

Luke 11:27 = Another Wrong Evaluation

While Jesus was saying these things, one of the women in the crowd raised her voice and said to Him, "Blessed (MAKARIOS = the word used in the beatitudes; happy) is the womb that bore You and the breasts at which You nursed."

Summary:
1. This is a dangerous statement that has its roots at Nimrod and the Tower of Babel.
2. Nimrod was the grandson of Ham, the son of Noah. Gen 10:8-12
3. From him came ancient Sumer, which began the mother-son cults that would typify many ancient religions.
4. This event was the beginning of the worship of Jesus' mother, Mary.

Luke 11:28 = Another Correction

But He said, "On the contrary, blessed (MAKARIOS) are those who hear the word of God and observe it (PHULASSW = keep and guard; see it as valuable enough to live by)."

Summary:
1. Jesus takes issue with the woman's statement.
2. Jesus had always given the credit to His heavenly Father.
3. Happiness will not be built by worshipping His mother, but by listening to and living God's Word. Cf John 1:1 (that would also include His disciples)

Luke 11:29 = Jesus' Response to the "Sign" Question

As the crowds were increasing, He began to say, "This generation is a wicked generation; it seeks for a sign, and yet no sign will be given to it but the sign of Jonah.

Luke 11:30 = Jonah Is the Sign

"The Queen of the South will rise up with the men of this generation at the judgment and condemn them, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.

Luke 11:31 = The "Queen of the South" Is an Example

"The Queen of the South will rise up with the men of this generation at the judgment and condemn them, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.


"The men of Nineveh will stand up with this generation at the judgment and condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, something greater than Jonah is here.

Matt 12:38-42 38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees said to Him, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." 39 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation craves for a sign; and yet no
sign will be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet; 40 for just as JONAH WAS THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE BELLY OF THE SEA MONSTER, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. 41 " The men of Nineveh will stand up with this generation at the judgment, and will condemn it because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, something greater than Jonah is here.

Summary:
1. A “wicked generation” is one that only wants to walk by sight rather than by faith.
2. Jesus had consistently shown them “signs” in the form of miracles. John 2:11 (Water into wine); 4:54 (Healing the Nobleman’s son); 6:2 (healing those who were sick)
3. The Pharisees even called them “signs.” John 3:2
4. Jesus had repeatedly told them that the only “sign” they would get was that of the prophet Jonah.
5. This time He did not explain the sign of the prophet Jonah as He had done before.
6. He had also told them that they should be able to discern the signs of the times. Matt 16:1-4

The Pharisees and Sadducees came up, and testing Jesus, they asked Him to show them a sign from heaven. 2 But He replied to them, “ When it is evening, you say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.' 3 And in the morning, 'There will be a storm today, for the sky is red and threatening.' Do you know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but cannot discern the signs of the times? 4 " An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and a sign will not be given it, except the sign of Jonah."

7. Since One greater than Solomon and Jonah and stronger than Satan is standing there with Him, what kind of decisions should be made?

Principle: don’t overlook what the Lord is doing by focusing on having your desires fulfilled.

Luke 11:33 = The Principle-Shine your Light

"No one, after lighting a lamp, puts it away in a cellar nor under a basket, but on the lampstand, so that those who enter may see the light.

Summary:
1. Again, another common sense illustration of a spiritual truth.
2. Light is designed to be used to eliminate darkness.

Luke 11:34 = See Clearly

"The eye is the lamp of your body; when your eye is clear, your whole body also is full of light; but when it (your eye) is bad, your body also is full of darkness.

Summary:
1. The eye is a source of input into the soul of man, so it is important that we see clearly.
2. We have the tendency to see things as we want to see them rather than the way they really are.
3. When we twist what we see for selfish ends, having our own agendas, it is called “iniquity.”
4. When we see that God is at work, although not understanding all the how’s and why’s, we are seeing clearly.

Luke 11:35 = See from Within

"Then watch out that the light in you is not darkness.

Summary:
1. This statement is designed to remind us of the importance of humility in our quest to see. John 9:41 41 Jesus said to them, "If you were blind, you would have no sin; but since you say, 'We see,' your sin remains.
2. Being able to “see” is a matter of faith. Heb 3:17-19 17 And with whom was He angry for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? 18 And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who were disobedient? 19 So we see that they were not able to enter because of unbelief.
3. **We will not have everything right until we stand face to face with Him. 1 Cor 13:12-13** 12 For now we see in a mirror dimly, but then face to face; now I know in part, but then I will know fully just as I also have been fully known. 13 But now faith, hope, love, abide these three; but the greatest of these is love.

4. **We are expected to see others in need. Matt 25:34-40** 34 "Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. 35'For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; 36 naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.’ 37 "Then the righteous will answer Him, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You, or thirsty, and give You something to drink? 38'And when did we see You a stranger, and invite You in, or naked, and clothe You? 39'When did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?’ 40 " The King will answer and say to them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it to one of these brothers of Mine, even the least of them, you did it to Me.'

**Luke 11:36 = See Wholly**

"If therefore your whole body is full of light, with no dark part in it, it will be wholly illumined, as when the lamp illumines you with its rays."

**Summary:**

1. **Jesus is the Light of the world and those who do not “see” that really do not see.**
2. **He walks in the midst of the Lampstands, He Himself being “The Lampstand.” Rev 1**
3. **No one can serve two masters. Matt 6:20-25** 20 "But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal; 21 for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 "The lamp of the body is the eye; if therefore your eye is clear, your whole body will be full of light. 23 "But if your eye is bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness! 24 "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon."
Luke 11:37-54
His Enemies Inflamed

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 11:37 = A Hospitable Pharisee

Now when He had spoken, a Pharisee asked Him to have lunch with him; and He went in, and reclined at the table. (Guess who’s coming to dinner?)

Pharisees:
1. The Pharisees roots can be traced to the 2nd Century BC to the Hasidim. Comes from Aramaic “peras” meaning to separate, which they did by their lifestyle.
2. They accepted as authoritative all material contained within the oral tradition.
3. Believed in free will, immortality of the soul and resurrection to either heaven or hell.
4. Claimed to be champions of human equality.
5. Teaching emphasizes the ethical rather than the theological.

Summary:
1. Hospitality was a Pharisaic duty.
2. It does not appear that the disciples were invited.

Luke 11:38 = A Typical Pharisee

When the Pharisee saw it, he was surprised (THAUMADZW = word for “amazed,” that which was the normal reaction of people to Jesus’ miracles) that He had not first ceremonially washed (Aor Pas Ind BAPTIDZW = been baptized, identified with the traditions of the elders through their ceremonial washings) before the meal.

Summary:
1. This same type of attack had occurred earlier in Jesus’ ministry on His disciples. Mark 7:1-5
2. Jesus used that opportunity to teach about the shallowness of the Pharisaic lifestyle. Mark 7:6-8
3. This Pharisee seemed to be acting out of kindness rather than seeking an occasion to trap Him, because He was surprised at Jesus’ lack of compliance.

Luke 11:39 = The First Truth to a Pharisee

But the Lord said to him, “Now you Pharisees clean the outside of the cup and of the platter; but inside of you, you are full of robbery (HARPAG8 = seize by force; from the “rapture” verb; 3x) and wickedness (PON8RIA = fornication).

Summary:
1. This is a warmup sermon for what will come the week of the cross. Matt 23:25 25 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but inside they are full of robbery and self-indulgence.
2. The strong Christian does not panic when his property is seized because of His relationship to the Lord. Heb 10:34 34 For you showed sympathy to the prisoners and accepted joyfully the seizure of your property, knowing that you have for yourselves a better possession and a lasting one.
3. Jesus points out that their true emphasis is on how they look rather than what they are. (they clean up pretty good)
4. They are covetous people who have their sights set on taking things from others. (like many politicians today)
5. They are also fornicators who take that which is legitimate and turn it into something that is not. (sex inside-outside marriage; comprising ethical positions to gain an advantage)
6. They are in violation of the 7th and 10th commandments.
7. They are the definitions of legalism and hypocrisy.

Luke 11:40 = The Question

"You foolish (APHRON8 = without a mind) ones, did not He who made the outside make the inside also?

Summary:
1. Those who pride themselves in their ability to reason are very lacking in reason.
2. Foolishness is:
   A. A lack of mental sanity and sobriety.
   B. A reckless and inconsiderate habit of mind.
   C. A lack of commonsense perception of the reality of things natural and spiritual.
   D. An imprudent ordering of one's life.
3. The Pharisees lacked the ability to truly analyze facts, understand them and discern what to do with them.


"But give that which is within as charity (ELE8MOSUN8 = to function mercifully, give alms), and then all things are clean for you.

Summary:
1. Jesus just took on the “Traditions of the Elders.”
2. Jesus spoke of doing things unselfishly to be cleansed rather than doing things ceremonially to be cleansed.
3. Think of 1 John 1:9 in this context. (If we confess our selfishness, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins (are they something repugnant to us?) and to cleanse…)
4. Jesus is calling them to have the right attitude behind their action. (the problem is not in giving alms, it is in the attitude behind it)
5. He had spoken to Pharisees about this before. Matt 6:1-4
   "Beware of practicing your righteousness before men to be noticed by them; otherwise you have no reward with your Father who is in heaven. 2 So when you give to the poor, do not sound a trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may be honored by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward in full. 3 "But when you give to the poor, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, 4 so that your giving will be in secret; and your Father who sees what is done in secret will reward you.
6. The bottom line is do the right things for the right reasons, not seeking to take from others or use them for selfish ends.

Luke 11:42 = The First Woe-Missing the Important Things

"But woe to you Pharisees! For you pay tithe (10%) of mint and rue (PEGANON = a shrubby plant with yellow flowers cultivated for medical purposes) and every kind of garden herb, and yet disregard justice (KRISIS) and the love (AGAP8) of God; but these are the things you should have done without neglecting the others.

Summary:
1. The Church has no commanded percentage to give.
2. What is given is to be from an unselfish attitude recognizing the grace of God. 2 Cor 9:5-7
3. The Pharisees though were under the Mosaic Law and commanded to give their 10%, which they religiously observed—even to the smallest items of income. (they were probably proud when they chipped in an extra leaf or two)
4. While they religiously observed some parts of the Law, they missed the important parts. (strain out gnat)
5. The Pharisees subjectively and selectively applied the laws they professed to uphold.
6. They had also made God's love conditional upon their actions which were tradition based.
7. Jesus did not tell them to stop tithing, but rather to get the truly important things right too.
8. This was an example of fornication in that they took something legitimate (tithing) and turned it into something it was not (of greater importance than justice and love).

Luke 11:43 = The Second Woe–The Quest for Fame

"Woe to you Pharisees! For you love the chief seats in the synagogues and the respectful greetings in the market places.

Summary:
1. Besides foolishly relegating less important things to loftier positions, the Pharisees were in a quest for Fame.
2. They eagerly sought the places of honor and authority in the synagogues.
3. The synagogue should have been a place to honor the Lord and His authority, rather than to seek one's own.
4. This was an example of "robbery" in that they were stealing the honor due God.
5. The scribes were also guilty of this. Mark 12:39; Luke 20:46
6. Again, this was just a warmup for another sermon. Matt 23:5-7  5 "But they do all their deeds to be noticed by men; for they broaden their phylacteries and lengthen the tassels of their garments.  6 "They love the place of honor at banquets and the chief seats in the synagogues,  7 and respectful greetings in the market places, and being called Rabbi by men.

Luke 11:44 = The Third Woe-The Damage to Others

"Woe to you! For you are like concealed tombs, and the people who walk over them are unaware of it."

Summary:
1. The Pharisees avoided touching a grave for fear of ritual defilement.
2. Yet, they are the graves-the walking dead.
3. They defile others they come into contact with and don't seem to care.
4. The Foolish Pharisees:
   A. Did not recognize important things.
   B. Wanted to be recognized by man.
   C. Harmed those they had contact with.

Luke 11:45 = A Lawyer Takes Issue

One of the lawyers (NOMIKOS = of or pertaining to law) said to Him in reply, "Teacher (DIDASKALOS), when You say this, You insult (HUBRIDZW = to outrage, insult, treat insolently) us too."

Summary:
1. The lawyer said that they thought the same way as the Pharisees.
2. He did address him as "Teacher" rather than with a derogatory term.

Luke 11:46 = The First Woe-Oppressive Hypocrisy

But He said, "Woe to you lawyers as well! For you weigh men down (PHORTIDZW = 2x; to cause to carry, burden) with burdens (PHORTIA) hard to bear, while you yourselves will not even touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

Summary:
1. The lawyers were in league with the Pharisees in bringing about an oppressive social system.
2. They were hypocritical in their application of it, not willing to participate themselves.
3. Jesus offered spiritual relief from all burdens, including those that were man-made. Matt 11:28-30
28 "Come to Me, all who are weary and heavy-laden, and I will give you rest. 29 "Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and YOU WILL FIND REST FOR YOUR SOULS. 30 "For My yoke is easy and My burden is light."

4. We are to bear the burdens of others, not add to their burdens through oppressive spiritual legislation. Gal 6:1-5
1 Brethren, even if anyone is caught in any trespass, you who are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; each one looking to yourself, so that you too will not be tempted. 2 Bear one another's burdens, and thereby fulfill the law of Christ. 3 For if anyone thinks he is something when he is nothing, he deceives himself. 4 But each one must examine his own work, and then he will have reason for boasting in regard to himself alone, and not in regard to another.

5. When others are disregard or are unfair to us, we are still responsible to carry the load assigned to us. Gal 6:5 For each one will bear his own load.

"Woe to you! For you build the tombs of the prophets, and it was your fathers who killed them. (Some very lavish tombs had been built for royalty and others before the during the time of Christ. It was fine and good for the experts in the law to build new tombs for prophets long since martyred at the hands of their forefathers. The very act of building a tomb symbolized the act that put them there)

Luke 11:48 = Traditional Religious Hypocrisy
"So you are witnesses and approve the deeds of your fathers; because it was they who killed them, and you build their tombs.

Summary:
1. The lawyers had gotten into the shrine-building business.
2. They had built fancy tombs for some long dead prophets and also tombs that honored the people responsible for killing them.
3. They had failed to see the inconsistency.

Luke 11:49 = They Fulfilled Prophecy
"For this reason also the wisdom of God said, 'I will send to them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will kill and some they will persecute,

Luke 11:50 = Payment Is Due
so that the blood of all the prophets, shed since the foundation of the world, may be charged against this generation,

Luke 11:51 = Examples Of Their Sins
from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah (son of Berechiah; Matt 23:35; the one who wrote the book; Zech 1:1), who was killed between the altar and the house of God; yes, I tell you, it shall be charged against this generation.'

Summary:
1. Jesus is pointing out their religious hypocrisy.
2. He is revealing a true understanding of the entirety of the Old Testament without quoting any particular verse(s).
3. Jesus is going to give them something to think about-prophets and apostles. (apostles were “nobodies” at this time)
4. They have mistreated and killed the prophets. They will also mistreat and kill the apostles.
5. He is dealing with past and future sins.
6. The blood of ALL the prophets would include those from the “foundation of the world” to those found in every dispensation.
7. He gives examples of a pre-flood (Abel) and a post-flood prophet.
8. Every sin toward every prophet would be poured out on that generation.
9. Of which Jesus is a part and on Whom would those sins be poured out and thus paid for.
10. If they think they are so smart, the need to figure out what He is telling them.

**Luke 11:52 = The Third Woe-Stopping Spiritual Progress**

"Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge (GNWSIS); you yourselves did not enter, and you hindered (KWLW = forbid, restrain, hinder) those who were entering."

**Summary:**

1. By shifting the attention to themselves and their interpretations, the lawyers have removed the key to knowledge. Prov 1:7 7 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge; Fools despise wisdom and instruction.
2. People feared the human power base rather than the Living God.
3. The attorneys do not have a true and inner respect for God.
4. They sought to stop those who were entering into the key of knowledge.
5. Jesus holds the keys to all that matters. Rev 1:18 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.
6. It was the same key that David used. Rev 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:
7. He will entrust the “keys to the Kingdom” to the Church, i.e. to tell people how they may enter. Matt 16:18-20 18 "I also say to you that you are Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of Hades will not overpower it. 19 "I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever you bind on earth shall have been bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth shall have been loosed in heaven."
8. There does exist keys to the bottomless pit, which work for those who do not accept Jesus as their Messiah. Rev 9:1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him Rev 20:1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.
9. Beware of hindering:
   A. Children from coming to the Lord. Matt 19:14 14 But Jesus said, " Let the children alone, and do not hinder them from coming to Me; for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these."
   B. Anyone from coming to Christ. Acts 10:47-48 47 "Surely no one can refuse the water for these to be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit just as we did, can he?"
   C. Others in the Body of Christ from fulfilling their mission. Mark 9:38-41 John said to Him, "Teacher, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name, and we tried to prevent him because he was not following us." 39 But Jesus said, "Do not hinder him, for there is no one who will perform a miracle in My name, and be able soon afterward to speak evil of Me. 40 "For he who is not against us is for us.
10. The Church would have its time of hindering legitimate things. 1 Tim 4:1-5 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons, 2 by means of the hypocrisy of liars seared in their own conscience as with a branding iron, 3 men who forbid marriage and advocate abstaining from foods which God has created to be gratefully shared in by those who believe and know the truth. 4 For everything created by God is good, and nothing is to be rejected if it is received with gratitude; 5 for it is sanctified by means of the word of God and prayer.
11. Evil often accuses others of things with which it is guilty. Luke 23:2-3 2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this man misleading our nation and forbidding to pay taxes to Caesar, and saying that He Himself is Christ, a King."

**Luke 11:53 = The Attack Heats Up**

When He left there, the scribes (used here synonymously with the “attorneys”) and the Pharisees began to be very hostile and to question Him closely on many subjects.

**Luke 11:54 = Their Intent**

plotting against Him to catch Him in something He might say.
Summary:
1. As the time of the cross nears, the battle heats up.
2. Evil in its arrogance thinks it can win an intellectual battle with God.
3. The religious leaders were renewing their efforts to trip Him up.

Foolishness:
1. Is where everyone begins. Titus 3:3-6 or we also once were foolish ourselves, disobedient, deceived, enslaved to various lusts and pleasures, spending our life in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another. 4 But when the kindness of God our Savior and His love for mankind appeared, 5 He saved us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit.
2. Does not build on a solid foundation. Matt 7:26-27 "Everyone who hears these words of Mine and does not act on them, will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand. 27 "The rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and it fell--and great was its fall."
3. Does not prepare for the future. Matt 25:1-13 "Then the kingdom of heaven will be comparable to ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 "Five of them were foolish, and five were prudent. 3 "For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil with them, 4 but the prudent took oil in flasks along with their lamps. 5 "Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep. 6 "But at midnight there was a shout, 'Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.' 7 "Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. 8 "The foolish said to the prudent, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 "But the prudent answered, 'No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.' 10 "And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut. 11 "Later the other virgins also came, saying, 'Lord, lord, open up for us.' 12 "But he answered, 'Truly I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 " Be on the alert then, for you do not know the day nor the hour.
4. Does not realize that Jesus fulfilled the Old Testament prophets. Luke 24:25-27 25 And He said to them, "O foolish men and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! 26 " Was it not necessary for the Christ to suffer these things and to enter into His glory?"
5. Does not relieve our responsibility to minister. Rom 1:14-15 14 I am under obligation both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to the wise and to the foolish. 15 So, for my part, I am eager to preach the gospel to you also who are in Rome.
6. Does not honor God. Rom 1:21-23 21 For even though they knew God, they did not honor Him as God or give thanks, but they became futile in their speculations, and their foolish heart was darkened. 22 Professing to be wise, they became fools, 23 and exchanged the glory of the incorruptible God for an image in the form of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed animals and crawling creatures.
7. Does not live what one professes. Rom 2:19-22 and are confident that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, 20 a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of the immature, having in the Law the embodiment of knowledge and of the truth, 21 you, therefore, who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who preach that one shall not steal, do you steal? 22 You who say that one should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery?
8. Attaches to the wisdom of the world. 1 Cor 1:20-21 Where is the wise man? Where is the scribe? Where is the debater of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of the world?
9. Of the world shames the wise. 1 Cor 1:27 27 but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong,
10. Must be realized in order to become wise. 1 Cor 3:18-19 18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you thinks that he is wise in this age, he must become foolish, so that he may become wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness before God.
11. Lacks faith in the Holy Spirit. Gal 3:1-4 1 You foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was publicly portrayed as crucified? 2 This is the only thing I want to find out from you: did you receive the Spirit by the works of the Law, or by hearing with faith? 3 Are you so foolish? Having begun by the Spirit, are you now being performed by the flesh?
12. Does not redeem the time. Eph 5:15-21 15 Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men but as wise, 16 making the most of your time, because the days are evil. 17 So then do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is. 18 And do not get drunk with wine, for that is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit. 19 speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody with your heart to the Lord; 20 always giving thanks for all things in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to God, even the Father; 21 and be subject to one another in the fear of Christ.
13. **Is falling prey to the temptation of wealth.** 1 Tim 6:9-10  9 But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction.

14. **Embraces ignorant speculations.** 2 Tim 2:22-23  22 Now flee from youthful lusts and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart. 23 But refuse foolish and ignorant speculations, knowing that they produce quarrels.

15. **Does not realize that our faith should be seen.** James 2:20-21  20 But are you willing to recognize, you foolish fellow, that faith without works is useless?

16. **Is to be countered by doing what is right.** 1 Peter 2:15-17  15 For such is the will of God that by doing right you may silence the ignorance of foolish men. 16 Act as free men, and do not use your freedom as a covering for evil, but use it as bondslaves of God. 17 Honor all people, love the brotherhood, fear God, honor the king.
Luke 12:1-12
Nothing Can Be Hidden

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 12:1 = The Warning against Hypocrisy

Under these circumstances, after so many thousands of people had gathered together that they were stepping on one another, He began saying to His disciples first of all, "Beware (PROSECHW = have in front of your face; pay attention to this) of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

Summary:
1. The key to this section is the injunction to “beware of hypocrisy.”
2. Jesus had warned His disciples earlier about the “leaven” of the Pharisees. Matt 16:6  6 And Jesus said to them, “Watch out and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees
3. Their “leaven” was identified as their teaching, which came from men and not from God. Matt 16:11-12  11 "How is it that you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees." 12 Then they understood that He did not say to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.
4. Here their “leaven” is identified as their lifestyle.
5. This lifestyle seeks to look good in front of men to draw attention to oneself. Matt 6:1  "Beware of practicing your righteousness before men to be noticed by them; otherwise you have no reward with your Father who is in heaven.
6. Believers are to beware of leaders who are selfishly motivated. Matt 7:15-16  "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves.
7. Believers are to beware of things that keep them from being ready for the Lord’s return. Luke 21:34  34 "Be on guard, so that your hearts will not be weighted down with dissipation and drunkenness and the worries of life, and that day will not come on you suddenly like a trap;
8. Hypocrites would invade the church with their legalism. 1 Tim 4:1-4  But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons, 2 by means of the hypocrisy of liars seared in their own conscience as with a branding iron, 3 men who forbid marriage and advocate abstaining from foods which God has created to be gratefully shared in by those who believe and know the truth.
9. Hypocrisy must be set aside before one can correctly grow in the Word. 1 Peter 2:1-3  Therefore, putting aside all malice and all deceit and hypocrisy and envy and all slander, 2 like newborn babies, long for the pure milk of the word, so that by it you may grow in respect to salvation, 3 if you have tasted the kindness of the Lord.
10. The “leaven of the Pharisees” refers to their religious approach to a relationship with God, which spreads if left unchecked.
    A. Speech claimed to be true that is not.
    B. Right actions, wrong motives.
    C. Selfish actions, wrong motives.
    D. Holding religious forms as sacred.

Luke 12:2 = The First Reason to Beware-Hypocrisy Will Be Exposed

"But there is nothing (key word here) covered up (veiled) that will not be revealed (unveiled), and hidden that will not be known.

Summary:
1. This is both good and bad.

2. It is good because:
   A. The Father sees all giving to help the poor. Matt 6:3-4 3 "But when you give to the poor, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, 4 so that your giving will be in secret; and your Father who sees what is done in secret will reward you.

   B. The Father hears our secret prayers. Matt 6:6 6 "But you, when you pray, go into your inner room, close your door and pray to your Father who is in secret, and your Father who sees what is done in secret will reward you.

   C. The Father rewards our secret fasts. Matt 6:17-18 17 "But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face 18 so that your fasting will not be noticed by men, but by your Father who is in secret; and your Father who sees what is done in secret will reward you.

   D. The Spirit knows our secret heart. Rom 2:28-29 28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. 29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God.

   E. The Light will eventually be seen. Luke 8:16-18 "Now no one after lighting a lamp covers it over with a container, or puts it under a bed; but he puts it on a lampstand, so that those who come in may see the light. 17 "For nothing is hidden that will not become evident, nor anything secret that will not be known and come to light. 18 "So take care how you listen; for whoever has, to him more shall be given; and whoever does not have, even what he thinks he has shall be taken away from him."

   F. Even the “hidden good” can have impact. 1 Peter 3:3-4 3 Your adornment must not be merely external—braiding the hair, and wearing gold jewelry, or putting on dresses; 4 but let it be the hidden person of the heart, with the imperishable quality of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is precious in the sight of God.

3. It is bad because all secrets will one day be judged. Rom 2:14-16 14 For when Gentiles who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law, these, not having the Law, are a law to themselves, 15 in that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them, 16 on the day when, according to my gospel, God will judge the secrets of men through Christ Jesus. 1 Cor 4:5 5 Therefore do not go on passing judgment before the time, but wait until the Lord comes who will both bring to light the things hidden in the darkness and disclose the motives of men's hearts; and then each man's praise will come to him from God.

4. For now we need to leave behind the shameful hidden things of our heart. 2 Cor 4:1-2 Therefore, since we have this ministry, as we received mercy, we do not lose heart, 2 but we have renounced the things hidden because of shame, not walking in craftiness or adulterating the word of God, but by the manifestation of truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

Luke 12:3 = Because There Will Be No Secrets

"Accordingly, whatever you have said in the dark will be heard in the light, and what you have whispered in the inner rooms will be proclaimed upon the housetops.

Summary:

1. Jesus had told them earlier to take what He had said and tell everyone about it. Matt 10:26-28 26 "Therefore do not fear them, for there is nothing concealed that will not be revealed, or hidden that will not be known. 27 "What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops.

2. But now Jesus is telling His disciples that everything they think, say and do will eventually be exposed, including hypocrisy. (Even their arguments over who is the greatest) 1 Cor 3:11-15 11 For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is to be revealed with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work. 14 If any man's work which he has built on it remains, he will receive a reward. 15 If any man's work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

3. God’s wrath is clearly against this hypocrisy. Rom 1:18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who suppress the truth in unrighteousness,
4. We will each know how badly we “missed the boat” so we will also know fully the extent of His grace to us.

5. Why “beware of hypocrisy?” It will be exposed.

Luke 12:4 = The Application-Do Not Fear People

"I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body and after that have no more that they can do.

Luke 12:5 = Fear the One that Makes Eternal Decisions

"But I will warn you whom to fear: fear the One who, after He has killed, has authority to cast into hell; yes, I tell you, fear Him!

Summary:
1. The “fear of the Lord” is the beginning of knowledge. Prov 1:7 (If you believe Him you don’t have to fear Him, but if you do not believe Him, you had better fear Him)

2. Jesus holds the keys to Death and Hades, so if there is to be fear–He better be the object of it. Rev 1:17-19 17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, " Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive evermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.

3. Wrongful fear keeps people away from The Light. John 3:20-21 20 " For everyone who does evil hates the Light, and does not come to the Light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. 21 "But he who practices the truth comes to the Light, so that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."

4. The Pharisees were a group that led by fear and consistently kept people away. John 7:12-13 12 There was much grumbling among the crowds concerning Him; some were saying, "He is a good man"; others were saying, "No, on the contrary, He leads the people astray." 13 Yet no one was speaking openly of Him for fear of the Jews.

5. The “rulers of the synagogues” were even afraid of them. John 12:42-43 42 Nevertheless many even of the rulers believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they were not confessing Him, for fear that they would be put out of the synagogue; 43 for they loved the approval of men rather than the approval of God.

6. The man who asked for Jesus’ body was even afraid of them. John 19:38 38 After these things Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but a secret one for fear of the Jews,

7. The disciples became afraid of them. John 20:19 So when it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in their midst and said to them. "

8. After they have killed you, they can do nothing else, so if your salvation is secure, why fear them? (If the legalists have “killed” you, why worry any more about them doing harm to you?)

Luke 12:6 = An Illustration

"Are not five sparrows sold for two cents? Yet not one of them is forgotten before God.

Luke 12:7 = A Fact and an Encouragement

"Indeed, the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not fear; you are more valuable (DIAPERW = to carry through, in sense of making it) than many sparrows.

Summary:
1. Since God is so good to not forget that which is less valuable, why would He forget something as valuable as we are?

2. One of the greatest things the Believer can realize is who they are as a child of God.

3. God views us all as valuable even though there will be eternal differences. 1 Cor 15:40-41 40 There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another. 41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory.
4. As our love grows we become more able to determine the best things in life. Phil 1:9-11 9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in real knowledge and all discernment, 10 so that you may approve the things that are excellent, in order to be sincere and blameless until the day of Christ; 11 having been filled with the fruit of righteousness which comes through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

5. The application: why concern yourself with meeting false standards to gain the approval of others?

Comment: Why “beware of hypocrisy?” – It will be exposed.

Luke 12:8 = The Second Reason to Beware–The Angelic Conflict

"And I say to you, everyone who confesses Me before men, the Son of Man will confess him also before the angels of God;

Luke 12:9 = The Antithesis-Denial before Angels

but he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God.

Summary:

1. Jesus had previously promised a confession before the Father. Matt 10:32-33 32 "Therefore everyone who confesses Me before men, I will also confess him before My Father who is in heaven. 33 "But whoever denies Me before men, I will also deny him before My Father who is in heaven.

2. But this is a confession before the holy angels, so it indicates having impact in the Angelic Conflict.

3. Angels are not omniscient and are still learning. 1 Peter 1:10-12 10 As to this salvation, the prophets who prophesied of the grace that would come to you made careful searches and inquiries, 11 seeking to know what person or time the Spirit of Christ within them was indicating as He predicted the sufferings of Christ and the glories to follow. 12 It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves, but you, in these things which now have been announced to you through those who preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven--things into which angels long to look.

4. Jesus has authority over the angels, and the potential exists for Him to proclaim your name and deeds to these presently superior creatures. 1 Peter 3:21-22 21 Corresponding to that, baptism now saves you-- not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to God for a good conscience--through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who is at the right hand of God, having gone into heaven, after angels and authorities and powers had been subjected to Him.

5. Those who will not stand up for their faith will be denied any accolades before the holy angels.

6. This “denial” does not refer to loss of salvation, but loss of glory. 2 Tim 2:12-13 12 If we endure, we will also reign with Him; If we deny Him, He also will deny us; 13 If we are faithless, He remains faithful, for He cannot deny Himself.

7. One day, we could get our name confessed before both the Father and the holy angels. Rev 3:5 5 He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

8. What is more important to us? The honor of men or the glory from the Lord Jesus Christ?

Luke 12:10 = The Third Reason to Beware-An Unpardonable Sin

"And everyone who speaks (Fut Act Ind LEGW = shall speak; looks a future events) a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but he who blasphemes (Aor Act Ptc BLASPH8MEW = constative Aorist that considers the entirety of one’s life-blasphemy by one’s life of rejection of Jesus Christ) against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him.

Summary:

1. Although Jesus is God in the flesh, His is in a new form and therefore gives grace to those who will speak against Him.

2. The Holy Spirit is the revealer of Jesus Christ. John 16:13-14 13 "But when He, the Spirit of truth, comes, He will guide you into all the truth; for He will not speak on His own initiative, but whatever He hears, He will speak; and He will disclose to you what is to come. 14 "He will glorify Me, for He will take of Mine and will disclose it to you.
3. To blaspheme God is to impugn His Veracity, thus blaspheming the Holy Spirit is calling Him a liar about Jesus Christ.

4. Since all begin in a state of unbelief, the issue is whether or not one fails to believe in Christ throughout the span of their life.

5. A life lived in unbelief is “blasphemy of the Holy Spirit.”

   1 John 5:1-12  
   1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and whoever loves the Father loves the child born of Him. 2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and observe His commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome. 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith. 5 Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is the One who came by water and blood, Jesus Christ; not with the water only, but with the water and with the blood. It is the Spirit who testifies, because the Spirit is the truth. 7 For there are three that testify: 8 the Spirit and the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement. 9 If we receive the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater; for the testimony of God is this, that He has testified concerning His Son. 10 The one who believes in the Son of God has the testimony in himself; the one who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed in the testimony that God has given concerning His Son. 11 And the testimony is this, that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. 12 He who has the Son has the life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have the life.

6. In context, hypocrisy can lead one to never believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, by relying on overt actions for salvation, and thus blaspheme the Holy Spirit.

Luke 12:11= The Application of all Three Reasons

"When they bring you before the synagogues and the rulers and the authorities, do not worry about how or what you are to speak in your defense, or what you are to say;

Luke 12:12 = Walk by Faith

for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say."

Summary:
1. It will be appropriate for the audience.
2. It will not be hypocritical.
3. It will be in harmony with the Word of God.
4. It will not be against Jesus Christ.
5. It will come as a result of faith.
6. It will not come from a fear of people.
7. It will have impact in the Angelic Conflict.
8. It will have impact in your life.

Some Scriptures about the Holy Spirit:
1. He is not just a spirit, but The HOLY Spirit, meaning everywhere He leads is in accordance with the righteousness of God.

2. He is the One who regenerates us. Titus 3:5-7  
   5 He saved us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit, 6 whom He poured out upon us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior, 7 so that being justified by His grace we would be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

3. He establishes the norms for our conscience. Rom 9:1-3  
   I am telling the truth in Christ, I am not lying, my conscience testifies with me in the Holy Spirit, 2 that I have great sorrow and unceasing grief in my heart. 3 For I could wish that I myself were accursed, separated from Christ for the sake of my brethren

4. He brings the Father’s love to our hearts. Rom 5:1-5  
   a Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, 2 through whom also we have obtained our introduction by faith into this grace in which we stand; and we exult in hope of the glory of God. 3 And not only this, but we also exult in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation brings about perseverance; 4 and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope; 5 and hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out within our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.
5. **He brings the Kingdom of God to our lives. Rom 14:16-17**  
16 Therefore do not let what is for you a good thing be spoken of as evil; 17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

6. **He brings hope into our lives. Rom 15:13**  
13 Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that you will abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

7. **He sanctifies our lives. Rom 15:15-16**  
15 But I have written very boldly to you on some points so as to remind you again, because of the grace that was given me from God, 16 to be a minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles, ministering as a priest the gospel of God, so that my offering of the Gentiles may become acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

8. **He is the common ground of fellowship. 2 Cor 13:14**  
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit, be with you all.
Luke 12:13-21
On Guard against Greed

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 12:13 = The Request

Someone in the crowd said to Him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the family inheritance with me."

Summary:
1. This man has evidently lost his position as an inheritor of the family property, since all would partake unless removed by the father.
2. He demands that Jesus intervene in a family dispute-for his benefit.
3. Somewhere along the line were problems that he did not address.

Luke 12:14 = The Response

But He said to him, " Man (ANTHROPOS = mortal man), who appointed Me a judge or arbitrator over you?"

Summary:
1. Jesus is indeed the righteous Judge.  2 Tim 4:7-8  7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept the faith; 8 in the future there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day; and not only to me, but also to all who have loved His appearing.
2. There is truly only one.  James 4:12  12 There is only one Lawgiver and Judge, the One who is able to save and to destroy; but who are you who judge your neighbor?
3. This man did not recognize Him as The Judge, but was trying to use Him to benefit himself.
4. Jesus was not going to be manipulated to stimulate another’s greed.

Luke 12:15 = The Warning

Then He said to them, " Beware (Imp HORAW = take a good look at), and be on your guard (PHULASSW = to guard; has the sense of protection as a shepherd {Luke 2:8} does or as a prison guard who must stand his post or in that society lose his life) against every form of greed; for not even when one has an abundance does his life consist of his possessions."

Summary:
1. Life is not to be defined by one’s possessions.
2. Jesus gives two commands designed to combat greed.
   A. “Beware” or “look” for its forms.
   B. “Guard” against it taking you captive.
3. There are other things to “look out” for:
A. The leaven of the Pharisees. Matt 16:6 6 And Jesus said to them, "Watch out and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

B. Despising the little children. Matt 18:10-11 10 "See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that their angels in heaven continually see the face of My Father who is in heaven.

C. Fear of wars of the last days. Matt 24:6 6 "You will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened, for those things must take place, but that is not yet the end.

D. Revenge. 1 Thes 5:15 15 See that no one repays another with evil for evil, but always seek after that which is good for one another and for all people.

4. Just because one sees something does not necessarily mean they will guard against it, and thus the command to "be on guard."

5. We are to protect ourselves and those allotted to our charge from greed, like a shepherd protects his sheep. Luke 2:8 In the same region there were some shepherds staying out in the fields and keeping watch over their flock by night.

6. There are other things to “be on guard” about:
   A. Not doing God’s Word. Luke 11:27-28 27 While Jesus was saying these things, one of the women in the crowd raised her voice and said to Him, "Blessed is the womb that bore You and the breasts at which You nursed." 28 But He said, "On the contrary, blessed are those who hear the word of God and observe it."
   B. Not being a good steward of God’s resources. 1 Tim 6:20-21 20 O Timothy, guard what has been entrusted to you, avoiding worldly and empty chatter and the opposing arguments of what is falsely called “knowledge”-- 21 which some have professed and thus gone astray from the faith.
   C. Not avoiding idolatry. 1 John 5:21 21 Little children, guard yourselves from idols.

7. The Lord can be our “guard” if we will let Him. Jude 24-25 24 Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to make you stand in the presence of His glory blameless with great joy, 25 to the only God our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen.


And He told them a parable, saying, ”The land of a rich man was very productive.

Luke 12:17 = The Dilemma

"And he began reasoning to himself, saying, 'What shall I do, since I have no place to store my crops?'

Luke 12:18 = The Human Solution

"Then he said, 'This is what I will do: I will tear down my barns and build larger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods.

Luke 12:19 = The Human Conclusion

'And I will say to my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years to come; take your ease, eat, drink and be merry."'

Luke 12:20 = The Divine Comment

"But God said to him, 'You fool! This very night your soul is required of you; and now who will own what you have prepared?'

Luke 12:21 = The Real Problem

"So is the man who stores up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God."

Summary:
1. This man’s objective in life was to get enough things to make his life easy and fun.
2. He believed that joy was found in having more things than one could possibly use.
3. He had failed to thank God or give Him the glory for the productivity of his land.
4. To gain the treasures of earth one can walk by sight.
5. To gain the treasures of heaven one must walk by faith. Heb 11:6
6. Our priorities are a constant issue in Scripture.

Greed (Selfishness):
1. Is an unbeliever’s normal function. Rom 1:28-32
   28 And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; they are gossipers, slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, 31 without understanding, untrustworthy, unloving, unmerciful; 32 and although they know the ordinance of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but also give hearty approval to those who practice them.

2. Is a matter of the heart. Mark 7:20-23
   20 And He was saying, “That which proceeds out of the man, that is what defiles the man. 21 “For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed the evil thoughts, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, 22 deeds of coveting and wickedness, as well as deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride and foolishness. 23 "All these evil things proceed from within and defile the man."

3. Can be a result of training. 2 Peter 2:13-15
   13 They count it a pleasure to revel in the daytime. They are stains and blemishes, reveling in their deceptions, as they carouse with you, 14 having eyes full of adultery that never cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, having a heart trained in greed, accursed children; 15 forsaking the right way, they have gone astray. Never lets one truly live “the good life.”

4. Leads to other impurities. Eph 4:17-24
   17 So this I say, and affirm together with the Lord, that you walk no longer just as the Gentiles also walk, in the futility of their mind, 18 being darkened in their understanding, excluded from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart; 19 and they, having become callous, have given themselves over to sensuality for the practice of every kind of impurity with greediness. 20 But you did not learn Christ in this way, 21 if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught in Him, just as truth is in Jesus, 22 that, in reference to your former manner of life, you lay aside the old self, which is being corrupted in accordance with the lusts of deceit, 23 and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and put on the new self, which in the likeness of God has been created in righteousness and holiness of the truth

5. Is a marker of a false prophet. 2 Peter 2:1-3
   1 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. 2 Many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of the truth will be maligned; 3 and in their greed they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep

6. Must be kept out of God’s message. 1 Thes 2:3-7
   3 For our exhortation does not come from error or impurity or by way of deceit; 4 but just as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God who examines our hearts. 5 For we never came with flattering speech, as you know, nor with a pretext for greed-- God is witness-- 6 nor did we seek glory from men, either from you or from others, even though as apostles of Christ we might have asserted our authority. 7 But we proved to be gentle among you, as a nursing mother tenderly cares for her own children.

7. Destroys a Christian’s witness and carries an eternal cost. Eph 5:3-5
   3 But immorality or any impurity or greed must not even be named among you, as is proper among saints; 4 and there must be no filthy speech or coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this you know with certainty, that no immoral or impure person or covetous man, who is an idolater, has an inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God.

   "Beware, and be on your guard against every form of greed; for not even when one has an abundance does his life consist of his possessions."

9. Is conquered by considering oneself dead to it. Col 3:5
   5 Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry

10. Is not to affect our giving to the Lord. 2 Cor 9:5-9
    5 So I thought it necessary to urge the brethren that they would go on ahead to you and arrange beforehand your previously promised bountiful gift, so that the same would be ready as a bountiful gift and not affected by covetousness. 6 Now this I say, he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 Each one must do just as he has purposed in his heart, not grudgingly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed; 9 as it is written,
The Real Treasures–Rich toward God:

1. Real wealth comes from God and begins with salvation. Rom 10:11-13 For the Scripture says, "WHOEVER BELIEVES IN HIM WILL NOT BE DISAPPOINTED." 12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord is Lord of all, abounding in riches for all who call on Him; 13 for "WHOEVER WILL CALL ON THE NAME OF THE LORD WILL BE SAVED."

2. It was through Christ’s “poverty” that we could become rich. 2 Cor 8:8-9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sake He became poor, so that you through His poverty might become rich.

3. We are to take His riches and be rich in good works. 1 Tim 6:17-19 Instruct those who are rich in this present world not to be conceited or to fix their hope on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who richly supplies us with all things to enjoy. 18 Instruct them to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous and ready to share, 19 storing up for themselves the treasure of a good foundation for the future, so that they may take hold of that which is life indeed.

4. We must be careful not to let physical wealth blind us. Rev 3:15-20 15' I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot. 16'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. 17'Because you say, " I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. 19' Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. 20'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me

5. Prophetic Babylon will pay dearly for its spiritual blindness towards its wealth. Rev 18:1-3 After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory. 2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, " Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed acts of immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality."
Matt 24:43-44; Luke 12:22-40

Be Ready

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy

Luke 12:22 = Don't Worry

And He said to His disciples, "For this reason I say to you, do not worry about your life, as to what you will eat; nor for your body, as to what you will put on.

Summary:
1. Worry is an issue of concern and is one of those things that can be either good or bad.
   A. It is good when it concerns other members of the Body of Christ. 1 Cor 12:25-26
      25 so that there may be no division in the body, but that the members may have the same care for one another. Phil 2:20
      20 For I have no one else of kindred spirit who will genuinely be concerned for your welfare
   B. It is bad when it is focused on things.

Luke 12:23 = The Facts

"For life is more than food, and the body more than clothing.

Summary:
1. A focus on obtaining food and clothing can become worry that is harmful to one's spiritual life.
2. The facts: life is more than existence and provision for the internal and external needs of the body.

Luke 12:24 = An Example of Provision from God

"Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap; they have no storeroom nor barn (like the guy who never had enough of them), and yet God feeds them; how much more valuable you are than the birds!

Summary:
1. We are to look to God for provision.
2. Notice that the ravens are provided for but they are not idle.

Luke 12:25 = The Logical Conclusion-Why Worry?

"And which of you by worrying can add a single hour to his life’s span?

Summary:
1. Will worry give us any control over life or death?
2. Will the man whose focus is on wealth be guaranteed that he will get to “enjoy” life? Cf Luke 12:13-21
Luke 12:26 = An Illogical Conclusion-Worry

"If then you cannot do even a very little thing, why do you worry about other matters?

Summary:
1. Worry is often an issue of control.
2. Thus the question, who is in control of your life?

Luke 12:27 = An Example of Clothing from God

"Consider the lilies, how they grow: they neither toil nor spin; but I tell you, not even Solomon in all his glory clothed himself like one of these.

Summary:
1. Nature teaches how good God is at not just providing clothing but providing glorious clothing.
2. Is our physical clothing more important than not soiling our spiritual clothing? Rev 3:4

Luke 12:28 = The Logical Conclusion-Why Worry?

"But if God so clothes the grass in the field, which is alive today and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, how much more will He clothe you? You men of little faith!

Summary:
1. Harmful worry is an issue of faith.
2. Harmful worry most often finds us trusting ourselves or others rather than trusting God.

Luke 12:29 = The Application of the Logical Conclusions

"And do not seek (Z8TEW) what you will eat and what you will drink, and do not keep worrying.

Summary:
1. Our number one priority in life is not to be food.
2. Changing our focus is required in order to stop worrying.

Luke 12:30 = How to Apply-Faith

"For all these things the nations of the world eagerly seek; but your Father knows that you need these things.

Summary:
1. The Unbeliever's focus is survival.
2. The Believer's focus is to trust their heavenly Father.


"But seek His kingdom, and these things will be added to you.

Summary:
1. The correct focus is to seek the Kingdom of God.
2. And claim the promise of God’s goodness and provision of the basic needs of life.

Luke 12:32 = Do not Fear

"Do not be afraid, little flock, for your Father has chosen gladly to give you the kingdom.

Summary:
1. Worry is closely related to fear.
2. Possible fears are almost beyond number.
3. The Father's decision is to give those who believe in His Son, His Kingdom. This is an issue of love.
4. Perfect love casts out fear. 1 John 4:18

Luke 12:33 = The Application

"Sell your possessions and give to charity (give alms); make yourselves money belts which do not wear out, an unfailing treasure in heaven, where no thief comes near nor moth destroys.

Summary:
1. This is a call to radical commitment to the Lord Jesus Christ.
2. One must see the value in it before one is willing to do it. Matt 13:44 "The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid again; and from joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.

Luke 12:34 = The Point

"For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Summary:
1. It is not the selling of everything that is the issue as much as it is the giving of it all to help those in need.
2. First and foremost it is a surrendered mindset to ministry.
3. This will bring an eternal reward that can never be stolen or destroyed. 1 Pet 1:3-9
4. Faith destroys fear and worry.

Luke 12:35 = The Application

"Be dressed in readiness (lit: gird up your loins), and keep your lamps lit.

Summary:
1. Our clothing is to be “spiritual readiness.”
2. The Lord’s advice is to be ready for action:
   A. Like John the Baptist represented. Matt 3:4 4 Now John himself had a garment of camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist;
   B. By embracing the Truth. Eph 6:10-17  Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the strength of His might. 11 Put on the full armor of God, so that you will be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil. 12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places. 13 Therefore, take up the full armor of God, so that you will be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm. 14 Stand firm therefore, HAVING GIRDED YOUR LOINS WITH TRUTH, and HAVING PUT ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, 15 and having shod YOUR FEET WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE; 16 in addition to all, taking up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. 17 And take THE HELMET OF SALVATION, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.
   C. By preparing the mind. 1 Peter 1:13-16 13 Therefore, prepare your minds for action, keep sober in spirit, fix your hope completely on the grace to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ. 14 As obedient children, do not be conformed to the former lusts which were yours in your ignorance, 15 but like the Holy One who called you, be holy yourselves also in all your behavior; 16 because it is written, "YOU SHALL BE HOLY, FOR I AM HOLY."
3. The exhortation is to be ready for action and awake.

Luke 12:36 = The Illustration

"Be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open the door to him when he comes and knocks.

Summary:
1. Be “anxiously” ready to share the Lord’s joy.
2. Be “anxiously” ready to serve the Lord.
Luke 12:37 = The Blessing

"Blessed are those slaves whom the master will find on the alert when he comes; truly I say to you, that he (the Master) will gird himself to serve, and have them recline at the table, and will come up and wait on them.

Summary:
1. The Lord will be so happy to find His servants fulfilling their mission when He returns that He will serve them.
2. More interested in physical food or spiritual food with the Master?

Luke 12:38 = The Timing

"Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds them so, blessed are those slaves.

Summary:
1. No one knows the hour of His return.
2. So the issue is to be ready all the time.

Luke 12:39 = The Warning

"But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

Summary:
1. Failure to be ready will be costly.
2. Are we “girded with truth” and have our “lamps lit”?

Luke 12:40 = The Exhortation (Matt 24:43-44)

"You too, be ready (word that means to get everything arranged); for the Son of Man is coming at an hour that you do not expect."

Matt 24:43-44 “But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. 44 "For this reason you also must be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will.

Summary:
1. We are to get our lives arranged for the return of the Lord.
2. This means that the preparation is:
   A. Extensive, like preparing for a wedding. Matt 22:8-10 8 "Then he said to his slaves, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. 9'Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there, invite to the wedding feast.' 10 "Those slaves went out into the streets and gathered together all they found, both evil and good; and the wedding hall was filled with dinner guests.
   B. Timely, in that there is no opportunity to prepare after He returns. Matt 25:10-11 10 "And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut.
   C. Organized, like for a large dinner for important people and friends. Mark 14:15-16 15 "And he himself will show you a large upper room furnished and ready; prepare for us there."
3. The preparation is to be ready for every good deed. Titus 3:1-2 Remind them to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good deed, 2 to malign no one, to be peaceable, gentle, showing every consideration for all men.
4. The means is making Christ number one in our heart. 1 Peter 3:15-17 15 but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence; 16 and keep a good conscience so that in the thing in which you are slandered, those who revile your good behavior in Christ will be put to shame. 17 For it is better, if God should will it so, that you suffer for doing what is right rather than for doing what is wrong.
Luke 12:41 = Peter's Question-Is This For Us?

Peter said, "Lord, are You addressing this parable to us, or to everyone else as well?"

Summary:
1. The parable involves:
   A. The issue of treasure.
   B. The issue of preparedness.
   C. The issue of readiness.
2. Peter is asking whether or not the parable was for a specific audience or for everyone.

Luke 12:42 = The Lord's Answer-Leaders

And the Lord said, "Who then is the faithful (PISTOS = faithful, one who acts on faith) and sensible (PHRONIMOS = thinking, practically wise) steward (OIKONOMOS = law of the house), whom his master will put in charge (KATHIST8MI = stand based on a standard) of his servants (THERAPEIA = therapy, healing; objects of healing), to give them their rations (SITOMETRION = 1x; portion of food) at the proper time?"

Summary:
1. The parable is addressed to all who would be sensible and wise stewards.
2. A steward is one who keeps the “law of the house.”
   A. **All Believers are “stewards,” having influence over others.** 1 Peter 4:10 10 As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.  (grace – law of house)
   B. **Stewards have a trust to keep.** 1 Cor 9:16-18 16 For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to boast of, for I am under compulsion; for woe is me if I do not preach the gospel. 17 For if I do this voluntarily, I have a reward; but if against my will, I have a stewardship entrusted to me. 18 What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, I may offer the gospel without charge, so as not to make full use of my right in the gospel.
   C. **Stewards are to be found trustworthy.** 1 Cor 4:1-2 Let a man regard us in this manner, as servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God. 2 In this case, moreover, it is required of stewards that one be found trustworthy.
   D. **Stewards are to be above reproach.** Titus 1:7-9 7 For the overseer must be above reproach as God's steward, not self-willed, not quick-tempered, not addicted to wine, not pugnacious, not fond of sordid gain, 8 but hospitable, loving what is good, sensible, just, devout, self-controlled, 9 holding fast the faithful word which is in accordance with the teaching, so that he will be able both to exhort in sound doctrine and to refute those who contradict.
3. The “faithful steward” recognizes:
   A. **That God sets the pattern of faithfulness.** 1 Cor 1:9 9 God is faithful, through whom you were called into fellowship with His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.
   B. **That spiritual provision is available.** 1 Cor 10:13 13 No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, so that you will be able to endure it.
   C. **That he carries a loving message of faith and hope.** Col 1:3-8 3 We give thanks to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and the love which you have for all the saints; 5 because of the hope laid up for you in heaven, of which you previously heard in the word of truth, the gospel which has come to you, just as in all the world also it is constantly bearing fruit and increasing, even as it has been doing...
in you also since the day you heard of it and understood the grace of God in truth; 7 just as you learned it from Epaphras, our beloved fellow bond-servant, who is a faithful servant of Christ on our behalf, 8 and he also informed us of your love in the Spirit.

4. **The “wise steward” is one who:**
   A. **Builds on a solid foundation.** Matt 7:24-25  "Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine and acts on them, may be compared to a wise man who built his house on the rock.
   B. **Understands practical matters of life.** Matt 10:16-17  "Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; so be shrewd as serpents and innocent as doves.
   C. **Prepares for the future.** Matt 25:1-3  "Then the kingdom of heaven will be comparable to ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 "Five of them were foolish, and five were prudent.
   D. **Functions in humility.** Rom 12:16 16 Be of the same mind toward one another; do not be haughty in mind, but associate with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own estimation

5. **One who is faithful with the things entrusted to him will be entrusted with more.** Matt 25:21 21 "His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave. You were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.'

6. **The “faithful and wise stewards” are put into positions of influence so that they may bring healing to those under their charge, by giving them what they need at the right time.**

7. **The Lord will repeat this message the week of the cross.** Matt 24:43-51

**Luke 12:43 = Leader’s Need to Serve**

"Blessed (MAKARIOS = happiness) is that slave (DOULOS = bondservant) whom his master finds so doing when he comes.

Summary:
1. The one who functions as God's steward and is not seeking to carry out his own agenda is due for happiness.
2. The world says you have to “do your own thing” to be happy.
3. The faithful and wise steward will have incredible joy when his master returns, if he is carrying out his assignment.

**Luke 12:44 = Faithful and Wise Leaders Will Be Blessed**

"Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

Summary:
1. This is a test of our focus.
2. When we think of getting “put in charge” of Christ's “possessions,” do we think in spiritual or physical terms? (FFPP)
3. Discipleship calls us to give up all our earthly “possessions” in order to gain the heavenly ones. Matt 19:21 21 Jesus said to him, "If you wish to be complete, go and sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me."
4. “Giving up our earthly possessions” cannot be outside of the sphere of love, or else it is worthless. 1 Cor 13:1-3  If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. 2 If I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing. 3 And if I give all my possessions to feed the poor, and if I surrender my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing.
5. **What the steward has the authority to give away and dispense “at the proper time” is Christ's possessions.**
   A. Goodness.
   B. Kindness.
   C. Gentleness.
   D. Peace.
   E. Holiness.
   F. Joy.
   G. Comfort.
Luke 12:45 = But There Will Be Other Kinds of Leaders

"But if that slave says in his heart, 'My master will be a long time in coming,' and begins to beat the slaves, both men and women, and to eat and drink and get drunk;

Summary:
1. This slave lacks the qualities of “faithfulness and wisdom.”
2. This slave:
   A. Throws his authority around.
   B. Has no regard for God’s design.
   C. Cares only for himself.

Luke 12:46 = Unfaithful Leaders Will Be Disciplined

the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he does not know, and will cut him in pieces, and assign him a place with the unbelievers (lit: place him with unbelievers).

Summary:
1. This slave is so wrapped up in his own fame, power and pleasure that he does not consider that one day the boss will return.
2. He will not be found carrying out the Lord’s mission but rather pursuing his own desires.
3. The penalty will be harsh discipline in various forms.
   A. To “cut him in pieces” is figurative language that implies that the Holy Spirit will make clear all his faults. Heb 4:12
   B. To “assign him a place with the unbelievers” is language that indicates an eternal loss.
4. In this context, who are the unbelievers? They are the one’s who did not believe in the Master’s return and so live their lives. They did believe in the Master.
5. This verse does not teach a loss of salvation but rather a loss of rewards due to a believer’s unbelief. He still had a master and was assigned a place in the scheme of things.


"And that slave who knew his master’s will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, will receive many lashes,

Summary:
1. Conscious unfaithfulness brings severe discipline.
2. The Lord has a multitude of ways to discipline and correct His children.

Luke 12:48 = Ignorant Unfaithfulness Receives Less Discipline

but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. From everyone who has been given much, much will be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.

Summary:
1. Some Believers in history will simply not have access to the Scriptures. (Roman Catholicism hid them for centuries)
2. God takes that into consideration.
3. Those who have the Word available and do not avail themselves of it are involved in conscious unfaithfulness of a disciple.
4. They will miss out on many blessings God has for them.
5. To whom has been given much, much will be required.

Luke 12:49 = The Lord’s Desire

"I have come to cast fire upon the earth; and how I wish it were already kindled!"
**Luke 12:50 = The Lord's Mission**

"But I have a baptism to undergo, and how distressed I am until it is accomplished!

**Luke 12:51 = The Result-Division (Matt 10:34)**

"Do you suppose that I came to grant peace on earth? I tell you, no, but rather division;

**Matt 10:34**  "Do not think that I came to bring peace on the earth; I did not come to bring peace, but a sword.

**Luke 12:52 = Households Will Divide**

for from now on five members in one household will be divided, three against two and two against three.


"They will be divided, father against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law."

**Matt 10:35-36** "For I came to SET A MAN AGAINST HIS FATHER, AND A DAUGHTER AGAINST HER MOTHER, AND A DAUGHTER-IN-LAW AGAINST HER MOTHER-IN-LAW; and A MAN'S ENEMIES WILL BE THE MEMBERS OF HIS HOUSEHOLD.

**Summary:**

1. Jesus expresses His righteousness in His desire to bring judgment.
2. But first comes an identification with sin that only He can accomplish.
3. He wishes it were already done, because He knows the joy awaiting Him. Heb 12:1-2
4. Jesus will become the issue that will divide families.
5. This is an issue of The Truth and the Living Word, not an issue of opinions over interpretation.
6. One day, the prayers of the saints will light the fire that will be cast to the earth. Rev 8:1-5
A Fruitless Tree

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 12:54 = Common Sense Illustration 1
And He was also saying to the crowds, "When you see a cloud rising in the west, immediately you say, 'A shower is coming,' and so it turns out.

Luke 12:55 = Common Sense Illustration 2
"And when you see a south wind blowing, you say, 'It will be a hot day,' and it turns out that way.

Comment: Looks at normal weather scenarios. Pictures of God’s order and establishment of natural laws.

Luke 12:56 = Lack of Spiritual Common Sense Illustration 1
"You hypocrites! You know how to analyze (DOKIMADZW = to test, approve, determine, discern with the expectation of approval) the appearance of the earth and the sky, but why do you not analyze (DOKIMADZW) this present time?

Luke 12:57 = Lack of Spiritual Common Sense Illustration 2
"And why do you not even on your own initiative judge (KRINW) what is right (DIKAIOS = straight, righteous, right)?

Luke 12:58 = Failure to Use Common Sense
"For while you are going with your opponent to appear before the magistrate, on your way there make an effort to settle with him, so that he may not drag you before the judge, and the judge turn you over to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison.

Luke 12:59 = It Can Be Very Costly
"I say to you, you will not get out of there until you have paid the very last cent."

Summary:
1. The Lord is addressing the “actor’s guild” who can discern physical things a lot better than they can spiritual things. (They do get some things right)
2. They have no spiritual discernment of the time they are living in.
   A. They can’t identify the good guys.
   B. They can’t identify the bad guys.
   C. They can’t identify the real problems.
   D. They focus on the minor issues.
   E. They are arrogant about their positions.
3. They view themselves as intelligent but have no discernment.
4. They even want to argue with people with whom they would lose.
Developing Character (Determining Standards To Live By):
Testing With A View To Approval–All people develop a code of ethics–How do we find the right one?
(Identify them, test them, live by them, be tested)

1. Character Development Begins with God.
   A. God leaves it to mankind to determine the standards by which they will choose to live. 
      Rom 14:22  22 The faith which you have, have as your own conviction before God. Happy is he 
      who does not condemn himself in what he approves.
   B. Any evaluation of life that does not acknowledge God as God is seriously flawed and open 
      to massive error. Rom 1:28  28 And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, 
      God gave them over to a depraved mind; to do those things which are not proper,
   C. The objective is to find and live by the standards that please Him. Eph 5:7-11  7 Therefore 
      do not be partakers with them; 8 for you were formerly darkness, but now you are Light in the 
      Lord; walk as children of Light 9 (for the fruit of the Light consists in all goodness and 
      righteousness and truth), 10 trying to learn what is pleasing to the Lord.
   D. Failure to seek to live by God-pleasing standards is testing God, which is not to be a 
      characteristic of our life. Heb 3:7-9 
      7 Therefore, just as the Holy Spirit says, 
      "TODAY IF YOU HEAR HIS VOICE,
      8 DO NOT HARDEN YOUR HEARTS AS WHEN THEY PROVOKED ME,
      AS IN THE DAY OF TRIAL IN THE WILDERNESS,
      9 WHERE YOUR FATHERS TRIED Me BY TESTING Me,
      AND SAW MY WORKS FOR FORTY YEARS.
   E. The standards in view are the real beliefs of the heart. 1 Thes 2:4-5  4 but just as we have 
      been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but 
      God who examines our hearts.
   F. We are to examine everything and hang on to the good. 1 Thes 5:21-22  21 But examine 
      everything carefully; hold fast to that which is good; 22 abstain from every form of evil.
   G. We are to consistently evaluate these standards. 1 Cor 11:28 (especially before we partake 
      of communion) 28 But a man must examine himself, and in so doing he is to eat of the bread and 
      drink of the cup. 2 Cor 13:5  5 Test yourselves to see if you are in the faith; examine yourselves! 
      Or do you not recognize this about yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you--unless indeed you fail 
      the test?
   H. Because one day the standards we accept will be fully tested. 1 Cor 3:13-14  13 each man's 
      work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is to be revealed with fire, and the fire 
      itself will test the quality of each man's work.

2. Learning Issues of Character:
   A. We can intellectually learn the correct standards from others. 2 Cor 8:7-10  7 But just as 
      you abound in everything, in faith and utterance and knowledge and in all earnestness and in the 
      love we inspired in you, see that you abound in this gracious work also. 8 I am not speaking this 
      as a command, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity of your love also. 9 
      For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sake He 
      became poor, so that you through His poverty might become rich.
   B. But, we are to test the spirits. 1 John 4:1-2  a Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the 
      spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the 
      world.
   C. The true learning of issues of character requires becoming a living sacrifice. Rom 12:1-2 
      Therefore I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy 
      sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship. 2 And do not be 
      conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you may prove 
      what the will of God is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.
   D. The correct standards begin with love as the motivator, and then add knowledge and 
      discernment. Phil 1:9-11  9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in 
      real knowledge and all discernment, 10 so that you may approve the things that are excellent, in 
      order to be sincere and blameless until the day of Christ; 11 having been filled with the fruit of 
      righteousness which comes through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.
   E. Character, to be developed, must be tested. 1 Peter 1:6-7  In this you greatly rejoice, even 
      though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, 7 so that the 
      proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, 
      may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ;
F. It must be consistently tested. 2 Cor 8:22 22 We have sent with them our brother, whom we have often tested and found diligent in many things, but now even more diligent because of his great confidence in you.

3. Living the Issues of Character:
   A. Spiritual leaders are to be tested concerning their character. 1 Tim 3:10 10 These men must also first be tested; then let them serve asdeacons if they are beyond reproach.
   B. Living a life of character indicates that we bear others burdens without spending our lives examining their work. Gal 6:4-5 4 But each one must examine his own work, and then he will have reason for boasting in regard to himself alone, and not in regard to another. 5 For each one will bear his own load.
   C. Learning the essential things of life is a mature step but not the end of the journey. Rom 2:17-24 But if you bear the name "Jew" and rely upon the Law and boast in God, 18 and know His will and approve the things that are essential, being instructed out of the Law, 19 and are confident that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, 20 a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of the immature, having in the Law the embodiment of knowledge and of the truth, 21 you, therefore, who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who preach that one shall not steal, do you steal? 22 You who say that one should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples? 23 You who boast in the Law, through your breaking the Law, do you dishonor God? 24 For "THE NAME OF GOD IS BLASPHEMED AMONG THE GENTILES BECAUSE OF YOU," just as it is written.

4. Personal Values of Character: (From: The Family Book of Christian Values, Stuart and Jill Briscoe)
   A. Courage
   B. Faithfulness
   C. Humility
   D. Perseverance
   E. Resourcefulness
   F. Self-Discipline
   G. Wisdom
   H. Work

5. Spiritual Values of Character:
   A. Devotion
   B. Faith
   C. Holiness
   D. Joyfulness
   E. Obedience
   F. Prayerfulness
   G. Repentance
   H. Thankfulness

6. Relational Values:
   A. Compassion
   B. Forgiveness
   C. Friendliness
   D. Honesty
   E. Kindness
   F. Love
   G. Unselfishness

7. The “last days” are noted for a lack of character. 2 Tim 3:1-5

Luke 13:1 = A Question about a Current Event

Now on the same occasion there were some present who reported to Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices.

Summary:
1. The Galileans were fanatical nationalists, like the Zealots.
2. They would still come into Jerusalem to offer sacrifices in keeping with the Law.
3. Evidently, a skirmish had occurred while they were offering sacrifices and some Galileans were killed and thus was mixed with their sacrifices.
4. Jesus had Galilean disciples so this could serve either as a warning to Him or as a call for action to avenge their deaths.

Luke 13:2 = A Spiritual Question from Jesus

And Jesus said to them, “Do you suppose that these Galileans were greater sinners than all other Galileans because they suffered this fate (PF PASCHW = to suffer pain; fate = this thing)?

Summary:
1. Jesus poses an interesting proposition seeking to get the questioners to think.
2. Does the kind of death one undergoes indicate the magnitude of one's sin?
3. Mankind has the tendency to automatically read divine retribution into ghastly deaths.
4. This can lead to many false conclusions. (the prophets who died ghastly deaths at the hands of their own countrymen-or Jesus’ own death)

Luke 13:3 = The Answer and Warning

"I tell you, no, but unless you repent (METANOEW = change your mind), you will all likewise perish (HOMOIWS = in a similar manner + APOLLUMI = be ruined; loss of well-being, not loss of being).

Summary:
1. Those Galileans were no greater sinners than other Galileans.
2. Where there is no repentance, all are due a ghastly death, no matter the magnitude or gravity of one’s sin.
3. Even when repentance has occurred, one’s death may be of a ghastly nature, giving one the opportunity to face it without fear.
4. Most of the apostles would die “ghastly” deaths, but few in history would match their devotion to the Lord.

Luke 13:4 = Another Question from Jesus

"Or do you suppose that those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them were worse culprits (OPHEILETES = an ower, i.e. person indebted; figuratively, a delinquent; morally, a transgressor (against God)) than all the men who live in Jerusalem?

Luke 13:5 = The Answer and Second Warning

"I tell you, no, but unless you repent, you will all likewise perish."

Summary:
1. Jesus takes another “current event” and asks the same type of question.
2. At Siloam where a pool of water which was involved in a miraculous healing of a blind man. John 9
3. Siloam was also a place where lepers went.
4. The question: did the men who died owe God more than any other person in Jerusalem?
5. The issue to the hearers was repentance, not how people died.
6. They had spent their life trying to analyze everyone else rather than examining themselves.
7. Repentance begins with a change of mind and extends to a desired change of behavior.
   A. Repentance is needed in a wide variety of sin. 2 Cor 12:20-21 20 For I am afraid that perhaps when I come I may find you to be not what I wish and may be found by you to be not what you wish; that perhaps there will be strife, jealousy, angry tempers, disputes, slanders, gossip, arrogance, disturbances; 21 I am afraid that when I come again my God may humiliate me before you, and I may mourn over many of those who have sinned in the past and not repented of the impurity, immorality and sensuality which they have practiced.
   B. Repentance from a lack of love for one another is a good place to start. Rev 2:5-6 (Ephesus-only Smyrna and Philadelphia omitted) 5 ‘Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place--unless you repent.
   C. Repentance from a love of money and believing one has a license to sin. Rev 2:14-16 (Pergamum) 14 ‘But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the
teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit acts of immorality. 15 'So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans. 16 'Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.

D. Repentance from an immoral lifestyle. Rev 2:19-22 (Thyatira) 19 'I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first. 20 'But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 'I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality. 22 'Behold, I will throw her on a bed of sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.

E. Repentance from a loss of zeal for the things of the Lord. Rev 3:1-3 (Sardis) He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: 'I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. 2 'Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God. 3 'So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent.

F. Repentance from a lack of reliance on the Lord. Rev 3:17-21 17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. 19 'Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. 20 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.

Luke 13:6 = A Parable of a Fig Tree with no Fruit

And He began telling this parable: "A man had a fig tree which had been planted in his vineyard; and he (the owner of the vineyard) came looking for fruit on it and did not find any.

Luke 13:7 = Why Keep an Unfruitful Tree?

"And he (the owner of the vineyard) said to the vineyard-keeper, 'Behold, for three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree without finding any. Cut it down! Why does it even use up the ground?'

Luke 13:8 = The Plea for Grace

"And he (the vineyard-keeper) answered and said to him (owner), 'Let it (the fig tree) alone, sir, for this year too, until I (the vineyard-keeper) dig around it and put in fertilizer (throw dung; KOPRIA);


and if it bears fruit next year, fine; but if not, cut it down.'"

Summary:

1. In this parable:
   A. The Father is the owner of the vineyard.
   B. The Son is the vineyard-keeper.
   C. The Holy Spirit is the Fertilizer who is a growth stimulus.
   D. To dig means to go through the different layers of soil.
   E. The Fruit is the desired relationship with God.

2. The Father wants the relationship that should be the desired result of all the work that goes into tending a fig tree.

3. The Son is the One who does this work, but the fig tree is not responding.

4. The Son is going through all the layers that man has built up that negates, harms or limits the relationship with the Father.

5. The Son is going to send the Holy Spirit in a new and special way, Who will be a growth stimulus to the desired relationship.

6. Israel has at a few points in her history been this “fruit.”
A. The Conquest Generation was this fruit. Hos 9:10
10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness:
I saw your forefathers as the earliest fruit on the fig tree in its first season.
But they came to Baal-peor and devoted themselves to shame,
And they became as detestable as that which they loved.

B. The fig tree represents the nation of Israel, while the fruit represents spiritual Israel.

7. When Nathaniel, the apostle, was first seen sitting under a fig tree, it portrayed the potential for blessing on Israel because Messiah had arrived. John 1:48-51
48 Nathanael said to Him, "How do You know me?" Jesus answered and said to him, "Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you." 49 Nathanael answered Him, "Rabbi, You are the Son of God; You are the King of Israel." 50 Jesus answered and said to him, "Because I said to you that I saw you under the fig tree, do you believe? You will see greater things than these." 51 And He said to him, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you will see the heavens opened and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man."

A. Producing Fig Trees were a sign of God's blessing on Israel. 1 Kings 4:25-26
25 So Judah and Israel lived in safety, every man under his vine and his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.

B. They were even viewed as a sign of prosperity in other lands. 2 Kings 18:31
31 'Do not listen to Hezekiah, for thus says the king of Assyria, " Make your peace with me and come out to me, and eat each of his vine and each of his fig tree and drink each of the waters of his own cistern,

C. Even the Millennial Kingdom will be known for its abundance of fig trees. Mic 4:3-4
3 And He will judge between many peoples
And render decisions for mighty, distant nations.
Then they will hammer their swords into plowshares
And their spears into pruning hooks;
Nation will not lift up sword against nation,
And never again will they train for war.
4 Each of them will sit under his vine
And under his fig tree,
With no one to make them afraid,
For the mouth of the LORD of hosts has spoken.

8. There is the conditional promise to Israel that those who care for their fig tree (their nation) will be blessed by it. Prov 27:17-18
17 Iron sharpens iron,
So one man sharpens another.
18 He who tends the fig tree will eat its fruit,
And he who cares for his master will be honored.

9. No fruit on this fig tree is a sign of impending discipline on Israel as per the prophet Jeremiah. Jer 8:11-13
11 'They heal the brokenness of the daughter of My people superficially, Saying, 'Peace, peace,' But there is no peace. 12 'Were they ashamed because of the abomination they had done? They certainly were not ashamed, And they did not know how to blush; Therefore they shall fall among those who fall; At the time of their punishment they shall be brought down," Says the LORD. 13 "I will surely snatch them away," declares the LORD; "There will be no grapes on the vine And no figs on the fig tree, And the leaf will wither; And what I have given them will pass away."

10. Sadly, Fig Leaves have been substituted for eating the fruit since the beginning of mankind and thus are the sign of a broken relationship. Gen 3:7
7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves loin coverings.

11. A withering fig tree is an analogy to the final destruction of the heavens and earth. Isa 34:1-4
1 Draw near, O nations, to hear; and listen, O peoples! Let the earth and all it contains hear, and the world and all that springs from it. 2 For the LORD'S indignation is against all the nations, And His wrath against all their armies; He has utterly destroyed them, He has given them over to slaughter. 3 So their slain will be thrown out, And their corpses will give off their stench, And the mountains will be drenched with their blood. 4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; All their hosts will also wither away As a leaf withers from the vine, Or as one withers from the fig tree.
Luke 13:10-17
Set Free on the Sabbath

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 13:10 = Teaching on the Sabbath
And He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath.

Luke 13:11 = One In Need of Healing on the Sabbath
And there was a woman who for eighteen years had had a sickness (ASTHENEA = without strength; an illness) caused by a spirit; and she was bent double, and could not straighten up at all.

Summary:
1. Physical illnesses can be caused by unclean or evil spirits, but not all illnesses are caused by them.
2. Healing various illnesses was a sign of Messiah. Matt 8:14-17 When Jesus came into Peter's home, He saw his mother-in-law lying sick in bed with a fever. 15 He touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she got up and waited on Him. 16 When evening came, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed; and He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were ill. 17 This was to fulfill what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet: "HE HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES AND CARRIED AWAY OUR DISEASES." (quoting Isa 53:4)
3. He had done this over and over during the time of His ministry. Luke 8:1-3 Soon afterwards, He began going around from one city and village to another, proclaiming and preaching the kingdom of God. The twelve were with Him, 2 and also some women who had been healed of evil spirits and sicknesses: Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, 3 and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others who were contributing to their support out of their private means.
4. He liked the difficult cases, especially on the Sabbath. John 5:5-9 5 A man was there who had been ill for thirty-eight years. 6 When Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he had already been a long time in that condition, He said to him, "Do you wish to get well?" 7 The sick man answered Him, "Sir, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up, but while I am coming, another steps down before me." 8 Jesus said to him, "Get up, pick up your pallet and walk." 9 Immediately the man became well, and picked up his pallet and began to walk
5. To Jesus, not even death is an incurable illness. John 11:4-5 4 But when Jesus heard this, He said, "This sickness is not to end in death, but for the glory of God, so that the Son of God may be glorified by it."
6. Paul clearly related physical illness to spiritual illness. Rom 6:19 19 I am speaking in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you presented your members as slaves to impurity and to lawlessness, resulting in further lawlessness, so now present your members as slaves to righteousness, resulting in sanctification.
7. The Holy Spirit helps our spiritual illness. Rom 8:26-27 In the same way the Spirit also helps our weakness; for we do not know how to pray as we should, but the Spirit Himself intercedes for us with groanings too deep for words; 27 and He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He intercedes for the saints according to the will of God.
8. One day our sick selves will be raised in power. 1 Cor 15:42-44 42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a perishable body, it is raised an imperishable body; 43 it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; 44 it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body.
9. Through our weaknesses, we learn God's grace. 2 Cor 12:9-10
9 And He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for power is perfected in weakness." Most gladly, therefore, I will rather boast about my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may dwell in me.

Luke 13:12 = So Jesus Proclaims Her Healed on the Sabbath

When Jesus saw her, He called her over and said to her, "Woman, you are freed (APOLUW = loosed from the bonds, set free; like a prisoner, Barabbas Matt 27:15-21) from your sickness."

Summary:
1. Notice that He set her free by proclamation and then by action.
2. This verse is the spiritual release from the unclean spirit.
3. We should come to the Lord first to take care of our personal spiritual matters.
4. We have been set free so we are encouraged not to be bound again. Gal 5:1,13


And He laid His hands on her; and immediately she was made erect again and began glorifying God.

Summary:
1. Here is the physical healing.
2. The result: God received the glory.
3. To glorify God includes:
   A. Giving Him the public credit He is due. (Proclaim)
   B. Giving Him the public praise He is due. (Preach)
   C. Giving Him the public honor He is due. (Pursue)

Luke 13:14 = Objection-Wrong Day for a Healing

But the synagogue official, indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, began saying to the crowd in response, "There are six days in which work should be done; so come during them and get healed, and not on the Sabbath day."

Summary:
1. The synagogue official was following the party line-no healing on the Sabbath.
2. When we try to put God in a box, we miss out on His glorious acts.
3. Healing had been defined by the religious elite as a "work" and thus was off limits on the Sabbath.
4. The official did not try to order Jesus around, but ordered those who were sick not to seek healing on the Sabbath.
5. Now He is trying to say that getting healed is also a work.

Luke 13:15 = Objection to the Objection-Hypocrisy

But the Lord answered him and said, "You hypocrites, does not each of you on the Sabbath untie his ox or his donkey from the stall and lead him away to water him?"


"And this woman, a daughter of Abraham as she is, whom Satan has bound for eighteen long years, should she not have been released from this bond on the Sabbath day?"

Summary:
1. Jesus responds to the official’s orders to the people, knowing that He is really the One under attack.
2. His question includes:
   A. The blessing of the Abrahamic Covenant.
   B. The power of the opposition-Satan.
   C. The issue of freedom from the power of Satan.
   D. The real issue of the Sabbath Day.
3. God established the Sabbath Day to enjoy His creative and restorative work. Exod 20:8-11
4. The hypocrisy is seen in the fact that they have determined that some level of sustaining work is necessary on the Sabbath, but that the blessing of restoration is not.
5. They had taken the joy out of the Sabbath, turning it into a religious event rather than a time of relational restoration.

Luke 13:17 = The Varied Responses

As He said this, all His opponents were being humiliated; and the entire crowd was rejoicing over all the glorious things being done by Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus healed her spiritually by proclamation before He laid hands on her and healed her physically.
2. Religious hypocrites take issue over the minor things and miss the great things of God.
3. Religious hypocrites misapply the Law, and have no compassion or love.
4. True grace in the face of legalism humiliates the religious hypocrites, but does not necessarily humble them.
5. Those who accept His grace and healing power rejoice over the glory of God.
A Door Shut Tight

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 13:18 = A Question on the Kingdom of God

So He was saying, "What is the kingdom of God like, and to what shall I compare it?

Luke 13:19 = Like a Mustard Seed

"It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and threw into his own garden; and it grew and became a tree, and THE BIRDS OF THE AIR NESTED IN ITS BRANCHES."

Summary:
1. The analogies:
   A. The Mustard Seed is a picture of a small amount of faith.
   B. The Garden refers to an area of possible production.
   C. The Growth refers to the mutual growth of a relationship between the Mustard Seed and the Garden.
   D. The Tree is the result of that relationship.
   E. The Nesting Birds refer to the comfort to others that relationship will provide.

2. The Kingdom of God, in the life of an individual:
   A. Begins with a small amount of faith.
   B. The Garden looks at an individuals resources, which would include gifting, talents and abilities.
   C. The Growth refers to the training of the faith and resources to work together.
   D. The Tree is the result - a place to help others.
   E. The Nesting Birds refers to a place to help those who are in need.

Luke 13:20 = The Question Again

And again He said, "To what shall I compare the kingdom of God?

Luke 13:21 = Like Leaven

"It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three pecks of flour until it was all leavened."

Summary:
1. While “leaven” normally connotes evil in Scripture, here it is used to denote that which spreads and affects everything.
2. Leaven is something that is normally unseen but that is actively at work.
3. The Kingdom of God:
   A. Is first unseen, but actively at work.
   B. Begins with someone starting the spread. (the woman)
   C. Will spread from Judea, Samaria into the remotest parts of the earth. Acts 1:8
   D. The whole earth will eventually be the place of the Kingdom of God.
Luke 13:22 = Heading to Jerusalem

And He was passing through from one city and village to another, teaching, and proceeding on His way to Jerusalem.

Luke 13:23 = A Question to Him—Many Saved?

And someone said to Him, “Lord, are there just a few who are being saved?” And He said to them,

Luke 13:24 = The Issue to Man

“Strive (AGWNIDZW = agonize, seek to the point of pain) to enter through the narrow door; for many, I tell you, will seek to enter and will not be able.

Summary:
1. Jesus is the “door.” John 10
2. The door into the kingdom is not a wide one, but a small one. Matt 7:13-14 “Enter through the narrow gate; for the gate is wide and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and there are many who enter through it. 14 “For the gate is small and the way is narrow that leads to life, and there are few who find it.
3. Jesus is the “way” to get there. John 14:6
4. “Striving” and the Kingdom:
   A. The Kingdom is spiritual, so the striving is spiritual. (faith) John 18:36-37 36 Jesus answered, " My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, then My servants would be fighting so that I would not be handed over to the Jews; but as it is, My kingdom is not of this realm."
   B. Self-control is important to it. 1 Cor 9:25-26 (focus) 25 Everyone who competes in the games exercises self-control in all things. They then do it to receive a perishable wreath, but we an imperishable.
   C. Jesus Christ is the strength for it. Col 1:29 (empowerment) 29 For this purpose also I labor, striving according to His power, which mightily works within me.
   D. Prayer is the primary battlefield. Col 4:12 (dependency) 12 Epaphras, who is one of your number, a bondslave of Jesus Christ, sends you his greetings, always laboring earnestly for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of God.
   E. We are “ordered” to strive by firmly seizing the fact that we are secure in Jesus Christ. 1 Tim 6:12 12 Fight the good fight of faith; take hold of the eternal life to which you were called, and you made the good confession in the presence of many witnesses.
   F. There is great blessing associated with voluntary participation in the battle. 2 Tim 4:6-8 6 For I am already being poured out as a drink offering, and the time of my departure has come. 7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept the faith; 8 in the future there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day; and not only to me, but also to all who have loved His appearing.


“Once the head of the house gets up and shuts the (narrow) door, and you (pl. = you all) begin to stand outside (Perf Inf HIST8MI = to station yourself with lasting results; still not really wanting inside, but wanting the blessings) and knock on the (narrow) door, saying, ‘Lord, open up to us!’ then He will answer and say to you, ‘I do not know where you are from.’

Summary:
1. There will only be a certain allotted time frame in which to be saved.
2. It will either be physical death or the Lord’s return at the Second Advent, whichever is closer.
3. The descendents of Abraham need to come to think like Abraham. Heb 11:8-16 8 By faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed by going out to a place which he was to receive for an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing where he was going. 9 By faith he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a foreign land, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, fellow heirs of the same promise; 10 for he was looking for the city which has foundations, whose architect and builder is God. 11 By faith even Sarah herself received ability to conceive, even beyond the proper time of life, since she considered Him
faithful who had promised. 12 Therefore there was born even of one man, and him as good as dead at that, as many descendants AS THE STARS OF HEAVEN IN NUMBER, AND INNUMERABLE AS THE SAND WHICH IS BY THE SEASHORE. 13 All these died in faith, without receiving the promises, but having seen them and having welcomed them from a distance, and having confessed that they were strangers and exiles on the earth. 14 For those who say such things make it clear that they are seeking a country of their own. 15 And indeed if they had been thinking of that country from which they went out, they would have had opportunity to return. 16 But as it is, they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for He has prepared a city for them.

Luke 13:26 = Their Objection-Physical Association

"Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets';

Summary:
1. The argument of some unbelievers will be their physical association with the Lord Jesus Christ.
2. The argument of some other unbelievers will be their physical association with Christians or Christian institutions.
3. Some unbelievers will claim that they were not in opposition to His teaching, although they may not have listened to it.

Luke 13:27 = Those Who Don't Deal With the Problem of Sin

and He will say, 'I tell you, I do not know where you are from; DEPART (Aor Act Imp APHIST8MI = stand away from) FROM ME, ALL YOU EVILDOERS.' (Lit: workers of iniquity, ADIKIA = injustice, unrighteousness)

Summary:
1. Unbelievers are known for being “workers of iniquity.” Rom 1:28-29 28 And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; they are gossips.
2. Those who never deal with this problem through faith in Jesus Christ will one day be totally removed from His presence.
3. God’s wrath will one day be fully revealed against the problem of iniquity. Rom 1:18-19 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, 19 because that which is known about God is evident within them; for God made it evident to them
4. There are some Believers who will get involved in this activity and they will undergo a pain of soul in time. Rom 2:7-9 7 to those who by perseverance in doing good seek for glory and honor and immortality, eternal life; 8 but to those who are selfishly ambitious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, wrath and indignation. 9 There will be tribulation and distress for every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the Greek,
5. Iniquity:
   A. Is not a characteristic of love. 1 Cor 13:6 6 does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth;
   B. Is often spread by our speech. James 3:5-6 See how great a forest is set aflame by such a small fire! 6 And the tongue is a fire, the very world of iniquity; the tongue is set among our members as that which defiles the entire body, and sets on fire the course of our life, and is set on fire by hell.
6. God provided the solution to it. 1 John 1:9 9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Luke 13:28 = They Will Undergo the Grief of Sin

"In that place (where the unbelievers are standing) there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves (unbelievers) being thrown out."
Summary:
1. The “place where they are from” is outside the house where the dinner is being served.
2. The dinner is being served by the Lord with the Patriarchs and Prophets attending.
3. The wicked will be taken out from among the righteous to begin the Millennial Kingdom. Matt 13:49
4. This is a preliminary message to Matt 25, the separation of the “sheep” and the “goats.”

Luke 13:29 = There Will Be Many in the Kingdom

"And they (whose who are not evildoers) will come from east and west and from north and south, and will recline at the table in the kingdom of God.

Summary:
1. There transportation will be angelic. Matt 24:31
2. The prophecies of the Old Testament prophets will be fulfilled. Isa 27; Zech 9:11-17
3. The Covenant to the Patriarchs will be fulfilled.
4. But some Jews, even the devout ones, will miss it—because they did not find the narrow door.

Luke 13:30 = They Will Have Various Placements

"And behold, some are last (ESCHATOS = last in time, space or rank) who will be first (PRWTOS) and some are first who will be last."

Summary:
1. Concerning the dinner party, the Millennial Kingdom, some will be last in time to enter and some will be last in rank.
2. Those who become the “Bride” will be first in time and rank although they came along after Israel.
3. This is totally fair. Matt 20:1-16
4. Rewards also come into play in this statement. Matt 19:27-30 Then Peter said to Him, “Behold, we have left everything and followed You; what then will there be for us?” 28 And Jesus said to them, “Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 “And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or farms for My name’s sake, will receive many times as much, and will inherit eternal life. 30 “But many who are first will be last; and the last, first.
5. You become first in rank by becoming last in importance in your own mind. Mark 9:35

Luke 13:31 = Some Try to Scare Jesus Off

Just at that time some Pharisees approached, saying to Him, "Go away, leave here (in a village approaching Jerusalem; cf 13:22), for Herod wants to kill You."


And He said to them, "Go and tell that fox (means “cunning” to us, but included the concept of “insignificant” to the Jews), 'Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I reach My goal.'

Summary:
1. Herod was tetrarch of Galilee Luke 3:1
2. Herod was responsible for having John the Baptist beheaded. Mark 6
3. There was at least one believer closely connected to his staff. Luke 8:3
4. Herod was wanting to meet Jesus. Luke 9:7-9 7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was happening; and he was greatly perplexed, because it was said by some that John had risen from the dead, 8 and by some that Elijah had appeared, and by others that one of the prophets of old had risen again. 9 Herod said, "I myself had John beheaded; but who is this man about whom I hear such things?"
5. Herod wanted to see a miracle. Luke 23:8
6. They were lying to Him, seeking to steer Him of course.
7. He knew they were so He told them to go talk to Herod and tell him that Jesus is not hiding from him.
8. His Goal is the cross and resurrection.


"Nevertheless I must journey on today and tomorrow and the next day; for it cannot be that a prophet would perish outside of Jerusalem.

Summary:
1. The three days mentioned are not literal, as Jesus has just told us.
2. Jesus knows that so many prophets have perished in Jerusalem, that it had almost become the sign of a prophet.
3. His mission is described as a “must journey.”
4. It involves suffering and death.

Luke 13:34 = Jesus’ Identification of Himself as God

"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the city that kills the prophets and stones those sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you would not have it!


"Behold, your house is left to you desolate; and I say to you, you will not see Me until the time comes when you say, 'BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD!'"

Summary:
1. Jerusalem is the symbol of Jesus’ unfailing and unconditional love for His people.
2. Throughout history, He had sent messengers with the truth, but they had consistently killed them.
3. Jesus quotes Psalm 118:26, using it to denote the sign of the fulfillment of prophecy.
4. The context of that Psalm should also focus those who have ears to hear on the “cornerstone” that the builders would reject. Ps 118:22-29

22 The stone which the builders rejected
Has become the chief corner stone.
23 This is the LORD’S doing;
It is marvelous in our eyes.
24 This is the day which the LORD has made;
Let us rejoice and be glad in it.
25 O LORD, do save, we beseech You;
LORD, we beseech You, do send prosperity!
26 Blessed is the one who comes in the name of the LORD;
We have blessed you from the house of the LORD.
27 The LORD is God, and He has given us light;
Bind the festival sacrifice with cords to the horns of the altar.
28 You are my God, and I give thanks to You;
You are my God, I extol You.
29 Give thanks to the LORD, for He is good;
For His lovingkindness is everlasting.
Luke 14:1-6

The Atmosphere of Legalism

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 14:1 = Dinner at a Pharisee’s House

It happened that when He went into the house of one of the leaders (indicates a member of the Sanhedrin) of the Pharisees on the Sabbath to eat bread, they were watching Him closely (PARAT8ROW = to keep/guard beside; to observe with religious intent; Gal 4:10 You observe days and months and seasons and years). (Why would they invite Him and why would He go?)

Summary:
1. This Pharisaic leader would be looking for a flaw in Jesus’ theology.
2. They had been trying to trap him in a similar manner for years. Mark 3:1-2 1 He entered again into a synagogue; and a man was there whose hand was withered. 2 They were watching Him to see if He would heal him on the Sabbath, so that they might accuse Him.
3. They would not give up after this event. Luke 20:20 20 So they watched Him, and sent spies who pretended to be righteous, in order that they might catch Him in some statement, so that they could deliver Him to the rule and the authority of the governor.
4. Evil does not know when to quit.

Luke 14:2 = Another One who Needs Healing

And there in front of Him was a man suffering from dropsy (an abnormal accumulation of fluid in the tissues of the body).

Summary:
1. This situation was clearly a setup.
2. Jesus handled these traps in a variety of ways, choosing to avoid some and go head on with others.

Luke 14:3 = The First Question

And Jesus answered and spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful (EXESTI = “to be out of,” to exist because of something else, be lawful; i.e. a proper application of law) to heal (THERAPEUW = apply therapy) on the Sabbath, or not?"

Summary:
1. This problem and question had come up before. Matt 12:10-12
2. The Pharisees had made laws from what they deemed to be valid applications of The Law, but were not. Luke 6:1-5  1 Now it happened that He was passing through some grainfields on a Sabbath; and His disciples were picking the heads of grain, rubbing them in their hands, and eating the grain. 2 But some of the Pharisees said, "Why do you do what is not lawful on the Sabbath?" 3 And Jesus answering them said, "Have you not even read what David did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him, 4 how he entered the house of God, and took and ate the consecrated bread which is not lawful for any to eat except the priests alone, and gave it to his companions?" 5 And He was saying to them, "The Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath."
3. It would have been good and “lawful” to point out some applications, but not to give those applications the force of law.
4. The Pharisees are smart enough to know that if they answer this question, He will ask them to show Him where it is found.
5. So Jesus confronts their legalism again-head on.

**Luke 14:4 = No Response—So He Heals the Man**

But they kept silent. And He took hold of him (the man with the dropsy) and healed him, and sent him away.

**Summary:**
1. One day, every mouth will be shut. Rom 3:19-20 19 Now we know that whatever the Law says, it speaks to those who are under the Law, so that every mouth may be closed and all the world may become accountable to God; 20 because by the works of the Law no flesh will be justified in His sight; for through the Law comes the knowledge of sin.
2. No one could produce a law that prohibited healing on the Sabbath, so Jesus went ahead and did it.
3. Who really got set up?

**Luke 14:5 = The Second Question**

And He said to them, "Which one of you will have a son or an ox fall into a well, and will not immediately pull him out on a Sabbath day?"

**Luke 14:6 = No Response**

And they could make no reply to this.

**Summary:**
1. The first question was, is it lawful?
2. The second question is: is it right?
3. The “son” was a picture of a valued relationship for which they would set aside “the law” to rescue.
4. The “ox” was a picture of a valued piece of property for which they also would set aside “the law” to rescue.
5. Neither “rescue” would they condemn, nor did Jesus condemn it.
6. So, by application, the need to rescue either a person or a thing who was in danger, set aside the strict observance of “the law.”
7. They had forgotten to apply one particular law. Lev 19:9-18 9 'Now when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not reap to the very corners of your field, nor shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest. 10'Nor shall you glean your vineyard, nor shall you gather the fallen fruit of your vineyard; you shall leave them for the needy and for the stranger. I am the LORD your God. 11' You shall not steal, nor deal falsely, nor lie to one another. 12' You shall not swear falsely by My name, so as to profane the name of your God; I am the LORD. 13' You shall not oppress your neighbor, nor rob him. The wages of a hired man are not to remain with you all night until morning. 14'You shall not curse a deaf man, nor place a stumbling block before the blind, but you shall revere your God; I am the LORD. 15' You shall do no injustice in judgment; you shall not be partial to the poor nor defer to the great, but you are to judge your neighbor fairly. 16'You shall not go about as a slanderer among your people, and you are not to act against the life of your neighbor; I am the LORD. 17'You shall not hate your fellow countryman in your heart; you may surely reprove your neighbor, but shall not incur sin because of him. 18' You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the sons of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself; I am the LORD.
Luke 14:7-11
The Politics of Legalism

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 14:7 = A Parable for the Event

And He began speaking a parable (this parable would come in three parts, two parts of introduction and then
the parable in 15-24) to the invited guests (Pf Ps Ptc KALEW = to the ones being called; Perf tense = with
lasting results) when He noticed how they had been picking out the places of honor at the table, saying to
them,

Summary:
1. Just because someone has been “called” to enter the kingdom does not mean that they will enter it.
2. In this parable is part of the people of Israel, who had been called but did not accept the invitation.
   Cf Matt 22:14 (Invitation to wedding)
3. This group of Pharisees were into the political game of exalting oneself.


"When you are invited by someone to a wedding feast, do not take the place of honor, for someone more
distinguished than you may have been invited by him,


and he who invited you both will come and say to you, 'Give your place to this man,' and then in disgrace
you proceed to occupy the last place.

Luke 14:10 = Be Humble and Let Others Promote

"But when you are invited, go and recline at the last place, so that when the one who has invited you
comes, he may say to you, 'Friend, move up higher'; then you will have honor in the sight of all who are at
the table with you.

Luke 14:11 = The Point

"For everyone who exalts himself (Pres Act Ptc HUPSOW = the one exalting himself) will be humbled (Fut
Pas Ind TAPEINOW), and he who humbles (Pres Act Ptc TAPEINOW) himself will be exalted (Fut Pas Ind
HUPSOW)."

Summary:
1. This illustration is directed at those who are actively involved in self-promotion.
2. The question is whether or not you are headed up or down. (Present = current activity; Active =
desire; Ptc. = ongoing process)
3. If you are in the process of exalting yourself, there is a promise that you will be humbled.
4. If, however, you are in the process of humbling yourself, there is a promise that you will be
exalted.
5. **Humility is a matter of faith and trust that will come into the arms of the Living God. Matt 18:2-5**

2 And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, 3 and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. 4 "Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

A. **It is obedience to the will of God. Phil 2:8-11**

8 Being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross. 9 For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, 10 so that at the name of Jesus EVERY KNEE WILL BOW, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, 11 and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

B. **It is free from legalism which actually holds God at “arm’s length,” rather than coming into His arms. Matt 15:8-9**

8'THIS PEOPLE HONORS ME WITH THEIR LIPS, BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR AWAY (APECHW = hold away from) FROM ME. 9'BUT IN VAIN DO THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING AS DOCTRINES THE PRECEPTS OF MEN."

6. **A lack of humility puts one in opposition to God, so if that is the case, the situation needs to be changed. James 4:6-10**

6 But He gives a greater grace. Therefore it says, "GOD IS OPPOSED TO THE PROUD, BUT GIVES GRACE TO THE HUMBLE." 7 Submit therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9 Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned into mourning and your joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you.

7. **Failure to trust Him in all things is a lack of humility and opens one up to the wiles of Satan. 1 Peter 5:6-11**

6 Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, 7 casting all your anxiety on Him, because He cares for you. 8 Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. 9 But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world. 10 After you have suffered for a little while, the God of all grace, who called you to His eternal glory in Christ, will Himself perfect, confirm, strengthen and establish you. 11 To Him be dominion forever and ever. Amen.

8. **We must have faith that the serpent has been judged. John 3:14-15**

14 "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up; 15 so that whoever believes will in Him have eternal life.
Luke 14:12-14
The True Application of the Law

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 14:12 = A Test for the Host

And He also went on to say to the one who had invited Him, “When you give a luncheon or a dinner, do not invite your friends or your brothers or your relatives or rich neighbors, otherwise they may also invite you in return and that will be your repayment.

Luke 14:13 = Stretch Yourself

“But when you give a reception, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind,

Luke 14:14 = And Be Blessed

and you will be blessed (MAKARIOS), since they do not have the means to repay you; for you will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous.”

Summary:
1. The true application “loving your neighbor,” is not to do things for others so that you may be repaid, but rather to do things from a purity of heart.
2. That purity of heart includes doing things for others who cannot possibly repay you.
3. The true blessings of the Kingdom will come from applying the “Golden Rule” in your life.  Matt 7:12 cf Matt 5:3-12
4. You will be repaid, one day, by the Lord Himself.  Heb 6:10
5. The Lord owes us nothing, but has established an accounting system that will reward good.  Rom 11:33-36  33 Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and unfathomable His ways! 34 For WHO HAS KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD, OR WHO BECAME HIS COUNSELOR? 35 Or WHO HAS FIRST GIVEN TO HIM THAT IT MIGHT BE PAID BACK TO HIM AGAIN? 36 For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things. To Him be the glory forever. Amen.
6. He will also repay evil.  Rom 12:19-21  19 Never take your own revenge, beloved, but leave room for the wrath of God, for it is written, "VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY," says the Lord. 20 "BUT IF YOUR ENEMY IS HUNGRY, FEED HIM, AND IF HE IS THIRSTY, GIVE HIM A DRINK; FOR IN SO DOING YOU WILL HEAP BURNING COALS ON HIS HEAD." 21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.
Luke 14:15-24
The Parable of the Dinner Party

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 14:15 = True, but Misunderstood

When one of those who were reclining at the table with Him heard this, he said to Him, "Blessed is everyone who will eat bread in the kingdom of God!"

Summary:
1. This is probably another of the Pharisees who had come to dinner.
2. He had made an assumption—that he would definitely be in the Kingdom of God and partake of its blessings.

Luke 14:16 = An Invitation to a Dinner

But He said to him, "A man was giving a big dinner, and he invited (Aor Act Ind KALEW = called) many;

Luke 14:17 = It Is Time to Eat

and at the dinner hour he sent his slave to say to those who had been invited (Pf Ps Ptc KALEW), 'Come; for everything is ready now.'

Luke 14:18 = The Excuses Begin—Inspection of Property

"But they all alike began to make excuses. The first one said to him, 'I have bought a piece of land and I need to go out and look at it; please consider me excused.' (PARAITEOMAI = to speak alongside, as an inferior to a superior; a word used to denote "rejection" of what has been requested)

Luke 14:19 = Use of Property

"Another one said, 'I have bought five (number of grace) yoke of oxen, and I am going to try them out; please consider me excused.'

Luke 14:20 = Other Interests

"Another one said, 'I have married a wife, and for that reason I cannot come.'

Summary:
1. The man giving the dinner called many to join him.
2. But many feigned humility and began to excuse themselves, indicating they had actually rejected the invitation.
3. In view here are excuses that portray:
   A. Places that are more important than being with the Lord.
   B. Things that take precedence over being with the Lord.
C. People that are more important than the Lord.

4. None are a valid excuse.

5. It is an eternal mistake to reject this offer. Heb 12:25-29 See to it that you do not refuse Him who is speaking. For if those did not escape when they refused him who warned them on earth, much less will we escape who turn away from Him who warns from heaven. 26 And His voice shook the earth then, but now He has promised, saying, "YET ONCE MORE I WILL SHAKE NOT ONLY THE EARTH, BUT ALSO THE HEAVEN." 27 This expression, "Yet once more," denotes the removing of those things which can be shaken, as of created things, so that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. 28 Therefore, since we receive a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us show gratitude, by which we may offer to God an acceptable service with reverence and awe; 29 for our God is a consuming fire

Luke 14:21 = The Master Invites Others

"And the slave came back and reported this to his master. Then the head of the household became angry and said to his slave, 'Go out at once into the streets and lanes of the city and bring in here the poor and crippled and blind and lame.'

Summary:
1. Excuses for not accepting the Lord’s invitations evoke anger in Him.
2. Others will get to partake of the blessings that He wanted the original invitees to have.
3. Some do not realize they need a physician, even a great one.
4. What are our real priorities?

Luke 14:22 = But Still It Was Not Enough to Eat all the Food

"And the slave said, 'Master, what you commanded has been done, and still there is room.'

Luke 14:23 = So He Wanted More

"And the master said to the slave, 'Go out into the highways and along the hedges, and compel them to come in, so that my house may be filled.

Luke 14:24 = If You Don’t Come, You Don’t Eat

"For I tell you, none of those men who were invited (Pf Ps Ptc KALEW) shall taste of my dinner."

Summary:
1. Some people’s excuses will eventually eat up all their time.
2. For some, it will be too late to receive any blessings of the kingdom.
3. Others will receive some of the blessings but still miss out.
4. A few will partake of all the Lord wants them to have.
Calculate the Cost

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 14:25 = The Setting-Large Crowds

Now large crowds were going along with Him; and He turned and said to them,

Luke 14:26 = The Cost of Discipleship–Point 1

"If anyone comes to Me, and does not hate (PAI MISEW = to hate, detest, have a low regard for) his own father and mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, yes, and even his own life, he cannot be My disciple.

Summary:
1. Jesus did not come to abolish the Law but to fulfill it. Matt 5:17 cf Ex 20:12
2. In context, He was addressing large crowds, so He was using language that they understood.
3. In that culture if one neglected social customs pertaining to one’s family, it would be viewed as “hate.”
4. Therefore, it means to “relegate to a lower position,” and may or may not be sinful. Rom 9:12-13
   12 it was said to her, “THE OLDER WILL SERVE THE YOUNGER.” 13 Just as it is written, "JACOB I LOVED, BUT ESAU I HATED."
5. In context, Jesus had been addressing people who had consistently added their social customs to the Law and had given it the force of law.
6. So, He is using this phrase in the sense of establishing priorities in one’s life, that put Him in first place-in front of everyone.
7. Because, no one can serve two masters. Matt 6:24 24 " No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and wealth.
8. In context, the commandment to “love one another” has also been clearly taught, so He is not negating that.
9. The point is that being a disciple of Jesus Christ must be our most important priority in life.
10. That includes every relationship.
   A. Parents
   B. Spouse
   C. Children
   D. Siblings
   E. Self
11. The test: who is the most important person in our life?
12. When the Lord becomes the most important person in our life, then the other relationships can grow to their fullest depth and expression.
   A. Parents. Exodus 20:12 cf Eph 6:1-3 Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. 2 HONOR YOUR FATHER AND MOTHER (which is the first commandment with a promise), 3 SO THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH YOU, AND THAT YOU MAY LIVE LONG ON THE EARTH.
   B. Spouse. Eph 5:28-29 28 So husbands ought also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself;
   C. Children. Eph 6:4 4 Fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up in the discipline and instruction of the Lord.
D. Siblings. James 2:15-17 (includes other believers) 15 If a brother or sister is without clothing and in need of daily food, 16 and one of you says to them, "Go in peace, be warmed and be filled," and yet you do not give them what is necessary for their body, what use is that? 17 Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead, being by itself.

E. Self. James 2:8-9 8 If, however, you are fulfilling the royal law according to the Scripture, "YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF," you are doing well.


"Whoever does not carry his own cross and come after Me cannot be (is not empowered to be) My disciple.

Summary:
1. Decisions face those who would be a disciple of Christ.
2. The first is to "carry one's own cross," to accept our mission.
   A. This begins with a realization and constant affirmation that we are not worthy to even carry His sandals. Matt 3:11 11 "As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals;
   B. It involves an acceptance of our assignment. John 19:17 17 They took Jesus, therefore, and He went out, bearing His own cross, to the place called the Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha.
   C. It realizes that the assignment will have some pain involved. Acts 9:15-17 15 But the Lord said to him, "Go, for he is a chosen instrument of Mine, to bear My name before the Gentiles and kings and the sons of Israel; 16 for I will show him how much he must suffer for My name's sake."
   D. It places our desires behind the needs of others. Rom 15:1-4 Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of those without strength and not just please ourselves. 2 Each of us is to please his neighbor for his good, to his edification. 3 For even Christ did not please Himself; but as it is written, "THE REPROACHES OF THOSE WHO REPROACHED YOU FELL ON ME."
   E. It becomes willing to help with the loads of other people. Gal 6:1-5 Brethren, even if anyone is caught in any trespass, you who are spiritual, restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; each one looking to yourself, so that you too will not be tempted. 2 Bear one another's burdens, and thereby fulfill the law of Christ. 3 For if anyone thinks he is something when he is nothing, he deceives himself. 4 But each one must examine his own work, and then he will have reason for boasting in regard to himself alone, and not in regard to another. 5 For each one will bear his own load.
3. The second decision is to "come after Christ."
   A. This gives direction to the mission.
   B. Where is the Good Shepherd leading?
   C. Into life and inheritance in the spiritual kingdom He has established. Col 1:13-14
4. Life and inheritance in the kingdom revolves around loving God and others. James 2:5 5 Listen, my beloved brethren: did not God choose the poor of this world to be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him?
5. Without the decisions and actions needed there is no power to be His disciple.

Luke 14:28 = Before You Answer–Calculate The Cost

"For which one of you (of the big crowd following Him), when he wants to build a tower, does not first sit down and calculate (PAI PS8PHIDZW = to count with pebbles, compute, reckon, calculate; 2x; Rev 13:18 = calculate the number of the beast) the cost to see if he has enough to complete it?

Luke 14:29 = If You Don't–Ridicule

"Otherwise, when he has laid a foundation (THEMELIOS = an orderly foundation) and is not able to finish, all who observe it begin to ridicule him,

Luke 14:30 = The Content of the Ridicule

saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish.'
Summary:
1. The tower is a picture of a person’s desire to build a structure.
2. Common sense says to calculate the cost before one begins to build, or else the result will be ridicule.
3. Discipleship is not some theoretical, abstract ideal, but a hard reality.
4. In the spiritual realm, one must consider the resources that are available to build the structure.
5. If one is depending only on self, there will never be enough resources.
6. In fact, we must give up our human resources to ever build this tower. Cf 14:33
7. Then we must come to rely on His resources which are always sufficient. 2 Pet 1:3 (need ears to hear cf 14:35)
8. The selection of a “tower” as an illustration:
   A. Towers were “early warning systems” that were used for defensive purposes.
   B. Therefore the picture is of a person who wants a better ability to see approaching danger.
   C. When one trusted in the towers rather than the Lord, the danger became imminent.
   D. In view is a disciple with a focus on defense rather than offense. (Disciples are told to “go”, not “wait”)
9. One will never be able to “defend oneself” apart from putting on the full armor of God. Eph 6

Luke 14:31 = Second–Consider the Battle

"Or what king, when he sets out to meet another king in battle, will not first sit down and consider whether he is strong enough with ten thousand men to encounter the one coming against him with twenty thousand?

Luke 14:32 = Human Reasoning

"Or else, while the other is still far away, he sends a delegation and asks for terms of peace.

Summary:
1. From strictly human evaluations, one should seek the best possible concessions when outnumbered.
2. Yet, Israel had often won battles while being outnumbered.
3. Again, it is an issue of resources.
4. In the spiritual battle of the Angelic Conflict, God has twice as many angels as Satan. Rev 12:4
5. In the simple matter of just human common sense, Satan and his forces should just give up.
6. In the issue of discipleship, why not pick the winning side? Luke 11:20-23 20 "But if I cast out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. 21 "When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own house, his possessions are undisturbed. 22 "But when someone stronger than he attacks him and overpowers him, he takes away from him all his armor on which he had relied and distributes his plunder. 23 " He who is not with Me is against Me; and he who does not gather with Me, scatters.
7. In the issue of resources, God is all we need.

Luke 14:33 = The Bottom Line

"So then, none of you can be My disciple who does not give up (Pres Mid Ind APOTASSW = arrange away from; say goodbye to) all his own possessions (goods, physical things).

Summary:
1. Jesus will challenge a “Rich Young Ruler” to do the same. Matt 19:21-22 21 Jesus said to him, "If you wish to be complete, go and sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me." 22 But when the young man heard this statement, he went away grieving; for he was one who owned much property.
2. Clearly at issue is our focus in the Christian life. Luke 12:33-34 33 " Sell your possessions and give to charity; make yourselves money belts which do not wear out, an unfailing treasure in heaven, where no thief comes near nor moth destroys. 34 "For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.
3. If we were to give up all of our goods, but not have love, we have missed the point. 1 Cor 13:3 3 And if I give all my possessions to feed the poor, and if I surrender my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing.
4. When our physical possessions are in the right spiritual perspective, we can even accept the unlawful seizure of our property. Heb 10:34 34 For you showed sympathy to the prisoners and accepted joyfully the seizure of your property, knowing that you have for yourselves a better possession and a lasting one.

Luke 14:34 = The Salt Analogy

"Therefore, salt is good; but if even salt has become tasteless, with what will it be seasoned?

Luke 14:35 = Are You Listening?

"It is useless either for the soil or for the manure pile; it is thrown out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

Summary:

1. Believers are to be the “salt of the earth,” that is to be used in its preservation. Matt 5:13 13 "You are the salt of the earth; but if the salt has become tasteless, how can it be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything, except to be thrown out and trampled under foot by men.

2. In context, disciples become the real “salt of the earth.”

3. When we stop fulfilling our function, what good are we?

4. When Believers become “unsalty” the only way to make them “salty” again is through a divine work of restoration.

5. “Salty” believers are at peace with one another. Mark 9:50 50 "Salt is good; but if the salt becomes unsalty, with what will you make it salty again? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another."

6. “Salty” believers are good witnesses and counselors. Col 4:5-6 5 Conduct yourselves with wisdom toward outsiders, making the most of the opportunity. 6 Let your speech always be with grace, as though seasoned with salt, so that you will know how you should respond to each person.

7. The phrase “ears to hear” is a signal for some very important information. (only 3 contexts in the gospels)

   A. It taught that John the Baptist was the type of “Elijah” who would announce Messiah. Matt 11:12-15 12 "From the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and violent men take it by force. 13 "For all the prophets and the Law prophesied until John. 14 "And if you are willing to accept it, John himself is Elijah who was to come. 15 " He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

   B. It taught about the 4 different types of hearers in the Parable of the Sower. Luke 8:4-8 When a large crowd was coming together, and those from the various cities were journeying to Him, He spoke by way of a parable: 5 "The sower went out to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell beside the road, and it was trampled under foot and the birds of the air ate it up. 6 "Other seed fell on rocky soil, and as soon as it grew up, it withered away, because it had no moisture. 7 "Other seed fell among the thorns; and the thorns grew up with it and choked it out. 8 "Other seed fell into the good soil, and grew up, and produced a crop a hundred times as great." As He said these things, He would call out, " He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

   C. It teaches about the cost of discipleship. Luke 14:35

   D. It warns the Church of the spiritual battles it will face. Rev 2-3

   E. It prepares Tribulational Believers for dealing with the Antichrist. Rev 13:7-10 7 It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. 8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. 9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear. 10 If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.
Luke 15:1-10
A Lost Sheep, A Lost Coin

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 15:1 = The Sinner Crowd

Now all the tax collectors and the sinners were coming near Him to listen to Him.

Luke 15:2 = The “Righteous” Crowd

Both the Pharisees and the scribes began to grumble, saying, "This man receives sinners and eats with them."

Summary:
1. Their Charge: Association with sinners.
2. Their Problem: Failure to recognize that they are sinners.
3. The Reason: They evaluated others by their own standards.

Luke 15:3 = The Response

So (as a result of the charge) He (Jesus) told them (the Pharisees and scribes) this parable, saying,

Luke 15:4 = Some Common Sense—Find the Lost Sheep

"What man among you (the Pharisees and scribes), if he has a hundred sheep and has lost one of them (the sheep), does not leave the ninety-nine in the open pasture and go after the one which is lost (APOLLUMI = destroyed, ruined, loss of well-being; “lost” looks at a loss of well-being) until he finds it?"

Summary:
1. The “lost sheep” is really referring to one who has lost his well-being.
2. If an animal from their flock would be lost, the Pharisees and scribes would go after it, even though it may only be 1/100th of their property.
3. They might even look for it on the Sabbath.

Luke 15:5 = To Find the Lost Brings Personal Rejoicing

"When he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing (CHAIRW = celebrating grace)."

Luke 15:6 = To Find the Lost Lets Others Rejoice

"And when he comes home, he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!'"

Summary:
1. Finding a lost piece of property would be a cause for rejoicing.
2. The rejoicing would be based in grace.
3. The rejoicing might be contagious.
4. Judgmental people might ask focus on:
   A. Why he lost the sheep?
   B. Why better care was not taken of them.
   C. Why all the bother, you have many sheep.

**Luke 15:7 = The Spiritual Truth**

"I tell you that in the same way, there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents than over ninety-nine righteous persons who need no repentance.

Summary:
1. The sinner is the “lost.”
2. The repentant sinner is the “found.”
3. The “righteous” persons are those who think they are not sinners.
4. Heaven rejoices over one who has realized they have no well-being and are lost, and then repent.
5. Self-righteousness is one of the greatest stumbling-blocks to faith.

**Luke 15:8 = Some More Common Sense–Still Greater Loss**

"Or what woman, if she has ten silver coins and loses one coin, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and search carefully until she finds it?

Summary:
1. This woman has suffered a larger loss than the shepherd.
2. There is urgency in her finding the other coin, as she won't even wait until morning.
3. While property is an issue to mankind, money still seems to be a bigger issue.
4. There is a love and care for the things of this earth.
5. The less one has the greater the value of a thing lost, so the greater urgency to find it.

**Luke 15:9 = Opportunity for Others to Rejoice**

"When she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found the coin which I had lost!'

**Luke 15:10 = Angelic Joy over Repentance**

"In the same way, I tell you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents."

Summary:
1. Jesus did not address their sin directly, but rather addressed their hypocritical attitude.
2. Jesus’ stated mission was to the “lost sheep” of Israel. Matt 15:24 But He answered and said, “I was sent only to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”
3. Those who did not care about the woman would not rejoice with her.
4. Thus the sin of a lack of love for one another.
5. Under the Mosaic Law, all were required to bring sin offerings, thus displaying that all were sinners.
6. Jesus’ consistent message had been one of repentance. Matt 4:17 17 From that time Jesus began to preach and say, ”Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.”
7. Paul carried on the message. 2 Cor 12:20-21 20 For I am afraid that perhaps when I come I may find you to be not what I wish and may be found by you to be not what you wish; that perhaps there will be strife, jealousy, angry tempers, disputes, slanders, gossip, arrogance, disturbances; 21 I am afraid that when I come again my God may humiliate me before you, and I may mourn over many of those who have sinned in the past and not repented of the impurity, immorality and sensuality which they have practiced.
8. Repentant sinners impact the angelic conflict.
Luke 15:11-32
A Lost Son

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

If we would go after sheep and coins, how much more so a valued relationship?

Luke 15:11 = The Setting

And He said, “A man had two sons.

Luke 15:12 = The Younger Son’s Request

“The younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the share of the estate that falls to me.’ So he divided his wealth between them.

Summary:
1. The younger son asks for his inheritance early and his father grants his request.
2. At times the Father may give us things early so that we may learn some important spiritual issues.

Luke 15:13 = The Younger Son’s Lack of Self-Discipline

“And not many days later, the younger son gathered everything together and went on a journey into a distant country, and there he squandered (DIASKORPIDZW = to scatter abroad; John 11:52 used to describe what happened to the Jews in their dispersions) his estate with loose (ASWTWS = wasteful) living.

Summary:
1. The younger son failed to consider the future.
2. The younger son failed to be a wise steward.

Luke 15:14 = His Poverty

“Now when he had spent everything, a severe famine occurred in that country, and he began to be impoverished.

Summary:
1. Not only is his money gone, the economy is gone.
2. He is experiencing discipline for lack of consideration for the future and putting everything into joy for the day.

Luke 15:15 = His New Job

“So he went and hired himself out to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

Summary:
1. The young man goes to work, having learned a few things from his father.
2. He did not turn to a life of crime, but took the first step toward returning to an honorable life.
3. He was probably a Jew and now is feeding pigs.

Luke 15:16 = His Hunger

"And he would have gladly filled his stomach with the pods that the swine were eating, and no one was giving anything to him.

Summary:
1. The first step on the right track does not mean that things will automatically get easier.
2. The pigs were more important than him and they were eating better.
3. The first step on the right track is a step toward brokenness.

Luke 15:17 = He Remembers

"But when he came to his senses (lit: came to himself), he said, 'How many of my father's hired men have more than enough bread, but I am dying here with hunger!

Summary:
1. The life he had envisioned without dad had hit a dead end.
2. He came to realize that any life with dad would be better than a life without dad.
3. In coming to the end of himself, he came to himself.

Luke 15:18 = He Repents

'I will get up and go to my father, and will say to him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight;"

Summary:
1. This young man had received enough discipline to be broken.
2. He had had a spiritual awakening, admitting his sin.
3. He had decided to seek to restore some kind of relationship with his father.

Luke 15:19 = He Is Humbled

I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me as one of your hired men.”

Summary:
1. He had been truly humbled.
2. He was not asking for another inheritance, but simply wanted a job.
3. Humility comes to realize a lack of worthiness for any of the Father’s grace.

Luke 15:20 = He Is Welcomed Back

"So he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and felt compassion for him, and ran and embraced him and kissed him.

Summary:
1. The fact that he had returned was a sign of his brokenness.
2. Notice the five things his father did:
   A. He saw him indicating awareness of his return.
   B. He felt compassion for him indicating awareness of his pain.
   C. He ran to him indicating his joy.
   D. He embraced him indicating his love.
   E. He kissed him indicating his welcome home.
3. Do you think our heavenly Father does the same?
Luke 15:21 = His Confession

"And the son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight; I am no longer worthy to be called your son.'

Summary:
1. With the background we have been given, we know that the confession was a result of a true repentance.
2. The father knew it.

Luke 15:22 = His Restoration to Fellowship

"But the father said to his slaves, 'Quickly bring out the best (PROTOS = foremost, best; in order of importance) robe (STOL8; a pod8r8 is used in Rev 1:13 of the unique robe of the LJC, down to His feet) and put it on him, and put a ring (DAKTULION = 1x; means "because decorating the fingers" and thus came to mean a "ring") on his hand and sandals on his feet;"

Summary:
1. It was not the words that impressed his father, but his heart.
2. He was given three personal things:
   A. A robe meaning he has been delivered from the sin. Isa 61:10
      0 I will rejoice greatly in the LORD,  
      My soul will exult in my God;  
      For He has clothed me with garments of salvation,  
      He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness,  
      As a bridgroom decks himself with a garland,  
      And as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.
   B. A ring indicating the symbol for eternity and the desired relationship.
   C. A pair of sandals indicating preparation for service.
3. Notice that this man was still the father's son all through this ordeal. (It was also still the man's sheep and the woman's coin, they had just lost their well-being)
4. All mankind belongs to the Father, but because of sin some wander off, never to return, and thus be saved from their sin.
5. The robe, ring and sandals were a first-time gift from the father indicating there is now the eternal potential for service.

Luke 15:23 = His Hunger Satisfied

and bring the fattened calf, kill it (THUW = to kill for the purpose of sacrifice), and let us eat and celebrate;

Summary:
1. Where there is repentance, a sacrifice for sin has meaning. 1 Cor 5:7-8 7 Clean out the old leaven so that you may be a new lump, just as you are in fact unleavened. For Christ our Passover also has been sacrificed. 8 Therefore let us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
2. Where there is repentance, hunger can then be satisfied.
3. Where there is repentance, there is a basis for celebration.

Luke 15:24 = His Restoration to Life

for this son of mine was (IPF EIMI = kept on being) dead and has come to life again; he was lost and has been found.' And they began to celebrate.

Summary:
1. The Parable teaches about an unbeliever who wanted the blessings of God without the relationship with Him.
2. The spiritual truth: he once was dead but now is alive.
   A. In death he was lost.
   B. In life he has been found.
3. But he came to the father, the father did not go looking for him. (the one who lost the sheep went after it, the one who lost the coin went after it, the one who lost the son did not go after him)

4. Yet, the father says, “he has been found.”

5. He “was found by himself” (15:17) and then returned to the father.

6. He had to lose his life to find it. Luke 9:24-25 "For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake, he is the one who will save it.

7. That means he had to come to the end of himself.

Luke 15:25 = His Older Brother's Awareness

"Now his older son was in the field, and when he came and approached the house, he heard music and dancing.

Luke 15:26 = His Brother's Inquiry

"And he summoned one of the servants and began inquiring what these things could be.

Luke 15:27 = His Brother Is Informed

"And he said to him, 'Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf because he has received him back safe and sound.'

Luke 15:28 = His Brother's Anger

"But he became angry and was not willing to go in; and his father came out and began pleading with him.

Summary:
1. The older son viewed himself as “righteous.”
2. Yet, he was far from it:
   A. His anger was not righteous.
   B. He had no love for his brother.
   C. He would not participate in the joy.
3. The father cared for his older son too.

Luke 15:29 = His Brother's Jealousy

"But he answered and said to his father, 'Look! For so many years I have been serving you and I have never neglected a command of yours; and yet you have never given me a young goat (sin offering), so that I might celebrate with my friends;

Summary:
1. Self-righteous people are often jealous of sinners who repent and are restored.
2. The older brother was just as self-centered as the younger one, in that he wanted a young goat to celebrate with HIS friends.
3. The father had invited the slaves to the feast, but the older son only wanted those “worthy” to join him.
4. The older son was also a prodigal in that he had not yet come to the end of himself.
5. Even when one appears to be righteous and deludes himself into thinking himself to be righteous, there are still a number of sins to deal with.
6. Scribes and Pharisees, are you listening?

Luke 15:30 = His Brother's Self-Righteousness

"but when this son of yours came (not my brother), who has devoured your wealth with prostitutes, you killed (THUW = did not recognize the meaning behind this slaughter) the fattened calf for him.'

Summary:
1. He disavows his brother, because of his brother's brand of sin.
2. He even exaggerates his younger brother's sin. (how did he know about the prostitutes?)

"And he said to him, 'Son, you have always been with me, and all that is mine is yours.

Summary:
1. He has spent his inheritance, you still have yours.
2. What do you plan to do with yours?


"But we had to celebrate (EUPHRAINW = be of good mind) and rejoice (CHAIRW = be thankful for grace), for this brother of yours was dead and has begun to live, and was lost and has been found.'"

Summary:
1. When a sinner repents, our hearts and minds should be lifted up.
2. It should renew our thanksgiving for grace.
3. The dead are now alive and the lost are now found.
4. But the key is humility, in that it is an integral part:
   A. Of enjoyment of His grace. 1 Peter 5:5 5 You younger men, likewise, be subject to your elders; and all of you, clothe yourselves with humility toward one another, for GOD IS OPPOSED TO THE PROUD, BUT GIVES GRACE TO THE HUMBLE.
   B. Of deliverance from evil. James 1:21-22 21 Therefore, putting aside all filthiness and all that remains of wickedness, in humility receive the word implanted, which is able to save your souls. 22 But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves.
   C. Of "walking worthy of our calling." Eph 4:1-3 Therefore I, the prisoner of the Lord, implore you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called, 2 with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing tolerance for one another in love, 3 being diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
   D. Of being like our Lord Jesus Christ. Phil 2:1-3 Therefore if there is any encouragement in Christ, if there is any consolation of love, if there is any fellowship of the Spirit, if any affection and compassion, 2 make my joy complete by being of the same mind, maintaining the same love, united in spirit, intent on one purpose. 3 Do nothing from selfishness or empty conceit, but with humility of mind regard one another as more important than yourselves;
   E. Of our relationship with God. Col 3:12-17 12 So, as those who have been chosen of God, holy and beloved, put on a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience; 13 bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, whoever has a complaint against anyone; just as the Lord forgave you, so also should you. 14 Beyond all these things put on love, which is the perfect bond of unity. 15 Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one body; and be thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ richly dwell within you, with all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with thankfulness in your hearts to God. 17 Whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks through Him to God the Father.
Use Wealth Wisely

5. **Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.**
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues


Now He was also saying to the disciples, “There was a rich man who had a manager (OIKONOMOS = law of the house, steward), and this manager was reported to him as squandering (DIASKORPIDZW = to scatter, waste; like the younger son did in 15:13) his possessions.

Summary:
1. Jesus was still talking to Pharisees.
2. He is picking up on the topic of “waste” that He established in the Parable of the Prodigal Son.
3. The steward was misusing that which he had been entrusted.

Luke 16:2 = Accountability

“And he (the rich man) called him (the steward) and said to him, ‘What is this I hear about you? Give an accounting (LOGOS = a word, an account) of your management (OIKONOMIA – stewardship), for you can no longer be manager.’

Summary:
1. This man was caught and given his notice of termination.
2. He had his day of reckoning concerning how he had used his master’s possessions.
3. One day we all will give an account. 2 Cor 5:10

Luke 16:3 = The Manager’s Dilemma

“The manager said to himself, ‘What shall I do, since my master (KURIOS) is taking the management away from me? I am not strong enough to dig; I am ashamed to beg.

Summary:
1. This steward finds himself in a bad situation as his lack of strength and arrogance have come to light.
2. Some “digging” is necessary in everyone’s life in order to build on a solid foundation. Luke 6:46-49 "Why do you call Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not do what I say? 47 " Everyone who comes to Me and hears My words and acts on them, I will show you whom he is like: 48 he is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation on the rock; and when a flood occurred, the torrent burst against that house and could not shake it, because it had been well built.
3. Some “digging” is also necessary to produce the fruit that is expected from our Lord. Luke 13:7-9 7 "And he said to the vineyard-keeper, ‘Behold, for three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree without finding any. Cut it down! Why does it even use up the ground?’ 8 "And he answered and said to him, ‘Let it alone, sir, for this year too, until I dig around it and put in fertilizer; 9 and if it bears fruit next year, fine; but if not, cut it down.’"
4. He is evaluating his human resources and pride. He is lacking in one and has an abundance of the other.

**Luke 16:4 = The Manager’s Thought-Self Preservation**

'I know what I shall do, so that when I am removed from the management people will welcome me (DECHOMAI = a willing and deliberate decision to accept) into their homes.'

Summary:
1. His thoughts turn to self-preservation rather than honor, humility and restoration.
2. He is however planning for his future.

**Luke 16:5 = The Manager’s Solution**

"And he summoned each one of his master’s debtors, and he began saying to the first, 'How much do you owe my master?'

**Luke 16:6 = The Manager’s Thievery**

"And he said, 'A hundred measures of oil.' And he said to him, 'Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.'

**Luke 16:7 = And More**

"Then he said to another, 'And how much do you owe?' And he said, 'A hundred measures of wheat.' He said to him, 'Take your bill, and write eighty.'

Summary:
1. His parting shot at his master was to waste more of his resources.
2. He had used his position to distribute grace rather than to seek grace from his master.
3. There was no repentance for his unrighteous acts, just a new slant on them.
4. The Pharisees viewed themselves as the ones who could forgive or negotiate a debt owed to the One they claimed to serve.
5. How can unrighteousness begat righteousness? (It can’t, since it takes an innocent person can pay the debt)
6. The steward’s problem all along was his own selfishness.

**Luke 16:8 = Praise from the Master**

"And his master praised (EPAINOS = a story upon a story; praise that focuses on content) the unrighteous manager because he had acted shrewdly (PHRONIMWS = 1x; used his head, wise in a practical sense rather than an intellectual one); for the sons of this age are more shrewd in relation to their own kind than the sons of light (in relation to their own kind).

Summary:
1. The praise was not for further waste, but for his human wisdom.
2. It seems that this master was just as sick as his steward.
3. There is no indication that he was reinstated.
4. People become wise in the things of the world, even if it is unrighteous.
5. They can devise ways to protect themselves-no matter who it hurts.
6. The Pharisees were just such people, wise at ingratiating themselves at the Lord’s expense, often acting in an unrighteous manner.
7. The sons of light often lack wisdom toward one another.
8. Practical Wisdom:
   A. Has a solid foundation. **Matt 7:24-27** "Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine and acts on them, may be compared to a wise man who built his house on the rock. 25 "And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and yet it did not
fall, for it had been founded on the rock. 26 "Everyone who hears these words of Mine and does not act on them, will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand. 27 "The rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and it fell—and great was its fall."

B. **Understands the enemy. Matt 10:16-17** "Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; so be shrewd as serpents and innocent as doves.

C. **Thinks ahead. Matt 25:1-3** "Then the kingdom of heaven will be comparable to ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 "Five of them were foolish, and five were prudent.

D. **Is obedient and loyal to the Master. Luke 12:42-44** 42 And the Lord said, "Who then is the faithful and sensible steward, whom his master will put in charge of his servants, to give them their rations at the proper time? 43 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes. 44 "Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

E. **Is not self-proclaimed:**
   1. **Concerning doctrine. Rom 11:25** 25 For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery--so that you will not be wise in your own estimation--that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in;
   2. **Concerning love. Rom 12:16** 16 Be of the same mind toward one another; do not be haughty in mind, but associate with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own estimation.
   3. **Concerning one's growth. 1 Cor 4:10** 10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are prudent in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are distinguished, but we are without honor.

F. **Does not tolerate spiritual abuse. 2 Cor 11:19-21** 19 For you, being so wise, tolerate the foolish gladly. 20 For you tolerate it if anyone enslaves you, anyone devours you, anyone takes advantage of you, anyone exalts himself, anyone hits you in the face. 21 To my shame I must say that we have been weak by comparison.

**Luke 16:9 = The Lord's Comments**

"And I say to you, make friends for yourselves by means of the wealth of unrighteousness, so that when it (the unrighteous wealth) fails, they will receive you into the eternal dwellings.

**Summary:**
1. Jesus gives them the common human conclusion and evaluation of this parable.
2. The Pharisees always had problems seeing their own sins. Luke 7:40-44 And he replied, "Say it, Teacher." 41 "A moneylender had two debtors: one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. 42 "When they were unable to repay, he graciously forgave them both. So which of them will love him more?" 43 Simon answered and said, "I suppose the one whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have judged correctly."
3. The result of this attitude is that they shall have their reward in full. Matt 6:2, 5,16

**Luke 16:10 = The Principle**

"He who is faithful in a very little thing is faithful also in much; and he who is unrighteous in a very little thing is unrighteous also in much.

**Summary:**
1. Here is the spiritual evaluation.
2. Both the steward and the master were spiritually bankrupt.
3. It is the little things that determine our faithfulness and righteousness.
4. Or rather, how we are conformed to the Image of Jesus Christ. 2 Cor 3:18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from the Lord, the Spirit.
Luke 16:11 = The First Question

"Therefore if you have not been faithful in the use of unrighteous wealth (MAMON = Aramaic word for riches), who will entrust the true riches ("riches" not in text, true things) to you?"

Summary:
1. Some have their faith in the wrong object, often unrighteous wealth.
2. Common human thought is that the pursuit and use of wealth has its own set of rules.
3. We must consistently evaluate whether or not our standards are from the human or divine viewpoint.
4. Where there is no character concerning any kind of physical wealth, one should not be entrusted with the spiritual wealth. 1 Tim 3:3; 6:10
5. Loving money is a sign of a lack of intimacy with the Lord Jesus Christ. Heb 13:5-6 5 Make sure that your character is free from the love of money, being content with what you have; for He Himself has said, "I WILL NEVER DESERT YOU, NOR WILL I EVER FORSAKE YOU;"
6. The Pharisees were guilty of this. Luke 16:14
7. Some people entrust their spiritual lives to "lovers of money."
8. It is a sign of the "last days.” 2 Tim 3:1-2 But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come. 2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy,
9. The True Things:
   A. The message of Christ. John 1:9-10 9 There was the true Light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man.
   B. Worship. John 4:23 23 "But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers.
   C. Correct applications. John 4:37-38 37 "For in this case the saying is true, 'One sows and another reaps.' 38 "I sent you to reap that for which you have not labored; others have labored and you have entered into their labor."
   D. Spiritual nourishment. John 6:32-34 32 Jesus then said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, it is not Moses who has given you the bread out of heaven, but it is My Father who gives you the true bread out of heaven. 33 "For the bread of God is that which comes down out of heaven, and gives life to the world."
   E. Fruit production. John 15:1-2  "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser.
   F. The message of the true God. John 17:3-4 3 "This is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent.
   G. The testimony of the truth. John 19:35 35 And he who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you also may believe.
   H. The message of love. 1 John 2:8 8 On the other hand, I am writing a new commandment to you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away and the true Light is already shining.
   I. Intimacy with Christ. 1 John 5:20-21 20 And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us understanding so that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life. 21 Little children, guard yourselves from idols.

Luke 16:12 = The Second Question

"And if you have not been faithful in the use of that which is another's, who will give you that which is your own?"

Luke 16:13 = The Bottom Line

"No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and wealth."

Summary:
1. People often have one set of rules for the physical, another set for the spiritual.
2. They often use one kind of wisdom for the physical, another for the spiritual.
3. Our spiritual life is to spill over into our physical life.
4. **The Lord has proclaimed this message since the beginning of His ministry.** *Matt 6:19-24*  19 "Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal.  20 "But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal;  21 for where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.  22 " The eye is the lamp of the body; so then if your eye is clear, your whole body will be full of light.  23 "But if your eye is bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If then the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!  24 "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and wealth.

5. **Spiritual Stewardship:**

A. **Is centered on the gospel.** *1 Cor 9:16-18*  16 For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to boast of, for I am under compulsion; for woe is me if I do not preach the gospel.  17 For if I do this voluntarily, I have a reward; but if against my will, I have a stewardship entrusted to me.  18 What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, I may offer the gospel without charge, so as not to make full use of my right in the gospel.

B. **Is focused on Jesus Christ.** *Eph 1:9-10*  9 He made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His kind intention which He purposed in Him 10 with a view to an administration suitable to the fullness of the times, that is, the summing up of all things in Christ, things in the heavens and things on the earth.

C. **Is based in grace.** *Eph 3:1-3*  For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for the sake of you Gentiles—  2 if indeed you have heard of the stewardship of God's grace which was given to me for you;  3 that by revelation there was made known to me the mystery, as I wrote before in brief.

D. **Proclaims the Word.** *Col 1:25-29*  25 Of this church I was made a minister according to the stewardship from God bestowed on me for your benefit, so that I might fully carry out the preaching of the word of God,  26 that is, the mystery which has been hidden from the past ages and generations, but has now been manifested to His saints,  27 to whom God willed to make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.  28 We proclaim Him, admonishing every man and teaching every man with all wisdom, so that we may present every man complete in Christ.  29 For this purpose also I labor, striving according to His power, which mightily works within me.

E. **Is above reproach.** *Titus 1:7-9*  7 For the overseer must be above reproach as God's steward, not self-willed, not quick-tempered, not addicted to wine, not pugnacious, not fond of sordid gain,  8 but hospitable, loving what is good, sensible, just, devout, self-controlled,  9 holding fast the faithful word which is in accordance with the teaching, so that he will be able both to exhort in sound doctrine and to refute those who contradict.

F. **Awaits the return of the Master.** *Luke 12:41-43*  41 Peter said, "Lord, are You addressing this parable to us, or to everyone else as well?"  42 And the Lord said, "Who then is the faithful and sensible steward, whom his master will put in charge of his servants, to give them their rations at the proper time?  43 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes.

G. **Is trustworthy.** *1 Cor 4:1-3*  Let a man regard us in this manner, as servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God.  2 In this case, moreover, it is required of stewards that one be found trustworthy.

H. **Uses one’s spiritual gift.** *1 Peter 4:10-11*  10 As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

6. **Pharisees serve two masters.**
Luke 16:14-31
To Those Who Loved Money

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues

Luke 16:14 = The Pharisees' Response

Now the Pharisees, who were lovers of money (PHILARGUROS = a friend of money), were listening to all these things and were scoffing (EKMUKT8RIDZW = 2x; to hold out the nose, deride) at Him.

Principle 1: Pharisees tend to love money and ridicule the truth.

Comment: This “scoffing/sneering” was just getting started. Luke 23:33-38 When they came to the place called The Skull, there they crucified Him and the criminals, one on the right and the other on the left. 34 But Jesus was saying, "Father, forgive them; for they do not know what they are doing." And they cast lots, dividing up His garments among themselves. 35 And the people stood by, looking on. And even the rulers were sneering at Him, saying, "He saved others; let Him save Himself if this is the Christ of God, His Chosen One." 36 The soldiers also mocked Him, coming up to Him, offering Him sour wine, 37 and saying, "If You are the King of the Jews, save Yourself!" 38 Now there was also an inscription above Him, "THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS."

Luke 16:15 = The Lord's Rebuke–Self Justification

And He said to them, "You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but God knows your hearts; for that which is highly esteemed (HUPS8LOS = high, as in Matt 4:8 of a high mountain) among men is detestable (BDELUGMA = an abomination, means a result of idolatry) in the sight of God.

Principle 2: Pharisees seek to justify themselves to others.

Summary:
1. Self-justification is a serious and dangerous pitfall to salvation. Luke 10:25-29 25 And a lawyer stood up and put Him to the test, saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?" 26 And He said to him, "What is written in the Law? How does it read to you?" 27 And he answered, "YOU SHALL LOVE THE LORD YOUR GOD WITH ALL YOUR HEART, AND WITH ALL YOUR SOUL, AND WITH ALL YOUR STRENGTH, AND WITH ALL YOUR MIND; AND YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF." 28 And He said to him, "You have answered correctly; DO THIS AND YOU WILL LIVE." 29 But wishing to justify himself, he said to Jesus, "And who is my neighbor?"

2. God is looking for a humble heart, not one that has justified its own thoughts and actions. Luke 18:10-14 10 "Two men went up into the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. 11 "The Pharisee stood and was praying this to himself: 'God, I thank You that I am not like other people: swindlers, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. 12'I fast twice a week; I pay tithes of all that I get.' 13 "But the tax collector, standing some distance away, was even unwilling to lift up his eyes to heaven, but was beating his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, the sinner!' 14 "I tell you, this man went to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted."
3. Conceit in our hearts needs to be turned to fear, because we have exalted ourselves. Rom 11:20-22
   Quite right, they were broken off for their unbelief, but you stand by your faith. Do not be conceited, but fear; 21 for if God did not spare the natural branches, He will not spare you, either.

4. Jesus holds the highest position that exists, and is worthy of that recognition. Heb 1:3-4
   And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high.

5. Those people or things who are held above the Lord are idols and thus abominations.
   A. The Abomination Of Desolation is the key marker of the Tribulation. Matt 24:15 & Mark 13:14
   B. Religious Babylon is known for her abominations. Rev 17:4-5
   4 The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality, 5 and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."
   C. It is a practice that if never repented of will keep one out of heaven. Rev 21:22-27
   22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb. 24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. 25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed; 26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it; 27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb’s book of life.

6. Self-justification and the resultant arrogance harms relationships within the body of Christ.
   Rom 12:16-17
   16 Be of the same mind toward one another; do not be haughty in mind, but associate with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own estimation.

7. The love of money is one of the main driving forces behind self-justification and arrogance. 1 Tim 6:9-10
   9 But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. 10 For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs.
   A. Spiritual leaders are to be free from it. 1 Tim 3:1-3
   It is a trustworthy statement: if any man aspires to the office of overseer, it is a fine work he desires to do. 2 An overseer, then, must be above reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, prudent, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, 3 not addicted to wine or pugnacious, but gentle, peaceable, free from the love of money.
   1 Peter 5:1-5
   Therefore, I exhort the elders among you, as your fellow elder and witness of the sufferings of Christ, and a partaker also of the glory that is to be revealed, 2 shepherd the flock of God among you, exercising oversight not under compulsion, but voluntarily, according to the will of God; and not for sordid gain, but with eagerness; 3 nor yet as lording it over those allotted to your charge, but proving to be examples to the flock. 4 And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.
   B. Failure indicates that one does not really trust God. Heb 13:5-6
   5 Make sure that your character is free from the love of money, being content with what you have; for He Himself has said, "I WILL NEVER DESERT YOU, NOR WILL I EVER FORSAKE YOU;" 6 so that we confidently say, "THE LORD IS MY HELPER, I WILL NOT BE AFRAID. WHAT WILL MAN DO TO ME?"

   C. The last days will be noted for it. 1 Tim 3:1-7
   But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come. 2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, 3 unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, 4 treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, 5 holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; Avoid such men as these. 6 For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses, 7 always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.


"The Law and the Prophets were proclaimed until John (the Baptist); since that time the gospel of the kingdom of God has been preached, and everyone is forcing his way (BIADZW = to force, “his way” not in text) into it (fem goes with “kingdom”)."
Principle 3: Pharisees try to force their way into the blessings of the kingdom.

Summary:
1. Jesus gives the Pharisees a history lesson about the Law, the Prophets and John.
2. The prophets and the Law spoke of the need for the coming Messiah.
3. John spoke of the arrival of the Messiah.
4. It was time to repent of their religious evil deeds, but instead they continued to try to run things their way. Matt 11:11-14
   11 "Truly I say to you, among those born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist! Yet the one who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 12 "From the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and violent men take it by force.
5. They attempted to force the true message of the kingdom into their preconceived ideas.
6. They were thieves and robbers who wanted control of the kingdom without entering through the door. John 10


"But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one stroke of a letter of the Law to fail (PIPTW = fall, fail; go from a higher to lower place).

Principle 4: Pharisees fail to see their own sins.

Summary:
1. The entire discourse since 15:1 has been designed to show the Pharisees that they too were sinners.
2. There were parts of the Law they paid no attention to and thus were selective lawkeepers.
3. They judged others based on the “new law” they had established.
4. Jesus came to fulfill every single letter of it. Matt 5:17-20
   17 "Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish but to fulfill. 18 "For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass from the Law until all is accomplished. 19 "Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and teaches others to do the same, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 "For I say to you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven.

Luke 16:18 = For Example

"Everyone who divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery, and he who marries one who is divorced from a husband commits adultery.

Principle 5: Pharisees minimize important issues and maximize less significant ones. Matt 23:23-24

Summary:
1. There is a serious problem with sin, so Jesus picks one out that the Pharisees had minimized. (what should have been a major problem in a person’s life had become a minor inconvenience)
2. It had become a commonplace thing and there was little remorse or soul searching done when it happened. Deut 24:1-4
3. Many had come to self-justify it, not recognizing the personal problems involved.
4. Divorce was permitted under the Law because God recognized the “hardness of heart” of people. Matt 19:8
5. The penalty for adultery was death. Lev 20:10
6. Jesus had been trying to get them to see that marriage was important to God and therefore its dissolution was not to be taken lightly. Matt 5:31-32
   31 "It was said, 'WHOEVER SENDS HIS WIFE AWAY, LET HIM GIVE HER A CERTIFICATE OF DIVORCE'; 32 but I say to you that everyone who divorces his wife, except for the reason of unchastity, makes her commit adultery; and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery.
7. It is not hard to prove Biblically that everyone is a sinner, so once one realizes it, the issue becomes how to solve it.
Concerning divorce:
A. We are no longer under the Law, but under grace.
B. This however does not give one a license to sin.
C. It is only to be done when all other avenues have failed.


Luke 16:19 = The Rich Man’s Joy

"Now there was a rich man, and he habitually dressed in purple and fine linen, joyously living in splendor every day.

Summary:
1. This is an illustration of where a lover of money could end up.
2. It appeared that everything was going his way.

Luke 16:20 = The Poor Man’s Illness

"And a poor man named Lazarus was laid at his gate, covered with sores,

Luke 16:21 = The Poor Man’s Circumstances

and longing to be fed with the crumbs which were falling from the rich man's table; besides, even the dogs were coming and licking his (Lazarus, the poor man's) sores.

Luke 16:22 = The Common Ground Of Both The Rich And The Poor

"Now the poor man died and was carried away by the angels to Abraham's bosom (Paradise); and the rich man also died and was buried.

Luke 16:23 = The Rich Man’s Torment

"In Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torment, and saw Abraham far away and Lazarus in his bosom.

Notice that in Hell there is:
1. Existence
2. Cognizance
3. Memory
4. Recognition of others
5. Conscious agony

Luke 16:24 = The Rich Man’s Request

"And he (the rich man in hell) cried out and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus so that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool off my tongue, for I am in agony in this flame.'

In hell:
6. One desires even the smallest blessing of relief.
7. There is humility.

Luke 16: 25 = You Got Your Reward In Full

"But Abraham said, 'Child (he had called him “father”; indicates that he was talking to a descendent of his, a Jew), remember that during your life you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus bad things; but now he is being comforted here, and you are in agony.

In hell:
9. There is remembrance of life on earth.
10. There is remembrance that one has received their reward in full.

Luke 16:26 = It Is Too Late

'And besides all this, between us and you there is a great chasm fixed, so that those who wish to come over from here to you will not be able, and that none may cross over from there to us.'

In hell:
11. There is no saved visitors.
12. There is no way to escape.

Luke 16:27 = Another Request

"And he said, 'Then I beg you, father, that you send him to my father's house--

Luke 16:28 = Finally, a Love of Brother

for I have five brothers--in order that he may warn them, so that they will not also come to this place of torment.'

In hell:
13. There will be a love for those not yet with the lost.
14. There will be a compassion for others.

Luke 16:29 = They Have Opportunity to Avoid Hell

"But Abraham said, 'They have Moses and the Prophets; let them hear them.'

In hell:
15. It is too late for personal intercessory prayers, no matter how humble and compassionate one may become.
16. They will come to realize that everything necessary for faith had already been provided. (Abraham tells them that the lost already have all they need to make a decision for Messiah. Moses and the prophets testified of the Abrahamic Covenant.)

Luke 16:30 = The Rich Man's Objection

"But he said, 'No, father Abraham, but if someone goes to them from the dead, they will repent!'

Luke 16:31 = Abraham's Response

"But he said to him, 'If they do not listen to Moses and the Prophets, they will not be persuaded even if someone rises from the dead.'"

Summary:
1. This is an illustration of the fact that all of the excuses of man are going to be answered.
2. A man named Lazarus would soon be raised from the dead. John 11
3. Jesus is going to come back. Will they listen?
Luke 17:1-10
Sin, Faith and Duty

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four  32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”

Luke 17:1 = Stumbling Blocks Are Inevitable

He said to His disciples, "It is inevitable that stumbling blocks (SKANDALON) come, but woe to him through whom they come!

Comment: Rom 14:13  13 Therefore let us not judge one another anymore, but rather determine this-- not to put an obstacle or a stumbling block in a brother's way.

Luke 17:2 = Warning to those who Cause Them

"It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck and he were thrown into the sea, than that he would cause one of these little ones to stumble.

Comment: Jesus is the only valid stumbling-block.

Luke 17:3 = Sin and Rebuke

"Be on your guard (PROSECHW = have it in front of your face)! If your brother sins (HAMARTANW = misses the mark), rebuke him (EPITIMEW = put some weight on); and if he repents (METANOEW), forgive him (APHI8MI).

Summary:
1. This is a warning to those who cause stumbling-blocks.
2. The key is repentance.

Luke 17:4 = Repentance and Forgiveness

"And if he sins against you seven times a day, and returns (EPISTREPHW = to turn upon) to you seven times, saying, 'I repent,' forgive him."

Summary:
1. Forgiveness of others should be a priority in life.
2. When a brother sins, we are to confront him with the sin, praying that he will repent of it.
3. If he does repent, then forgiveness is in order.
4. Repentance includes a turning to inform one that sin has occurred.
5. We are to become like the Lord in our forgiveness of others.
6. Forgiveness does not mean that one is automatically restored to a position of trust.

Luke 17:5 = The Apostles’ Response

The apostles said to the Lord, "Increase our faith!"

Comment: In context, this concerns sin, rebuke and forgiveness
Luke 17:6 = The Faith of a Mustard Seed

And the Lord said, "If you had faith like a mustard seed, you would say to this mulberry tree (a Sycamine tree; has the form and foliage of the mulberry, but fruit similar to the fig), 'Be uprooted and be planted in the sea'; and it would obey you.

Summary:
1. Forgiveness is not natural to man.
2. The tree here is a picture of that which looks like one thing but upon close examination is found not to be what one had thought.
3. Such is often our forgiveness, in that we think it is really there, but it is not.
4. Such attitudes are overcome by faith.

Luke 17:7 = The Question of the Master

"Which of you (apostles), having a slave plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he has come in from the field, 'Come immediately and sit down to eat'?

Luke 17:8 = The Role of the Servant

"But will he not say to him, 'Prepare something for me to eat, and properly clothe yourself and serve me while I eat and drink; and afterward you may eat and drink'?

Luke 17:9 = The Obedience of the Servant

"He does not thank the slave because he did the things which were commanded, does he?

Luke 17:10 = The Attitude of the Servant

"So you too, when you do all the things which are commanded you, say, 'We are unworthy slaves; we have done only that which we ought to have done.'"

Summary:
1. True obedience to the Lord does not demand grace or compassion.
2. Human masters do not do this, so why should we demand it of our Divine Master?
3. A true bondservant of the Lord would carry out His orders without expecting anything in return.
Luke 17:11-19
Ten Lepers

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”

Luke 17:11 = Going to Jerusalem

While He was on the way to Jerusalem, He was passing between Samaria and Galilee.

Luke 17:12 = Ten Lepers

As He entered a village, ten leprous men who stood at a distance met Him;

Luke 17:13 = The Plea for Mercy

and they raised their voices, saying, “Jesus, Master, have mercy on us!”

Luke 17:14 = The Call for Faith

When He saw them, He said to them, “Go and show yourselves to the priests.” And as they were going, they were cleansed (KATHARIDZW).

Comment: They had to be declared “clean” under the Law to be accepted back into society.

Luke 17:15 = The One Thankful One

Now one of them, when he saw that he had been healed, turned back, glorifying God with a loud voice, (others more interested in their new freedom)

Luke 17:16 = A Samaritan No Less

and he fell on his face at His feet, giving thanks to Him. And he was a Samaritan.

Luke 17:17 = Jesus’ Question

Then Jesus answered and said, "Were there not ten cleansed? But the nine—where are they?

Luke 17:18 = Jesus’ Observation

"Was no one found who returned to give glory to God (i.e. Jesus), except this foreigner?"

Luke 17:19 = Jesus’ Proclamation

And He said to him, "Stand up and go; your faith has made you well (SWDZW)."

Summary:
1. The Ten Lepers cry for mercy, realizing that Jesus can heal them.
2. He tests their faith, telling them to do something.
3. Their compliance led to a cleansing in time.
4. But only one glorified God, namely truly believed in Christ.
5. Some people only want to use God, while others truly believe in the Lord.
6. This man’s faith saved him for eternity, while the others’ faith only brought healing in time.
7. They had the right words, but did not have the right heart.
5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four  32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning  Luke 17:20-37

Luke 17:20 = The Pharisees’ Question

Now having been questioned by the Pharisees as to when the kingdom of God was coming, He answered
them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with signs to be observed;

Luke 17:21 = The Truth Is In their Midst

nor will they say, 'Look, here it is!' or, 'There it is!' For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst."

Summary:
1. This section is for those who cannot see the forest for the trees. (An evil and adulterous generation
   always looks for signs)
2. The Kingdom of God does not begin as visible.
3. The Kingdom of God is found in Jesus.

Luke 17:22 = They Will Long to See His Days

And He said to the disciples, "The days will come when you (disciples) will long to see one of the days of
the Son of Man, and you will not see it.

Summary:
1. Son of Man is a title for the Messiah.
2. The days are upon them.
3. One day He will be gone and they will wish He was there.

Luke 17:23 = There Will Be Plenty of Falsehoods

"They (the people of those days) will say to you, 'Look there! Look here!' Do not go away, and do not run
after them.

Comment: False Christs and prophets will be rampant.

Luke 17:24 = The Return of the King

"For just like the lightning, when it flashes out of one part of the sky, shines to the other part of the sky,
so will the Son of Man be in His day.

Summary:
1. “His” day refers to the Day of the Lord.
2. That day is a day of judgment. Isa 13:6-9; Joel 2
3. The extensive lightning is a picture of universal judgment.

Luke 17:25 = But First

"But first He must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation."
Summary:
1. The Lord is talking about a time that was not in the First Advent Generation.
2. Often, Scripture spoke of the Two Advents of Christ in the same sentence. Isa 61

Luke 17:26 = The Parallels

"And just as it happened in the days of Noah, so it will be also in the days of the Son of Man:

Summary:
1. The “days of the Son of Man,” refer to the time since the First Advent.
2. It will parallel in some ways the time of Noah, before the Flood.

Luke 17:27 = The Destruction of the Flood

they were eating (doing the usual things), they were drinking (indulging their pleasures), they were marrying, they were being given in marriage (making long-term commitments), until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

Luke 17:28 = The Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah

"It was the same as happened in the days of Lot: they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying (consumers), they were selling (merchants), they were planting (farmers), they were building (builders);

Luke 17:29 = The Deliverance of the Righteous

but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all.

Summary:
1. The biggest problem was that man’s heart was set on evil. Gen 6:1-5
2. Notice that first came deliverance and then destruction.
3. The deliverance of Lot is a picture of the Rapture.

Luke 17:30 = The Parallel

"It will be just the same on the day that the Son of Man is revealed (APOKALUPTW).

Summary:
1. The revelation of Jesus Christ is the Rapture. 1 Peter 1:7,13; 4:13
2. Prior to the Rapture the world will be constantly involved in evil thoughts, indulging their own pleasures and going about the normal routines of life.

Luke 17:31 = Don’t Turn Back

"On that day, the one (left after the Rapture) who is on the housetop and whose goods are in the house must not go down to take them out; and likewise the one who is in the field must not turn back.

Summary:
1. This verse is for those who find themselves on earth after the Rapture.
2. Priorities must be quickly rearranged.

Luke 17:32 = Remember the Fate of those with No Faith

Summary:
1. "Remember Lot’s wife.
2. Lot’s wife looked back to the “good times” in Sodom and Gomorrah.
3. Quick judgment befell her.
Luke 17:33 = The Principles

"Whoever seeks to keep his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it.

Summary:
1. This is especially applicable to the Tribulation.
2. But it is directly applicable to all time frames.

Luke 17:34 = Division Will Occur In Marriages

"I tell you (disciples), on that night there will be two in one bed; one will be taken and the other will be left.

Luke 17:35 = Division Will Occur In Business

"There will be two women grinding at the same place; one will be taken and the other will be left.

Luke 17:36 = Division Will Occur In Occupations

["Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other will be left."]

Luke 17:37 = Justice Will Be Done

And answering they said to Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said to them, "Where the body is, there also the vultures will be gathered."

Summary:
1. Here the one left is for the vultures, so in this context the righteous is taken out from among the wicked.
2. The focus of this passage is to get right with the Lord, no matter the time frame one finds himself in.
Luke 18:1-8
Will He Find Faith?

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37

Luke 18:1 = An Exhortation

Now He was telling them a parable to show that at all times they ought to (1) pray (PROSEUCHOMAI) and (2) not to lose heart (EGKAKEW = “in” + “base”; lose your growth),

Luke 18:2 = The Unjust Judge

saying, "In a certain city there was a judge who (1) did not fear God and (2) did not respect man (ENTREPW = to turn in; i.e. look at the inside of oneself first so that respect could be shown for others).

Luke 18:3 = The Persistence of One

"There was a widow in that city, and she kept coming to him (the judge), saying, 'Give me legal protection from my opponent.' (avenge me of my adversary)

Luke 18:4 = The Change of Heart of the Judge

"For a while he was unwilling; but afterward he said to himself, 'Even though I do not fear God nor respect man, (he was aware of his problems)

Luke 18:5 = It Was a Selfish Change

yet because this widow bothers me (PARECHW = keeps having herself beside me), I will give her legal protection, otherwise by continually coming she will wear me out.'" (HUPOPIADZW = to hit under the eye, beat into compliance)

Comment: 1 Cor 9:27  27 but I discipline (HUPOPIADZW) my body and make it my slave, so that, after I have preached to others, I myself will not be disqualified.

Luke 18:6 = Listen

And the Lord said, "Hear what the unrighteous judge said;

Luke 18:7 = The Application because of a Righteous Judge

now, will not God bring about justice for His elect who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them?

Luke 18:8 = The Question for the Ages

"I tell you that He will bring about justice for them quickly. However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?"
Summary:
1. The parable is designed to teach us to pray and not lose heart, i.e. when people do not treat us fairly.
2. The parable takes a human situation of wearing down someone until they finally decide to do things fairly.
3. Then the application is made to God.
   A. We do not wear Him down into submission to our will.
   B. But we must realize that when we are praying in accordance with His will, He will answer.
   C. To think He won’t answer the righteous prayers of the saints is a big mistake.
4. Prayer is the key to not losing heart.
5. Our focus is kept clear by:
   A. Ministry and mercy. 2 Cor 4:1 Therefore, since we have this ministry, as we received mercy, we do not lose heart,
   B. Looking to eternity. 2 Cor 4:16-18 16 Therefore we do not lose heart, but though our outer man is decaying, yet our inner man is being renewed day by day. 17 For momentary, light affliction is producing for us an eternal weight of glory far beyond all comparison, 18 while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.
   C. Believing we will one day reap. Gal 6:9-10 9 Let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due time we will reap if we do not grow weary. 10 So then, while we have opportunity, let us do good to all people, and especially to those who are of the household of the faith.
   D. Not focusing on the pressures of life. Eph 3:13 13 Therefore I ask you not to lose heart at my tribulations on your behalf, for they are your glory.
   E. Not provoking others to unrighteous anger. Col 3:21 21 Fathers, do not exasperate your children, so that they will not lose heart.
   F. Keeping our eyes on Jesus. Heb 12:3 3 For consider Him who has endured such hostility by sinners against Himself, so that you will not grow weary and lose heart.
Luke 18:9-14
Two Men’s Prayers in Contrast

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37

Luke 18:9 = For Those Who Trust Their Own Righteousness

And He also told this parable to some people who trusted in themselves (PEITHW = were persuaded) that they were righteous, and viewed others with contempt: (EXOUTHENEW = to place/make of no account)

Luke 18:10 = The Contrasting Sinners

"Two men went up into the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector.

Luke 18:11 = The Self-Righteous One

"The Pharisee stood and was praying this to himself: 'God, I thank You that I am not like other people: swindlers, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax collector.

Luke 18:12 = The Self-Justification

'I fast twice a week; I pay tithes of all that I get.'

Luke 18:13 = The Repentant One

"But the tax collector, standing some distance away, was even unwilling to lift up his eyes to heaven, but was beating his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, the sinner!'

Luke 18:14 = The Point

"I tell you, this man (the tax collecting sinner) went to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted."

Summary:
1. The problem here is when one evaluates their spiritual life by comparison with another person.
2. Personal guilt in the same sins may even be the case of the self-righteous, yet the self-righteousness blinds them.
   A. Swindlers: using or manipulating others for selfish ends.
   B. Unjust: not fair, a respecter of persons.
   C. Adulterers: mental and idolatrous.
3. One did not see himself as a sinner as thus was not in need of the Messiah. The other did.
4. The principle applies to many different situations.
5. Viewing Others With Contempt:
   A. Jesus has been and still is an object of this attitude. Luke 23:11 11 And Herod with his soldiers, after treating Him with contempt and mocking Him, dressed Him in a gorgeous robe and sent Him back to Pilate. Acts 4:11-12 11 " He is the STONE WHICH WAS REJECTED by you, THE BUILDERS, but WHICH BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER stone. 12 "And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved."
B. Paul was also an object of this ridicule. 2 Cor 10:10-11 10 For they say, "His letters are weighty and strong, but his personal presence is unimpressive and his speech contemptible." 11 Let such a person consider this, that what we are in word by letters when absent, such persons we are also in deed when present.

C. Getting past this attitude is one of the important steps to salvation and Christian growth. Gal 4:12-15 12 I beg of you, brethren, become as I am, for I also have become as you are. You have done me no wrong; 13 but you know that it was because of a bodily illness that I preached the gospel to you the first time; 14 and that which was a trial to you in my bodily condition you did not despise or loathe, but you received me as an angel of God, as Christ Jesus Himself.

D. We will give an account of this activity to Christ. Rom 14:10-12 10 But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you again, why do you regard your brother with contempt? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of God. 11 For it is written, "AS I LIVE, SAYS THE LORD, EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW TO ME, AND EVERY TONGUE SHALL GIVE PRAISE TO GOD." 12 So then each one of us will give an account of himself to God.

E. God can use even the “things” we view with contempt to change various situations. 1 Cor 1:26-31 26 For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble; 27 but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong, 28 and the base things of the world and the despised God has chosen, the things that are not, so that He may nullify the things that are, 29 so that no man may boast before God. 30 But by His doing you are in Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom from God, and righteousness and sanctification, and redemption, 31 so that, just as it is written, "LET HIM WHO BOASTS, BOAST IN THE LORD."

F. Self-righteousness and legalism drives this attitude. Rom 14:1-4 Now accept the one who is weak in faith, but not for the purpose of passing judgment on his opinions. 2 One person has faith that he may eat all things, but he who is weak eats vegetables only. 3 The one who eats is not to regard with contempt the one who does not eat, and the one who does not eat is not to judge the one who eats, for God has accepted him. 4 Who are you to judge the servant of another? To his own master he stands or falls; and he will stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

G. Especially, we should not view other Christian workers as of “no account.” 1 Cor 16:10-11 10 Now if Timothy comes, see that he is with you without cause to be afraid, for he is doing the Lord’s work, as I also am. 11 So let no one despise him. But send him on his way in peace, so that he may come to me; for I expect him with the brethren.

H. No should we see no value in prophecies. 1 Thes 5:20-21 20 do not despise prophetic utterances.

6. While we are not to despise unbelievers, neither are we to let them have a position of authority concerning church matters. 1 Cor 6:4-5 4 So if you have law courts dealing with matters of this life, do you appoint them as judges who are of no account in the church?
Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12

Divorce

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37
      6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12

Matt 19:3 = The Question (Mark 10:2)

Some Pharisees came to Jesus, testing (PEIRADZW = testing with a view to approval-the standards have to be correct first) Him and asking, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce (APOLUW) his wife for any reason at all?"

Mark 10:2 Some Pharisees came up to Jesus, testing Him, and began to question Him whether it was lawful for a man to divorce a wife.

Summary:
1. This is just a test, simply another test.
2. The Question: May a man legally divorce his wife for any reason?

Matt 19:4 = The Answer: The Divine Beginning

And He answered (the Pharisees) and said, "Have you not read that He who created them from the beginning MADE THEM MALE AND FEMALE, (Gen 1:27; 5:2)

Matt 19:5 = The Divine Institution

and said, 'FOR THIS REASON A MAN SHALL LEAVE (KATALEIPW = leave behind; not “divorce”) HIS FATHER AND MOTHER AND BE JOINED (KOLLAW = be glued) TO HIS WIFE, AND THE TWO SHALL BECOME ONE FLESH"? (Gen 2:24-25)

Summary:
1. The Question: is divorce, initiated by the man, valid for any reason? (under the Law, woman could not initiate)
2. The Answer: The two souls are different and it is the man’s responsibility to be glued to his wife.
3. The Desired Result: Become one flesh. (not just sex, because male and female is first a soul issue; the soul resides in the flesh)

Matt 19:6 = The Divine Pronouncement

"So they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together (SUNZEUGNUMI = 2X; & Mark 10:9; to yoke together), let no man (ANTHRWPOS) separate (CHWRIDZW = to place room between)"

Summary:
1. The conclusion: No man should interfere with God’s intent for marriage.
2. If the wife chooses to separate from her husband, she is to remain unmarried, be reconciled to her husband or wait until his death or another marriage. 1 Cor 7:10-11 10 But to the married I give instructions, not I, but the Lord, that the wife should not leave her husband 11(but if she does leave, she must remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband), and that the husband should not divorce his wife.
3. Sin is what separates intimate relationships, and unrepentant sin is what keeps them separated. 

Heb 7:26-27 26 For it was fitting for us to have such a high priest, holy, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners and exalted above the heavens; 27 who does not need daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the sins of the people, because this He did once for all when He offered up Himself.

4. Under Roman Law, women could initiate divorce, so Jesus will anticipate this in His upcoming conversation.

Matt 19:7 = Their Response (Mark 10:3-4)

They (the Pharisees) said to Him, "Why then did Moses command (ENTELLOMAI) to GIVE HER A CERTIFICATE OF DIVORCE AND SEND her AWAY?"

Mark 10:3-4 3 And He answered and said to them, "What did Moses command you?" 4 They said, "Moses permitted a man TO WRITE A CERTIFICATE OF DIVORCE AND SEND her AWAY."

Summary:
1. This question was designed to be a trick because Moses did not command men to divorce their wife. Deut 24:1 "When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found some indecency in her, and he writes her (Qal PF + w.c. KATABH = not an Imp. but open to interpretation. They had taken it as the force of an imperative, but it was not.) Playing grammatical games) a certificate of divorce and puts it in her hand and sends her out from his house,
2. So, Jesus asked them what Moses “commanded” them to do.
3. Then they changed their tune. The laws required a just cause for divorce to occur. Deut 22:22-30; 24:1-4
4. Israel had already felt divorce for cause, and should have looked to the Lord for guidance on this subject. Isa 50:1 Thus says the LORD, "Where is the certificate of divorce By which I have sent your mother away? Or to whom of My creditors did I sell you? Behold, you were sold for your iniquities, And for your transgressions your mother was sent away. Jer 3:8-10 8 "And I saw that for all the adulteries of faithless Israel, I had sent her away and given her a writ of divorce, yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear; but she went and was a harlot also. 9 "Because of the lightness of her harlotry, she polluted the land and committed adultery with stones and trees. 10 "Yet in spite of all this her treacherous sister Judah did not return to Me with all her heart, but rather in deception," declares the LORD.

Matt 19:8 = The Divine Permission (Mark 10:5-9)

He said to them (the Pharisees), "Because of your hardness of heart Moses permitted (EPITREPW = to turn over, allow) you to divorce your wives; but from the beginning it has not been this way.

Mark 10:5-9 5 But Jesus said to them, "Because of your hardness of heart he wrote you this commandment (ENTOL8 = an injunction; an authoritative prescription; principle) 6 "But from the beginning of creation, God MADE THEM MALE AND FEMALE. 7 "FOR THIS REASON A MAN SHALL LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER, 8 AND THE TWO SHALL BECOME ONE FLESH; so they are no longer two, but one flesh. 9 "What therefore God has joined together, let no man separate."

Summary:
1. Under the Law it was really the “hardness of heart” of the woman that was spelled out, because the men were expected to be righteous.
2. Mark records the scenario in the opposite sequence, strongly emphasizing the hardness of heart.
3. Matthew placed the emphasis on the divine design.
4. Both are integrally related and Jesus was focusing on God's will.

Matt 19:9 = Jesus’ Evaluation (Mark 10:10-12)

"And I say to you (Pharisees), whoever divorces his wife, except for immorality, and marries another woman commits adultery."
Mark 10:10-12  10 In the house the disciples began questioning Him about this again. 11 And He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife and marries another woman commits adultery against her; 12 and if she herself divorces her husband and marries another man, she is committing adultery."

Summary:
1. To the Pharisees, Jesus addressed the issue for men, as it pertained to the Law they were living under.
2. If one divorces his wife and marries another, except for immorality (on her part), the sin is adultery.
3. Jesus’ point is taken from the Law. Deut 24:1 "When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found some indecency (word that means “nakedness”; indicating not having put on the proper clothing, i.e. from the Lord) in her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce and puts it in her hand and sends her out from his house,
4. Even with a “hardness of heart” there was to be a “just cause.” (hardness of heart was not considered to be "just cause")
5. What would a sinner do? Many of these “sinless” Pharisees probably found themselves in a serious dilemma.
6. With the Pharisees were the disciples and when they got alone the disciples asked him some more questions.
7. The disciples got the information from the woman’s. If she divorces her husband and marries another, the sin is adultery.

Matt 19:10 = The Disciples’ Evaluation

The disciples said to Him, "If the relationship of the man with his wife is like this, it is better not to marry."

Summary:
1. The disciples have a tendency to overreact.
2. Even the disciples had mistaken views about marriage.

Matt 19:11 = Not All Will Understand

But He said to them, "Not all men can accept this statement, but only those to whom it has been given.

Matt 19:12 = Some Will Not Marry

"For there are eunuchs who were born that way from their mother's womb (no choice); and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men (often no choice); and there are also eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of heaven (choice). He who is able to accept this, let him accept it."

Summary:
1. Jesus did not argue with their evaluation but gave it guidance.
2. If one chooses to not get married for the sake of God's Kingdom, that is a good thing— but not a requirement.
3. It is a choice one can make because of a special love for God.
Let the Children Come

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37
      6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12

Luke 18:15 = The Disciples Make the Same Mistake (Matt 19:13; Mark 10:13)

And they were bringing even their babies to Him so that He would touch them, but when the disciples saw it, they began rebuking them.

Matt 19:13 Then some children were brought to Him so that He might lay His hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them.
Mark 10:13 And they were bringing children to Him so that He might touch them; but the disciples rebuked them.

Luke 18:16 = Jesus Has The Same Response (Matt 19:14; Mark 10-14)

But Jesus called for them, saying, "Permit the children to come to Me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these.

Matt 19:14 But Jesus said, "Let the children alone, and do not hinder them from coming to Me; for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these."
Mark 10:14 But when Jesus saw this, He was indignant and said to them, "Permit the children to come to Me; do not hinder them; for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these.

Luke 18:17 = The Point (Matt 19:15a; Mark 10:15-16)

"Truly I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a child will not enter it at all."

Matt 19:15a After laying His hands on them, He departed from there.
Mark 10:15-16 15 "Truly I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a child will not enter it at all." 16 And He took them in His arms and began blessing them, laying His hands on them.

Summary:
1. The disciples had done this before and received the same rebuke.
2. Some of us need repetition—even from the King of Kings.
3. A life of simple, unhindered faith is what Jesus wants from all of us.
4. Jesus persists in doing the right thing even in the face of opposition.
John 11:1-16
A Friend Is Dead

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
A. Evangelism
B. Sending Out the Seventy
C. His Work Continues
D. Jesus is the “I AM”
  3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37
  6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
  8). A Friend Is Dead John 11:1-16

John 11:1 = The Sickness of a Spiritual Brother

Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany, the village of Mary and her sister Martha.

John 11:2 = The Health of a Spiritual Sister

It was the Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.

Summary:
1. Dinner at a Pharisee’s house. Luke 7:36-50
3. She would do it again. John 12:1-8 (for His burial)

John 11:3 = The Message to Jesus

So the sisters (Mary and Martha) sent word to Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom You love (PHILEW = as a friend) is sick."

John 11:4 = Jesus Knew the Reason for the Sickness

But when Jesus heard this, He said, "This sickness is not to end in death, but for the glory of God, so that the Son of God may be glorified by it."

Summary:
1. Jesus knew what He was going to do.
2. He had resuscitated people twice before.
   A. Son of the widow of Nain. Luke 7:11-17
3. This one would be different.

Principle: Jesus knows the plans that He has for us. Jer 29:11

John 11:5 = Jesus’ Love for the Family

Now Jesus loved (AGAPAW) Martha and her sister and Lazarus.

John 11:6 = Jesus’ Delay In Coming

So when He heard that he was sick, He then stayed two days longer in the place where He was.
Summary:
1. He was presently beyond the Jordan where John had been baptizing. John 10:40-42
2. He was giving time for the funeral to occur.

John 11:7 = But Now It Is Time
Then after this He said to the disciples, "Let us go to Judea again."

John 11:8 = The Disciples Question His Decision
The disciples said to Him, "Rabbi, the Jews were just now seeking to stone You, and are You going there again?"
Comment: Things are too “hot” there.

John 11:9 = Jesus Answers With a Principle
Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world (the sun).

John 11:10 = Continued
"But if anyone walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him."
Summary:
1. The spiritual principle is to choose to “walk in the Light” and thus carry out the plan of God.
2. To “walk in the darkness” is to choose to not carry out the plan of God, which will cause one to spiritually stumble.

Principle: You will come into contact with well-meaning people who do not share your resolve. Don’t separate, but educate.

John 11:11 = Jesus Knew of Lazarus’ Temporary Death
This He said, and after that He said to them, "Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep (KOIMAOMAI = used of physically dead saints who are awaiting the Resurrection; 1 Thes 4:13-18); but I go, so that I may awaken him out of sleep."

John 11:12 = They Just Don’t Get It
The disciples then said to Him, "Lord, if he has fallen asleep, he will recover."

John 11:13 = The Explanation by John
Now Jesus had spoken of his death, but they thought that He was speaking of literal sleep.

John 11:14 = Jesus’ Words
So Jesus then said to them plainly, "Lazarus is dead, (how did He know?)

John 11:15 = Jesus’ Love for Them
and I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, so that you may believe; but let us go to him."

John 11:16 = Thomas the Fatalist
Therefore Thomas, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, "Let us also go, so that we may die with Him."
Summary:
1. Jesus sees this as an opportunity to teach His disciples about the Resurrection in a way not previously done.
2. The death of a loved one can stimulate us to either an initial faith or a deeper one.  (bitter or better)
3. We should come to the place of being willing to “die for the Lord,” even when we don’t understand Him.  Rom 8:28

Principle:  Be willing to explain misconceptions.
Principle:  Be willing to trust the Lord even when you don't understand.
**John 11:17-44**

**Come Out!**

5. **Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.**
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning  Luke 17:20-37
      6). Divorce  Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
      8). A Friend Is Dead  John 11:1-16

**John 11:17 = What Jesus Found**

So when Jesus came, He found that he had already been in the tomb four days.

**John 11:18 = Where Jesus Was**

Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about two miles off;

Comment: He was in hostile territory, with many critics nearby.

**John 11:19 = Who Was There**

and many of the Jews (used by John to describe unbelievers) had come to Martha and Mary, to console them (PARAMUTHEOMAI = call near with speech; wonder if that included the “Doctrine of the Resurrection”) concerning their brother.

**John 11:20 = Martha Goes to Jesus**

Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went to meet Him, but Mary stayed at the house.

Summary:
1. Two close friends respond in different ways.
2. One with an initial faith that will falter.
3. The other with remorse and deep sadness.
4. They will use almost the same words for different reasons.

**John 11:21 = Martha Rebukes Jesus**

Martha then said to Jesus, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.

**John 11:22 = Martha’s Statement of Faith.**

"Even now I (Martha) know that whatever You ask of God, God will give You."

Summary:
1. read these two verses together. The first is a statement of fact, the next verse is a statement of faith.
2. Her knowledge is correct, but is her statement of faith really true in her life?
John 11:23 = Jesus’ Statement of Fact
Jesus said to her, “Your brother will rise again.”
Comment: He didn’t say when. This tests her faith in the normal way things would be done.

John 11:24 = Martha’s Statement of Theology
Martha said to Him, "I know that he will rise again in the resurrection on the last day."
Comment: She “knows” the right things and in humility does not try to force her desires upon Him.

John 11:25 = Jesus’ Statement of Truth
Jesus said to her, "I (Myself) am the resurrection and the life; he who believes in Me will live even if he dies,

John 11:26 = Jesus’ Question of Faith
and everyone who lives and believes in Me will never die. Do you believe this?"

John 11:27 = Martha’s Statement of Faith
She said to Him, "Yes, Lord; I have believed that You are the Christ, the Son of God, even He who comes into the world."

Summary:
1. Jesus asked her this question to confirm her faith.
2. Resurrection and life are not based on knowing the right things but on believing the One that gives them.
3. Jesus states the ultimate promise for mankind. Believe in Him and never die.

Principle: The Lord will test our faith to let us know if we truly believe the things we think we do.

John 11:28 = Mary Told of Jesus’ Arrival
When she had said this, she went away and called Mary her sister, saying secretly, "The Teacher (kind of an impersonal title for their friendship) is here and is calling for you."

Summary:
1. Martha knows that Mary is upset, and so does Jesus.
2. So Martha gently nudges Mary toward Jesus.

John 11:29 = Mary Comes to Jesus
And when she heard it, she got up quickly and was coming to Him.

John 11:30 = Jesus’ Location–Outside the Village
Now Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus gave her some time to calm down and come to Him.
2. He remained near and available.

Principle: Jesus wants us to come to Him.
John 11:31 = The “Compassionate” Jews

Then the Jews who were with her in the house, and consoling her, when they saw that Mary got up quickly and went out, they followed her, supposing that she was going to the tomb to weep there.

Summary:
1. Their consolation was not doing any good and they rationalized why she left.
2. They had overtones of concern for her.

John 11:32 = Mary’s Statement of Disappointment

Therefore, when Mary came where Jesus was, she saw Him, and fell at His feet, saying to Him, "Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died."

Summary:
1. Same words as Martha in V21, but without an expression of faith following it.
2. This is more an accusation and expression of disgust.

John 11:33 = Jesus’ Compassion

When Jesus therefore saw her weeping (KLAIW = to weep with a loud voice, wail, as those without hope), and the Jews who came with her also weeping, He was deeply moved in spirit (EMBRIMAOMAI = to be moved with anger, a deep mixture of emotions + dat PNEUMA = by the Spirit) and was troubled (TARASSW = agitated, stirred up),

John 11:34 = Jesus’ Question

and said, "Where have you laid him?" They said to Him, "Lord, come and see."

John 11:35 = Jesus Grieves

Jesus wept (DAKRUW = 1x; to shed tears, not like the Jews).

Summary:
1. At times we may get angry at Him for not doing what we want Him to.
2. Christ was quite upset over the display of unbelief.
3. Mary was weeping like the Jews.
4. During times of sorrow and pain, we are open to a faltering faith.

John 11:36 = The Jews’ Observation

So the Jews were saying, "See how He loved him!"

John 11:37 = The Jews’ Memory

But some of them said, "Could not this man, who opened the eyes of the blind man, have kept this man also from dying?"

Summary:
1. Jesus wept:
   A. Over the fact that death was the result of sin and that His friend had to go through it. (where the anger came from)
   B. Over the unbelief and accusations of the Jews.
   C. Out of compassion for Mary and Martha.
   D. That His friends thought He had forsaken them.
   E. That Lazarus would have to experience the sting of death again.
2. Notice that they admitted to the miracle of healing blindness.
3. Without the divine perspective we can easily make accusations of wrong using good events in our reasoning.
John 11:38 = Jesus Approaches the Tomb

So Jesus, again being deeply moved within (i.e. to anger, a righteous one), came to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone was lying against it.

John 11:39 = Jesus Takes Charge and Is Questioned

Jesus said, "Remove (Aor Imp AIRW = lift up; Jesus took charge) the stone." Martha, the sister of the deceased (Pf A Ptc TELEUTAW = to come to an end, finish, the finished one), said to Him, "Lord, by this time there will be a stench, for he has been dead four days."

John 11:40 = Jesus Restates the Truth

Jesus said to her, "Did I not say to you that if you believe, you will see the glory of God?"

Principle: Sometimes the Lord will ask us to do “stinky” things before He grants our desires.

John 11:41 = Jesus’ Prayer of Thanksgiving

So they removed the stone (the step of faith). Then Jesus raised His eyes, and said, "Father, I thank You that You have heard Me.

John 11:42 = The Explanation to the Crowd

"I knew that You always hear Me; but because of the people standing around I said it, so that they may believe that You sent Me."

John 11:43 = What a Voice!

When He had said these things, He cried out with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come forth."

John 11:44 = The Dead are Called Forth From their Grave

The man who had died came forth, bound hand and foot with wrappings, and his face was wrapped around with a cloth. Jesus said to them, "Unbind him, and let him go."

Summary:
1. Jesus calmly does good for those He had reason to be angry with.
2. His word rebukes our lack of trust.
3. Jesus’ prayer of thanksgiving was for the circumstances that would provide a great opportunity for people to witness God’s glory in a way like they never had before.
4. Death has no authority over the Lord and thus He can set us free from the Law of Sin and Death. Rom 8:2
John 11:45-54
Plotting His Death

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
      3). He Will Come Like Lightning Luke 17:20-37
      6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
      8). A Friend Is Dead John 11:1-16
     10). Plotting His Death John 11:45-57

John 11:45 = Some Good Results

Therefore many of the Jews who came to Mary, and saw what He had done, believed in Him.

Summary:
1. Sadly, the faith of many of them was tied to what they saw. John 4:47-48
   47 When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went to Him and was imploring Him to come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. 48 So Jesus said to him, "Unless you people see signs and wonders, you simply will not believe."
2. Jesus had told them earlier that if they did not believe Him as a man, then believe the works. John 10:37-39
   37 " If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me; 38 but if I do them, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, so that you may know and understand that the Father is in Me, and I in the Father."
3. Many were added to the Kingdom that day.

John 11:46 = Some Bad Results

But some of them went to the Pharisees and told them the things which Jesus had done.

Comment: Some went to tell their spiritual leaders and we are not told if for good or bad motives

John 11:47 = How Do We Stop Jesus?

Therefore the chief priests and the Pharisees convened a council, and were saying, "What are we doing? For this man is performing many signs.

John 11:48 = The Real Issues

"If we let Him go on like this, all men will believe in Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation."

Summary:
1. The truth comes out. Violations of the Law was not the real reason for their attacks on Him.
2. It was the fear of loss of their power and prestige.

John 11:49 = The High Priest Takes Charge

But one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, said to them, "You know nothing at all,

John 11:50 = The High Priest Utters Prophecy
nor do you take into account that it is expedient (SUMPHERW = to carry together; jointly profitable) for you that one man die for the people, and that the whole nation not perish."

John 11:51 = This Statement Was Inspired

Now he did not say this on his own initiative, but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was going to die for the nation,

John 11:52 = The Intended Result of Jesus' Death

and not for the nation only, but in order that He might also gather together into one the children of God who are scattered abroad.

Summary:
1. The High Priest unwittingly uttered a prophecy—that one man would die for the people.
2. In his view, Jesus had the potential to destroy the nation by removing the established power base.
3. So to remove the threat of destruction of the nation, they had to remove the One they viewed as the threat.
4. Jesus, if left alone, would return Israel to the Law, which would disqualify most of them since the High Priesthood was currently being bought from the Romans.
5. The High Priest uses national pride to further his own cause.
6. Note that those who uttered prophecy may not necessarily have fully understood it.

John 11:53 = The Uninspired Conclusion

So from that day on they planned together to kill Him.

Summary:
1. The conspiracy’s roots now has a plan behind it.
2. The objective: remove the threat to their power.

John 11:54 = Jesus Waits

Therefore Jesus no longer continued to walk publicly among the Jews, but went away from there to the country near the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim; and there He stayed with the disciples.

Summary:
1. Jesus knew what they were conspiring.
2. It was not yet time, so He waited.

John 11:55 = The Passover Preparation

Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover to purify themselves.

John 11:56 = The Topic of Discussion

So they were seeking for Jesus, and were saying to one another as they stood in the temple, "What do you think; that He will not come to the feast at all?"

John 11:57 = The Focus of the Leaders

Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that if anyone knew where He was, he was to report it, so that they might seize Him.

Summary:
1. The talk of the town was Jesus.
2. The talk of the religious leaders was Jesus.
3. The motives were greatly varied.
Wealthy and Sad

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
   E. His Work Concludes


A ruler (ARCHWN = prominent man, not told of anything other than wealth) questioned Him, saying, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

Matt 19:15b-16 15b He departed from there. 16 And someone came to Him and said, "Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may obtain (ECHW) eternal life?"
Mark 10:17 As He was setting out on a journey, a man ran up to Him and knelt before Him, and asked Him, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

Summary:
1. Notice first of all that the man knew he was lacking something.
2. He was however looking for the best.


And Jesus said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except God alone.

Matt 19:17 And He said to him, "Why are you asking Me about what is good? There is only One who is good; but if you wish to enter into life, keep the commandments."
Mark 10:18 And Jesus said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except God alone.

Summary:
1. The answer to the man’s question is found in Jesus Christ.
2. It is not found in what you do, but in Whom you accept.
3. He is making an application from Psalm 14:1-3, which will later be used by Paul in Romans 3:10-12.
4. Jesus challenges the man’s view of his own personal sin, but telling him to “keep” the commandments, indicating he had not kept them. Matt 19:17


"You know the commandments, 'DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, DO NOT MURDER, DO NOT STEAL, DO NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, HONOR YOUR FATHER AND MOTHER.'"

Matt 19:18-19 18 Then he said to Him, "Which ones?" And Jesus said, "YOU SHALL NOT COMMIT MURDER; YOU SHALL NOT COMMIT ADULTERY; YOU SHALL NOT STEAL; YOU SHALL NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS; 19 HONOR YOUR FATHER AND MOTHER; and YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF."
Mark 10:19 "You know the commandments, 'DO NOT MURDER, DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, DO NOT STEAL, DO NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, Do not defraud, HONOR YOUR FATHER AND MOTHER.'"

Summary:
1. The man asked “which ones” to keep, which should have been a giveaway that he was a sinner and needed “The Good One.” Matt 19:18
2. Matthew, an eyewitness, also includes, “love your neighbor as yourself.” Matt 19:19

Luke 18:21 = The Deceitfulness of Sin (Matt 19:20 & Mark 10:20)

And he said, "All these things I have kept from my youth."
Matt 19:20 The young man said to Him, "All these things I have kept; what am I still lacking?"
Mark 10:20 And he said to Him, "Teacher, I have kept all these things from my youth up."

Summary:
1. While the young man might have kept the “letter of the law” as interpreted by the Scribes and Pharisees, he had not kept the spirit of it.
2. Those who claim to be the authorities can mislead by redefining or minimizing sin.


When Jesus heard this, He said to him, "One thing you still lack; sell all that you possess and distribute it to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me."

Matt 19:21 Jesus said to him, "If you wish to be complete, go and sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me."
Mark 10:21 Looking at him, Jesus felt a love for him and said to him, "One thing you lack: go and sell all you possess and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me."

Summary:
1. The man called Jesus “good,” to which Jesus responded that only God was good, thus asking, “Am I God?”
2. He asked the Lord not simply to have eternal life but what to do for an inheritance in eternal life.
3. So, Jesus tests the man’s love for his neighbor and his willingness to become His disciple. Lev 19:16

(What would we be willing to sacrifice for Him? He will take and use anything we are willing to give)


But when he had heard these things, he became very sad (PERILUPOS = sad all around), for he was extremely rich.

Matt 19:22 But when the young man heard this statement, he went away grieving; for he was one who owned much property.
Mark 10:22 But at these words he was saddened, and he went away grieving, for he was one who owned much property.

Summary:
1. Selfishness wants all the blessings, but none of the cost.
2. It was not really all the “things” the man had to give up, but himself.


And Jesus looked at him and said, "How hard it is for those who are wealthy to enter the kingdom of God!

Matt 19:23 And Jesus said to His disciples, "Truly I say to you, it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven.
Mark 10:23-24 23 And Jesus, looking around, said to His disciples, "How hard it will be for those who are wealthy to enter the kingdom of God!" 24 The disciples were amazed at His words. But Jesus answered again and said to them, "Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God!


"For it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."

Matt 19:24 "Again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."
Mark 10:25 "It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God."

Summary:
1. Jesus is not talking about just getting in to the Kingdom of God, but of getting into the Kingdom of God.
2. To be saved we must remove all the baggage of saving ourselves.
3. To enjoy all the blessings of the Kingdom, we must remove all the baggage of selfishness.


They who heard it said, "Then who can be saved?"

Matt 19:25 When the disciples heard this, they were very astonished and said, "Then who can be saved?"
Mark 10:26 They were even more astonished and said to Him, "Then who can be saved?"


But He said, "The things that are impossible with people are possible with God."

Matt 19:26 And looking at them Jesus said to them, "With people this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."
Mark 10:27 Looking at them, Jesus said, "With people it is impossible, but not with God; for all things are possible with God."

Summary:
1. The disciples’ tools for evaluation still need some honing. (kind of like their evaluation of marriage and divorce)
2. For man to remove by the will of the flesh all his personal stumbling blocks is impossible. John 1:12
3. To fully enjoy God’s Kingdom, one must ask Him to remove all that gets in the way.
Promised Rewards

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
   E. His Work Concludes

Peter said, "Behold, we have left our own homes and followed You."

Matt 19:27 Then Peter said to Him, "Behold, we have left everything and followed You; what then will there be for us?"
Mark 10:28 Peter began to say to Him, "Behold, we have left everything and followed You."

Summary:
1. This is in the context of the Rich Young Ruler, who was just told to sell his property, give it away and follow the Lord.
2. Peter points out that they did almost that very thing.

Luke 18:29 = Jesus’ Proclamation of Conditions
And He said to them, "Truly I say to you, there is no one who has left house or wife or brothers or parents or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God,

Luke 18:30 = Jesus’ Promise (Matt 19:28-30 & Mark 10:29-31)
who will not receive many times as much at this time and in the age to come, eternal life."

Matt 19:28-30 28 And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration (PALINGENESIA = 2x; new birth; Titus 3:5) when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 "And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or farms for My name's sake, will receive many times as much, and will inherit eternal life 30 "But many who are first will be last; and the last, first.
Mark 10:29-31 29 Jesus said, "Truly I say to you, there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or farms, for My sake and for the gospel's sake, 30 but that he will receive a hundred times as much now in the present age, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and farms, along with persecutions; and in the age to come, eternal life. 31 "But many who are first will be last, and the last, first."

Summary:
1. When one follows the Lord for the sake of the Kingdom, there will be blessings in time and eternity.
2. Kingdom blessing is based on a relationship to Jesus and the spread of the Gospel.
3. Along with the possibility of up to a hundred-fold reaping will be persecution.
4. Kingdom blessings are first spiritual and then material.
5. The disciples were given a specific promise-to judge the 12 tribes of Israel in the physical kingdom.
6. All the rest of those who follow the Lord will have a great eternal inheritance.
7. Some of the first ones into the kingdom will be last in terms of blessing, and some of the last ones into the kingdom will be first in terms of blessing.

The Explanation
Matt 20:1 = The Analogy–Landowners and Laborers

"For the kingdom of heaven is like a landowner who went out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard.

Comment: At least a 12 hour day.

Matt 20:2 = The First Contract–The First Crew

"When he had agreed with the laborers for a denarius for the day, he sent them into his vineyard.

Comment: This first crew and the employer reached an agreement and made a contract.

Matt 20:3 = A Second Crew

"And he went out about the third hour and saw others standing idle in the market place;

Matt 20:4 = A Different Contract–Based on the Owner's Honor

and to those he said, 'You also go into the vineyard, and whatever is right (DIKAIOS = right, straight, fair) I will give you.' And so they went.

Comment: The contract that the 2nd crew made was to leave the payment of wages in the hands of the owner.

Matt 20:5 = A Third and Fourth Crew

"Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did the same thing.

Comment: 0-12, 3-12, 6-12, 9-12, 11-12

Matt 20:6 = A Fifth Crew

"And about the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing around; and he said to them, 'Why have you been standing here idle all day long?'

Matt 20:7 = The Agreement

"They said to him, 'Because no one hired us.' He said to them, 'You go into the vineyard too.'

Matt 20:8 = Time to Get Paid

"When evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his foreman, 'Call the laborers and pay them their wages, beginning with the last group to the first.'

Matt 20:9 = The Last Paid First

"When those hired about the eleventh hour came, each one received a denarius.

Matt 20:10 = The First Paid Last

"When those hired first came, they thought that they would receive more; but each of them also received a denarius.

Matt 20:11 = The First Crew Grumbles

"When they received it, they grumbled at the landowner,

"..."
Matt 20:12 = The Complaint

saying, 'These last men have worked only one hour, and you have made them equal to us who have borne the burden and the scorching heat of the day.'

Matt 20:13 = Remember the Agreement?

"But he answered and said to one of them, 'Friend, I am doing you no wrong; did you not agree with me for a denarius?"

Matt 20:14 = The Desire of the Owner

'Take what is yours and go, but I wish to give to this last man the same as to you.

Matt 20:15 = The Issues

'Is it not lawful for me to do what I wish with what is my own? Or is your eye envious because I am generous?'

Matt 20:16 = The Point

"So the last shall be first, and the first last."

Summary:

1. This is a parable of the Kingdom and thus is based on one’s relationship to Christ. Mark 10:29
2. All groups agreed to go work in the vineyard for the landowner.
3. The first group trusted themselves to negotiate their contract, while the groups that followed trusted the landowner to be fair.
4. Only the first crew grumbled.
5. The landowner sought those willing to work in his vineyard right up until they ran out of time. What the Lord is looking for is those who will join His crew and trust His grace.
6. If we are working for Him, simply for the blessings, we will get what is due, but miss out on His grace. Matt 6:2,5,16
7. The last to join the crew will be first in line at the Judgment Seat of Christ, while the first to join the crew will be last in line.
8. The real issue will not be wages, but grace.
9. Jesus challenges the grumblers with the issue of envy.
10. Jesus also teaches the disciples about Sovereignty, grace and timing.
5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
   E. His Work Concludes


Then He took the twelve aside and said to them, “Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things which are written through the prophets about the Son of Man will be accomplished (TELEW = brought to an end).

Matt 20:17-18 17 As Jesus was about to go up to Jerusalem, He took the twelve disciples aside by themselves, and on the way He said to them, 18 "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn Him to death,

Mark 10:32-33 32 They were on the road going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was walking on ahead of them; and they were amazed, and those who followed 33 were fearful. And again He took the twelve aside and began to tell them what was going to happen to Him, saying, "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and the scribes; and they will condemn Him to death and will hand Him over to the Gentiles.

Summary:
1. Jesus announces to the twelve that it is time to go to Jerusalem so that prophecy concerning the Messiah will be fulfilled. Dan 9:24-27
2. They are still amazed at the teaching on the “first and last.
3. Matthew records that the chief priests and scribes will declare Him guilty.
4. Jesus has been trying to prepare the disciples for this event since early in His ministry. Luke 5:35; 12:50; 13:32; 17:25

Luke 18:32 = Jesus Will Be Abused by Gentiles

“For He will be handed over to the Gentiles, and will be mocked and mistreated and spit upon,

Luke 18:33 = Then He Will Be Killed by Them (Matt 20:19 & Mark 10:34)

and after they have scourged Him, they will kill Him; and the third day He will rise again."

Matt 20:19 and will hand Him over to the Gentiles to mock and scourge and crucify Him, and on the third day He will be raised up."

Mark 10:34 "They will mock Him and spit on Him, and scourge Him and kill Him, and three days later He will rise again."

Summary:
1. This is the first mention of the Gentiles being the ones to actually carry out the crucifixion, but only the Romans could execute capital punishment.
2. It is not the first mention of His resurrection. Matt 16:21-23; 17:9,22-23
3. The Sign of Jonah is about to be fulfilled. Luke 11:29-32
Luke 18:34 = The Disciples Did Not Understand

But the disciples understood (SUNIEIMI = to be with, become together, put it all together) none of these things, and the meaning of this statement was hidden from them (KRUPTW = veiled), and they did not comprehend (GINWSKW = have an intellectual comprehension) the things that were said.

Summary:
1. The fact that Jesus was teaching them these things was further evidence that He was the Messiah.
2. The things were “hidden” because they were not yet ready to believe them, not because they had not been taught.
3. At the “Triumphal Entry” Jesus tells the Pharisees that things were hidden from them because they had focused on the wrong things and thus missed good ones. Luke 19:41-44 41 When He approached Jerusalem, He saw the city and wept over it, 42 saying, “If you had known in this day, even you, the things which make for peace! But now they have been hidden from your eyes. 43 “For the days will come upon you when your enemies will throw up a barricade against you, and surround you and hem you in on every side, 44 and they will level you to the ground and your children within you, and they will not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not recognize the time of your visitation.”
4. When we believe in Jesus Christ, our life is “hidden” with Christ in God, meaning that our new life is not fully revealed. Col 3:1-4 Therefore if you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. 2 Set your mind on the things above, not on the things that are on earth. 3 For you have died and your life is hidden with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, is revealed, then you also will be revealed with Him in glory.
5. Those who truly seek the “hidden things” of God will receive some of them. Rev 2:17 17’ He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'
6. No one spiritually understands everything all the time. Rom 3:10-11 10 as it is written, "THERE IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NOT EVEN ONE; 11 THERE IS NONE WHO UNDERSTANDS, THERE IS NONE WHO SEeks FOR GOD;
7. Thus an objective of a Christian is to help people understand. Rom 15:20-21 20 And thus I aspired to preach the gospel, not where Christ was already named, so that I would not build on another man's foundation; 21 but as it is written, "THEY WHO HAD NO NEWS OF HIM SHALL SEE, AND THEY WHO HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL UNDERSTAND."
8. Understanding is related to the removal of foolishness. Eph 5:15-18 15 Therefore be careful how you walk, not as unwise men but as wise, 16 making the most of your time, because the days are evil. 17 So then do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is.
9. A clear indication of a lack of understanding is found when one tries to teach God's word apart from a life of love. 1 Tim 1:5-7 5 But the goal of our instruction is love from a pure heart and a good conscience and a sincere faith. 6 For some men, straying from these things, have turned aside to fruitless discussion, 7 wanting to be teachers of the Law, even though they do not understand either what they are saying or the matters about which they make confident assertions.

A Request From Two of the Disciples  (Matt 20:20-28 & Mark 10:35-45)

Matt 20:20 = The “Sons of Thunder” and Mom (Mark 10:35)

Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came to Jesus with her sons, bowing down (PROSKUNEw = bowing before the face of; recognizing the superior rank) and making a request of Him.

Mark 10:35 James and John, the two sons of Zebedee, came up to Jesus, saying, "Teacher, we want You to do for us whatever we ask of You."

Summary:
1. Mom and her boys had worked together on this plan. (After all, Peter had somehow gotten the keys to the Kingdom. The Lord had just promised those who had left everything would be blessed, the twelve would judge the 12 tribes)
2. Mark records that the sons made an open-ended request. This request was motivated by greed.
Matt 20:21 = Jesus Asks What They Want (Mark 10:36-37)

And He said to her, "What do you wish?" She said to Him, "Command that in Your kingdom these two sons of mine may sit one on Your right and one on Your left."

Mark 10:36-37 36 And He said to them, "What do you want Me to do for you?" 37 They said to Him, "Grant that we may sit, one on Your right and one on Your left, in Your glory."

Summary:
1. Jesus played their game to expose their hearts.
2. Jesus lets us make selfish requests.

Matt 20:22 = Jesus Answers their Request With a Question (Mark 10:38-39a)

But Jesus answered, "You do not know what you are asking. Are you able (DUNAMAI = have the inherent power) to drink the cup that I am about to drink?" They said to Him, "We are able."

Mark 10:38-39a 38 But Jesus said to them, "You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, or to be baptized with the baptism with which I am baptized?" 39a They said to Him, "We are able."

Summary:
1. The cup Jesus will drink from is a cup of humility, manifested in the cross.
2. The disciples are a long way from either.
3. Jesus also tells them of a baptism He will undergo and asks them if they are ready to be baptized that same way.
4. Their answer manifests both ignorance and arrogance.
5. If they were not motivated by greed, their answer could have been a statement of faith.

Matt 20:23 = The Answer (Mark 10:39b-40)

He said to them, "My cup you shall drink; but to sit on My right and on My left, this is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared by My Father."

Mark 10:39b-40 39b And Jesus said to them, "The cup that I drink you shall drink; and you shall be baptized with the baptism with which I am baptized. 40 "But to sit on My right or on My left, this is not Mine to give; but it is for those for whom it has been prepared."

Summary:
1. They too shall drink from the cup of humility. Php 2:5-8
2. There will be a cost to drinking from this cup which will involve suffering and death.
3. They too shall be identified with suffering and death.
4. When we ask for the glory of wearing a crown, we must also ask for the grace to bear our own cross, for "we" are not able.
5. Jesus tells the disciples they must orient to the Will of God.

Matt 20:24 = The Response of the Others (Mark 10:41)

And hearing this, the ten became indignant with the two brothers.

Mark 10:41  Hearing this, the ten began to feel indignant with James and John.

Summary:
1. This is the same type of feeling that the priests had toward Jesus from time to time. Luke 13:14

And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the Sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day. Matt 21:15 15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,
2. It was the same type of feeling Jesus had when the disciples tried to prevent the children from coming to Him. Mark 10:14 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

3. The event was not easily forgotten.

**Matt 20:25 = Gentlemen, Listen to the Problem (Mark 10:42)**

But Jesus called them to Himself and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great men exercise authority over them.

Mark 10:42 Calling them to Himself, Jesus said to them, "You know that those who are recognized as rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them; and their great men exercise authority over them.

Summary:
1. Gentiles, a term used for unbelievers, are primarily interested in power and position.
2. This analogy is designed to teach them that they are acting like unbelievers.

**Matt 20:26 = You Are Not to Be Part of the Problem (Mark 10:43)**

"It is not this way among you, but whoever wishes to become great (MEGAS = in the sense of importance) among you shall be your servant (DIAKONOS =emphasis on the actions),

Mark 10:43 "But it is not this way among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant;

**Matt 20:27 = The Real Challenge (Mark 10:44)**

and whoever wishes to be first (PRWTOS = an issue of rank) among you shall be your slave (DOULOS);

Mark 10:44 and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be slave of all.

Summary:
1. We get to the top by bottoming out, i.e. the last shall be first.
2. Greatness is being conformed to the image of Jesus Christ.
   A. We become equipped to serve.  Heb 13:20-21 Now the God of peace, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep through the blood of the eternal covenant, even Jesus our Lord, 21 equip you in every good thing to do His will, working in us that which is pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.
   B. Our priesthood functions.  Heb 4:14-16 14 Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. 15 For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all things as we are, yet without sin. 16 Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.
   C. Our ministry functions.  Titus 2:11-14 11 For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, 12 instructing us to deny ungodliness and worldly desires and to live sensibly, righteously and godly in the present age, 13 looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus, 14 who gave Himself for us to redeem us from every lawless deed, and to purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good deeds.
3. Greatness is measured in unselfish acts of service to others. (compare the disciples)
4. Rank is measured by attitude as one gives all of self into the service of the Master as a bondservant.
5. We must keep first things first.
   A. Namely, Jesus.  Rev 1:17-18 17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, " Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.
B. **And Love.** Rev 2:4-6 4′But I have this against you, that you have left your first love. 5′Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place--unless you repent.

Matt 20:28 = The Example (Mark 10:45)

just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve (DIAKONEW), and to give His life a ransom for many."

Mark 10:45 "For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

Summary:

1. **Jesus not only taught it but lived it and is not done with His ministry.** Luke 12:35-38 "Be dressed in readiness, and keep your lamps lit. 36 "Be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open the door to him when he comes and knocks. 37 "Blessed are those slaves whom the master will find on the alert when he comes; truly I say to you, that he will gird himself to serve, and have them recline at the table, and will come up and wait on them. 38 " Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds them so, blessed are those slaves.

2. **Ministry is viewed as important, even during the Tribulation.** Matt 25:41-46 41 "Then He will also say to those on His left, "Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels; 42 for I was hungry, and you gave Me nothing to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me nothing to drink; 43 I was a stranger, and you did not invite Me in; naked, and you did not clothe Me; sick, and in prison, and you did not visit Me." 44 "Then they themselves also will answer, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not take care of You?' 45 "Then He will answer them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.' 46 "These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

3. **This offer of greatness is for everyone who will follow Him.** John 12:20-26 Now there were some Greeks among those who were going up to worship at the feast; 21 these then came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and began to ask him, saying, "Sir, we wish to see Jesus." 22 Philip came and told Andrew; Andrew and Philip came and told Jesus. 23 And Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. 24 "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit. 25 "He who loves his life loses it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it to life eternal. 26 "If anyone serves Me, he must follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also; if anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him.

4. **Ministry is why we are given spiritual gifts.** 1 Peter 4:10-11 10 As each one has received a special gift, employ it in serving one another as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 Whoever speaks, is to do so as one who is speaking the utterances of God; whoever serves is to do so as one who is serving by the strength which God supplies; so that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belongs the glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

5. **Jesus will have to teach this again.** Luke 22:24-27 (right after the Lord’s Table is instituted) And there arose also a dispute among them as to which one of them was regarded to be greatest. 25 And He said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles lord it over them; and those who have authority over them are called 'Benefactors.' 26 "But it is not this way with you, but the one who is the greatest among you must become like the youngest, and the leader like the servant. 27 "For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? But I am among you as the one who serves.

6. **Ministry is not to get in front of our relationship with the Lord.** Luke 10:40-42 40 But Martha was distracted with all her preparations; and she came up to Him and said, "Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to do all the serving alone? Then tell her to help me." 41 But the Lord answered and said to her, " Martha, Martha, you are worried and bothered about so many things; 42 but only one thing is necessary, for Mary has chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her."

7. **Jesus will not forget any part of our ministry.** Heb 6:10-12 10 For God is not unjust so as to forget your work and the love which you have shown toward His name, in having ministered and in still ministering to the saints. 11 And we desire that each one of you show the same diligence so as to realize the full assurance of hope until the end, 12 so that you will not be sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.
Matt 20:30-34; Mark 10:46b-52; Luke 18:35-19:10
Wanting to See

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
   E. His Work Concludes


Luke 18:35 = The Setting (Mark 10:46)
As Jesus was approaching Jericho, a blind man (Bartimaeus) was sitting by the road begging.

Mark 10:46 Then they came to Jericho. And as He was leaving Jericho with His disciples and a large crowd, a blind beggar named Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, was sitting by the road.

Comment: Entering Jericho He meets the blind beggar.

Luke 18:36 = The Blind Man’s Question
Now hearing a crowd going by, he began to inquire what this was.

Luke 18:37 = The Answer
They told him that Jesus of Nazareth was passing by.

Luke 18:38 = His Plea To Jesus  (Mark 10:47)
And he called out, saying, "Jesus, Son of David (in the line of kings), have mercy on me!"

Mark 10:47 When he heard that it was Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out and say, "Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!"

Luke 18:39 = Trying to Shut the Blind Man Up (Mark 10:48)
Those who led the way were sternly telling him to be quiet; but he kept crying out all the more, "Son of David, have mercy on me!"

Mark 10:48 Many were sternly telling him to be quiet, but he kept crying out all the more, "Son of David, have mercy on me!"

Summary:
1. There are constantly those who try to stop people from coming to the Lord.
2. They are the people who are really blind.

Luke 18:40 = Jesus Stops For Him.  (Mark 10:49-50)
And Jesus stopped and commanded that he be brought to Him; and when he came near, He questioned him,

Mark 10:49-50 49 And Jesus stopped and said, "Call him here." So they called the blind man, saying to him, "Take courage, stand up! He is calling for you." 50 Throwing aside his cloak, he jumped up and came to Jesus.
Summary:
1. When Jesus called for the man, some in the crowd put him down as a cowardly man.
2. This man “jumped” at the invitation.


"What do you want Me to do for you (a comment made by a king)?" And he said, "Lord, I want to regain my sight!"

**Mark 10:51** And answering him, Jesus said, "What do you want Me to do for you?" And the blind man said to Him, "Rabboni, I want to regain my sight!"

Summary:
1. Jesus invites the man to ask Him for something.
2. The man did ask, calling Him “Rabboni” meaning teacher.

**Luke 18:42 = Answered Prayer (Mark 10:52a)**

And Jesus said to him, "Receive your sight; your faith has made you well."

**Mark 10:52a** And Jesus said to him, "Go; your faith has made you well."

Summary:
1. This man’s faith was displayed by an unswerving plea for mercy.
2. His plea was to Jesus, in the line of kings and a teacher.
3. He believed that this king and teacher had the power to give Him sight, if He chose to do so. (recognized Him as king)

**Luke 18:43 = Praise to the Lord (Mark 10:52b)**

Immediately he regained his sight and began following Him, glorifying God; and when all the people saw it, they gave praise to God.

**Mark 10:52b** Immediately he regained his sight and began following Him on the road.

Summary:
1. This healed man became a disciple.
2. To glorify God is to testify of His greatness.
3. To praise God is to revel in His greatness.


**Luke 19:1 = Going Through Jericho**

He entered Jericho and was passing through.

**Luke 19:2 = Zaccheus The Tax Collector**

And there was a man called by the name of Zaccheus; he was a chief tax collector and he was rich.

**Luke 19:3 = Zaccheus Too Was “Blind”**

Zaccheus was trying to see who Jesus was, and was unable because of the crowd, for he was small in stature.

**Luke 19:4 = Zaccheus Climb Of Faith**

So he ran on ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree in order to see Him, for He was about to pass through that way.
Summary:
1. Going through Jericho He meets a “blind” tax collector.
2. Bartimaeus was blind from a physical problem, Zaccheus couldn’t see because of the situation.
3. Both wanted to see, so one begged for mercy and the other adjusted his circumstances.

Luke 19:5 = Jesus Invites Himself to Dinner

When Jesus came to the place, He looked up and said to him, “Zaccheus, hurry and come down, for today I must stay at your house.”

Summary:
1. Jesus picks out a man who was unloved by his countrymen.
2. This reminds us of another “unlovable sinner” who once inhabited the walls of Jericho. Josh 2:1-3
3. The people were heavily involved in the sin of not loving one another.

Luke 19:6 = Zaccheus Accepts

And he hurried and came down and received Him gladly.

Luke 19:7 = The Critics Response

When they saw it, they all began to grumble, saying, "He has gone to be the guest of a man who is a sinner."

Summary:
1. Where Jesus is, the vultures gather.
2. Rahab, the sinner, became a great hero of the faith. Heb 11:31 By faith, Rahab the harlot did not perish along with those who were disobedient, after she had welcomed the spies in peace.
3. Faith seems to be what the inhabitants of Jericho are lacking.

Luke 19:8 = The Repentance of Zaccheus

Zaccheus stopped and said to the Lord, “Behold, Lord, half of my possessions I will give to the poor, and if I have defrauded anyone of anything, I will give back four times as much.”

Summary:
1. Once blinded by wealth, the man has had a change of heart.
2. Another “blind” man can now see.
3. He promises the Lord that he will make things right.
4. He doesn’t ask for anything from Jesus.

Luke 19:9 = The Acceptance by the Messiah

And Jesus said to him, "Today salvation has come to this house, because he, too, is a son of Abraham.

Summary:
1. The “deliverance” is from the love of money.
2. He evidently began to think like Abraham and look for the city whose architect and builder is God. Heb 11:8-10

Luke 19:10 = The Lord’s Mission

"For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost."

Summary:
1. This is the stated purpose of Messiah’s reason for becoming flesh.
2. He is clearly telling His followers His motivation and plan. Matt 20:28 & Mark 10:45 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve (DIAKONEW), and to give His life a ransom for many."
Sight for the Blind–Leaving Jericho (Matt 20:29-34)

Matt 20:29 = Leaving Jericho

As they were leaving Jericho, a large crowd followed Him.

Matt 20:30 = Two More Requests

And two blind men sitting by the road, hearing that Jesus was passing by, cried out, "Lord, have mercy on us, Son of David!"

Matt 20:31 = The Critics

The crowd sternly told them to be quiet, but they cried out all the more, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us!"

Summary:
1. This is probably part of the same group who tried to stop Bartimaeus on the other side of Jericho.
2. These two men also recognized Jesus’ lineage.

Matt 20:32 = Jesus Stops

And Jesus stopped and called them, and said, "What do you want Me to do for you?"

Matt 20:33 = Their Request

They said to Him, "Lord, we want our eyes to be opened."

Matt 20:34 = The Answer

Moved with compassion, Jesus touched their eyes; and immediately they regained their sight and followed Him.

Summary:
1. This third incident brings about two more healings from blindness.
2. These three stories teach us about people who wanted to see.
   A. Those that could do nothing about their blindness and begged for mercy.
   B. Those who could adjust their life so they could see.
3. Those who couldn't see and wanted to see were given sight. Isa 61:1-3
4. Who were the only people not healed? The ones who did not think they needed it. John 9:35-41

Jericho:
1. When the Jews faced Jericho at the first, Balaam was enlisted to try to defeat them. Num 22
2. While facing Jericho, the army was first formed. Num 26:1-4
3. Facing Jericho is where they first partook some of the spoils of military victory. Num 31:1-12
4. Facing Jericho is where Moses gave the command to take the land. Num 33:48-50
5. Facing Jericho is where Moses made the provisions for the priesthood. Num 35:1-3
6. Facing Jericho is where Moses was told that his failure would keep him from entering the land. Deut 32:48-52
7. Facing Jericho is where the Ark was placed in the Jordan and the Jews crossed to take the land. Josh 3:16
8. The fact that He is crossing through Jericho is a picture of the disobedience of Israel. Josh 6:26
9. The enemy will rebuild the strongholds at the earliest opportunity.

Compassion:
1. Jesus is moved when people are like sheep without a shepherd. Matt 9:36-38
   36 Seeing the people, He felt compassion for them, because they were distressed and dispirited like sheep without a shepherd. 37 Then He said to His disciples, "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. 38 "Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest."
2. **Jesus is moved when people follow Him.** *Matt 14:13-14* Now when Jesus heard about John, He withdrew from there in a boat to a secluded place by Himself; and when the people heard of this, they followed Him on foot from the cities. 14 When He went ashore, He saw a large crowd, and felt compassion for them and healed their sick.

3. **Jesus is moved by people who ask for mercy.** *Matt 18:26-28* 26 "So the slave fell to the ground and prostrated himself before him, saying, 'Have patience with me and I will repay you everything.'" 27 "And the lord of that slave felt compassion and released him and forgave him the debt.

4. **Jesus is moved by people who hurt and trust Him to heal.** *Mark 1:40-42* 40 And a leper came to Jesus, beseeching Him and falling on his knees before Him, and saying, "If You are willing, You can make me clean." 41 Moved with compassion, Jesus stretched out His hand and touched him, and said to him, "I am willing; be cleansed."

5. **Jesus is moved by those who experience loss of a loved one.** *Luke 7:12-15* 12 Now as He approached the gate of the city, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a sizeable crowd from the city was with her. 13 When the Lord saw her, He felt compassion for her, and said to her, "Do not weep." 14 And He came up and touched the coffin; and the bearers came to a halt. And He said, "Young man, I say to you, arise!"

6. **Jesus is moved by those who return to Him.** *Luke 15:20-21* 20 "So he got up and came to his father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and felt compassion for him, and ran and embraced him and kissed him.
Luke 19:11-27
A Parable of Money Usage

5. Jesus’ Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.
   A. Evangelism
   B. Sending Out the Seventy
   C. His Work Continues
   D. Jesus is the “I AM”
   E. His Work Concludes

Luke 19:11 = The Crowd’s Thoughts

While they were listening to these things (The blind men, Zaccheus, Jesus kept teaching as He walked), Jesus went on to tell a parable, because He was near Jerusalem, and they supposed that the kingdom of God was going to appear immediately.

Summary:
1. The reason they were listening is that they thought He was going to establish the Kingdom.
2. This parable portrays:
   A. Timing of the Kingdom.
   B. Rejection and Return of the Lord.
   C. The Role of a Disciple.

Luke 19:12 = A Nobleman’s Trip

So He said, "A nobleman went to a distant country to receive a kingdom for himself, and then return (to his home).

(Historical background: Archelaus, son of Herod the Great, went to Rome to reign as a client king over a territory subject to Rome. The petition was opposed by a delegation of his own subjects)

Luke 19:13 = Instructions to his Slaves

"And he (the nobleman) called ten of his slaves (DOULOS = bondslave; from his present kingdom), and gave them ten minas (one each, not 10 each, 50 shekels) and said to them, 'Do (slaves) business (PRAGMATEUW = 1x, be occupied with, put to use, do business) with this until I come back.'

Summary:
1. There was going to be an interval of time.
2. Each bondslave was instructed to use the gift given to him.
3. The bondslave was there by choice, so the test was to be obedient.
4. The bondslaves are the believers in the Age of Israel.

Luke 19:14 = A Problem Arises

"But his citizens (POLIT8S = citizen; of the original kingdom; unbelievers) hated him (the nobleman) and sent a delegation (PRESBEIA = elders) after him (while pursuing the new kingdom), saying, 'We do not want this man (nobleman) to reign over us.'

Summary:
1. The bondslaves and citizens were two different groups of people.
2. His citizens were the unbelievers who had not chosen to serve him.
Luke 19:15 = The Accounting

"When he (the Nobleman) returned, after receiving the (new) kingdom, he ordered that these slaves, to whom he had given the money, be called to him so that he might know what business (DIAPRAGMATEUW = intensified) they had done.

Summary:
1. Here the Age of Israel believers are called to account, after the Nobleman had secured a new kingdom.
2. They were to account for their use of their individual gift.


"The first appeared, saying, 'Master, your mina has made ten minas more.'

Luke 19:17 = The First Slave’s Blessing For Faithfulness

"And he (the Nobleman) said to him, 'Well done (EUGE), good slave (AGATHOS + DOULOS), because you have been faithful (PISTOS) in a very little thing, you are to be in authority over ten cities.'


"The second came, saying, 'Your mina, master, has made five minas.'

Luke 19:19 = The Second Slave’s Blessing

"And he said to him also, 'And you are to be over five cities.'


"Another came, saying, 'Master, here is your mina, which I kept put away in a handkerchief;

Luke 19:21 = The Excuse

for I was afraid of you, because you are an exacting man (AUST8ROS = 2x; harsh due to a lack of moisture); you take up what you did not lay down and reap what you did not sow.'

Summary:
1. The first two slaves were productive with their gift.
2. The last one was driven by fear and hiding behind excuses.
3. He tried to blame his own failure on the Master.
4. ‘Handkerchiefs’ were often used as the ‘face-cloths’ used in burying the dead. John 11:44 44
The man who had died came forth, bound hand and foot with wrappings, and his face was wrapped around with a cloth. Jesus said to them, "Unbind him, and let him go." John 20:7-8 and the face-cloth which had been on His head, not lying with the linen wrappings, but rolled up in a place by itself. 5. Faith, without works is “dead.” James 2:14-26
6. But they could also be used to bring comfort to others. Acts 19:11-12 (at least should have done that) And God was performing extraordinary miracles by the hands of Paul, 12 so that handkerchiefs or aprons were even carried from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them and the evil spirits went out.

Luke 19:22 = The Basis of Judgment

"He (the Nobleman) said to him (the third slave), 'By your own words I will judge you, you worthless slave (PON8ROS DOULOS = wicked bondslave). Did you know that I am an exacting man (AUST8ROS), taking up what I did not lay down and reaping what I did not sow?"
Luke 19:23 = Even a Small Amount Would Have Done

"Then why did you not put my money in the bank (TRAPEDZA = a table; used in Matt 21:12 of the table of a moneychanger, the bankers), and having come, I would have collected it with interest (TOKOS = Matt 25:27; normally seen as "usury")?"

Summary:
1. Fear will not be an excuse when we stand in front of the Lord.
2. Interest was not permissible under the Law to a countryman, but was to a foreigner. Ex 22:25; Lev 25:36; Deut 23:19-20
3. The point is that there could have been some production, even if it was small.

Luke 19:24 = The Judgment and Redistribution

"Then he said to the bystanders (the ones standing by; the slaves were the only ones summoned), 'Take the mina away from him and give it to the one who has the ten minas.'


"And they said to him, 'Master, he has ten minas already.'

Summary:
1. By today’s standards this seems strange and unfair.
2. But the reward is clearly based on production and is a sovereign decision from a righteous master.


"I tell you that to everyone who has, more shall be given, but from the one who does not have, even what he does have shall be taken away.

Summary:
1. What a person “has” is based on what has been accomplished through the use of the initial grace gift.
2. The “more” refers to greater accomplishments. Cf 1 Chr 4:9-10
3. The “one who does not have” refers to those who do not put their gift to work.
4. So their provision is going to be moved to someone else.

Luke 19:27 = The Judgment’s Action

"But these enemies of mine (citizens of the old kingdom-unbelievers), who did not want me to reign over them, bring them here and slay them in my presence."

Summary:
1. The unbelieving Jews liked things as they were, with them in charge of the physical kingdom.
2. Jesus was going to secure a new kingdom, a spiritual one, on a different level. Col 1:13-14
3. The people of the old kingdom did not want Him as their ruler.
4. There will be those of Israel who did believe and were faithful who will be rewarded and others who will die the sin unto death.
5. There will be a time interval between Christ’s current presence with them and His future time in the kingdom.
6. Their judgment will come at different periods of time but will primarily be at the Second Advent.

Nobleman–Jesus Christ
Bondslave–Believer
Citizen–Unbeliever
Enemy–Hostile Unbeliever
The Life of Christ

THE GOSPELS: A HARMONY

The Final Week

Matthew 21:1-28:20
Mark 11:1-16:8
John 11:55-21:25

1. Jesus’ Birth: Introduction
   A. Preparation for His birth
      1). His Divine Title  Mark 1:1
      2). His Divine Flesh  John 1:1-18  God in the flesh
      4). His Story  Luke 1:1-4  Knowing the exact truth
   B. A New Born King is Worshipped
      5). Call Him Jesus  Matt 1:18-25
      8). Gifts for a King  Matt 2:1-12
      9). Escape to Egypt  Matt 2:13-23
   C. His Baptism and Temptation
      4). Behold, the Lamb  John 1:19-34
      5). Jesus Chooses Five Disciples  John 1:35-51
      6). Jesus' First Miracle  John 2:1-12 (1-35MM)

2. Jesus’ Ministry Begins: Year One  April 29-30 A.D.
   A. His Work Begins in Judea
      1). First Cleansing of the Temple  John 2:13-23
      2). Jesus Teaches the New Birth  John 2:23-3:21
      3). John the Baptist's Tribute to Jesus  John 3:22-36
   B. The Twelve Are Chosen and He Moves to Galilee
      1). The Nobleman's Son is Healed  John 4:43-54 (2-35MM)
      3). Giving the News to Capernaum  Matt 4:13-17; Mark 1:14-15; Luke 4:31a
      4). Fishing for People  Matt 4:18-22; Mark 1:16-20
      8). Jesus Heals a Leper  Matt 8:2-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16 (6-35MM)

3. Jesus' Ministry Flowers: Year Two  30-31 A.D.
   A. The Sermon on the Mount
      5). Salt of the Earth  Matt 5:13-20
      6). Right to the Heart  Matt 5:21-37
      8). No Parading of Good Deeds  Matt 6:1-18
      9). Treasures in Heaven  Matt 6:19-24
     10). A Father's Care  Matt 6:25-34; Luke 12:22b-31
     13). Building on the Rock  Matt 7:21-29; Mark 1:21-22; Luke 4:32; 6:46-7:1
B. Parables
   1). A Centurion's Faith Matt 8:1,5-13; Luke 7:1-10 (9-35MM)
   2). Raising the Son of Nain's Widow Luke 7:11-17 (10-35MM)
   3). Jesus and John the Baptist Matt 11:2-19; Luke 7:18-35
   4). Jesus Anointed by an Outcast Woman Luke 7:36-50
   5). Preach the Kingdom Luke 8:1-3
   8). An Eternal Sin Matt 12:22-50; Mark 3:19b-35; Luke 8:19-21
   11). The Kingdom Explained Matt 13:36-52

C. Miracles
   1). Calming the Storm Matt 8:18, 23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25 (12-35MM)
   3). Faith and Healing Matt 9:1,18-34; Mark 5:21-43; Luke 8:40-56 (14,15,16,17-35MM)
   5). From Death to Life John 5:19-47
   6). Refusing to Believe Matt 13:53-58; Mark 6:1-6a

D. The Twelve Sent Out

4. Jesus’ Ministry Faces the Heat: Year Three 31-32 A.D.

   A. The Bread of Life
   1). The Bread of Life John 6:22-40
   2). True Food, True Drink John 6:41-58
   3). Many Walk Away John 6:59-71
   4). Man’s Traditions versus God’s Commands Matt 15:1-20; Mark 7:1-23; John 7:1
   5). Crumbs from the Table Matt 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30 (21-35MM)
   6). Open Up! Matt 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37 (22-35MM)
   7). Feeding the Four Thousand Gentiles Matt 15:32-38; Mark 8:1-9 (23-35MM)
   8). A Demand for a Miracle Matt 15:39-16:12; Mark 8:10-26 (24-35MM)

   B. The Good Shepherd
   1). His Brothers Disbelieve John 7:2-10
   2). Only a Little While Longer John 7:11-36
      a. Divided Opinions about Jesus 7:11-13
      b. Jesus’ Teaching about Knowing 7:14-18
      c. Jesus’ Warning about Judgment 7:19-24
      d. Jesus’ Claim about His Source 7:25-31
      e. Jesus’ Prophecy about His Future 7:32-36
   3). Rivers of Living Water John 7:37-8:1
      a. The Promise of the Holy Spirit 7:37-39
      b. The Divisions of the People 7:40-44
      c. The Insecurity of the Leaders 7:45-8:1
   4). A Woman Caught in Adultery John 8:2-11
   5). The Light of the World John 8:12-29
      a. Jesus Is the Light 8:12-20
      b. He Pleases the Father 8:21-29
   6). The Truth Will Set You Free John 8:30-37
      a. True Disciples 8:30-33
      b. True Freedom 8:34-37
   7). Who Do You Think You Are? John 8:38-59
   10). Lord, I Believe John 9:35-41
11). The Good Shepherd  John 10:1-21  
   a. The Illustration  John 10:1-6  
   b. The Explanation  John 10:7-18  
   c. The Conversation  John 10:19-21  
12). Threatened with Stoning  John 10:22-42  
   a. The Question and Answer  John 10:22-30  
   b. The Response and Proof  John 10:31-39  
   c. The Return to John's Area  John 10:40-42  

5. Jesus' Ministry Focuses: Year Four 32-33 A.D.  
A. Evangelism  
   5). Predicting His Death  Matt 17:22-27; Mark 9:30-32; Luke 9:43b-45 (27-35MM)  
   7). Sin and Forgiveness  Matt 18:15-19:2; Mark 10:1  
      a. Church Discipline  Matt 18:15-18  
      b. Church Prayer  Matt 18:19-20  
      c. Church Forgiveness  Matt 18:21-22  
      d. Illustration  Matt 18:23-35; Mark 10:1  
B. Sending Out the Seventy  
      e. Be Humbled  Matt 11:25-30; Luke 10:21-22;  
C. His Work Continues  
D. Jesus is the “I AM”  
   3). He Will Come Like Lightning  Luke 17:20-37
5). Two Men's Prayers in Contrast Luke 18:9-14
6). Divorce Matt 19:3-12; Mark 10:2-12
8). A Friend Is Dead John 11:1-16
10). Plotting His Death John 11:45-57

E. His Work Concludes

6). Jesus' Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
A. The Triumphal Entry
3). Leaves, But Not Fruit Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

B. Final Teachings
2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   b. Importance of Servanthood Matt 23:1-12
   c. Seven Woes Matt 23:13-36
   d. Jesus' Lament over Jerusalem Matt 23:37-39
6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
   b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
   c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
   f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23
10). Parable of the Talents Matt 25:14-30

C. The Last Supper
1). The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
2). Washing Feet John 13:1-20
6. Don't Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
7. If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

D. The Upper Room Discourse
1. The Vine and the Branches  John 15:1-8
2. I Call You Friends  John 15:9-17
3. The World's Hatred  John 15:18-25
4. The Coming Helper  John 15:26-16:15
5. From Sorrow to Joy  John 16:16-24
6. Returning to the Father  John 16:25-28
7. I Have Overcome the World  John 16:29-33
8. The High Priestly Prayer  John 17:1-26
   a. The Son’s First Request—Glorify the Father  John 17:1-4
   b. The Son’s Second Request—Restore My Glory  John 17:5-10
   c. The Son’s Third Request—Protect the Disciples  John 17:11-16
   d. The Son’s Fourth Request—Sanctify the Disciples  John 17:17-23
   e. The Son’s Fifth Request—Glorify the Father  John 17:24-26

9. Arguing with the Lord  Matt 26:30-35; Mark 14:26-31

E. His Trials
1. Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
4. Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18, 25
8. The Traitor’s End  Matt 27:3-10
10. No Answers for King Herod  Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b

F. The Crucifixion
8. The Tomb Is Sealed  Matt 27:62-66

G. The Resurrection
2. The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
5. Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31

H. The Ascension
1. That You May Have Life  John 20:30-31; 21:25
Matt 26:6-13; Mark 14:3-9; John 11:55-12:11
Annointed for Burial

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry

John 11:55 = The Timing–Passover Near

Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover to purify themselves.

Summary:
1. This involved a lot of washings.
2. They were clean on the outside.

John 11:56 = Jesus Is the Talk of the Town

So they (the many Jews who had gone to Jerusalem) were seeking for Jesus, and were saying to one another as they stood in the temple, "What do you think; that He will not come to the feast at all?"

Summary:
1. He had been there before and was usually the subject of controversy.
2. They were standing in the place that spoke of Him.

John 11:57 = Jesus Was Sought–For Capture

Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that if anyone knew where He was, he was to report it, so that they might seize Him.

Summary:
1. The Lord did not shut down His ministry because there was opposition to it.
2. There was the religious façade and the observance of ritual but not the love of God.
3. Being in the right place at the right time is still not enough.
4. The religious legalists think they are right and therefore they will win, all the while being blind to the truth. John 9:35-41

John 12:1 = Approaching Jerusalem (Matt 26:6 & Mark 14:3a)

Jesus, therefore, six days before the Passover, came to Bethany where Lazarus was, whom Jesus had raised from the dead.

Matt 26:6  Now when Jesus was in Bethany, at the home of Simon the leper,
Mark 14:3a  While He was in Bethany at the home of Simon the leper, and reclining at the table,

Summary:
1. They went to the house of Simon the Leper.
2. Entering the house of a leper made one unclean.
3. Was Simon the one who came back to thank Him?
4. There was an elaborate procedure for cleansing after leprosy had been healed. Lev 14
5. Here is Jesus, His disciples, Simon the Leper, Lazarus, Martha and Mary.

John 12:2 = Dinner with Lazarus

So they made Him a supper there, and Martha was serving (back to what she does best; no disciples helping); but Lazarus was one of those reclining at the table with Him.
John 12:3 = Mary's Sacrificial Gift (Matt 26:7 & Mark 14:3b)

Mary then took a pound of very costly perfume of pure nard (about a pint; worth almost a year’s wages, imported from India, the fragrance is still preserved in alabaster boxes. It was considered an investment), and anointed the feet of Jesus and wiped His feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.

Matt 26:7 a woman came to Him with an alabaster vial of very costly perfume, and she poured it on His head as He reclined at the table.
Mark 14:3b there came a woman with an alabaster vial of very costly perfume of pure nard; and she broke the vial and poured it over His head.

Summary:
1. Mary poured the perfume on the Lord’s head as well.
2. She was not stingy nor trying to manipulate Him. (no requests)
3. This sacrifice of love smelled good.

John 12:4 = Judas Speaks

But Judas Iscariot, one of His disciples, who was intending (this word means “going to” as in a future event, but does not inherently mean “intent”) to betray Him, said,

John 12:5 = Judas' Objection (Matt 26:8-9 & Mark 14:4-5)

"Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred denarii and given to poor people?"

Matt 26:8-9 But the disciples were indignant when they saw this, and said, "Why this waste? "For this perfume might have been sold for a high price and the money given to the poor."
Mark 14:4-5 But some were indignantly remarking to one another, "Why has this perfume been wasted? "For this perfume might have been sold for over three hundred denarii, and the money given to the poor." And they were scolding (EMBRIMAOMAI = to snort like a horse, from anger) her.

Summary:
1. This is the only initiation of discussion by Judas revealed in Scripture.
2. It reveals his greedy and manipulative character. (cf Matthew, a tax collector, not voicing his attitudes)
3. The other disciples gave hearty approval to Judas’ comments.
4. They were in fact angry at Mary.
5. This “pleasing aroma” actually irritated the disciples.
6. Some people will get irritated with your sacrificial love for the Lord.

John 12:6 = Judas’ Motives

Now he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and as he had the money box, he used to pilfer what was put into it.

Summary:
1. Greedy people often use a façade of doing good.
2. After all, if Jesus was going to die, Judas had better get all that he could.

John 12:7 = Jesus’ Response (Matt 26:10 & Mark 14:6)

Therefore Jesus said, "Let her alone, so that she may keep (T8REW = treasure) it for (concerning) the day of My burial.

Matt 26:10 But Jesus, aware of this, said to them, "Why do you bother the woman? For she has done a good deed to Me.
Mark 14:6 But Jesus said, "Let her alone; why do you bother her? She has done a good deed to Me.
Summary:

1. Jesus tells them to let this woman preserve the thoughts of her good deed as a fragrant aroma.
2. Principle: Disciples are not to damage or criticize the good that others are doing.

John 12:8 = The Principle (Matt 26:11-13 & Mark 14:7-9)

"For you always have the poor with you, but you do not always have Me."

Matt 26:11-13 11"For you always have the poor with you; but you do not always have Me. 12 "For when she poured this perfume on My body, she did it to prepare Me for burial. 13 "Truly I say to you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of in memory of her."

Mark 14:7-9 7 For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you wish you can do good to them; but you do not always have Me. 8 "She has done what she could; she has anointed My body beforehand for the burial. 9 "Truly I say to you, wherever the gospel is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of in memory of her."

Summary:

1. There will always be opportunities to help the poor, but for that select group they will not always be able to sit in the physical presence of the King of Kings.
2. Mary anointed the Lord's body for burial, indicating she was more in tune with His mission than the disciples were.
3. The sacrificial love of this act would go all over the world.

John 12:9 = Curious Jews Come to Jesus

The large crowd of the Jews then learned that He was there; and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might also see Lazarus, whom He raised from the dead.

Summary:

1. The news gets out where Jesus is located and people come to Him.
2. There had to be many motives driving the people who came to see Him.
3. One of which was simply curiosity.

John 12:10 = The Chief Priests' Plan.

But the chief priests planned to put Lazarus to death also;

John 12:11 = The Reason for their Plan

because on account of him (Lazarus) many of the Jews were going away and were believing in Jesus.

Summary:

1. What God does through you may attract the attention of the world.
2. Know that it hated Him first.
3. Delusional evil, driven by power lust, can do things beyond one's imagination.
4. At Jesus' word, the grave could not hold Lazarus, so what made them think they could kill him and keep him there?

Messiah Enters Jerusalem

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry

Monday, March 30, A.D. 33 – Day One


When He approached Bethphage (house of figs) and Bethany, near the mount that is called Olivet, He sent two of the disciples,

Matt 21:1 When they had approached Jerusalem and had come to Bethphage, at the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples,
Mark 11:1 As they approached Jerusalem, at Bethphage and Bethany, near the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples,

Summary:
1. Olive oil was used to keep the Lampstand burning and thus used as a picture of the Holy Spirit.
   Ex 27:20-21 20 "You shall charge the sons of Israel, that they bring you clear oil of beaten olives for the light, to make a lamp burn continually. 21 "In the tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall keep it in order from evening to morning before the LORD; it shall be a perpetual statute throughout their generations for the sons of Israel.
2. Olive oil was used to anoint kings and priests.
3. Jesus, the Messiah, had been anointed both, so this is a reminder of His office, mission, function and victory.
4. David once went to the Mount of Olives to weep over Absalom, as Jesus will shortly do over Jerusalem.  2 Sam 15:30-31; Luke 19:41
5. It is the place where the Lord will return to defeat His enemies, thus He is reminded of His coming victory.  Zech 14:1-8  (It is a place of prophetic promises)

Luke 19:30 = Instructions To Two Disciples  (Matt 21:2 & Mark 11:2)

saying, "(you two disciples) Go into the village ahead of you; there, as you enter, you will find a colt tied on which no one yet has ever sat; untie it and bring it here.

Matt 21:2 saying to them, "Go into the village opposite you, and immediately you will find a donkey tied there and a colt with her; untie them and bring them to Me.
Mark 11:2 and said to them, "Go into the village opposite you, and immediately as you enter it, you will find a colt tied there, on which no one yet has ever sat; untie it and bring it here.

Luke 19:31 = Their Answer if Questioned  (Matt 21:3 & Mark 11:3)

"If anyone asks you, 'Why are you untying it?' you shall say, 'The Lord has need of it."

Matt 21:3 "If anyone says anything to you, you shall say, 'The Lord has need of them,' and immediately he will send them."
Mark 11:3 "If anyone says to you, 'Why are you doing this?' you say, 'The Lord has need of it'; and immediately he will send it back here."

Summary:
1. When given a mission we might face opposition to it.
2. Where there are specific instructions, it is best to implicitly obey.

Luke 19:32 = The Two Obey and Find  (Mark 11:4)
So those who were sent went away and found it just as He had told them.

Mark 11:4 They went away and found a colt tied at the door, outside in the street; and they untied it.

**Luke 19:33 = The Question Asked (Mark 11:5)**

As they were untying the colt, its owners said to them, "Why are you untying the colt?"

Mark 11:5 Some of the bystanders were saying to them, "What are you doing, untying the colt?"

**Luke 19:34 = The Answer Given (Mark 11:6)**

They said, "The Lord has need of it."

Mark 11:6 They spoke to them just as Jesus had told them, and they gave them permission.

**Summary:**
1. Jesus not only told them what would happen, but what might happen.
2. His teaching is a combination of the prophetic and the principle.
3. The people Jesus sent them to had evidently believed and recognized His authority.
4. This "acquisition" could have been a problem if the disciples had been accused of "grant theft-donkey."
5. Yet, in the hands of the Lord under the ministry of the Holy Spirit, he knew exactly what would happen.


They brought it (the colt) to Jesus, and they threw their coats on the colt and put Jesus on it.

**Matthew 21:4-7** 4 This took place to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet: 5 "SAY TO THE DAUGHTER OF ZION, 'BEHOLD YOUR KING IS COMING TO YOU, GENTLE, AND MOUNTED ON A DONKEY, EVEN ON A COLT, THE FOAL OF A BEAST OF BURDEN.'" 6 The disciples went and did just as Jesus had instructed them, and brought the donkey and the colt, and laid their coats on them; and He sat on the coats.

**Mark 11:7** They brought the colt to Jesus and put their coats on it; and He sat on it.

**John 12:14-16** 14 Jesus, finding a young donkey, sat on it; as it is written, 15 "FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF ZION; BEHOLD, YOUR KING IS COMING, SEATED ON A DONKEY'S COLT." 16 These things His disciples did not understand at the first; but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written of Him, and that they had done these things to Him.

**Summary:**
1. Matthew, Mark and Luke had explained how Jesus got the donkey, so John just says that He got it.
2. The donkey was needed for the fulfillment of prophecy. Zech 9:9 9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your king is coming to you; He is just and endowed with salvation, Humble, and mounted on a donkey, Even on a colt, the foal of a donkey.
3. It was one of the markers of the Messiah, even though the number who may be looking for it was probably exceedingly small.
4. Animals which had not been used were considered especially suitable for sacred purposes. Num 19:2, Deut 21:3; 1 Sam 6:7
5. The mother of the animal was also brought indicating the animal was the exact fulfillment of the Zechariah prophecy.
6. The disciples did not grasp all these things as they were happening, but later remembered of the prophecies.


As He was going, they were spreading their coats on the road.
Matt 21:8  Most of the crowd spread their coats in the road, and others were cutting branches from the trees and spreading them in the road.
Mark 11:8  And many spread their coats in the road, and others spread leafy branches which they had cut from the fields.

Summary:
1. This was not just the disciples but the crowd spreading their coats.
2. Others spread palm branches which would have come from Jericho.
3. Some from this same group of people would yell “crucify Him” within the week.
4. The coats in the road are a sign of homage to a king. 2 Kings 9:13

Luke 19:37 = Let the Praise Begin (John 12:12-13a)

As soon as He was approaching, near the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole crowd of the disciples began to praise God joyfully with a loud voice for all the miracles which they had seen,

John 12:12-13a  On the next day (after the anointing for burial) the large crowd who had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13a took the branches of the palm trees and went out to meet Him,

Summary:
1. Seeing Jesus sitting on a colt and riding into Jerusalem brought an unprompted praise for God.
2. The crowd is reminded of all the miracles they had seen Him work.
3. The Palm branches were used during the Feast of Tabernacles as a sign of blessing from God. Lev 23:39-44
4. They were also a sign of victory. Rev 7:9-12  After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands; 10 and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb." 11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, 12 saying, "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, be to our God forever and ever. Amen."
5. The crowd was expecting a victory from the Messiah to usher in the Messianic Kingdom.


shouting: "BLESSED IS THE KING WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD; Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!"

Matt 21:9  The crowds going ahead of Him, and those who followed, were shouting, "Hosanna to the Son of David; BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD; Hosanna in the highest!"
Mark 11:9-10  Those who went in front and those who followed were shouting: "Hosanna! BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD; Blessed is the coming kingdom of our father David; Hosanna in the highest!"
John 12:13b  and began to shout, "Hosanna! BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD, even the King of Israel."
John 12:17-18  17 So the people, who were with Him when He called Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him from the dead, continued to testify about Him. 18 For this reason also the people went and met Him, because they heard that He had performed this sign

Summary:
1. Part of the reason the crowd assembled was because Jesus had raised Lazarus from the dead and people were testifying to it. John 12:17-18
2. The praise involved singing Psalm 118, which was a common psalm to sing en route to Jerusalem for the Feast.
3. The song included the word “Hosanna,” meaning “save us now.”
4. They called Him the “son of David.”
5. They called Jesus the “king of Israel.” John 12:13b
6. They saw Him as establishing the future kingdom of David. Mark 11:9-10
7. They had a lot of the right words, but not the right time.


Some of the Pharisees in the crowd said to Him, "Teacher, rebuke (EPITIMEW = throw some weight on them, rebuke, use your "authority" to shut them up) Your disciples."

Luke 19:40 = Jesus′ Response

But Jesus answered, "I tell you, if these (witnesses) become silent, the stones will cry out!"

Summary:
1. The Religious Legalists order Jesus to order His disciples to shut up about all this king business.
2. The crowds were a lot closer to being right than the leaders were.
3. Jesus told them that this proclamation would be made even if a miracle had to be done.
4. It appears that the Pharisees did not want to find out if He could make the rocks sing. (The talk was about Lazarus)

Luke 19:41 = Jesus Weeps Over Jerusalem

When He approached Jerusalem, He saw the city and wept over it,

Luke 19:42 = The First Reason for His Weeping and Result

saying, "If you had known in this day, even you, the things which make for peace! But now they have been hidden from your eyes.

Summary:
1. The first reason Jesus wept over Jerusalem was because of their lack of knowledge about real peace, which they had been singing about. Cf 19:38
2. The “things which make for peace.”
   A. Was part of Messiah's mission. Luke 1:77-79 77 To give to His people the knowledge of salvation By the forgiveness of their sins, 78 Because of the tender mercy of our God, With which the Sunrise from on high will visit us, 79 TO SHINE UPON THOSE WHO SIT IN DARKNESS AND THE SHADOW OF DEATH, To guide our feet into the way of peace."
   B. Include a fear of God. Rom 3:17-18 17 AND THE PATH OF PEACE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN.” 18 “THERE IS NO FEAR OF GOD BEFORE THEIR EYES.”
   C. Involves justification by faith. Rom 5:1-2 Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, 2 through whom also we have obtained our introduction by faith into this grace in which we stand; and we exult in hope of the glory of God.
   D. Is not set on the flesh. Rom 8:6-8 6 For the mind set on the flesh is death, but the mind set on the Spirit is life and peace, 7 because the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward God; for it does not subject itself to the law of God, for it is not even able to do so, 8 and those who are in the flesh cannot please God.
   E. Is a function of the Holy Spirit. Gal 5:22-24 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law. 24 Now those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.
   F. Is accomplished in Jesus. Eph 2:14-18 14 For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, 15 by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, so that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, 16 and might reconcile them both in one body to God through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity. 17 AND HE CAME AND PREACHED PEACE TO YOU WHO WERE FAR AWAY, AND PEACE TO THOSE WHO WERE NEAR; 18 for through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father.
3. Things are hidden when one refuses to believe God’s word and falling prey to Satan’s system. 2 Cor 4:3-6 3 And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, 4 in whose case the
god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving so that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God. 5 For we do not preach ourselves but Christ Jesus
as Lord, and ourselves as your bond-servants for Jesus’ sake. 6 For God, who said, "Light shall shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the Light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ.

4. **Jesus wept over their lack of faith.**

**Luke 19:43 = The Second Reason for His Weeping and Results**

"For the days will come upon you when your enemies will throw up a barricade against you, and surround you and hem you in on every side,


and they will level you to the ground and your children within you, and they will not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not recognize the time of your visitation."

**Matt 21:10-11** 10 When He had entered Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, "Who is this?" 11 And the crowds were saying, "This is the prophet Jesus, from Nazareth in Galilee."

**John 12:19** So the Pharisees said to one another, "You see that you are not doing any good; look, the world has gone after Him."

**Summary:**
1. **The second reason Jesus wept was because they did not really recognize Him.**
2. He knew that the result would be a serious discipline that would come upon the people and the city.
3. **Peter, after Jesus’ first visitation began to prepare people for His second one.** 1 Peter 2:12 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.
4. **The Pharisees realized they were losing the battle of public opinion.** John 12:19
5. **Everyone in Jerusalem was affected by this arrival.** Matt 21:10-11
Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:11-26; Luke 19:45-46
Leaves, but not Fruit

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
      3). Leaves, But Not Fruit  Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

Luke 19:45 = Traders Driven from the Temple (Matt 21:12 & Mark 11:11)

Jesus entered the temple and began to drive out those who were selling,

Matt 21:12  And Jesus entered the temple and drove out all those who were buying and selling in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who were selling doves.
Mark 11:11 Jesus entered Jerusalem and came into the temple; and after looking around at everything, He left for Bethany with the twelve, since it was already late.

	saying to them, "It is written, 'AND MY HOUSE SHALL BE A HOUSE OF PRAYER,' but you have made it a ROBBERS' DEN."

Matt 21:13-17 And He said to them, "It is written, 'MY HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED A HOUSE OF PRAYER'; but you are making it a ROBBERS' DEN." 14 And the blind and the lame came to Him in the temple, and He healed them. 15 But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that He had done, and the children who were shouting in the temple, "Hosanna to the Son of David," they became indignant 16a and said to Him, "Do You hear what these children are saying?" 16b cf Psalm 8 And Jesus said to them, "Yes; have you never read, 'OUT OF THE MOUTH OF INFANTS AND NURSING BABIES YOU HAVE PREPARED PRAISE FOR YOURSELF'?" 17 And He left them and went out of the city to Bethany, and spent the night there.

Summary:
1. This is the second time Jesus drove them out. John 2:13-22
2. The Lord’s house was designed for all people. Isa 56:6-8
   "Also the foreigners who join themselves to the LORD,
   To minister to Him, and to love the name of the LORD,
   To be His servants, every one who keeps from profaning the Sabbath
   And holds fast My covenant;
   7 Even those I will bring to My holy mountain
   And make them joyful in My house of prayer.
   Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be acceptable on My altar;
   For My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples."
   8 The Lord GOD, who gathers the dispersed of Israel, declares,
   "Yet others I will gather to them, to those already gathered."
3. Calling it a “robber's den” should have been a very clear warning to the house of Judah. Jer 7:1-15
4. Jesus, with a clean temple, began to heal people. Matt 21:14
5. The power brokers though became indignant. Matt 21:15-16a
6. Jesus responded with a quotation from a familiar psalm. Matt 21:16b
7. Jesus then left and went to Bethany. Matt 21:17

Tuesday, March 31, 33 A.D. – Day Two

Cursing The Fig Tree Matt 21:18-22 & Mark 11:12-19

Matt 21:18 =The Next Day  (Mark 11:12)

Now in the morning, when He was returning to the city, He became hungry.
Mark 11:12  On the next day, when they had left Bethany, He became hungry.

Matt 21:19 = The Barren Fig Tree  (Mark 13-14)

Seeing a lone fig tree by the road, He came to it and found nothing on it except leaves only; and He said to it, "No longer shall there ever be any fruit from you." And at once the fig tree withered.

Mark 11:13-14  13 Seeing at a distance a fig tree in leaf, He went to see if perhaps He would find anything on it; and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. 14 He said to it, "May no one ever eat fruit from you again!" And His disciples were listening.

Summary:
1. Jesus went over to the fig tree to look for fruit. Mark 11:13
2. The fig tree once produced figs, but no longer. Mark 11:14
3. The fig tree immediately began the withering process and was easily recognizable the next day.

Matt 21:20 = The Disciples’ Amazement and Question

Seeing this, the disciples were amazed and asked, "How did the fig tree wither all at once?"

Summary:
1. The disciples are still asking “how,” rather than “why?” (they often thought they knew the "why?")
2. Arrogance often assumes knowledge of the Lord and continues to stay lacking.
3. Jesus will answer the “how”. (Maybe we need to learn to ask better questions.)

Matt 21:21 = A Matter of Faith

And Jesus answered and said to them, "Truly I say to you, if you have faith and do not doubt (DIAKRINW = to judge through, spend a lot of time in analysis; hesitate, doubt; questioning the power of the object of the faith), you will not only do what was done to the fig tree, but even if you say to this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' it will happen.

Matt 21:22 = The Rewards of Faith

"And all things you ask (AITEW = from an inferior to a superior; humbly ask) in prayer, believing, you will receive."

Summary:
1. Withering may be caused by:
   A. Having no roots. Matt 13:5-7  5 "Others fell on the rocky places, where they did not have much soil; and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of soil. 6 "But when the sun had risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.
   B. Physical problems. Mark 3:1-2  He entered again into a synagogue; and a man was there whose hand was withered.
   C. Demonic problems. Mark 9:17-18  17 And one of the crowd answered Him, "Teacher, I brought You my son, possessed with a spirit which makes him mute; 18 and whenever it seizes him, it slams him to the ground and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth and stiffens out. I told Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not do it."
2. Withering comes usually from a lack of water, so in a spiritual sense it is from a lack of the living water from Jesus Christ. John 4:10
3. Spiritual withering comes from not drawing nourishment from the Vine and then producing fruit. John 15:5-7  5 "I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me and I in him, he bears much fruit, for apart from Me you can do nothing. 6 "If anyone does not abide in Me, he is thrown away as a branch and dries up; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire and they are burned.
4. Jesus likes to see things function in accordance with their design.
5. To combat spiritual withering:
   A. Have faith-the merit is in the object.
   B. Don’t overanalyze it.
C. Humbly ask.
6. This prayer promise is not designed for the selfish indulgence of the desires of one’s Sin Nature.
   James 4:1-3
   A. The humility part recognizes the desire of the sovereign object of faith. 1 John 5:14
   B. Praying in tune with God’s will receives an answer. James 1:5-8
   5 But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all generously and without reproach, and it will be given to him. 6 But he must ask in faith without any doubting, for the one who doubts is like the surf of the sea, driven and tossed by the wind. 7 For that man ought not to expect that he will receive anything from the Lord, 8 being a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.
7. Abraham is a prime example. Rom 4:19-20
   Without becoming weak in faith he contemplated his own body, now as good as dead since he was about a hundred years old, and the deadness of Sarah’s womb; 20 yet, with respect to the promise of God, he did not waver in unbelief but grew strong in faith, giving glory to God.

Another Cleansing of the Temple  Mark 11:15-19

Mark 11:15 = They Didn’t Get the Point

Then they came to Jerusalem. And He entered the temple and began to drive out those who were buying and selling in the temple, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who were selling doves;

Mark 11:16 = He Stops the Merchants

and He would not permit anyone to carry merchandise through the temple.

Comment: He spent the better part of this day guarding the temple.

Mark 11:17 = Second Verse, Same as the First

And He began to teach and say to them, "Is it not written, 'MY HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED A HOUSE OF PRAYER FOR ALL THE NATIONS'? But you have made it a ROBBERS'DEN."

Mark 11:18 = The Leaders Reaction

The chief priests and the scribes heard this, and began seeking how to destroy (APOLLUMI = destroy, bring to an unusable state; ruination) Him; for they were afraid of Him, for the whole crowd was astonished (EKPLESSW = to strike with astonishment; to strike-from the mind outward) at His teaching.

Mark 11:19 = Time to Rest

When evening came, they would go out of the city.

Summary:
1. Jesus repeats the message He gave the day before.
   A. The Lord’s house was designed for all people. Isa 56:6-8
   "Also the foreigners who join themselves to the LORD,
   To minister to Him, and to love the name of the LORD,
   To be His servants, every one who keeps from profaning the Sabbath
   And holds fast My covenant;
   7 Even those I will bring to My holy mountain
   And make them joyful in My house of prayer.
   Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be acceptable on My altar;
   For My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples."
   8 The Lord GOD, who gathers the dispersed of Israel, declares,
   "Yet others I will gather to them, to those already gathered."
   B. The “robber’s den,” the house of Judah, was being warned of impending discipline. Jer 7:1-15
2. Crowds had been amazed at His teaching for over three years.
   A. He taught with authority. Matt 7:28-29 28 When Jesus had finished these words, the crowds were amazed at His teaching; 29 for He was teaching them as one having authority, and not as their scribes.
   B. He had wisdom and power. Matt 13:54 54 He came to His hometown and began teaching them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said, "Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers?"
   C. He spoke of salvation through God alone. Matt 19:24-26 24 "Again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God." 25 When the disciples heard this, they were very astonished and said, "Then who can be saved?" 26 And looking at them Jesus said to them, "With people this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."
   D. He taught them of Resurrection. Matt 22:32-33 32 'I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB'? He is not the God of the dead but of the living." 33 When the crowds heard this, they were astonished at His teaching.

3. The last time the "temple guard" was killed, the Jews were led away into exile. 2 Kings 25:18-21 18 Then the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest and Zephaniah the second priest, with the three officers of the temple. 19 From the city he took one official who was overseer of the men of war, and five of the king's advisers who were found in the city; and the scribe of the captain of the army who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city. 20 Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah. 21 Then the king of Babylon struck them down and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was led away into exile from its land.

Wednesday, April 1, 33 A.D. Day Three

The Fig Tree-Again  Mark 11:20-26

Mark 11:20 = The Fig Tree Withered

As they were passing by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered from the roots up.

Mark 11:21 = Peter's Observation

Being reminded, Peter said to Him, "Rabbi, look, the fig tree which You cursed has withered."

Summary:
1. They had seen the initial withering of the fig tree the day before. Matt 21:19-20
2. What Peter would have noticed then is that it was from the roots up and not simply as a result of being scorched by the sun.
3. Peter points out that Jesus' word came to pass. (had He forgotten about calming the sea, healing the sick, casting out demons etc? It is almost like he needed a daily reminder. Do we?)

Mark 11:22 = Another Lesson on Faith

And Jesus answered saying to them, "Have faith in God.

Mark 11:23 = A Promise

"Truly I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says is going to happen, it will be granted him.

Mark 11:24= A Practice

"Therefore I say to you, all things for which you pray (PROSEUCHOMAI = have in front of the face of) and ask (AITEW = from inferior to superior), believe that you have received them, and they will be granted you."
Mark 11:25 = A Preparation

"Whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone, so that your Father who is in heaven will also forgive you your transgressions.

Mark 11:26 = Comment

["But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your transgressions."] (not in text, scribe took from Matt 6:15, thought this was worth repeating, while not in Mark at this point, it is in Matthew)

Summary:
1. The disciples notice the fig tree that was cursed the day before.
2. Jesus gives them a similar message to the day before, probably due to their amazement at the fig tree.
3. He teaches them again to:
   A. Have faith—the merit is in the object.
   B. Not overanalyze it.
   C. Humbly ask.
4. He adds to the teaching:
   A. Additional faith—keep on believing.
   B. Forgiveness.
5. Jesus, in a few days, will display the ultimate act of forgiveness when He pays for the sins of the whole world.
6. He will shortly thereafter display His forgiveness to His disciples.
7. Forgiveness is necessary when dealing with both real and perceived wrongs.
8. Jesus will extract a parable from this event on the next day and teach some important information about the “end-times.” Mark 13:28ff
9. John the Baptist warned the Jews that the “axe is already laid at the root of the trees.” Matt 3:7-12
   But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for baptism, he said to them, "You brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Therefore bear fruit in keeping with repentance; 9 and do not suppose that you can say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father'; for I say to you that from these stones God is able to raise up children to Abraham. 10 "The axe is already laid at the root of the trees; therefore every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 11 "As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. 12 "His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor; and He will gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”
10. Jesus is the “root” of David, which the builders had rejected. Rev 5:5 5 and one of the elders said to me, “Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals.” Rev 22:16 16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."
11. The “root of David” is for the Gentiles too. Rom 11:13-21 13 But I am speaking to you who are Gentiles. Inasmuch then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I magnify my ministry, 14 if somehow I might move to jealousy my fellow countrymen and save some of them. 15 For if their rejection is the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead? 16 If the first piece of dough is holy, the lump is also; and if the root is holy, the branches are too. 17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them and became partaker with them of the rich root of the olive tree, 18 do not be arrogant toward the branches; but if you are arrogant, remember that it is not you who supports the root, but the root supports you. 19 You will say then, "Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in.” 20 Quite right, they were broken off for their unbelief, but you stand by your faith. Do not be conceited, but fear; 21 for if God did not spare the natural branches, He will not spare you, either.
12. Those who do not get firmly “rooted” in the “root of David” will be scorched and then wither away. Matt 13:6-7 6 "But when the sun had risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.
13. Those who love money are connected to the wrong root system and will actually produce their own discipline. 1 Tim 6:9-10 9 But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. 10 For the love of money is
a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs.

14. **Those who won’t forgive have established a “root of bitterness.”** Heb 12:14-16  
14 Pursue peace with all men, and the sanctification without which no one will see the Lord. 15 See to it that no one comes short of the grace of God; that no root of bitterness springing up causes trouble, and by it many be defiled; 16 that there be no immoral or godless person like Esau, who sold his own birthright for a single meal
His Authority is Challenged

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
      3). Leaves, But Not Fruit  Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

Luke 20:1 = The Confrontation.  (Mark 11:27)

On one of the days while He was teaching the people in the temple and preaching the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes with the elders confronted Him,

Mark 11:27 They came again to Jerusalem. And as He was walking in the temple, the chief priests and the scribes and the elders came to Him,


and they spoke, saying to Him, "Tell us by what authority You are doing these things, or who is the one who gave You this authority?"

Matt 21:23 When He entered the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to Him while He was teaching, and said, "By what authority are You doing these things, and who gave You this authority?"
Mark 11:28 and began saying to Him, "By what authority are You doing these things, or who gave You this authority to do these things?"

Summary:
1. Again they were trying to trap Him by asking for the source of His authority.
2. They had claimed it was by Satanic power since early in His ministry.  Mark 3:22
3. Their question revealed that they knew He was doing these things by a greater power than them.
4. They did not have power of this nature that they could have given.


Jesus answered and said to them, "I will also ask you a question, and you tell Me:

Matt 21:24 Jesus said to them, "I will also ask you one thing, which if you tell Me, I will also tell you by what authority I do these things.
Mark 11:29 And Jesus said to them, "I will ask you one question, and you answer Me, and then I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

Comment:  Jesus knew it was a trap.

Luke 20:4 = The Question  (Matt 21:25a & Mark 11:30)

"Was the baptism of John from heaven or from men?"

Matt 21:25a "The baptism of John was from what source, from heaven or from men?"
Mark 11:30 "Was the baptism of John from heaven, or from men? Answer Me."

Comment:  Jesus returns the “favor"


They reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say, 'Why did you not believe him?"
Matt 21:25b And they began reasoning among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say to us, 'Then why did you not believe him?'
Mark 11:31 They began reasoning among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' He will say, 'Then why did you not believe him?'


"But if we say, 'From men,' all the people will stone us to death, for they are convinced that John was a prophet."

Matt 21:26 "But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the people; for they all regard John as a prophet."
Mark 11:32 "But shall we say, 'From men'?"—they were afraid of the people, for everyone considered John to have been a real prophet.

Luke 20:7 = Their Response

So they answered that they did not know where it came from.


And Jesus said to them, "Nor will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

Matt 21:27 And answering Jesus, they said, "We do not know." He also said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.
Mark 11:33 Answering Jesus, they said, "We do not know." And Jesus said to them, "Nor will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

Summary:
1. Jesus had publicly stated many times who He was and the source of His authority.
2. So, He asks them about John the Baptist, whom the people revered.
3. The religious leaders, who sought to lead by fear, also had some insecurities of their own. (thus the nature of hypocrisy)
4. Satan offered Jesus his authority in return for worship, which the Lord refused. Luke 4:6-8 6 And the devil said to Him, "I will give You all this domain and its glory; for it has been handed over to me, and I give it to whomever I wish. 7 "Therefore if You worship before me, it shall all be Yours." 8 Jesus answered him, "It is written, 'YOU SHALL WORSHIP THE LORD YOUR GOD AND SERVE HIM ONLY."
5. Jesus' message was always presented with authority. Luke 4:31-32 31 And He came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and He was teaching them on the Sabbath; 32 and they were amazed at His teaching, for His message was with authority.
6. Jesus had the authority to:
   A. To cast people into hell. Luke 12:5-6 5 "But I will warn you whom to fear: fear the One who, after He has killed, has authority to cast into hell; yes, I tell you, fear Him!
   B. To execute judgment. John 5:26-28 26 "For just as the Father has life in Himself, even so He gave to the Son also to have life in Himself; 27 and He gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man.
   C. To forgive sins. Luke 5:24 24 "But, so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins,"--He said to the paralytic--"I say to you, get up, and pick up your stretcher and go home."
   D. To give authority to others to cast out demons and heal diseases. Luke 9:1-2 And He called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all the demons and to heal diseases. 2 And He sent them out to proclaim the kingdom of God and to perform healing.
   E. To reward others with authority. Luke 19:17-18 17 "And he said to him, 'Well done, good slave, because you have been faithful in a very little thing, you are to be in authority over ten cities.'
   F. To lay down his own life and take it up again. John 10:17-18 17 "For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life so that I may take it again. 18 " No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own initiative. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it up again. This commandment I received from My Father."
   A. The Triumphal Entry
      3). Leaves, But Not Fruit Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

Luke 19:47 = Jesus Teaches, His Enemies Plot

And He was teaching daily in the temple; but the chief priests and the scribes and the leading men (PRWTOS = first, i.e. in prominence) among the people were trying to destroy Him,

Luke 19:48 = No Plots Are Working

and they could not find anything that they might do, for all the people were hanging on (EKKREMAMAI = 1x; to hang out from, suspend in mid-air) to every word He said.

Summary:
1. Jesus knows what His enemies are planning, but He continues with one of the functions of His mission-to teach the Word.
2. The conspirators group is growing with the addition of some of the “leading men” of the people.
3. Leading people in the Kingdom were to be the servants of all. Matt 20:26-28

Matthew 21:28-32 Parable of Two Sons

Matt 21:28 = The Father’s Request to One Son

"But what do you think? (In Matthew’s narrative this question follows their challenge to His authority) A man had two sons, and he came to the first (PRWTOS = firstborn, prominence) and said, 'Son, go work today in the vineyard.'

Summary:
1. In context, they had just questioned the source of Jesus’ authority. Matt 21:23-27
2. This Parable will teach about different responses to authority.

Matt 21:29 = The Son’s Response

"And he answered, 'I will not' (OU + THELW = I do not desire to); but afterward he regretted it (METAMELLOMAI = not the normal word. This one indicates “regret” so it is more of a change of heart) and went.

Summary:
1. This son was honest with his thoughts and obedient.
2. He did not want to obey the authority of His father, but then had a change of heart and carried out the assignment.
3. This may describe our attitude at times.
Matt 21:30 = The Second Son’s Response

"The man came to the second and said the same thing; and he answered, 'I will, sir'; but he did not go.

Summary:
1. This son was a liar, agreeing to one thing but doing another.
2. This son said he accepted the call, but by his actions rejected it.
3. The Jews accepted the Law, but were not interested in keeping it.
4. This is a trend of our sinful nature-to say one thing and do another.

Matt 21:31 = Jesus’ Question

"Which of the two did the will of his father?” They said, "The first." Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you that the tax collectors and prostitutes will get into the kingdom of God before you.

Matt 21:32 = The Indictment

"For John came to you in the way of righteousness and you did not believe him; but the tax collectors and prostitutes did believe him; and you, seeing this, did not even feel remorse afterward so as to believe him.

Summary:
1. The listeners answered Jesus’ question correctly, so He then makes an application.
2. Flagrant sinners, who at the first did not openly obey the will of the Father because they did not want to, but later had a change of heart, will get into the Kingdom before those who promised to keep the Law but then went off on their own paths.
3. John’s gospel was one of righteousness, repentance and restoration.
4. The religious leaders though had no change of heart.
5. Godly sorrow is designed to spiritually deliver us. 2 Cor 7:10-11 10 For the sorrow that is according to the will of God produces a repentance without regret, leading to salvation, but the sorrow of the world produces death.
6. Sorrow alone over one’s sins are still not sufficient to save as there still must be faith in the One who can save. Matt 27:3-4 3 Then when Judas, who had betrayed Him, saw that He had been condemned, he felt remorse and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,
7. God doesn’t change His mind. Heb 7:21
THE LORD HAS SWORN
AND WILL NOT CHANGE HIS MIND,
‘YOU ARE A PRIEST FOREVER
8. The gifts and calling He gives to us are without regret. Rom 11:29 29 for the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable (without regret).


Luke 20:9 = The Setting-From Isaiah 5 (Matt 21:33 & Mark 12:1)

And He began to tell the people this parable: "A man planted a vineyard and rented it out to vine-growers, and went on a journey for a long time.

Matt 21:33  "Listen to another parable. There was a landowner who PLANTED A VINEYARD AND PUT A WALL AROUND IT AND DUG A WINE PRESS IN IT, AND BUILT A TOWER, and rented it out to vine-growers and went on a journey.
Mark 12:1 And He began to speak to them in parables: "A man PLANTED A VINEYARD AND PUT A WALL AROUND IT, AND DUG A VAT UNDER THE WINE PRESS AND BUILT A TOWER, and rented it out to vine-growers and went on a journey.

Summary:
1. Israel is clearly identified as a “vine.” Psalm 80:8-13
8 You removed a vine from Egypt;
You drove out the nations and planted it.
9 You cleared the ground before it,
And it took deep root and filled the land.
10 The mountains were covered with its shadow,
And the cedars of God with its boughs.
11 It was sending out its branches to the sea
And its shoots to the River.
12 Why have You broken down its hedges,
So that all who pass that way pick its fruit?
13 A boar from the forest eats it away
And whatever moves in the field feeds on it.

2. Isaiah spoke a “Parable of the Vineyard” over 800 years before. Isa 5:1-30
3. Isaiah’s parable was a warning to Israel of impending discipline for the path they had chosen.

Luke 20:10 = A Slave Was Sent (Matt 21:34 & Mark 12:2-3)
"At the harvest time he sent a slave to the vine-growers, so that they would give him some of the produce of the vineyard; but the vine-growers beat him and sent him away empty-handed.

Matt 21:34 "When the harvest time approached, he sent his slaves to the vine-growers to receive his produce.
Mark 12:2-3 "At the harvest time he sent a slave to the vine-growers, in order to receive some of the produce of the vineyard from the vine-growers. 3 "They took him, and beat him and sent him away empty-handed.

Luke 20:11 = A Second Slave Was Sent (Mark 12:4)
"And he proceeded to send another slave; and they beat him also and treated him shamefully and sent him away empty-handed.

Mark 12:4 "Again he sent them another slave, and they wounded him in the head, and treated him shamefully.

"And he proceeded to send a third; and this one also they wounded and cast out.

Matt 21:35-36 "The vine-growers took his slaves and beat one, and killed another, and stoned a third. 36 "Again he sent another group of slaves larger than the first; and they did the same thing to them.
Mark 12:5 "And he sent another, and that one they killed; and so with many others, beating some and killing others.

Summary:
1. This is a picture of the messengers and prophets who were sent to Israel.
2. Jesus had been pointing out for over three years that the religious leaders of Israel had usually persecuted those truly sent of God. Matt 5:11-12 11 "Blessed are you when people insult you and persecute you, and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of Me. 12 "Rejoice and be glad, for your reward in heaven is great; for in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

Luke 20:13 = Now--The Owner’s Son (Matt 21:37 & Mark 12:6)
"The owner of the vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; perhaps they will respect (ENTREPOW = to turn inward, either to be shamed or find respect) him.'

Matt 21:37 "But afterward he sent his son to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.'
Mark 12:6 "He had one more to send, a beloved son; he sent him last of all to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

Summary:
1. The Father’s hope was that those He left to run His vineyard would seriously reconsider their past actions when He sent His Son.
2. He hoped that they would “turn inward” and reevaluate their past actions.
3. The Lord had previously sent discipline upon Israel to get them to “turn inward” and develop respect for Him, like a child toward a father. Heb 12:9 9 Furthermore, we had earthly fathers to discipline us, and we respected them; shall we not much rather be subject to the Father of spirits, and live?
4. Our initial objective toward a wayward child should not be to shame them but to warn them. 1 Cor 4:14-15 14 I do not write these things to shame you (i.e. what I have been through), but to admonish you as my beloved children.
5. Yet when sins continue, shame may be needed. 2 Thes 3:10-15 10 For even when we were with you, we used to give you this order: if anyone is not willing to work, then he is not to eat, either. 11 For we hear that some among you are leading an undisciplined life, doing no work at all, but acting like busybodies. 12 Now such persons we command and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ to work in quiet fashion and eat their own bread. 13 But as for you, brethren, do not grow weary of doing good. 14 If anyone does not obey our instruction in this letter, take special note of that person and do not associate with him, so that he will be put to shame. 15 Yet do not regard him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
6. The objective is to put the enemy to shame. Titus 2:6-8 6 Likewise urge the young men to be sensible; 7 in all things show yourself to be an example of good deeds, with purity in doctrine, dignified, 8 sound in speech which is beyond reproach, so that the opponent will be put to shame, having nothing bad to say about us.

"But when the vine-growers saw him, they reasoned with one another, saying, 'This is the heir; let us kill him so that the inheritance will be ours.'"

Matt 21:38 "But when the vine-growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him and seize his inheritance.'
Mark 12:7 "But those vine-growers said to one another, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours!'

Summary:
1. The ones left in charge decided that they wanted it all.
2. They were driven by greed and sought to steal what was not theirs.
3. This violated the 8th and 10th commandments. Exod 20:15,17 (to accomplish this end they would violate the 9th too)

"So they threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. What, then, will the owner of the vineyard do to them?"

Matt 21:39-40 "They took him, and threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. 40 "Therefore when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vine-growers?"
Mark 12:8 "They took him, and killed him and threw him out of the vineyard.

"He will come and destroy these vine-growers and will give the vineyard to others." When they heard it, they said, " May it never be!"

Matt 21:41 They said to Him, "He will bring those wretches to a wretched end, and will rent out the vineyard to other vine-growers who will pay him the proceeds at the proper seasons."
Mark 12:9 "What will the owner of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the vine-growers, and will give the vineyard to others.

Summary:
1. Jesus presents a scenario that the religious leaders do not like.
2. He has proclaimed that Isaiah 5 is getting ready to be fulfilled again.
3. There will be people other than Jews who will produce fruit, using the resources that He has supplied.
4. Their exclamation, “may it never be,” can indicate either that they do not believe Him or that they hope it doesn’t happen. There was probably a mixture of both attitudes.


But Jesus looked at them and said, "What then is this that is written: 'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER stone'?"

Matt 21:42 Jesus said to them, "Did you never read in the Scriptures, 'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER stone; THIS CAME ABOUT FROM THE LORD, AND IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES'?"

Mark 12:10-11 "Have you not even read this Scripture: 'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER stone; 11 THIS CAME ABOUT FROM THE LORD, AND IT IS MARVELOUS IN OUR EYES'?

Summary:
2. This passage is part of the context of the Psalm the people were singing during the Lord’s entry into Jerusalem. Psalm 118:26 (this is a wonderful example of people trying to take what they like from the Word and ignore what they don’t)
3. The result of this rejection and the new construction that would begin would end up being marvelous in Jewish eyes. Mark 12:10-11
4. Jesus asked them if they had ever read this before. Matt 21:42 (then why don’t you listen, you are either ignorant of something you should know or disobedient to what you do know)
5. Jesus would become the cornerstone of the church. Eph 2:19-22 19 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God’s household, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone, 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.
6. He would form a living building. 1 Peter 2:4-6 And coming to Him as to a living stone which has been rejected by men, but is choice and precious in the sight of God, 5 you also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 6 For this is contained in Scripture: "BEHOLD, I LAY IN ZION A CHOICE STONE, A PRECIOUS CORNER stone, AND HE WHO BELIEVES IN HIM WILL NOT BE DISAPPOINTED."
7. He would become a stone over which the builder’s would stumble because of their unbelief. 1 Peter 2:7-8 7 This precious value, then, is for you who believe; but for those who disbelieve, "THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone," 8 and, "A STONE OF STUMBLING AND A ROCK OF OFFENSE"; for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed.
8. This message is at the heart of the gospel. Acts 4:8-12 8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, "Rulers and elders of the people, 9 if we are on trial today for a benefit done to a sick man, as to how this man has been made well, 10 let it be known to all of you and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead-- by this name this man stands here before you in good health. 11 "He is the STONE WHICH WAS REJECTED by you, THE BUILDERS, but WHICH BECAME THE CHIEF CORNER stone. 12 "And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved."


"Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it will scatter him like dust."
Matt 21:43-45 “Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people, 44 "And he who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it will scatter him like dust." producing the fruit of it. 45 When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard His parables, they understood that He was speaking about them.

Mark 12:12 And they were seeking to seize Him, and yet they feared the people, for they understood that He spoke the parable against them. And so they left Him and went away.

Summary:
1. These Jews knew exactly who Jesus was talking about. Matt 21:45
2. Jesus was very clear that the Kingdom of God would be given to others. Matt 21:43
3. This stone is unique in that falling upon it breaks people. Matt 21:44
4. Tripping over the “stumbling stone” will eventually lead to the event when “every knee shall bow. Rom 14:11
5. But those who are crushed by it will be scattered.
6. Everyone will come in contact with the Chief Cornerstone, so the issue is being broken or crushed into dust?
7. The Jews could not refute Him, so they were trying to trap Him because the people believed He was a prophet. Matt 21:46 When they sought to seize Him, they feared the people, because they considered Him to be a prophet.

Jesus’ Teaching About Prophets:
1. The Old Testament was the message of prophecy until John the Baptist came. Matt 11:13-15 13 “For all the prophets and the Law prophesied until John. 14 “And if you are willing to accept it, John himself is Elijah who was to come. 15 "He who has ears to hear, let him hear.
2. Jesus came to fulfill the Law and Prophets. Matt 5:17-18 17 "Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish but to fulfill.
3. Love is the issue of the Law and Prophets. Matt 22:40 40 " On these two commandments depend the whole Law and the Prophets."
4. Just believing Jesus was a prophet is not enough. Matt 16:14-17 14 And they said, "Some say John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but still others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets." 15 He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" 16 Simon Peter answered, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."
5. Jesus is the focal point of prophecy. Matt 13:18 17 "For truly I say to you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see what you see, and did not see it, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it.
6. The “Golden Rule” is the correct manifestation of the Law and the Prophets. Matt 7:12 12 “In everything, therefore, treat people the same way you want them to treat you, for this is the Law and the Prophets.
7. Real prophets are often persecuted for the cause of Christ. Matt 5:11-12 11 "Blessed are you when people insult you and persecute you, and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of Me. 12 "Rejoice and be glad, for your reward in heaven is great; for in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you.
8. There are false prophets who wear disguises. Matt 7:15 "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves
Matt 22:1-14
A Prince’s Wedding Banquet

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
      3). Leaves, But Not Fruit  Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

Parable of the Marriage Feast  Matt 22:1-14

Matt 22:1 = Another Parable

Jesus spoke to them again in parables (PARABOLE = a casting alongside, an analogy; Parables use illustrations of spiritual truth), saying.

Matt 22:2 = The Kingdom and a Wedding

"The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who gave a wedding feast (GAMOS = the feast that accompanies a wedding) for his son.

Matt 22:3 = The Rejected Invitations

"And he sent out his slaves (DOULOS) to call (KALEW) those who had been invited (PF KALEW = those who had been called) to the wedding feast, and they were unwilling (IPF AI THELW = repeated lack of desire) to come (Aor Act Inf ERCHOMAI = not even show up once).

Comment: Invitation based on who He was-the king.

Matt 22:4 = The Second Rejected Invitation

"Again he sent out other slaves saying, 'Tell those who have been invited (PF KALEW), "Behold, I have prepared (ETOIMADZW = put together all the needed items) my dinner; my oxen and my fattened livestock are all butchered and everything is ready; come to the wedding feast.”"

Summary:
1. Invitation was based on blessings they would receive.
2. The King expanded the description.
3. The King had told people that there would one day be a wedding for his son.
4. As King, he thought they would respond to his invitation to his son’s wedding.
5. He then told them of the blessings that would be there at the wedding, again hoping they would respond.
6. The king had prepared everything they needed.

Matt 22:5 = The Invitees Had Other Priorities

"But they paid no attention and went their way, one to his own farm, another to his business,

Matt 22:6 = Other Invitees

and the rest seized his slaves and mistreated them and killed them.

Summary:
1. Some only cared about themselves.
2. This group was hostile.
Matt 22:7 = The King’s Response

“But the king was enraged, and he sent his armies and destroyed those murderers and set their city on fire.

Summary:
1. This would be an expected response of a human king.
2. It was also a just response.

Matt 22:8 = The Unworthiness of the Invitees

"Then he said to his slaves (DOULOS), 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited (called) were not worthy (AXIOS = of weight, value).

Summary:
1. The only reason they were not worthy is because they rejected the invitation.
2. “Worthiness” is determined by one’s qualifications to carry out a specific task.
3. Only Jesus Christ is worthy to open the book of judgment. Rev 5

Matt 22:9 = Find a New Group to Enjoy the Wedding

'Go therefore to the main highways, and as many as you find there, invite to the wedding feast.’

Matt 22:10 = The New Group

"Those slaves went out into the streets and gathered together all they found, both evil (PON8ROS) and good (AGATHOS); and the wedding hall was filled with dinner guests.

Summary:
1. The King decided to invite any who would hear and attend.
2. So, both evil and good people arrived for the feast.

Matt 22:11 = Appropriate Attire Required

"But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw a man there who was not dressed (PF MID PTC ENDUW = put on with lasting results) in wedding clothes,

Comment: i.e. white robes, no indication of whether he was evil or good.

Matt 22:12 = No Exceptions

and he said to him, 'Friend (God desires all to be saved), how did you come in here without wedding clothes?’ And the man was speechless (PHIMOW = to close the mouth with a muzzle; Mk 1:25; Lk 4:35 what He did to demons; brought about by doing right: 1 Peter 2:15 For such is the will of God that by doing right you may silence the ignorance of foolish men)

Matt 22:13 = The Penalty

"Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’

Summary:
1. The lights are on at the wedding feast, but on the outside it is dark.
2. Those who do not have the appropriate attire will be removed.
3. The garments are white and have been washed in the blood of the Lamb. Rev 7:9-14 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands; 10 and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb." 12 saying, "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, be to our God forever and ever. Amen.” 13 Then one of the
elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?" 14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Rev 19:7-8 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." 8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

4. The king knows when the garments are false. Matt 7:15-16 "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves.

5. People will “gnash their teeth” for several reasons.
   A. Missing out on the Kingdom for lack of faith. Matt 8:10-12 10 Now when Jesus heard this, He marveled and said to those who were following, " Truly I say to you, I have not found such great faith with anyone in Israel. 11 "I say to you that many will come from east and west, and recline at the table with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven; 12 but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."
   B. Missing out on the Kingdom for unchecked lawlessness. Matt 13:41-43 41 "The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness, 42 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 43 "Then THE RIGHTEOUS WILL SHINE FORTH AS THE SUN in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.
   C. Missing out on the Kingdom for unchecked wickedness. Matt 13:47-50 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind; 48 and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad they threw away. 49 "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous, 50 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
   D. Missing out on the Kingdom lack of preparation. Matt 24:48-51 48 "But if that evil slave says in his heart, 'My master is not coming for a long time,' 49 and begins to beat his fellow slaves and eat and drink with drunkards; 50 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour which he does not know, 51 and will cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
   E. Missing out on the Kingdom for not using divine resources. Matt 25:30 (Talents) 30 "Throw out the worthless slave into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Matt 22:14 = The Point

"For many are called, but few are chosen."

Summary:
1. The Illustrations:
   A. Wedding Feast = Kingdom of Heaven.
   B. King = God the Father
   C. Son = God the Son
   D. Bride = people of the land of Zion. Isa 62:1-5 (Read) Jer 2:32 32 "Can a virgin forget her ornaments, Or a bride her attire? Yet My people have forgotten Me Days without number.
   E. Slaves = the prophets
   F. First Invitees = people of Israel
   G. Second Invitees = anyone who would come
   H. Wedding Clothes = white robes
   I. Man not in wedding clothes = unbeliever
   J. Called = those who hear the gospel
   K. Chosen = those who accept the gospel

2. In context, the chosen are the ones who accepted the invitation to the wedding feast. Cf Rom 8:28-30 28 And we know that God causes all things to work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose. 29 For those whom He foreknew, He also predestined to become conformed to the image of His Son, so that He would be the firstborn among many brethren; 30 and these whom He predestined, He also called (did not say that they were the only ones called); and these whom He called, He also justified; and these whom He justified, He also glorified.
3. It is possible, through unchecked sin in the life of a believer, to soil the wedding garments. Rev 3:4 'But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.

4. The Wedding Feast and the Preparations:
   A. The word “prepare” looks at all that is involved in getting a meal ready. Matt 26:17-19 17 Now on the first day of Unleavened Bread the disciples came to Jesus and asked, "Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the Passover?" 18 And He said, "Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him, 'The Teacher says, "My time is near; I am to keep the Passover at your house with My disciples."'" 19 The disciples did as Jesus had directed them; and they prepared the Passover.
   B. John the Baptist was sent to make prepare the way for the Lord. Matt 3:3 3 For this is the one referred to by Isaiah the prophet when he said, "THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS, 'MAKE READY THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT!'"
   C. Jesus went to prepare a place for us and then return to get us. John 14:1-3 "Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me. 2 "In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. 3 "If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also.
   D. What Jesus has prepared is beyond our comprehension. 1 Cor 2:9 9 but just as it is written, "THINGS WHICH EYE HAS NOT SEEN AND EAR HAS NOT HEARD, AND which HAVE NOT ENTERED THE HEART OF MAN, ALL THAT GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM."
   E. It is a city. Heb 11:16 16 But as it is, they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for He has prepared a city for them.
   F. It is the New Jerusalem. Rev 21:2-3 2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.
   G. Therefore, we need to prepare to meet Him because preparation for this life only is a serious mistake. Luke 12:20-21 20 "But God said to him, ‘You fool! This very night your soul is required of you; and now who will own what you have prepared?’
   H. Our preparation is a cleansing process. 2 Tim 2:14-22 14 Remind them of these things, and solemnly charge them in the presence of God not to wrangle about words, which is useless and leads to the ruin of the hearers. 15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, accurately handling the word of truth. 16 But avoid worldly and empty chatter, for it will lead to further ungodliness, 17 and their talk will spread like gangrene. Among them are Hymenaeus and Philetus, 18 men who have gone astray from the truth saying that the resurrection has already taken place, and they upset the faith of some. 19 Nevertheless, the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal, " The Lord knows those who are His," and, " Everyone who names the name of the Lord is to abstain from wickedness." 20 Now in a large house there are not only gold and silver vessels, but also vessels of wood and of earthenware, and some to honor and some to dishonor. 21 Therefore, if anyone cleanses himself from these things, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, useful to the Master, prepared for every good work.
   I. Lack of preparation for eternity through obedience to the master's will is also a serious mistake. Luke 12:47-48 47 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, will receive many lashes,
   J. There has been an eternal fire prepared for those who reject the Lord. Matt 25:41 41 "Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels;

5. The Wedding Feast:
   A. Jesus worked His first miracle at a wedding to demonstrate his glory. John 2:1-11 1 On the third day there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there; 2 and both Jesus and His disciples were invited to the wedding. 3 When the wine ran out, the mother of Jesus said to Him, "They have no wine." 4 And Jesus said to her, " Woman, what does that have to do with us? My hour has not yet come." 5 His mother said to the servants, "Whatever He says to you, do it." 6 Now there were six stone waterpots set there for the Jewish custom of purification, containing twenty or thirty gallons each. 7 Jesus said to them, "Fill the waterpots with
water." So they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He said to them, "Draw some out now and take it to the headwaiter." So they took it to him. 9 When the headwaiter tasted the water which had become wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the headwaiter called the bridegroom, 10 and said to him, "Every man serves the good wine first, and when the people have drunk freely, then he serves the poorer wine; but you have kept the good wine until now." 11 This beginning of His signs Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested His glory, and His disciples believed in Him.

B. **The Bride is to clothe herself with righteous acts.** Rev 19:7-10 7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." 8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. 9 Then he said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are true words of God." 10 Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

C. **We are to be ready for it.** Luke 12:35-38 35 "Be dressed in readiness, and keep your lamps lit. 36 "Be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open the door to him when he comes and knocks. 37 "Blessed are those slaves whom the master will find on the alert when he comes; truly I say to you, that he will gird himself to serve, and have them recline at the table, and will come up and wait on them. 38 "Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds them so, blessed are those slaves.

D. **We are to approach it with humility.** Luke 14:7-11 And He began speaking a parable to the invited guests when He noticed how they had been picking out the places of honor at the table, saying to them, 8 "When you are invited by someone to a wedding feast, do not take the place of honor, for someone more distinguished than you may have been invited by him, 9 and he who invited you both will come and say to you, 'Give your place to this man,' and then in disgrace you proceed to occupy the last place. 10 "But when you are invited, go and recline at the last place, so that when the one who has invited you comes, he may say to you, 'Friend, move up higher'; then you will have honor in the sight of all who are at the table with you. 11 "For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."

E. **We are not to defile it.** Heb 13:4 4 Marriage is to be held in honor among all, and the marriage bed is to be undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge.
Jesus' Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation

A. The Triumphal Entry

3. Leaves, But Not Fruit  Matt 21:12-22; Mark 11:12-26; Luke 19:45-46 (33-35MM)

Luke 20:19 = Some Understood What He Was Saying

The scribes and the chief priests tried to lay hands on Him that very hour, and they feared the people; for they understood that He spoke this parable against them. (in Luke’s context, it is the Parable of the Vine-growers and the stone which the builder’s rejected. In the overall context it includes the Parable of the Marriage Feast—they were getting it but not liking it)


So they watched Him, and sent spies who pretended to be righteous, in order that they might catch Him (EPILAMBANW) in some statement, so that they could deliver Him to the rule and the authority of the governor.

Matt 22:15  Then the Pharisees went and plotted together how they might trap Him (1x; trap like a bird) in what He said.
Mark 12:13  Then they sent some of the Pharisees and Herodians to Him in order to trap Him (1x; to catch) in a statement.

Summary:

1. They sought to trap Him like one traps a bird. Matt 22:15
2. The Scribes and Chief Priests also joined forces with the Pharisees and Herodians. Mark 12:13
3. The Herodians were not a religious sect, but a political party, supporters of the dynasty of Herod, thus traitors to Israel. (Nothing is known of them beyond what the Gospels state. Whatever their political aims, they early perceived that Christ's pure and spiritual teaching on the kingdom of God was irreconcilable with these, and that Christ's influence with the people was antagonistic to their interests. Hence, in Galilee, on the occasion of the healing of the man with the withered hand, they readily joined with the more powerful party of the Pharisees in plots to crush Jesus)
4. The conspiracy with the Herodians had begun several years earlier but was now getting serious. Mark 3:1-6  He entered again into a synagogue; and a man was there whose hand was withered. 2 They were watching Him to see if He would heal him on the Sabbath, so that they might accuse Him. 3 He said to the man with the withered hand, " Get up and come forward!" 4 And He said to them, "Is it lawful to do good or to do harm on the Sabbath, to save a life or to kill?" But they kept silent. 5 After looking around at them with anger, grieved at their hardness of heart, He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored. 6 The Pharisees went out and immediately began conspiring with the Herodians against Him, as to how they might destroy Him.
5. Early in His ministry Jesus warned the disciples of the leaven of Herod, which is built on power politics. Mark 8:14-15  14 And they had forgotten to take bread, and did not have more than one loaf in the boat with them. 15 And He was giving orders to them, saying, " Watch out! Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod."
6. Evil wants to take hold of others to do harm. Jesus took hold of others to:
   A. Heal the blind. Mark 8:23-25  23 Taking the blind man by the hand, He brought him out of the village; and after spitting on his eyes and laying His hands on him, He asked him, "Do you see anything?" 24 And he looked up and said, "I see men, for I see them like trees, walking around." 25 Then again He laid His hands on his eyes; and he looked intently and was restored, and began to see everything clearly.
B. **Heal the sick. Luke 14:2-4** 2 And there in front of Him was a man suffering from dropsy. 3 And Jesus answered and spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath, or not?" 4 But they kept silent. And He took hold of him and healed him, and sent him away.

C. **Protect the unprotected. Luke 9:47-48** 47 But Jesus, knowing what they were thinking in their heart, took a child and stood him by His side, 48 and said to them, "Whoever receives this child in My name receives Me, and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me; for the one who is least among all of you, this is the one who is great."


They (the spies) questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, we know that You speak and teach correctly, and You are not partial to any, but teach the way of God in truth.

Matt 22:16 And they sent their disciples to Him, along with the Herodians, saying, "Teacher, we know that You are truthful and teach the way of God in truth, and defer to no one; for You are not partial to any.
Mark 12:14a They came and said to Him, "Teacher, we know that You are truthful and defer to no one; for You are not partial to any, but teach the way of God in truth.

Summary:
1. The things they said were correct and quite flattering.
2. It is a fulfillment of Psalm 12.
3. Flattery has been used for a long time to try to gain an advantage over others. Jude 14-16 14 It was also about these men that Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord came with many thousands of His holy ones, 15 to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly of all their ungodly deeds which they have done in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him." 16 These are grumblers, finding fault, following after their own lusts; they speak arrogantly, flattering people for the sake of gaining an advantage.
4. Flattery is used for selfish purposes. Rom 16:17-20 17 Now I urge you, brethren, keep your eye on those who cause dissensions and hindrances contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them. 18 For such men are slaves, not of our Lord Christ but of their own appetites; and by their smooth and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting (to cause dissensions and hindrances). 19 For the report of your obedience has reached to all; therefore I am rejoicing over you, but I want you to be wise in what is good and innocent in what is evil. 20 The God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet.
5. Thus it is not to be a tool of an evangelist. 1 Thes 2:5 5 For we never came with flattering speech, as you know, nor with a pretext for greed-- God is witness--


"Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"

Matt 22:17 "Tell us then, what do You think? Is it lawful to give a poll-tax to Caesar, or not?"
Mark 12:14b-15a 14b Is it lawful to pay a poll-tax to Caesar, or not? 15b "Shall we pay or shall we not pay?"

Summary:
1. After the flattering remarks, Jesus would need to say something or be viewed as a man of no integrity.
2. They try to put Him in a box, i.e. trap Him, by asking Him a question with a “yes” or “no” answer.


But He detected their trickery (PANOURGIA = trickery, craftiness) and said to them,

Matt 22:18 But Jesus perceived their malice, and said, "Why are you testing Me, you hypocrites?
Mark 12:15b But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, "Why are you testing Me?
Summary:
1. Jesus recognized this to be a test. Matt 22:18
2. He had seen their hypocrisy before and calls their hand. Mark 12:15b
3. Craftiness is a worldly wisdom that Jesus will expose. 1 Cor 3:19-21. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness before God. For it is written, "He is THE ONE WHO CATCHES THE WISE IN THEIR CRAFTINESS"; 20 and again, "THE LORD KNOWS THE REASONINGS of the wise, THAT THEY ARE USELESS."
4. Craftiness is a tool of Satan. 2 Cor 11:3. But I am afraid that, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds will be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ.
5. Therefore, it is not to be a tool of a disciple. 2 Cor 4:1-5. Therefore, since we have this ministry, as we received mercy, we do not lose heart, 2 but we have renounced the things hidden because of shame, not walking in craftiness or adulterating the word of God, but by the manifestation of truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. 3 And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, 4 in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving so that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God. 5 For we do not preach ourselves but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your bond-servants for Jesus' sake.
6. Disciples are to speak the truth in love. Eph 4:14-16. As a result, we are no longer to be children, tossed here and there by waves and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, by craftiness in deceitful scheming; 15 but speaking the truth in love, we are to grow up in all aspects into Him who is the head, even Christ, 16 from whom the whole body, being fitted and held together by what every joint supplies, according to the proper working of each individual part, causes the growth of the body for the building up of itself in love.

Luke 20:24 = He Deals with the Trap (Matt 22:19-21a & Mark 12:15c-16)
"Show Me a denarius. Whose likeness and inscription does it have?" They said, "Caesar's."

Matt 22:19-21a. 19 "Show Me the coin used for the poll-tax." And they brought Him a denarius. 20 And He said to them, "Whose likeness and inscription is this?" 21a They said to Him, "Caesar's."

Mark 12:15c-16. Bring Me a denarius to look at." 16 They brought one. And He said to them, "Whose likeness and inscription is this?" And they said to Him, "Caesar's."

And He said to them, "Then render (APODIDWMI) to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."

Matt 22:21b. Then He said to them, "Then render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's; and to God the things that are God's."

Mark 12:17a. And Jesus said to them, "Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."

And they were unable to catch Him in a saying in the presence of the people; and being amazed at His answer, they became silent.

Matt 22:22. And hearing this, they were amazed, and leaving Him, they went away.

Mark 12:17b. And they were amazed at Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus had been speaking the truth in love and addressed clearly a big theological issue of His day.
2. Peter and later Paul would understand the message to submit to those who are in authority. 1 Pet 2:13-17; Rom 13:1-7
3. The breaking point is where "Caesar's" claims try to supercede God's claims.
4. To God we must give an accounting. Matt 12:36. "But I tell you that every careless word that people speak, they shall give an accounting for it in the day of judgment."
A. Of Fear and Honor. Rom 13:7 7 Render to all what is due them: tax to whom tax is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor.

B. Of our closest relationships. 1 Cor 7:1-7 Now concerning the things about which you wrote, it is good for a man not to touch a woman. 2 But because of immoralities, each man is to have his own wife, and each woman is to have her own husband. 3 The husband must fulfill his duty to his wife, and likewise also the wife to her husband. 4 The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does; and likewise also the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does. 5 Stop depriving one another, except by agreement for a time, so that you may devote yourselves to prayer, and come together again so that Satan will not tempt you because of your lack of self-control. 6 But this I say by way of concession, not of command.

C. Of our other relationships. 1 Thes 5:15 15 See that no one repays another with evil for evil, but always seek after that which is good for one another and for all people.
A Marriage Puzzle

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings


Now there came to Him some of the Sadducees (who say that there is no resurrection),

Matt 22:23 On that day some Sadducees (who say there is no resurrection) came to Jesus and questioned Him,
Mark 12:18 Some Sadducees (who say that there is no resurrection) came to Jesus, and began questioning Him, saying,

Summary:
1. The Sadducees were the liberal theological wing of Judaism.
   A. Their name was probably derived from Zadok, the high priest under David.
   B. Their name means “righteous.”
2. Their theology:
   A. They denied the resurrection of the body and the existence of angels and spirits. (angels mentioned 33X in Pentateuch)
   B. They sought to be ceremonially exact.
   C. They were behind the Hellenizers.
   D. They only accepted the Pentateuch.
   E. They were often in conflict with the prophets.
3. They were politically powerful and held control over the priesthood.


and they questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, Moses (who else would they quote?) wrote for us that IF A MAN’S BROTHER DIES, having a wife, AND HE IS CHILDLESS, HIS BROTHER SHOULD MARRY THE WIFE AND RAISE UP CHILDREN TO HIS BROTHER.

Matt 22:24 asking, "Teacher, Moses said, 'IF A MAN DIES HAVING NO CHILDREN, HIS BROTHER AS NEXT OF KIN SHALL MARRY HIS WIFE, AND RAISE UP CHILDREN FOR HIS BROTHER.'
Mark 12:19 "Teacher, Moses wrote for us that IF A MAN’S BROTHER DIES and leaves behind a wife AND LEAVES NO CHILD, HIS BROTHER SHOULD MARRY THE WIFE AND RAISE UP CHILDREN TO HIS BROTHER.

Summary:
1. They have accurately quoted Deuteronomy 25:5.
2. Satan could also accurately quote Scripture. Matt 4

Luke 20:29 = Seven Brothers (Mark 12:20)

"Now there were seven brothers; and the first took a wife and died childless;

Mark 12:20 "There were seven brothers; and the first took a wife, and died leaving no children.

Luke 20:30 = Continued

and the second


and the third married her; and in the same way all seven died, leaving no children.
Matt 22:25-26  "Now there were seven brothers with us; and the first married and died, and having no children left his wife to his brother; 26 so also the second, and the third, down to the seventh.
Mark 12:21-22a  "The second one married her, and died leaving behind no children; and the third likewise; 22a and so all seven left no children.

"Finally the woman died also.
Matt 22:27 "Last of all, the woman died.
Mark 12:22b  Last of all the woman died also.

Summary:
1. They set up a hypothetical situation that is almost beyond the realms of probability.
2. This is a typical ploy of those with their own agenda-to set up or exaggerate situations beyond the normal.

"In the resurrection therefore, which one's wife will she be? For all seven had married her."
Matt 22:28  "In the resurrection, therefore, whose wife of the seven will she be? For they all had married her."
Mark 12:23  "In the resurrection, when they rise again, which one's wife will she be? For all seven had married her."

Summary:
1. They are attempting to discredit the whole concept of resurrection.
2. They are attempting to show their great “understanding” of theology.
3. If their presupposition was correct then their question would have at least some validity.
4. They had assumed that everything would be the same in the coming age. (why have a new age?)

Jesus said to them, "The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage,
Matt 22:29  But Jesus answered and said to them, "You are mistaken (PLANAW = to roam, to err, to be deceived; like a sheep who has wandered off, Matt 18:12-13), not understanding (OIDA = knowledge from experience) the Scriptures nor the power of God.
Mark 12:24  Jesus said to them, "Is this not the reason you are mistaken, that you do not understand the Scriptures or the power of God?

Summary:
1. Jesus also tells them they have wandered away because they do not understand the Scriptures or the power of God. Matt 22:29; Mark 12:24
2. Deception can occur:
   A. When we are not paying attention.
   B. When we do not understand the subject.
   C. When we have incorrect standards of evaluation.
   D. When we think we know it all.
3. Jesus will combat their attack by revealing some new information. (This had not been spelled out before in Scripture)

Luke 20:35 = Future Facts
but those who are considered worthy (KATAXIOW = 3x; worthy according to a standard) to attain (TUGCHANW = this word emphasizes the arrival rather than the journey; arrive is a better translation) to that age (the day of resurrection) and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage;
Summary:
1. Jesus is teaching a lot of theology in a few words.
2. Resurrection to the Kingdom requires a worthiness that is based on a righteous standard.
   A. The worthiness involves suffering. Acts 5:41 41 So they went on their way from the presence of the Council, rejoicing that they had been considered worthy to suffer shame for His name. 2 Thes 1:5 5 This is a plain indication of God's righteous judgment so that you will be considered worthy of the kingdom of God, for which indeed you are suffering.
   B. Jesus is the only One worthy. John 1:27; Rev 5 "It is He who comes after me, the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to untie."
   C. We must be attached to His worthiness to enter the coming age.
3. In heaven, there will be no marriages among former human beings.

for they (those resurrected) cannot even die anymore, because they are like angels (ISAGGELOS = 1x; from word meaning same in quality, not inferior), and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

Matt 22:30 "For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like (HOS) angels in heaven.
Mark 12:25 "For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like (HOS) angels in heaven.

Summary:
1. Jesus is talking about angels to those who don’t believe in them.
2. Truth is not decided by what is believed, but by the Divine Author.
3. Those resurrected will in no way be inferior to angels.
4. In fact, we will be higher than angels. Heb 1-2
5. There are no marriages among angelic beings.
6. But there is one marriage in heaven. Rev 19

Luke 20:37 = Quoting Moses Are We? (Matt 22:31-32a & Mark 12:26)
"But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed, in the passage about the burning bush, where he calls the Lord THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB.

Matt 22:31-32a 31 "But regarding the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by God: 32a 'I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB'?
Mark 12:26 "But regarding the fact that the dead rise again, have you not read in the book of Moses, in the passage about the burning bush, how God spoke to him, saying, 'I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, and the God of Jacob'?

Summary:
1. The Sadducees evidently believed that death brought non-existence.
2. They are part of the line of what today would be called “secular humanists.”
3. So Jesus took them to their only accepted “prophet”, Moses, and quotes his words to them.
4. Do you think maybe the Sadducees were also standing on holy ground?

Luke 20:38 = You Missed This (Matt 22:32b & Mark 12:27)
"Now He is not the God of the dead but of the living; for all live to Him."

Matt 22:32b He is not the God of the dead but of the living.
Mark 12:27 " He is not the God of the dead, but of the living; you are greatly mistaken."

Summary:
1. To not believe in the resurrection is to not believe in God.
2. If there is nothing after this life, then God is probably a figment of people's imaginations, or He really doesn’t matter anyway.
3. If there is no there is no eternal accounting then there is no reason to live for anything other than self.
4. If Abraham, Isaac and Jacob no longer exist, then how could God still be God to them?

Luke 20:39 = The Scribes Commendation

Some of the scribes (GRAMMATEUS) answered and said, "Teacher (DIDASKALOS), You have spoken well (KALWS = inherently well)."

Summary:
1. The scribes were the attorneys, the real defenders of the Law in the time of Jesus.
2. They were often called “Rabbi,” or “teacher,” or “father,” or “lord.”
3. The scribes were usually Pharisees who argued incessantly with the Sadducees over the law and theology.
4. This scribe gives Jesus a commendation for answering the Sadducees.


For they (the Sadducees) did not have courage to question Him any longer about anything.

Matt 22:33 When the crowds heard this, they were astonished at His teaching.

Summary:
1. The common people often listened to those who seemed to win the arguments.
2. Another set of mouths shut–for a time.
Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
The Greatest Commandment

   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34

Matt 22:34 = Next Team Up

**Summary:**
1. One form of evil passes on to another form.
2. The Theological Liberals got silenced, so now the Fundamentalist Legalists take over in the attack on Messiah.
3. One group tended to “take away” from God’s commands while the other tended to “add to” them.

Deut 4:1-3
"Now, O Israel, listen to the statutes and the judgments which I am teaching you to perform, so that you may live and go in and take possession of the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, is giving you. 2 "You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, nor take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

Deut 12:28-32
28 "Be careful to listen to all these words which I command you, so that it may be well with you and your sons after you forever, for you will be doing what is good and right in the sight of the LORD your God. 29 "When the LORD your God cuts off before you the nations which you are going in to dispossess, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land, 30 beware that you are not ensnared to follow them after they are destroyed before you, and that you do not inquire after their gods, saying, 'How do these nations serve their gods, that I also may do likewise?' 31 " You shall not behave thus toward the LORD your God, for every abominable act which the LORD hates they have done for their gods; for they even burn their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods. 32 " Whatever I command you, you shall be careful to do; you shall not add to nor take away from it.

Matt 22:35 = Next Test (Mark 12:28a)

One of them, a lawyer (NOMIKOS), asked Him a question, testing (PEIRADZW = test or tempt) Him,

Mark 12:28a One of the scribes (GRAMMATEUS) came and heard them arguing, and recognizing that He had answered them well, asked Him,

**Summary:**
1. Jesus had been “tested” by the best–Satan himself. Matt 4:1
2. They had tested Him by asking for signs. Matt 16:1
3. They had tested Him on the question of divorce. Matt 19:3
4. They had tested Him over the issue of taxes. Matt 22:18
5. Now they are going to test Him with a question for which they had no answer.

Matt 22:36 = An Important Question (Mark 12:28b)

"Teacher, which is the great (MEGAL8) commandment in the Law?"

Mark 12:28b "What commandment is the foremost (PRWT8) of all?"

**Summary:**
1. The question asked which commandment had the most far reaching consequences. (MEGAL8)
2. It also desired to know the one from which all others would come. Mark 12:28b
3. It is a question that seeks both a vertical and horizontal answer.
Matt 22:37 = The Answer (Mark 12:29-30)

And He said to him, "'YOU SHALL LOVE (2S Fut Act Ind AGAPAΩ) THE LORD YOUR GOD WITH ALL (HOLOS = looks at the entirety) YOUR HEART, AND WITH ALL YOUR SOUL, AND WITH ALL YOUR MIND.' (Deut uses M'ODH = exceedingly, intensity in view; this word is DIANOIA = mind, understanding, thinking through) (the heart, soul, mind are not mutually exclusive but are interlinked)

Mark 12:29-30 29 Jesus answered, "The foremost (PRWT8) is, 'HEAR (SHAMA'), O ISRAEL! THE LORD (KURIOS-YAHWEH) OUR GOD (THEOS-ELOHIM) IS ONE LORD (KURIOS-YAHWEH); 30 AND YOU SHALL LOVE THE LORD YOUR GOD WITH ALL YOUR HEART, AND WITH ALL YOUR SOUL, AND WITH ALL YOUR MIND, AND WITH ALL YOUR STRENGTH.'

Summary:
1. Jesus began His answer with the passage known to the Jews as “The Shama.” Deut 6:4 cf Mark 12:29
2. The real focus of this verse is not the individual elements of heart, soul, and mind but the emphasis on “all.”
3. Matthew quotes Deuteronomy exactly, having an audience that would be more Jewish.
4. Mark adds the word “strength” which reaches more to the Gentiles. Mark 12:30
5. The command is designed to reach to the entirety of our beings.
6. Anything less than “all” is a violation of the command.

Matt 22:38 = The Declaration

"This is the great (MEGAL8) and foremost (PRWT8) commandment.

Summary:
1. The commandment is to be heard and obeyed.
2. It is number one in extent and number one in priority.

Matt 22:39 = The Additional Instruction (Mark 12:31)

"The second is like it, 'YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF.'

Mark 12:31 "The second is this, 'YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF.' There is no other commandment greater than these."

Summary:
1. Jesus has just given the bottom line of theology in that there is no commandment greater than these. Mark 12:31
2. He has given us the correct application of the entirety of the Angelic Conflict.
3. He has also given the bottom line of the question, “how then shall we live?” Eze 33:10

Matt 22:40 = The Importance Of The Answer (Mark 12:32-34)

"On these two commandments depend (KREMANNUMI = hang, as from a tree or a cross) the whole Law and the Prophets."

Mark 12:32-34 32 The scribe said to Him, "Right, Teacher; You have truly stated that HE IS ONE, AND THERE IS NO ONE ELSE BESIDES HIM; 33 AND TO LOVE HIM WITH ALL THE HEART AND WITH ALL THE UNDERSTANDING AND WITH ALL THE STRENGTH, AND TO LOVE ONE’S NEIGHBOR AS HIMSELF, is much more than all burnt offerings and sacrifices." 34 When Jesus saw that he had answered intelligently, He said to him, "You are not far from the kingdom of God." After that, no one would venture to ask Him any more questions.

Summary:
1. The focus of the Law is on absolute standards being established and given by God.
2. The focus of the prophets is on the relationships between God and man throughout all history.
3. The Law and Prophets hang on the issue of love for God and one another.
4. Jesus has just drawn a spiritual picture of the cross.
5. And has placed love upon it. Gal 3:13-14 13 Christ redeemed us from the curse of the Law, having become a curse for us—for it is written, "CURSED IS EVERYONE WHO HANGS ON A TREE"— 14 in order that in Christ Jesus the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles, so that we would receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
6. Jesus indeed came to fulfill the Law and Prophets. Matt 5:17-20 17 "Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish but to fulfill. 18 "For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass from the Law until all is accomplished. 19 "Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and teaches others to do the same, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 "For I say to you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven.
7. One of the scribes commended Jesus on His answer. Mark 12:32 (some are finally starting to ask Jesus the right questions)
8. The scribe had some true understanding of the Word. Mark 12:32-33
9. Jesus told the scribe that he was not far from the Kingdom of God. Mark 12:34

Loving God:
1. We learn about love from God who is love. 1 John 4:8
2. Our love for Him is to come from the entirety of our being. Mark 12:29-31
3. This love involves obedience. John 14:15 15 "If you love Me, you will keep My commandments.
4. If we are obedient we will not let our hearts be troubled. John 14:1
5. Loving God is a faith matter. 1 Peter 1:8-9 8 and though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you greatly rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, 9 obtaining as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls.
6. For those who love Him:
A. All things work together for good. Romans 8:28 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.
B. New discoveries about Him are to be made. 1 Cor 2:9 9 but just as it is written, "THINGS WHICH EYE HAS NOT SEEN AND EAR HAS NOT HEARD, AND WHICH HAVE NOT ENTERED THE HEART OF MAN, ALL THAT GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM."
C. The intimacy level will be increased. 1 Cor 8:2-3 2 If anyone supposes that he knows anything, he has not yet known as he ought to know; 3 but if anyone loves God, he is known by Him.
D. The relationship will be enjoyed. 2 Cor 9:7 7 Each one must do just as he has purposed in his heart, not grudgingly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver.
E. A “Crown of Life” is waiting. James 1:12-13 12 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him.
F. An inheritance in the Kingdom is waiting. James 2:5 5 Listen, my beloved brethren: did not God choose the poor of this world to be rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him?
7. We learn from Him how to love Him and others. 1 John 4:7-21 "Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God; and everyone who loves is born of God and knows God. 8 The one who does not love does not know God, for God is love. 9 By this the love of God was manifested in us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world so that we might live through Him. 10 In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. 12 No one has seen God at any time; if we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in Him and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. 14 We have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son to be the Savior of the world. 15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 16 We have come to know and have believed the love which God has for us. God is love, and the one who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him. 17 By this, love is perfected with us, so that we may have confidence in the day of judgment; because as He is, so also are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love. 19 We love, because He first loved us. 20 If someone says, “I love God,” and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has
seen, cannot love God whom he has not seen. 21 And this commandment we have from Him, that the one who loves God should love his brother also.

One Another Principles:
1. The fulfillment of the Royal Law involves living the various One Another principles. Jas 2:8; Matt 7:12
2. The immature believer will try and use these principles for personal benefit.
   A. These principles will not be easy because the cosmos will attack. John 15:18
   B. But we each must stand before our Lord Jesus Christ to give an account. 2 Cor 5:10
   C. To disregard these principles or not recognize their value indicates a love of the world. John 2:15
   D. The choice is ours: to stand before Him with confidence or to stand before Him in shame. I John 2:28
3. The command to Love One Another is found in many verses in the New Testament. This means that we are to make the qualities found in 1 Cor 13:4-8 and Rom 12:9-21 our life. (Jn 13:34, 35; 15:12, 17; Rom 13:8; 1 Thes 3:12; 4:9; 2 Thes 1:3; 1 Peter 1:22; 1 Jn 3:11, 23; 4:7,11,12; 2 Jn 1:5)
   A. This is AGAPE love which is doing what is right and best even if it involves unpleasant feelings.
   B. This is the composite of all the other principles.
   C. It is the Second Greatest Commandment which is required to fulfill the First. Mark 12:29-31 cf. I John 4:20
4. One Another Attitudes: Love through Membership.
   A. Recognize we are Members of One Another, meaning that we already have a relationship because we are part of Christ’s body. (Rom 12:5; Eph 4:25)
      1). We have a family relationship.
      2). We are all part of Christ’s Body.
      3). We have a responsibility to speak truth to each other.
   B. We are to Think The Same toward One Another meaning that we recognize other people as fellow recipients of God’s grace. (Rom 12:16; 15:5).
      1). We recognize others as recipients of God’s grace and thus do not function arrogantly toward them. James 2:1-4
      2). We all are here to glorify God with one voice. Rom 15:6
   C. We are to Accept One Another, just as Christ accepted us as creatures in need of His grace. (Rom 15:7)
      1). The Greek word is PROSLAMBANO which means to “take to your face” signifying a special interest on the part of the receiver.
      2). The qualifier is ”just as Christ accepted us to the glory of God.”
      3). We are not to try and impose legalisms or opinions on each other.
   D. We are to Consider One Another More Important than ourselves. (Phil 2:3)
      1). The example is our Lord Jesus Christ.
      2). We must view others’ needs as more important than our wants without question and even at time our own needs, rights or privileges.
      3). Fame, Fortune, Power and Pleasure are not to get in the way.
   E. We are to Bear With One Another, which means being patient with each other. (Ephs 4:2; Col 3:13)
      1). The Greek is ANECHOMAI which means to “hold up” and thus to endure.
      2). It must be guided by love.
      3). It involves patience toward circumstances and people.
   F. We are to Submit to One Another, which means that we recognize others needs first. (Eph 5:21)
      1). The Greek word is HUPOTASSO which means to “stand under.”
      2). This principle is designed to counter “one-upmanship.”
      3). The principle is for authorities and subordinates as well.
   G. We are to Forgive One Another, just as the Lord forgave us. (Col 3:13)
      1). This is to be patterned after the Lord’s forgiveness of us.
      2). This is not designed to be easy.
      3). It requires compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience. Col 3:12
   H. It is a true test of love. 1 Cor 13:5
I. We are to Consider how to Stimulate One Another to Love and Good Deeds. This involves thinking about how others may be helped and urging them to action. (Heb 10:24)
   1. This requires fellowship and encouragement.
   2. It is a function of unselfishness.

J. We are to Eagerly Await One Another which refers to a joy of association with other Believers. (1 Cor 11:33)
   1. This too involves a lack of one-upmanship and a mutual reverence for God.
   2. It is a joy of association with other members of the Body of Christ.

K. We are to Care for One Another which means we are concerned for other members of the body of Christ. (1 Cor 12:25)
   1. The Greek word MERIMNA indicates to draw in different directions. Be distracted.
      Here it means to be drawn away from the worldly viewpoint of caring only for self.
   2. It is a concern that unites the Body of Christ.

L. We are to be Humble toward One Another which refers to our attitudes concerning each other. (1 Pet 5:5)
   1. The Greek is TAPEINOPHROSUNE which is humbleness of mind.
   2. This is the mindset of serving One Another.

5. One Another Speech: Love through Encouragement.
   A. We are to Encourage One Another which involves helping them when they are spiritually down. (Rom 1:12; 1 Thes 4:18; 5:11; Heb 3:13; 10:25). Cf. Eph 4:15, "speaking the truth in love"
      1. The Greek is PARAKALEO which means to "call alongside," to encourage, comfort or exhort. It involves compassion and urging others to trust God.
      2. A prime source is mutual faith. Rom 1:12
      3. It can involve a reminder of our eternal hope. 1 Thess 4:18; 5:11
   B. We are to Admonish One Another when we see spiritual anger approaching. (Rom 15:14)
      1. We must be first full of goodness and filled with all knowledge.
      2. This requires a proper attitude and proper knowledge. Matt 18:15-17
      3. The Greek word is NOUTHETEO and means to put in the mind, with emphasis on warning via instruction.
      4. Wisdom under the ministry of the Holy Spirit knows when the warning is to be harsh or mild.
   C. We are to Confess Our Sins to One Another. This involves the people whom we have wronged and is done to bring peace to relationships that have been harmed. (Jas 5:16)
      1. Sins are a spiritual sickness. cf. context
      2. Admission of error is not a sign of weakness but of strength. Ps 51
      3. This deals primarily with speech or actions that have harmed others.
      4. It is designed to reestablish peace.
      5. It is wise to accompany it with prayer.

   A. We are to Build Up One Another, which involves encouragement and instruction to others. (Rom 14:19; 1 Thes 5:11)
      1. This involves not placing non-essential stumbling blocks before people.
      2. It also involves mutually building spiritual sobriety and alertness.
   B. We should have Fellowship with One Another. (1 Jn 1:7)
      1. This involves a mutual walking in the light.
      2. This also involves a physical fellowship.
   C. We are to be Devoted to One Another which means that we are to develop a tender affection for each other that includes commitment to the well being of others. (Rom 12:10)
      1. The Greek word is PHILOSTORGOS (1X) which is natural tender affection as in a family.
      2. It is to be without hypocrisy. Rom 12:9a
      3. It is to be via brotherly love.
   D. We are to Honor One Another meaning that we recognize the value of others before God. (Rom 12:10)
      1. To honor is to give weight to.
      2. This is done by showing preference.
      3. These last two should be characterized by the principles found in Rom 12:11-13.
E. We are to Greet One Another with a “holy kiss.” This means to acknowledge the presence of a person in a way that appreciates their value to God. (Rom 16:16; 1 Cor 16:20; 2 Cor 13:12; 1 Pet 5:14)
1). The Greek word is ASPADZOMAI which means to salute.
2). It should be done in a culturally acceptable form.

F. We are to Serve One Another which is illustrated by the washing of another’s feet. (Jn 13:14; Gal 5:13)
1). The prime example of this is washing One Another’s feet.
2). A bondslave to the Lord is a bondslave to others.
3). It has the prerequisites of vertical and horizontal love.

G. We are to Bear the Burdens of One Another which means to help them deal with sin in their life. (Gal 6:2)
1). This involves restoration to fellowship of a Believer. cf. Gal 6:1
2). The motives must be right and we must seek wisdom as to the form.
3). We must beware of losing our own fellowship from an attitude of self-righteousness or arrogance.

H. We are to Be at Peace with One Another. This means that we are not to stir up trouble with our actions or opinions. (Mark 9:50)
1). It is part of our function as the “salt of the earth.”
2). It should extend as much as possible to all. Rom 12:18-21
3). This requires flexibility on non-essentials.
4). It will be a result of fulfilling the other principles.

I. We are to Pray for One Another. (James 5:16)
1). This should be both personal and corporate.
2). We are not to pray from a position of self-righteousness but with each One Another looking to himself.

J. We are to Seek Good for One Another meaning that we desire each person to have a closer relationship with God. (1 Thes 5:15)
1). This specifically excludes vengeance. Rom 12:19-21
2). Good desires each person to have a closer relationship with God.

K. We are to Be Kind to One Another which involves the removal of bitterness, anger and a desire to harm others. (Eph 4:31-32)
1). This involves a lack of bitterness, wrath, anger, clamor, slander and malice. cf. 4:31
2). It is a joy of association with other members of the body of Christ.

L. We are to Recognize One Another’s Service. We should not serve for the purpose of man’s recognition, but honor within God’s family recognizes each others’ service. (Luke 7:32)
1). Christ’s analogy refers to when One Another party serves and the One Another served does not respond.
2). The cosmos attacks the service.

M. We are to Show Hospitality to One Another. This means that we should welcome strangers into our assemblies. (1 Pet 4:9)
1). Complaining is not showing true hospitality.
2). The Greek is PHILOZENOS which means a love of strangers. Thus it involves welcoming others into the assembly.
The Tough Question

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34


Then He said to them (in Luke’s context they had just finished the question of whose wife in the Resurrection, the audience is the scribes), "How is it that they say the Christ is David's son?

Matt 22:41-42  41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them a question:  42 "What do you think about the Christ, whose son is He?" They said to Him, "The son of David."
Mark 12:35  And Jesus began to say, as He taught in the temple, "How is it that the scribes say that the Christ is the son of David?

Summary:
1. The scribes and Pharisees were still there when Jesus decided to ask them a question. Matt 22:41
2. His first question to them concerned whose son Messiah would be, to which they answered “David’s.” Matt 22:42
3. Jesus then addresses the crowd as well. Mark 12:35
4. That Messiah would be of the line of David was a topic of discussion for the people. John 7:40-44
   Some of the people therefore, when they heard these words, were saying, "This certainly is the Prophet." 41 Others were saying, "This is the Christ." Still others were saying, "Surely the Christ is not going to come from Galilee, is He? 42 "Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes from the descendants of David, and from Bethlehem, the village where David was?" 43 So a division occurred in the crowd because of Him.

Luke 20:42 = Jesus Poses A Problem  (Matt 22:43-44a & Mark 12:36a)

"For David himself says in the book of Psalms, (110:1) ‘THE LORD (THE YAHWEH-KURIOS) SAID TO MY LORD (ADONAY-KURIOS), “SIT (David’s Adonay) AT MY (Yahweh) RIGHT HAND,

Matt 22:43-44a  43 He said to them, “Then how does David in the Spirit call Him ‘Lord’, saying 44a ‘THE LORD SAID TO MY LORD, “SIT AT MY RIGHT HAND,
Mark 12:36a  David himself said in the Holy Spirit, ‘THE LORD SAID TO MY LORD, “SIT AT MY RIGHT HAND,


UNTIL I (Yahweh) MAKE YOUR (David’s Adonay) ENEMIES A FOOTSTOOL FOR YOUR (David’s Adonay) FEET.''

Matt 22:44b  UNTIL I PUT YOUR ENEMIES BENEATH YOUR FEET”?
Mark 12:36b  UNTIL I PUT YOUR ENEMIES BENEATH YOUR FEET.”

Summary:
1. Yahweh, the Lord God speaks to one who is superior to David in every way (Adonay).
2. David, receiving revelation from the Holy Spirit identifies the recipient of this invitation from Yahweh as his “superior.” Matt 22:43; Mark 12:36a
3. The title “Adonay” does not inherently mark one as divine.
4. The fact that David views him as alive when he wrote the Psalm does have eternal issues.
5. No one on earth had greater authority than David when he wrote the psalm.
6. David’s “Adonay” is described in Psalm 110.

Psalms 110–A Psalm of David:

**Psalm 110:1 = Yahweh Speaks**

The LORD (Yahweh) says to my Lord (ADONAY) 
"(David's Adonay) Sit at My (Yahweh's) right hand 
Until I make Your enemies a footstool (a place of worship) for Your feet."

**Summary:**
1. David’s desire was to build a temple that would be a “footstool” for God. 1 Chron 28:2
   Then King David rose to his feet and said, "Listen to me, my brethren and my people; I had intended to build a permanent home for the ark of the covenant of the LORD and for the footstool of our God. So I had made preparations to build it.
2. It was to be the central place of worship in Israel. Ps 99:5
   Exalt the LORD our God And worship at His footstool; Holy is He. Ps 132:7 Let us go into His dwelling place; Let us worship at His footstool.
3. It did not become that so the Lord permitted the destruction of His “footstool.” Lam 2:1
   How the Lord has covered the daughter of Zion With a cloud in His anger! 
   He has cast from heaven to earth 
   The glory of Israel, 
   And has not remembered His footstool 
   In the day of His anger.
4. The real place of worship was always to be in the souls of men on earth. Isa 66:1-2
   Thus says the LORD, 
   "Heaven is My throne and the earth is My footstool. 
   Where then is a house you could build for Me? 
   And where is a place that I may rest? 
   2 "For My hand made all these things, 
   Thus all these things came into being," declares the LORD. 
   "But to this one I will look, 
   To him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word.

**Psalm 110:2 = Yahweh Acts**

The LORD (Yahweh) will stretch forth Your (David’s Adonay) strong scepter from Zion, saying, "(David’s Adonay) 
Rule in the midst of Your enemies."

**Summary:**
1. Yahweh will give authority to David’s master.
2. David’s master has the greater authority.

**Psalm 110:3 = Yahweh Foretells**

(David’s Adonay) Your people will volunteer freely in the day of Your power; 
In holy array, from the womb of the dawn, 
Your youth are to You as the dew.

**Summary:**
1. David’s Adonay would have a people who would willingly submit.
2. David’s Adonay would have great power.
3. Adonay’s people would appear before him in holy robes, glisten as the dew and have the vigor of youth.
Psalm 110:4 = Yahweh Installs

The LORD (Yahweh) has sworn and will not change His mind, "(David’s Adonay) You are a priest forever
According to the order of Melchizedek."

Summary:
1. David’s superior would not just be superior to David’s kingship but also hold an everlasting priesthood.
2. This priest met Abraham. Gen 14:17-20
3. David’s Adonay:
   A. Would be, in a proper sense, a priest.
   B. Would have a perpetual or permanent priesthood—"forever."
   C. Would not be of the established line of priests in the tribe of Levi, but that his appointment would be unusual and extraordinary.
   D. Would receive his appointment directly from God, not from those who went before him.
   E. Would "resemble" Melchizedek, according to the record which was found of Melchizedek in Genesis.
   F. He would be a priest of the Most High God.
   G. He would be priest and king.
   H. He would have no successors.
4. He would be the perfect and eternal High Priest. Heb 5:1-10; 7:1-3

Psalm 110:5 = Adonay’s Superiority and Victory.

The Lord (Adonay) is at Your (Yahweh) right hand; He (Adonay) will shatter kings in the day of His wrath.

Summary:
1. David’s Adonay is at the Right Hand of Yahweh.
2. One day He will come to destroy His enemies.

Psalm 110:6 = Adonay’s Judgment

He (Adonay) will judge among the nations, (Matt 25)
He will fill them with corpses, (Rev 16)
He will shatter the chief men over a broad country.

Psalm 110:7 = His Ultimate Victory

He will drink from the brook by the wayside; Therefore He will lift up His head.

Summary:
1. The Ultimate victory is to the Lord. Isa 63
2. He will pursue all His enemies without exhaustion until they are defeated.
3. He will lift up His head in victory.
4. The last enemy He will defeat is death. 1 Cor 15:25


"Therefore David calls Him 'Lord,' and how is He his son?"

Matt 22:45-46 "If David then calls Him 'Lord,' how is He his son?" 46 No one was able to answer Him a word, nor did anyone dare from that day on to ask Him another question.
Mark 12:37 "David himself calls Him 'Lord'; so in what sense is He his son?" And the large crowd enjoyed listening to Him.
Summary:
1. If one paid careful attention to the psalm questions would be raised that would not be easily answered.
2. Jesus Christ though easily answers the questions of the psalm.
3. He will defeat all His enemies.
4. The primary battle is in the spiritual realm. Eph 6:10-12
5. How could David’s “Adonay” be alive when he was, at the right hand of Yahweh and also be David’s son?
6. Jesus is the answer. (God manifests Himself as both the Father and Son (Rev 4-5).
7. Jesus existed as God before He took on human form. John 1:3; John 8:58; John 17:5; Col 1:16; Heb 1-2; 10:1-13
Mark 12:38-40; Luke 20:45-57; 21:38  
Warnings in the Temple

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation  
   A. The Triumphal Entry  
   B. Final Teachings  
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34  


And all the people would get up early in the morning to come to Him in the temple to listen to Him.

Luke 20:45 = Jesus Addresses the Crowd

And while all the people were listening, He said to the disciples,


"Beware of the scribes, who like (THELW = desire, will) to walk around in long robes, and love (PHILEW) respectful greetings (ASPASMOS = salutes) in the market places, and chief seats (PRWTOKATHEDRIA) in the synagogues and places of honor (PRWTOKLISIA) at banquets,

Mark 12:38-39  38 In His teaching He was saying: "Beware of the scribes who like to walk around in long robes, and like respectful greetings in the market places, 39 and chief seats in the synagogues and places of honor at banquets,

Luke 20:47 = Their Condemnation (Mark 12:40)

who devour widows' houses, and for appearance's sake offer long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation (KRIMA = a result of a judgment, condemnation)."

Mark 12:40  who devour widows' houses, and for appearance's sake offer long prayers; these will receive greater condemnation."

Summary:

1. The Six problems of the scribes:
   A. They desire to be seen in their fine clothing.
   B. They love to be saluted by others.
   C. They love to be religiously honored.
   D. They love to be secularly honored.
   E. They devour property from the helpless.
   F. They pray to be seen by men, not heard by God.

2. For the self-righteous and hypocrites, the judgment is more severe than for those who did not know. Luke 12:47-48  47 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, will receive many lashes, 48 but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. From everyone who has been given much, much will be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.

3. Our standards of judgment must be righteous. Matt 7:1-3  "Do not judge so that you will not be judged. 2 "For in the way you judge, you will be judged; and by your standard of measure, it will be measured to you.

4. Jesus paid our judgment so that we may see. John 9:38-39  38 And he said, "Lord, I believe." And he worshiped Him. 39 And Jesus said, "For judgment I came into this world, so that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may become blind."
Matt 23:1-12
Importance of Servanthood

6. **Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation**
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
         b. Importance of Servanthood  Matt 23:1-12

**Matt 23:1 = Jesus Speaks to the Crowds**

Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to His disciples,

**Matt 23:2 = The Position of the Leaders**

saying: "The scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in the chair of Moses;

Summary:
1. They have assumed the authority to be communicators of the law.
2. They stood and consistently read from the Mosaic Law.

**Matt 23:3 = Do What Moses Said**

therefore all that they tell you, do and observe, but do not do according to their deeds; for they say things and do not do them.

Summary:
1. What came from the Law, the people were to keep.
2. This would require the people to investigate what the Pharisees were telling them.
3. People tend to learn more by observation than education.
4. The point was that they were to obey God’s Law and do not imitate their leaders when they deviated from it.  1 Cor 11:1
5. This is the basis of the charge of hypocrisy.

**Matt 23:4 = The Pharisees’ Load**

"They tie up heavy burdens and lay them on men’s shoulders, but they themselves are unwilling to move them with so much as a finger.

Summary:
1. In their positions they sought to enslave through additional commandments and traditions.  Mark 7
2. They viewed the “common people” as nothing more than animals.
3. They were not servants to any degree, nor did they possess any grace.
4. They wanted to keep freedom from those additions for themselves.

**Matt 23:5 = The Pharisees’ Motivation**

"But they do all their deeds (ERGOS = works) to be noticed by men (THEAOMAI = we get “theatre” from this word; to be the center of focus); for they broaden their phylacteries (from a word that means to “guard”; i.e. that which was inside) and lengthen the tassels of their garments.

**Matt 23:6 = The Pharisees Actions**

"They love the place of honor at banquets and the chief seats in the synagogues,
Matt 23:7 = The Pharisees Praise

and respectful greetings in the market places, and being called Rabbi by men (Luke and Mark did not pick up this part).

Summary:
1. Their underlying problem is a desire to be seen and revered by men.
2. They try to look more “holy” than others by broadening the borders of their garments.
3. The phylacteries were commanded by the Mosaic Law. Ex 13:16
4. They were designed to remind the Jews that they were to get the Law into their hearts. Prov 3:1-3
   a. My son, do not forget my teaching,
      But let your heart keep my commandments;
   b. For length of days and years of life
      And peace they will add to you.
   c. Do not let kindness and truth leave you;
      Bind them around your neck,
      Write them on the tablet of your heart.
5. In their phylacteries they had:
   a. Instructions on the Passover. Ex 12:2-10
   b. The Law of the Firstborn. Ex 13:11-21
   c. The Great Commandment. Deut 6:4-9
   d. The Promise for obedience. Deut 11:18-21

Matt 23:8 = The Disciples’ Relationship to One Another

"But do not be called Rabbi; for One is your Teacher, and you are all brothers.

Summary:
1. Jesus wants His disciples to focus on relationships rather than titles.
2. Jesus is the Chief Teacher, the rest of us are students.
3. The problem is when one seeks the recognition for its own sake.

Matt 23:9 = The Disciples’ Relationship to God

“Do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven.

Summary:
1. This does not forbid us from using the term for our biological father as we are supposed to “honor our father.” Ex 20:12; Matt 15:4
2. In view is a prohibition of viewing a person with the authority that belongs exclusively to God who alone has the right to make laws and declare doctrines.
3. The Jewish teachers sought that title because they supposed that a teacher formed the man, or gave him real life.
4. Christ taught them that the source of all life and truth was God, and they ought not to seek or receive a title which belongs only to Him.

Matt 23:10 = The Disciples’ Relationship to Christ

"Do not be called leaders (KATH8G8T8S = to go before based on a standard; 2x; specific word indicating only One); for One is your Leader, that is, (THE) Christ.

Summary:
1. In view is another designation sought by the Pharisees that elevated their positions above others.
2. It would put them on the same level as the Messiah.
3. We are of course to give honor to whom honor is due. Rom 13:7; 1 Pet 2:17
4. The point is that the disciples not produce distinctions among themselves.
5. This title implies the authority to control the opinions and conduct of others, and claims that others should acknowledge them as superior.
Matt 23:11 = The Disciples’ Evaluation

"But the greatest (MEIDZWN = comparative of MEGA; another answer to 18:1-4 about who is the greatest in the kingdom) among you shall be your servant (DIAKONOS).

Matt 23:12 = The Disciples’ Attitude

"Whoever exalts (HUPSOW = ) himself shall be humbled (TAPEINOW = ); and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted (same words).

Summary:
1. Greatness:
   A. Begins with having a childlike faith. Matt 18:1-5 1 At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, "Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" 2 And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, 3 and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. 4 "Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
   B. Recognizes the greatness of the Master. John 13:15-17 15 "For I gave you an example that you also should do as I did to you. 16 "Truly, truly, I say to you, a slave is not greater than his master, nor is one who is sent greater than the one who sent him.
   C. Emulates the Master’s love. John 15:13-14 13 Greater love has no one than this, that one lay down his life for his friends. 14 "You are My friends if you do what I command you. 1 Cor 13:13 13 But now faith, hope, love, abide these three; but the greatest of these is love.
2. The great ones actively serve others.
3. To exalt oneself brings a promise of humility.
4. To humble oneself brings a promise of exaltation.
5. Messiah will be the agent of these promises. Luke 1:52 52 "He has brought down rulers from their thrones, And has exalted those who were humble.
6. Not listening to the Messiah and thus exalting oneself will bring humility. Luke 10:13-16 13 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had been performed in Tyre and Sidon which occurred in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 "But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you. 15 "And you, Capernaum, will not be exalted to heaven, will you? You will be brought down to Hades! 16 " The one who listens to you listens to Me, and the one who rejects you rejects Me; and he who rejects Me rejects the One who sent Me."
7. Humility recognizes one’s own personal sin. Luke 18:10-14 10 "Two men went up into the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. 11 "The Pharisee stood and was praying this to himself: 'God, I thank You that I am not like other people: swindlers, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. 12 'I fast twice a week; I pay tithes of all that I get.' 13 "But the tax collector, standing some distance away, was even unwilling to lift up his eyes to heaven, but was beating his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, the sinner!' 14 "I tell you, this man went to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted."
8. Humility has practical applications. Luke 14:10-11 10 "But when you are invited, go and recline at the last place, so that when the one who has invited you comes, he may say to you, 'Friend, move up higher'; then you will have honor in the sight of all who are at the table with you. 11 " For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted."
Matt 23:13-36

Seven Woes

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation

A. The Triumphant Entry
B. Final Teachings

2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   b. Importance of Servanthood Matt 23:1-12
   c. Seven Woes Matt 23:13-36

Matt 23:13 = The First Woe—Unbelief

"But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you shut off the kingdom of heaven from people; for you do not enter in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in.

Summary:
1. “Woe” indicates guilt and that punishment is due.
2. The scribes and Pharisees represent those who twist God’s Word and those who add to it.
3. Hypocrisy means that one professes one thing and does something else.
4. These people profess to know and love Yahweh, but do not.
5. They have even forgotten how one is truly saved. Gen 15:6
6. They hamper those who seek the kingdom. Cf Rom 1:18-32
   a. By teaching false doctrines about the Messiah.
   b. By binding the people to a strict observance of their traditions.
   c. By attempting to convince the people that Jesus was an impostor.
7. The Ascended Jesus has the authority to open and shut doors. Rev 3:7-9 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this: 8' I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.
8. One day He will shut up Satan in the Lake of Fire and those who have followed Satan will be shut in with him. Rev 20:1-3 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; 3 and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.
9. One day we will dwell in the Temple of the Lord whose gates will never be closed. Rev 21:22-27 22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb. 24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. 25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed; 26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it; 27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.
10. The First Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who shut off the kingdom of God to others.

Matt 23:14 = Text Copied from Mark or Luke

["Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you devour widows' houses, and for a pretense you make long prayers; therefore you will receive greater condemnation.]

Summary:
1. They claimed a very exact knowledge of the law and a perfect observance of it. They pretended to extraordinary justice toward the poor, friendship for the distressed, and willingness to aid those
who were in embarrassed circumstances. They thus induced "widows" and poor people to commit the management of their property to them as guardians and executors, and then took advantage of them and defrauded them.

2. They put on the appearance of great sanctity, and induced many conscientious but credulous women to give them much, under pretence of devoting it to religious purposes.

Matt 23:15 = The Second Woe—Recruitment to Evil

"Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you travel around on sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves.

Summary:
1. A Proselyte is one who has been converted to Judaism.
2. There were two kinds of Proselytes:
   A. "Proselytes of righteousness," or those who wholly and fully embraced the Jewish religion, who were baptized, who were circumcised, and who conformed to all the rites of the Mosaic institutions.
   B. "Proselytes of the gate," or those who approved of the Jewish religion, renounced the pagan superstitions, and conformed to some of the rites of the Jews, but were not circumcised or baptized.
3. The Jewish writers themselves say that the proselytes were "scabs of Israel," and "hindered the coming of the Messiah" by their great wickedness.
4. The Pharisees gained them either to swell their own numbers, or to make gain by extorting their money under various pretences; and when they had accomplished that, they took no pains to instruct them or to restrain them.
5. They had renounced their superstition which had before somewhat restrained them, but the Pharisees had given them nothing to replace it that provided any restraints so they were consequently left to the full indulgence of their vices.
6. Some of them were there at Pentecost. Acts 2:10
7. The Second Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who actively promote their evil.

Matt 23:16 = The Third Woe—Compromise of Character

'Woe to you, blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, that is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple is obligated.'

Summary:
1. There were golden vessels in the temple, the candlestick, altar of incense, the Ark, and the doors.
2. They considered the areas covered with gold to be far more sacred.
3. Spiritually blind people who are self-proclaimed leaders need to be left alone so they can fall.
   Matt 15:12-14 12 Then the disciples came and said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement?" 13 But He answered and said, " Every plant which My heavenly Father did not plant shall be uprooted. 14 "Let them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit."
4. The Jews though continued to make vows, but could be released from them if they didn’t swear by the gold in the Temple.

Matt 23:17 = An Important Question

"You fools and blind men! Which is more important (MEIDZWN = greater), the gold or the temple that sanctified the gold?

Summary:
1. The Temple was to be the “dwelling place of God.”
2. Any “holiness” the gold had was derived from its association with the Temple.
3. So if one took an oath based on a “thing” it could not be released, but if based on God, they could extend His grace.
4. **Foolish people are those who do not act on Christ's words. Matt 7:24-27** "Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine and acts on them, may be compared to a wise man who built his house on the rock. 25 "And the rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and yet it did not fall, for it had been founded on the rock. 26 "Everyone who hears these words of Mine and does not act on them, will be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand. 27 "The rain fell, and the floods came, and the winds blew and slammed against that house; and it fell--and great was its fall."

**Matt 23:18 = An Unrighteous Act**

"And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, that is nothing, but whoever swears by the offering on it, he is obligated.'

**Summary:**
1. The gift upon this altar was always beasts and birds.
2. These offerings were often shared with the priests, so it was a source of their income.
3. So if they made a oath that benefited the priests, they were bound to it.

**Matt 23:19 = Another Important Question**

"You blind men, which is more important, the offering, or the altar that sanctifies the offering?"

**Summary:**
1. The altar, dedicated to God, gave all the value or holiness to the offering, and must therefore be the greatest.
2. Two questions of importance:
   A. The gold or the Temple?
   B. The offering or the Altar?

**Matt 23:20 = The Answer (Place of Sacrifice)**

"Therefore, whoever swears by the altar, swears both by the altar and by everything on it.

**Matt 23:21 = Another Application (Place of Worship)**

"And whoever swears by the temple, swears both by the temple and by Him who dwells within it.

**Matt 23:22 = Another Application (Place of Authority)**

"And whoever swears by heaven, swears both by the throne of God and by Him who sits upon it.

**Summary:**
1. The Pharisees were trying to distinguish things where they should not.
2. Through the scribes they had developed a law that displayed lots of grace from God, but no grace from His priests.
3. Jesus is teaching them what they need to put it back together.
4. The altar is the place sanctified by God for the sacrifices to be offered. Jesus is the fulfillment.
5. The Temple is the dwelling place of God. Jesus is the fulfillment.
6. Heaven is the throne of God. All who take oaths do so by God, or the oath is good for nothing.
7. To swear by an altar, a gift, or a temple is of no force unless it be meant to appeal to God Himself because an oath calls God as a witness.
8. A true oath appeals to God and if not it is foolish to appeal to anything else.
9. Jesus had warned them about making vows they could not keep. Matt 5:33-37 33 "Again, you have heard that the ancients were told, 'YOU SHALL NOT MAKE FALSE VOWS, BUT SHALL FULFILL YOUR VOWS TO THE LORD.' 34 "But I say to you, make no oath at all, either by heaven, for it is the throne of God, 35 or by the earth, for it is the footstool of His feet, or by Jerusalem, for it is THE CITY OF THE GREAT KING. 36 "Nor shall you make an oath by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black. 37 "But let your statement be, 'Yes, yes' or 'No, no'; anything beyond these is of evil.
The Third Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who easily compromise character.

Matt 23:23 = The Fourth Woe—Neglect of Important Things

"Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and dill and cummin, and have neglected (APHI8MI = normally translated as "forgive") the weightier provisions of the law: justice (KRISIS) and mercy (ELEOS) and faithfulness (PISTIS); but these are the things you should have done without neglecting the others.

Matt 23:24 = A Big Mistake

"You blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!

Summary:
1. Tithing was required under the Mosaic Law.
   A. The first tenth was to support the Levites. Num 18:20-24
   B. Another tenth was given for the service of the sanctuary.
      1). Deut 14:22-24
   C. Every third year another tenth was given to the poor.
      1). Deut 14:28-29
2. The Pharisees even tithed the herbs that had little value. (these were not expressly commanded and a "good scribe" could argue that they would not have to be considered.)
3. The problem was that they "forgave" one another of the important things.
4. By "forgiving" one another of the important things they were taking the place of God. Cf Matt 9:2-7 2 And they brought to Him a paralytic lying on a bed. Seeing their faith, Jesus said to the paralytic, "Take courage, son; your sins are forgiven." 3 And some of the scribes said to themselves, "This fellow blasphemers." 4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, "Why are you thinking evil in your hearts? 5 "Which is easier, to say, ' Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up, and walk'? 6 "But so that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins"—then He said to the paralytic, "Get up, pick up your bed and go home."
5. One thing would not be forgiven man. Matt 12:31-32 31 " Therefore I say to you, any sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven people, but blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be forgiven. 32 " Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.
6. What they had neglected was:
   A. The issue of judgment, both eternal and temporal.
   B. The issue of mercy.
   C. The issue of faith.
7. While it was important to carry out the specific commands of the Law, it was more important to carry out the principles of the Law.
8. The Fourth Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who neglect the important things of God.

Matt 23:25 = The Fifth Woe—Unclean Thoughts

"Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but inside they are full of robbery (HARPAG8 = to rip away) and self-indulgence (AKRASIA = 2x; lack of strength, self-control).

Summary:
1. The Pharisees were strict in their observation of all the various washing required by their traditions. Mark 7
2. Their living came from the uncontrolled extortion of others.
3. A lack of self control can lead to sexual sins. 1 Cor 7:5-6 5 Stop depriving one another, except by agreement for a time, so that you may devote yourselves to prayer, and come together again so that Satan will not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.
4. Christians will face extortion at times. Heb 10:32-36 32 But remember the former days, when, after being enlightened, you endured a great conflict of sufferings, 33 partly by being made a public spectacle
through reproaches and tribulations, and partly by becoming sharers with those who were so treated. 34 For you showed sympathy to the prisoners and accepted joyfully the seizure of your property, knowing that you have for yourselves a better possession and a lasting one. 35 Therefore, do not throw away your confidence, which has a great reward. 36 For you have need of endurance, so that when you have done the will of God, you may receive what was promised.

Matthew 23:26 = Real Change

"You blind Pharisee, first clean the inside of the cup and of the dish, so that the outside of it may become clean also.

Summary:
1. Here is another charge of blindness.
2. It concerns those who are only concerned about looking well for others on the outside.
3. Real change comes from the inside-out.
4. The Fifth Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who are driven by unclean thoughts.

Matthew 23:27 = The Sixth Woe—Focused on Appearances

"Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which on the outside appear beautiful, but inside they are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness.

Summary:
1. Tombs were annually whitewashed to prevent people from accidentally contacting them as they went to Jerusalem. (This custom is still continued)
2. Anyone who touched something belonging to the dead was considered as unclean. Num 19:16

Matthew 23:28 = Hypocritical Facades

"So you, too, outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness (ANOMIA).

Summary:
1. A mark of an unbeliever is one who speaks words of death. Rom 3:10-18
   "THERE IS NONE RIGHTOUS, NOT EVEN ONE;
   11 THERE IS NONE WHO UNDERSTANDS,
   THERE IS NONE WHO SEES FOR GOD;
   12 ALL HAVE TURNED ASIDE, TOGETHER THEY HAVE BECOME USELESS;
   THERE IS NONE WHO DOES GOOD,
   THERE IS NOT EVEN ONE."
   13 "THEIR THROAT IS AN OPEN GRAVE,
   WITH THEIR TONGUES THEY KEEP DECEIVING,"
   "THE POISON OF ASPS IS UNDER THEIR LIPS";
   14 "WHOSE MOUTH IS FULL OF CURSING AND BITTERNESS";
   15 "THEM FEET ARE SWIFT TO SHED BLOOD,
   16 DESTRUCTION AND MISERY ARE IN THEIR PATHS,
   17 AND THE PATH OF PEACE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN."
   18 "THERE IS NO FEAR OF GOD BEFORE THEIR EYES."

2. Hypocrisy is Pharisaic evil. Luke 12:1-3 Under these circumstances, after so many thousands of people had gathered together that they were stepping on one another, He began saying to His disciples first of all, " Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 " But there is nothing covered up that will not be revealed, and hidden that will not be known.
A. It is manifested in prejudice. Gal 2:12-13 12 For prior to the coming of certain men from James, he used to eat with the Gentiles; but when they came, he began to withdraw and hold himself aloof, fearing the party of the circumcision. 13 The rest of the Jews joined him in hypocrisy, with the result that even Barnabas was carried away by their hypocrisy.
B. It will extend to marriage and diets. 1 Tim 4:1-3 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons, 2
by means of the hypocrisy of liars seared in their own conscience as with a branding iron, 3 men who forbid marriage and advocate abstaining from foods which God has created to be gratefully shared in by those who believe and know the truth.

**C. It will be an enemy of the church. 1 Peter 2:1-3** Therefore, putting aside all malice and all deceit and hypocrisy and envy and all slander, 2 like newborn babies, long for the pure milk of the word, so that by it you may grow in respect to salvation, 3 if you have tasted the kindness of the Lord.

3. **Lawlessness is a dangerous lifestyle.**
   **A. Those who do not deal with it will not enter the kingdom of heaven. Matt 7:21-23** 21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord (some call His name out for help and healing but not in acceptance of who He is),' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven will enter (believe). 22 " Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' 23 "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.'

   **B. Those who do not deal with it will spend eternity in hell. Matt 13:41-43** 41 "The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness, 42 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

   **C. Lawlessness can be forgiven. Rom 4:7-8**
   7 "BLESSSED ARE THOSE WHOSE LAWLESS DEEDS HAVE BEEN FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS HAVE BEEN COVERED.
   8 "BLESSED IS THE MAN WHOSE SIN THE LORD WILL NOT TAKE INTO ACCOUNT."

   **D. Believers are not to be lawless people. Rom 6:19** 19 I am speaking in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you presented your members as slaves to impurity and to lawlessness, resulting in further lawlessness, so now present your members as slaves to righteousness, resulting in sanctification

   **E. Lawlessness is a marker of the “last days.” Matt 24:12-13**
   12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold.

4. **The Sixth Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who are hypocritically lawless.**

**Matt 23:29 = The Seventh Woe–Incorrect Self Evaluation**

"Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous,

**Matt 23:30 = An Idealistic Thought**

and say, 'If we had been living in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partners with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.'

Summary:
1. The Jews built tombs where the prophets and righteous men were slain supposedly out of respect for them.
2. So the Pharisees, by this action, disapproved of the conduct of their fathers in killing them.
3. They would rebuild them, modernize them, and keep them neat and clean.
4. They thought this proved that they did not share the mindset of their fathers, which they did recognize to be wrong.
5. It was all just pretence.
6. The Seventh Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who incorrectly evaluate themselves.

**Matt 23:31 = The Reality**

"So you testify against yourselves, that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets."
Summary:
1. Jesus appeals to their conscience.
2. Genetically they were the sons of those who killed the prophets, but the problem was that they were also their spiritual sons.
3. They possessed the same attitude as their fathers.

Matt 23:32 = The Opportunity

"Fill up, then, the measure of the guilt of your fathers.

Summary:
1. Jesus invites them to act based on their true spirit.
2. It would clearly identify the truly guilty parties.
3. If they would clearly identify their thoughts they would realize that they really needed a spiritual Messiah.

Matt 23:33 = The Evaluation and Question

"You serpents (a snake), you brood of vipers (a poisonous snake), how will you escape the sentence of hell?

Summary:
1. Jesus had pointed out their spiritual heritage to them before. John 8:39-47 39 They answered and said to Him, "Abraham is our father." Jesus said to them, " If you are Abraham's children, do the deeds of Abraham. 40 "But as it is, you are seeking to kill Me, a man who has told you the truth, which I heard from God; this Abraham did not do. 41 "You are doing the deeds of your father." They said to Him, "We were not born of fornication; we have one Father: God." 42 Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love Me, for I proceeded forth and have come from God, for I have not even come on My own initiative, but He sent Me. 43 "Why do you not understand what I am saying? It is because you cannot hear My word. 44 " You are ofyour father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature, for he is a liar and the father of lies. 45 "But because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me. 46 "Which one of you convicts Me of sin? If I speak truth, why do you not believe Me? 47 " He who is of God hears the words of God; for this reason you do not hear them, because you are not of God."
2. At the heart, with all their pretensions, they were filled with evil designs, as was the serpent. Gen 3:1-5
3. John the Baptist identified their poison early on. Matt 3:7 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming for baptism, he said to them, "You brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
4. Jesus had been challenging their thoughts and speech for several years. Matt 12:33-34 "Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree bad and its fruit bad; for the tree is known by its fruit. 34 "You brood of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak what is good? For the mouth speaks out of that which fills the heart.
5. He taught His disciples to be as smart as the serpents but as innocent as doves. Matt 10:16-17 "Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; so be shrewd as serpents and innocent as doves.
6. This means to see when the serpent is trying to lead you astray. 2 Cor 11:3-4 3 But I am afraid that, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your minds will be led astray from the simplicity and purity of devotion to Christ.
7. The serpent is about to be judged. John 3:14-15 14 "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up: 15 so that whoever believes will in Him have eternal life.

Matt 23:34 = The Upcoming Tests

"Therefore, behold, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city,
Matt 23:35 = The Upcoming Results

so that upon you may fall the guilt of all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar.

Matt 23:36 = The Guarantee

"Truly I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.

Summary:
1. The final test will come upon that generation.
2. They will bear the punishment that had been withheld by grace.
3. In grace, God often withholds the discipline to give those involved time to repent. Gen 18
4. Even though His people continue to abuse His grace. Rom 6:1
5. National crimes deserve national judgments and the proper judgment for all these crimes are about to come upon Israel in the destruction of the temple and city.

Pronouncements of Guilt:
1. The First Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who shut off the kingdom of God to others. (Anti-Christ)
2. The Second Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who actively promote their evil. (Pro-evil)
3. The Third Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who easily compromise character. (Compromise Character)
4. The Fourth Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who neglect the important things of God. (Neglect Important Things)
5. The Fifth Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who are driven by unclean thoughts. (Dwell on the Unclean)
6. The Sixth Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who are hypocritically lawless. (Hypocritically Lawless)
7. The Seventh Pronouncement of guilt and impending judgment is for those who incorrectly evaluate themselves. (Rationalize Guilt)

The Pharisees Guide to Total Holiness:
1. Build fences.
2. Sacrifice for show.
3. Be a bigot.
4. Develop a special piety.
5. Use the Law to justify and promote self.
6. Be a traveling salesmen.
7. View oneself as equal to or greater than Jesus.
8. Be overcome by hate.
9. Go on with the show.
10. Be a policemen to all the underlings.
Matt 23:37-39
Lament over Jerusalem

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
         b. Importance of Servanthood  Matt 23:1-12
         c. Seven Woes  Matt 23:13-36
         d. Lament over Jerusalem  Matt 23:37-39

Matt 23:37 = Jerusalem’s Lack of Desire for Relationship

"Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted
to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you were
unwilling (OUK + THELOW = this is the real problem).

Matt 23:38 = Jerusalem’s Judgment

"Behold, your house is being left to you desolate! (ER8MOS = a wilderness)

Matt 23:39 = Jerusalem’s Loss

"For I say to you, from now on you (Jerusalem) will not see Me until you say, 'BLESSED IS HE WHO
COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD!'"

Summary:
1. Jesus’ compassion for Jerusalem surfaces with His desire to love and nurture them.
2. But they were unwilling.
3. While they sang Psalm 118 for the Lord as He entered Jerusalem a few days before, they did not
   fully realize the significance.
4. One day it will be sang for real, at the Second Advent.
5. The Wilderness:
   A. Is a place of testing.  Heb 3:7-11
      7 Therefore, just as the Holy Spirit says,
      "TODAY IF YOU HEAR HIS VOICE,
      8 DO NOT HARDCEN YOUR HEARTS AS WHEN THEY PROVOKED ME,
      AS IN THE DAY OF TRIAL IN THE WILDERNESS,
      9 WHERE YOUR FATHERS TRIED Me BY TESTING Me,
      AND SAW MY WORKS FOR FORTY YEARS.
      10 "THEREFORE I WAS ANGRY WITH THIS GENERATION,
      AND SAID, 'THEY ALWAYS GO ASTRAY IN THEIR HEART,
      AND THEY DID NOT KNOW MY WAYS';
      11 AS I SPOREW IN MY WRATH,
      'THEY SHALL NOT ENTER MY REST.'"
   B. Where one will lack food.  Matt 14:13-16
      Now when Jesus heard about John, He withdrew
      from there in a boat to a secluded place by Himself; and when the people heard of this, they
      followed Him on foot from the cities. 14 When He went ashore, He saw a large crowd, and felt
      compassion for them and healed their sick. 15 When it was evening, the disciples came to Him
      and said, "This place is desolate and the hour is already late; so send the crowds away, that they
      may go into the villages and buy food for themselves."
   C. And one might be tempted.  Matt 4:1-4
      1 Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the
      wilderness to be tempted by the devil. 2 And after He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He
      then became hungry. 3 And the tempter came and said to Him, "If You are the Son of God,
command that these stones become bread." 4 But He answered and said, "It is written, 'MAN SHALL NOT LIVE ON BREAD ALONE, BUT ON EVERY WORD THAT PROCEEDS OUT OF THE MOUTH OF GOD.'"

D. **One may reject God. 1 Cor 10:1-5** For I do not want you to be unaware, brethren, that our fathers were all under the cloud and all passed through the sea; 2 and all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and all ate the same spiritual food; 4 and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Christ. 5 Nevertheless, with most of them God was not well-pleased; for they were laid low in the wilderness.

E. **But one might find a true voice. Matt 3:1-3** Now in those days John the Baptist came, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, saying, 2 "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." 3 For this is the one referred to by Isaiah the prophet when he said,

1). "THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
2). 'MAKE READY THE WAY OF THE LORD,
3). MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT!"

F. **And a real man of God. Matt 11:7-12** As these men were going away, Jesus began to speak to the crowds about John, "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? 8 "But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft clothing? Those who wear soft clothing are in kings' palaces! 9 "But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and one who is more than a prophet. 10 "This is the one about whom it is written, 'BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER AHEAD OF YOU, WHO WILL PREPARE YOUR WAY BEFORE YOU.' 11 "Truly I say to you, among those born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist! Yet the one who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
Luke 21:1 = Jesus’ Observations (Mark 12:41)

And He looked up and saw the rich putting (BALLW = cast, throw) their gifts into the treasury.

Mark 12:41 And He sat down opposite the treasury, and began observing how the people were putting money into the treasury; and many rich people were putting in large sums.

Summary:
1. Jesus was observing how people gave. Mark 12:41a
2. Some were putting in large sums. Mark 12:41b
3. The only time in the Gospels that Jesus spoke from the treasury was when He disclosed that He was the Light of the world. John 8:12-20 Then Jesus again spoke to them, saying, "I am the Light of the world; he who follows Me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the Light of life." 13 So the Pharisees said to Him, "You are testifying about Yourself; Your testimony is not true." 14 Jesus answered and said to them, "Even if I testify about Myself, My testimony is true, for I know where I came from and where I am going; but you do not know where I come from or where I am going. 15 "You judge according to the flesh; I am not judging anyone. 16 "But even if I do judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone in it, but I and the Father who sent Me. 17 "Even in your law it has been written that the testimony of two men is true. 18 "I am He who testifies about Myself, and the Father who sent Me testifies about Me." 19 So they were saying to Him, "Where is Your Father?" Jesus answered, "You know neither Me nor My Father; if you knew Me, you would know My Father also." 20 These words He spoke in the treasury, as He taught in the temple; and no one seized Him, because His hour had not yet come.

Luke 21:2 = The Poor Widow (Mark 12:42)

And He saw a poor widow putting in two small copper coins.

Mark 12:42 A poor widow came and put in two small copper coins, which amount to a cent.

Summary:
1. Jesus had just said that the Pharisees “devoured widow’s houses.” Mark 12:40
2. Had the Pharisees just “devoured” this widow’s house leaving her only two small coins?
36 And there was a prophetess, Anna the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was advanced in years and had lived with her husband seven years after her marriage, 37 and then as a widow to the age of eighty-four. She never left the temple, serving night and day with fastings and prayers.
4. The Lord has always had a special compassion for widows, which is part of why they were to be cared for under the Law of Moses. Luke 7:11-16 Soon afterwards He went to a city called Nain; and His disciples were going along with Him, accompanied by a large crowd. 12 Now as He approached the gate of the city, a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a sizeable crowd from the city was with her. 13 When the Lord saw her, He felt compassion for her, and said to her, "Do not weep." 14 And He came up and touched the coffin; and the bearers came to a halt. And He said, "Young man, I say to you, arise!" 15 The dead man sat up and began to speak. And Jesus gave him back to his mother.
5. Care for them is clearly the responsibility of first their family and then the church. James 1:27

> Pure and undefiled religion in the sight of our God and Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their distress, and to keep oneself unstained by the world.

6. They too have a responsibility to their family. 1 Tim 5:3-8

> 3 Honor widows who are widows indeed; but if any widow has children or grandchildren, they must first learn to practice piety in regard to their own family and to make some return to their parents; for this is acceptable in the sight of God. 5 Now she who is a widow indeed and who has been left alone, has fixed her hope on God and continues in entreaties and prayers night and day. 6 But she who gives herself to wanton pleasure is dead even while she lives.

> 7 Prescribe these things as well, so that they may be above reproach. 8 But if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially for those of his household, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

Luke 21:3 = The Tribute (Mark 12:43)

And He said, "Truly I say to you, this poor widow put in more than all of them;

Mark 12:43 Calling His disciples to Him, He said to them, "Truly I say to you, this poor widow put in more than all the contributors to the treasury;

Luke 21:4 = The Reason (Mark 12:44)

for they all out of their surplus put into the offering; but she out of her poverty put in all that she had to live on."

Mark 12:44 for they all put in out of their surplus, but she, out of her poverty, put in all she owned, all she had to live on."

Summary:

1. This parable clearly deals with the issue of percentage.

2. While the Pharisees were careful to give their 10% and thought they were great, this lady gave it all.

3. The Pharisees gave to be seen by men. Matt 6:2-4

> 2 "So when you give to the poor, do not sound a trumpet before you, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may be honored by men. Truly I say to you, they have their reward in full. 3 "But when you give to the poor, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, so that your giving will be in secret; and your Father who sees what is done in secret will reward you.

4. Giving is to be based on the Lord’s gift to us. 2 Cor 8:9

> 9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, yet for your sake He became poor, so that you through His poverty might become rich.

5. Giving is to be willingly and cheerfully. 2 Cor 9:5-12

> 5 So I thought it necessary to urge the brethren that they would go on ahead to you and arrange beforehand your previously promised bountiful gift, so that the same would be ready as a bountiful gift and not affected by covetousness. 6 Now this I say, he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 Each one must do just as he has purposed in his heart, not grudgingly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed; 9 as it is written, "HE SCATTERED ABROAD, HE GAVE TO THE POOR, HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS ENDURES FOREVER." 10 Now He who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food will supply and multiply your seed for sowing and increase the harvest of your righteousness; 11 you will be enriched in everything for all liberality, which through us is producing thanksgiving to God.

6. She was great because she truly lived by faith.
John 12:20-36a  
Greatly Distressed

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation  
A. The Triumphal Entry  
B. Final Teachings  
2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34  
6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a

John 12:20 = Greeks Seek Jesus

Now there were some Greeks among those who were going up to worship at the feast;

John 12:21 = They Approach Philip

these then came to Philip (means "lover of horses", a Greek name), who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and began to ask him, saying, "Sir, we wish to see Jesus."

John 12:22 = Working Together

Philip came and told Andrew; Andrew and Philip came and told Jesus (He was probably still in the Temple).

Summary:
1. These were obviously some Jewish proselytes.  
2. This was an unusual request so Philip sought some counsel before exposing Jesus to this potential danger. (Jesus had just proclaimed a “woe” that regarded proselytes)  
3. For them to “see” Him He would have to come outside. (We are not told if they were granted a private audience or not)

John 12:23 = The Proclamation

And Jesus answered them (Philip and Andrew), saying, "The hour has come for the Son of (the) Man to be glorified.

Summary:
1. An “hour” looks at a relatively short time frame, not necessarily a literal 60 minutes.  
2. Jesus’ “glorification” involves His death, burial, resurrection and ascension. John 7:37-39 37 Now on the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. 38 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, 'From his innermost being will flow rivers of living water.’" 39 But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believed in Him were to receive; for the Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. John 12:15-16 15 "FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF ZION; BEHOLD, YOUR KING IS COMING, SEATED ON A DONKEY’S COLT.” 16 These things His disciples did not understand at the first; but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written of Him, and that they had done these things to Him.
3. The temptation for “self-glory” was very real. John 8:54-59 54 Jesus answered, "If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing; it is My Father who glorifies Me, of whom you say, 'He is our God'; 55 and you have not come to know Him, but I know Him; and if I say that I do not know Him, I will be a liar like you, but I do know Him and keep His word. 56 " Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad.” 57 So the Jews said to Him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?” 58 Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was born, I am.” 59 Therefore they picked up stones to throw at Him, but Jesus hid Himself and went out of the temple.
4. Jesus’ assignment was to glorify the Father. John 11:3-5 "Lord, behold, he whom You love is sick." 4 But when Jesus heard this, He said, "This sickness is not to end in death, but for the glory of God, so that the Son of God may be glorified by it."
5. To do this required that He wait for the Father’s timing. John 13:31-32  
31 Therefore when he had gone out, Jesus said, "Now is the Son of Man glorified, and God is glorified in Him; 32 if God is glorified in Him, God will also glorify Him in Himself, and will glorify Him immediately.

6. We glorify the Father by asking Him in the name of the Son. John 14:13-15  
13 "Whatever you ask in My name, that will I do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 "If you ask Me anything in My name, I will do it. 15 " If you love Me, you will keep My commandments.

7. We glorify the Father by producing much fruit. John 15:8-10  
8 "My Father is glorified by this, that you bear much fruit, and so prove to be My disciples. 9 "Just as the Father has loved Me, I have also loved you; abide in My love.

8. We glorify the Father and Son when we listen to and live by the Spirit. John 16:13-15  
13 "But when He, the Spirit of truth, comes, He will guide you into all the truth; for He will not speak on His own initiative, but whatever He hears, He will speak; and He will disclose to you what is to come. 14 "He will glorify Me, for He will take of Mine and will disclose it to you.

**John 12:24 = The Path to Bearing Fruit**

"Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit.

**John 12:25 = Choices**

"He who loves (Pres Ptc PHILEW = the one loving) his life (PSUCH8 = soul; i.e. with a closeness and warmth that excludes all else) loses it (APOLLUMI = ruins it), and he who hates (MISEW = having no regard for) his life (soul) in this world will keep (PHULASSW = guard, protect) it to life eternal.

**John 12:26 = Qualifications**

"If anyone serves (DIAKONEW = emphasis on acts of service) Me, he must follow (AKOLOUTHEW = as a disciple) Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also; if anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him (TIMEW).

**Summary:**

1. Fruit can come as a result of a death occurring. John 12:23-26 cf Gal 2:20
2. Jesus proclaims three promises in conjunction with producing fruit.
   A. If a person does not die to self that soul gets ruined.
   B. If a person does die to self, that soul is protected.
   C. If a person serves Jesus as a disciple, honor will come from the Father.
3. No fruit occurs without attachment to a life support system which is Jesus Christ Himself. John 15:4-5  
   "Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, so neither {can} you, unless you abide in Me. "I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me, and I in him, he bears much fruit; for apart from Me you can do nothing.
5. Maximum production of fruit requires that "pruning" be done. John 15:2  
   "Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every {branch} that bears fruit, He prunes it, that it may bear more fruit.
6. When we produce much fruit the Father is glorified and we prove to be the Lord's disciples. John 15:8  
   "By this is My Father glorified, that you bear much fruit, and {so} prove to be My disciples.
7. We were appointed by the Lord to bear fruit. John 15:16  
   "You did not choose Me, but I chose you, and appointed you, should go and bear fruit, and {that} your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask of the Father in My name, He may give to you.
8. This fruit comes from the inside out through Jesus Christ. Phil 1:11 having been filled with the fruit of righteousness which (comes) through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

**John 12:27 = Jesus States His Mission**

"Now My soul has become troubled (PF Ps Ind TARASSW = stirred up); and what shall I say, ' Father, save Me from this hour'? But for this purpose I came to this hour.
Summary:
1. Jesus had experienced much joy, but still had a troubled soul. (Healing others etc.)
2. Through Jesus’ witness, our souls can be troubled without losing our faith and thus not sinful.
   John 13:21-22 When Jesus had said this, He became troubled in spirit, and testified and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, that one of you will betray Me.”
3. When our faith is lost, the troubling is a problem. Matt 14:26 26 When the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were terrified, and said, "It is a ghost!"
4. Jesus points out that this kind of troubling is handled with faith. John 14:1-2 Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me.
5. Jesus publicly expresses both His hurting soul and His resolve.

John 12:28 = The Divine Proclamation

"Father, glorify Your name." Then a voice came out of heaven: "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again."

John 12:29 = The Crowd Response

So the crowd of people who stood by and heard it were saying that it had thundered; others were saying, "An angel has spoken to Him."

John 12:30 = The Reason for the Voice

Jesus answered and said, "This voice has not come for My sake, but for your sakes.

Summary:
1. The Greeks may not have “seen” Jesus yet, but they are going to hear His Father’s voice.
2. This was the third time the Father had spoken from heaven.
   A. At His Son’s baptism. Matt 3:17
   B. At His Son’s transfiguration. Matt 17:5
3. The Father tells the multitude to look at the past and consider the future, for He has been there and will be there.
4. History is the background to our faith and the future is the foundation of our Hope.
5. But people have many interpretations of the voice of God.
6. We should listen to the voice that clearly reveals the Son.

John 12:31 = The Angelic Victory

"Now (NUN) judgment (KRISIS) is upon this world; now (NUN) the ruler (ARCHWN) of this world will be cast out (Fut Pas Ind EKBALLW = thrown out, future event).

Summary:
1. Jesus had been accused of being in league with the ruler of demons. Matt 9:33-34 34 But the Pharisees were saying, "He casts out the demons by the ruler of the demons."
2. Jesus announces that it is time for judgment, but notice that it will not occur for yet a few days, so the meaning of the word “now” is that the proclamation an event will occur has happened. (the focus is on the proclamation here rather than the event, i.e. who is saying it and what is being said)
3. All the necessary circumstances are in place.
4. In God’s plan is a sequence of events. Certain events will be the foundation for other events to occur.
5. Satan, the ruler of this world will soon be approaching Jesus personally. John 14:29-31 29 "Now I have told you before it happens, so that when it happens, you may believe. 30 "I will not speak much more with you, for the ruler of the world is coming, and he has nothing in Me; 31 but so that the world may know that I love the Father, I do exactly as the Father commanded Me. Get up, let us go from here.
6. Although the ruler of this world will still be in the world until the Second Advent, the power to overcome him through the Holy Spirit is readily available. John 16:8-11 cf Rev 20:1-3 And He, when He comes, will convict the world concerning sin and righteousness and judgment; 9 concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me; 10 and concerning righteousness, because I go to the Father and you no longer see Me; 11 and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.
7. **We were once this ruler’s children. Eph 2:1-4** And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, 2 in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience. 3 Among them we too all formerly lived in the lusts of our flesh, indulging the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest.

**John 12:32 = The Spiritual Victory**

"And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw (ELKUW = same as 6:44; like drawing up a net; John 21:6,11) all men to Myself."

**Summary:**

1. **This is a proof text that salvation is open to all men and that Jesus wants them all to believe.** 1 Tim 2:4-5
2. **who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.** 2 Peter 3:9 9 The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.
3. **Jesus Christ is the issue as He is God’s statement about Himself.** John 1:1,14; Heb 1:1-4 God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, 2 in these last days has spoken to us in His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the world. 3 And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, 4 having become as much better than the angels, as He has inherited a more excellent name than they.
4. **If Christ had not come into the world, no one would have been “drawn” to Him.** John 6:44-46 44 "No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day. 45 "It is written in the prophets, 'AND THEY SHALL ALL BE TAUGHT OF GOD.' Everyone who has heard and learned from the Father, comes to Me.

**John 12:33 = The Interpretation**

But He was saying this to indicate the kind of death by which He was to die.

**Summary:**

1. **He will be “lifted up” as the serpent was in the wilderness.** John 3:9-15 9 Nicodemus said to Him, “How can these things be?” 10 Jesus answered and said to him, "Are you the teacher of Israel and do not understand these things? 11 "Truly, truly, I say to you, we speak of what we know and testify of what we have seen, and you do not accept our testimony. 12 "If I told you earthly things and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things? 13 "No one has ascended into heaven, but He who descended from heaven: the Son of Man. 14 "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up; 15 so that whoever believes will in Him have eternal life.
2. **One main identifying mark of Jesus as the Messiah, was being lifted up on the cross.** John 8:28-30 28 So Jesus said, "When you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am He, and I do nothing on My own initiative, but I speak these things as the Father taught Me. 29 "And He who sent Me is with Me; He has not left Me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to Him." 30 As He spoke these things, many came to believe in Him.
3. **Our (lifting up) exaltation occurs when we crucify ourselves in humility before Him.** James 4:7-10 (the cross is an exaltation) 7 Submit therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9 Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned into mourning and your joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you.
4. **It occurs when we finally give it all to Him.** 1 Peter 5:6-7 6 Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, 7 casting all your anxiety on Him, because He cares for you.

**John 12:34 = The Question**

The crowd then answered Him, "We have heard out of the Law that the Christ is to remain forever; and how can You say, 'The Son of (the) Man must be lifted up'? Who is this Son of (the) Man?"
Summary:
1. The crowd understood what He was saying about being “lifted up.”
2. But they could not reconcile it with their previous understanding of the Messiah’s eternal kingdom.
3. So they finally ask “Who?”

**John 12:35 = Pay Attention**

So Jesus said to them, "For a little while longer the Light is among you. Walk while you have the Light, so that darkness will not overtake you; he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes.

**John 12:36a = The Invitation**

"While you have the Light, believe in the Light, so that you may become sons of Light."

Summary:
1. Jesus lays out the immediate benefits:
   A. The Light is with them.
   B. If they walk with Him, the ruler of darkness will not overtake them.
   C. The guidance they need is available.
2. Then He gives the invitation.
3. For those who need a command to follow, here it is, believe.
4. Next He gives the results of believing, a new sonship.
5. It was prophesied that Messiah would be a light to the Gentiles. Luke 2:32 cf Isa 42 (Read)

**The Light:**

1. The ultimate source of Light is the Father. James 1:17 17 Every good thing given and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shifting shadow.
2. Jesus Christ is the Light of the world. John 8:12-13 Then Jesus again spoke to them, saying, "I am the Light of the world; he who follows Me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the Light of life."
3. Jesus’ life is the source of the Light. John 1:4-9 4 In Him was life, and the life was the Light of men. 5 The Light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it. 6 There came a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 He came as a witness, to testify about the Light, so that all might believe through him. 8 He was not the Light, but he came to testify about the Light. 9 There was the true Light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man.
4. Jesus was to be the Light to the Gentiles. Luke 2:32 32 A LIGHT OF REVELATION TO THE GENTILES, And the glory of Your people Israel."
5. Jesus can make the light shine out of the darkness. 2 Cor 4:5-6 5 For we do not preach ourselves but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your bond-servants for Jesus' sake. 6 For God, who said, "Light shall shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts to give the Light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ.
6. His Light can cause the blind to see. John 9:1-6 1 As He passed by, He saw a man blind from birth. 2 And His disciples asked Him, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he would be born blind?" 3 Jesus answered, "It was neither that this man sinned, nor his parents; but it was so that the works of God might be displayed in him. 4 "We must work the works of Him who sent Me as long as it is day; night is coming when no one can work. 5 "While I am in the world, I am the Light of the world."
7. Each must choose whether they want the Light or not. John 11:9-11 9 "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world. 10 "But if anyone walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him."
8. Those who reject the Light of Jesus Christ are facing a judgment. John 3:19-21 19 "This is the judgment, that the Light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the Light, for their deeds were evil. 20 "For everyone who does evil hates the Light, and does not come to the Light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. 21 "But he who practices the truth comes to the Light, so that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."
9. Satan tries to counterfeit the Light. 2 Cor 11:14-15 14 No wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their deeds.
10. **We are appointed to be the light of the world, meaning that we must connect to the power source who is The Light.** Matt 5:14-16  
14 “You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden; nor does anyone light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on the lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. 16 “Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

11. **We are to follow Jesus’ lead.** 1 John 1:5-8  
This is the message we have heard from Him and announce to you, that God is Light, and in Him there is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; 7 but if we walk in the Light as He Himself is in the Light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin.

12. **Sons of Light have an assignment to learn and do what is pleasing to the Lord.** Eph 5:7-14  
Therefore do not be partakers with them; 8 for you were formerly darkness, but now you are Light in the Lord; walk as children of Light 9(for the fruit of the Light consists in all goodness and righteousness and truth), 10 trying to learn what is pleasing to the Lord. 11 Do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; 12 for it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light. 14 For this reason it says, “Awake, sleeper, And arise from the dead, And Christ will shine on you.”

13. **As sons, we must be alert and sober.** 1 Thes 5:4-7  
4 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief; 5 for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; 6 so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be alert and sober.

14. **Walking in the light is a matter of love.** 1 John 2:8-9  
8 On the other hand, I am writing a new commandment to you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away and the true Light is already shining. 9 The one who says he is in the Light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now.

15. **Sons of the Light are not to be naïve to the world's practices.** Luke 16:8-9  
8 "And his master praised the unrighteous manager because he had acted shrewdly; for the sons of this age are more shrewd in relation to their own kind than the sons of light.

16. **We are to tell people about the Light.** Matt 10:27  
27 "What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops.

17. **We are to proclaim Him from our new position.** 1 Peter 2:9  
9 But you are A CHOSEN RACE, A royal PRIESTHOOD, A HOLY NATION,A PEOPLE FOR God's OWN POSSESSION, so that you may proclaim the excellencies of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;
John 12:36b-50  
Seeing God

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50

Acquire, Become, Communicate

**John 12:36b = Time to Exit**

These things Jesus spoke, and He went away and hid Himself from them (the multitude who had just heard the Father’s voice and asked “who is this son of man?”).

**John 12:37 = Still Unbelief**

But though He had performed so many signs before them, yet they were not believing in Him.

**John 12:38 = The Prophetic Questions**

This was to fulfill the word of Isaiah the prophet which he spoke: "LORD, WHO HAS BELIEVED OUR REPORT? AND TO WHOM HAS THE ARM OF THE LORD BEEN REVEALED?"

**Summary:**
1. There were many prophecies fulfilled over which Jesus had no control.
2. The responses of the people were part of them.
3. They would reject their Messiah in spite of the overwhelming evidence.
4. Selfish people are blinded by their own wants.
5. John points out that this is part of the fulfillment of Isaiah 53.

**John 12:39 = Prophetic Fulfillment**

For this reason (not believing the signs) they could not (OUK + IPF Ps Ind DUNAMAI = were not being empowered to) believe, for Isaiah said again,

**John 12:40 = Blindness**

"HE (this is not a direct quote from Isa 6, but is rather a commentary by John; the “he” here is actually Satan) HAS BLINDED (TUPHLOW = this word used only 3x; 2 Cor 4:4; 1 Jn 2:11) THEIR EYES AND HE HARDENED THEIR HEART, SO THAT THEY WOULD NOT SEE WITH THEIR EYES AND PERCEIVE WITH THEIR HEART, AND BE CONVERTED AND I HEAL THEM."

**John 12:41 = Why Isaiah Said These Things**

These things Isaiah said because he saw His glory, and he spoke of Him.

**Summary:**
1. Lacking the faith in the One who did the signs, they would also lack the faith to believe that Jesus was the Messiah, for faith builds upon faith. Rom 1:16-17 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. 17
For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "BUT THE RIGHTEOUS man SHALL LIVE BY FAITH."

2. John is relating an encounter Isaiah had with God. Isa 6

3. Isaiah was to tell his countrymen that they will have all the information from God that they need to make good decisions, but as a people they will not make them. (some will make the individual decisions)

4. Satan blinds minds through his lies and deceit. 2 Cor 4:1-4 Therefore, since we have this ministry, as we received mercy, we do not lose heart, 2 but we have renounced the things hidden because of shame, not walking in craftiness or adulterating the word of God, but by the manifestation of truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. 3 And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, 4 in whose case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving so that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God.

5. Satan’s system also blinds the mind. 1 John 2:9-11 9 The one who says he is in the Light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now. 10 The one who loves his brother abides in the Light and there is no cause for stumbling in him. 11 But the one who hates his brother is in the darkness and walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

John 12:42 = The Fear of Some Leaders

Nevertheless many even of the rulers believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they were not confessing Him, for fear that they would be put out of the synagogue;

John 12:43 = The Problem

for they loved the approval of men rather than the approval of God.

Summary:
1. The earlier passages concerning unbelief did not apply to everyone.
2. In this short verse, we find the underlying problem of the “spiritual” leaders at the First Advent.
3. It also affected some of the “common” people. John 9:22 22 His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed that if anyone confessed Him to be Christ, he was to be put out of the synagogue.
4. This attitude will be costly unless changed. Matt 10:32-33 32 "Therefore everyone who confesses Me before men, I will also confess him before My Father who is in heaven. 33 "But whoever denies Me before men, I will also deny him before My Father who is in heaven.
5. The first step in change is a recognition of the problem. 1 John 1:9 9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
6. Next, it requires an ongoing faith in the gospel. Rom 10:8-11 8 But what does it say? "THE WORD IS NEAR YOU, IN YOUR MOUTH AND IN YOUR HEART"--that is, the word of faith which we are preaching, 9 that if you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved; 10 for with the heart a person believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation. 11 For the Scripture says, "WHOEVER BELIEVES IN HIM WILL NOT BE DISAPPOINTED."
7. This change has a heavenly focus. Heb 11:13 13 All these died in faith, without receiving the promises, but having seen them and having welcomed them from a distance, and having confessed that they were strangers and exiles on the earth.
8. It has a life that matches the words. 1 Tim 6:12-15 12 Fight the good fight of faith; take hold of the eternal life to which you were called, and you made the good confession in the presence of many witnesses. 13 I charge you in the presence of God, who gives life to all things, and of Christ Jesus, who testified the good confession before Pontius Pilate, 14 that you keep the commandment without stain or reproach until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ,

John 12:44 = The Central Issue of the Faith

And Jesus cried out and said, "He who believes in Me, does not believe in Me but in Him who sent Me.

John 12:45 = The Central Result of the Faith
"He who sees Me sees the One who sent Me.

John 12:46 = The Central Blessing of the Faith

"I have come as Light into the world, so that everyone who believes in Me will not remain in darkness.

John 12:47 = The Central Mission of the Faith

"If anyone hears My sayings and does not keep them, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world.

John 12:48 = The Central Judgment of the Faith

"He who rejects Me and does not receive My sayings, has one who judges him; the word I spoke is what will judge him at the last day.

John 12:49 = The Central Author of the Faith

"For I did not speak on My own initiative, but the Father Himself who sent Me has given Me a commandment as to what to say and what to speak.

John 12:50 = The Central Decree of the Faith

"I know that His commandment is eternal life; therefore the things I speak, I speak just as the Father has told Me."

Summary:
1. The central issue of the faith is Jesus. And Jesus cried out and said, "He who believes in Me, does not believe in Me but in Him who sent Me.
2. The central result of the faith is connection with the Father. "He who sees Me sees the One who sent Me.
3. The central blessing of the faith is Light to live by. "I have come as Light into the world, so that everyone who believes in Me will not remain in darkness.
4. The central mission of the faith is to keep His Word. "If anyone hears My sayings and does not keep them, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world, but to save the world.
5. The central judgment of the faith is based on His Word. "He who rejects Me and does not receive My sayings, has one who judges him; the word I spoke is what will judge him at the last day.
6. The central author of the faith is the Father Himself. "For I did not speak on My own initiative, but the Father Himself who sent Me has given Me a commandment as to what to say and what to speak.
7. The central decree of the faith is Eternal Life. "I know that His commandment is eternal life; therefore the things I speak, I speak just as the Father has told Me."
The Prophecy of the Destruction of Jerusalem

Matt 24:1-2; Mark 13:1-2; Luke 21:5-6

The Prophecy of the Destruction of Jerusalem

6. **Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation**
   A. **The Triumphal Entry**
   B. **Final Teachings**
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed  John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God  John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse

Principles of Interpretation of Prophecy:
1. Interpret with a view to a literal fulfillment while recognizing figurative and symbolic language. 
   Mark 13:31  heaven and earth will pass away but My words will not pass away.
2. Determine the historical setting.
3. Recognize the Harmony of Scripture.  1 Cor 14:33
4. The original languages of Scripture must be heavily considered.
5. Recognize the Harmony of Prophecy.  2 Pet 1:20-21; Rev 19:10
6. Realize that Jesus Christ is the central theme of prophecy.  1 Pet 1:10-11
7. Recognize Dispensations.  Rev 2-3 cf 4:1
8. Determine if said prophecy is fulfilled, unfulfilled or conditional.
10. Recognize comparisons and differences. (Rapture and Second Advent)

Luke 21:5 = Conversation about the Temple  (Matt 24:1 & Mark 13:1)

And while some were talking about the temple  (HIERON = temple complex as compared to NAOS = inner sanctum), that it was adorned  (KOSMEW = like a bride getting ready for her groom; Rev 21:2) with beautiful stones and votive gifts  (ANATH8MA = 1x; "placed up"; a special gift), He said,

Matt 24:1 Jesus came out from the temple and was going away when His disciples came up to point out the temple buildings to Him.
Mark 13:1 As He was going out of the temple, one of His disciples said to Him, "Teacher, behold what wonderful stones and what wonderful buildings!"

Summary:
1. Jesus has leaving the Temple when one of His disciples pointed out the Temple's beauty to Him.  Matt 24:1
2. The disciple’s comment indicated he was greatly impressed by the design and structures.  Mark 13:1
3. He was impressed by the material makeup as the disciples once were with Jesus.  Matt 8:27  27 The men were amazed, and said, "What kind of a man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?"
4. The New Jerusalem will far exceed the old one.  Rev 21:19-21  19 The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.
5. The Temple of the true beauty was found in the person of Jesus Christ.  John 2:19-22  19 Jesus answered them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."  20 The Jews then said, "It took forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?"  21 But He was speaking of the
temple of His body. 22 So when He was raised from the dead, His disciples remembered that He said this; and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had spoken.


"As for these things which you are looking at, the days will come in which there will not be left one stone upon another which will not be torn down."

Matt 24:2 And He said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Truly I say to you, not one stone here will be left upon another, which will not be torn down."

Mark 13:2 And Jesus said to him, "Do you see these great buildings? Not one stone will be left upon another which will not be torn down."

Summary:
1. Josephus says the stones were 25 cubits long, 8 cubits high and 12 cubits wide or roughly 37.5 feet by 12 feet by 18 feet.
2. The prophecy specifically refers to the buildings and not the wall around Jerusalem. Mark 13:2
3. In 70 A.D., Titus and his Roman legions fulfilled this prophecy.
4. This is a prophecy that was fulfilled in the Church Age.
Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
Questions by the Disciples

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed  John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God  John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples  Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7

Luke 21:7 = The Disciples’ Question  (Matt 24:3 & Mark 13:3-4)

They questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, when therefore will these things happen? And what will be the sign when these things are about to take place?"

Matt 24:3  As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things happen, and what will be the sign of Your coming and of the end of the age?"
Mark 13:3-4  3 As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew were questioning Him privately, 4 "Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign when all these things are going to be fulfilled?"

Summary:
1. They left the Temple for the Mount of Olives, opposite the Temple.  Mark 13:3a
2. Peter, James and John came to Him privately and began to ask Him questions.  Mark 13:3b
3. They wanted to know what the “sign” would be of fulfillment of the prophecies He had just spoken.  Matt 24:3a; Mark 13:4
4. They also wanted the know the “sign” of His coming.  Matt 24:3b (PAROUSIA),
5. And the “sign” of the end of the age.  Matt 24:3c
6. He will give them a lot of information which they probably did not understand at the time.  Matt 24:27, 37, 39 use PAROUSIA
7. The questions they were asking indicated that they had grasped some of what He had revealed to them about His death and resurrection.
Matt 24:4-8; Mark 13:5-8; Luke 21:8-9

Warnings

6.  Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A.  The Triumphal Entry
   B.  Final Teachings
      2).  The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6).  Greatly Distressed  John 12:20-36a
      7).  Seeing God  John 12:36b-50
      8).  The Olivet Discourse
         b.  Questions by the Disciples  Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c.  Warnings  Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9


And He said, "See to it that you are not misled; for many will come in My name, saying, 'I am He (EGW EIMI),' and, 'The time is near (PF A I EGGIDZW).’ Do not go after them.

Matt 24:4-5  4 And Jesus answered and said to them, "See to it that no one misleads you.  5 "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will mislead many.
Mark 13:5-6  5 And Jesus began to say to them, "See to it that no one misleads you.  6 "Many will come in My name, saying, 'I am He!' and will mislead many.

Summary:
1.  The first statement in His answer to their question is a prophetic warning.
2.  The warning is that many will use His Name to try to mislead Believers.
3.  They will claim to be the returning Messiah and that they have special insights into Divine timing.
4.  Many will be misled. Matt 24:5 & Mark 13:6
5.  There is only one Jesus.


"When you hear of wars and disturbances, do not be terrified (Aor Pas Sub PTOEW = 2x; Luke 24:37); for these things must take place first, but the end does not follow immediately."

Matt 24:6  "You will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened (Pres Mid Imp THROEOMAI = 2x; Mark 13:7; 2 Thes 2:2to cry aloud, scream), for those things must take place, but that is not yet the end.
Mark 13:7  "When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be frightened; those things must take place; but that is not yet the end.

Summary:
1.  There will be wars and battles before the events in question are fulfilled, so wars and battles are not the primary marker of His return.
2.  Jesus does not want them to get so rattled by circumstances that they stop thinking or trusting Him.  Luke 24:37 {when He appeared to them after the Resurrection} But they were startled and frightened and thought that they were seeing a spirit
3.  Neither does He want them to get so rattled that they lose their hope.  2 Thes 2:1-5  Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, 2 that you not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. 3 Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of
destruction, 4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.

4. There will be wars and rumors for wars before His return.
Matt 24:7-14; Mark 13:8-13; Luke 21:10-19

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed  John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God  John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples  Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c. Warnings  Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9

Luke 21:10 = Prophecy: Wars to Come  (Matt 24:7a & Mark 13:8a)

Then He continued by saying to them, “Nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom,

Matt 24:7a  "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom,
Mark 13:8a  "For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;


and there will be great earthquakes, and in various places plagues and famines; and there will be terrors
and great signs from heaven.

Matt 24:7b-8  and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes.  8 "But all these things are merely the
beginning of birth pangs.
Mark 13:8b  there will be earthquakes in various places; there will also be famines. These things are merely the
beginning of birth pangs.

Summary:
1. Before His return there will be:
   A. Racial wars.  (nation)
   B. Political wars.  (kingdom)
   C. Famines.
   D. Earthquakes.
   E. Terrors from heaven.
   F. Great signs from heaven.
2. Many of these are fulfilled.
3. The great signs from heaven will happen in the Tribulation.
4. The social, political and physical problems are just the beginning of “birth pangs.”
5. “Birth pangs” increase in intensity and frequency as the blessed event approaches.


"But before all these things (the wars and signs), they will lay their hands on you (plural) and will persecute
you (DIWKW), delivering you to the synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for
My name's sake.

Matt 24:9  "Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because
of My name.
Mark 13:9 "But be on your guard; for they will deliver you to the courts, and you will be flogged in the synagogues, and you will stand before governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ disciples are promised rough physical treatment, persecution and maybe even death, at the hands of the religious and the politicians. Matt 24:9a
   A. Would they remember the Sermon on the Mount? Matt 5:10-12 10 "Blessed are those who have been persecuted for the sake of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 "Blessed are you when people insult you and persecute you, and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of Me. 12 "Rejoice and be glad, for your reward in heaven is great; for in the same way they persecuted the prophets who were before you.
   B. Would they remember how to handle the persecutors? Matt 5:44-46 44 "But I say to you, love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you, 45 so that you may be sons of your Father who is in heaven; for He causes His sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous.
2. The rough physical treatment includes flogging in the synagogues, therefore at the hands of their own countrymen. Mark 13:9
3. Tribulation is promised to every one who does evil. Rom 2:9-11 9 There will be tribulation and distress for every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the Greek, 10 but glory and honor and peace to everyone who does good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. 11 For there is no partiality with God.
4. Tribulation is also promised to Jesus’ disciples, but the difference is that Jesus has already won. John 16:33 33 "These things I have spoken to you, so that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world.”
5. Hopefully we will learn to be “lifted up” in our tribulations. Rom 5:3-5 3 And not only this, but we also exult in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation brings about perseverance; 4 and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope; 5 and hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out within our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.
6. In all nations of the world, Jesus’ disciples will have someone who hates them. Matt 24:9b


"It will lead to an opportunity for your testimony.

Summary:
1. The purpose behind the persecution is an opportunity to be a witness for Jesus Christ.
2. Our testimony should look something like Jesus’ testimony. 2 Tim 1:7-10 (unselfish, humble, sacrificial) 7 For God has not given us a spirit of timidity, but of power and love and discipline. 8 Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord or of me His prisoner, but join with me in suffering for the gospel according to the power of God, 9 who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was granted us in Christ Jesus from all eternity, 10 but now has been revealed by the appearing of our Savior Christ Jesus, who abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel,

Luke 21:14 = Make a Decision—Now

"So make up your minds not to prepare beforehand to defend yourselves;


for I will give you utterance and wisdom which none of your opponents (ANTIKEIMAI = to be set against; one who is firmly entrenched in his own beliefs, “nailed down”) will be able to resist (ANTHIST8MI = stand against) or refute (ANTILEGW = speak against).

Mark 13:10-11 10 "The gospel must first be preached to all the nations. 11 "When they arrest you and hand you over, do not worry beforehand about what you are to say, but say whatever is given you in that hour; for it is not you who speak, but it is the Holy Spirit.
Summary:
1. Jesus asks His disciples to take a step of faith-right then.
2. The decision He asks for is to completely trust Him when they face persecution and trial.
3. Jesus is promising them that their opponents will not have any valid reasons to not accept their words, not that all will accept what they say.
4. They will learn that to fulfill this they must:
   A. **Submit to God.** James 4:7-8  7 Submit therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you.
   B. **Resist the Devil.** 1 Peter 5:8-10  8 Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. 9 But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world.
   C. **Put on God's armor.** Eph 6:13  13 Therefore, take up the full armor of God, so that you will be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm.
5. The reason for the persecution is connected to the spread of the gospel. Mark 13:10 Jesus will give them all they need, at the time they need it, to handle the opponents. Mark 13:11


"But you will be betrayed even by parents and brothers and relatives and friends, and they will put some of you to death,

**Matt 24:10**  "At that time (TOTE = now, V9 after delivered to tribulation) many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another.

**Mark 13:12**  "Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against parents and have them put to death.

Summary:
1. This will be part of the “birth pangs” that begin in the Church Age.
2. Betraying One Another is also a marker of the Tribulation. Matt 24:10; Mark 13:12
3. Jesus had warned His disciples earlier about the fact that they would be betrayed. Matt 10:16-23
   "Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; so be shrewd as serpents and innocent as doves. 17 "But beware of men, for they will hand you over to the courts and scourge you in their synagogues; 18 and you will even be brought before governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. 19 " But when they hand you over, do not worry about how or what you are to say; for it will be given you in that hour what you are to say. 20 "For it is not you who speak, but it is the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you. 21 " Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against parents and cause them to be put to death. 22 " You will be hated by all because of My name, but it is the one who has endured to the end who will be saved. 23 "But whenever they persecute you in one city, flee to the next; for truly I say to you, you will not finish going through the cities of Israel until the Son of Man comes.
4. It would be much like the pattern of Judas. Mark 3:19  19 and Judas Iscariot, who betrayed Him.


and you will be hated (periphrastic construction stressing a continual action or state) by all because of My name.

**Mark 13:13a** "You will be hated by all because of My name,

**Luke 21:18 = You Will Be Protected**

"Yet not a hair of your head will perish.

Summary:
1. This is a proverbial statement declaring that no essential harm will come to the disciples.
2. It means that God is aware of your circumstances. Matt 10:30
3. It also means that He considers you valuable.

"By your endurance (HUPOMON8) you will gain (Fut Mid Ind KTAOMAI = to possess, acquire) your lives.

Matt 24:11-14 11 "Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many. 12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold. 13 "But the one who endures to the end, he will be saved. 14 "This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

Mark 13:13b "You will be hated by all because of My name, but the one who endures to the end, he will be saved.

Summary:
1. Betrayal and increasing hatred of Christians will be markers of the “birth pangs” of the end times.
2. Hatred is a matter of preference. It involves a choice based on a set of standards, so the standards determine if the preference is legitimate or not. Matt 6:24 24 "No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and wealth.

A. Some hate the Light because they prefer the darkness to hid their deeds. John 3:19-21 19 "This is the judgment, that the Light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the Light, for their deeds were evil. 20 "For everyone who does evil hates the Light, and does not come to the Light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. 21 "But he who practices the truth comes to the Light, so that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."

B. You are blessed when people hate you because of your love for Jesus. Luke 6:22-24 22 "Blessed are you when men hate you, and ostracize you, and insult you, and scorn your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of Man. 23 "Be glad in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in heaven. For in the same way their fathers used to treat the prophets.

C. We are to do good for those who hate us because we love Jesus. Luke 6:27-29 27 "But I say to you who hear, love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who mistreat you.

D. Our relationship with Jesus is to be the most important one in our life. Luke 14:26-27 26 "If anyone comes to Me, and does not hate his own father and mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, yes, and even his own life, he cannot be My disciple.

E. Jesus is to be more important to us that our own self. John 12:25-26 25 "He who loves his life loses it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it to life eternal. 26 "If anyone serves Me, he must follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also; if anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him.

3. The “endurance” Jesus is speaking of involves:
A. Not being misled by false prophets. Matt 24:11
B. Not falling prey to the hate by seeking the approval of men. Mark 13:13b
C. Not letting our love grow cold. Matt 24:12

4. Endurance brings with it the ability to really “live.” Matt 24:13

5. The gospel must go to the entire world before the “birth pangs” culminate. Matt 24:14
Specific Prophecies of the Destruction of Jerusalem

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9

Luke 21:20 = The Marker

"But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then recognize that her desolation (ER8MWSIS = 3x; has primary sense of “making quiet” thus made into a desert, desolate) is near (EGGIDZW = to draw near in space or time).

Summary:
1. The “sign of these things” is when they see Jerusalem surrounded by armies.
2. The time is then close.
3. This is their judgment for rejecting the Messiah. Matt 23:37-39 "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you were unwilling. 38 "Behold, your house is being left to you desolate! 39 "For I say to you, from now on you will not see Me until you say, ‘BLESSED IS HE WHO COMES IN THE NAME OF THE LORD!’"
4. Many will try to say that the “time is near” without having the necessary information and facts.
Luke 21:8 8 And He said, "See to it that you are not misled; for many will come in My name, saying, ' I am He,' and, 'The time is near.' Do not go after them.
5. Some clear-cut markers are required. Luke 21:27-28 27 "Then they will see THE SON OF MAN COMING IN A CLOUD with power and great glory. 28 "But when these things begin to take place, straighten up and lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near."
6. This part of the prophecy specifically deals with 70 A.D.

Luke 21:21 = The Applications

"Then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains, and those who are in the midst of the city must leave, and those who are in the country must not enter the city;

Summary:
1. The instructions are clear:
   A. Flee Judea.
   B. Flee Jerusalem.
   C. Don’t enter Jerusalem.
2. It is always important that people know God’s Word.

because these are days of vengeance (ekdikōsis = out of judgment; decision made, action taken), so that all things which are written (PF GRAMMA) will be fulfilled. (all of it will be fulfilled)

Summary:
1. The destruction of Jerusalem will be from the Lord’s justice.
2. Sometimes individuals try to take vengeance into their own hands. Acts 7:24 24 “And when he saw one of them being treated unjustly, he defended him and took vengeance for the oppressed by striking down the Egyptian.
3. Government institutions have the authority to administer justice. 1 Peter 2:13-14 Submit yourselves for the Lord’s sake to every human institution, whether to a king as the one in authority, 14 or to governors as sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and the praise of those who do right.
4. Revenge is for the Lord. Rom 12:19 19 Never take your own revenge, beloved, but leave room for the wrath of God, for it is written, "VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY," says the Lord.
5. Those who harm the Lord’s people will face His justice. Luke 18:6-8 6 And the Lord said, "Hear what the unrighteous judge said; 7 now, will not God bring about justice for His elect who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them? 8 "I tell you that He will bring about justice for them quickly. However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?"
6. Those who do not accept His grace will face eternal judgment. 2 Thes 1:5-10 5 This is a plain indication of God’s righteous judgment so that you will be considered worthy of the kingdom of God, for which indeed you are suffering. 6 For after all it is only just for God to repay with affliction those who afflict you, 7 and to give relief to you who are afflicted and to us as well when the Lord Jesus will be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels in flaming fire, 8 dealing out retribution to those who do not know God and to those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus. 9 These will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, 10 when He comes to be glorified in His saints on that day, and to be marveled at among all who have believed--for our testimony to you was believed.
7. Facing His vengeance will be terrifying. Heb 10:29-31 29 How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled under foot the Son of God, and has regarded as unclean the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know Him who said, "VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY." And again, "THE LORD WILL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE." 31 It is a terrifying thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Luke 21:23 = The Pain

"Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days; for there will be great distress upon the land and wrath to this people;

Summary:
1. This “woe” means a judgment has been rendered and that discipline is imminent.
2. It is a judgment that has been issued from the destroyers of Jerusalem that no one will be spared, not even the helpless.
3. No part of society will be untouched.

Luke 21:24 = The Results

and they (this people) will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive (AICHMALOTIDZW = to make a captive) into all the nations; and Jerusalem will be trampled under foot by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

Summary:
1. The people will fall to an outside military power.
2. They will be dispersed again-into all the nations.
3. The real problem was that they were prisoners to their Sin Nature. Rom 7:21-25 21 I find then the principle that evil is present in me, the one who wants to do good. 22 For I joyfully concur with the law of God in the inner man, 23 but I see a different law in the members of my body, waging war against the law of my mind and making me a prisoner of the law of sin which is in my members. 24 Wretched man that I
am! Who will set me free from the body of this death? 25 Thanks be to God through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, on the one hand I myself with my mind am serving the law of God, but on the other, with my flesh the law of sin.

4. They were misled by religious fakes, because they learned but never came to a knowledge of “The Truth.” 2 Tim 3:5-8 5 holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; Avoid such men as these. 6 For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses, 7 always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

5. Had they taken their thoughts captive “into the obedience of Christ,” they would not have faced this discipline. 2 Cor 10:3-6 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh, 4 for the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but divinely powerful for the destruction of fortresses. 5 We are destroying speculations and every lofty thing raised up against the knowledge of God, and we are taking every thought captive to the obedience of Christ.

6. After 70 A.D. Jerusalem will be “trampled under foot” by the Gentiles until the return of the Lord at the Second Advent. Rev 11:1-3 Then there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said, "Get up and measure the temple of God and the altar, and those who worship in it. 2 "Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months.

7. Jerusalem will once again face a time of being “surrounded by armies.” Zech 14:1-8 1 Behold, a day is coming for the LORD when the spoil taken from you will be divided among you. 2 For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city will be captured, the houses plundered, the women ravished and half of the city exiled, but the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city. 3 Then the LORD will go forth and fight against those nations, as when He fights on a day of battle. 4 In that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which is in front of Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in its middle from east to west by a very large valley, so that half of the mountain will move toward the north and the other half toward the south. 5 You will flee by the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach to Azel; yes, you will flee just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then the LORD, my God, will come, and all the holy ones with Him! 6 In that day there will be no light; the luminaries will dwindle. 7 For it will be a unique day which is known to the LORD, neither day nor night, but it will come about that at evening time there will be light. 8 And in that day living waters will flow out of Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and the other half toward the western sea; it will be in summer as well as in winter.

8. Before Jerusalem is surrounded again there will be another marker,” this one a sign of the “end of the age.” Matt 24:15-17 15 "Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. Mark 13:14 14 "But when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION standing where it should not be (let the reader understand), then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains.

9. Some will flee again to the mountains. Rev 12:6 then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

10. The “desolation” is an identifying mark of Satan’s divided kingdom. Matt 12:25-26 25 And knowing their thoughts Jesus said to them, " Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and any city or house divided against itself will not stand. Luke 11:17-18 17 But He knew their thoughts and said to them, "Any kingdom divided against itself is laid waste; and a house divided against itself falls.

11. In conjunction with the “abomination of desolation,” Religious Babylon will be made desolate. Rev 17:16 16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.

12. And also Political Babylon. Rev 18:17-20 17 for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste!" and her heart and her plagues; and every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor, and as many as make their living by the sea, stood at a distance, 18 and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What city is like the great city?' 19 "And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and mourning, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships at sea became rich by her wealth, for in one hour she has been laid waste!'"
Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23
Prophecies of the Tribulation

   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2. The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6. Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7. Seeing God John 12:36b-50
      8. The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
         f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23

Fulfillment of the destruction of Jerusalem:
1. The was lasted 7 years. (66-73 A.D.)
2. It began when the Jews complained to Agrippa about the procurator Florus.
3. The Jews rejected Agrippa's advice and expelled Florus.
4. Eleazer, a high priest's son, placed an embargo on the Temple sacrifice for Caesar.
5. A band of extremists destroyed a Roman garrison.
6. Civil strife broke out between the Jews.
7. When the news reached Florus he killed 20,000 Jews in one hour which led to Jewish reprisals.
8. Cestius Gallus, the legate of Syria, led 30,000 troops in the land, killed 8,000 people, burned Joppa and subdued the region of Galilee.
9. He marched then on Jerusalem with equipment and men but for some unknown reason withdrew.
10. Josephus was made a general of Galilee and Gamal to the east of the Sea of Galilee.
11. The Romans systematically reduced Jewish resistance.
12. In 67 A.D. Gamala lasted 23 days; 5,000 of the 9,000 died and the remaining 4,000 threw themselves over the walls at its fall. The fugitives at Gadara made a stand at the Jordan; 15,000 died in hand-to-hand combat and died the Jordan red.
13. Jerusalem became a refuge to the survivors.
15. Vespasian left the conquest of Jerusalem to his son, Titus.
16. It took Titus 139 days with 65,000 men to take Jerusalem, using the 5th, 10th, 12th, and 15th Legions.
17. They spared no savagery or horror. They dissected the fugitives and stripped every tree in a 12 mile radius.
18. A band of Zealots also attacked and killed 20,000 Jewish moderates including the High Priest.
19. The Romans let the Jews kill each other.
20. In the spring of 70 A.D., Titus set up camp four miles from the city.
21. The first day they took the Mount of Olives with the 10th Legion.
22. The Romans took the two outer walls in the first 25 days with the Jews contesting every inch.
23. The Romans used Josephus and a military parade to try to get the Jews to surrender, but they would not.
24. Over 600,000 starved and were thrown outside the gates. Those caught outside the gates were crucified.
25. The Romans set the gates on fire and the fire spread. Titus tried to put out the fire, but the Jews attacked and were driven into the Holy Place.
26. The Holy Place was then set on fire.
27. 10,000 Jews were executed regardless of age or sex.
28. The survivors fled to southern Jerusalem which was promptly burned.
29. In the siege of Jerusalem, 1.1 million died. The Romans struck a coin depicting Judea as a woman, bound and weeping, sitting under a palm tree.

30. The words to Pilate, “his blood be on our heads...” became a stark reality. Matt 27:25

The Times of the Gentiles:

- Babylonians 586-516 B.C.
- Persians 516-320
- Ptolemies and Seleucids 320-168
- Hasmonaeans 167-63
- Romans 63 B.C.-395 A.D.
- Byzantines 395-614
- Persians 614-629
- Byzantines 629-638
- Arabs 638-969
- Egyptians 969-1077
- Turks 1077-1099
- Crusaders 1099-1187
- Turks 1187-1229
- Germans 1229-1244
- Tartars 1244-1250
- Mamelukes 1250-1517
- Ottoman Turks 1517-1917
- Britains 1917-1948
- United Nations 1948-?

Comparison of Olivet Discourse Passages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Matthew</th>
<th>Mark</th>
<th>Luke</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early Church</td>
<td>24:3-8</td>
<td>13:3-13</td>
<td>21:5-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church</td>
<td>24:9-20</td>
<td>13:14-18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Tribulation</td>
<td>24:21-28</td>
<td>13:19-23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Matt 24:15 = The Abomination of Desolation (Mark 13:14a)

"Therefore when you see (AAS HORAW = you may see) the ABOMINATION (BDELUGMA = 6x; an object of disgust, primarily an idol; used to describe Religious Babylon in Rev 17:4,5) OF DESOLATION (ER8MWSIS = a desolation, the abomination will make it into a desert) which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand (NOEW = perceive with the mind, understand, put all the facts together)),

Mark 13:14a "But when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION standing where it should not be (let the reader understand),

Summary:
1. One day there will be something idolatrous in the Holy Place.
2. This is during the Tribulation. Matt 24:9
3. Daniel referred to an event similar to this one which was partially fulfilled by Antiochus (IV) Epiphanes.
   A. He did away with Sabbath observance, feasts, sacrifices, circumcision and order destruction of copies of the Torah.
   B. He established new sacrifices, of pigs.
   C. In 167 B.C. he made the Temple into a place of worship for Zeus, with the sacrifices being made to him.
   D. He was finally thrown out and died insane.
4. Antiochus became a type of The Antichrist. Dan 11:29-45
5. The context is the middle of the Tribulation approaching the time of the Great Tribulation. Cf V21
6. The ringleader is “the prince who is to come” of Daniel 9:27.
7. He will seat himself in the Temple, proclaiming himself to be a god. 2 Thes 2:4
8. He will leave his “image” there to be worshipped. Rev 13:15
9. Note that Jesus gave a prophecy of the Temple being torn down, but now refers to the Holy Place being back in operation, therefore another temple will be built.

Matt 24:16 = The Required Action (Mark 13:14b)
then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains.

Mark 13:14b then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains.

Summary:
1. History will repeat itself.
2. In the Tribulation, knowing what geography to avoid will be extremely important.

Matt 24:17 = The Urgency–Example #1 (Mark 13:15)
"Whoever is on the housetop must not go down to get the things out that are in his house.

Mark 13:15 “The one who is on the housetop must not go down, or go in to get anything out of his house;

Matt 24:18 = The Urgency–Example #2. (Mark 13:16)
"Whoever is in the field must not turn back to get his cloak.

Mark 13:16 and the one who is in the field must not turn back to get his coat.

Summary:
1. The Tribulational Believer must quickly master the things of life.
2. Swiftness and totality of obedience is critical during the Tribulation.
3. The command was similar to the one given to Lot. Gen 19:17
4. The indication is that the “Abomination of Desolation” will be set up without warning to the general populace.
5. A wise Tribulational believer will have an escape plan for his family already in place.

Matt 24:19 = The Judgment from Man (Mark 13:17)
"But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days!

Mark 13:17 "But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days!

Summary:
1. intensity of the Tribulation will rival the destruction of Jerusalem.
2. The “woe” means that a judgment has been rendered and the discipline is impending.
3. The judgment will come from the False Prophet and Antichrist. Rev 13

Matt 24:20 = The Needed Prayer (Mark 13:18)
"But pray (Pres Imp PROSEUCHOMAI = keep on praying) that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath.

Mark 13:18 "But pray that it may not happen in the winter.

Summary:
1. The Tribulational believer must include weather and timing in his prayers.
2. The prayer about the Sabbath is a display of love for the brethren as some “orthodox” Jews may not be willing to flee on the Sabbath.
3. The command is “when you see it, go.”

**Matt 24:21 = From Bad to the Worst (Mark 13:19)**

"For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will.

**Mark 13:19** "For those days will be a time of tribulation such as has not occurred since the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will.

**Summary:**

1. The Great Tribulation refers to the 1260 days before the Second Advent.
2. It begins after the Abomination of Desolation is set up.
3. There are other significant events during that time frame.
   A. The first four Trumpet Judgments. Rev 8
   B. The 5th Trumpet Judgment (1st Woe) releases demons for five months. Rev 9:1 (about R + 1081)
   C. The 5th Trumpet is completed. Rev 9:12 (R + 1230)
   D. The 6th Trumpet releases the armies from the East to kill one-third of mankind. Rev 9:13-21 (R + 1231)
   E. The Beast becomes Satan possessed. Rev 13:2,4; 2 Thes 2:9
   F. The Covenant of Death is made. Dan 9:27 cf 7:25; Rev 13:5
   G. The Mark of the Beast and the Abomination of Desolation are set up. Rev 11:2; 13:6
   H. The Two Witnesses are killed and resuscitated. Rev 11:7-13
   I. Israel flees to the mountains. Rev 12:6,14
4. Almost every imaginable calamity will be occurring about the same time, plus some that are not imaginable. Rev 10:4
5. Jesus quotes Daniel as His proof text. Dan 12:1 "Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.

**Matt 24:22 = God’s Grace (Mark 13:20)**

"Unless those (not in text) days had been cut short (Aor Pas Ind KOLOBOW = 4x; Mark 13:20; two times in each verse, word not found outside this context), no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.

**Mark 13:20** "Unless the Lord had shortened those (not in text in this account) days, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

**Summary:**

1. There is a total number of days specified for the Tribulation. Rev 11:3; 12:6
2. So, it appears that the day is shortened from 24 to 16 hours. Rev 8:12-13 12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way.
13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, " Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"
3. Only through Divine Intervention does any life exist on earth.
4. It is a blessing on God’s people.
5. There is no indication that this prophecy was ever given before, thus Jesus is proclaiming His office as Prophet. 2 Pet 1:21

**Matt 24:23 = Evil’s Counterfeits (Mark 13:21)**

"Then (during the Great Tribulation) if anyone says to you, 'Behold, here is the Christ,' or ' There He is,' do not believe him."
Mark 13:21 "And then if anyone says to you, 'Behold, here is the Christ'; or, 'Behold, He is there'; do not believe him;

Matt 24:24 = A Prophecy for the Great Tribulation (Mark 13:22)

"For false Christs and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible (1st class condition-it is possible), even the elect.

Mark 13:22 for false Christs and false prophets will arise, and will show signs and wonders, in order to lead astray (APOPLANAW = 2x; 1 Tim 6:10), if possible (1st class), the elect.

Summary:
1. These are specific instructions for the Great Tribulation.
2. Almost believable lies will abound that can deceive the elect. 2 Thes 2:11
3. This warning is connected directly to the Beasts who will hold the economic power. Rev 13
4. They will know these people are false because of their message and their kind of appearance. Cf 24:29-31
5. Characteristics of the false messengers:
   A. Wolves in sheep’s clothing. Matt 7:15
   B. Tremendous power of persuasion. Luke 6:26
   C. Full of deceit and fraud. Acts 13:4-12 (Bar-Jesus)
   D. Covertly introduce their falsehood. 2 Pet 2:1
   E. Under demon influence. 1 Tim 4:1
6. Their method is distortion of what is seen and thought.

Matt 24:25 = Jesus’ Word (Mark 13:23)

"Behold, I have told you in advance (PF Act Ind PROLEGW = to speak beforehand; the only context where Jesus uses this word).

Mark 13:23 "But take heed; behold, I have told you everything in advance.

Summary:
1. Mark notes that they have been told everything that will directly affect them. Mark 13:23
2. Matthew focuses on the message Jesus gave to His disciples that was to be passed on to those it affected.
3. The Believer is to know prophecies that affect both themselves and others so that they may be comforted. 1 Thes 4:13-18
4. The truth of the Word must become more real than the perceived circumstances of life.

Matt 24:26 = Don’t Be Deceived

"So if they say to you, 'Behold, He is in the wilderness,' do not go out, or, 'Behold, He is in the inner rooms,' do not believe them.

Matt 24:27 = The Second Advent

"For just as (not “just as” setting up an equation, but “as” establishing an analogy) the lightning comes from the east and flashes even to the west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be.

Matt 24:28 = A Time of Judgment

"Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather.

Summary:
1. Part of the false message includes the proclamation that Christ has already arrived.
2. They will use their magic tricks to try to prove this, but they are not to be believed.
3. Jesus is not going to simply appear in the desert and come strolling into Jerusalem.
4. His return will be of such a nature that all will know it and none can counterfeit it.
5. It will be in an instant, without warning, as Jesus had already told them. Luke 17:22-26 And He said to the disciples, "The days will come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. 23 " They will say to you, 'Look there! Look here!' Do not go away, and do not run after them. 24 " For just like the lightning, when it flashes out of one part of the sky, shines to the other part of the sky, so will the Son of Man be in His day. 25 " But first He must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.

6. Just before the Second Advent, the carrion birds will gather for their “Great Feast.” Rev 19:17-21

Prophecies of the Second Advent

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
     2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
     6). Greatly Distressed  John 12:20-36a
     7). Seeing God  John 12:36b-50
     8). The Olivet Discourse
        b. Questions by the Disciples  Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
        c. Warnings  Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
        f. Prophecies of the Tribulation  Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23


"There will be (Luke has just finished with the destruction of 70 A.D. and this is an event future to it) signs (S8MEION = a visible phenomena that will point to the visible arrival of the King) in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth dismay (SUNOCH8 = 2x; 2 Cor 2:4 translated “anguish”; a holding together, compression, narrowing of the way; an indescribable pressure) among nations, in perplexity (APORIA = 1x; without a way; at a loss for how to proceed) at the roaring of the sea and the waves,

Summary:
1. There will be an indescribable pressure placed on mankind as a result of the heavenly signs.
2. The heavenly signs will produce massive oceanic upheaval, similar to the Flood of Noah.  Cf Matt 24:38
3. Mankind will have absolutely no solution.


men fainting (Pres Act Ptc APOPSUCHW = 1x; lit.= the soul leaving; breathing out cold air; hyperventilating) from fear and the expectation (PROSDOKIA = 2x; Acts 12:11 of Peter’s impending execution; an expectation of impending doom) of the things which are coming upon the world; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

Summary:
1. Science will face an insolvable problem.
2. Most of mankind will be expecting extinction.
3. Yet, based on the Noahic Covenant, man will never again be totally destroyed by water.
4. Based on the Abrahamic and Davidic Covenants, the Jews will not be totally destroyed.
5. To some it will appear that even the Lord has lost control.
6. There is an answer to the problem.  Joel 2:30-32  30 "I will display wonders in the sky and on the earth, Blood, fire and columns of smoke. 31 "The sun will be turned into darkness And the moon into blood Before the great and awesome day of the LORD comes.  32 "And it will come about that whoever calls on the name of the LORD Will be delivered; For on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem There will be those who escape, As the LORD has said, Even among the survivors whom the LORD calls.

"Then they will see THE SON OF MAN COMING IN A CLOUD (singular) with power and great glory.

Matt 24:29-30 29 "But immediately after the tribulation of those days THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory.

Mark 13:24-26 24 "But in those days, after that tribulation, THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, 25 AND THE STARS WILL BE FALLING from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken. 26 "Then they will see THE SON OF MAN COMING IN CLOUDS with great power and glory.

Summary:
1. This will be immediately after the tribulation. Matt 24:29a & Mark 13:24a
2. It will be the time described in Zech 14:1-8 and Isa 13:6-13. 6 Wail, for the day of the LORD is near! It will come as destruction from the Almighty. 7 Therefore all hands will fall limp, And every man's heart will melt. 8 They will be terrified, Pains and anguish will take hold of them; They will writhe like a woman in labor, They will look at one another in astonishment, Their faces aflame. 9 Behold, the day of the LORD is coming, Cruel, with fury and burning anger, To make the land a desolation; And He will exterminate its sinners from it. 10 For the stars of heaven and their constellations Will not flash forth their light; The sun will be dark when it rises And the moon will not shed its light. 11 Thus I will punish the world for its evil And the wicked for their iniquity; I will also put an end to the arrogance of the proud And abase the haughtiness of the ruthless. 12 I will make mortal man scarcer than pure gold And mankind than the gold of Ophir. 13 Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, And the earth will be shaken from its place At the fury of the LORD of hosts In the day of His burning anger. Matt 24:29 Mark 13:24-25
3. The powers in the heavens will be shaken to the core. Mark 13:25b
4. The "sign" of the Son of Man will appear in the sky. Matt 24:30
5. Then He will return. Mark 13:26
6. From total darkness will come the “Light” of the world. Isa 60:18-22
18 " Violence will not be heard again in your land, Nor devastation or destruction within your borders; But you will call your walls salvation, and your gates praise. 19 "No longer will you have the sun for light by day, Nor for brightness will the moon give you light; But you will have the LORD for an everlasting light, And your God for your glory. 20 "Your sun will no longer set, Nor will your moon wane; For you will have the LORD for an everlasting light, And the days of your mourning will be over. 21 "Then all your people will be righteous; They will possess the land forever, The branch of My planting, The work of My hands, That I may be glorified. 22 "The smallest one will become a clan, And the least one a mighty nation. I, the LORD, will hasten it in its time."
7. The “clouds” of the Second Advent are angels and saints. Heb 12:1-2 Therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also lay aside every encumbrance and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, 2 fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfe ctor of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. Rev 1:7 7 BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen.
8. Mankind should have listened to the “clouds.”
A. The Father spoke about His Son from one. Matt 17:5 & Mark 9:7 & Luke 9:34
B. A “cloud” led the Jews in the wilderness. 1 Cor 10:1-5 For I do not want you to be unaware, brethren, that our fathers were all under the cloud and all passed through the sea; 2 and all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and all ate the same spiritual food; 4 and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they were drinking from a spiritual rock which followed them; and the rock was Christ. 5 Nevertheless, with most of them God was not well-pleased; for they were laid low in the wilderness.

C. Jesus ascended to heaven in a cloud. Acts 1:9-10 And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

D. The Two Witnesses will go to heaven in a cloud. Rev 11:12 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, “Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe.” 16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.

9. He returns with the full use and expression of His attributes, in glorified, unveiled, hypostatic union.


"But when these things begin (ARCHW = when they start not when they finish) to take place, straighten up (ANAKUPTOW = 4x; bent over double) and lift up (EPAIROW = ascend upon; your heads, because your redemption is drawing near."

Matt 24:31 “And He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

Mark 13:27 “And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth to the farthest end of heaven.

Summary:
1. The application to those of that generation is to stand tall and look up.
   A. We may be “bent over double” from being sick about the things that are happening, but we are to let Him touch us and straighten us out. Luke 13:11-13 11 And there was a woman who for eighteen years had had a sickness caused by a spirit; and she was bent double, and could not straighten up at all. 12 When Jesus saw her, He called her over and said to her, "Woman, you are freed from your sickness." 13 And He laid His hands on her; and immediately she was made erect again and began glorifying God.

   B. They will see the harvest coming. John 4:35 35 "Do you not say, 'There are yet four months, and then comes the harvest'? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look on the fields, that they are white for harvest

   C. Jesus, the High Priest, set the pattern for “looking up.” John 17:1-3 Jesus spoke these things; and lifting up His eyes to heaven, He said, "Father, the hour has come; glorify Your Son, that the Son may glorify You, 2 even as You gave Him authority over all flesh, that to all whom You have given Him, He may give eternal life. 3 "This is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent.

2. The One who redeemed you is getting close.

3. Psalms were written to commemorate God’s “Ascension” to the throne proclaimed by a trumpet.

Ps 47:1 God the King of the Earth.
For the choir director. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.
clap your hands, all peoples; Shout to God with the voice of joy.
2 For the LORD Most High is to be feared, A great King over all the earth.
3 He subdues peoples under us And nations under our feet.
4 He chooses our inheritance for us, The glory of Jacob whom He loves. Selah.
5 God has ascended with a shout, The LORD, with the sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to God, sing praises; Sing praises to our King, sing praises.
7 For God is the King of all the earth; Sing praises with a skilful psalm.
8 God reigns over the nations, God sits on His holy throne.
9 The princes of the people have assembled themselves as the people of the God of Abraham, For the shields of the earth belong to God; He is highly exalted.

Ps 68:17-19
17 The chariots of God are myriads, thousands upon thousands;
The Lord is among them as at Sinai, in holiness.
18 You have ascended on high, You have led captive Your captives;
You have received gifts among men,
Even among the rebellious also, that the LORD God may dwell there.
19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily bears our burden,
The God who is our salvation. Selah.

4. The “Great Trumpet” will sound, which signals His angels to gather His elect from the four winds to which they have been scattered. Matt 24:31 Mark 13:27
5. Before the “Great Trumpet” sounds another trumpet will signal the arrival of the Groom to take His bride. 1 Cor 15:51-52 51 Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. 1 Thes 4:16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.

6. It will mark the transition from the Church Age to the Age of Israel. Rev 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things."

7. The “Great Trumpet” marks the time of the great reaping and regathering. Isa 27:12-13 12 In that day the LORD will start His threshing from the flowing stream of the Euphrates to the brook of Egypt, and you will be gathered up one by one, O sons of Israel. 13 It will come about also in that day that a great trumpet will be blown, and those who were perishing in the land of Assyria and who were scattered in the land of Egypt will come and worship the LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

8. Trumpets in Israel’s history:
A. The First Trumpet to be blown in Israel’s history was to announce the fact that God was getting ready to speak. Ex 19:16-19 16 So it came about on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain. Now Mount Sinai was all in smoke because the LORD descended upon it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked violently. 19 When the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him with thunder. Ex 20:18 All the people perceived the thunder and the lightning flashes and the sound of the trumpet and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw it, they trembled and stood at a distance.

B. A Trumpet was blown on the Day of Atonement in the Year of Jubilee to mark the day of release of the captives. Lev 25:9-12 9 'You shall then sound a ram's horn abroad on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the day of atonement you shall sound a horn all through your land. 10 'You shall thus consecrate the fiftieth year and proclaim a release through the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee for you, and each of you shall return to his own property, and each of you shall return to his family. 11 'You shall have the fiftieth year as a jubilee; you shall not sow, nor reap its aftergrowth, nor gather in from its untrimmed vines. 12 'For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy to you. You shall eat its crops out of the field.

C. Trumpets were blown to denote impending victory. Josh 6
D. They were blown to assemble the troops to fight. Judges 3:27
E. They were blown to announce the arrival of a king. 1 Kings 1:38-39 So Zadok the priest, Nathan the prophet, Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went down and had Solomon ride on King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. 39 Zadok the priest then took the horn of oil from the tent and anointed Solomon. Then they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, "Long live King Solomon!"

F. They were blown to warn the people of judgment for failure to remove their human viewpoint. Jer 4:4-5
4 "Circumcise yourselves to the LORD
And remove the foreskins of your heart,
Men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem,
Or else My wrath will go forth like fire
And burn with none to quench it,
Because of the evil of your deeds."
5 Declare in Judah and proclaim in Jerusalem, and say,
"Blow the trumpet in the land;
Hos 8:1
Put the trumpet to your lips!
Like an eagle the enemy comes against the house of the LORD,
Because they have transgressed My covenant
And rebelled against My law.

9. The people are to sound a trumpet of alarm in Jerusalem before the Second Advent. Joel 2:1-2
Blow a trumpet in Zion,
And sound an alarm on My holy mountain!
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,
For the day of the LORD is coming;
Surely it is near,
2 A day of darkness and gloom,
A day of clouds and thick darkness.
As the dawn is spread over the mountains,
So there is a great and mighty people;
There has never been anything like it,
Nor will there be again after it
To the years of many generations.

10. The Tribulational saints are to pray for the return of the Groom and His Bride. Joel 2:15-17
15 Blow a trumpet in Zion,
Consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly,
16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation,
Assemble the elders,
Gather the children and the nursing infants.
Let the bridegroom come out of his room
And the bride out of her bridal chamber.
17 Let the priests, the LORD'S ministers,
Weep between the porch and the altar,
And let them say, "Spare Your people, O LORD,
And do not make Your inheritance a reproach,
A byword among the nations.
Why should they among the peoples say,
'Where is their God?'"

11. The “Great Trumpet” marks the time of deliverance for Israel through total defeat of its enemies. Zech 9:11-17
11 Deliverance of Judah and Ephraim As for you also, because of the blood of My covenant with you, I have set your prisoners free from the waterless pit. 12 Return to the stronghold, O prisoners who have the hope; This very day I am declaring that I will restore double to you. 13 For I will bend Judah as My bow, I will fill the bow with Ephraim. And I will stir up your sons, O Zion, against your sons, O Greece; And I will make you like a warrior's sword. 14 Then the LORD will appear over them, And His arrow will go forth like lightning; And the Lord GOD will blow the trumpet, And will march in the storm winds of the south. 15 The LORD of hosts will defend them. And they will devour and trample on the sling stones; And they will drink and be boisterous as with wine; And they will be filled like a sacrificial basin, Drenched like the corners of the altar. 16 And the LORD their God will save them in that day As the flock of His people; For they are as the stones of a crown, Sparkling in His land. 17 For what comeliness and beauty will be theirs! Grain will make the young men flourish, and new wine the virgins.

Parable of the Fig Tree

   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
         f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23

Luke 21:29 = Parable of the Fig Tree (Matt 24:32a & Mark 13:28a)

Then He told them a parable: "Behold the fig tree (d.a. + SUK8 = 16x in NT; SUKON = 4x = fig; the definite article indicates a specific one is in view; most parable are indefinite; a certain man, a landowner etc.; this one is specific) and all the trees;

Matt 24:32a "Now learn (MANTHANW) the parable from the fig tree:
Mark 13:28a "Now learn the parable from the fig tree:

Summary:
1. This is the only parable where Jesus instructs the hearers to “learn it as a disciple.” Matt 24:32a & Mark 13:28a
2. Only two other times does Jesus give a command to learn by study and observation:
   A. To the Pharisees where He told them to learn the difference between loyalty and sacrifice. Matt 9:13 cf Hos 6:6
   B. To the disciples concerning taking His yoke upon them. Matt 11:29-30
3. They are to not just look at the “Fig Tree” but all the “trees.”
4. In context is a Fig Tree that Jesus had recently cursed. Mark 11:12-14, 20-25
5. An Olive Tree refers to racial Israel. Rom 11:17-27 17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them and became partaker with them of the rich root of the olive tree, 18 do not be arrogant toward the branches; but if you are arrogant, remember that it is not you who supports the root, but the root supports you. 19 You will say then, "Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in." 20 Quite right, they were broken off for their unbelief, but you stand by your faith. Do not be conceited, but fear; 21 for if God did not spare the natural branches, He will not spare you, either. 22 Behold then the kindness and severity of God; to those who fell, severity, but to you, God's kindness, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off. 23 And they also, if they do not continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if you were cut off from what is by nature a wild olive tree, and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these who are the natural branches be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery--so that you will not be wise in your own
estimation—that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; 26 and so all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, “THE DELIVERER WILL COME FROM ZION, HE WILL REMOVE UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB.” 27 "THIS IS MY COVENANT WITH THEM, WHEN I TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS.”

6. The Fig Tree refers to National Israel.
   A. Since the presence or absence of fig trees is directly related to the presence or absence of the national entity, the Fig Tree refers to National Israel.
   B. In our immediate context, Spiritual Israel is not regathered until the Second Advent.
   C. Yet, national Israel is there throughout the Tribulation.
   D. In the intermediate context, the national entity is removed. Mark 11:12-14
   E. In the remote context the Fig Tree is clearly identified. Hos 9:10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your forefathers as the earliest fruit on the fig tree in its first season. But they came to Baal-peor and devoted themselves to shame, (Num 25:3) And they became as detestable as that which they loved. Jer 24:1-10 After Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the officials of Judah with the craftsmen and smiths from Jerusalem and had brought them to Babylon, the LORD showed me: behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of the LORD! 2 One basket had very good figs, like first-ripe figs, and the other basket had very bad figs which could not be eaten due to rottenness. 3 Then the LORD said to me, “What do you see, Jeremiah?” And I said, “Figs, the good figs, very good; and the bad figs, very bad, which cannot be eaten due to rottenness.” 4 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 5 “Thus says the LORD God of Israel, ‘Like these good figs, so I will regard as good the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans. 6 ‘For I will set My eyes on them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them up and not overthrow them, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. 7 ‘I will give them a heart to know Me, for I am the LORD; and they will be My people, and I will be their God, for they will return to Me with their whole heart. 8 ‘But like the bad figs which cannot be eaten due to rottenness—indeed, thus says the LORD—so I will abandon Zedekiah king of Judah and his officials, and the remnant of Jerusalem who remain in this land and the ones who dwell in the land of Egypt. 9 ‘I will make them a terror and an evil for all the kingdoms of the earth, as a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places where I will scatter them. 10 ‘I will send the sword, the famine and the pestilence upon them until they are destroyed from the land which I gave to them and their forefathers.’”


as soon as (HOTAN = when) they put forth leaves, you see it (Pres Ptc BLEPW + reflexive pronoun = you are seeing it for yourselves; i.e. a visible manifestation) and know for yourselves that (the) summer (the time of harvest) is now near.

Matt 24:32b when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near; Mark 13:28b when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near.

Summary:
1. The Fig Tree is the last tree to produce leaves after winter.
2. It was planted around vineyards and olive groves. Luke 13:6
3. The Mount of Olives was noted for its Fig Trees which grew to 30 feet. Prov 27:18 He who tends the fig tree will eat its fruit, and he who cares for his master will be honored.
4. The first crop bears under the leaves, so it is not visible.
5. The fruit ripened in the summer.
6. Since it had already been foretold that the literal Fig Trees would be removed from Israel (Luke 21:20; Mark 11:12-14; Matt 23:38), this must refer to a time of replanting and growth, sometime near the Second Advent.
7. The Fig Tree:
   A. Is first seen in the Garden of Eden. Gen 3:7
   B. Is a primary characteristic of the Promised Land. Num 13:23; 20:5; Deut 8:8
   C. Israel did not have to be faithful for there to be Fig Trees. Judges 9:8-15
D. When a generation or nation received discipline for its evil the Fig Trees were removed. Ps 105:33 (Egypt); Nah 3:12 (Ninevah); Jer 5:17; Hos 2:12; Hab 3:17; Joel 1:7,12; Amos 4:9 (Israel); Jer 8:13 (Judah)

E. Its presence is related to blessings from the Abrahamic Covenant. 1 Kg 4:25; Hag 2:19; Micah 4:4; Zech 3:10; John 1:48,50

F. The final sproutings will never be removed. Joel 2:18-27

G. They are an indication of healing to a nation. 2 Kings 20:7; Isa 38:21

H. False Messiahs even offered Fig Trees. 2 Kings 18:31; Isa 36:16

8. There is no mention of fruit in our passage, just the presence of the Fig Tree.

9. The symbols:
   A. Fig Tree is National Israel.
   B. The “Branch” indicates replanting has occurred.
   C. “Become Tender” means there has been some growth since the replanting.
   D. “Leaves” means the agriculture is flourishing. Cf Rev 9:4 (protected during the Tribulation)
   E. Summer is the Millennium, the time of harvest, the arrival of the Kingdom of God. Cf Luke 21:31
   F. “All the trees” are the other end-time nations.
   G. The “leaves of all the trees” indicates the convergence of all the necessary conditions.
   H. As one can observe a literal fig tree, so one can observe the end-time conditions.
   I. One is not to look for fruit immediately upon the return.

10. Israel back in the land.
   A. Will not be in belief, as their return is based on the Lord’s reputation and not their belief. Eze 36:22-25
   B. No nation is in existence apart from the Lord's permission. Jer 18:9 Or at another moment I might speak concerning a nation or concerning a kingdom to build up or to plant it;
   C. There are direct statements that they will return in unbelief. Eze 36:8-12, 24-25; 37:1-10; Isa 27:6 (use of “Jacob”)
   D. There will not be a national belief until the Millennium. Joel 2:28-29
   "It will come about after this That I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; And your sons and daughters will prophesy, Your old men will dream dreams, Your young men will see visions. 29 "Even on the male and female servants I will pour out My Spirit in those days.


“So you also (In this manner, indeed, you all), when you (Aor Subj HORAW = may see) see these things happening (GINOMAI = coming into existence), recognize (PAI GINWSKW) that the kingdom of God is near (EGGUS = .

Matt 24:33 so, you too, when you see all these things, recognize that He (it = the summer) is near, right at the door (EPI + Dat Pl THURA = plural, no textual variants).

Mark 13:29 "Even so, you too, when you see these things happening, recognize that He (it) is near, right at the door (EPI + Dat Pl THURA = plural, no textual variants).

Summary:
1. “These things” refers to the “leaves on the trees.”
2. The Kingdom of God here is the “summer” or the time of the Millennial Kingdom.
3. Until its prophesied destruction, the four apostles could look at a Fig Tree as a symbol of the Lord’s return.
4. Each sprouting was to remind them of the Millennium.
5. After the destruction, Believers were to look for replanting in the land.
6. This verse does not tell the four disciples that they would overtly see the Kingdom of God before they died, since some would be executed under the persecution.
7. It is directly applicable to Believers who see the reality behind the symbols.
8. Church Age Believers will see the reality of the events falling into place.

9. The “doors” of entry into the Kingdom:
   A. A door is a means of access from one area to another when open and a means of securing an area when closed.
   B. The word “door” is used to denote access for evangelism. 1 Cor 16:9; 2 Cor 2:12; Col 4:3
   C. Jesus Christ is “The Door” into the sheepfold, and those who enter are saved. John 10:9
   D. Since there is only one entrance to salvation, doors must refer to entrances into the overt Kingdom of God. Matt 24:33 & Mark 13:29 cf Luke 21:31
   E. Since there is really only one ticket to enter, Jesus Christ, the doors must refer to different times of entry. Matt 25:1-10; Rev 3:8,20; 4:1
   F. The first time of entry is at the Rapture, to become Christ’s bride and return with Him. Rev 4:1; 19:7-10
   G. The second time of entry is at the Second Advent when those who survive the Tribulation will enter. Luke 13:22-30

10. Since the first door is the Rapture, the Fig Tree will be observable before the Rapture occurs.


"Truly I say to you, this (the one under discussion after the Fig Tree has gone and returned) generation (H8 GENE8 AUT8 = comes from GINO8MAI = come into existence, hence a “birth”; it may be from one particular family, but always refers to generations, not race which is GENOS. GENOS refers to one race while GENE8 refers to all the races alive at a given point in time; to try to translate this as “race” indicates that the Jews might possibly “pass away” which cannot happen) will not pass away until all things take place.

Matt 24:34 “Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.
Mark 13:30 “Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.

Summary:
1. The use of the word GENE8 meaning generation is clearly seen in the genealogy of Matthew 1.
   A. The 14 generations from Abraham to David covers from 1950 to 970 B.C. establishing a 70 year generation.
   B. The 14 generations from David to the Fall of the Southern Kingdom covers from 970-586 B.C., establishing a 27.4 year generation.
   C. The 14 generations from the Fall of the Southern Kingdom to Jesus Christ covers from 586 B.C.-33 A.D., establishing a 44 year generation.

2. The generation is the one identified by the Fig Tree.

3. So Jesus is answering the question about the time of His return and the end of the age.

4. After it is replanted, all the things of these chapters will occur before that generation is gone.

5. There is a limited time period between the return of the Fig Tree and the Second Advent.

6. That generation will have representatives alive at the Second Advent.

7. The length of that generation is indefinite.

8. Since exactly 7 years separate the Rapture and Second Advent, the generation is the same.

9. Instead of 14 generations of the church, it is broken into seven distinct periods of history. Rev 1:3 cf Rev 2-3 cf 4:1

10. The birth pangs that began before 70 A.D. are about to end, with the emergence of the Fig Tree.

11. Israel back in the land is the final convergent condition to say that the Rapture is now “at hand.”


"Heaven and earth will pass away (a prophecy and a promise), but My words will not pass away (another promise).

Matt 24:35-36 35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away. 36 "But of that (EKEINOS = remote demonstrative p.n.) day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.

Mark 13:31-32 31 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away. 32 "But of that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.
Summary:
1. Jesus points out that one day the heavens and the earth will pass away. Rev 21-22; 2 Pet 3; Isa 65:17; 66:22
2. God’s abode is not destroyed, but the physical universe as we know it.
3. Not one of Jesus’ words will fail to be fulfilled.
4. The Lord’s reputation is “on the line” with these prophecies.
5. Just as His words will not pass away, neither will the generation of the Fig Tree without all the events being fulfilled.
6. The “day and hour” that no one knows is not the time of the events taking place but of the passing of the heavens and earth.
7. The “day and hour” are the smallest recognized increments of time at the First Advent. (No Hebrew equivalent for “hour”. First done by the Babylonians)
8. While we do not know the “day” nor “hour” it does not mean we cannot know the generation. In fact, these verses affirm that we can.
9. Once the Rapture is known, the Second Advent will be precisely known.
The Comparison to the Ante-Deluvians

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
         f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23

Matt 24:37 = The Generation’s Comparison to Noah

“For (GAR = explanatory of the return at the Second Advent and the Parable of the Fig Tree) the coming (PAROUSIA = a presence alongside) of the Son of Man (answer to the question of Matt 24:3) will be (FAI EIMI = a future event) just like (HOUTWS = in like manner) the days of Noah.

Matt 24:38 = Normal Human Events

“For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark,”

Comment: They were so wrapped up in physical things, they missed the important things.

Matt 24:39 = Then Judgment

and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so will the coming of the Son of Man be.

Summary:
1. Jesus compares the Second Advent Generation with the days of Noah.
2. He had explained this to all of them before. Luke 17:22-37
   A. Days will come when people will long to see Jesus. Luke 17:22 And He said to the disciples, “The days will come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it.
   B. False teachers will point to false Messiahs. Luke 17:23 “They will say to you, 'Look here! Look here!' Do not go away, and do not run after them.
   C. His return will be “flashy.” Luke 17:24 "For just like the lightning, when it flashes out of one part of the sky, shines to the other part of the sky, so will the Son of Man be in His day.
   D. But first He must suffer. Luke 17:25 "But first He must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.
E. His return will be at a time like the days of Noah. Luke 17:26-27 "And just as it happened in the days of Noah, so it will be also in the days of the Son of Man: 27 they were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying, they were being given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

F. It is also comparable to the days of Sodom and Gomorrah. Luke 17:28-30 "It was the same as happened in the days of Lot: they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building; 29 but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all. 30 "It will be just the same on the day that the Son of Man is revealed.

G. One must leave behind earthly things. Luke 17:31-32 "On that day, the one who is on the housetop and whose goods are in the house must not go down to take them out; and likewise the one who is in the field must not turn back. 32 "Remember Lot's wife.

3. The days of Noah: Gen 6:1-8

A. These days grew out of a time of great blessing. Gen 6:1 Now it came about, when men began to multiply on the face of the land, and daughters were born to them,

B. They embraced Satan and his forces. Gen 6:2 cf Job 1:6; 2:1 that the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves, whomever they chose.

C. God gave them a limited amount of time to repent. Gen 6:3 Then the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, because he also is flesh; nevertheless his days shall be one hundred and twenty years."

D. They were producing another generation of godless people. Gen 6:4 The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

E. The majority of mankind only thought of evil things. Gen 6:5 Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great on the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

F. God was grieved because His holiness had been so insulted. Gen 6:6 The LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart.

G. The Judgment was set. Gen 6:7 The LORD said, "I will blot out man whom I have created from the face of the land, from man to animals to creeping things and to birds of the sky; for I am sorry that I have made them."

H. But some will find grace. Gen 6:8 But Noah found favor in the eyes of the LORD.

I. Violence was rampant. Gen 6:13 Then Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

J. A new covenant would be established. Gen 6:18 "But I will establish My covenant with you; and you shall enter the ark--you and your sons and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.

4. The return of “the days of Noah” bring some incredible promises to Israel, a new covenant. Isa 54

5. The presence of great spiritual leaders in that generation will not postpone the judgment. Ezek 14:12-14 12 Then the word of the LORD came to me saying, 13 "Son of man, if a country sins against Me by committing unfaithfulness, and I stretch out My hand against it, destroy its supply of bread, send famine against it and cut off from it both man and beast, 14 even though these three men, Noah, Daniel and Job were in its midst, by their own righteousness they could only deliver themselves," declares the Lord GOD.

6. The victors will be the ones who trust God. Heb 11:7 By faith Noah, being warned by God about things not yet seen, in reverence prepared an ark for the salvation of his household, by which he condemned the world, and became an heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

7. Noah’s Ark became an incredible picture of God’s protection. 1 Peter 3:18-22 18 For Christ also died for sins once for all, the just for the unjust, so that He might bring us to God, having been put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit; 19 in which also He went and made proclamation to the spirits now in prison, 20 who once were disobedient, when the patience of God kept waiting in the days of Noah, during the construction of the ark, in which a few, that is, eight persons, were brought safely through the water. 21 Corresponding to that, baptism now saves you-- not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to God for a good conscience--through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who is at the right hand of God, having gone into heaven, after angels and authorities and powers had been subjected to Him.

8. Some of the righteous will ride out the destruction. 2 Peter 2:4-5 4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment;
5 and did not spare the ancient world, but preserved Noah, a preacher of righteousness, with seven others, when He brought a flood upon the world of the ungodly;

9. **The application:** *lose desperately sought after lifestyles by “losing” your life to the Lord.* Luke 17:33 *“Whoever seeks to keep his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it.*

**Matt 24:40 = For Men**

"Then there will be two men in the field; one will be taken and one will be left.

**Matt 24:41 = And Women**

"Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken and one will be left.

**Summary:**

1. **At the end of the Age of Israel, the wicked will be taken out from among the righteous.** Matt 13:47-50 *"Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind; 48 and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad they threw away. 49 "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous, 50 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*

2. **Then the Millennial Kingdom will begin.**

**Applications To The Generation Of Christ's Return:**

1. **Become one of His.** 1 Cor 15:20-24 *But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep. 21 For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. 23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming,*

2. **Lead others to Christ.** 1 Thes 2:19-20 *19 For who is our hope or joy or crown of exultation? Is it not even you, in the presence of our Lord Jesus at His coming? 20 For you are our glory and joy.*

3. **Seek to be holy.** 1 Thes 3:11-13 *11 Now may our God and Father Himself and Jesus our Lord direct our way to you; 12 and may the Lord cause you to increase and abound in love for one another, and for all people, just as we also do for you; 13 so that He may establish your hearts without blame in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all His saints.*

4. **Comfort those who face loss.** 1 Thes 4:13-18 *But we do not want you to be uninformed, brethren, about those who are asleep, so that you will not grieve as do the rest who have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus. 15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep. 16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord. 18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.*

5. **Be entirely blameless.** 1 Thes 5:23-24 *23 Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you entirely; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved complete, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is He who calls you, and He also will bring it to pass.*

6. **Realize you won’t miss His coming.** 2 Thes 2:1-2 *Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, 2 that you not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come.*

7. **Look forward to the victory over Satan.** 2 Thes 2:8-10 *8 Then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; 9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders,*

8. **Strengthen your heart.** James 5:7-9 *Therefore be patient, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. The farmer waits for the precious produce of the soil, being patient about it, until it gets the early and late rains. 8 You too be patient; strengthen your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is near. 9 Do not complain, brethren, against one another, so that you yourselves may not be judged; behold, the Judge is standing right at the door.*
9. Be thankful for the First Advent. 2 Peter 1:16 For we did not follow cleverly devised tales when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of His majesty.

10. Beware of misleading information concerning His return. 2 Peter 3:3-7 Know this first of all, that in the last days mockers will come with their mocking, following after their own lusts, 4 and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all continues just as it was from the beginning of creation." 5 For when they maintain this, it escapes their notice that by the word of God the heavens existed long ago and the earth was formed out of water and by water, 6 through which the world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water. 7 But by His word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

11. Become like Him. 2 Peter 3:11-12 11 Since all these things are to be destroyed in this way, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, 12 looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be destroyed by burning, and the elements will melt with intense heat!

12. Seek to not stand before Him in shame. 1 John 2:28 Now, little children, abide in Him, so that when He appears, we may have confidence and not shrink away from Him in shame at His coming.


The Application

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
         f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23

Luke 21:34 = Be on Guard

"Be on guard (Pres Imp PROSECHW = have in front of your face), so that your hearts will not be weighted down (Aor Pas Subj. BAR8W = like one's eyelids heavy with sleep, Mark 14:40) with dissipation (KRAIPAL8 = 1x; actually the word that describes the hangover from being drunk) and drunkenness and the worries of life (BIWTIKOS), and that day will not come on you suddenly like a trap;

Summary:
1. If we stop paying attention to the important things of life, we will be carrying unnecessary burdens stemming from mistakes of the past, intoxication, and the circumstances of life so that we are not ready for the Master's return.
2. If we are not paying attention we will be “weighted down”:
   A. Financially. 1 Tim 5:16 If any woman who is a believer has dependent widows, she must assist them and the church must not be burdened, so that it may assist those who are widows indeed.
   B. Emotionally. 2 Cor 1:8 For we do not want you to be unaware, brethren, of our affliction which came to us in Asia, that we were burdened excessively, beyond our strength, so that we despaired even of life;
   C. Spiritual “burdens” are OK. 2 Cor 5:1-4 1 For we know that if the earthly tent which is our house is torn down, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 For indeed in this house we groan, longing to be clothed with our dwelling from heaven, 3 inasmuch as we, having put it on, will not be found naked. 4 For indeed while we are in this tent, we groan, being burdened, because we do not want to be unclothed but to be clothed, so that what is mortal will be swallowed up by life.
3. Three things are markers of being taken out of the race:
   A. Spiritual hangovers.
   B. Spiritual drunkenness.
   C. Worries of life.
4. If we are not on guard Spiritual “hangovers” will occur:
   A. Through physical addictions. Eph 5:18 And do not get drunk with wine, for that is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit,
   B. Through failing to forgive, either yourself or others. Heb 12:15
C. When we keep our eyes on the past. Phil 3:12-15 12 Not that I have already obtained it or have already become perfect, but I press on so that I may lay hold of that for which also I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I do not regard myself as having laid hold of it yet; but one thing I do: forgetting what lies behind and reaching forward to what lies ahead, 14 I press on toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.

5. If we are not on guard, spiritual intoxication (drunkenness) will occur:
   A. We will fail to put on the armor of light and will be involved in the “deeds of darkness.” Rom 13:11-14 11 Do this, knowing the time, that it is already the hour for you to awaken from sleep; for now salvation is nearer to us than when we believed. 12 The night is almost gone, and the day is near. Therefore let us lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light. 13 Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy. 14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.
   B. There will be no fruit of the Spirit. Gal 5:19-24 19 Now the deeds of the flesh are evident, which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality, 20 idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions, 21 envy, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I forewarn you, just as I have forewarned you, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law. 24 Now those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.

6. If we are not on guard we will be overtaken by the worries of life:
   A. This involves a quest for fortune and pleasure. Luke 8:14 "The seed which fell among the thorns, these are the ones who have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with worries and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to maturity.
   B. It is a lack of giving our worries to Him. 1 Peter 5:6-8 6 Therefore humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you at the proper time, 7 casting all your anxiety on Him, because He cares for you. 8 Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

7. To “Be on Guard”:
   A. Pay attention to Scripture. 1 Tim 4:13 Until I come, give attention to the public reading of Scripture, to exhortation and teaching.
   B. Make Scripture a priority in your life. Heb 2:1 For this reason we must pay much closer attention to what we have heard, so that we do not drift away from it.
   C. Don’t “add to” nor “subtract from” God’s Word. Matt 16:6 And Jesus said to them, "Watch out and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees."
   D. Don’t do things simply for “show.” Matt 6:1 "Beware of practicing your righteousness before men to be noticed by them; otherwise you have no reward with your Father who is in heaven. Luke 20:46-47 46 "Beware of the scribes, who like to walk around in long robes, and love respectful greetings in the market places, and chief seats in the synagogues and places of honor at banquets, 47 who devour widows' houses, and for appearance's sake offer long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation."
   E. Love your brother. Luke 17:3-4 3 "Be on your guard! If your brother sins, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. 4 "And if he sins against you seven times a day, and returns to you seven times, saying, 'I repent,' forgive him."
   F. Wisely fulfill your ministry. Matt 10:16-18 "Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; so be shrewd as serpents and innocent as doves. 17 "But beware of men, for they will hand you over to the courts and scourge you in their synagogues;
   G. Don’t consume a lot of alcohol. 1 Tim 3:8 Deacons likewise must be men of dignity, not double-tongued, or addicted (having before their face) to much wine or fond of sordid gain,
   H. Stay away from demonic influences. 1 Tim 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons,
   I. Look out for false prophets. Matt 7:15-17 "Beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves. 16 "You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn bushes nor figs from thistles, are they?
   J. Don’t accept mythological philosophies. 1 Tim 1:3-4 As I urged you upon my departure for Macedonia, remain on at Ephesus so that you may instruct certain men not to teach strange doctrines, 4 nor to pay attention to myths and endless genealogies, which give rise to mere speculation rather than furthering the administration of God which is by faith. Titus 1:12-15 12 One of themselves, a prophet of their own, said, "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons." 13 This testimony is true. For this reason reprove them severely so that they may be sound in the faith, 14 not paying attention to Jewish myths and commandments of men who turn away from the truth.
Luke 21:35 = The Event Will Happen

for it will come upon all those who dwell on the face of all the earth.


"But keep on the alert (Pres Act Imp AGRUPNEW = to not be asleep) at all times (the “when”), praying (the “how” Pres Mid Ptc DEOMAI = a strong petition) that you may have strength (the “reason”) to escape all these things that are about to take place (the “result”), and to stand before (EMPROSTHEN = before the face of) the Son of Man (the “desire”)."

Matt 24:42-44 42 "Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming. 43 "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house (OIKODESPOT8S) had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. 44 "For this reason you also must be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will.

Mark 13:33-37 33 "Take heed, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the appointed time will come. 34 "It is like a man away on a journey, who upon leaving his house and putting his slaves in charge, assigning to each one his task, also commanded the doorkeeper to stay on the alert. 35 "Therefore, be on the alert—for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, whether in the evening, at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or in the morning—36 in case he should come suddenly and find you asleep. 37 "What I say to you I say to all, 'Be on the alert!'"

Summary:

1. If we are “on guard” the result will be that we are not “weighted down.”
2. If we “Keep on the alert” through prayer the result will be that we are ready to stand before Jesus.
3. Since we do not know the day that the Lord will return, we must be awake at all times. Matt 24:42-44
4. We are to be in the process of fulfilling our ministry. Mark 13:33-37
5. Satan’s “thieves” are out to take our inheritance by robbing us of our resources, including our time.

A. So lay up treasure in heaven. Matt 6:19-21 19 "Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. 20 "But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in or steal; 21 for where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

B. Thieves cannot touch your “possessions” there. Luke 12:33-34 33 "Sell your possessions and give to charity; make yourselves money belts which do not wear out, an unfailing treasure in heaven, where no thief comes near nor moth destroys. 34 "For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

C. Thieves want to take what is yours. John 10:1-12 10:1 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who does not enter by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbs up some other way, he is a thief and a robber. 2 "But he who enters by the door is a shepherd of the sheep. 3 "To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his voice, and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out. 4 "When he puts forth all his own, he goes ahead of them, and the sheep follow him because they know his voice. 5 "A stranger they simply will not follow, but will flee from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers." 6 This figure of speech Jesus spoke to them, but they did not understand what those things were which He had been saying to them. 7 So Jesus said to them again, "Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. 8 "All who came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them. 9 "I am the door; if anyone enters through Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. 10 "The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I came that they may have life, and have it abundantly. 11 "I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep.

D. Thieves can be quite subtle, although not escaping the notice of the Master. John 12:6 6 Now he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and as he had the money box, he used to pilfer what was put into it.

E. Thievery has a temporal cost. 1 Peter 4:15-16 15 Make sure that none of you suffers as a murderer, or thief, or evildoer, or a troublesome meddler; 16 but if anyone suffers as a Christian, he is not to be ashamed, but is to glorify God in this name
F. **Thievery has an eternal cost.** 1 Cor 6:9-11 9 Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals, 10 nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers, will inherit the kingdom of God. 11 Such were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and in the Spirit of our God.

6. **To some, Jesus’ return will be like a “thief.”** 1 Thes 5:1-11 Now as to the times and the epochs, brethren, you have no need of anything to be written to you. 2 For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night. 3 While they are saying, "Peace and safety!” then destruction will come upon them suddenly like labor pains upon a woman with child, and they will not escape. 4 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief; 5 for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; 6 so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be alert and sober. 7 For those who sleep do their sleeping at night, and those who get drunk get drunk at night. 8 But since we are of the day, let us be sober, having put on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation. 9 For God has not destined us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 who died for us, so that whether we are awake or asleep, we will live together with Him. 11 Therefore encourage one another and build up one another, just as you also are doing.

7. **It will even catch some of the Church “off guard.”** Rev 3:1-3 1 "To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: 'I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. 2 'Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God. 3 'So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up,

8. **Prepare to stand before Him.**

A. **It is certain that we will, so we are to pay attention to His desires.** 2 Cor 5:6-10 6 Therefore, being always of good courage, and knowing that while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Lord-- 7 for we walk by faith, not by sight-- 8 we are of good courage, I say, and prefer rather to be absent from the body and to be at home with the Lord. 9 Therefore we also have as our ambition, whether at home or absent, to be pleasing to Him. 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may be recompensed for his deeds in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.

B. **It is a matter of love.** 1 John 3:13-22 13 Do not be surprised, brethren, if the world hates you. 14 We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love abides in death. 15 Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer; and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. 16 We know love by this, that He laid down His life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoever has the world’s goods, and sees his brother in need and closes his heart against him, how does the love of God abide in him? 18 Little children, let us not love with word or with tongue, but in deed and truth. 19 We will know by this that we are of the truth, and will assure our heart before Him 20 in whatever our heart condemns us; for God is greater than our heart and knows all things. 21 Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God; 22 and whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do the things that are pleasing in His sight.

9. **Preparation requires intensive prayer, like one who knows he is headed to the lake of fire and desiring not to be there.** Luke 8:26-31 26 Then they sailed to the country of the Gerasenes, which is opposite Galilee. 27 And when He came out onto the land, He was met by a man from the city who was possessed with demons; and who had not put on any clothing for a long time, and was not living in a house, but in the tombs. 28 Seeing Jesus, he cried out and fell before Him, and said in a loud voice, "What business do we have with each other, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beg You, do not torment me." 29 For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had seized him many times; and he was bound with chains and shackles and kept under guard, and yet he would break his bonds and be driven by the demon into the desert. 30 And Jesus asked him, "What is your name?" And he said, " Legion"; for many demons had entered him. 31 They were imploring Him not to command them to go away into the abyss.

A. **Concerning the battle.** Eph 6:18-20 18 With all prayer and petition pray at all times in the Spirit, and with this in view, be on the alert with all perseverance and petition for all the saints, 19 and pray on my behalf, that utterance may be given to me in the opening of my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery of the gospel, 20 for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in proclaiming it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
B. **For more workers for the harvest.** Matt 9:36-38  
36 Seeing the people, He felt compassion for them, because they were distressed and dispirited like sheep without a shepherd. 37 Then He said to His disciples, "The harvest is plentiful, but the workers are few. 38 "Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest."

C. **For healing for ourselves.** Luke 5:12-13  
12 While He was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man covered with leprosy; and when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face and implored Him, saying, "Lord, if You are willing, You can make me clean." 13 And He stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy left him.

D. **For healing for others.** Luke 9:38-42  
38 And a man from the crowd shouted, saying, "Teacher, I beg You to look at my son, for he is my only boy, 39 and a spirit seizes him, and he suddenly screams, and it throws him into a convulsion with foaming at the mouth; and only with difficulty does it leave him, mauling him as it leaves. 40 "I begged Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not." 41 And Jesus answered and said, "You unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you and put up with you? Bring your son here." 42 While he was still approaching, the demon slammed him to the ground and threw him into a convulsion. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy and gave him back to his father.

E. **For removal of evil intentions.** Acts 8:18-24  
18 Now when Simon saw that the Spirit was bestowed through the laying on of the apostles' hands, he offered them money, 19 saying, "Give this authority to me as well, so that everyone on whom I lay my hands may receive the Holy Spirit." 20 But Peter said to him, "May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of God with money! 21 "You have no part or portion in this matter, for your heart is not right before God. 22 "Therefore repent of this wickedness of yours, and pray the Lord that, if possible, the intention of your heart may be forgiven you. 23 "For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bondage of iniquity." 24 But Simon answered and said, "Pray to the Lord for me yourselves, so that nothing of what you have said may come upon me."

F. **For personal involvement in missions work.** Rom 1:9-10  
9 For God, whom I serve in my spirit in the preaching of the gospel of His Son, is my witness as to how unceasingly I make mention of you, 10 always in my prayers making request, if perhaps now at last by the will of God I may succeed in coming to you.

G. **For personal involvement in edification of others.** 1 Thes 3:9-10  
9 For what thanks can we render to God for you in return for all the joy with which we rejoice before our God on your account, 10 as we night and day keep praying most earnestly that we may see your face, and may complete what is lacking in your faith?

H. **For the success of others.** Luke 22:31-33  
31 "Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded permission to sift you like wheat; 32 but I have prayed for you, that your faith may not fail; and you, when once you have turned again, strengthen your brothers."

10. **Intensive prayer leads us to boldness.** Acts 4:31  
And when they had prayed, the place where they had gathered together was shaken, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak the word of God with boldness.

11. **Intensive prayer is rewarded.** Acts 10:1-2  
1 Now there was a man at Caesarea named Cornelius, a centurion of what was called the Italian cohort, 2 a devout man and one who feared God with all his household, and gave many alms to the Jewish people and prayed to God continually.
The Faithful Bondservant

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
         b. Questions by the Disciples Matt 24:3; Mark 13:3-4; Luke 21:7
         c. Warnings Matt 24:4-6; Mark 13:5-7; Luke 21:8-9
         f. Prophecies of the Tribulation Matt 24:15-28; Mark 13:14-23

Matt 24:45 = Who Is Faithful and Sensible?

"Who then is the faithful (PISTOS) and sensible (PHRONIMOS) slave (DOULOS) whom his master (KURIOS) put in charge (KATHISTHMI = stand according to a standard; i.e. in a position of honor) of his household to give them (the household) their food at the proper time (EN KAIROS = at the right season)?

Summary:
1. This verse introduces the next three parables.
2. Faithful, sensible servanthood is the issue.
3. This parable focuses on available blessings.
5. The Parable of the Talents expands on the wisdom of action.
6. The question “who” is basically asking “who will step forward and take care of the Lord’s house?” (He does not go on and describe a faithful and sensible steward and then give them that blessing, He is asking who will do that as a faithful and sensible bondservant)
7. His desires for those who step forward is that they will be:
   A. Faithful to the Lord.
   B. Practically wise in the administration of His matters.
   C. A bondservant.
   D.

Matt 24:46 = Blessing Is Available

"Blessed (MAKARIOS = happy) is that slave whom his master (KURIOS) finds so doing when he comes.

Summary:
1. Blessing is promised for those who are tending His flock as a faithful and sensible bondservant when He returns.
2. This promise of blessing establishes our marching orders.
3. We do not know when He will return so we are to be functioning as a faithful and sensible bondservant all of the time.

Matt 24:47 = Great Blessing Is Available

"Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

Summary:
1. What Satan once had now belongs to the Lord. Eze 28
2. To the faithful and sensible bondservants will come the Millennial blessing of a position of honor.
3. It will also be a position of service, not of being served.
4. Blessings are enjoyed as we serve Him. (not received as they have already been given; not achieved or that would become an issue of works of the flesh; not accepted because when we believed we accepted them; but enjoyed)
5. Enjoy the blessings:
   A. Of forgiveness. Rom 4:7-8 7 "BLESSED ARE THOSE WHOSE LAWLESS DEEDS HAVE BEEN FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS HAVE BEEN COVERED. 8 "BLESSED IS THE MAN WHOSE SIN THE LORD WILL NOT TAKE INTO ACCOUNT."
   B. Of perseverance under trial. James 1:12-14 2 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him. 13 Let no one say when he is tempted, " I am being tempted by God"; for God cannot be tempted by evil, and He Himself does not tempt anyone. 14 But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own lust.
   C. Of being a doer of the Word. James 1:22-25 22 But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves. 23 For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; 24 for once he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. 25 But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man will be blessed in what he does.
   D. Of suffering for the sake of righteousness. 1 Peter 3:13-16 13 Who is there to harm you if you prove zealous for what is good? 14 But even if you should suffer for the sake of righteousness, you are blessed. AND DO NOT FEAR THEIR INTIMIDATION, AND DO NOT BE TROUBLED, 15 but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence; 16 and keep a good conscience so that in the thing in which you are slandered, those who revile your good behavior in Christ will be put to shame.
   E. Of standing up for Jesus Christ. 1 Peter 4:12-15 Beloved, do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal among you, which comes upon you for your testing, as though some strange thing were happening to you; 13 but to the degree that you share the sufferings of Christ, keep on rejoicing, so that also at the revelation of His glory you may rejoice with exultation. 14 If you are reviled for the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests on you.
   F. That comes from giving to others. Acts 20:35 35 "In everything I showed you that by working hard in this manner you must help the weak and remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that He Himself said, 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'"

Matt 24:48 = Some Will Have Their Own Agenda

"But if that evil (KAKOS) slave says in his heart, 'My master is not coming for a long time,'

Matt 24:49 = They Will Fall to Power and Pleasure

and begins to beat his fellow slaves and eat and drink with drunkards;

Summary:
1. The inherently evil slave views the master’s “absence” as an opportunity to serve himself at the expense of others.
2. The faithful and sensible slave is the one who is motivated to serve others, giving them nourishment.
3. One is focused on self, the other is becoming like Christ. Matt 20:25-28 25 But Jesus called them to Himself and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great men exercise authority over them. 26 "It is not this way among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant, 27 and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be your slave; 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

Matt 24:50 = They Will Be Caught Off Guard

the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour which he does not know,

Summary:
1. Drunkenness leads one to lose track of time.
2. The love of the world misses out on experiencing the love of God. 1 John 2:15-17 Do not love the world nor the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the boastful pride of life, is not from the Father, but is from the world. 17 The world is passing away, and also its lusts; but the one who does the will of God lives forever.

Matt 24:51 = They Will Be Lose Out

and will cut him in pieces (DICHOTOMEW = 2x; Luke 12:46) and assign him a place with the hypocrites; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Summary:
1. Jesus had taught this before. Luke 12:42-48 42 And the Lord said, " Who then is the faithful and sensible steward, whom his master will put in charge of his servants, to give them their rations at the proper time? 43 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes. 44 "Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions. 45 "But if that slave says in his heart, 'My master will be a long time in coming,' and begins to beat the slaves, both men and women, and to eat and drink and get drunk; 46 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he does not know, and will cut him in pieces, and assign him a place with the unbelievers. 47 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, will receive many lashes, 48 but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. From everyone who has been given much, much will be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.

2. The main difference between Luke 12 and this passage:
   A. Is that one “assigns a place with the hypocrites,” the other with “unbelievers.”
   B. The Luke passage does not mention “weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

3. In view are the unbelieving hypocrites, who tried to show up to the wedding without the proper attire. Matt 22:11-14 11 "But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw a man there who was not dressed in wedding clothes, 12 and he said to him, ' Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?' And the man was speechless. 13 "Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' 14 "For many are called, but few are chosen."

4. This judgment is for those who never accepted Christ and His forgiveness.

5. The specific time in view is the Second Advent when the wicked are taken out from among the righteous. Matt 13:47-50 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind; 48 and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad they threw away. 49 "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous, 50 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
6. **It will specifically include the Jews who were “sons of the kingdom” but failed to accept their Messiah.** *Matt 8:10-13* 10 Now when Jesus heard this, He marveled and said to those who were following, "Truly I say to you, I have not found such great faith with anyone in Israel. 11 "I say to you that many will come from east and west, and recline at the table with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven; 12 but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

7. **It will include all who seek a way of salvation other than through Jesus.** *Luke 13:23-30* 23 And someone said to Him, "Lord, are there just a few who are being saved?" And He said to them, 24 " Strive to enter through the narrow door; for many, I tell you, will seek to enter and will not be able. 25 "Once the head of the house gets up and shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the door, saying, 'Lord, open up to us!' then He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know where you are from.' 26 "Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets'; 27 and He will say, 'I tell you, I do not know where you are from; DEPART FROM ME, ALL YOU EVILDOERS.' 28 " In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but yourselves being thrown out. 29 "And they will come from east and west and from north and south, and will recline at the table in the kingdom of God. 30 "And behold, some are last who will be first and some are first who will be last."

8. **It is for those who never use the assets God has given them.** *Matt 25:29-30* 29 "For to everyone who has, more shall be given, and he will have an abundance; but from the one who does not have, even what he does have shall be taken away. 30 ”Throw out the worthless slave into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

9. **The place will include a furnace of fire, located in the outer darkness.** *Matt 13:37-43* 37 And He said, "The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, 38 and the field is the world; and as for the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one; 39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are angels. 40 "So just as the tares are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age. 41 "The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness, 42 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 43 "Then THE RIGHTEOUS WILL SHINE FORTH AS THE SUN in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.
6. **Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation**

   A. **The Triumphal Entry**
   
   B. **Final Teachings**
   
   
   2). **The Greatest Commandment** Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
   
   
   
   5). **A Poor Widow's Gift** Mark 12:41-44; Luke 21:1-4
   
   6). **Greatly Distressed** John 12:20-36a
   
   7). **Seeing God** John 12:36b-50
   
   8). **The Olivet Discourse**
   
   9). **Parable of the Ten Virgins** Matt 25:1-13

**Matt 25:1 = Parable of Ten Virgins**

"Then the kingdom of heaven will be comparable to ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet (APANT8SIS = 4x; to meet one cf V6) the bridegroom.

**Summary:**

1. They all knew the event was coming.
2. They all had an equal opportunity.
3. The “virgins” represent those who are to be loved, honored and protected.
4. It also represents the innocence of the nation, but “virginity” does not guarantee salvation. 2 Kings 19:20-22 20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah saying, "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, 'Because you have prayed to Me about Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard you.' 21 "This is the word that the LORD has spoken against him:
   'She has despised you and mocked you,
She has shaken her head behind you,
The virgin daughter of Zion;
   The virgin of Israel
   22Whom have you reproached and blasphemed?
And against whom have you raised your voice,
And haughtily lifted up your eyes?
Against the Holy One of Israel!
Jer 18:12-13
12 "But they will say, 'It's hopeless! For we are going to follow our own plans, and each of us will act according to the stubbornness of his evil heart.'
13 "Therefore thus says the LORD,
' Ask now among the nations,
Who ever heard the like of this?
The virgin of Israel
Has done a most appalling thing.

**Matt 25:2 = An Even Split**

"Five of them were foolish (MWROS), and five were prudent (PHRONIMOS).

**Summary:**

1. The difference between foolishness and wisdom involves a choice.
2. Here it involves preparation.

**Matt 25:3 = The Marker of Foolishness**

"For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil (a symbol of the Holy Spirit) with them,
Matt 25:4 = The Marker of Prudence

but the prudent took oil in flasks along with their lamps (LAMPADOS = used of torches in John 18:3).

Summary:
1. The oil represents the Holy Spirit.
2. The lamp needs the oil to give light.
3. Israel had been called to light the world. Matt 5:14-16 14 “You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden; 15 nor does anyone light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on the lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. 16 "Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.
4. But if they did not have the Holy Spirit they could not produce this light.
5. So the issue is whether they had the Holy Spirit at work in their lives.
6. The “prudent” made provision beforehand, namely they had the Holy Spirit in preparation for the return of the Bridegroom.
7. God’s “chosen people” still had some personal decisions to make.

Matt 25:5 = The Ten Go to Sleep

"Now while the bridegroom was delaying (used in Matt 24:48), they all got drowsy (NUSTADZW = 2x; 2 Pet 2:2) and began to sleep (KATHEUDW = spiritually asleep, cf koimaomai of 1 Thes 4).

Summary:
1. For the unbeliever being spiritually asleep is deadly.
2. God will not “get drowsy” and forget about His justice. 2 Peter 2:1-3 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves. 2 Many will follow their sensuality, and because of them the way of the truth will be maligned; 3 and in their greed they will exploit you with false words; their judgment from long ago is not idle, and their destruction is not asleep (NUSTADZW).
3. For the Believer, spiritual sleep is dangerous and we are to be aroused. Eph 5:11-14 11 Do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; 12 for it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light. 14 For this reason it says, “Awake, sleeper, And arise from the dead, And Christ will shine on you.”
4. Praise to the Lord that He will not leave those who are “asleep” when He returns. 1 Thes 5:4-11 4 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief; 5 for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; 6 so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be alert and sober. 7 For those who sleep do their sleeping at night, and those who get drunk get drunk at night. 8 But since we are of the day, let us be sober, having put on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation. 9 For God has not destined us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 who died for us, so that whether we are awake or asleep, we will live together with Him. 11 Therefore encourage one another and build up one another, just as you also are doing.

Matt 25:6 = The Expected Event Occurs

"But at midnight (a time when you did not expect Him) there was a shout, 'Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet (APANT8SIS = cf V1) him.'

Summary:
1. This is a picture of the Rapture. 1 Thes 4:16-17 16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord.
2. This Parable deals with the Lord’s departure and return.

Matt 25:7 = The Ten Are Awakened
"Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps.

Matt 25:8 = The Foolish Are Not Prepared

"The foolish said to the prudent, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.'

Matt 25:9 = They Must Seek Alternatives

"But the prudent answered, 'No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.'

Matt 25:10 = They Missed the Event

"And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut.

Summary:
1. The application is to go to the people who can get you what you need to prepare for the return of the Master.
2. There will come a time when it will be too late.

Matt 25:11 = They Try to Catch Up

"Later the other virgins also came, saying, 'Lord, lord, open up for us.'

Matt 25:12 = Too Late

"But he answered, 'Truly I say to you, I do not know (OIDA = know from experience, intimately) you.'

Summary:
1. The problem was a lack of any kind of relationship with the Lord.
2. They could have had it all, but failed to get ready.
3. No salvation in time, no eternal relationship.

Matt 25:13 = The Application

"Be on the alert then, for you do not know the day nor the hour.

Summary:
1. Don't be foolish–unprepared.
   A. Foolishness is when you do not care for others. Matt 5:21-22 21 "You have heard that the ancients were told, 'You shall not commit murder' and 'Whoever commits murder shall be liable to the court.' 22 "But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother shall be guilty before the court; and whoever shall say to his brother, 'Raca,' shall be guilty before the supreme court; and whoever shall say, 'You fool,' shall be guilty enough to go into the fiery hell.
   B. Foolishness is to know what to do and not do it. Matt 7:26 26 "And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not act upon them, will be like a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand.
   C. Foolishness is to be more focused on material things than spiritual things. Matt 23:17-18 17 "You fools and blind men; which is more important, the gold, or the temple that sanctified the gold?
   D. Foolishness is thinking we know better than God. 1 Cor 1:22-25 22 For indeed Jews ask for signs, and Greeks search for wisdom; 23 but we preach Christ crucified, to Jews a stumbling block, and to Gentiles foolishness, 24 but to those who are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. 25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
   E. Foolishness is trusting in worldly things. 1 Cor 1:26-28 26 For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble;
27 but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong.

F. **Foolishness is trusting in our own “reason.”** 1 Cor 3:18-21 18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you thinks that he is wise in this age, let him become foolish that he may become wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness before God. For it is written, "He is the one who catches the wise in their craftiness"; 20 and again, "The Lord knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are useless."

G. **Foolishness is thinking those who have completely given themselves to the Lord is foolish.** 1 Cor 4:9-10 9 For, I think, God has exhibited us apostles last of all, as men condemned to death; because we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and to men. 10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are prudent in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are distinguished, but we are without honor.

H. **Foolishness is wasting our time on ignorant speculations.** 2 Tim 2:23 23 But refuse foolish and ignorant speculations, knowing that they produce quarrels.

I. **Foolishness is wasting time on unprofitable and worthless things.** Titus 3:9 9 But shun foolish controversies and genealogies and strife and disputes about the Law; for they are unprofitable and worthless.

2. **Be wise—prepared.**
   A. Care for others.
   B. Do what you know is right.
   C. Focus on spiritual things.
   D. Trust God’s decisions and timing.
   E. Don’t trust in worldly things.
   F. Don’t trust in our own “reasonings.”
   G. Become a “fool” for God.
   H. Don’t waste time on ignorant speculations.
   I. Don’t waste time on unprofitable and worthless things.

3. **Be ready all the time.**
Matt 25:14-30
Parable of the Talents

   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
     10). Parable of the Talents Matt 25:14-30

Matt 25:14 = Parable of the Talents

"For it (another analogy to the departure, delay and unexpected return) is just like a man about to go on a journey, who called his own slaves (DOULOS) and entrusted (PARADIDWMI = gave beside, He retained ownership) his possessions to them.

Summary:
1. The Master made provision for His “absence.”
2. The assets were still His, but He let others administer them.


"To one he gave five talents (a measure of weight usually used for metals; varied greatly; 75-100 lbs, not told of what, but used in other places for gold, silver, bronze or iron), to another, two, and to another, one, each according to his own ability (DUNAMIS = they were able to handle what they were given); and he went on his journey.

Summary:
1. Talents are used to describe a load of debt owed to the Master. Matt 18:23-25 23 "For this reason the kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who wished to settle accounts with his slaves. 24 "When he had begun to settle them, one who owed him ten thousand talents was brought to him.
2. The talents represent the Master's goods placed under the care of His bondservants.
3. We are not given further description of the talents so they must refer simply to the assets of the Master, entrusted to His servants.
4. No one was overloaded with talents.

Matt 25:16 = The First Slave—Success

"Immediately the one who had received the five talents went and traded (ERGADZOMAI = to work) with them, and gained (KERDAINW = to gain, make a profit) five more talents.

Summary:
1. The one given the most “talents” put them to work.
2. The “talents” can represent.
   A. Life itself.
   B. Spiritual gifts.
   C. Inherent talents.
   D. Acquired abilities.
   E. Education.
3. **Our “New Creation” is made for good works.** Eph 2:8-10  
8 For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; 9 not as a result of works, so that no one may boast. 10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand so that we would walk in them.

4. **Those who constantly work lawlessness and fail to do the “work” of salvation will miss out.** Matt 7:21-23  
21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven will enter. 22 "Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?' 23 "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; DEPART FROM ME, YOU WHO PRACTICE LAWLESSNESS.'

5. **The Divine Work begins with the “work” of faith in Jesus Christ.** John 6:28-30  
28 Therefore they said to Him, "What shall we do, so that we may work the works of God?" 29 Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He has sent.

6. **This first “work” declares one righteous so that good works can be done.** Rom 4:4-6  
4 Now to the one who works, his wage is not credited as a favor, but as what is due. 5 But to the one who does not work, but believes in Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is credited as righteousness, 6 just as David also speaks of the blessing on the man to whom God credits righteousness apart from works:

7. **Good works are centered on Jesus Christ.** Matt 26:6-13  
Now when Jesus was in Bethany, at the home of Simon the leper, 7 a woman came to Him with an alabaster vial of very costly perfume, and she poured it on His head as He reclined at the table. 8 But the disciples were indignant when they saw this, and said, "Why this waste? 9 "For this perfume might have been sold for a high price and the money given to the poor." 10 But Jesus, aware of this, said to them, "Why do you bother the woman? For she has done a good deed to Me. 11 "For you always have the poor with you; but you do not always have Me. 12 "For when she poured this perfume on My body, she did it to prepare Me for burial. 13 "Truly I say to you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of in memory of her.

8. **Both the Father and Son work.** John 5:16-17  
16 For this reason the Jews were persecuting Jesus, because He was doing these things on the Sabbath. 17 But He answered them, "My Father is working until now, and I Myself am working.

9. **So are we to work the works of our Father, as Jesus did.** John 9:4-5  
4 "We must work the works of Him who sent Me as long as it is day; night is coming when no one can work.

10. **Then our Father gets the credit.** John 3:21  
"But he who practices the truth comes to the Light, so that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."

11. **Failure to do the Father's work is not His will.** Matt 21:28-31  
"But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first and said, 'Son, go work today in the vineyard.' 29 "And he answered, 'I will not'; but afterward he regretted it and went. 30 "The man came to the second and said the same thing; and he answered, 'I will, sir'; but he did not go. 31 "Which of the two did the will of his father?"

12. **Evil will try to stop your good works.** Luke 13:14-15  
14 But the synagogue official, indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, began saying to the crowd in response, "There are six days in which work should be done; so come during them and get healed, and not on the Sabbath day."

13. **Therefore, we must do whatever “work” is necessary to receive the grace of Divine sustenance.** John 6:26-28  
Jesus answered them and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were filled. 27 "Do not work for the food which perishes, but for the food which endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you, for on Him the Father, God, has set His seal."

14. **The soul is directly impacted by the type of work one does.** Rom 2:9-11  
9 There will be tribulation and distress for every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the Greek, 10 but glory and honor and peace to everyone who does good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. 11 For there is no partiality with God.

15. **Therefore:**

   A. **Work for the Lord.** Col 3:22-24  
   23 Whatever you do, do your work heartily, as for the Lord rather than for men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance. It is the Lord Christ whom you serve.

   B. **Let the “works” be labors of love.** Rom 13:10  
   Love does no wrong to a neighbor; therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.

   C. **Direct the good to all people.** Gal 6:10  
   So then, while we have opportunity, let us do good to all people, and especially to those who are of the household of the faith.
D. Seek to share with others. Eph 4:28 He who steals must steal no longer; but rather he must labor, performing with his own hands what is good, so that he will have something to share with one who has need.

E. Behave with honor and have sufficiency for personal needs. 1 Thes 4:11-12 11 and to make it your ambition to lead a quiet life and attend to your own business and work with your hands, just as we commanded you, 12 so that you will behave properly toward outsiders and not be in any need.

16. The Profit is found:
A. In following Christ. Matt 16:24-27 Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, he must deny himself, and take up his cross and follow Me. 25 "For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. 26 "For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world and forfeits his soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul? 27 "For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and WILL THEN REPAY EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS DEEDS.

B. In winning one's brother. Matt 18:15 " If your brother sins, go and show him his fault in private; if he listens to you, you have won your brother.

C. In flexibility on non-essentials so as to win others to Christ. 1 Cor 9:19-23 19 For though I am free from all men, I have made myself a slave to all, so that I may win more. 20 To the Jews I became as a Jew, so that I might win Jews; to those who are under the Law, as under the Law though not being myself under the Law, so that I might win those who are under the Law; 21 to those who are without law, as without law, though not being without the law of God but under the law of Christ, so that I might win those who are without law. 22 To the weak I became weak, that I might win the weak; I have become all things to all men, so that I may by all means save some. 23 I do all things for the sake of the gospel, so that I may become a fellow partaker of it.

D. In an intimate relationship with Christ. Phil 3:7-11 7 But whatever things were gain to me, those things I have counted as loss for the sake of Christ. 8 More than that, I count all things to be loss in view of the surpassing value of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them but rubbish so that I may gain Christ, 9 and may be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own derived from the Law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which comes from God on the basis of faith, 10 that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death; 11 in order that I may attain to the resurrection from the dead.

E. In character. 1 Peter 3:1-2 1 In the same way, you wives, be submissive to your own husbands so that even if any of them are disobedient to the word, they may be won without a word by the behavior of their wives, 2 as they observe your chaste and respectful behavior.

F. When one gets priorities straight. James 4:13-17 13 Come now, you who say, " Today or tomorrow we will go to such and such a city, and spend a year there and engage in business and make a profit." 14 Yet you do not know what your life will be like tomorrow. You are just a vapor that appears for a little while and then vanishes away. 15 Instead, you ought to say, " If the Lord wills, we will live and also do this or that." 16 But as it is, you boast in your arrogance; all such boasting is evil. 17 Therefore, to one who knows the right thing to do and does not do it, to him it is sin.

Matt 25:17 = The Second Slave–Success

"In the same manner the one who had received the two talents gained two more.

Summary:
1. This person did not have as many of the Master's assets assigned as the first one.
2. This person used what he was given.
3. Thus the principle to use the assets we have rather than complain about the ones we don't.

Matt 25:18 = The Third Slave–Failure

"But he who received the one talent went away, and dug a hole in the ground and hid (KRUPTW = to veil) his master's money.
Summary:

1. This person was a religious unbeliever who took the “talent” of life itself, being created in the image of God, and veiled it—even though professing himself to be a “bondservant.”

2. Thus his life was never “hidden” with Christ in God. Col 3:1-4 Therefore if you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. 2 Set your mind on the things above, not on the things that are on earth. 3 For you have died and your life is hidden with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, is revealed, then you also will be revealed with Him in glory.

Matt 25:19 = The Day of Reckoning

"Now after a long time the master of those slaves came and settled accounts (lifted up a word) with them.

Matt 25:20 = The First Slave’s Report

"The one who had received the five talents came up and brought five more talents, saying, 'Master, you entrusted five talents to me. See, I have gained five more talents.'

Matt 25:21 = The First Slave’s Reward

"His master said to him, 'Well done (EU = one word here, Good!), good (AGATHOS = became good) and faithful (PISTOS) slave (DOULOS). You were (IPF EIMI = kept on being) faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge (KATHIST8MI) of many things; enter into the joy (CHARA) of your master (KURIOS).'

Summary:

1. The Master proclaims a “job well done.” (One good word from The Master-is that our desire?)
2. He describes the person as one who became good.
3. Also as one who walked by faith.
4. One blessing for this bondservant is more responsibility.
5. The greatest blessing though is sharing the joy of the Master. (what pulls us most-the authority or the joy?)

Matt 25:22 = The Second Slave’s Report

"Also the one who had received the two talents came up and said, 'Master, you entrusted two talents to me. See, I have gained two more talents.'

Matt 25:23 = The Second Slave’s Reward

"His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave. You were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.'

Summary:

1. This person also fully used what they had been entrusted with.
2. The proclamation and blessings were the same.
3. The point: use everything God has given you.

Matt 25:24 = The Third Slave’s Report–Blames The Master

"And the one also who had received the one talent came up and said, 'Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you did not sow and gathering where you scattered no seed.

Matt 25:25= Performs the Wrong Action

'And I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the ground. See, you have what is yours.'

Summary:

1. This person shows up before the Master with excuses.
2. He tries to blame the Master for his own failures. Cf Gen 3
3. He had the gift of life, but really did not use it at all.


"But his master answered and said to him, 'You wicked (PONEROS = became wicked), lazy (OKN8ROS = slothful, lazy) slave (DOULOS = that which the Jews really thought they were to Yahweh), you knew that I reap where I did not sow and gather where I scattered no seed.

Matt 25:27= The Least Expected Action

'then you ought to have put my money in the bank, and on my arrival I would have received my money back with interest.

Summary:
1. This religious “bondservant” was both wicked and lazy. (describes the Jews quite well at the First Advent)
2. He knew the Master’s will and did not do it.
3. The Master will not accept the blame for the slave’s lack of action.
4. The slave was lazy at love. Rom 12:9-13 9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil; cling to what is good. 10 Be devoted to one another in brotherly love; give preference to one another in honor; 11 not lagging behind in diligence, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord; 12 rejoicing in hope, persevering in tribulation, devoted to prayer, 13 contributing to the needs of the saints, practicing hospitality.
5. If he had “put the money in the bank” he would have at least have invested in his human life by acquiring spiritual life, even if he never did anything with it.
6. The “interest” for the Master would be another soul in heaven.

Matt 25:28= Removal of Blessing

'Therefore take away the talent from him, and give it to the one who has the ten talents.'

Summary:
1. The man’s quality of life is taken from him.
2. The quality is transferred to the one who is best able to work with it.
3. Specifically in view in this verse are times when judgment is administered to unbelievers, primarily at the Second Advent.

Matt 25:29 = The Principle

"For to everyone who has (in context: good works), more shall be given (blessings and opportunities), and he will have an abundance (of profit); but from the one who does not have, even what he does have shall be taken away.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ application in this verse shifts to “everyone.” (When you have a specific story, the interpretation must deal with that specific story. The applications have to be based on events that are applicable to different categories of people. Like Believers and unbelievers.)
2. In context, the one who uses the assets God has entrusted him with will have more blessings and opportunities.
3. Those who persist in wickedness and laziness will lose what they have been entrusted with. Heb 6:4-8 4 For in the case of those who have once been enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and have been made partakers of the Holy Spirit, 5 and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, 6 and then have fallen away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance, since they again crucify to themselves the Son of God and put Him to open shame. 7 For ground that drinks the rain which often falls on it and brings forth vegetation useful to those for whose sake it is also tilled, receives a blessing from God; 8 but if it yields thorns and thistles, it is worthless and close to being cursed, and it ends up being burned.
4. Those who persist in stewardship with the Master's resources will participate in the fruit of the harvest. John 4:35-38 35 "Do you not say, 'There are yet four months, and then comes the harvest'? Behold, I say to you, lift up your eyes and look on the fields, that they are white for harvest. 36 "Already
he who reaps is receiving wages and is gathering fruit for life eternal; so that he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together. 37 "For in this case the saying is true, 'One sows and another reaps.' 38 "I sent you to reap that for which you have not labored; others have labored and you have entered into their labor."

5. **Those who sow sparingly will reap sparingly.** 2 Cor 9:6-11 6 Now this I say, he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 Each one must do just as he has purposed in his heart, not grudgingly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed; 9 as it is written, "HE SCATTERED ABROAD, HE GAVE TO THE POOR, HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS ENDURES FOREVER." 10 Now He who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food will supply and multiply your seed for sowing and increase the harvest of your righteousness; 11 you will be enriched in everything for all liberality, which through us is producing thanksgiving to God.

6. **While we have time let us do good.** Gal 6:7-10 Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, this he will also reap. 8 For the one who sows to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption, but the one who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life. 9 Let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due time we will reap if we do not grow weary. 10 So then, while we have opportunity, let us do good to all people, and especially to those who are of the household of the faith.

**Matt 25:30 = The Judgment**

"Throw out the worthless slave into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Summary:

1. By interpretation, Jesus returns to the issue of the religious unbeliever.
2. The religious unbeliever who dies in their unbelief, or finds himself at the Second Advent as a "goat," will spend eternity in the lake of fire. Matt 25:41
3. For the wicked and lazy believer will come a judgment in time. Heb 6:10
   A. The "worthless slave" has no eternal profit.
   B. The "outer darkness" will involve trying to walk without the Light. Rom 13:12 12 The night is almost gone, and the day is near. Therefore let us lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light. Eph 5:11-14 11 Do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; 12 for it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light. 1 John 1:5-7  This is the message we have heard from Him and announce to you, that God is Light, and in Him there is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; 7 but if we walk in the Light as He Himself is in the Light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin.
   C. For the child of God who chooses not to “walk in the Light” will come a “weeping and gnashing of teeth.”
Matt 25:31-46
The Judgment

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed  John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God  John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
     10). Parable of the Talents  Matt 25:14-30

Matt 25:31 = The Judgment

"But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne.

Matt 25:32 = The Separation-Sheep and Goats

"All the nations will be gathered before Him; and He will separate them from one another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats;

Summary:
1. At the Second Advent, Jesus will take His seat on the throne in Jerusalem. Matt 13:47-50  "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind; 48 and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad they threw away. 49 "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous, 50 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

2. It is time for the judgment on all mankind. Rev 19:11-16  11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. 12 His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems; and He has a name written on Him which no one knows except Himself. 13 He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. 15 From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. 16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, " KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

3. He will separate those within the nations into two categories.

4. The “goats” will be those who never turned from their idolatry.  2 Cor 6:16-17  16 Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; just as God said, " I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. 17 " Therefore, COME OUT FROM THEIR MIDST AND BE SEPARATE," says the Lord.  "AND DO NOT TOUCH WHAT IS UNCLEAN; And I will welcome you.

Matt 25:33 = The Placement

and He will put the sheep on His right, and the goats on the left.
Matt 25:34 = The Sheep’s Reward

"Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

Summary:
1. The Chief Shepherd has just returned. 1 Peter 5:1-5 1 Therefore, I exhort the elders among you, as your fellow elder and witness of the sufferings of Christ, and a partaker also of the glory that is to be revealed, 2 shepherd the flock of God among you, exercising oversight not under compulsion, but voluntarily, according to the will of God; and not for sordid gain, but with eagerness; 3 nor yet as lording it over those allotted to your charge, but proving to be examples to the flock. 4 And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.

2. The Good Shepherd has prepared the way. John 10:11-18 11 " I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. 12 "He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees, and the wolf snatches them and scatters them. 13 "He flees because he is a hired hand and is not concerned about the sheep. 14 " I am the good shepherd, and I know My own and My own know Me, 15 even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. 16 "I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they will hear My voice; and they will become one flock with one shepherd. 17 "For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life so that I may take it again. 18 " No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own initiative. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it up again. This commandment I received from My Father."

Matt 25:35 = Three Markers of a Sheep

'For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in;

Matt 25:36 = Three More Markers

naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.'

Summary:
1. In view are six markers of a sheep.
2. They are all manifestations of the Second Commandment which is directly tied to the First Commandment. 1 John 4:7-21 7 Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God; and everyone who loves is born of God and knows God. 8 The one who does not love does not know God, for God is love. 9 By this the love of God was manifested in us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world so that we might live through Him. 10 In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. 12 No one has seen God at any time; if we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in Him and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. 14 We have seen and testified that the Father has sent the Son to be the Savior of the world. 15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 16 We have come to know and have believed the love which God has for us. God is love, and the one who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him. 17 By this, love is perfected with us, so that we may have confidence in the day of judgment; because as He is, so also are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love. 19 We love, because He first loved us. 20 If someone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, cannot love God whom he has not seen. 21 And this commandment we have from Him, that the one who loves God should love his brother also.

Matt 25:37 = Some Questions from the Righteous

"Then the righteous will answer Him, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You, or thirsty, and give You something to drink?"

Matt 25:38 = Continued
'and when did we see You a stranger, and invite You in, or naked, and clothe You?

**Matt 25:39 = Continued**

'When did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?'

**Summary:**
1. The sheep are asking these questions.
2. Some sheep may not have known about this so the answer to the question was informative.
3. Other sheep knew so the answer will be rhetorical for the benefit of the goats.

**Matt 25:40 = The King’s Answer**

"The King will answer and say to them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it to one of these brothers of Mine, even the least of them, you did it to Me.'

**Summary:**
1. The King’s people are important to Him.
2. A mark of an unbeliever is to not care for the people of God.

**Matt 25:41 = The Judgment on the Goats**

"Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels;"

**Matt 25:42 = Reasons for the Judgment**

for I was hungry, and you gave Me nothing to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me nothing to drink;

**Matt 25:43 = Reasons for the Judgment**

I was a stranger, and you did not invite Me in; naked, and you did not clothe Me; sick, and in prison, and you did not visit Me.'

**Matt 25:44 = Questions from the Unrighteous**

"Then they themselves also will answer, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not take care of You?'

**Matt 25:45 = The King's Response**

"Then He will answer them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.'

**Matt 25:46 = The Final Judgments**

"These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

**Summary:**
1. The goats are headed for the Lake of Fire.
2. Notice that the Lake of Fire has already been prepared for the devil and his angels.
3. Those who do not repent and accept the payments for their sins from the King will spend eternity with Satan and his angels. (what is your attitude about that? Serve them right? Or saddened?)
4. The sheep, the righteous, will have God’s quality of existence for eternity.
5. At the heart of the Angelic Conflict is the issue of eternity.
Matt 26:1-5, 14-16; Mark 14:1-2, 19-11; Luke 22:2-6
The Traitor Bargains

   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
      2). The Greatest Commandment  Matt 22:34-40; Mark 12:28-34
      6). Greatly Distressed  John 12:20-36a
      7). Seeing God  John 12:36b-50
      8). The Olivet Discourse
     10). Parable of the Talents  Matt 25:14-30

Luke 22:1 = Background to Betrayal  (Matt 26:1-2 & Mark 14:1a)

Now the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which is called the Passover, was approaching.

Matt 26:1-2  1 When Jesus had finished all these words (The Olivet Discourse), He said to His disciples, 2 "You know that after two days the Passover is coming, and the Son of Man is to be handed over for crucifixion."

Mark 14:1a  Now the Passover and Unleavened Bread were two days away;

Summary:
1. The Feast of Unleavened Bread was established by the Mosaic Law. Exodus 12:15-20
   A. It was to last for a week from Nisan 14-21.
   B. It was to commemorate their deliverance from Egypt.
   C. All leaven was to be removed from their houses.
2. The Feast of Passover was also established by the Mosaic Law. Exodus 12:1-13
   A. It was to last one day, Nisan 14.
   B. The 10th of Nisan the Lamb was to be selected.
   C. The 14th of Nisan at twilight the Lamb is to be killed.
3. When the two are put together they point to the need for purification and sacrifice.

Luke 22:2 = The Religious Leaders' Objective and Problem  (Matt 26:3-5 & Mark 14:1b-2)

The chief priests and the scribes were seeking how they might put Him to death; for they were afraid of the people.

Matt 26:3-5  3 Then the chief priests and the elders of the people were gathered together in the court of the high priest, named Caiaphas; 4 and they plotted together to seize Jesus by stealth (DOLOS = deceit via using bait) and kill Him. 5 But they were saying, "Not during the festival, otherwise a riot might occur among the people."

Mark 14:1b-2  1b and the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how to seize Him by stealth and kill Him; 2 for they were saying, "Not during the festival, otherwise there might be a riot of the people."

Summary:
1. This is background of something that happened two days before the Passover and right after the Olivet Discourse. Matt 26:1-2a & Mark 14:1a
2. Jesus told His disciples that He would be handed over for crucifixion. Matt 26:2b
3. The religious leaders were seeking some form of a trap. Matt 26:3-4; Mark 14:1b
4. The plan involved deceit.
   A. Deceit stems from evil thoughts. Mark 7:20-23  20 And He was saying, "That which proceeds out of the man, that is what defiles the man. 21 "For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed the evil thoughts, fornications, thefts, murders, adulteries, 22 deeds of coveting and wickedness,
as well as deceit, sensuality, envy, slander, pride and foolishness. 23 "All these evil things proceed from within and defile the man."

B. It is a mark of an unbeliever. Rom 1:28-32 28 And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; they are gossips, 30 slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, 31 without understanding, untrustworthy, unloving, unmerciful; 32 and although they know the ordinance of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but also give hearty approval to those who practice them.

C. Thus it is not to be used by a Christian worker. 1 Thes 2:3-8 3 For our exhortation does not come from error or impurity or by way of deceit; 4 but just as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God who examines our hearts. 5 For we never came with flattering speech, as you know, nor with a pretext for greed--God is witness-- 6 nor did we seek glory from men, either from you or from others, even though as apostles of Christ we might have asserted our authority. 7 But we proved to be gentle among you, as a nursing mother tenderly cares for her own children.

D. It is necessary for us to put it away so that growth can occur. 1 Peter 2:1-3 Therefore, putting aside all malice and all deceit and hypocrisy and envy and all slander, 2 like newborn babies, long for the pure milk of the word, so that by it you may grow in respect to salvation, 3 if you have tasted the kindness of the Lord.

E. Jesus was free from deceit. 1 Peter 2:21-23 For you have been called for this purpose, since Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example for you to follow in His steps, 22 WHO COMMITTED NO SIN, NOR WAS ANY DECEIT FOUND IN HIS MOUTH;

5. The leaders were afraid of causing a riot if they harmed Jesus during the Feast. Matt 26:5 & Mark 14:2

Luke 22:3 = Possessed

And Satan entered into (EISERCHOMAI + EIS = stated twice that he entered in; this is possession not influence) Judas who was called Iscariot, belonging to the number of the twelve.

Summary:

1. Jesus had known for a long time that Judas would betray Him. John 6:70-71  70 Jesus answered them, "Did I Myself not choose you, the twelve, and yet one of you is a devil?"  71 Now He meant Judas the son of Simon Iscariot, for he, one of the twelve, was going to betray Him.

2. Judas stole funds from the offering box. John 12:4-6  4 But Judas Iscariot, one of His disciples, who was intending to betray Him, said, 5 "Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred denarii and given to poor people?"  6 Now he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and as he had the money box, he used to pilfer what was put into it.

3. Jesus later would wash Judas’ feet. John 13:2-4  2 During supper, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, to betray Him, 3 Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come forth from God and was going back to God, 4 got up from supper, and laid aside His garments; and taking a towel, He girded Himself.

4. Judas would deny that he was the betrayer. Matt 26:25 25 And Judas, who was betraying Him, said, "Surely it is not I, Rabbi?" Jesus said to him, "You have said it yourself."

5. But he would betray the Lord with a kiss. Matt 26:47-49  47 While He was still speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came up accompanied by a large crowd with swords and clubs, who came from the chief priests and elders of the people. 48 Now he who was betraying Him gave them a sign, saying, "Whomever I kiss, He is the one; seize Him." 49 Immediately Judas went to Jesus and said, "Hail, Rabbi!" and kissed Him.

6. Judas, an unbeliever, was open to possession. John 17:12 "While I was with them, I was keeping them in Your name which You have given Me; and I guarded them and not one of them perished but the son of perdition (same word used to describe the antichrist in 2 Thes 2:3), so that the Scripture would be fulfilled.

7. From this point on when you see Judas’ name think of Satan.

Luke 22:4 = The Betrayal (Matt 26:14 & Mark 14:10)
And he (Judas-Satan) went away and discussed (SULLALEW = a simple word that means to speak with; used 6x, 3 of those to describe the Transfiguration) with the chief priests and officers (STRAT8GOS = a captain, used of the “captains” of the Levites in Acts 4:1) how he might betray (PARADIDWMI = to place alongside; can have good or bad connotation) Him to them.

Matt 26:14 Then one of the twelve, named Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests
Mark 14:10 Then Judas Iscariot, who was one of the twelve, went off to the chief priests in order to betray Him to them.

Summary:
1. This was Judas’ “transfiguration.” Matt 17:3 & Mark 9:4 & Luke 9:30
2. The word translated “betray” in this context means to “place alongside” and can have a good and bad connotation.
3. Some good usages of the word. Gal 2:20 20 "I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself up for me. Eph 5:1-2 Therefore be imitators of God, as beloved children; 2 and walk in love, just as Christ also loved you and gave Himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God as a fragrant aroma. Eph 5:25 25 Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her,
4. It is betrayal when one has unrighteous motives behind the “placing alongside.”
5. It is good when it is based in righteousness and love.

Luke 22:5 = The Covenant (Matt 26:15 & Mark 14:11a)

They were glad (CHAIROW = to rejoice as a result of grace) and agreed (SUNTITH8MI = 4x; to place with; make a contract) to give him money.

Matt 26:15 and said, “What are you willing to give me to betray Him to you?” And they weighed out thirty pieces of silver to him.
Mark 14:11a They were glad when they heard this, and promised to give him money.

Summary:
1. They viewed this betrayal as a manifestation of God’s grace, and thus they rejoiced.
2. This kind of joy is really designed for the persecuted rather than the persecutors. Luke 6:23-24 23 “Be glad in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in heaven. For in the same way their fathers used to treat the prophets.
3. This kind of joy should be for those who names are written in heaven. Luke 10:20 20 “Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are recorded in heaven.”
4. The religious leadership had just made a “deal with the devil” who had disguised himself as a good guy. 2 Cor 11:13-15 13 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. 14 No wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their deeds.
5. They had already made a “covenant” with each other. John 9:22
6. 22 His parents said this because they were afraid of the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed that if anyone confessed Him to be Christ, he was to be put out of the synagogue.
7. Paul would face these same type of evil contracts. Acts 23:20; 24:9


So he consented, and began seeking a good opportunity (EUKAIRIA = a good season, 2x cf Matt 26:16) to betray Him to them apart from the crowd.

Matt 26:16 From then on he began looking for a good opportunity to betray Jesus.
Mark 14:11b And he began seeking how to betray Him at an opportune time.
Summary:

1. Satan found what he was seeking, a willing accomplice. 1 Peter 5:7-9  
   Be of sober spirit, be on the alert. Your adversary, the devil, prowls around like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. But resist him, firm in your faith, knowing that the same experiences of suffering are being accomplished by your brethren who are in the world.

2. Judas failed to listen to the Lord and sought the wrong things.
   A. To keep his life. Luke 17:33 "Whoever seeks to keep his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it.
   B. The things of the world. Matt 6:33 "But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.
   C. The will of the Father. John 5:30 "I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.

3. He did not seek the things of God. Matt 7:7-9 "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. 8 "For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.

4. He did not follow the Master's lead. Luke 19:10 "For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost."
Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
The Final Passover

   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
       1). The Final Passover  Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16

Luke 22:7 = The Time Has Come (Matt 26:17 & Mark 14:12)

Then came the first day of Unleavened Bread on which the Passover lamb had to be sacrificed.

Matt 26:17  Now on the first day of Unleavened Bread the disciples came to Jesus and asked, "Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the Passover?"
Mark 14:12  On the first day of Unleavened Bread, when the Passover lamb was being sacrificed, His disciples said to Him, "Where do You want us to go and prepare for You to eat the Passover?"

Summary:
1. The disciples actually asked Jesus where He wanted them to prepare the Passover meal.  Matt 26:17; Mark 14:12
2. The time of fulfillment had come.

Luke 22:8 = The Advance Team (Mark 14:13a)

And Jesus sent Peter and John, saying, "Go and prepare the Passover for us, so that we may eat it."

Mark 14:13a  And He sent two of His disciples

Summary:
1. Jesus gave two of His disciples the assignment.
2. Peter who tended to act without thinking and John who thought he was better than anyone else.
3. He is preparing these two, as well as the others, for a lesson in true humility.

Luke 22:9 = Their Question

They said to Him, "Where do You want us to prepare it?"

Luke 22:10 = The Meeting (Matt 26:18a & Mark 14:13b)

And He said to them, "When you have entered the city, a man will meet (SUNANTAW = to meet, come in contact with, usually denotes an anticipated meeting) you carrying a pitcher of water; follow him into the house that he enters.

Matt 26:18a  And He said, "Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him,
Mark 14:13b  and said to them, "Go into the city, and a man will meet you carrying a pitcher of water; follow him;

Summary:
1. Peter and John were instructed to walk by faith and look for the sign.
2. It is interesting that the man was carrying a pitcher of water, which is needed for washing feet.
3. The Lord often prepares opportunities for us to serve in advance of our knowledge of it.


"And you shall say to the owner of the house, 'The Teacher says to you, 'Where is the guest room (KATALUMA = 3x; only in these parallels and in Luke 2:7, "no room at the inn." This time there was room) in which I may eat the Passover with My disciples?'''
Matt 26:18b  "The Teacher says, "My time is near; I am to keep the Passover at your house with My disciples."
Mark 14:14  and wherever he enters, say to the owner of the house, 'The Teacher says, "Where is My guest room in which I may eat the Passover with My disciples?"

Summary:
1. Jesus' identification of Himself as “The Teacher” may give a small clue to the owner of the house.
2. He is only called “The Teacher,” out of respect, by two men other than His disciples.
   A. The one who asked the Lord to “help his unbelief,” concerning the healing of his son.  Mark 9:17-29
   B. The rich young ruler. Mark 10:17-22
3. They are also to tell the man “The Teacher” says, “His time is near.” Matt 26:18b
4. The Lord calls it “His” guest room. Mark 14:14
5. The Lord knows the man's response.

Luke 22:12 = The Response  (Mark 14:15)
"And he will show you a large, furnished upper room (ANAGAION = 2x; only in this context); prepare (Luke 1:17,76 used of John who prepared the way of the Lord; here Peter and John get to do it) it there."

Mark 14:15  "And he himself will show you a large upper room furnished and ready; prepare for us there."

Luke 22:13 = Just As They Were Told  (Matt 26:19 & Mark 14:16)
And they left and found everything just as He had told them; and they prepared the Passover.

Matt 26:19  The disciples did as Jesus had directed them; and they prepared the Passover.
Mark 14:16  The disciples went out and came to the city, and found it just as He had told them; and they prepared the Passover.

Summary:
1. Their “walk” was a matter of faith to find things just as He told them.
2. Other things will be just as He told them.
3. Some can function as servants without having the attitude of a servant.
4. Peter and John were obedient in some small things but still had larger issues to deal with.

Luke 22:14 = Time to Eat  (Mark 14:17)
When the hour had come, He reclined at the table, and the apostles with Him.

Mark 14:17  When it was evening He came with the twelve.

Luke 22:15 = His Introductory Comments
And He said to them, "I have earnestly desired (EPITHUMIA + EPITHUMEW = with desire I have desired) to eat this Passover with you before I suffer;

Summary:
1. The word “desire” is most often translated as “lust.” Gal 5:16
2. It is an emotion as strong as one who is extremely hungry and desires something to eat. Luke 16:20-21  20 "And a poor man named Lazarus was laid at his gate, covered with sores, 21 and longing to be fed with the crumbs which were falling from the rich man's table;
3. It is a desire as strong as the angels desire to learn of the things of Christ. 1 Peter 1:10-12  10 As to this salvation, the prophets who prophesied of the grace that would come to you made careful searches and inquiries, 11 seeking to know what person or time the Spirit of Christ within them was indicating as He predicted the sufferings of Christ and the glories to follow. 12 It was revealed to them that they were not serving themselves, but you, in these things which now have been announced to you through those who preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven--things into which angels long to look.
4. Jesus really wanted to spend this time with them. (Do you think He really wants to spend time with you?)

Luke 22:16 = His Last Passover

for I say to you, I shall never again eat it (the Passover) until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God."

Summary:
1. This will be the last Passover meal for the Lord before its total fulfillment in the Millennial Kingdom. Rev 19:7-9 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." 8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. 9 Then he said to me, " Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, " These are true words of God."
2. In the meantime, we will celebrate it.
John 13:1-20
Washing Feet

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
      1). The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
      2). Washing Feet John 13:1-20

John 13:1 = Jesus’ Motives

Now before the Feast of the Passover, Jesus knowing that His hour had come that He would depart out of this world to the Father, having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them to the end.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ love motivated this action.
2. It should be the goal of a communicator’s instruction. 1 Tim 1:5

John 13:2 = Judas’ Motives

During supper, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, to betray Him,

Summary:
1. Satan was inside of Judas pulling the strings.
2. His desire in betraying Him to the Jewish authorities, was that the cross would be bypassed.

John 13:3 = Jesus’ Authority and Mission

Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come forth from God and was going back to God,

Summary:
1. Jesus knew His authority and responsibility.
2. He also knew His mission and destiny.

John 13:4 = Jesus Acts

got up from supper, and laid aside His garments; and taking a towel, He girded Himself.

Summary:
1. The King of Kings was sitting at the table.
2. The King of Kings rose and prepared to serve others.
3. In their preparation, they had forgotten something essential.

John 13:5 = Jesus Washes the Disciples’ Feet

Then He poured water into the basin, and began to wash the disciples’ feet and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded.

Summary:
1. The King puts His desires into action. Eph 2:10
2. He is doing a thorough job. (wipes them)

John 13:6 = Peter’s Question
So He came to Simon Peter (his given name and the name Jesus gave him). He said to Him, "Lord, do You wash my feet?"

**John 13:7 = Jesus' Answer**

Jesus answered and said to him, "What I do you do not realize now, but you will understand hereafter."

Summary:
1. Do to self-occupation we may not recognize some really significant events in our life until later.
2. The great news: One day we Believers will understand it all. 1 Cor 13:10-13

**John 13:8 = The Challenge**

Peter said to Him, "Never shall You wash (NIPTW not BAPTIDZW which places a focus on immersion in water; this word indicates the scrubbing needed to make clean; used of washing the face, the hands and the body) my feet!" (Lit: may you not wash my feet into eternity) Jesus answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part (MEROS = a part, portion, lot; a place) with Me."

Summary:
1. Pride can get in the way of letting others, including the Lord, serve us.
2. Peter was one who had forgotten to get a servant.
3. If the disciples were not willing to wash one another's feet, at least one of them should have been willing to wash the Lord’s feet. Luke 7:36-50
4. John the Baptist did not even feel worthy to untie His sandals. John 1:27
5. Jesus made it clear that a partial scrubbing was needed or Peter would miss out.

**John 13:9 = The Response**

Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, then wash not only my feet, but also my hands and my head."

Summary:
1. In typical Petrine fashion, anything worth doing is worth overdoing. (a bundle of outrageous extremes)
2. Notice though his desire to get what the Lord has to give.

**John 13:10 = The Explanation–Part 1**

Jesus said to him, "He who has bathed (PF Ps Ptc LOUW = used of the word indicates one complete washing with lasting results) needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you."

Summary:
1. Baptism is a picture of salvation. Rom 6:3-7 3 Or do you not know that all of us who have been baptized into Christ Jesus have been baptized into His death? 4 Therefore we have been buried with Him through baptism into death, so that as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we too might walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, certainly we shall also bein the likeness of His resurrection, 6 knowing this, that our old self was crucified with Him, in order that our body of sin might be done away with, so that we would no longer be slaves to sin; 7 for he who has died is freed from sin.
2. Salvation only happens once. John 3:16
3. Service though requires partial cleansing, maintenance and action. Heb 10:19-25 19 Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh, 21 and since we have a great priest over the house of God, 22 let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful; 24 and let us consider how to stimulate one another to love and good deeds, 25 not forsaking our own assembling together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another; and all the more as you see the day drawing near.
4. Jesus was looking for servant leaders. Matt 23:11
5. John would clearly write about the need for spiritual cleansing on a regular basis. 1 John 1:6-10
6. This is so we can have beautiful feet in order to carry the good news. Rom 10:14-15 14 How then will they call on Him in whom they have not believed? How will they believe in Him whom they have not heard? And how will they hear without a preacher? 15 How will they preach unless they are sent? Just as it is written, "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THOSE WHO BRING GOOD NEWS OF GOOD THINGS!"
7. We will carry a message of peace in the midst of the battle. Eph 6:15 and having shod YOUR FEET WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE;
8. At the height of the Angelic Conflict, Jesus is living the message of peace by serving others. (cf Matt 25:31-46, separation of sheep and goats, message given to Tribulational believers)

John 13:11 = The Explanation–Part 2

For He knew the one who was betraying Him; for this reason He said, "Not all of you are clean."

Summary:
1. Jesus, in His humanity, was still fully led by the Holy Spirit and was still God.
2. Nothing escapes His notice. Cf Heb 6:10

John 13:12 = Jesus’ Question

So when He had washed their feet, and taken His garments and reclined at the table again, He said to them, "Do you know what I have done (PF Act Ind POIEW = with lasting results) to you?"

Summary:
1. Jesus takes time to be sure they understood what He was doing.
2. This was a visual aid to what He had been teaching. Matt 23:11
3. This event would stick in their memory forever.

John 13:13 = Jesus’ Explanation

"You call Me Teacher and Lord; and you are right, for so I am.

Summary:
1. Jesus knew who He was.
2. But simply knowing who you are is not enough.

John 13:14 = The Application

"If I then, the Lord and the Teacher, washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet.

Summary:
1. We must learn to unselfishly serve others. Php 2:3
2. This applies to everyone, especially those in authority.

John 13:15 = The Example

"For I gave you an example (HUPODEIGMA = to show by example) that you also should do as I did to you.

Summary:
1. Jesus set the example of faithful service for all time. (unselfish service to others is a matter of faith that this is the way the Lord wants it to be)
2. The Exodus Generation set the example for a lack of faith. Heb 4:11-13 11 Therefore let us be diligent to enter that rest, so that no one will fall, through following the same example of disobedience. 12 For the word of God is living and active and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing as far as the division of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart. 13 And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are open and laid bare to the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.
3. The prophets also gave us a great example. James 5:10 As an example, brethren, of suffering and patience, take the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord.
4. The divinely designed will of God is to unselfishly serve others.

John 13:16 = The Principle

"Truly, truly, I say to you, a slave (DOULOS) is not greater than his master (KURIOS), nor is one who is sent (APOSTOLOS) greater than the one who sent him.

Summary:
1. Anyone called to serve the Lord is to remember the Master's actions.
2. Satan wants us to forget our place.
3. An “Apostle” is simply one who is sent, so the very title they will hold and gift they will have should remind them of who sent them.

John 13:17 = The Issue

"If you know (OIDA = know from experience) these things, you are blessed (MAKARIOS = happiness) if you do them.

Summary:
1. It is not enough to simply know what to do. 1 Cor 8:1 (If you are not willing to do it, you do not really know it)
2. The Christian Life is an issue of doing His will. John 7:17

John 13:18 = The Opposition

"I do not speak of all of you. I know the ones I have chosen (EKLEGW = to call out); but it is that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'HE WHO EATS MY BREAD HAS LIFTED UP HIS HEEL AGAINST ME.'

Summary:
1. Not all of them called Him “Teacher” and “Lord” from a pure heart. (Judas will call Him “Rabbi” just before he kisses Him)
2. Jesus chose the 12 to follow Him. Luke 6:13 And when day came, He called His disciples to Him and chose twelve of them, whom He also named as apostles:
3. Just because one is called to follow Him does not mean he is saved. John 6:70-71 70 Jesus answered them, "Did I Myself not choose you, the twelve, and yet one of you is a devil?"
4. Here Jesus uses “chosen” to refer to those who will begin His church.
5. Jesus is fulfilling the type established by David. Psa 41:9

John 13:19 = The Proof

"From now on I am telling you before it comes to pass, so that when it does occur, you may believe (Aor Mid Subj PISTEUW = potential) that I am He (EGW + EIMI = I AM).

Summary:
1. Jesus’ desire is for the disciples to continue their faith in Him. Col 2:6
2. He is going to give them many convincing proofs. Acts 1:1-3 The first account I composed, Theophilus, about all that Jesus began to do and teach, 2 until the day when He was taken up to heaven, after He had by the Holy Spirit given orders to the apostles whom He had chosen. 3 To these He also presented Himself alive after His suffering, by many convincing proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days and speaking of the things concerning the kingdom of God.
3. He is offering proof that He is the “I AM.”

John 13:20 = The Theology

"Truly, truly, I say to you, he who receives whomever I send receives Me; and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me."
Summary:

1. **The Father and Son are one. John 10:25-30**  
   25 Jesus answered them, "I told you, and you do not believe; the works that I do in My Father's name, these testify of Me. 26 "But you do not believe because you are not of My sheep. 27 "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me; 28 and I give eternal life to them, and they will never perish; and no one will snatch them out of My hand. 29 "My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. 30 "I and the Father are one."

2. **He is the exact image of the Father. Heb 1:1-4**  
   God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, 2 in these last days has spoken to us in His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the world. 3 And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, 4 having become as much better than the angels, as He has inherited a more excellent name than they.

3. **One cannot accept one and reject the other.**
Someone Will Betray Me

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
      1). The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
      2). Washing Feet John 13:1-20


“But behold, the hand of the one betraying Me is with Mine on the table.

Matt 26:21 As they were eating, He said, "Truly I say to you that one of you will betray Me."
Mark 14:18 As they were reclining at the table and eating, Jesus said, "Truly I say to you that one of you will betray Me-- one who is eating with Me."
John 13:21 When Jesus had said this, He became troubled in spirit, and testified and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, that one of you will betray Me."

Summary:
1. To make this announcement is troubling to Jesus. John 13:21
2. Jesus had foretold that He would be betrayed into the hands of men. Matt 17:22-23 22 And while they were gathering together in Galilee, Jesus said to them, "The Son of Man is going to be delivered into the hands of men; 23 and they will kill Him, and He will be raised on the third day."
3. Jesus’ hands:
   A. Healed leprosy. Matt 8:3 Jesus stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.
   B. Healed fevers. Matt 8:15-16 He touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she got up and waited on Him.
   C. Were recognized as powerful. Matt 9:18-19 While He was saying these things to them, a synagogue official came and bowed down before Him, and said, "My daughter has just died; but come and lay Your hand on her, and she will live."
   D. Raises the “sleeping.” Matt 9:23-25 23 When Jesus came into the official's house, and saw the flute-players and the crowd in noisy disorder, 24 He said, "Leave; for the girl has not died, but is asleep." And they began laughing at Him. 25 But when the crowd had been sent out, He entered and took her by the hand, and the girl got up.
   E. Heals the “withered.” Matt 12:10-14 10 And a man was there whose hand was withered. And they questioned Jesus, asking, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?"--so that they might accuse Him. 11 And He said to them, " What man is there among you who has a sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will he not take hold of it and lift it out? 12 " How much more valuable then is a man than a sheep! So then, it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath." 13 Then He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand!" He stretched it out, and it was restored to normal, like the other. 14 But the Pharisees went out and conspired against Him, as to how they might destroy Him.
   F. Makes the point. Matt 12:49-50 49 And stretching out His hand toward His disciples, He said, "Behold My mother and My brothers! 50 "For whoever does the will of My Father who is in heaven, he is My brother and sister and mother."
   G. Rescues the “sinking.” Matt 14:30-32 30 But seeing the wind, he became frightened, and beginning to sink, he cried out, "Lord, save me!" 31 Immediately Jesus stretched out His hand and took hold of him, and said to him, " You of little faith, why did you doubt?"
   H. Blesses the children. Matt 19:13-15 Then some children were brought to Him so that He might lay His hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, " Let the children alone, and do not hinder them from coming to Me; for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these." 15 After laying His hands on them, He departed from there.
4. Judas should have listened to one of the first warnings Jesus gave. Matt 5:30 "If your right hand makes you stumble, cut it off and throw it from you; for it is better for you to lose one of the parts of your body, than for your whole body to go into hell.
5. Pilate will try to “wash his hands” of the matter before him on the next day. Matt 27:24 When Pilate saw that he was accomplishing nothing, but rather that a riot was starting, he took water and washed his hands in front of the crowd, saying, “I am innocent of this Man's blood; see to that yourselves.”

6. One day Jesus will use His hands to separate the wheat from the chaff. Matt 3:12 “His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clear His threshing floor; and He will gather His wheat into the barn, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”


“For indeed, the Son of Man is going as it has been determined (HORIDZW = marked out a boundary; hence to fix or establish something); but woe to that man by whom He is betrayed!”

Matt 26:22-25 22 Being deeply grieved, they each one began to say to Him, “Surely not I, Lord?” 23 And He answered, “He who dipped his hand with Me in the bowl is the one who will betray Me. 24“The Son of Man is to go, just as it is written of Him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born.” 25 And Judas, who was betraying Him, said, “Surely it is not I, Rabbi?” Jesus said to him, “You have said it yourself.”

Mark 14:19-21 19 They began to be grieved and to say to Him one by one, “Surely not I?” 20 And He said to them, “It is one of the twelve, one who dips with Me in the bowl. 21 “For the Son of Man is to go just as it is written of Him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born.”

John 13:22 The disciples began looking at one another, at a loss to know of which one He was speaking.

Summary:
1. Jesus flatly states that the Plan of God is being fulfilled implying that He will be betrayed and die. John 13:22
2. Eleven of them thought that none of them could consciously do such a thing. John 13:22
3. Each of the disciples were deeply grieved and individually asked Him if they were the one. Matt 26:22 & Mark 14:19
4. Even Judas. Matt 26:25
5. He made it quite clear that His betrayer was sitting at the table with them. Matt 26:23-24 & Mark 14:20-21
6. He says it would have been better for the betrayer if he had not even been born. Matt 26:24 & Mark 14:21
7. Judas should have heeded the warnings for unbelief. Matt 11:21 “Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the miracles had occurred in Tyre and Sidon which occurred in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.
8. He should have also heeded the warnings of worldly stumbling blocks. Matt 18:7-9 “Woe to the world because of its stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes! 8 ’If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it from you; it is better for you to enter life crippled or lame, than to have two hands or two feet and be cast into the eternal fire.
9. He should have recognized the source of real blessing. Luke 6:22-26 22 "Blessed are you when men hate you, and ostracize you, and insult you, and scorn your name as evil, for the sake of the Son of Man. 23 "Be glad in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in heaven. For in the same way their fathers used to treat the prophets. 24 "But woe to you who are rich, for you are receiving your comfort in full. 25 “Woe to you who are well-fed now, for you shall be hungry. Woe to you who laugh now, for you shall mourn and weep. 26 “Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for their fathers used to treat the false prophets in the same way.
10. The word “woe” should have reminded him of Jesus’ discourse just days before. Matt 23:13-33
11. Jesus knows the Plan will include evil, but He still does not condone nor excuse it.


And they began to discuss among themselves which one of them it might be who was going to do this thing.

John 13:23-32 23 There was reclining on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples, whom Jesus loved. 24 So Simon Peter gestured to him, and said to him, “Tell us who it is of whom He is speaking.” 25 He, leaning back thus on
Jesus' bosom, said to Him, "Lord, who is it?" 26 Jesus then answered, "That is the one for whom I shall dip the morsel and give it to him." So when He had dipped the morsel, He took and gave it to Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot. 27 After the morsel, Satan then entered into him (ERCHOMAI + EIS + EKEINON = masculine or neuter; Luke 22:3 said "entered into Judas" which was two days earlier when he made the deal with the Jews; If masculine; Satan left and returned. If neuter, Satan entered into "it" which refers to this situation. He had been hiding in the background. Whether he was in Judas or not all the time, he was in the room). Therefore Jesus said to him, "What you (Satan-Judas) do, do quickly." 28 Now no one of those reclining at the table knew for what purpose He had said this to him. 29 For some were supposing, because Judas had the money box, that Jesus was saying to him, "Buy the things we have need of for the feast"; or else, that he should give something to the poor. 30 So after receiving the morsel he went out immediately; and it was night. 31 Therefore when he (Judas) had gone out, Jesus said, "Now (NUN = at this time, now) is the Son of Man glorified (DOXADZW = recognize with honor), and God is glorified in Him (the Son of Man); 32 if (1st Class) God is glorified in Him (the Son of Man), God will also glorify Him (the Son of Man) in Himself, and will glorify Him (the Son of Man) immediately. 33 "Little children, I am with you a little while longer. You will seek Me; and as I said to the Jews, now I also say to you, 'Where I am going, you cannot come.'

Summary:
1. Having ruled themselves out, they turned on each other.
2. John had gotten the position of honor. John 13:23
3. Peter asked Jesus who the betrayer would be, but Jesus did not answer him. John 13:24
4. John then asked Jesus privately. John 13:25
5. Jesus did not call the betrayer by name, but showed John the identity of the betrayer. John 13:26
6. Jesus knew that John understood more than the others and would not react in an incorrect way.
7. Satan took over Judas again. John 13:27a
8. Jesus told Satan to take his best shot. John 13:27b
10. The Lord said that both He and the Father were now recognized with honor, meaning that the Plan was coming to fruition. John 13:31
11. Both the Father and Son will recognize each other with honor. John 13:32
12. Jesus' biggest test was to not glorify Himself. John 8:54-59 54 Jesus answered, " If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing; it is My Father who glorifies Me, of whom you say, 'He is our God'; 55 and you have not come to know Him, but I know Him; and if I say that I do not know Him, I will be a liar like you, but I do know Him and keep His word. 56 " Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad." 57 So the Jews said to Him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?" 58 Jesus said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was born, I am." 59 Therefore they picked up stones to throw at Him, but Jesus hid Himself and went out of the temple.
13. Jesus is getting ready to enter territory in which His disciples will not be able to follow. John 13:33
14. We glorify our Father through our good works. Matt 5:16 "Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.
Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation

A. The Triumphal Entry
B. Final Teachings
C. The Last Supper

1. The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
2. Washing Feet John 13:1-20

Luke 22:17 = The Cup of Thanksgiving

And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He said, "Take this and share it among yourselves; (Judas was gone)

Summary:
1. He knew what He was going to face and yet gave thanks.
2. This is a cup of thanksgiving based on the Jews deliverance from the bondage of Egypt. Heb 12:1-2
3. This cup is designed to unify the Body of Christ as it is to be shared.
4. The attitude behind the partaking is more important than the manner in which it is partaken.

Luke 22:18 = His Last Fruit of the Vine

for I say to you, I will not drink of the fruit (GEN8MA = offspring, generation; not the normal word for fruit; it is that which the vine generates; this word is used in all the gospel accounts) of the vine (AMPELOS = a vine, that which coils around something) from now on until the kingdom of God comes."

Summary:
1. To drink nothing from grape vines was part of the Nazirite vow. Num 6:1-4 1 Again the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, 'When a man or woman makes a special vow, the vow of a Nazirite, to dedicate himself to the LORD, 3 he shall abstain from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar, whether made from wine or strong drink, nor shall he drink any grape juice nor eat fresh or dried grapes. 4 'All the days of his separation he shall not eat anything that is produced by the grape vine, from the seeds even to the skin.
2. Those who chose to take the Nazirite vow had chosen to make themselves a reproach.
3. While Jesus did not take the Nazirite vow, He was the fulfillment of it, becoming a reproach for us. 2 Cor 5:21
4. Jesus’ sacrifice was the fulfillment of the Passover. 1 Cor 5:7-8 7 Clean out the old leaven so that you may be a new lump, just as you are in fact unleavened. For Christ our Passover also has been sacrificed. 8 Therefore let us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
5. When Christ’s reproach was complete the type was fulfilled, and He was free to partake of the vine.
6. Jesus is the vine from which we get true nourishment. John 15:1-6 1 "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser. 2 "Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit, He prunes it so that it may bear more fruit. 3 " You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. 4 "Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abides in the vine, so neither can you unless you abide in Me. 5 "I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me and I in him, he bears much fruit, for apart from Me you can do nothing.

Luke 22:19 = The Bread of a New Covenant (Matt 26:26 & Mark 14:22)

And when He had taken some (unleavened) bread and given thanks, He broke it and gave it to them, saying, "This is My body which is given for you; do this in remembrance of Me."
Matt 26:26 While they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and after a blessing, He broke it and gave it to the disciples, and said, "Take, eat; this is My body."
Mark 14:22 While they were eating, He took some bread, and after a blessing He broke it, and gave it to them, and said, "Take it; this is My body."

Summary:
1. Disciples were told to keep on doing this as a memorial to Him.
2. The Levitical sacrifices were a reminder of the problem of sin. Heb 10:1-5 For the Law, since it has only a shadow of the good things to come and not the very form of things, can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer continually year by year, make perfect those who draw near. 2 Otherwise, would they not have ceased to be offered, because the worshipers, having once been cleansed, would no longer have had consciousness of sins? 3 But in those sacrifices there is a reminder of sins year by year. 4 For it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.
3. When the Lord "breaks the bread" there is more than enough to feed the multitudes. Matt 14:19-20 19 Ordering the people to sit down on the grass, He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up toward heaven, He blessed the food, and breaking the loaves He gave them to the disciples, and the disciples gave them to the crowds, 20 and they all ate and were satisfied.
4. His actions:
   A. "He took it" teaches us to receive God's provision.
   B. "He gave thanks" teaches grace in God's provision.
   C. "He broke it" teaches us to use God's provision.
   D. "He gave it" teaches us to distribute God's provision.
   E. "He instructed" teaches us to explain God's provision.


And in the same way He took the cup (it is not the contents that He references but rather the container) after they had eaten, saying, "This cup which is poured out for you is the new covenant in My blood.

Matt 26:27-30 27 And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you; 28 for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins. 29 "But I say to you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom.” 30 After singing a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
Mark 14:23-26 23 And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, and they all drank from it. 24 And He said to them, "This is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many. 25 "Truly I say to you, I will never again drink of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God." 26 After singing a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

Summary:
1. The cup represents His sacrifice that establishes a New Covenant.
2. The New Covenant is based on forgiveness of sins. Matt 26:27-28
3. All of the disciples drank from it. Mark 14:23-24
4. The pouring out of Christ's blood was so that the Holy Spirit could pour out God's love into our hearts. Rom 5:3-5 3 And not only this, but we also exult in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation brings about perseverance; 4 and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope; 5 and hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out within our hearts through the Holy Spirit who was given to us.
5. He again told them that He will not drink of the fruit of the vine until He drinks it new in the Kingdom, but no one asks what He is talking about so He doesn't offer an explanation. Matt 26:29 & Mark 14:25
6. The Lord's Table is designed to remind us of Christ's payment for sins and their forgiveness.
7. Jesus will teach them many things before they sing a hymn and depart for the Mount of Olives. Matt 26:30 & Mark 14:26
8. The Lord's Table should remind us:
   A. To "clean out the leaven." 1 Cor 5:7-8  7 Clean out the old leaven so that you may be a new lump, just as you are in fact unleavened. For Christ our Passover also has been sacrificed. 8 Therefore let us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.
To flee from idolatry. **1 Cor 10:14-21**

14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise men; you judge what I say. 16 Is not the cup of blessing which we bless a sharing in the blood of Christ? Is not the bread which we break a sharing in the body of Christ? 17 Since there is one bread, we who are many are one body; for we all partake of the one bread. 18 Look at the nation Israel; are not those who eat the sacrifices sharers in the altar? 19 What do I mean then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? 20 No, but I say that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons and not to God; and I do not want you to become sharers in demons. 21 You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of the table of the Lord and the table of demons.

To focus on the return of the Lord. **1 Cor 11:23-32**

For I received from the Lord that which I also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus in the night in which He was betrayed took bread; 24 and when He had given thanks, He broke it and said, "This is My body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of Me." 25 In the same way He took the cup also after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me." 26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes. 27 Therefore whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord. 28 But a man must examine himself, and in so doing he is to eat of the bread and drink the cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until He comes. 29 For he who eats and drinks, eats and drinks judgment to himself if he does not judge the body rightly. 30 For this reason many among you are weak and sick, and a number sleep. 31 But if we judged ourselves rightly, we would not be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we are disciplined by the Lord so that we will not be condemned along with the world.

Of our ministry. **2 Cor 3:1-6**

1 Are we beginning to commend ourselves again? Or do we need, as some, letters of commendation to you or from you? 2 You are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read by all men; 3 being manifested that you are a letter of Christ, cared for by us, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts. 4 Such confidence we have through Christ toward God. 5 Not that we are adequate in ourselves to consider anything as coming from ourselves, but our adequacy is from God, 6 who also made us adequate as servants of a new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.

Of our inheritance. **Heb 9:15**

For this reason He is the mediator of a new covenant, so that, since a death has taken place for the redemption of the transgressions that were committed under the first covenant, those who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

Of our citizenship. **Heb 12:22-24**

22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, 23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous made perfect, 24 and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than the blood of Abel.

9. The Spiritual Kingdom has arrived. **Col 1:13-14**

13 For He rescued us from the domain of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, 14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

10. It is fulfilled in our lives:

A. By recognizing our position in Christ. **Col 2:6-10**

Therefore as you have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, 7 having been firmly rooted and now being built up in Him and established in your faith, just as you were instructed, and overflowing with gratitude. 8 See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary principles of the world, rather than according to Christ. 9 For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells in bodily form, 10 and in Him you have been made complete, and He is the head over all rule and authority;

B. By being filled to all the fullness of God. **Eph 3:17-19**

17 so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; and that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, 19 and to know the love of Christ which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled up to all the fullness of God.

C. By being Filled with the Holy Spirit. **Eph 5:18**

And do not get drunk with wine, for that is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit,

D. By being filled with the knowledge of His will. **Col 1:9-12**

9 For this reason also, since the day we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the
knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, 10 so that you will walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; 11 strengthened with all power, according to His glorious might, for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience; joyously 12 giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in Light.

E. **By being filled with the fruit of righteousness.** Phil 1:9-11 9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in real knowledge and all discernment, 10 so that you may approve the things that are excellent, in order to be sincere and blameless until the day of Christ; 11 having been filled with the fruit of righteousness which comes through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

F. **By glorifying the Lord.** 2 Thes 1:11-12 11 To this end also we pray for you always, that our God will count you worthy of your calling, and fulfill every desire for goodness and the work of faith with power, 12 so that the name of our Lord Jesus will be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

G. **By becoming His ambassadors.** 2 Cor 5:16-21 16 Therefore from now on we recognize no one according to the flesh; even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know Him in this way no longer. 17 Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creature; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come. 18 Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, 19 namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation. 20 Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were making an appeal through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. 21 He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

H. **By completing our assignment.** Rev 3:1-3 "To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: 'I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. 2'Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God. 3 'So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you.

I. **By love.** Gal 5:14-15 14 For the whole Law is fulfilled in one word, in the statement, "YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF."

11. I placed Luke 22:21-23 in the wrong sequence. It is similar to but not parallel to Matt 26:21 & Mark 14:18 & John 13:21. All of those accounts use the numeral “one.” This is a different construction and indicates that betrayal is still seated at the table. Judas was “The one” but there were others. 21 "But behold, the hand of the one betraying Me is with Mine on the table. 22 "For indeed, the Son of Man is going as it has been determined; but woe to that man by whom He is betrayed!” 23 And they began to discuss among themselves which one of them it might be who was going to do this thing.

A New Commandment

   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
     1). The Final Passover  Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
     2). Washing Feet  John 13:1-20

The Prelude to the New Commandment. Luke 22:24-34


And there arose also a dispute (PHIPOIKIA = 1x; a lover of strife) among them as to which one of them was regarded to be greatest.

Luke 22:25 = Jesus' Illustration of their Mistake

And He said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles lord it over them; and those who have authority over them are called 'Benefactors' (EUERGETES = 1x; worker of good).


"But it is not this way among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant, 27 and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be your slave; 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

Summary:
1. This had been an ongoing dispute between the disciples.
2. Since Jesus had just spoken to them about service, they were probably arguing over who was the greatest servant.
3. This is a reminder of what He had taught them earlier. Matt 20:24-28 24 And hearing this, the ten became indignant with the two brothers. 25 But Jesus called them to Himself and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great men exercise authority over them. 26 "It is not this way among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant, 27 and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be your slave; 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."
4. Service for self-promotion is not the service Jesus was seeking, because it lacked humility. Matt 23:11-12 11 "But the greatest among you shall be your servant. 12 "Whoever exalts himself shall be humbled; and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.
5. It is a work of the flesh rather than a childlike act of faith. Matt 18:1-6 1 At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, "Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" 2 And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, 3 and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. 4 "Whoever then humblest himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5 "And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; 6 but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone hung around his neck, and to be drowned in the depth of the sea.
6. Service without love lacks true virtue. 1 Cor 13:13 But now faith, hope, love, abide these three; but the greatest of these is love.
7. Man's authority is not to be the driving force in the church. (The Testimony or the Title?)
8. Service apart from love is what Adam and Eve learned in the Garden from the forbidden tree.
9. Peter got it. 1 Peter 5:1-3 1 Therefore, I exhort the elders among you, as your fellow elder and witness of the sufferings of Christ, and a partaker also of the glory that is to be revealed, 2 shepherd the flock of God among you, exercising oversight not under compulsion, but voluntarily, according to the will of God;
and not for sordid gain, but with eagerness; 3 nor yet as lording it over those allotted to your charge, but proving to be examples to the flock.

Jesus is getting ready to be nailed to a tree because of the eating from the forbidden one. There had to be a sacrifice to clothe them.

**Luke 22:27 = Jesus Leads the Way**

"For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? But I am among you as the one who serves (DIAKONEW = emphasizes acts of service).

Summary:
1. The Gentiles would view the one who is served as the greater.
2. This is a subtle challenge to Jews: want to be like the Gentiles?
3. Jesus did not fit the world’s standards and neither should we.

**Luke 22:28 = The Disciples' Role**

"You (11) are those who have stood by Me (PF DIAMENW = to abide through; stayed with me; loyal) in My trials (PEIRASMOS = temptations; tests to reveal weaknesses);

Summary:
1. Even though they had made many mistakes, the disciples were loyal.
2. A mistake is to think that the appearance of permanence (sticking it out) by the creation is a valid reason for rejecting God's Word. 2 Peter 3:4
3. 4 and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all continues just as it was from the beginning of creation."
4. The Lord set the example of loyalty. Heb 1:10-12
   10 And, "YOU, LORD, IN THE BEGINNING LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH, AND THE HEAVENS ARE THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS; 11 THEY WILL PERISH, BUT YOU REMAIN; AND THEY ALL WILL BECOME OLD LIKE A GARMENT, 12 AND LIKE A MANTLE YOU WILL ROLL THEM UP; LIKE A GARMENT THEY WILL ALSO BE CHANGED. BUT YOU ARE THE SAME, AND YOUR YEARS WILL NOT COME TO AN END."
5. Loyalty to the gospel is displayed in the rejection of legalism. Gal 2:5 But we did not yield in subjection to them for even an hour, so that the truth of the gospel would remain with you.
6. It is beneficial to have others who will stand with you in learning to consider all these tests as joy. James 1:2-4

**Luke 22:29 = The Lord's Authority and Gift**

and just as My Father has granted Me a kingdom, I grant you

**Luke 22:30 = The Disciples' Reward**

that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and you will sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Summary:
1. The Lord rewards loyalty. Matt 19:29-30 29 "And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or farms for My name's sake, will receive many times as much, and will inherit eternal life. 30 " But many who are first will be last; and the last, first.
2. Remember that Judas is gone and He is addressing the other eleven, so a twelfth apostle will be added.
3. Jesus refers to His kingdom, not theirs.
4. If they are thinking, it must refer to a kingdom that will happen after He has been crucified.
5. Jesus had told them this before. Matt 19:28 And Jesus said to them, “Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me (a qualifier), in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

6. This throne is the throne of His father, David. Luke 1:30-33 30 The angel said to her, "Do not be afraid, Mary; for you have found favor with God. 31 "And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bear a son, and you shall name Him Jesus. 32 "He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David; 33 and He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and His kingdom will have no end."

7. Jesus created all thrones, so He has the right to assign them. Col 1:15-17 15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. 16 For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities— all things have been created through Him and for Him. 17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.

8. He invites us now to come to His throne. Heb 4:14-16 14 Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession. 15 For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all things as we are, yet without sin. 16 Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

9. "Overcomers" will get to sit with Him on His throne. Rev 3:20-22 20 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me. 21' He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22' He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'"

10. "The Twelve" will be honored forever. Rev 21:10-14 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, 11 having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper. 12 It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names were written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel. 13 There were three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.


"Simon, Simon (name repeated = pay attention), behold (Aor Imp HORAW = take a good look), Satan has demanded (EXAITAOMAI = 1x; from outside the humble request; hence to make a demand) permission (lit: The Satan has demanded you) to sift (SINIADZW = 1x; put through a sieve) you like wheat;

Luke 22:32 = Peter's Betrayal

but I have prayed (DEOMAI = to beseech, often translated "beg") for you, that your faith may not fail (EKLEIPW = to leave and go outside); and you, when once you have turned again (EPISTREPHW = turn upon a pivot point; there are events that are pivotal in your life based on the decisions made), strengthen your brothers."

Summary:
1. Peter is told to pay very careful attention to what Jesus is telling him.
2. There are much greater things to consider than “who is the greatest?”
3. Satan has called Peter's name.
4. Satan does not operate from a position of humility and thus makes demands of God.
5. Sometimes God gives him permission.
6. Satan has permission to shake Peter to the core.
7. But the One who will never fail has prayed that Peter’s faith will not totally leave him. Heb 1:12

AND LIKE A MANTLE YOU WILL ROLL THEM UP; LIKE A GARMENT THEY WILL ALSO BE CHANGED. BUT YOU ARE THE SAME, AND YOUR YEARS WILL NOT COME TO AN END."
8. Peter will fail this pivotal event, but will pivot again and return.
9. Peter did not learn from a previous lesson. Mark 8:31-33 31 And He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes,
and be killed, and after three days rise again. 32 And He was stating the matter plainly. And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him. 33 But turning around and seeing His disciples, He rebuked Peter and said, "Get behind Me, Satan; for you are not setting your mind on God's interests, but man's."

10. The Pivotal Mission of John the Baptist was to turn the sons of Israel back to their Lord. Luke 1:16-17 16 "And he will turn many of the sons of Israel to the Lord their God. 17 "It is he who will go as a forerunner before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, TO TURN THE HEARTS OF THE FATHERS BACK TO THE CHILDREN, and the disobedient to the attitude of the righteous, so as to make ready a people prepared for the Lord."

11. Pivoting Points: (EPISTREPHW = to turn upon; pivot)
   A. Pivoting toward Christ is necessary for healing to occur. Matt 13:15
      15 FOR THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE HAS BECOME DULL, WITH THEIR EARS THEY SCARCELY HEAR, AND THEY HAVE CLOSED THEIR EYES, OTHERWISE THEY WOULD SEE WITH THEIR EYES, HEAR WITH THEIR EARS, AND UNDERSTAND WITH THEIR HEART AND RETURN, AND I WOULD HEAL THEM.'
   B. Pivoting toward Him should be based upon His Person and Work. 1 Peter 2:21-25 21 For you have been called for this purpose, since Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example for you to follow in His steps; 22 WHO COMMITTED NO SIN, NOR WAS ANY DECEIT FOUND IN HIS MOUTH; 23 and while being reviled, He did not revile in return; while suffering, He uttered no threats, but kept entrusting Himself to Him who judges righteously; 24 and He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, so that we might die to sin and live to righteousness; for by His wounds you were healed. 25 For you were continually straying like sheep, but now you have returned to the Shepherd and Guardian of your souls.
   C. Pivoting toward Him through a change of mind is necessary for fellowship. Acts 3:19-20 19 "Therefore repent and return, so that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord;
   D. Pivoting toward the Lord will remove the veil so that we may be transformed. 2 Cor 3:15-18 15 But to this day whenever Moses is read, a veil lies over their heart; 16 but whenever a person turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away. 17 Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as from the Lord, the Spirit.
   E. Pivoting away from idols to service is a mark of a model church. 1 Thes 1:8-10 9 For they themselves report about us what kind of a reception we had with you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God, 10 and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, that is Jesus, who rescues us from the wrath to come.
   F. We can pivot back to spiritual slavery. Gal 4:9 9 But now that you have come to know God, or rather to be known by God, how is it that you turn back again to the weak and worthless elemental things, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again?

Luke 22:33 = Peter's Arrogance

But he said to Him, "Lord, with You I am ready to go both to prison and to death!"

Summary:
1. Sometimes we just don't listen to the Lord.
2. Let us be careful of making bold statements about our faithfulness.
3. Sometimes our desire for faithfulness loses the faith needed to sustain it.

Luke 22:34 = The Facts

And He said, "I say to you, Peter, the rooster will not crow today until you have denied three times that you know Me."

Summary:
1. Peter would be sifted like wheat.
2. He would lose a major battle, but return. John 21
3. His assignment would be to strengthen his brethren.
4. Strength comes from:
   A. God Himself. 1 Thes 3:11-13  Now may our God and Father Himself and Jesus our Lord
direct our way to you; 12 and may the Lord cause you to increase and abound in love for one
another, and for all people, just as we also do for you; 13 so that He may establish your hearts
without blame in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all His
saints.
   B. The gospel and preaching of Jesus Christ. Rom 16:25-27  25 Now to Him who is able to
establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the
revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret for long ages past, 26 but now is
manifested, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal
God, has been made known to all the nations, leading to obedience of faith; 27 to the only wise
God, through Jesus Christ, be the glory forever. Amen.
   C. The encouragement of others who are strong in the faith. 1 Thes 3:1-3  Therefore when we
could endure it no longer, we thought it best to be left behind at Athens alone, 2 and we sent
Timothy, our brother and God's fellow worker in the gospel of Christ, to strengthen and
encourage you as to your faith, 3 so that no one would be disturbed by these afflictions; for you
yourselves know that we have been destined for this.
   D. Through good works and words. 2 Thes 2:16-17  16 Now may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself
and God our Father, who has loved us and given us eternal comfort and good hope by grace, 17
comfort and strengthen your hearts in every good work and word.
   E. Realizing your protection from evil. 2 Thes 3:3  But the Lord is faithful, and He will strengthen
and protect you from the evil one.
   F. Preparing for the Lord's return. James 5:7-8  Therefore be patient, brethren, until the coming
of the Lord. The farmer waits for the precious produce of the soil, being patient about it, until it
gets the early and late rains. 8 You too be patient; strengthen your hearts, for the coming of the
Lord is near.
   G. Endurance of suffering. 1 Peter 5:10-11  10 After you have suffered for a little while, the God
of all grace, who called you to His eternal glory in Christ, will Himself perfect, confirm, strengthen
and establish you.
   H. Truth. 2 Peter 1:12-13  12 Therefore, I will always be ready to remind you of these things, even
though you already know them, and have been established in the truth which is present with you.
   I. Participation in good deeds. Rev 3:2-3  2 'Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain,
which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God.

The New Commandment. John 13:34-38

John 13:34 = The New Commandment

"A new (KAINOS = as respects substance; of a new kind; unprecedented, novel, uncommon, unheard of) commandment I give to you, that you love one another, even (KATHWS = exactly as) as I have loved you, that you also love one another.

John 13:35 = The Reason for the New Commandment

"By this (love for one another) all men (tool for evangelism) will know that you are My disciples (the importance is whose disciples they are), if you have love for one another."

Summary:
1. This commandment is not “new” with respect to time but “new” with respect to quality. Lev 19:18
2. Quality standards were personally set by the Lord.
3. Loving one another is the greatest tool for evangelism given to men.
4. It involves the removal of hate for one’s brother. 1 John 2:7-11 (hate involves thought, speech or action that desires or does evil toward another; involves games of self-promotion, put downs) 7 Beloved, I am not writing a new commandment to you, but an old commandment which you have had from the beginning; the old commandment is the word which you have heard. 8 On the other hand, I am writing a new commandment to you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away and the true Light is already shining. 9 The one who says he is in the Light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now. 10 The one who loves his brother abides in the Light and there is no cause for
stumbling in him. 11 But the one who hates his brother is in the darkness and walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

5. **After belief in Jesus Christ, love for one another is a primary objective.** 1 John 3:23-24 23 This is His commandment, that we believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, just as He commanded us. 24 The one who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. We know by this that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us.

6. **Those who say they love God and still hate their brothers are liars.** 1 John 4:19-21 19 We love, because He first loved us. 20 If someone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, cannot love God whom he has not seen. 21 And this commandment we have from Him, that the one who loves God should love his brother also.

7. **This love must be without hypocrisy.** Rom 12:9-20

8. **This “new commandment” is based on the “Newness” given us by Christ:**
   A. The First Advent was designed to get God out of a box (wineskin), by a new manifestation of Himself. Matt 9:17 “Nor do people put new wine into old wineskins; otherwise the wineskins burst, and the wine pours out and the wineskins are ruined; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.”
   B. **Becoming a Christ’s disciple lets us see all things in a “new” light.** Matt 13:52 And Jesus said to them, “Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings out of his treasure things new and old.”
   C. **Jesus’ sacrifice established a “new” covenant.** Luke 22:20-21 20 And in the same way He took the cup after they had eaten, saying, “This cup which is poured out for you is the new covenant in My blood.
   D. **Jesus’ death resulted in His being laid in a “new” tomb.** John 19:41-42 (fulfillment of prophecy; the “best” got the best) 41 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had yet been laid.
   E. **Our belief in Him makes us a “new” creation.** 2 Cor 5:17-18 (We are “new” in respect to quality, not in respect to time; like the “new” commandment Jesus just gave. We are no longer “common” but are of a “new” substance) 17 Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creature; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come.
   F. **This “new” creation seeks to get us to “lay aside” the old self.** Eph 4:20-24; cf Gal 5:16-17 20 But you did not learn Christ in this way, 21 if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught in Him, just as truth is in Jesus, 22 that, in reference to your former manner of life, you lay aside the old self, which is being corrupted in accordance with the lusts of deceit, 23 and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and put on the new self, which in the likeness of God has been created in righteousness and holiness of the truth.
   G. **This “new” creation should be looking for a New Heavens and Earth.** 2 Peter 3:13 13 But according to His promise we are looking for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.
   H. **Those who overcome the temptations of the present life will be given a “new” name by the Lord.** Rev 2:17 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'
   I. **They will be blessed forever in the New Jerusalem.** Rev 3:12-13 12He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.
   J. **One day we will all sing a “new song.”** Rev 5:9-10 9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. 10 "You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth.
   K. **For eternity we will watch our Lord’s infinite creative ability.** Rev 21:5 And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new."

**John 13:36 = Peter on another Subject**

Simon Peter said to Him, “Lord, where are You going?” (question based on John 13:33 = “Little children, I am with you a little while longer. You shall seek Me; and as I said to the Jews, ‘Where I am going, you cannot come.’ Now I say to you also.) Jesus answered, “Where I go, you cannot follow Me now; but you will follow later.”
**John 13:37 = Peter Still Hasn’t Got It**

Peter said to Him, “Lord, why can I not follow You right now? I will lay down my life for You.” (cf Lk 22:33; He argues with the Lord)

Summary:
1. Peter’s question was not on how to love, but where is Jesus going.
2. With his question comes a bold statement of loyalty.
3. Jesus is going to the cross to die for sins and rise again.
4. Peter would also die on a cross, but not for sins. Matt 20:21-23 21 And He said to her, "What do you wish?" She said to Him, "Command that in Your kingdom these two sons of mine may sit one on Your right and one on Your left." 22 But Jesus answered, "You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink?" They said to Him, "We are able." 23 He said to them, "My cup you shall drink; but to sit on My right and on My left, this is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared by My Father."
5. Peter had other assignments to fulfill before his cross. John 21
6. Peter’s arrogant statement would one day be true.

**John 13:38 = The Lord Tells Him Again**

Jesus answered, "Will you lay down your life for Me? Truly, truly (AMEN, AMEN), I say to you, a rooster will not crow until you deny Me three times.

Summary:
1. Jesus responds to Peter’s arrogant statement with a gentle question and a prophetic statement.
2. Remember they had been arguing over who was the greatest which would include the issues of servanthood and betrayal.
3. This is the second of three times Jesus tells Peter he will fail.
   B. John 13:38
   C. Matthew 26:34-35 & Mark 14:30-31
4. To not deny Jesus requires a denial of self. Matt 16:24-28 24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, he must deny himself, and take up his cross and follow Me. 25 "For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake will find it. 26 "For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world and forfeits his soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul? 27 "For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and WILL THEN REPAY EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS DEEDS. 28 "Truly I say to you, there are some of those who are standing here who will not taste death until they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom."
5. To forever deny Jesus before men is indicative of blasphemy of the Holy Spirit. Luke 12:8-10 8 "And I say to you, everyone who confesses Me before men, the Son of Man will confess him also before the angels of God; 9 but he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God. 10 "And everyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him.
John 14:1-14
Don’t Be Troubled

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
      1). The Final Passover Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
      2). Washing Feet John 13:1-20
      6). Don’t Be Troubled John 14:1-14

John 14:1 = Comfort and Faith

"Do not let your heart be troubled (M8 + Pres Imp TARASSW = Stop being stirred up); believe in God, believe also in Me.

Summary:
1. The common problems of life can easily stir up our hearts. (people, places, things, events)
2. Being “troubled” is not in itself sinful as Jesus experienced it.
   A. When He thought of what He was facing. John 12:27 "Now My soul has become troubled; and what shall I say, ‘Father, save Me from this hour’? But for this purpose I came to this hour.
   B. When He announced He would be betrayed. John 13:21-22 21 When Jesus had said this, He became troubled in spirit, and testified and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, that one of you will betray Me.”
3. Faith is the solution to a troubled spirit, so the sin is when we lose our faith.
4. At the center of this faith is the peace the Lord has given us. John 14:27-28 27 “Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful.
5. Peter finally got it. 1 Peter 3:13-16 13 Who is there to harm you if you prove zealous for what is good? 14 But even if you should suffer for the sake of righteousness, you are blessed. AND DO NOT FEAR THEIR INTIMIDATION, AND DO NOT BE TROUBLED, 15 but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence;
6. We are to cast all our cares on Him. 1 Pet 5:8

John 14:2 = Comfort and Provision

"In My Father's house are many dwelling places (MON8 = 2x; V23; make our abode with…; translated “mansion” but not indicative of a separate compartment); if it (the Father's house) were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.

Summary:
1. The Father’s house has many living areas, so He is not going to run out of space.
2. Jesus, being The Truth, would not tell His people any untruth.
3. He is getting ready to go prepare their dwelling place, actually preparing the place for His bride.
4. Do we believe that He means what He says?

John 14:3 = Comfort and Intimacy

"If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also.

Summary:
1. With His preparation comes a promise.
2. He will come again to get His bride.
158

3. This is why we are to set our sights on the things above. Col 3:1-2

4. This is Jesus’ reference to the Rapture, for at the Second Advent He sets foot on earth and stays.

5. God’s preparation for us:
   A. God’s omniscience knew who would believe and made the preparation for them before our existence. Rom 9:23 And He did so to make known the riches of His glory upon vessels of mercy, which He prepared beforehand for glory,
   B. A kingdom is already prepared for those who believe. Matt 25:34-37 34 'Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. 35'For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; 36 naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.'
   C. God's preparation for us:
      A. God's omniscience knew who would believe and made the preparation for them before our existence. Rom 9:23 And He did so to make known the riches of His glory upon vessels of mercy, which He prepared beforehand for glory,
      B. A kingdom is already prepared for those who believe. Matt 25:34-37 34 'Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. 35'For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; 36 naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.'
      C. Matt 25:34-37 34 'Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. 35'For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me something to drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in; 36 naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.'
      D. An eternal fire is already prepared for those who don’t. Matt 25:41-42 41 "Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels;
      E. What He has prepared for us cannot truly be described. 1 Cor 2:6-9 6 Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; 7 but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God predestined before the ages to our glory; 8 the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it they would not have crucified the Lord of glory; 9 but just as it is written, "THINGS WHICH EYE HAS NOT SEEN AND EAR HAS NOT HEARD, AND which HAVE NOT ENTERED THE HEART OF MAN, ALL THAT GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM."
      F. We have a heavenly city prepared for us. Heb 11:16 But as it is, they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for He has prepared a city for them.
      G. God prepares for His own a New Jerusalem. Rev 21:1-4 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea. 2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them, 4 and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away."
      H. Opportunities for good works have already been prepared. Eph 2:10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand so that we would walk in them.

6. It is wise to accept the invitation to partake of the Lord's preparation. Matt 22:2-6 2 "The kingdom of heaven may be compared to a king who gave a wedding feast for his son. 3 "And he sent out his slaves to call those who had been invited to the wedding feast, and they were unwilling to come. 4 "Again he sent out other slaves saying, 'Tell those who have been invited, 'Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fattened livestock are all butchered and everything is ready; come to the wedding feast.'"

7. Our preparation to meet Him:
   A. We must be willing to serve. Matt 26:17-19 17 Now on the first day of Unleavened Bread the disciples came to Jesus and asked, "Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the Passover?" 18 And He said, "Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him, 'The Teacher says, ' My time is near; I am to keep the Passover at your house with My disciples.'" 19 The disciples did as Jesus had directed them; and they prepared the Passover.
   B. We prepare for the Master's return through obedience. Luke 12:47-48 47 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, will receive many lashes, 48 but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. From everyone who has been given much, much will be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.
   C. This involves a cleansing to be prepared for every good work. 2 Tim 2:20-21 20 Now in a large house there are not only gold and silver vessels, but also vessels of wood and of earthenware, and some to honor and some to dishonor. 21 Therefore, if anyone cleanses himself
from these things, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, useful to the Master, prepared for every good work.

D. Then comes the “follow-through” with righteous acts. Rev 19:7-8 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." 8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

John 14:4 = Comfort and Knowledge

"And you know the way where I am going."

Summary:
1. Jesus’ statement indicates that He had already given them what they needed to know.
2. He is going in the way of Love to face judgment belonging to others.
3. He will then rise again.

John 14:5 = Hindrances to Comfort

Thomas said to Him, "Lord, we do not know where You are going, how do we know the way?"

Summary:
1. Thomas was an inquisitive skeptic.
2. His question indicates that he still had not understood Jesus’ mission.
3. He was also very loyal. John 11:14-16 14 So Jesus then said to them plainly, "Lazarus is dead, 15 and I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, so that you may believe; but let us go to him." 16 Therefore Thomas, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, "Let us also go, so that we may die with Him."
4. He could make quick changes when confronted with the truth. John 20:24-29 24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 So the other disciples were saying to him, "We have seen the Lord!" But he said to them, "Unless I see in His hands the imprint of the nails, and put my finger into the place of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe." 26 After eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors having been shut, and stood in their midst and said, "Peace be with you." 27 Then He said to Thomas, "Reach here with your finger, and see My hands; and reach here your hand and put it into My side; and do not be unbelieving, but believing." 28 Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my God!"

John 14:6 = To Sum It Up

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.

Summary:
1. The “I Am” is YAHWEH in the flesh. John 1:1,14
2. There is no other access to a relationship with the Father.
3. Jesus is:
   A. The way to the Father.
   B. The truth about the Father.
   C. The life from the Father.
4. The Way, The Truth and The Life are found in a person, not in a path, a principle or a biological state.
5. He is also:
   A. The Bread of Life. John 6:35 Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to Me will not hunger, and he who believes in Me will never thirst.
   B. The Living Bread from Heaven. John 6:41-42 Therefore the Jews were grumbling about Him, because He said, "I am the bread that came down out of heaven." 41 But Jesus answered and said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in you. 42 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood has life in him, and I will raise him up on the last day. 43 For My flesh is food for the life of the world, and My blood is the drink for the life of the world. 44 Therefore whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day. 45 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed. 46 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him. 47 As the living Father sent Me and I live because of the Father, so he who eats Me I will live also. 48 This is the bread which came down out of heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. 49 The living bread which came down from heaven is that which My Father has given Me; for He said, ‘You are My Son, today I have begotten You.’ 50 And this is the bread which came down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. 51 "I am the living bread that came down out of heaven; if anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread also which I will give for the life of the world is My flesh."
C. **The Light of the World. John 8:12** Then Jesus again spoke to them, saying, "I am the Light of the world; he who follows Me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the Light of life." John 9:5 "While I am in the world, I am the Light of the world."

D. **The One from above. John 8:23-25** 23 And He was saying to them, " You are from below, I am from above; you are of this world, I am not of this world. 24 "Therefore I said to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am He, you will die in your sins."

E. **The predecessor of Abraham. John 8:58-59** 58 Jesus said to them,"Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was born, I am."

F. **The Door to the Sheepfold. John 10:7** So Jesus said to them again,"Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

G. **The Good Shepherd. John 10:11-14** 11 "I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. " 12 "He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who is not the owner of the sheep, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees, and the wolf snatches them and scatters them. 13 "He flees because he is a hired hand and is not concerned about the sheep. 14 "I am the good shepherd, and I know My own and My own know Me,

H. **The Resurrection and the Life. John 11:24-26** 25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes in Me will live even if he dies, 26 and everyone who lives and believes in Me will never die. Do you believe this?"

I. **The Vine. John 15:5-6** 5 "I am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me and I in him, he bears much fruit, for apart from Me you can do nothing.

J. **The King. John 18:37-38** 37 Therefore Pilate said to Him, "So You are a king?" Jesus answered, " You say correctly that I am a king. For this I have been born, and for this I have come into the world, to testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice." 38 Pilate said to Him, "What is truth?"

---

**John 14:7 = Seeing the Father**

"If you had known Me (EI + Aor GINWSKW = 1st class; and you have; better translated "since"), you would have known My Father also (and you have); from now on you know Him, and have seen (HORAW = take a long look at) Him."

**Summary:**

1. **Jesus tells His disciples that to know Him is to know the Father.**
2. **Since they have seen the Son, they have also seen the Father.** Heb 1:1-3 God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, 2 in these last days has spoken to us in His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the world. 3 And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high,
3. **The disciples did not get simply a glimpse of the Father, they had been permitted to take a good long look at Him.**

4. **Jesus created the universe and all that is in it.** Col 1:15-20 15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. 16 For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities— all things have been created through Him and for Him. 17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together. 18 He is also head of the body, the church; and He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, so that He Himself will come to have first place in everything. 19 For it was the Father's good pleasure for all the fullness to dwell in Him, 20 and through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace through the blood of His cross; through Him, I say, whether things on earth or things in heaven.

**John 14:8 = Philip’s Request**

Philip said to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough (ARKOS = sufficient) for us."

**Summary:**

1. **Philip was always bringing someone to the Lord.** John 1:43-49 43 The next day He purposed to go into Galilee, and He found Philip. And Jesus said to him, " Follow Me." 44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip found Nathanael and said to him, "We have found Him of whom Moses in the Law and also the Prophets wrote--Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." 46 Nathanael said to him, " Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?"Philip said to him, "Come and see."
47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said of him, "Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom there is no deceit!” 48 Nathanael said to Him, "How do You know me?" Jesus answered and said to him, "Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you."

2. He was the practical apostle who needed to learn to rely on the Lord rather than his mathematical skills. John 6:5-8 5 Therefore Jesus, lifting up His eyes and seeing that a large crowd was coming to Him, said to Philip, "Where are we to buy bread, so that these may eat?" 6 This He was saying to test him, for He Himself knew what He was intending to do. 7 Philip answered Him, "Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not sufficient for them, for everyone to receive a little." 8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, said to Him,

3. He was seen as a liaison to Jesus. John 12:20-23 Now there were some Greeks among those who were going up to worship at the feast; 21 these then came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and began to ask him, saying, "Sir, we wish to see Jesus." 22 Philip came and told Andrew; Andrew and Philip came and told Jesus.

John 14:9 = The Lord's Response

Jesus said to him, "Have I been so long with you, and yet you have not come to know Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; how can you say, 'Show us the Father'?

Summary:
1. Sometimes people just don't get it.
2. Even Jesus got frustrated with people.
3. Sometimes we still just don't get it. Jesus has given us all that we need for life and godliness and we spend a lot of time looking for it. 2 Peter 1:2-5 2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord; 3 seeing that His divine power has granted to us everything pertaining to life and godliness, through the true knowledge of Him who called us by His own glory and excellence. 4 For by these He has granted to us His precious and magnificent promises, so that by them you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world by lust.

4. His grace should be sufficient for us. 2 Cor 12:9 And He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for power is perfected in weakness."

5. If it is we can be content under any pressure. 2 Cor 12:10 Therefore I am well content with weaknesses, with insults, with distresses, with persecutions, with difficulties, for Christ's sake; for when I am weak, then I am strong.

6. We can be content with the most simple and basic things of life. 1 Tim 6:7-8 7 For we have brought nothing into the world, so we cannot take anything out of it either. 8 If we have food and covering, with these we shall be content.

7. We can be free from the love of money. Heb 13:5-6 5 Make sure that your character is free from the love of money, being content with what you have; for He Himself has said, "I WILL NEVER DESERT YOU, NOR WILL I EVER FORSAKE YOU," 6 so that we confidently say, "THE LORD IS MY HELPER, I WILL NOT BE AFRAID. WHAT WILL MAN DO TO ME?"

8. We can learn contentment to face any circumstance. Phil 4:11-14 11 Not that I speak from want, for I have learned to be content in whatever circumstances I am. 12 I know how to get along with humble means, and I also know how to live in prosperity; in any and every circumstance I have learned the secret of being filled and going hungry, both of having abundance and suffering need. 13 I can do all things through Him who strengthens me.

John 14:10 = The Primary Issue of Faith

"Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The words that I say to you I do not speak on My own initiative, but the Father abiding in Me does His works.

Summary:
1. Jesus' real life becomes a central issue of the faith.
2. He is the manifestation of the Father in the flesh.
3. What they see and what they hear are from the Father Himself.
4. Jesus' acts are the Father's works.
John 14:11 = The Test of Faith

"Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father is in Me; otherwise believe because of the works themselves.

Summary:
1. Jesus is just looking for a little faith, not even enough to move a mountain or walk on water.
2. He urges them to faith in the Christian life.
3. A Christian is saved by grace through faith, but if we do not walk in grace through faith we will miss out on experiencing His fullness. Col 2:6-10  6 Therefore as you have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk in Him, 7 having been firmly rooted and now being built up in Him and established in your faith, just as you were instructed, and overflowing with gratitude. 8 See to it that no one takes you captive through philosophy and empty deception, according to the tradition of men, according to the elementary principles of the world, rather than according to Christ.  9 For in Him all the fullness of Deity dwells in bodily form, 10 and in Him you have been made complete,

John 14:12 = The Result of Faith

"Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do, he will do also; and greater works than these he will do; because I go to the Father.

Summary:
1. Those who walk by faith in Jesus Christ will accomplish great things.
2. Jesus is saying that with all the works He had done, it was still just a small part of what would be done by His Bride.
3. While He draws all men to Himself (John 12:32), we are to tell people about the One who is drawing them. Rom 10:17  So faith comes from hearing, and hearing by the word of Christ.
4. He is leaving the greater tasks in the hands of His ambassadors. 2 Cor 5:17-21  17 Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creature; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come. 18 Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, 19 namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation.  20 Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were making an appeal through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. 21 He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.
5. When we think of “greater works” does only the spectacular come to mind?

John 14:13 = The Humility of Faith

"Whatever you ask (AITEW) in My name, that will I do, so that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

John 14:14 = Talk to Jesus

"If you ask Me anything in My name, I will do it.

Summary:
1. This is a humble request directly to Jesus whose “Father” is in Him, so to ask Jesus is to ask the Father. (Compare the Lord’s Prayer to this verse.)
2. The key to having requests answered is humility that is based in His will. 1 John 5:13
3. The objective is to glorify the Father, not ourselves. (it is so easy to want to do spectacular things for the purpose of drawing attention to ourselves)
4. This is a promise, but the “anything” does not include selfish desires as there is no humility in those. James 4:3  3 You ask and do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it on your pleasures.
5. Doing these greater things:
A. Is based on faith. John 6:28-30  28 Therefore they said to Him, "What shall we do, so that we may work the works of God?" 29 Jesus answered and said to them, “This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He has sent."
B. **Is grounded in Scripture.** 2 Tim 3:16-17 16 All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness; 17 so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work.

C. **Is with a generous attitude.** 1 Tim 6:17-19 17 Instruct those who are rich in this present world not to be conceited or to fix their hope on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who richly supplies us with all things to enjoy. 18 Instruct them to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous and ready to share, 19 storing up for themselves the treasure of a good foundation for the future, so that they may take hold of that which is life indeed.

D. **Is from a servant’s heart.** Matt 20:26-28 26 "It is not this way among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant, 27 and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be your slave; 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

E. **Is stimulated by one another.** Heb 10:23-25 23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful; 24 and let us consider how to stimulate one another to love and good deeds, 25 not forsaking our own assembling together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another; and all the more as you see the day drawing near.

F. **Is prepared for by cleansing.** 2 Tim 2:21-22 21 Therefore, if anyone cleanses himself from these things, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, useful to the Master, prepared for every good work.

G. **Is accomplished through action.** James 1:25 25 But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the law of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man will be blessed in what he does.

H. **Is lived and taught to others.** Matt 5:19 "Whoever then annuls one of the least of these commandments, and teaches others to do the same, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever keeps and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven."
John 14:15-31
If You Love Me

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
      1). The Final Passover  Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
      2). Washing Feet  John 13:1-20
      6). Don’t Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
      7). If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

John 14:15 = The Issue

“If you love me (PAI AGAPAW = are loving), you will keep (FAI T8REW = shall keep; stated as a command) My commandments (plural).

Summary:
1. Jesus flatly states a condition of loving Him.
   A. Love for the Lord is expressed in obedience.
   B. Lack of obedience denotes a lack of love.
2. Our desire for more can blind us to what we have and what we have seen.
3. Genuine faith is expressed in genuine humility through obedience.
4. Jesus is trying to teach them the importance of “keeping” or “guarding” the important things.
   A. It is a life and death situation.  John 8:51-52  51 "Truly, truly, I say to you, if anyone keeps My word he will never see death."
   B. It is a message we are to spread.  Matt 28:18-20  18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, " All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.  19 " Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."
5. In context, His commandments are:
   A. Love and serve one another.  John 13:34-35
   B. Trust Him in all things.  John 14:1
   C. Be consistent in your trust.  John 14:1,11
   D. Ask Him for things in humility, realizing His will.  John 14:14

John 14:16 = The Role of the Spirit

"I will ask (ERWTAW = as an equal) the Father, and He will give you (FAI DIDWMI = a promise of grace) another (ALLOS = of the same kind) Helper (PARAKL8TOS = encourager, comforter), that He (this "Comforter") may be with you forever;

John 14:17 = The Promise of the Spirit

that is the Spirit of (the) truth (Who is Jesus cf 14:6), whom the world cannot receive (is not empowered to receive), because it does not see Him (OU + PAI THEWREW = as a spectator) or know Him (PAI GINWSKW = even on an intellectual level), but you know Him (PAI GINWSKW) because He abides with you (PARA = alongside) and will be in you (EN = inside).

Summary:
1. Though Christ would soon be physically gone, His disciples would not be left alone.
2. The comfort and encouragement He had given them would now be done on a spiritual level.
3. The Holy Spirit was now alongside them, as He was in Jesus.  Luke 4:1,14
4. The world does not recognize spiritual things as they must begin and continue with faith in Jesus Christ.

5. The Holy Spirit who reveals the truth (Jesus Christ) will let us identify error. 1 John 4:4-6 4 You are from God, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world. 5 They are from the world; therefore they speak as from the world, and the world listens to them. 6 We are from God; he who knows God listens to us; he who is not from God does not listen to us. By this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error.

6. As they believe the Spirit’s revelation of Jesus Christ, sanctification will occur. 2 Thes 2:13-14 13 But we should always give thanks to God for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God has chosen you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and faith in the truth. 14 It was for this He called you through our gospel, that you may gain the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7. For the Church, the Holy Spirit will not change function but location.

8. His internal ministry will be amazing. Rom 8

John 14:18 = The First Promise of Jesus

*I will not leave you (OUK + FAI APHISMI = a promise) as orphans (ORPHANOS = 2x; James 1:27; without fatherly influence); I will come (PAI EROHMAI = present not future tense; I am going to come to you) to you.*

Summary:
1. This is a promise directly from the mouth of the Father, being delivered by the Son, in the power of the Holy Spirit.
2. Jesus’ disciples will not be abandoned.
3. Jesus will manifest Himself to His disciples in a different way.
4. Jesus is now on the outside of them but will be formed inside. Col 1:25-29 25 Of this church I was made a minister according to the stewardship from God bestowed on me for your benefit, so that I might fully carry out the preaching of the word of God, 26 that is, the mystery which has been hidden from the past ages and generations, but has now been manifested to His saints, 27 to whom God willed to make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory. 28 We proclaim Him, admonishing every man and teaching every man with all wisdom, so that we may present every man complete in Christ. 29 For this purpose also I labor, striving according to His power, which mightily works within me.

5. It will be a process. Gal 4:19-20 19 My children, with whom I am again in labor until Christ is formed in you-- 20 but I could wish to be present with you now and to change my tone, for I am perplexed about you.

John 14:19 = The Second Promise of Jesus

*After a little while the world will no longer see Me (PAI THEWREW = as a spectator), but you will see Me (PAI THEWREW = are going to behold Me); because I live (PAI ZAW = am alive), you will live also (FAI ZAW = a promise).*

Summary:
1. Soon the world will not be able to “see” the person of Jesus Christ.
2. The disciples though are going to get to see Him.
3. He has been telling them that He would die, now He is telling them that He will live.
4. Because He lives, we live.

John 14:20 = The Result–Knowledge

*In that day you will know (GINWSKW) that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.*

Summary:
1. What they were not seeing now, they would come to realize.
2. This small verse contains a profound declaration concerning a day in the future that they would be convinced beyond a shadow of a doubt.
   A. Jesus is in the Father.
   B. The disciples are in Jesus.
3. Jesus is in them.
4. The relationship is complete.

**John 14:21 = The Test of Love**

"He who has (PAPTC ECHW = the one having; i.e. a possession that is dynamic and not stagnant) My commandments and keeps them (PAPTC T8REW = the one guarding; an obedience brought about by seeing the value in; again, dynamic and not stagnant) is the one who loves Me (PAPTC AGAPAW = the one loving Me); and he who loves Me (PAPTC AGAPAW = keeps on loving Me) will be loved by My Father (FPI AGAPAW = a promise), and I will love him (FAI AGAPAW = another promise) and will disclose Myself (FAI EMPHANIDZW = 10x; to shine in; manifest) to him."

**Summary:**
1. The conditions to love Him involve having and keeping His commandments.
2. His love is unconditional, but to fully realize it we must love Him back. John 3:16
3. In context, His commandments are:
   A. Love and serve one another. John 13:34-35
   B. Trust Him in all things. John 14:1
   C. Be consistent in your trust. John 14:1,11
   D. Ask Him for things in humility, realizing His will. John 14:14
4. Through keeping His commandments we develop a confidence about the future. 1 John 5:13-15
   These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, so that you may know that you have eternal life. 14 This is the confidence which we have before Him, that, if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. 15 And if we know that He hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests which we have asked from Him.
5. Our active love for God via obedience to Him brings some promises.
6. First is the promise of love from the Father, meaning in a way other than His unconditional love for us. 1 John 3:1-3
   See how great a love the Father has bestowed on us, that we would be called children of God; and such we are. For this reason the world does not know us, because it did not know Him. 2 Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we will be. We know that when He appears, we will be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is. 3 And everyone who has this hope fixed on Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.
7. Second is the promise of love from the Son, which would include ways other than the cross.
   1 John 4:7-14
   Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God; and everyone who loves is born of God and knows God. 8 The one who does not love does not know God, for God is love. 9 By this the love of God was manifested in us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world so that we might live through Him. 10 In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought to love one another. 12 No one has seen God at any time; if we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in Him and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. 14 We have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son to be the Savior of the world.
8. The result of this love relationship will be that Jesus will shine in you.

**John 14:22 = Still a Question**

Judas (not Iscariot) (probably Thaddeus) said to Him, "Lord, what then has happened that You are going to disclose Yourself to us (shine in us; same as V21) and not to the world?"

**Summary:**
1. This would be a normal question for most people.
2. The problem: thinking on a purely physical level.

**John 14:23 = An Answer**

Jesus answered and said to him, "If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him (promise), and We will come to him (promise) and make (promise) Our abode (MON8 = "mansion"; same word as verse 2) with him."
Summary:
1. Love is the issue.
2. What has happened and what is going to happen is an issue of love.
3. Genuine love is a spiritual matter.  Gal 5:22
4. This is the third time the Lord has pointed to the importance of obedience.
5. When we love Him through obedience three promises are in effect.
   A. The Father will love us in ways we cannot imagine.  Eph 3:14-21
      14 For this reason I bow my knees before the Father, 15 from whom every family in heaven and on earth derives its name, 16 that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with power through His Spirit in the inner man, 17 so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; and that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, 19 and to know the love of Christ which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled up to all the fullness of God. 20 Now to Him who is able to do far more abundantly beyond all that we ask or think, according to the power that works within us, 21 to Him be the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus to all generations forever and ever. Amen.
   B. The Father and Son will draw near to us.  James 4:6-10
      6 But He gives a greater grace. Therefore it says, "GOD IS OPPOSED TO THE PROUD, BUT GIVES GRACE TO THE HUMBLE." 7 Submit therefore to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. 9 Be miserable and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned into mourning and your joy to gloom. 10 Humble yourselves in the presence of the Lord, and He will exalt you.
   C. The Father and Son will live with us.  Rev 3:14-22
      "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: The Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God, says this: 15' I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot. 16'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. 17'Because you say, " I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. 19' Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. 20'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me. 21' He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22' He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'"
6. Draw near Him with confidence.  Heb 4:16
   Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.
7. Draw near Him with faith.  Heb 10:19-25
   Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh, 21 and since we have a great priest over the house of God, 22 let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful; 24 and let us consider how to stimulate one another to love and good deeds, 25 not forsaking our own assembling together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another; and all the more as you see the day drawing near.

John 14:24 = A Restatement of the Test of Love

"He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine, but the Father's who sent Me.

Summary:
1. One who does not keep Jesus’ words, by not having them, not obeying them, or not valuing them does not love Him.
2. Jesus’ words are from the Father.
John 14:25 = Jesus’ Words

“These things I have spoken to you while abiding with you.

Summary:
1. “These things” refer to love, service, comfort and obedience.
2. It also includes the promises He has just made to them.

John 14:26 = The Solution for Memory Lapse

“But the Helper (PARAKL8TOS = comforter), the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach (Fut Act Ind DIDASKW = a promise) you all things, and bring to your remembrance (HUPOMIMN8SKW = cause to remember under; remind) all that I said to you.

Summary:
1. This promise in part, would be kept to Peter within the next 12 hours. Luke 22:61-62 61 The Lord turned and looked at Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had told him, " Before a rooster crows today, you will deny Me three times." 62 And he went out and wept bitterly.
2. The Holy Spirit will remind us to remind others of important things:
   A. Don’t wrangle about words. 2 Tim 2:14-15 Remind them of these things, and solemnly charge them in the presence of God not to wrangle about words, which is useless and leads to the ruin of the hearers. 15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, accurately handling the word of truth.
   B. Apply the Royal Law. Titus 3:1-2 Remind them to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good deed, 2 to malign no one, to be peaceable, gentle, showing every consideration for all men.
   C. Have the right priorities. 2 Peter 1:12-15 12 Therefore, I will always be ready to remind you of these things, even though you already know them, and have been established in the truth which is present with you. 13 I consider it right, as long as I am in this earthly dwelling, to stir you up by way of reminder, 14 knowing that the laying aside of my earthly dwelling is imminent, as also our Lord Jesus Christ has made clear to me. 15 And I will also be diligent that at any time after my departure you will be able to call these things to mind.
   D. That it is not good to lose faith. Jude 5 Now I desire to remind you, though you know all things once for all, that the Lord, after saving a people out of the land of Egypt, subsequently destroyed those who did not believe.
3. At times we forget but the Holy Spirit will help us remember at the right time.

John 14:27 = Why We Do Not Need to Be Troubled  Cf 14:1

"Peace (EIR8N8 = lack of hostilities) I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful.

Summary:
1. Jesus first says that when He leaves, peace with God will be left behind.
2. Then He says that His peace is a gift, thus it is to be accepted, opened and used.
3. His peace is not false, as the world’s is. It is not a counterfeit, but is true.
4. In relation to the peace we have with God, all life’s “battles” are but minor skirmishes.
5. Jesus began this section by showing that stability comes with faith.
6. Now He points to Peace as being a main issue of faith and the removal of fear.
7. The Peace He left behind as a gift is obtained when we believe in Him and He gives us His righteousness. Rom 5:1-2 Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, 2 through whom also we have obtained our introduction by faith into this grace in which we stand; and we exult in hope of the glory of God.
8. Peace is found in Him, not the circumstances of life. Eph 2:14-17 14 For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, 15 by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, so that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, 16 and might reconcile them both in one body to God through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity.
9. Experiencing His Peace involves:
A. **A pursuit. 2 Tim 2:22**  Now flee from youthful lusts and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart.

B. **A relationship with Him. John 16:32-33** 32 "Behold, an hour is coming, and has already come, for you to be scattered, each to his own home, and to leave Me alone; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me. 33 "These things I have spoken to you, so that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

C. **Realizing His presence. John 20:19-20**  So when it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in their midst and said to them, "Peace be with you."

D. **Humility of spirit. 1 Peter 3:8-12** 8 To sum up, all of you be harmonious, sympathetic, brotherly, kindhearted, and humble in spirit; 9 not returning evil for evil or insult for insult, but giving a blessing instead; for you were called for the very purpose that you might inherit a blessing. 10 For, "THE ONE WHO DESIRES LIFE, TO LOVE AND SEE GOOD DAYS, MUST KEEP HIS TONGUE FROM EVIL AND HIS LIPS FROM SPEAKING DECEIT. 11 "HE MUST TURN AWAY FROM EVIL AND DO GOOD; HE MUST SEEK PEACE AND PURSUE IT. 12 "FOR THE EYES OF THE LORD ARE TOWARD THE RIGHTEOUS, AND HIS EARS ATTEND TO THEIR PRAYER, BUT THE FACE OF THE LORD IS AGAINST THOSE WHO DO EVIL."

E. **Setting our mind on the Spirit. Rom 8:6-8** 6 For the mind set on the flesh is death, but the mind set on the Spirit is life and peace, 7 because the mind set on the flesh is hostile toward God; for it does not subject itself to the law of God, for it is not even able to do so, 8 and those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

F. **Submitting our life to the Spirit. Gal 5:22-24** 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law. 24 Now those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.

G. **Living in the Kingdom under the Royal Law. Rom 14:16-18** 16 Therefore do not let what is for you a good thing be spoken of as evil; 17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

H. **Growing up in Him. 2 Cor 13:11** 11 Finally, brethren, rejoice, be made complete, be comforted, be like-minded, live in peace; and the God of love and peace will be with you.

I. **Talking with Him. Phil 4:4-7** 4 Rejoice in the Lord always; again I will say, rejoice! 5 Let your gentle spirit be known to all men. The Lord is near. 6 Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. 7 And the peace of God, which surpasses all comprehension, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.

J. **Practicing the virtues of life. Phil 4:8-9** 8 Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, dwell on these things. 9 The things you have learned and received and heard and seen in me, practice these things, and the God of peace will be with you.

K. **Doing good. Rom 2:9-11** 9 There will be tribulation and distress for every soul of man who does evil, of the Jew first and also of the Greek, 10 but glory and honor and peace to everyone who does good, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. 11 For there is no partiality with God.

**10. Peace in the Body of Christ is an issue of:**

A. **Priority. Rom 14:19** 19 So then we pursue the things which make for peace and the building up of one another.

B. **Prayer. Rom 15:14** 13 Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that you will abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

C. **Diligence. Eph 4:1-4**  Therefore I, the prisoner of the Lord, implore you to walk in a manner worthy of the calling with which you have been called, 2 with all humility and gentleness, with patience, showing tolerance for one another in love, 3 being diligent to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

D. **Proclamation. Eph 6:13-17** 13 Therefore, take up the full armor of God, so that you will be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm. 14 Stand firm therefore, HAVING GIRDED YOUR LOINS WITH TRUTH, and HAVING PUT ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, 15 and having shod YOUR FEET WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE; 16 in addition to all, taking up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. 17 And take THE HELMET OF SALVATION, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.
John 14:28 = Their Immaturity

"You heard that I said to you, 'I go away, and I will come to you (John 14:1).' If you loved Me, you would have rejoiced because I go to the Father, for the Father is greater than I.

Summary:
1. Jesus takes them back to His opening statement to remind them of what He has just told them.
   A. He is The Way.
   B. If they have seen Him, they have seen the Father.
   C. They will do more extensive works.
   D. Show obedience through love.
   E. Welcome the other Comforter.
2. Jesus' "commandments" are His words-"He is going away."
3. This indicates that when Jesus says it, it is a fact to be trusted and an event in which to rejoice.
4. If they "loved" Him they would rejoice over His "promotion."
5. Love is not self-centered.

John 14:29 = The Evidence

"Now I have told you before it happens, so that when it happens, you may believe.

Summary:
1. Jesus has been preparing the troops for what is to happen.
2. There will be some super spectacular events take place in the next few days, things that will be hard to believe.
3. His concern is that their faith would not totally fail. Luke 21:31-32 (Satan has permission to sift Peter, once he has returned he is to strengthen others)

John 14:30 = The Attack

"I will not speak much more with you, for the ruler of the world is coming, and he has nothing in Me;

Summary:
1. Jesus tells the disciples that the time is near and His conversation with them is about to end.
2. He is though going to talk to Dad. John 17
3. Satan is the leader of fallen mankind. Eph 2:1-2 And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, 2 in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience.
4. Jesus had already referred to the ruler of this world and the coming judgment upon the world. John 12:31-33 Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out. 32 "And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to Myself."
5. A little later He will tell them that the ruler of this world has already been judged. John 16:8-11 8 "And He, when He comes, will convict the world concerning sin and righteousness and judgment; 9 concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me; 10 and concerning righteousness, because I go to the Father and you no longer see Me; 11 and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.
6. Satan had already entered Judas and was in the process of betrayal. (Who really betrayed Jesus with a kiss?)
7. Satan has no inheritance in Jesus and thus those that never leave the "ruler of this world" will have none either.

John 14:31 = Time to Go

but so that the world may know that I love the Father, I do exactly as the Father commanded Me. Get up, let us go from here.

Summary:
1. Jesus lived what He taught.
2. He kept completely the commandments the Father gave Him.
3. He did so to show His love.
4. He has already been through where He wants us to go.
5. He has already lived the life He called us to. Heb 4:15-16
6. At this point, Jesus gets up from the table to leave and they all sing a hymn. Matt 26:30 & Mark 14:26
7. In route to the Garden of Gethsemane, He will continue to teach them. John 15-17.

These verses go just before Luke 22:39 & John 18:1:

Matt 26:30 After singing a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
Mark 14:26 After singing a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.
Take A Sword

6.      Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A.   The Triumphal Entry
   B.   Final Teachings
   C.   The Last Supper
        1).  The Final Passover  Matt 26:17-20; Mark 14:12-17; Luke 22:7-16
        2).  Washing Feet  John 13:1-20
        6).  Don’t Be Troubled  John 14:1-14
        7).  If You Love Me  John 14:15-31

Luke 22:35 = The Question: Did You Lack?

And He said to them, "When I sent you out without money belt and bag and sandals, you did not lack anything, did you?" They said, "No, nothing."

Luke 22:36 = Things Change

And He said to them, "But now, whoever has a money belt is to take it along, likewise also a bag, and whoever has no sword is to sell his coat and buy one.

Luke 22:37 = Scripture Will Be Fulfilled

"For I tell you that this which is written must be fulfilled in Me, 'AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH TRANSGRESSORS'; for that which refers to Me has its fulfillment."

Luke 22:38 = They Have Enough

They said, "Lord, look, here are two swords." And He said to them, "It is enough."

Summary:
1. The Lord's prayer ends and He addresses the disciples again.
2. He asks them if they have ever lacked anything when carrying out His instructions, to which they answer "no."
3. They don’t get the fact that they will be viewed as the “transgressors” in fulfillment of Scripture because of misuse of the sword.
4. His instructions are to take money, clothing and protection.
5. It is time to enter a new era.
6. Principle: Forms and methods change but not the principles.
John 15:1-8
The Vine and the Branches

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8

John 15:1 = The Vine and the Vinedresser

"I am the true vine (AMPELOS = a grape vine + AL8THINOS = genuine, real), and My Father is the vinedresser (GEWRGOS = farmer).

Summary:
1. Israel is called the “vine” and thus the vine became a symbol for Israel. Psa 80:8-16; Isa 5:1-7; Jer 2:21; Hos 10:1 (It is found on their coins from the Maccabean period onward; a golden vine was on the Temple)
2. Israel was to be a nation from whom all who was connected to were blessed.
3. But they rejected had rejected Yahweh and thus rejected their Messiah.
4. There is false “vine” that is based in polytheism. Rev 14:17-20 17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. 18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.” 19 So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. 20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses’ bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.
5. In this analogy, the Father is the farmer who sows the seeds, and tends the plants.

John 15:2 = Relationships

"Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes away (AIRW = lifts up; can be to take away, but the emphasis is on the lifting up); and every branch that bears fruit, He prunes (KATHAIREW) it so that it may bear more fruit.

Summary:
1. The first issue for any “branch” is whether or not it is connected to the “True Vine.”
2. Once connected, it is expected to bear good fruit.
3. Since the “True Vine” is good, the fruit will be good. Matt 7:15-20 16 "You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn bushes nor figs from thistles, are they? 17 "So every good tree bears good fruit, but the bad tree bears bad fruit. 18 "A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a bad tree produce good fruit. 19 " Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 20 "So then, you will know them by their fruits.
4. Some people do not bear fruit, so the Father lifts them up so that they may.
   A. He may lift up on the load of some burdens, like sin. John 1:29 The next day he saw Jesus coming to him and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!
   B. He may give them their “walking orders.” John 5:8-9 8 Jesus said to him, " Get up, pick up your pallet and walk."
   C. Or He may ask them to do the difficult so that the incredible might be done. John 11:39 Jesus said, "Remove the stone."
5. The ones who do bear fruit can expect some pruning so that more fruit may be produced.
John 15:3 = The True Vine Starts the Process

"You are already clean (KATHAROS = clean, removal of the soil of sin) because of the word which I have spoken to you.

Summary:
1. This group of eleven had accepted enough of whom Jesus was to be saved. John 13:10-11 10 Jesus said to him, "He who has bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you." 11 For He knew the one who was betraying Him; for this reason He said, "Not all of you are clean."
2. Faith in Jesus Christ makes one a “branch” and able to be sustained in time so that fruit may be produced.
3. Fruit production for the Believer is an issue in time, not eternity.
4. We are to bring forth fruit that is appropriate to our repentance. Matt 3:8 "Therefore bear fruit in keeping with repentance;

John 15:4 = The True Vine Generates the Growth

"Abide (Aor Imp MENW = move in and stay there, once for all) in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abides in the vine, so neither can you unless you abide in Me.

Summary:
1. The Lord wants us to move into Him once and for all.
2. He wants to move into us once for all; which is accomplished by our obedience. Cf 14:23
3. When we do not submit our life to Him through obedience and have an ongoing, deepening relationship, we will dry up.
4. We will not produce any fruit apart from Him.
5. Thus the need for relationship first which is followed by production.

John 15:5 = The True Vine Produces the Growth

"I (Myself) am the vine, you are the branches; he who abides in Me and I in him, he bears much fruit, for apart from Me you can do nothing.

Summary:
1. We must constantly remember who is God and who is not.
2. When the submission is there so that Christ is formed in us, the result will be much fruit.
3. Do we want to be fruit producing?

John 15:6 = Apart from the True Vine There Is Death

"If anyone does not abide in Me, he is thrown away as a branch and dries up (withers; loses its water); and they (the laborers) gather them, and cast them into the fire and they are burned.

Summary:
1. Faith in Jesus Christ is the basis for establishing a relationship with the Lord. John 3:16
2. When we choose not to live in Him we get seriously pruned and what is cut off is burned.
3. Without this relationship there is no fruit.
4. Lack of obedience, found in self-centeredness, causes us to wither and die.
5. An unproductive branch goes through a purification process.
6. Sackcloth and ashes were long a sign of the need for repentance.
7. To turn a branch to ashes is to bring it to the place of seeing the need for repentance.

John 15:7 = A Promise for the Branches

"If you abide in Me, and My words (RH8MA = spoken) abide in you, ask (Aor Act Imp AITEW = humbly ask) whatever you wish, and it will be done for you.
Summary:
1. Three conditions are stated for receiving our desires.
   A. Accept all He offers.
   B. Seek Him through His word.
   C. Kiss His feet. (humbly ask)
2. Open, relish and seek to use all He has given you. 2 Pet 1:3
3. Study His word as an unashamed workman. 2 Tim 2:15
4. Pray in accordance with His will, knowing it is perfect. 1 John 5:13

John 15:8 = Glory for the Father

"My Father is glorified by this, that you bear much fruit, and so prove to be My disciples.

Summary:
1. Spreading His Word through faithful production glorifies the Father.
2. The fruit is Spirit-driven and love-based. Gal 5:22-24 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control; against such things there is no law. 24 Now those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.
3. The fruit becomes the “fruit of the Light” and is revealed in goodness, righteousness and truth. Eph 5:6-12 6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience. 7 Therefore do not be partakers with them; 8 for you were formerly darkness, but now you are Light in the Lord; walk as children of Light 9(for the fruit of the Light consists in all goodness and righteousness and truth), 10 trying to learn what is pleasing to the Lord. 11 Do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them;
4. The fruit is a result of the righteousness that the Lord gave us. Phil 1:9-11 (first order of righteousness is love) 9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in real knowledge and all discernment, 10 so that you may approve the things that are excellent, in order to be sincere and blameless until the day of Christ; 11 having been filled with the fruit of righteousness which comes through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.
5. This fruit of righteousness has to be taught. Heb 12:11 All discipline for the moment seems not to be joyful, but sorrowful; yet to those who have been trained by it, afterwards it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness.
6. It is heavenly wisdom. James 3:17 But the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, unwavering, without hypocrisy.
John 15:9-17
I Call You Friends

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17

John 15:9 = Jesus’ Love

"Just as (KATHWS = exactly as) the Father has loved Me, I have also loved you; abide (Aor Imp MENW = live) in My love.

Summary:
1. Jesus passed on the Father’s love.
2. The command is to live in it and give it away.

John 15:10 = How to Experience Jesus’ Love

"If (3rd class condition; maybe you will and maybe you won’t) you keep (Aor Subj T8REW = may keep; see as valuable, guard) My commandments (ENTOL8 = cf with Mitzwah of Heb; used of the Ten Commandments; established by authority; Plural), you will abide (Fut Act Ind MENW = a promise) in My love; just as I have kept My Father’s commandments and abide in His love.

Summary:
1. To experience the Father’s love, the Believer must not only know but see the Son’s commandments as valuable.
2. The Son experienced the Father’s love, so when we obey the Son we experience the Father’s love.
3. His list of “commandments” so far:
   A. Wash one another’s feet. 13:14
   B. Love one another. 13:34-35
   C. Don’t let your heart be troubled. 14:1
   D. Believe in the Oneness of the Father and Son. 14:11
   E. Don’t be afraid. 14:27
   F. Produce fruit. 15:1-8

John 15:11 = How to Share Jesus’ Joy

“These things I have spoken (PF LALEW = with lasting results) to you so that My joy (CHARA = recognition of grace) may be in you, and that your joy may be made full (PL8ROW = filled to the brim).

Summary:
1. His commandments are for our benefit.
2. He wants to put His joy into us, and fill us with it.
3. The more obedient we become, the more of His love we will experience and the greater will be our joy.
4. Obedience to all the commandments is directly connected to loving one another. Gal 5:13-15 13 For you were called to freedom, brethren; only do not turn your freedom into an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another. 14 For the whole Law is fulfilled in one word, in the statement, “YOU SHALL LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOR AS YOURSELF.” 15 But if you bite and devour one another, take care that you are not consumed by one another.
5. Experiencing this love lets us be filled with all the fullness of God. Eph 3:17-19 17 so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; and that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, 19 and to know the love of Christ which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled up to all the fullness of God.
6. This joy is brought and spread by the Holy Spirit. Gal 5:22-23
John 15:12 = The Commandment

"This is My commandment (ENTOL8), that you love one another (HINA + Pres Act Subj AGAPAW = you may love one another), just as I have loved you (Aor Act Ind AGAPAW = point of time, i.e. His life).

Summary:
1. In case they missed it, they are supposed to love one another.
2. The potential is there for this to be done.
3. Christ’s love for them sets the standard. (all personalities, no excuses)

John 15:13 = The Test of the Commandment

"Greater love has no one than this, that one lay down his life (soul = decisions) for his friends.

Summary:
1. Jesus is saying that there are degrees of love.
2. The first degree of love is to return it to those who love you.
3. The next degree of love is to sacrifice oneself for those who love you.
4. The greatest degree of love is sacrifice of self for one’s enemies.

A. Luke 6:27-36 27 “But I say to you who hear, love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who mistreat you. 29 “Whoever hits you on the cheek, offer him the other also; and whoever takes away your coat, do not withhold your shirt from him either. 30 “Give to everyone who asks of you, and whoever takes away what is yours, do not demand it back. 31 “Treat others the same way you want them to treat you. 32 “If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. 33 “If you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. 34 “If you lend to those from whom you expect to receive, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners in order to receive back the same amount. 35 “But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High; for He Himself is kind to ungrateful and evil men. 36 “Be merciful, just as your Father is merciful.

John 15:14 = The Test of Friendship with Jesus

"You are My friends if you do what I command you.

Summary:
1. Jesus knows who He is. John 1:1,14; 8:58
2. Thus He can make statements of this kind without arrogance.
3. All authority has been given to Him. Matt 28:18
4. The first and foremost test of friendship with God is loving one another.
5. They have claimed that they would “lay down their life” for Him, but would they live for Him by loving one another?
6. Jesus had already been a friend to them. Luke 7:33-35 33 "For John the Baptist has come eating no bread and drinking no wine, and you say, 'He has a demon!' 34 "The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, ‘Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' 35 "Yet wisdom is vindicated by all her children.
7. Friendship with the world rather than with Christ is an issue of arrogance. James 4:4-7 4 You adulteresses, do you not know that friendship with the world is hostility toward God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. 5 Or do you think that the Scripture speaks to no purpose: " He jealously desires the Spirit which He has made to dwell in us"? 6 But He gives a greater grace. Therefore it says, "GOD IS OPPOSED TO THE PROUD, BUT GIVES GRACE TO THE HUMBLE."
John 15:15 = Building Friendship

"No longer do I call you slaves (DOULOS = bondslave; although a voluntary position it was still a lower position), for the slave does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard from My Father I have made known to you.

Summary:
1. Jesus has elevated them to a higher position.
2. He is the one who promotes.
3. A true "bondslave" does not need to know what the master is doing when he gives him orders.
   
   Luke 17:7-10  7 "Which of you, having a slave plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he has come in from the field, 'Come immediately and sit down to eat'?  8 "But will he not say to him, 'Prepare something for me to eat, and properly clothe yourself and serve me while I eat and drink; and afterward you may eat and drink'?  9 "He does not thank the slave because he did the things which were commanded, does he?  10 "So you too, when you do all the things which are commanded you, say, 'We are unworthy slaves; we have done only that which we ought to have done.'"

4. We get to the top by becoming a "bondslave" to all. Mark 10:42-45  42 Calling them to Himself, Jesus said to them, "You know that those who are recognized as rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them; and their great men exercise authority over them.  43 "But it is not this way among you, but whoever wishes to become great among you shall be your servant;  44 and whoever wishes to be first among you shall be slave of all.  45 "For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."

5. Jesus treats His disciples as "friends" by letting them in on some things the Father has told Him. (What an honor)

6. When He chose to record His words for us to read, He extended to us the offer of friendship.

John 15:16 = Divine Selection

"You did not choose (EKLEGW = call you out) Me but I chose you, and appointed you (TITH8MI = placed you) that you would go and bear fruit, and that your fruit would remain, so that whatever you ask (AITEW = humbly) of the Father in My name (concerning the bearing of fruit) He may give to you (John 14:14, Jesus said they could ask Him).

Summary:
1. Jesus is clearly the Master who is leaving instructions.
2. He called them out to serve, they did not call Him out to serve.
3. The Divine selection was to a specific role in the Plan of God. John 6:70-71  70 Jesus answered them, "Did I Myself not choose you, the twelve, and yet one of you is a devil?"  71 Now He meant Judas the son of Simon Iscariot, for he, one of the twelve, was going to betray Him

4. He knew that one would fully betray Him. John 13:15-20  15 "For I gave you an example that you also should do as I did to you.  16 "Truly, truly, I say to you, a slave is not greater than his master, nor is one who is sent greater than the one who sent him.  17 "If you know these things, you are blessed if you do them.  18 "I do not speak of all of you. I know the ones I have chosen; but it is that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'HE WHO EATS MY BREAD HAS LIFTED UP HIS HEEL AGAINST ME.'  19 "From now on I am telling you before it comes to pass, so that when it does occur, you may believe that I am He.

5. He made them to be apostles that they would produce fruit and it would remain.

6. They must continue to draw their nourishment from the Vine. Luke 10:38-42  Now as they were traveling along, He entered a village; and a woman named Martha welcomed Him into her home. 39 She had a sister called Mary, who was seated at the Lord's feet, listening to His word. 40 But Martha was distracted with all her preparations; and she came up to Him and said, "Lord, do You not care that my sister has left me to do all the serving alone? Then tell her to help me." 41 But the Lord answered and said to her, " Martha, Martha, you are worried and bothered about so many things;  42 but only one thing is necessary, for Mary has chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her."

7. God's selections confounds worldly wisdom. 1 Cor 1:26-30  26 For consider your calling, brethren, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble;  27 but God has chosen the foolish things of the world to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to shame the things which are strong,  28 and the base things of the world and the despised God has chosen, the things that are not, so that He may nullify the things that are,  29 so that no man may boast before God.
John 15:17 = Where the Fruit Begins

"This I command you, that you (may) love one another.

Summary:
1. Jesus' commandments are really simple to understand.
2. They are often difficult to live.
3. The potential is there for it to be accomplished.
4. God's love for us does not change. Rom 8:37-39 37 But in all these things we overwhelmingly conquer through Him who loved us. 38 For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, 39 nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.
5. We cannot truly and completely love God if we don't come to love one another. 1 John 4:19-21 19 We love, because He first loved us. 20 If someone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, cannot love God whom he has not seen. 21 And this commandment we have from Him, that the one who loves God should love his brother also.
6. When we love Him, He will work all things together for good. Rom 8:28-29 28 And we know that God causes all things to work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to His purpose.
7. Indescribable things are awaiting those that love Him. 1 Cor 2:6-9 6 Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; 7 but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God predestined before the ages to our glory; 8 the wisdom which none of the rulers of this age has understood; for if they had understood it they would not have crucified the Lord of glory; 9 but just as it is written, "THINGS WHICH EYE HAS NOT SEEN AND EAR HAS NOT HEARD, AND WHICH HAVE NOT ENTERED THE HEART OF MAN, ALL THAT GOD HAS PREPARED FOR THOSE WHO LOVE HIM."
8. God knows if we are trying to play games with Him. 1 Cor 8:1-3 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge makes arrogant, but love edifies. 2 If anyone supposes that he knows anything, he has not yet known as he ought to know; 3 but if anyone loves God, he is known by Him.
9. This love is to be unhypocritical. Rom 12:9
10. God's love is displayed in special ways to cheerful givers. 2 Cor 9:6-9 6 Now this I say, he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly, and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 Each one must do just as he has purposed in his heart, not grudgingly or under compulsion, for God loves a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound to you, so that always having all sufficiency in everything, you may have an abundance for every good deed; 9 as it is written,
John 15:18-25
The World’s Hatred

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25

John 15:18 = A Disciples’ Relation to the World

“If the world hates you (1st class; and it does; since), you know that it has hated Me before it hated you.

Summary:
1. The world already hates anyone following Christ.
2. Christians are to realize the world hated their leader first.
3. They hated a preacher of the Law of Love who lived it.

John 15:19 = Why the World Hates Christ’s Disciples

“If you were of the world, the world would love its own; but because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, because of this the world hates you.

Summary:
1. “Christians” that the world loves need to evaluate their witness.
2. Jesus always bases His comments on Divine standards.
   A. Let them hate you for loving God.
   B. Let them hate you for loving others.
   C. Let them hate you for loving them.

John 15:20 = A Point to Remember

“Remember the word that I said to you, ‘A slave (DOULOS) is not greater than his master.’ If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they kept My word, they will keep yours also.

Summary:
1. Because of our relationship as a bondslave to the Lord we can expect to be mistreated.
2. Because of our relationship to the Lord as His bondslave, people will come to know that and will be influenced by our words.
3. Bondslaves who love their masters will end up with responsibility.

John 15:21 = The Main Reason Behind the Persecution

“But all these things they will do to you for My name’s sake, because they do not know the One who sent Me.

Summary:
1. Those who persecute Christians do not know God.
2. Unbelievers need to know the True God.
3. Immature believers, who persecute other Christians, need to experience the True God.

John 15:22 = All the Excuses for Sin Are Gone

“If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have sin, but now they have no excuse (PROPHASIS = KJV is “cloke”, pretense; appearance) for their sin.
John 15:23 = No Separating the Father and Son

"He who hates Me hates My Father also.

John 15:24 = No Excuse for Unbelief.

"If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would not have sin; but now they have both seen and hated Me and My Father as well.

Summary:
1. Jesus is referring specifically to the First Advent Generation and the sin of seeing Him in the flesh and rejecting Him.
2. For that final sin they would be judged, with not one stone being left on another.
3. The “pretenders” are the religious establishment who did things for show. Mark 12:38-40 38 In His teaching He was saying: "Beware of the scribes who like to walk around in long robes, and like respectful greetings in the market places, 39 and chief seats in the synagogues and places of honor at banquets, 40 who devour widows’ houses, and for appearance's sake offer long prayers; these will receive greater condemnation."
4. He is basically saying that they are being exposed and that one can't hate the Son and love the Father.

John 15:25 = The Fulfillment of Scripture

"But they have done this to fulfill the word that is written in their Law, 'THEY HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE.'

Summary:
1. Based on Divine standards, there is no cause for hatred of Jesus by any creature.
2. He is innocent.
3. Cosmic thinking manufactures charges to try to order its own world.
4. Jesus is the fulfillment of the type of David. Ps 35:17-21; 69:1-4

17 Lord, how long will You look on? 
Rescue my soul from their ravages, 
My only life from the lions. 
18 I will give You thanks in the great congregation; 
I will praise You among a mighty throng. 
19 Do not let those who are wrongfully my enemies rejoice over me; 
Nor let those who hate me without cause wink maliciously. 
20 For they do not speak peace, 
But they devise deceitful words against those who are quiet in the land. 
21 They opened their mouth wide against me; 
They said, “ Aha, aha, our eyes have seen it!”
John 15:26–16:15
The Coming Helper

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15

John 15:26 = The Holy Spirit’s Message

“When the Helper comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, that is the Spirit of truth who proceeds (EKPOREUOMAI = to come out from) from the Father, He will testify about Me,

John 15:27 = The Disciples’ Message

and you will testify also, because you have been with Me from the beginning.

Summary:
1. The primary ministry of the Holy Spirit is the revelation of Jesus Christ, who is The Truth.
2. Jesus will “send” Him from the Father to do this.
3. God chose to manifest Himself, not only as the Father and Son, but as the Holy Spirit.
4. The Lord gave a charge to His disciples to testify about Him.
5. John the Baptist was the example:
   A. He knew his role. John 1:6-8
      There came a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 He came as a witness, to testify about the Light, so that all might believe through him. 8 He was not the Light, but he came to testify about the Light.
   B. He knew his position. John 1:14-18
      And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth. 15 John testified about Him and cried out, saying, “This was He of whom I said, ’He who comes after me has a higher rank than I, for He existed before me.’” 16 For of His fullness we have all received, and grace upon grace. 17 For the Law was given through Moses; grace and truth were realized through Jesus Christ. 18 No one has seen God at any time; the only begotten God who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained Him.
   C. He reported his personal experiences. John 1:29-34
      29 The next day he saw Jesus coming to him and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world! 30 "This is He on behalf of whom I said, 'After me comes a Man who has a higher rank than I, for He existed before me.' 31 "I did not recognize Him, but so that He might be manifested to Israel, I came baptizing in water." 32 John testified saying, "I have seen the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven, and He remained upon Him. 33 "I did not recognize Him, but He who sent me to baptize in water said to me, 'He upon whom you see the Spirit descending and remaining upon Him, this is the One who baptizes in the Holy Spirit.' 34 "I myself have seen, and have testified that this is the Son of God."
   D. He knew his destiny. John 3:28-30
      28 "You yourselves are my witnesses that I said, 'I am not the Christ,' but, 'I have been sent ahead of Him.' 29 'He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. So this joy of mine has been made full. 30 "He must increase, but I must decrease.

The Holy Spirit Is Described As:
1. “Another Helper” which refers to His ministry of comfort and encouragement like that of Jesus. John 14:16
2. The “Breath of the Almighty” which refers to His power to give life. Job 32:8; 33:4
3. The “Gift” which is a reference to His presence being a gift from God. Acts 2:38; 8:19-20; 10:45
4. The “Helper” which refers to His encouragement in teaching people the truth. John 14:26
5. A “pledge” which refers to a mark given us concerning our salvation. 2 Cor 1:22; 5:5; Eph 1:14
6. “Promised” which refers to His role within the Plan of God. Acts 2:33; Eph 1:13
7. The “Spirit of adoption” which refers to His role in bringing us into the family of God. Rom 8:15
8. The “Spirit of judgment and burning” which refers to His righteousness and justice as God. Isa 4:4
9. The “Spirit of Christ” which refers to His role in the humanity of Jesus Christ. Romans 8:9; Phil 1:19; 1 Pet 1:11
10. The “Spirit of counsel and strength” which refers to the compassion and support that He gives to those in need. Isa 11:2
11. The “Spirit of faith” which refers to His worthiness to be believed. 2 Cor 4:13
12. The “Spirit of glory” which refers to His own majesty. 1 Pet 4:14
13. The “Spirit of God” which refers to His own Divine nature. Genesis 1:2; Exo 31:3; 35:31; Num 24:2; 1 Sam 10:10; 11:6; 19:20,23; 2 Chron 15:1; 24:20; Job 33:4; Psa 106:33; Eze 11:24; Matt 3:16; 12:28; Rom 8:9,14; 1 Cor 2:11,14; 7:40; 12:3; Eph 4:30; Phil 3:3; 1 John 4:2
15. The “Spirit of grace and supplication” which refers to His attitude of grace and His willingness to listen to prayers. Zech 12:10
16. The “Spirit of His Son” which is a reference to all of the Trinity. Gal 4:6
17. The “Spirit of holiness” which means that He is not just the Spirit who is Holy (set apart) but also that He reveals the facts of holiness. Rom 1:4
18. The “Spirit of judgment” which refers to His revelation of judgment. Isa 4:4
19. The “Spirit of justice” which is a reference to His fairness. Isa 28:6
20. The “Spirit of knowledge and the fear of the Lord” which refers to the knowledge He gives that leads to respect for the Lord. Isa 11:2
21. The “Spirit of life” which refers to His role in giving spiritual life. Rom 8:2
22. The “Spirit of our God” which refers to His role in the life of the Church of revealing God. 1 Cor 6:11
23. The “Spirit of the living God” which is a contrast between God and idols. 2 Cor 3:3
24. The “Spirit of the Lord” which refers to His assistance to the Master. Luke 4:18; Acts 5:9; 8:39; 2 Cor 3:17
25. The “Spirit of the LORD God” which refers to His assistance to God who is the Master. Isaiah 61:1
27. The “Spirit of wisdom and understanding” which refers to His ability to give the correct comprehension and use of God’s Word as it is applied to life. Isa 11:2
28. The “Spirit of wisdom and revelation” which refers to His ability to lead one into correct use of God’s Word so that Christ may be further known. Eph 1:17
29. The “Voice of the Almighty” which refers to His role as communicator of God’s Word. Ezel 1:24
30. The “Voice of the Lord” which refers to His communication for the supreme authority. Isa 6:8

Walk in the Light

Interpret the events
Touch people
Notice God at work
Exemplify our Lord
Serve all in need
Sacrifice self

Four Reasons for His Instructions:

John 16:1 = The Personal Reason for these Instructions

“*These things I have spoken to you so that you may be kept from stumbling* (SKANDALIDZW = to fall over a stumbling block).

Summary:
1. The Lord’s words are so that we may not stumble in our Christian walk.
2. He takes a personal interest in all who are His. 1 Pet 5:7
3. Those who stumble over the “Rock” do so because they are disobedient to the Word. 1 Pet 2:7-8
   7 This precious value, then, is for you who believe; but for those who disbelieve,
"THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED,
THIS BECAME THE VERY CORNER stone."
and, "A STONE OF STUMBLING AND A ROCK OF OFFENSE";
for they stumble because they are disobedient to the word, and to this doom they were also appointed.

4. Satan is a master at putting stumbling blocks before people by getting them to set their minds on their own interests. Matt 16:23 23 But He turned and said to Peter, "Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to Me; for you are not setting your mind on God's interests, but man's."

5. Love does not put invalid stumbling blocks before people. 1 John 2:10-11 10 The one who loves his brother abides in the Light and there is no cause for stumbling in him.

6. Those who do face discipline from the Lord. Matt 18:7 "Woe to the world because of its stumbling blocks! For it is inevitable that stumbling blocks come; but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes!

John 16:2 = The Eschatological Reason for these Instructions

"They will make you outcasts from the synagogue, but an hour is coming for everyone who kills you to think that he is offering service to God.

Summary:
1. Jesus is trying to prepare His disciples for what will come.
2. Things will go from bad to worse, so there is need for preparation.

John 16:3 = The Theological Reason for these Instructions

"These things they will do because they have not known (GINWSKW = an intellectual knowledge) the Father or Me.

Summary:
1. Sometimes those who claim to know Elohim do not even intellectually know the right one.
2. They are dangerous, but are in need of correct instruction.

John 16:4 = The Practical Reason for these Instructions

"But these things I have spoken to you, so that when their hour comes (the ones who did not know the Father or Son), you may remember that I told you of them. These things I did not say to you at the beginning, because I was with you.

Summary:
1. The time mentioned is certain.
2. The Lord gives us information when we need it.

Their Present Situation:

John 16:5 = His Question to Them–Previously Answered

"But now I am going to Him who sent Me; and none of you asks Me, 'Where are You going?'

Summary:
1. The Lord has already answered the question. Cf 14:5
2. The problem is a lack of concern for Him and more interest in themselves.

John 16:6 = His Analysis of Them–Sorrow

"But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart.

Summary:
1. They are sad because He is leaving them.
2. Invalid sadness can occur when God does not do things our way.
The Coming Solution:

**John 16:7 = His Blessing for Them–The Holy Spirit**

"But I tell you the truth, it is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you.

Summary:
1. Jesus is speaking clearly to them, pointing them to the benefit of His departure.
2. The main benefit will be the arrival of the Holy Spirit, who will now be in them. John 14:17

**John 16:8 = The Holy Spirit’s First Role–Convicting the World**

"And He, when He comes, will convict (ELEGCHW = convict, reprove, expose) the world concerning sin and righteousness and judgment;

Summary:
1. One of the Holy Spirit’s main functions is to expose the world.
2. It is a threefold exposure:
   A. Sin meaning to miss the correct mark mentally.
   B. Righteousness meaning to miss the mark behaviorally.
   C. Judgment meaning to realize there are consequences.
3. Believers can have worldly attitudes, so this applies to them as well.
4. The exposure is a result of love. Rev 3:19-20  '19' Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent.
5. The world will try to avoid exposure. John 3:20-21  "20 "For everyone who does evil hates the Light, and does not come to the Light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. 21 "But he who practices the truth comes to the Light, so that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."
6. The Lord calls Believers to expose the deeds of darkness. Eph 5:11-14  "11 Do not participate in the unfruitful deeds of darkness, but instead even expose them; 12 for it is disgraceful even to speak of the things which are done by them in secret. 13 But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light. 14 For this reason it says,
7. "Awake, sleeper, And arise from the dead, And Christ will shine on you."
8. It is part of the pastoral function. 2 Tim 4:2 preach the word; be ready in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with great patience and instruction.

**John 16:9 = Why Conviction of Sin–Lack of Faith**

concerning sin, because they do not believe in Me;

Summary:
1. Sin is an issue of not trusting Christ.
2. The Holy Spirit points out a lack of trust.

**John 16:10 = Why Conviction of Righteousness–Lack of Jesus**

and concerning righteousness, because I go to the Father and you no longer see Me;

Summary:
1. Lack of righteousness often comes because people think they are sufficiently hidden.
2. The Holy Spirit exposes the hidden things. 1 Cor 2:10  "For to us God revealed them through the Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God. Heb 4:13  And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are open and laid bare to the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.

**John 16:11 = Why Conviction of Judgment–The Victory Is Won**

and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.
Summary:
1. The judgment has been rendered for lack of belief and rebellion against the Most High.
2. Only the execution of the judgment awaits.
3. One day the ruler of this world will be cast out. John 12:31-33 31 "Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out. 32 "And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to Myself."
4. The ruler of this world attacks the Lord. John 14:30-31 30 "I will not speak much more with you, for the ruler of the world is coming, and he has nothing in Me;

John 16:12 = Why Not More Information

"I have many more things to say to you, but you cannot bear (BASTADZW = to bear or carry a load) them now.

Summary:
1. The Lord will not give us more than we can bear. 1 Cor 10:13 13 No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, so that you will be able to endure it.
2. He bore the cross for us. John 19:17-18 17 They took Jesus, therefore, and He went out, bearing His own cross, to the place called the Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha.
3. He bore our sins. Matt 8:17 17 This was to fulfill what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet: "HE HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES AND CARRIED AWAY (bore) OUR DISEASES."
4. We are not worthy to bear His sandals. Matt 3:11 "As for me, I baptize you with water for repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, and I am not fit to remove (bear) His sandals; He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire.
5. We are to bear with others weaknesses. Rom 15:1 Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of those without strength and not just please ourselves.
6. We are also to bear one another's burdens. Gal 6:2 Bear one another's burdens, and thereby fulfill the law of Christ.

John 16:13 = The Holy Spirit's Second Role–Guidance

"But when He, the Spirit of truth, comes, He will guide (HOD8GEW = lead on the path) you into all the truth; for He will not speak on His own initiative, but whatever He hears, He will speak; and He will disclose (ANAGGELLW = to announce upward; proclaim) to you what is to come.

Summary:
1. His first role is conviction.
2. His second is to lead us on the correct path, which is one of truth.(in a Person, not a precept)
3. The Holy Spirit does not act independently of the Father and Son. (Leadership) (Authority) (Comraderie) (won't do any good to try to ask different ones for the same thing, like playing mommy against daddy)
4. He is the revealer of the Father and Son.
5. He will show us the future.

John 16:14 = The Holy Spirit's Mission–Glorify Jesus

"He will glorify Me, for He will take of Mine and will disclose (ANAGGELLW = announce) it to you.

Summary:
1. The future is Jesus.
2. The Holy Spirit’s mission is to present us with Jesus.

John 16:15 = The Son’s Position and Authority

"All things that the Father has are Mine; therefore I said that He takes of Mine and will disclose it to you.
Summary:
1. The Firstborn of the Father “inherits” it all.
2. This includes His authority. Matt 28:18-19 18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.
3. The Conviction of the Holy Spirit is related to Guidance from Him.

Spiritual Guidance:
   A. Conviction of sin. 16:8-11
   B. Timing. 16:12
   C. Proclamation of Truth. 16:13
   D. Revelation of the Lord. 16:14
   E. Willingness to listen and do. 7:17
2. Things that hinder Spiritual Guidance.
   A. Not being convicted.
   B. Not recognizing His timing.
   C. Not listening to Truth.
   D. Not seeking a relationship with the Lord.
   E. Not willing to listen and do.
3. Spiritual guidance begins with seeing the need. Acts 8:31 And he said, "Well, how could I, unless someone guides me?" And he invited Philip to come up and sit with him.
4. We will need Spiritual Guidance even in heaven. Rev 7:16-17 16 "They (Trib. Martyrs) will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore; nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; 17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes."
5. Spiritual blindness denotes an absence of Spiritual Guidance.
   A. Legalism denotes Spiritual blindness. Matt 15:7-14 7 "You hypocrites, rightly did Isaiah prophesy of you:
   8'THIS PEOPLE HONORS ME WITH THEIR LIPS, BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR AWAY FROM ME.
   9'BUT IN VAIN DO THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING AS DOCTRINES THE PRECEPTS OF MEN.'"
   10 After Jesus called the crowd to Him, He said to them, "Hear and understand. 11 "It is not what enters into the mouth that defiles the man, but what proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man." 12 Then the disciples came and said to Him, "Do You know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement?" 13 But He answered and said, " Every plant which My heavenly Father did not plant shall be uprooted. 14 "Let them alone; they are blind guides of the blind. And if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit."
   B. A judgmental spirit denotes Spiritual blindness. Luke 6:39-42 39 And He also spoke a parable to them: "A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will they not both fall into a pit? 40 "A pupil is not above his teacher; but everyone, after he has been fully trained, will be like his teacher. 41 "Why do you look at the speck that is in your brother's eye, but do not notice the log that is in your own eye? 42 "Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me take out the speck that is in your eye,' when you yourself do not see the log that is in your own eye? You hypocrite, first take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take out the speck that is in your brother's eye.
   C. Iniquity denotes Spiritual blindness. Matt 23:16-22 16 'Woe to you, blind guides, who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, that is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple is obligated.' 17 "You fools and blind men! Which is more important, the gold or the temple that sanctified the gold? 18 "And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, that is nothing, but whoever swears by the offering on it, he is obligated.' 19 "You blind men, which is more important, the offering, or the altar that sanctifies the offering? 20 "Therefore, whoever swears by the altar, swears both by the altar and by everything on it. 21 "And whoever swears by the temple, swears both by the temple and by Him who dwells within it. 22 "And whoever swears by heaven, swears both by the throne of God and by Him who sits upon it.
   D. Failure to focus on the spiritually important denotes Spiritual blindness. Matt 23:23-24 23 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and dill and cummin, and have neglected the weightier provisions of the law: justice and
mercy and faithfulness; but these are the things you should have done without neglecting the others. 24 "You blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!"

E. **Arrogance denotes Spiritual blindness. Rom 2:17-24** But if you bear the name "Jew" and rely upon the Law and boast in God, 18 and know His will and approve the things that are essential, being instructed out of the Law, 19 and are confident that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, 20 a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of the immature, having in the Law the embodiment of knowledge and of the truth, 21 you, therefore, who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who preach that one shall not steal, do you steal? 22 You who say that one should not commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples? 23 You who boast in the Law, through your breaking the Law, do you dishonor God? 24 For "THE NAME OF GOD IS BLASPHEMED AMONG THE GENTILES BECAUSE OF YOU," just as it is written.

6. **Judas became the model of failure to rely on the Holy Spirit. Acts 1:16-17** 16 "Brethren, the Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit foretold by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus.

**Review of Guidance from the Holy Spirit:**
A. **Conviction of sin** 16:8-11
B. **Timing** 16:12
C. **Proclamation of Truth** 16:13
D. **Revelation of the Lord** 16:14
E. **Willingness to listen and do** 7:17
From Sorrow to Joy

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24

John 16:16 = The Riddle of Resurrection.

"A little while, and you will no longer see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me."

John 16:17 = Questioning the Riddle

Some of His disciples then said to one another, "What is this thing He is telling us, 'A little while, and you will not see Me; and again a little while, and you will see Me'; and, 'because I go to the Father'?"

John 16:18 = Admitting their Ignorance

So they were saying, "What is this that He says, 'A little while'? We do not know what He is talking about."

Summary:
1. Sometimes disciples just don’t get it.
2. Their focus is on the “when.”
3. His words were not being understood.
4. Principle: sometimes well-meaning people just don’t get it.
5. Principle: If we fail to believe an important point of doctrine, we will have trouble understanding other issues.

John 16:19 = Jesus Confronts their Thoughts

Jesus knew that they wished to question (ERWTAW = as an equal, to His humanity, as a friend?) Him, and He said to them, "Are you deliberating together (Z8TEW = lit: seeking with one another) about this, that I said, ‘A little while, and you will not see Me, and again a little while, and you will see Me’?"

Summary:
1. The good news is that they are seeking an answer to this riddle.
2. The bad news is that they have left Him out of the conversation.
3. After deciding they did not know what He meant they decide to ask Him what He means-again.
4. Principle: Don’t leave Him out when you seek the Truth.

John 16:20 = He Expands the Riddle

"Truly, truly, I say to you, that you will weep (KLAIW = a loud expression of grief) and lament (THR8NEW = this is a formal mourning as at a funeral), but the world will rejoice (CHAIRW = an expression of grace); you will grieve, but your grief will be turned into joy (CHARA)."

Summary:
1. Jesus tells them that they will cry loudly and mourn over a death.
2. The “world” will think that Jesus’ death is grace, but for the wrong reasons.
3. Principle: If one has the wrong view of God, one will have the wrong view of grace.
4. True disciples, seeking the truth, will know the real meaning of grace.
John 16:21 = He Illustrates the Riddle

"Whenever a woman is in labor she has pain, because her hour has come; but when she gives birth to the child, she no longer remembers the anguish because of the joy that a child has been born into the world.

Summary:
1. Childbirth is one of the clearest examples given to man of pain preceding joy.
2. In the midst of the pain, it is easy to forget coming joy. Js 1:2-4
3. But after it is over the pain is quickly forgotten.
4. Principle: intense pain can be a precursor to intense joy.

John 16:22 = He Makes Them a Promise of Joy

"Therefore you too have grief now; but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy away (AIRW = lift it up) from you.

Summary:
1. Jesus is preparing them for the coming grief even though He knows they do not have to experience it in the same way.
2. He was going to the cross to pay for their sins, but their grief was not over their problem that put Him there.
3. One day through, they would have an unshakeable joy.
4. Principle: the sorrow of His death should be more than offset by the joy of His resurrection.

John 16:23 = He Makes Them a Promise of Answered Prayer

"In that day you will not question Me about anything (ERWTAW = ask as an equal). Truly, truly, I say to you, if you ask (AITEW = ask as an inferior) the Father for anything in My name, He will give it to you.

John 16:24 = Time to Begin

"Until now you have not asked (AITEW = as an inferior) for nothing in My name; ask (AITEW) and you will receive, so that your joy (CHARA = result of grace) may be made full (PL8ROW = potential).

Summary:
1. Sorrow now filled their heart. 16:6
2. In conjunction with no one taking away their joy is a prayer promise.
3. The disciples will more fully realize just who He is.
4. They will ask the Father with a true humility in their heart.
5. Humble prayers will be answered because they are based on the greatness of Jesus and not the greatness of the disciple.
6. Principle: God loves to hear and answer truly humble Christ-like prayers. (The High Priestly Prayer is the next chapter)

Got Joy?
1. As unbelievers we are filled with things that hinder joy. Rom 1:28-32 28 And just as they did not see fit to acknowledge God any longer, God gave them over to a depraved mind, to do those things which are not proper, 29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, greed, evil; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malice; they are gossips, 30 slanderers, haters of God, insolent, arrogant, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, 31 without understanding, untrustworthy, unloving, unmerciful; 32 and although they know the ordinance of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but also give hearty approval to those who practice them.
2. Jesus wants us to share it. John 15:11 These things I have spoken to you so that My joy may be in you, and that your joy may be made full.
3. He prayed that we would. John 17:13-16 "But now I come to You; and these things I speak in the world so that they may have My joy made full in themselves. 14 "I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 "I do not ask You to take them out of the world, but to keep them from the evil one.
4. **He wants to fill us with Himself. Eph 4:10-11** 10 He who descended is Himself also He who ascended far above all the heavens, so that He might fill all things.)

5. **The more He fills us, the more we experience His fullness. Eph 3:14-19** 14 For this reason I bow my knees before the Father, 15 from whom every family in heaven and on earth derives its name, 16 that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with power through His Spirit in the inner man, 17 so that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; and that you, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth, 19 and to know the love of Christ which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled up to all the fullness of God.

6. **It is a spiritual joy, marked by hope and peace. Rom 15:13** Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that you will abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

7. **It is also marked by love, knowledge, discernment and righteousness. Phil 1:9-11** 9 And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in real knowledge and all discernment, 10 so that you may approve the things that are excellent, in order to be sincere and blameless until the day of Christ; 11 having been filled with the fruit of righteousness which comes through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

8. **Let us pray for one another’s joy. Col 1:9-12** 9 For this reason also, since the day we heard of it, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, 10 so that you will walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please Him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God; 11 strengthened with all power, according to His glorious might, for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience; joyously 12 giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in Light.
John 16:25-28
Returning to the Father

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
      6). Returning to the Father John 16:25-28

John 16:25 = Jesus’ Upcoming Messages

“These things I have spoken to you in figurative language (PAROIMIA = a saying by the way, a figure of
speech); an hour is coming (i.e. this one is not yet here) when I will no longer speak to you in figurative
language, but will tell you plainly (APAGGELLW = proclaim away from) of the Father.

Summary:
1. Due to their lack of maturity the Lord used simple illustrations.
2. They will grow up rapidly after His resurrection.

John 16:26 = Prayers Directly to the Father

“In that day (when I speak plainly) you will ask (AITEW = humbly ask) in My name, and I do not say to you
that I will request (ERWTAW = as an equal) of the Father on your behalf;

Summary:
1. The disciples will grow to the point that they will indeed humbly ask the Father in Jesus’ name.
2. They are not to ask their Brother to ask Dad.
3. Although as their Brother, He will listen and act. John 14:14
4. As High Priest, He intercedes for us but does not pray for us so that we don’t have to pray. Heb
   6:19-20 19 This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and one which
   enters within the veil, 20 where Jesus has entered as a forerunner for us, having become a high priest
   forever according to the order of Melchizedek.

Principle: Ask the Father directly.

John 16:27 = The Reason the Father Listens

for the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me and have believed (Pf Act Ind PISTEUW = the
initial act of faith that has eternal results) that I came forth from the Father.

Summary:
1. The reason to ask Dad is because He loves us unconditionally. John 3:16
2. To experience the Father’s love requires contact.
3. The realization of the Father’s love is available to all who love Jesus, His Son.
4. The opportunity to experience the Father’s love is opened forever at the moment of belief in His
   Son.
5. The belief includes His pre-existence.
6. The Christian Life is a matter of faith-in the correct object-the One who came from the Father.
John 16:28 = The Return of the Son to the Father

"I came forth from (EK = out of; same preposition used of the Holy Spirit in 15:26) the Father and have come into the world; I am leaving the world again and going to the Father."

Summary:
1. God, being One God, chose to manifest Himself as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. John 8:58
2. Jesus again proclaims His pre-existence.  John 8:58
3. He is the exact representation of God's nature.  Heb 1:3  And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power.

Principle: Have the correct object of faith.
6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
      6). Returning to the Father John 16:25-28
      7). I Have Overcome the World John 16:29-33

John 16:29 = The Disciples Claim Understanding

His disciples said, "Lo (Aor Imp HORAW = behold; look at us Lord), now You are speaking plainly and are not using a figure of speech.

Summary:
1. The Disciples think they have finally got it.
2. It was not yet the hour. Cf 16:25

John 16:30 = The Disciples Claim Faith

"Now we know (OIDA) that You know (OIDA) all things, and have no need for anyone to question (ERWTAW = as an equal) You; by this (claim that He is speaking plainly) we believe (PAI PISTEUW = are believing; at this moment) that You came from God."

Summary:
1. Based on the recent statement of faith they are drawing some conclusions.
2. They think that if they just say they believe “You came forth from God” that they may experience the Father’s love. Cf 16:27
3. They had already believed in Him with lasting results.
4. So the issue is whether or not they continue to believe that so they may experience the Father’s love.

Principle: Sometimes we think we understand when we really don’t.

John 16:31 = Jesus Questions Their Claims

Jesus answered them, "Do you now believe?

Summary:
1. Jesus knows the truth about each of us.
2. The question challenges their statement.

John 16:32 = Jesus States a Prophecy

“Behold (you pay attention), an hour is coming, and has already come, for you to be scattered, each to his own home, and to leave Me alone; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

Summary:
1. The hour of speaking plainly has not yet come, but another one has.
2. It is the hour of their betrayal of Him.
3. Although He will be “alone” for a few hours He will not be “alone.”
Principle: When we proclaim ourselves mature we had better get ready for a big test.

John 16:33 = Jesus States the Purpose of the Prophecy

"These things I have spoken to you (PF LALEW = speak with lasting results; thus applicable to us), so that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage (Pres Imp THARSEW = be of good cheer); I have overcome (PF NIKAW = overcome with lasting results) the world."

Summary:
1. Jesus' words, even though painful at times, have the potential of giving us peace.
2. Peace is a gift from God. John 14:27 "Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful.
   A. It is found by our position in Jesus Christ.
   B. It is entered by faith. Rom 5:1-2 Therefore, having been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ,
   C. It is lived by the Holy Spirit. Rom 8:6 For the mind set on the flesh is death, but the mind set on the Spirit is life and peace,
3. The Giver of peace has to be believed and trusted.
4. We can trust Him because He has had victory over the world.
5. He overcame evil with good and thus the injunction to us. Rom 12:20-21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.
6. We overcome the world by faith. 1 John 5:4-5 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith. 5 Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

Principle: Jesus' words are designed to lead to peace.
John 17:1-4
The Son’s First Request–Glorify the Father

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   1) The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
   2) I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
   4) The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
   5) From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
   6) Returning to the Father John 16:25-28
   7) I Have Overcome the World John 16:29-33
   8) The High Priestly Prayer John 17:1-26
      a. The Son’s First Request–Glorify the Father John 17:1-4

John 17:1 = The Son’s First Request

Jesus spoke these things; and lifting up His eyes to heaven, He said, "Father, the hour has come (Pf Mid Ind ERCHOMAI = with lasting results); glorify Your Son, that the Son may glorify You (Aor Imp + Aor Subj DOXADZW = bring recognition to, honor),

Summary:
1. Jesus asks that He may be glorified to glorify the Father.
2. To glorify the Son the Father will put His stamp of approval on Him.
3. Christ’s “glorification” included the complete fulfillment of His Mission. John 7:37-39 37 Now on the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink. 38 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, 'From his innermost being will flow rivers of living water.'" 39 But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believed in Him were to receive; for the Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.
4. He was asking the Father to complete the Plan which would glorify both of Them.

Principle: Pray that the Lord fulfill His plan in us so that He may be glorified.

John 17:2 = The Son’s Authority

even as You gave (Aor Act Ind DIDWMI = at a point in time) Him authority over all flesh, that to all whom You have given Him (PF Act Ind DIDWMI = with lasting results), He may give eternal life.

Summary:
1. The Son has had that authority for a long time. John 5:26-28 26 "For just as the Father has life in Himself, even so He gave to the Son also to have life in Himself; 27 and He gave Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man.
2. The Son was “given” the ones who would believe. John 1:9-13 9 There was the true Light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. 11 He came to His own, and those who were His own did not receive Him. 12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name, 13 who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God.

John 17:3 = The Son’s Message

"This is eternal life, that they may know You (Pres Subj GINWSKW = knowledge of His Essence that is based on experience), the only (MONOS = only to the exclusion of all others) true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent.
Summary:
1. The ultimate reason for Eternal Life is so that we may continue to learn of the Father and Son.
2. This involves a relationship so quality is in view more than quantity.

Principle: The gift of Eternal Life focuses on the quality of our relationship with God.

John 17:4 = The Son’s Mission

"I glorified You on the earth, having accomplished the work which You have given Me to do (Aor Subj POIEW = given Me that I may do; denotes potential and that His volition was involved).

Summary:
1. The decision to go to the cross has already been made.
2. Thus, Jesus’ report is “mission accomplished.”
3. His “mission” glorified the Father.

Principle: Our report should also be “mission accomplished.”

Prayer principle #1: Pray that the Father and Son be glorified in our life.
John 17:5-10
The Son’s Second Request–Restore My Glory

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World's Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
      6). Returning to the Father John 16:25-28
      7). I Have Overcome the World John 16:29-33
      8). The High Priestly Prayer John 17:1-26
         a. The Son’s First Request–Glorify the Father John 17:1-4
         b. The Son’s Second Request–Restore My Glory John 17:5-10

John 17:5 = The Son’s Second Request

"Now, Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You (IPF ECHW = continuous action in past time) before the world was.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ prayer is for a return to His former glory.
2. It denotes His pre-existence.
3. The Creator became flesh. John 1:1-3 cf 1:14 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being. 4 John 1:14 And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth.
4. Jesus created and sustains all things. Col 1:13-17 For He rescued us from the domain of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, 14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. 15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. 16 For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- all things have been created through Him and for Him. 17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.
5. All it takes is His word. Heb 1:3 And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by the word of His power.
6. He became flesh so that He could sacrifice it. Heb 10:4-10 4 For it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins. 5 Therefore, when He comes into the world, He says, "SACRIFICE AND OFFERINGS YOU HAVE NOT DESIRED, BUT A BODY YOU HAVE PREPARED FOR ME; 6 IN WHOLE BURNT OFFERINGS AND sacrifices FOR SIN YOU HAVE TAKEN NO PLEASURE. 7 "THEN I SAID, 'BEHOLD, I HAVE COME (IN THE SCROLL OF THE BOOK IT IS WRITTEN OF ME) TO DO YOUR WILL, O GOD.'" 8 After saying above, "SACRIFICES AND OFFERINGS AND WHOLE BURNT OFFERINGS AND sacrifices FOR SIN YOU HAVE NOT DESIRED, NOR HAVE YOU TAKEN PLEASURE in them" (which are offered according to the Law), 9 then He said, "BEHOLD, I HAVE COME TO DO YOUR WILL." He takes away the first in order to establish the second. 10 By this will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.
7. It became the vessel to bear our sins. 1 Peter 2:24 and He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, so that we might die to sin and live to righteousness; for by His wounds you were healed.

John 17:6 = The First Reason for the Request

"I have manifested (PHANEROW = to make visible) Your name to the men whom You gave Me out of the world; they were Yours and You gave them to Me, and they have kept (PF Act Ind T8REW = to keep with lasting results) Your word."
Summary:
1. The disciples had obviously not kept all God’s words, nor would they keep them in the next few days.
2. They had kept the ones that had lasting results. John 1:12; 3:16
3. Jesus requests the return to His former glory because He had completed His mission with these eleven—their salvation.

Principle: A little faith can move mountains.

John 17:7 = The Second Reason for the Request

“Now they have come to know (PF Act Ind GINWSKW = with lasting results) that everything You have given Me is from You;

Summary:
1. The disciples had began to grow spiritually because they had realized the source of Jesus’ ministry.
2. His second reason for the request is that they have grown beyond salvation, so they were truly disciples.

John 17:8 = Further Explanation of the Second Request

for (explanation of V7) the (spoken) words which You gave Me I have given (PF Act Ind DIDWMI = with lasting results) to them; and they received (Aor Act Ind LAMBANW) them and truly understood (Aor Act Ind GINWSKW + adv. AL8THWS = true/genuine knowledge) that I came forth from (PARA = beside) You, and they believed (Aor Act Ind PISTEUW) that You sent Me (APOSTELLW = with authority).

Summary:
1. Jesus had faithfully passed on the Father’s words.
2. He had finally gotten it across and they had understood, even though not to the degree they thought they had. Cf 16:28-29
3. Christ’s prayer for them is focused on their faith.

John 17:9 = The Third Reason for the Request

“I ask (ERWTAW = as an equal) on their behalf (to glorify Me together with Yourself); I do not ask on behalf of the world, but of those whom You have given Me; for they are Yours;

John 17:10 = Continued

and all things that are Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine; and I have been glorified in them.

Summary:
1. These men were not only believers and growing but they belonged to the Father.
2. Jesus asks for a return to His former glory for the benefit of His disciples.
3. Jesus sees His glory reflected in them.
4. His second request comes because He is going to complete His mission and leave disciples to tell others.

Prayer principle #1: Pray that the Father and Son be glorified in our life.
Prayer principle #2: Pray that they be manifested by our life.
John 17:11-16
The Son’s Third Request–Protect the Disciples

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
      6). Returning to the Father John 16:25-28
      7). I Have Overcome the World John 16:29-33
      8). The High Priestly Prayer John 17:1-26
         a. The Son’s First Request–Glorify the Father John 17:1-4
         b. The Son’s Second Request–Restore My Glory John 17:5-10
         c. The Son’s Third Request–Protect the Disciples John 17:11-16

John 17:11 = The Son’s Third Request–Protect

“I am no longer in the world; and yet they themselves are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep (Aor Imp T8REW = keep/guard because it is seen as valuable) them in Your name, the name which You have given Me, that they may be one even as We are.

Summary:
1. Jesus knows where He is leaving them so He prays for protection. Heb 4:15-16: For we do not have a high priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all things as we are, yet without sin. 16 Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.
2. Jesus presents the disciples to the Father as valuable and thus worthy of protection.
3. He wants them guarded in the name of the Father and Son.
4. The Holy Spirit seals us at salvation in their names. Eph 1:13: In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation--having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise.
5. Jesus is the name above all names. Phil 2:8-11: 8 Being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross. 9 For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, 10 so that at the name of Jesus EVERY KNEE WILL BOW, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, 11 and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
6. Jesus’ request for protection is designed for unity.

Principle: Relational unity begins with the realization of position in Christ.

John 17:12 = First Reason for the Request–Earthly Mission Fulfilled

“While I was with them, I was keeping (IPF T8REW = keeping) them in Your name which You have given Me; and I guarded them (PHULASSW = as a prison guard) and not one of them perished but the son of perdition (d.a. + APOLEIA = the destruction; not loss of being but loss of well-being), so that the Scripture would be fulfilled. (Psalm 41:9 = he who ate my bread has lifted up his heel against me)

Summary:
1. The first reason Jesus gives, in His request for protection, is because His earthly mission is fulfilled.
2. Only one perished, as was prophesied. Psalm 41:9
3. This one was not a believer, since Satan had entered into him. Luke 22:3
John 17:13 = Second Reason for the Request–The Disciples' Joy

"But now I come to You; and these things I speak in the world so that they may have My joy (CHARA = based on grace) made full (PF Ps Ptc PL8ROW = filled up) in themselves.

Summary:
1. The second reason for protection is so that our joy might reach its maximum potential.
2. This joy has its source in Christ and its basis in grace.
3. Obedience to the commandment to love one another is key to experiencing this joy. John 15:10-12
10 "If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love; just as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love. 11 "These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may be in you, and that your joy may be made full. 12 "This is My commandment, that you love one another, just as I have loved you.
4. Joyous disciples thus love one another, being unified, and attract others to the body of Christ. John 13:34-35
5. The joy He wants for us is totally unselfish, in that He shared what He had so that we might have it and share it.

Principle: Christ's words are designed to produce the joy that comes from a realization of grace.

John 17:14 = Third Reason for the Request–The World's Hatred

"I have given them (PF Act Ind DIDWMI = with lasting results) Your word; and the world has hated them (MISEW = disdain for, dislike of; they have already experienced some of this and would get a serious taste in the next 24 hours), because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

Summary:
1. The keepers of God's word will experience the world's hatred, so they need Divine protection.
2. The world wants unity under the totalitarian control of Satan, but we are heavenly citizens who are unwelcome in his realm.

John 17:15 = First Clarification of the Request–Protect from Evil

"I do not ask You (ERWTAW = as an equal) to take them out of the world, but to keep them (Aor Act Subj T8REW = that you may keep them; potential not a promise) from the evil one (PON8ROS = that which becomes evil; lit: out of the evil).

Summary:
1. Jesus is not asking for the removal from worldly danger of the disciples, since they have a mission, but their protection from evil.
2. His third request is more for spiritual protection than physical protection. Matt 6:13
3. Jesus' word selection recognizes the potential of their getting trapped by evil.
4. Disciples are still called on to make decisions.

Principle: Prayer is the main combat weapon against evil.

John 17:16 = Second Clarification of the Request–Heavenly Citizens

"They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

Summary:
1. Those who accept the Peace that Jesus offers become fellow citizens with the saints. Eph 2:17-22
17 AND HE CAME AND PREACHED PEACE TO YOU WHO WERE FAR AWAY, AND PEACE TO THOSE WHO WERE NEAR; 18 for through Him we both have our access in one Spirit to the Father. 19 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone, 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit.
2. **We are now citizens of heaven, awaiting our transport. Phil 3:20-21**  20 For our citizenship is in heaven, from which also we eagerly wait for a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ; 21 who will transform the body of our humble state into conformity with the body of His glory, by the exertion of the power that He has even to subject all things to Himself.

3. **We are part of an unshakeable kingdom. Heb 12:22-29**  22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, 23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous made perfect, 24 and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than the blood of Abel. 25 See to it that you do not refuse Him who is speaking. For if those did not escape when they refused him who warned them on earth, much less will we escape who turn away from Him who warns from heaven. 26 And His voice shook the earth then, but now He has promised, saying, "YET ONCE MORE I WILL SHAKE NOT ONLY THE EARTH, BUT ALSO THE HEAVEN." 27 This expression, "Yet once more," denotes the removing of those things which can be shaken, as of created things, so that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. 28 Therefore, since we receive a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us show gratitude, by which we may offer to God an acceptable service with reverence and awe; 29 for our God is a consuming fire.

**Principle:** Live as a citizen of heaven.

**Prayer principle #1:** Pray that the Father and Son be glorified in our life.
**Prayer principle #2:** Pray that they be manifested by our life.
**Prayer principle #3:** Pray for unity of the Body.
John 17:17-23
The Son’s Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
      6). Returning to the Father John 16:25-28
      7). I Have Overcome the World John 16:29-33
      8). The High Priestly Prayer John 17:1-26
         a. The Son’s First Request–Glorify the Father John 17:1-4
         b. The Son’s Second Request–Restore My Glory John 17:5-10
         c. The Son’s Third Request–Protect the Disciples John 17:11-16
         d. The Son’s Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples John 17:17-2

John 17:17 = The Son’s Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples

“Sanctify (Aor Imp HAGIADZW = to render or acknowledge to be esteemed, to hallow; to separate from things profane and dedicate to God, to purify) them in the truth; Your word is truth.

Summary:
1. Sanctification involves:
   A. Acknowledgment as sacred.
   B. Dedication to God.
   C. Purification from sins.
2. The means and process are found in the written word which reveals the living Word. John 1:1,14; 14:6
3. The Lord prays that we will be spiritually protected so that we may be sanctified.

Principle: sanctification must be based in the truth of the Word.

John 17:18 = First Reason for the Request–Sent into Harm’s Way

“As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.

Summary:
1. Disciples are to follow in their Master’s footsteps. Matt 28:18-20
2. Sanctification is designed for battle with the world. 2 Tim 2:1-5 You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. 2 The things which you have heard from me in the presence of many witnesses, entrust these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also. 3 Suffer hardship with me, as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. 4 No soldier in active service entangles himself in the affairs of everyday life, so that he may please the one who enlisted him as a soldier. 5 Also if anyone competes as an athlete, he does not win the prize unless he competes according to the rules.

John 17:19 = Second Reason for the Request–Investment in Them

“For their sakes I sanctify (Pres Act Ind HAGIADZW = am sanctifying) Myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified (Pf Ps Ptc HAGIADZW = may be sanctified with lasting results) in truth.
Summary:
1. Not only do we have an assignment, we have a model. Eph 5:1-21
2. Jesus set Himself apart and is heading to His destiny as the Lamb of God. John 1:29
3. They, and we, become sanctified as we develop the same attitude that Christ had. Php 2:5

John 17:20 = Expansion of the Request—To All Who Believe

"I do not ask on behalf of these alone, but for those also who believe in Me through their word;

John 17:21 = The Son’s Desires—Evangelical Unity

that they may all be one; even as You, Father, are in Me and I in You, that they also may be in Us, so that the world may believe that You sent Me.

Summary:
1. In this prayer, Jesus expands His request to include all Believers.
2. Sanctification is designed to unify the Body.
3. The purpose of the unity is to evangelize the world.

John 17:22 = The Son’s Gift to His Disciples—His Glory

"The glory which You have given Me I have given to them (both PF Act Ind DIDWMI = with lasting results), that they may be one, just as We are one;

Principle: True unity is based on relationship with God.

John 17:23 = The Reasons for the Gift—Evangelical Love

I in them and You in Me, that they may be perfected in unity, so that the world may know that You sent Me, and loved them, even as You have loved Me.

Summary:
1. Through faith in Jesus Christ we become a son of God and thus share His glory forever. Gal 3:26
   A. All creation awaits our revelation. Rom 8:18-21 18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory that is to be revealed to us. 19 For the anxious longing of the creation waits eagerly for the revealing of the sons of God. 20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it, in hope 21 that the creation itself also will be set free from its slavery to corruption into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.
   B. Be led by the Spirit and experience it now. Rom 8:14-15 14 For all who are being led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.
2. He gave us His glory as a son of God to unify us.
3. True unity involves unity with the Father and Son.
4. The Father is “in” the Son and when “they” are in us we can experience the unity Jesus desires.
5. The purpose of this unity is so that the world may come to know the plan of the Father that is focused on His love for them.
6. This is part of our sanctification.
7. Jesus died so that we might be sanctified. Heb 13:12-14 12 Therefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered outside the gate. 13 So, let us go out to Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach. 14 For here we do not have a lasting city, but we are seeking the city which is to come.
8. Our initial and eternal sanctification begins with faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Heb 10:10-15 10 By this will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 Every priest stands daily ministering and offering time after time the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, 13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. 14 For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are sanctified.
9. **Sanctification involves:**

A. **Relationship with the Lord.** 1 Peter 3:15-16  
15 but sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, always being ready to make a defense to everyone who asks you to give an account for the hope that is in you, yet with gentleness and reverence; 16 and keep a good conscience so that in the thing in which you are slandered, those who revile your good behavior in Christ will be put to shame.

B. **Sacrificial Love.** Eph 5:25-28  
25 Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her, 26 so that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word, 27 that He might present to Himself the church in all her glory, having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that she would be holy and blameless. 28 So husbands ought also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself.

C. **Urgency in prayer.** 1 Thes 5:23-24  
23 Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you entirely; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved complete, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

D. **Preparation in righteousness.** 2 Tim 2:21-26  
21 Therefore, if anyone cleanses himself from these things, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, useful to the Master, prepared for every good work. 22 Now flee from youthful lusts and pursue righteousness, faith, love and peace, with those who call on the Lord from a pure heart. 23 But refuse foolish and ignorant speculations, knowing that they produce quarrels. 24 The Lord’s bond-servant must not be quarrelsome, but be kind to all, able to teach, patient when wronged, 25 with gentleness correcting those who are in opposition, if perhaps God may grant them repentance leading to the knowledge of the truth, 26 and they may come to their senses and escape from the snare of the devil, having been held captive by him to do his will.

Prayer principle #1: Pray that the Father and Son be glorified in our life.  
Prayer principle #2: Pray that they be manifested by our life.  
Prayer principle #3: Pray for unity of the Body.  
Prayer principle #4: Pray for usefulness based in Truth.
John 17:24-26
The Son’s Fifth Request–Love the Disciples

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World’s Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
      6). Returning to the Father John 16:25-28
      7). I Have Overcome the World John 16:29-33
      8). The High Priestly Prayer John 17:1-26
         a. The Son’s First Request–Glorify the Father John 17:1-4
         b. The Son’s Second Request–Restore My Glory John 17:5-10
         c. The Son’s Third Request–Protect the Disciples John 17:11-16
         d. The Son’s Fourth Request–Sanctify the Disciples John 17:17-23
         e. The Son’s Fifth Request–Glorify the Father John 17:24-26

John 17:24 = The Son’s Fifth Request–Love the Disciples
"Father, I desire (THELW = a desire) that they also, whom You have given Me, be with Me where I am, so that they may see (THEWREW = to view as a spectator) My glory which You have given Me, for You loved Me before the foundation (KATABOL8 = disorderly foundation; i.e. since the fall) of the world.

John 17:25 = The Son’s Declaration
"O righteous Father, although the world has not known (all usages in this verse are GINWSKW) You, yet I have known You; and these have known that You sent (APOSTELLW = with authority) Me;

John 17:26 = The Son’s Desires
and I have made Your name known to them, and will make it known (GINWSKW), so that the love with which You loved Me may be in them, and I in them."

Summary:
1. Jesus is going to the Father and wants Believers to join Him. John 14:1-3
2. He wants them and us to see His full glory and experience the Father’s love in full measure. Eph 3:20-21
3. Jesus again claims His pre-existence.
4. The indwelling of Jesus Christ is an issue of love.
5. Jesus revealed things hidden since the Fall. Matt 13:34-35 34 All these things Jesus spoke to the crowds in parables, and He did not speak to them without a parable. 35 This was to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet:
   "I WILL OPEN MY MOUTH IN PARABLES;
   I WILL UTTER THINGS HIDDEN SINCE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD."
6. Before the “disorderly foundation of the world,” namely “The Fall”:
   A. Those who would believe were “called out” (chosen). Eph 1:4 4 just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we would be holy and blameless before Him.
   B. Believers’ names were written in the Lamb’s Book of Life. Rev 13:7-9 7 It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. 8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. 9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear. Rev 17:8 8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who
dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.

C. **The plan of offering one sacrifice for sins was set.** Heb 9:24-26 24 For Christ did not enter a holy place made with hands, a mere copy of the true one, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; 25 nor was it that He would offer Himself often, as the high priest enters the holy place year by year with blood that is not his own. 26 Otherwise, He would have needed to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now once at the consummation of the ages He has been manifested to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.

D. **His human form had been planned.** 1 Peter 1:20-21 20 For He was foreknown before the foundation of the world, but has appeared in these last times for the sake of you 21 who through Him are believers in God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God.

E. **His works were finished, meaning that the object of faith and the offer of peace was settled.** Heb 4:3 3 For we who have believed enter that rest, just as He has said, "AS I SWORE IN MY WRATH, THEY SHALL NOT ENTER MY REST," although His works were finished from the foundation of the world.

F. **A Kingdom was prepared.** Matt 25:34-35 34 "Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

G. **Judgment was declared.** Luke 11:49-52 49 "For this reason also the wisdom of God said, ' I will send to them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will kill and some they will persecute, 50 so that the blood of all the prophets, shed since the foundation of the world, may be charged against this generation, 51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah, who was killed between the altar and the house of God; yes, I tell you, it shall be charged against this generation.' 52 "Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge; you yourselves did not enter, and you hindered those who were entering."

7. **The Elements of Christ’s Requests:**
   A. **Glorify The Father.** 17:1
   B. **Restore My Glory.** 17:5
   C. **Protect The Disciples.** 17:11
   D. **Sanctify The Disciples.** 17:17
   E. **Love The Disciples.** 17:24

8. **This love attracts people to Christ.** John 13:34-35

   **Prayer principle #1:** Pray that the Father and Son be glorified in our life.
   **Prayer principle #2:** Pray that they be manifested by our life.
   **Prayer principle #3:** Pray for unity of the Body.
   **Prayer principle #4:** Pray for usefulness based in Truth.
   **Prayer principle #5:** Pray for growth in love.
Matt 36:31-35; Mark 14:27-31
Arguing with the Lord

   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
      1). The Vine and the Branches John 15:1-8
      2). I Call You Friends John 15:9-17
      3). The World's Hatred John 15:18-25
      4). The Coming Helper John 15:26-16:15
      5). From Sorrow to Joy John 16:16-24
      6). Returning to the Father John 16:25-28
      7). I Have Overcome the World John 16:29-33
      8). The High Priestly Prayer John 17:1-26
      9). Arguing with the Lord Matt 26:30-35; Mark 14:26-31
Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
Not My Will, but Yours

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
      1). Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1

John 18:1 When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the ravine of the Kidron, where there was a garden, in which He entered with His disciples.

Luke 22:40 = His Request (Matt 26:36-38 & Mark 14:32-34)
When He arrived at the place, He said to them, "Pray that you may not enter into temptation (PEIRASMOS)."

Matt 26:36-38 36 Then Jesus came with them to a place called Gethsemane, and said to His disciples, "Sit here while I go over there and pray." 37 And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be grieved and distressed. 38 Then He said to them, "My soul is deeply grieved, to the point of death; remain here and keep watch with Me."
Mark 14:32-34 32 They came to a place named Gethsemane; and He said to His disciples, "Sit here until I have prayed." 33 And He took with Him Peter and James and John, and began to be very distressed and troubled. 34 And He said to them, "My soul is deeply grieved to the point of death; remain here and keep watch."

Summary:
1. Jesus said this to all the disciples.
2. He took Peter, James and John with Him to keep watch.
3. He informed them of the depth of His stress and grief. Matt 26:37-38; Mark 14:33-34
4. Tests and temptations are designed to test our faith. 1 Peter 1:6-9 In this you greatly rejoice, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, 7 so that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ; 8 and though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you greatly rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, 9 obtaining as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls.
5. We should not be surprised when they come. 1 Peter 4:12-13 Beloved, do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal among you, which comes upon you for your testing, as though some strange thing were happening to you; 13 but to the degree that you share the sufferings of Christ, keep on rejoicing, so that also at the revelation of His glory you may rejoice with exultation.
6. Ways to fall prey to temptation:
   A. Not praying about it. Luke 11:4 'And forgive us our sins, for we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation.'"
   B. Focusing on worldly things. 1 Tim 6:9-10 9 But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. 10 For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs.
   C. Not seeking His rescue from them. 2 Peter 2:9-10 9 then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from temptation, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment, 10 and especially those who indulge the flesh in its corrupt desires and despise authority.
   D. Building without a solid foundation. Luke 8:13-14 13 "Those on the rocky soil are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no firm root; they believe for a while, and in time of temptation fall away.
   E. Not trusting God's promises. 1 Cor 10:13 No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted beyond what you are
able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, so that you will be able to endure it.

**F. Hardening one’s heart toward God’s Word. Heb 3:8** 8 DO NOT HARDEN YOUR HEARTS AS WHEN THEY PROVOKED ME, AS IN THE DAY OF TRIAL IN THE WILDERNESS,

**G. Not desiring maturity. James 1:2-4** 2 Consider it all joy, my brethren, when you encounter various trials, 3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces endurance. 4 And let endurance have its perfect result, so that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing.

**7. The Lord will reward those who stand by Him. Luke 22:28-33** 28 “You are those who have stood by Me in My trials; 29 and just as My Father has granted Me a kingdom, I grant you 30 that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and you will sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 31 "Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded permission to sift you like wheat; 32 but I have prayed for you, that your faith may not fail; and you, when once you have turned again, strengthen your brothers."

**8. There could even be a crown of life in it. James 1:12-14** 12 Blessed is a man who perseveres under trial; for once he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him. 13 Let no one say when he is tempted, “I am being tempted by God”; for God cannot be tempted by evil, and He Himself does not tempt anyone. 14 But each one is tempted when he is carried away and enticed by his own lust.

**Luke 22:41 = His Time with the Father (Matt 26:39a & Mark 14:35a)**

And He withdrew from them about a stone’s throw, and He knelt down and began to pray,

**Matt 26:39a** And He went a little beyond them, and fell on His face and prayed,

**Mark 14:35a** And He went a little beyond them,

**Luke 22:42 = His Request and Decision (Matt 26:39b & Mark 14:35b-36)**

saying, "Father, if You are willing, remove this cup from Me; yet not My will, but Yours be done."

**Matt 26:39b** saying, "My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; yet not as I will, but as You will."

**Mark 14:35b-36** 35b and fell to the ground and began to pray that if it were possible, the hour might pass Him by. And He was saying, "Abba! Father! All things are possible for You; remove this cup from Me; yet not what I will, but what You will."

**Summary:**
1. Jesus knew what He was getting ready to face.
2. His human desire was to not drink this cup, and He knew it was in the Father’s power to stop it.
   **Matt 26:39b Mark 14:35b Mark 14:36**
3. God could have put a stop to all creation and been perfectly happy with Himself forever.
4. Yet, this cup was necessary for a relationship with His creation to be possible.
5. His holiness could not be compromised for an honorable relationship to exist.
6. So, His holiness had to be satisfied so that He could freely give it to all who wanted to be in His presence.

**Principle: Total submission to the Lord brings life. Luke 9:23-26** 23 And He was saying to them all, " If anyone wishes to come after Me, he must deny himself, and take up his cross daily and follow Me. 24 "For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake, he is the one who will save it. 25 "For what is a man profited if he gains the whole world, and loses or forfeits himself? 26 " For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when He comes in His glory, and the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.

**Luke 22:43 = An Angelic Minister**

Now an angel from heaven appeared (OPTANOMAI = visibly appeared) to Him, strengthening Him (ENISCHUW = 2x; Acts 9:19 of Saul taking in food and being strengthened; putting strength into Him).

**Summary:**
1. Jesus could have asked for 12 legions of them, but instead received just one.
2. His physical body was already exhausted, so He was given the strength He needed to complete His mission.
3. This was the answer to His request to “let this cup pass.” It was “no.”

Principle: Sometimes the Lord says “no” to our requests.

**Luke 22:44 = His Agony**

And being in agony (AGWNIA = 1x; of such a nature that we would never know; this word was used among the Greeks as an alternative to agon, “a place of assembly”; then for the contests or games which took place there, and then to denote intense emotion.) He was praying very fervently (PROSEUCHOMAI = to take before the face of + EKTENESTERON = 1x; comparative meaning moreso than before); and His sweat became like drops (THROMBOS = large clots) of blood, falling down upon the ground.

**Summary:**
1. Jesus was in the heat of the spiritual battle and faced it with prayer. (sweat, blood)
2. Do we think we will ever face a battle this intense?

Principle: Our High Priest can sympathize with our struggles.

**Luke 22:45 = His Disappointment**

When He rose from prayer, He came to the disciples and found them sleeping from sorrow (APO + d.a. + LUP8 = apart from the sorrow),

**Summary:**
1. The disciples had experienced sorrow when they realized that He was leaving them. John 16:6
   "But because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart.
2. They were not sleeping due to stress but had fallen asleep for lack of fulfilling His request. (sleep became more important than obedience)

Principle: lack of urgency in fulfilling the Lord’s commands indicates being spiritually asleep.


and said to them, "Why are you sleeping? Get up and pray that you may not enter into temptation."
(Remember that thing about "if you love Me, you will keep My commandments? Here is a simple one. Want to produce fruit?)

**Matt 26:40-46** 40 And He came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "So, you men could not keep watch with Me for one hour? 41 "Keep watching and praying that you may not enter into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak."  42 He went away again a second time and prayed, saying, "My Father, if this cannot pass away unless I drink it, Your will be done."  43 Again He came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. Mark 14:40 And again He came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy; and they did not know what to answer Him.  44 And He left them again, and went away and prayed a third time, saying the same thing once more.  45 Then He came to the disciples and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? (already three denials?) Behold, the hour is at hand and the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of sinners.  46 "Get up, let us be going; behold, the one who betrays Me is at hand!"

**Mark 14:37-42** 37 And He came and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "Simon, are you asleep? Could you not keep watch for one hour? 38"Keep watching and praying that you may not come into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak."  39 Again He went away and prayed, saying the same words.  40 And again He came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy; and they did not know what to answer Him.  41 And He came the third time, and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? It is enough; the hour has come; behold, the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of sinners.  42 "Get up, let us be going; behold, the one who betrays Me is at hand!"
Summary:
1. They didn’t even make it for an hour. Matt 26:40 & Mark 14:37
2. He told them again to pray to not enter into temptation.
3. The reason they needed to pray is because of the weakness of the flesh. Matt 26:41 & Mark 14:38
4. Jesus returned and prayed the same prayer to the Father. Matt 26:42 & Mark 14:39
5. They fall asleep again. Matt 26:43 & Mark 14:40
6. He wakes them again and tells them that the time is at hand. Matt 26:44-45; Matt 26:44-45
7. He then returns to pray, returns again and finds them asleep again. Mark 14:41
8. Have these guys denied Him three times already?
9. He finally tells them to get up for it is time. Matt 26:46 & Mark 14:42

Principle: A good shepherd is patient with his sheep.
The Betrayal

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
      1. Not My Will, but Yours Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1


While He was still speaking, behold, a crowd came, and the one called Judas, one of the twelve, was preceding them (he found a place to lead; guess who was inside him and who was really leading); and he approached Jesus to kiss Him.

Matt 26:47-49 47 While He was still speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came up accompanied by a large crowd with swords and clubs, who came from the chief priests and elders of the people. 48 Now he who was betraying Him gave them a sign, saying, "Whomever I kiss, He is the one; seize Him." 49 Immediately Judas went to Jesus and said, "Hail (CHAIRW), Rabbi!" and kissed Him.

Mark 14:43-45 43 Immediately while He was still speaking, Judas, one of the twelve, came up accompanied by a crowd with swords and clubs, who were from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 44 Now he who was betraying Him had given them a signal, saying, "Whomever I kiss, He is the one; seize Him and lead Him away under guard." 45 After coming, Judas immediately went to Him, saying, "Rabbi!" and kissed Him.

John 18:2-3 2 Now Judas also, who was betraying Him, knew the place, for Jesus had often met there with His disciples. 3 Judas then, having received the Roman cohort and officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, came there with lanterns and torches and weapons.

Summary:
1. Judas had planned this based on past history. John 18:2
2. The crowd was comprised of a Roman cohort (The tenth part of a Legion of 6,000, i.e. 600 men) and religious representatives, all armed. Matt 26:47 & Mark 14:43 & John 18:3
3. Judas established the sign and told them to seize Him. Matt 26:48 & Mark 14:44
4. Judas greeted Him with an invocation to joy and recognized Him as a Rabbi. Matt 26:49 & Mark 14:45
5. Satan was the real leader as he now indwelt Judas.


But Jesus said to him, "Judas, are you betraying (betrayal involves innocence) the Son of Man with a kiss?"

Matt 26:50 And Jesus said to him, "Friend, do what you have come for." Then they came and laid hands on Jesus and seized Him.

Mark 14:46 They laid hands on Him and seized Him.

John 18:4-9 4 So Jesus, knowing all the things that were coming upon Him, went forth and said to them, "Whom do you seek?" 5 They answered Him, "Jesus the Nazarene." He said to them, "I am He." And Judas also, who was betraying Him, was standing with them. 6 So when He said to them, "I am He," they drew back and fell to the ground. 7 Therefore He again asked them, "Whom do you seek?" And they said, "Jesus the Nazarene." 8 Jesus answered, "I told you that I am He; so if you seek Me, let these go their way," 9 to fulfill the word which He spoke, "Of those whom You have given Me I lost not one."

Summary:
1. Jesus asks Judas a rhetorical question to point out his betrayal.
2. Jesus told Judas to get on with it. Matt 26:50 & Mark 14:46
3. He asked the crowd whom they were seeking. John 18:4-5
4. When He responded with "I AM" they fell to the ground. John 18:6
5. So He asked them again. John 18:7
6. He identified Himself and asked that the disciples be let go, to fulfill His mission. John 18:8-9
7. Then they seized Him. Mark 14:46

Principle: the world will use friendship to promote its own agenda.

**Luke 22:49 = The Disciples Respond**

When those who were around Him saw what was going to happen, they said, "Lord, shall we strike with the sword?"


And one of them struck the slave of the high priest and cut off his right ear.

Matt 26:51 And behold, one of those who were with Jesus reached and drew out his sword, and struck the slave of the high priest and cut off his ear.
Mark 14:47 But one of those who stood by drew his sword, and struck the slave of the high priest and cut off his ear.
John 18:10 Simon Peter then, having a sword, drew it and struck the high priest's slave, and cut off his right ear; and the slave's name was Malchus.

Summary:
1. They asked a question and didn't wait for an answer.
2. Peter cut off Malchus' right ear. Matt 26:51 & Mark 14:47 & John 18:10


But Jesus answered and said, "Stop! No more of this." And He touched his ear and healed him.

Matt 26:52-54 Then Jesus said to him, "Put your sword back into its place; for all those who take up the sword shall perish by the sword. 53 "Or do you think that I cannot appeal to My Father, and He will at once put at My disposal more than twelve legions of angels? 54 "How then will the Scriptures be fulfilled, which say that it must happen this way?"
John 18:11 So Jesus said to Peter, "Put the sword into the sheath; the cup which the Father has given Me, shall I not drink it?"

Summary:
1. Jesus stopped this and healed Malchus.
2. Malchus was the last one to be healed by Jesus.
3. Jesus told them to take a sword with them, but not to attack.
4. A violent mindset leads to destruction. Matt 26:52
5. Jesus had all the help He needed, if He just asked. Matt 26:53
6. Jesus told His disciples to look to the prophecies. Matt 26:54 & John 18:11

Principle: Good intentions can easily get misdirected.

**Luke 22:52 = Jesus Questions the Religious Leaders**

Then Jesus said to the chief priests and officers of the temple and elders who had come against Him, "Have you come out with swords and clubs as you would against a robber?"


"While I was with you daily in the temple, you did not lay hands on Me; but this hour and the power of darkness are yours."
Matt 26:55-56 55 At that time Jesus said to the crowds, “Have you come out with swords and clubs to arrest Me as you would against a robber? Every day I used to sit in the temple teaching and you did not seize Me. 56 “But all this has taken place to fulfill the Scriptures of the prophets.” Then all the disciples left Him and fled.

Mark 14:48-52 48 And Jesus said to them, "Have you come out with swords and clubs to arrest Me, as you would against a robber? 49 "Every day I was with you in the temple teaching, and you did not seize Me; but this has taken place to fulfill the Scriptures." 50 And they all left Him and fled. 51 A young man was following Him, wearing nothing but a linen sheet over his naked body; and they seized him. 52 But he pulled free of the linen sheet and escaped naked.

Summary:
1. Jesus questions the actions of the religious leaders. Eph 5:6-11
2. He had openly taught in the Temple without their intervention. Matt 26:55 & Mark 14:49a
3. Now they treat Him as a common criminal. Mark 14:48
4. His hour has come and the prince of darkness is involved, in fulfillment of the Scriptures. Matt 26:56a & Mark 14:49b
5. The disciples fled. Matt 26:56b & Mark 14:50
6. A young man also fled, naked. Mark 14:51-52 (man between ages of 24-40; only Gospel that records this incident; man roused from his sleep to determine the cause of the commotion; John Mark??)

Principle: The power of darkness is behind the world system.
216

Matt 26:57; Mark 14:53; Luke 22:54a; John 18:12-14; 19-24

Why Question Me?

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
      1). Not My Will, but Yours Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1


Having arrested Him, they led Him away and brought Him to the house of the high priest;

Matt 26:57 Those who had seized Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas, the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together.
Mark 14:53 They led Jesus away to the high priest; and all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes gathered together.
John 18:12-14, 19-24 12 So the Roman cohort and the commander and the officers of the Jews, arrested Jesus and bound Him, 13 and led Him to Annas first; for he was father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 Now Caiaphas was the one who had advised the Jews that it was expedient for one man to die on behalf of the people.

Summary:
1. After binding Jesus, they took Him to the power behind the throne. John 18:12-14
2. Annas asked Him about His teaching, seeking to trap Him. John 18:19
4. For speaking truth, He was struck for “lack of respect.” John 18:22
5. Jesus then questioned the attack. John 18:23
6. They then sent Jesus to Caiaphas. John 18:24 & Matt 26:57 & Mark 14:53

Principle: The real battle is not with flesh and blood.
Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-16
Following at a Distance

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphant Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
      1. Not My Will, but Yours Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
      4. Following at a Distance Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18, 25

Luke 22:54b = Lagging Behind

But Peter was following at a distance.


After they had kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard and had sat down together, Peter was sitting among them.

Matt 26:58 But Peter was following Him at a distance as far as the courtyard of the high priest, and entered in, and sat down with the officers to see the outcome.
Mark 14:54 Peter had followed Him at a distance, right into the courtyard of the high priest; and he was sitting with the officers and warming himself at the fire.
John 18:15-18, 25 15 Simon Peter was following Jesus, and so was another disciple. Now that disciple was known to the high priest, and entered with Jesus into the court of the high priest, 16 but Peter was standing at the door outside. So the other disciple, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the doorkeeper, and brought Peter in. 17 The slave-girl therefore who kept the door said to Peter, “You are not also one of this man’s disciples, are you?” He said, “I am not.” 18 Now the slaves and the officers were standing there, having made a charcoal fire, for it was cold and they were warming themselves; and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.
25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore to him, “You are not also one of His disciples, are you?” He denied it, and said “I am not.”

Summary:
1. Peter had fled but had returned-to some degree.
2. He boldly sat down with the Roman officers. Matt 26:58 & Mark 14:54
3. John actually entered into the court of the high priest. John 18:15
4. John actually got Peter inside for awhile. John 18:16

Principle: The spiritual distance is the real problem.
Jesus' Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation

A. The Triumphal Entry
B. Final Teachings
C. The Last Supper
D. The Upper Room Discourse
E. His Trials

1. Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
4. Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18, 25

Luke 22:63 = Verbal And Physical Abuse

Now the men who were holding Jesus in custody were mocking Him and beating Him,

Summary:
1. Jesus' prophecies given to the disciples were coming true.  Matt 20:18-19  18 "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn Him to death, 19 and will hand Him over to the Gentiles to mock and scourge and crucify Him, and on the third day He will be raised up."
2. Peter and John were given a preview of what would one day happen to them.  Mark 13:9-10  9 "But be on your guard; for they will deliver you to the courts, and you will be flogged in the synagogues, and you will stand before governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them.
3. It did happen to them.  Acts 5:40-41  40 They took his advice; and after calling the apostles in, they flogged them and ordered them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and then released them. 41 So they went on their way from the presence of the Council, rejoicing that they had been considered worthy to suffer shame for His name.
4. Those who do not do the will of their master are due this, but Jesus had always done the will of His Father.  Luke 12:47-48  47 "And that slave who knew his master’s will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, will receive many lashes, 48 but the one who did not know it, and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. From everyone who has been given much, much will be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.

Luke 22:64 = The Mocking

and they blindfolded (PERIKALUPTW = put a veil around) Him and were asking (EPERWTAW = as an equal, not in humility) Him, saying, "Prophesy, who is the one who hit You?"

Summary:
1. Blindfolding the King of Kings was indicative of the fact that the “Most Holy Place” had been hidden from their view.  Heb 9:3-4  3 Behind the second veil there was a tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies, 4 having a golden altar of incense and the ark of the covenant covered on all sides with gold, in which was a golden jar holding the manna, and Aaron's rod which budded, and the tables of the covenant;
2. Mocking true servants of God indicates not just a denial of the truth but a distortion of it.
3. Jesus knew who hit Him, but was not going to play their game.


And they were saying many other things against Him, blaspheming (BLASPHEMEW = to ascribe to God what is incorrect).

Matt 26:59-68  59 Now the chief priests and the whole Council kept trying to obtain false testimony against Jesus, so that they might put Him to death.  60 They did not find any, even though many false witnesses came forward.
But later on two came forward, 61 and said, "This man stated, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God and to rebuild it in three days.'" 62 The high priest stood up and said to Him, "Do You not answer? What is it that these men are testifying against You?" 63 But Jesus kept silent. And the high priest said to Him, "I adjure You by the living God, that You tell us whether You are the Christ, the Son of God." 64 Jesus said to him, "You have said it yourself; nevertheless I tell you, hereafter you will see THE SON OF MAN SITTING AT THE RIGHT HAND OF POWER, and COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN." 65 Then the high priest tore his robes and said, "He has blasphemed! What further need do we have of witnesses? Behold, you have now heard the blasphemy; 66 what do you think?" They answered, "He deserves death!" 67 Then they spat in His face and beat Him with their fists; and others slapped Him, 68 and said, "Prophesy to us, You Christ; who is the one who hit You?"

Mark 14:55-65  Now the chief priests and the whole Council kept trying to obtain testimony against Jesus to put Him to death, and they were not finding any. 56 For many were giving false testimony against Him, but their testimony was not consistent. 57 Some stood up and began to give false testimony against Him, saying, 58 "We heard Him say, 'I will destroy this temple made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.'" 59 Not even in this respect was their testimony consistent. 60 The high priest stood up and came forward and questioned Jesus, saying, "Do You not answer? What is it that these men are testifying against You?" 61 But He kept silent and did not answer. Again the high priest was questioning Him, and saying to Him, "Are You the Christ, the Son of the Blessed One?" 62 And Jesus said, "I am; and you shall see THE SON OF MAN SITTING AT THE RIGHT HAND OF POWER, and COMING WITH THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN." 63 Tearing his clothes, the high priest said, "What further need do we have of witnesses? 64 "You have heard the blasphemy; how does it seem to you?" And they all condemned Him to be deserving of death. 65 Some began to spit at Him, and to blindfold Him, and to beat Him with their fists, and to say to Him, "Prophesy!" And the officers received Him with slaps in the face.

Summary:
1. The blasphemy included seeking false testimony in violation of the 9th commandment. Matt 26:59 & Mark 14:55
2. It continued in their ongoing search to find two witnesses who could agree. Matt 26:60 & Mark 14:56-57
3. They almost got agreement on a statement He made concerning a temple. Matt 26:61 & Mark 14:58-59
4. They initially misunderstood the statement and didn’t even quote it correctly John 2:19-22 19 Jesus answered them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up." 20 The Jews then said, "It took forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?" 21 But He was speaking of the temple of His body. 22 So when He was raised from the dead, His disciples remembered that He said this; and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had spoken.
5. Jesus did not respond to the charges because two witnesses had not yet been found who could agree. Matt 26:62 & Mark 14:60
6. So the high priest asked Jesus if He was the Messiah. Matt 26:63 & Mark 14:61
7. Jesus said that He was by quoting Psalm 110:1, a verse that had confounded the Jews for years. Matt 26:64 & Mark 14:62
8. The high priest then declared Jesus guilty, dismissing the need for witnesses, also in violation of the Law. Matt 26:65-66 & Mark 14:63-64
9. Then they spit in His face, beat Him, slapped Him and resumed their taunts. Matt 26:67-68 & Mark 14:65
Peter Accused

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
      1). Not My Will, but Yours Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
      4). Following at a Distance Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25


And a servant-girl, seeing him as he sat in the firelight and looking intently at him, said, “This man was with Him too.”

Matt 26:69 Now Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard, and a servant-girl came to him and said, “You too were with Jesus the Galilean.”

Mark 14:66-67 66 As Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant-girls of the high priest came, 67 and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked at him and said, “You also were with Jesus the Nazarene.”

John 18:17a Then the slave-girl who kept the door said to Peter, "You are not also one of this man's disciples, are you?"

Summary:
1. The test can often come from those in the lower positions of society.
2. It can come when focused on something else.


But he denied it (ARNEOMAI = to contradict, deny), saying, "Woman, I do not know Him."

Matt 26:70 But he denied it before them all, saying, "I do not know what you are talking about."

Mark 14:68 But he denied it, saying, "I neither know nor understand what you are talking about." And he went out onto the porch.

John 18:17b-18 17b He said, "I am not." 18 Now the slaves and the officers were standing there, having made a charcoal fire, for it was cold and they were warming themselves; and Peter was also with them, standing and warming himself.

Summary:
1. Peter not only said that he did not know Him, but that he did not know or understand what she was talking about. Mark 14:68
2. He then left the group and went outside. Mark 14:68

Principle: The road to utter denial can begin while focused on something important.
Principle: Fear can easily lead to denial of our Lord.


A little later, another saw him and said, "You are one of them too!" But Peter said, "Man, I am not!"

Matt 26:71-72 71 When he had gone out to the gateway, another servant-girl saw him and said to those who were there, "This man was with Jesus of Nazareth." 72 And again he denied it with an oath, "I do not know the man."
Mark 14:69-70a 69 The servant-girl saw him, and began once more to say to the bystanders, "This is one of them!
" 70a But again he denied it.

John 18:25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. So they said to him, "You are not also one of His disciples, are you?" He denied it, and said, "I am not."

Summary:
1. This identification came from another servant-girl. Matt 26:71 & Mark 14:69
2. Peter was warming himself again. John 18:25

Principle: Each successive denial gets easier.


After about an hour had passed, another man began to insist, saying, "Certainly this man also was with Him, for he is a Galilean too."

Matt 26:73 A little later the bystanders came up and said to Peter, "Surely you too are one of them; for even the way you talk gives you away."
Mark 14:70b And after a little while the bystanders were again saying to Peter, "Surely you are one of them, for you are a Galilean too."
John 18:26 One of the slaves of the high priest, being a relative of the one whose ear Peter cut off, said, "Did I not see you in the garden with Him?"

Summary:
1. This accusation came from a relative of Malchus who was in the garden when they arrested him.
2. There were many witnesses to his denials. Mark 14:70b


But Peter said, "Man, I do not know what you are talking about." Immediately, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed.

Matt 26:74 Then he began to curse and swear, "I do not know the man!" And immediately a rooster crowed.
Mark 14:71 But he began to curse and swear, "I do not know this man you are talking about!"
John 18:27 Peter then denied it again, and immediately a rooster crowed.

Summary:
1. This time Peter vehemently denied Him, cursing and swearing. Matt 26:74 & Mark 14:71
2. With this third denial came the fulfillment of the prophecy.

Principle: Denial of our Lord goes from bad to worse.

Luke 22:61 = A Telling Look (Matt 26:75a & Mark 14:72)

The Lord turned and looked at Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had told him, "Before a rooster crows today, you will deny Me three times."

Matt 26:75a And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, "Before a rooster crows, you will deny Me three times."
Mark 14:72 Immediately a rooster crowed a second time. And Peter remembered how Jesus had made the remark to him, "Before a rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times." And he began to weep.

Principle: Failure comes when we reject His word.

Luke 22:62 = A Broken Man (Matt 26:75b)

And he went out and wept (KLAIW = a loud expression of grief) bitterly (PIKRWS = only here and in Matt 26:75).

Matt 26:75b And he went out and wept bitterly.
Summary:
1. As Jesus was being led out, Peter uttered the third denial and their eyes met.
2. Peter realized the truth in the Lord’s words.
3. It was time for Peter to remember some more of the Lord’s words. John 16:20 "Truly, truly, I say to you, that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; you will grieve, but your grief will be turned into joy.

Principle: When our eyes meet His, all the facades are dropped.
Principle: When we realize our failure look back to His words.

Denial:
1. Denial is something the world does. Acts 3:13-15 "The God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified His servant Jesus, the one whom you delivered and disowned in the presence of Pilate, when he had decided to release Him. 14 "But you disowned the Holy and Righteous One and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, 15 but put to death the Prince of life, the one whom God raised from the dead, a fact to which we are witnesses.
2. False prophets deny Christ’s redemptive work. 2 Peter 2:1 But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing swift destruction upon themselves.
3. Denial of the Father and Son is the message of the antichrist. 1 John 2:22-23 22 Who is the liar but the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, the one who denies the Father and the Son. 23 Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father; the one who confesses the Son has the Father also.
4. Some things the world cannot legitimately deny. Acts 4:15-16 15 But when they had ordered them to leave the Council, they began to confer with one another, 16 saying, "What shall we do with these men? For the fact that a noteworthy miracle has taken place through them is apparent to all who live in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.
5. To deny Him is costly so if we do, restoration should be immediately sought. Matt 10:32-33 32 "Therefore everyone who confesses Me before men, I will also confess him before My Father who is in heaven. 33 "But whoever denies Me before men, I will also deny him before My Father who is in heaven.
6. To deny Him is costly so if we do, restoration should be immediately sought. Matt 10:32-33 32 12 If we endure, we will also reign with Him; If we deny Him, He also will deny us; 13 If we are faithless, He remains faithful, for He cannot deny Himself.
7. A major test for the Church is to not deny Him in the face of persecution. Rev 2:12-13 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: 13 ‘I know where you dwell, where Satan’s throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.
8. Not denying His Name opens doors. Rev 3:8 I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.
Matt 27:1-2; Mark 15:1; Luke 22:66–23:1
The Verdict Confirmed

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
      1). Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
      4). Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25

Luke 22:66 = Before the Sanhedrin

When it was day (making it legal?), the Council of elders of the people assembled (SUNAGW = to come together; to synagogue), both chief priests and scribes, and they led Him away to their council chamber, saying,

Summary:
1. The had put him in custody, where He was beaten and then brought Him back to the council chamber.
2. One of the attorneys must have pointed out the need to have a trial in the daytime.

Luke 22:67 = Their Question and His Answer

"If You are the Christ, tell us." But He said to them, "If I tell you, you will not believe;

Luke 22:68 = His Comment

and if I ask a question, you will not answer.

Summary:
1. Since they could not find two witnesses who could agree they sought to get Him to incriminate Himself.
2. They wanted Him to tell them if He was the Messiah.
3. Jesus said that any statements He might make to them were worthless, because they had already made up their mind.
4. He also said that any questions He might ask them would not be answered.

Principle: Legalists want control, not answers.

Luke 22:69 = His Declaration

"But from now on THE SON OF MAN WILL BE SEATED AT THE RIGHT HAND of the power OF GOD."

Summary:
1. The Lord points again to the psalm that gave them difficulty. Psalm 110
2. He challenges them to read and interpret the Scripture without their preconceived ideas.
3. He also lets them know who they are talking to.

Principle: The Truth may defy preconceived ideas.

Luke 22:70 = Another Question qnd His Answer
And they all said, "Are You the Son of (the) God, then?" And He said to them, "Yes, I am." (Lit: you yourselves are saying that I am)

Summary:
1. They knew what He was saying.
2. He did not deny who He was.
3. They were confirming who He was because they were fulfilling Messianic prophecy. Isa 53:7-8
   7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted,
   Yet He did not open His mouth;
   Like a lamb that is led to slaughter,
   And like a sheep that is silent before its shearsers,
   So He did not open His mouth.
   8 By oppression and judgment He was taken away;
   And as for His generation, who considered
   That He was cut off out of the land of the living
   For the transgression of my people, to whom the stroke was due?

Principle: Evil, in its desire to harm, overlooks the Truth.

Luke 22:71 = Their Unjust Conclusion

Then they said, "What further need do we have of testimony? For we have heard it ourselves from His own mouth."

Summary:
1. They convict Jesus of being the Messiah.
2. He is indeed guilty of that.

Principle: The Truth is a matter of faith.


Then the whole body of them got up and brought Him before Pilate.

Matt 27:1-2 1 Now when morning came, all the chief priests and the elders of the people conferred together against Jesus to put Him to death; 2 and they bound Him, and led Him away and delivered Him to Pilate the governor.

Mark 15:1 Early in the morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes and the whole Council, immediately held a consultation; and binding Jesus, they led Him away and delivered Him to Pilate.

Summary:
1. This is one of the few things they ever agreed upon.
2. This was proof of the fulfillment of Genesis 49:10.

Principle: Even people who look for fulfillment of prophecy can be unknowingly involved in its fulfillment.
Matt 27:3-10
The Traitor’s End

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
A. The Triumphal Entry
B. Final Teachings
C. The Last Supper
D. The Upper Room Discourse
E. His Trials
   1). Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
   4). Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25
   8). The Traitor’s End  Matt 27:3-10

Matt 27:3 = Judas Realization

Then when Judas, who had betrayed Him, saw that He had been condemned, he felt remorse (Aor Pas Ptc METAMELOMAI = a word of emotion, a change of emotion vs metanoew meaning a change of mind) and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

Summary:
1. Judas did not want to see things turn out this way.
2. His response was emotional and not based on correct thinking.
3. These kind of emotions should signal the need for faith. Matt 21:28-32 "But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first and said, 'Son, go work today in the vineyard.' 29 "And he answered, 'I will not'; but afterward he regretted it and went. 30 "The man came to the second and said the same thing; and he answered, 'I will, sir'; but he did not go. 31 "Which of the two did the will of his father?" They said, "The first." Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you that the tax collectors and prostitutes will get into the kingdom of God before you. 32 "For John came to you in the way of righteousness and you did not believe him; but the tax collectors and prostitutes did believe him; and you, seeing this, did not even feel remorse afterward so as to believe him.

Principle: Emotions triggered from guilt are insufficient to save.

Matt 27:4 = Judas Confession And The Leaders' Response

saying, "I have sinned by betraying innocent (ATHWOS = 2x; cf 27:24 where Pilate proclaims himself "innocent") blood." But they said, "What is that to us? See to that yourself!"

Summary:
1. A confession of sin will not save, not even a public one.
2. Evil does not care about sin.
3. Evil also professes that individuals must atone for their own sin.

Principle: Confession of sin is insufficient to save.

Matt 27:5 = Judas’ Suicide

And he threw the pieces of silver into the temple sanctuary and departed; and he went away and hanged himself (APANGCHOW = to throttle, strangle, put out of the way; Judas tried to put himself out of the way, escape his shame).
Summary:
1. Some things cannot be undone.
2. Judas tried to repent and then escape the shame for his sins.

Principle: Trying to handle our own sins can be a deadly mistake.

**Matt 27:6 = The Priest's Dilemma**

The chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, "It is not lawful to put them into the temple treasury, since it is the price of blood."

Summary:
1. This is the hypocrisy of legalism at its “finest.”
2. They are the ones who initially made the silver into “blood money.”
3. Legalists are usually more interested in power than they are conformity to law.

Principle: Legalists are often inconsistent in their application of law.

**Matt 27:7 = The Priest's Decision**

And they (the chief priests) conferred together and with the money bought the Potter's Field as a burial place for strangers.

**Matt 27:8 = The Name of the Real Estate**

For this reason that field has been called the Field of Blood to this day. (The name by which this field was called was "Aceldama," Acts 1:19. It was just without the walls of Jerusalem, on the south of Mount Zion. It is now used as a burying-place by the Armenian Christians in Jerusalem.)

**Matt 27:9 = The Fulfillment of Prophecy**

Then that which was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled: "AND THEY TOOK THE THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF THE ONE WHOSE PRICE HAD BEEN SET by the sons of Israel;"

**Matt 27:10 = Still In Control**

AND THEY GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S FIELD, AS THE LORD DIRECTED ME."

Summary:
1. The connection to the Potter should have served to awaken the Jews to the stubbornness of their evil heart. Jer 18:1-12 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD saying, 2 "Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will announce My words to you." 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and there he was, making something on the wheel. 4 But the vessel that he was making of clay was spoiled in the hand of the potter; so he remade it into another vessel, as it pleased the potter to make. 5 Then the word of the LORD came to me saying, 6 "Can I not, O house of Israel, deal with you as this potter does?" declares the LORD. "Behold, like the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in My hand, O house of Israel. 7 "At one moment I might speak concerning a nation or concerning a kingdom to uproot, to pull down, or to destroy it; 8 if that nation against which I have spoken turns from its evil, I will relent concerning the calamity I planned to bring on it. 9 "Or at another moment I might speak concerning a nation or concerning a kingdom to build up or to plant it; 10 if it does evil in My sight by not obeying My voice, then I will think better of the good with which I had promised to bless it. 11 "So now then, speak to the men of Judah and against the inhabitants of Jerusalem saying, 'Thus says the LORD, 'Behold, I am fashioning calamity against you and devising a plan against you. Oh turn back, each of you from his evil way, and reform your ways and your deeds.'"' 12 "But they will say, 'It's hopeless! For we are going to follow our own plans, and each of us will act according to the stubbornness of his evil heart.'"

2. It should have reminded them of the field that Jeremiah had purchased, which was a picture of God's promises to them. Jer 32:6-15 6 And Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came to me, saying, 7"Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum your uncle is coming to you, saying, "Buy for yourself my field which is at Anathoth, for you have the right of redemption to buy it."" 8 "Then Hanamel my uncle's
son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of the LORD and said to me, 'Buy my field, please, that is at Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for you have the right of possession and the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself.' Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD. 9 "I bought the field which was at Anathoth from Hanamel my uncle's son, and I weighed out the silver for him, seventeen shekels of silver. 10 "I signed and sealed the deed, and called in witnesses, and weighed out the silver on the scales. 11 "Then I took the deeds of purchase, both the sealed copy containing the terms and conditions and the open copy; 12 and I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hanamel my uncle's son and in the sight of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, before all the Jews who were sitting in the court of the guard. 13 "And I commanded Baruch in their presence, saying, 14'Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, "Take these deeds, this sealed deed of purchase and this open deed, and put them in an earthenware jar, that they may last a long time." 15'For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, " Houses and fields and vineyards will again be bought in this land."

3. Jeremiah, Zechariah and Isaiah were involved in this prophecy.
4. Jeremiah gave the picture and Zechariah gave the amount. Zech 11:7-14 7 So I pastured the flock doomed to slaughter, hence the afflicted of the flock. And I took for myself two staffs: the one I called Favor and the other I called Union; so I pastured the flock. 8 Then I annihilated the three shepherds in one month, for my soul was impatient with them, and their soul also was weary of me. 9 Then I said, "I will not pasture you. What is to die, let it die, and what is to be annihilated, let it be annihilated; and let those who are left eat one another's flesh." 10 I took my staff Favor and cut it in pieces, to break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples. 11 So it was broken on that day, and thus the afflicted of the flock who were watching me realized that it was the word of the LORD. 12 I said to them, "If it is good in your sight, give me my wages; but if not, never mind!" So they weighed out thirty shekels of silver as my wages. 13 Then the LORD said to me, "Throw it to the potter, that magnificent price at which I was valued by them." So I took the thirty shekels of silver and threw them to the potter in the house of the LORD. 14 Then I cut in pieces my second staff Union, to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

5. The Jews problem is that they see themselves equal with the potter. Isa 29:15-16 15 Woe to those who deeply hide their plans from the LORD, And whose deeds are done in a dark place, And they say, " Who sees us?" or "Who knows us?" 16 You turn things around! Shall the potter be considered as equal with the clay, That what is made would say to its maker, "He did not make me"; Or what is formed say to him who formed it, "He has no understanding"?

6. They are quarreling with their Maker. Isa 45:8-9 8 Drip down, O heavens, from above, And let the clouds pour down righteousness; Let the earth open up and salvation bear fruit, And righteousness spring up with it. I, the LORD, have created it. 9 "Woe to the one who quarrels with his Maker-- An earthenware vessel among the vessels of earth! Will the clay say to the potter, 'What are you doing?' Or the thing you are making say, 'He has no hands'?"

7. One day they will get it right. Isa 64:8 But now, O LORD, You are our Father, We are the clay, and You our potter; And all of us are the work of Your hand.

Judas Iscariot–From Virtue To Vanity:
1. Judas did not start off as a traitor. Luke 6:16
2. He was trusted by the other disciples.
   A. He was keeper of the money box. John 13:29
   B. He was the one who distributed money to the poor. 13:29
   C. No one looked to him when the Lord said that one will betray Him.
3. The Lord knew all along that it would be Judas. John 6:71; 13:11,26
5. Judas had only an overt conformity to the standards of virtue. 2 Cor 11:13-15 13 For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as apostles of Christ. 14 No wonder, for even
Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their deeds. (A traitor, liar will reveal himself. We are not to automatically suspect a person. The test is whether or not a person is following the Lord)

6. Judas only followed the Lord for what he could get from the Lord, one way or another. John 12:6; Matt 26:25
7. Money was a motivating factor in Judas' decision. Matt 26:14-16; John 12:4-6 cf I Tm 6:10
8. Satan seized upon Judas' weakness and instigated the idea. John 13:2 (When other things get in front of the Lord, Satan and his forces will seize the opportunity)
10. Judas, knowing where the Lord would be based on past history, led the Roman to Him and betrayed Him with a kiss. John 18:2; Matt 26:47-50 (This physical display of love was actually from an attitude of betrayal)
11. The guilt of betraying an innocent man led Judas to commit suicide. Matt 27:3-10
12. Judas' strength was being readily trusted by others which he could have used for good.
13. His major test was to trust the Lord.
14. His major weakness was money.
15. Any of the other disciples could have been the betrayer, but Judas was the one who made the decision.

And they began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this man misleading our nation and forbidding to pay taxes to Caesar, and saying that He Himself is Christ, a King."

John 18:28-32 28 Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas into the Praetorium, and it was early; and they themselves did not enter into the Praetorium so that they would not be defiled, but might eat the Passover. 29 Therefore Pilate went out to them and said, "What accusation do you bring against this Man?" 30 They answered and said to him, "If this Man were not an evildoer, we would not have delivered Him to you." 31 So Pilate said to them, "Take Him yourselves, and judge Him according to your law." 32 to fulfill the word of Jesus which He spoke, signifying by what kind of death He was about to die.

Summary:
1. The Jews, even though condemning an innocent man, were careful not to become "unclean."  
   John 18:28
2. Pilate asks them for their charges. John 18:29
3. They try to not even give Pilate any charges. John 18:30
4. Pilate tells them to judge Him themselves. John 18:31a
5. But they respond that they do not have the authority to execute the death penalty. John 18:31b
6. John notes that this is fulfillment of Jesus' words of prophecy. John 18:32
7. Their accusations are basically false.
8. Did He mislead the nation by His teaching and ministry?
9. Did He forbid anyone to pay taxes to Caesar?
10. He did admit to being The Messiah and that He would be "seated at the right hand of power."


So Pilate asked Him, saying, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And He answered him and said, "It is as you say."

Matt 27:11-14 11 Now Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor questioned Him, saying, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And Jesus said to him, "It is as you say." 12 And while He was being accused by the chief priests and elders, He did not answer. 13 Then Pilate said to Him, "Do You not hear how many things they testify against You?" 14 And He did not answer him with regard to even a single charge, so the governor was quite amazed.

Mark 15:2-5 2 Pilate questioned Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?" And He answered him, "It is as you say." 3 The chief priests began to accuse Him harshly. 4 Then Pilate questioned Him again, saying, "Do You not
answer? See how many charges they bring against You!" 5 But Jesus made no further answer; so Pilate was amazed.

**John 18:33-38a** 33 Therefore Pilate entered again into the Praetorium, and summoned Jesus and said to Him, "Are You the King of the Jews?" 34 Jesus answered, "Are you saying this on your own initiative, or did others tell you about Me?" 35 Pilate answered, "I am not a Jew, am I? Your own nation and the chief priests delivered You to me; what have You done?" 36 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, then My servants would be fighting so that I would not be handed over to the Jews; but as it is, My kingdom is not of this realm." 37 Therefore Pilate said to Him, "So You are a king?" Jesus answered, "You say correctly that I am a king. For this I have been born, and for this I have come into the world, to testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice." 38a Pilate said to Him, "What is truth?"

**Summary:**
1. Jesus did not answer the charges of the Jews. Matt 27:12 & Mark 15:3
2. Pilate questioned Jesus about the charges. Matt 27:13 & Mark 15:4
3. But Jesus did not play the Jewish game. Matt 27:14 & Mark 15:5
4. There was more discourse between Jesus and Pilate.
   A. Jesus asks Pilate the source of his question. John 18:33-34
   B. Pilate sarcastically responds. John 18:35
   C. Jesus tells Pilate about His kingdom. John 18:36
   D. He answers the question about His kingship and tells Pilate of His message. John 18:37
   E. Pilate responds with a question about truth. John 18:38a

**What is Truth?**
1. Being truthful with ourselves and the Lord is part of the foundation of a faith relationship. Mark 5:25-34
   A. John 1:14-15 And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth.
   B. John 1:17 For the Law was given through Moses; grace and truth were realized through Jesus Christ.
   C. John 3:21 "But he who practices the truth comes to the Light, so that his deeds may be manifested as having been wrought in God."
   D. John 4:23-25 23 "But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers. 24 "God is spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth."
   E. John 8:31-33 So Jesus was saying to those Jews who had believed Him, "If you continue in My word, then you are truly disciples of Mine; 32 and you will know the truth, and the truth will make you free."
   F. John 8:44-45 44 "You are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature, for he is a liar and the father of lies.
   G. John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.
   H. John 14:17 17 that is the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it does not see Him or know Him, but you know Him because He abides with you and will be in you.
   I. John 16:13-14 13 "But when He, the Spirit of truth, comes, He will guide you into all the truth; for He will not speak on His own initiative, but whatever He hears, He will speak; and He will disclose to you what is to come. 14 "He will glorify Me, for He will take of Mine and will disclose it to you.
   J. John 17:17-19 17 "Sanctify them in the truth; Your word is truth. 18 "As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. 19 "For their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth.

2. **Jesus is the test of truth.**
   A. John 18:37-38 37 Therefore Pilate said to Him, "So You are a king?" Jesus answered, "You say correctly that I am a king. For this I have been born, and for this I have come into the world, to testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice." 38 Pilate said to Him, "What is truth?"
   B. 1 Cor 13:4-7 4 Love is patient, love is kind and is not jealous; love does not brag and is not arrogant, 5 does not act unbecomingly; it does not seek its own, is not provoked, does not take
into account a wrong suffered, 6 does not rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth; 7 bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

3. **The true message is the gospel.**
   A. **Eph 1:13-14** 13 In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation--having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to the redemption of God's own possession, to the praise of His glory.
   B. **1 Tim 2:4-5** who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.
   C. **1 Tim 6:3-5** 3 If anyone advocates a different doctrine and does not agree with sound words, those of our Lord Jesus Christ, and with the doctrine conforming to godliness, 4 he is conceited and understands nothing; but he has a morbid interest in controversial questions and disputes about words, out of which arise envy, strife, abusive language, evil suspicions, 5 and constant friction between men of depraved mind and deprived of the truth, who suppose that godliness is a means of gain.
   D. **2 Tim 3:5-8** 5 holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; Avoid such men as these. 6 For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses, 7 always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. 8 Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these men also oppose the truth, men of depraved mind, rejected in regard to the faith.
   E. **2 Tim 4:3-5** 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but wanting to have their ears tickled, they will accumulate for themselves teachers in accordance to their own desires, 4 and will turn away their ears from the truth and will turn aside to myths.
   F. **1 John 1:5-10** 5 This is the message we have heard from Him and announce to you, that God is Light, and in Him there is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth; 7 but if we walk in the Light as He Himself is in the Light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin. 8 If we say that we have no sin, we are deceiving ourselves and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar and His word is not in us.

4. **Twisting of truth is the mark of an unbeliever.** **Rom 1:18-25**
Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b
No Answers for King Herod

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
      1). Not My Will, but Yours  Matt 26:36-46; Mark 14:32-42; Luke 22:40-46; John 18:1
      4). Following at a Distance  Matt 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54b-55; John 18:15-18,25
      8). The Traitor’s End  Matt 27:3-10
     10). No Answers for King Herod  Luke 23:4-12; John 18:38b

Luke 23:4 = Jesus Declared Innocent  (John 18:38b)
Then Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds, “I find no guilt in this man.”

John 18:38b and when he had said this, he went out again to the Jews and said to them, “I find no guilt in Him.”

Luke 23:5 = The Jews Expand Their Accusations
But they kept on insisting, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching all over Judea, starting from Galilee even as far as this place."

When Pilate heard it, he asked whether the man was a Galilean.

Luke 23:7 = Politics
And when he learned that He belonged to Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was in Jerusalem at that time.

Luke 23:8 = Jesus Sent to Herod
Now Herod was very glad when he saw Jesus; for he had wanted to see Him for a long time, because he had been hearing about Him and was hoping to see some sign performed by Him.

Luke 23:9 = Herod’s Inquiries
And he questioned Him at some length; but He answered him nothing.

Luke 23:10 = The Jews Don’t Let Up
And the chief priests and the scribes were standing there, accusing Him vehemently.

Luke 23:11 = Herod Mocks Him
And Herod with his soldiers, after treating Him with contempt and mocking Him, dressed Him in a gorgeous robe and sent Him back to Pilate.
Now Herod and Pilate became friends with one another that very day; for before they had been enemies with each other.
6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion

Luke 23:13 = Pilate Reassembles the Courtroom

Pilate summoned the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

Summary:
1. Pilate called for the spiritual leaders, the social leaders and the ones led.
2. All are represented at this trial.


and said to them, “You brought this man to me as one who incites the people to rebellion, and behold, having examined (ANAKRINW = to judge upward; in front of the gods?) Him before you, I have found no guilt in this man regarding the charges which you make against Him.

Summary:
1. This verdict is “not guilty” concerning the charge of inciting rebellion.
2. Under the Mosaic Law, they are then found guilty and due the penalty of the charges.


"No, nor has Herod, for he sent Him back to us; and behold, nothing deserving death has been done by Him.

Summary:
1. Herod, Pilate’s authority, also found him guilty of nothing deserving death.
2. While the Jews couldn’t find two people to agree on charges, two Roman leaders agreed on the verdict.

Principle: Even the world saw that Jesus was not guilty.

Luke 23:16 = Appeasement

“Therefore I will punish Him and release Him.”

Summary:
1. Pilate’s desire to appease them was evident.
2. He volunteered to help them with their dirty work.

Principle: Appeasement of evil leads to compromise with it.


[Now he was obliged to release to them at the feast one prisoner.] (If not in the text, it was not an obligation under Roman law)
Matt 27:15-19 15 Now at the feast the governor was accustomed to release for the people any one prisoner whom they wanted. 16 At that time they were holding a notorious prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 So when the people gathered together, Pilate said to them, “Whom do you want me to release for you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?” 18 For he knew that because of envy they had handed Him over. 19 While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent him a message, saying, "Have nothing to do with that righteous Man; for last night I suffered greatly in a dream because of Him."

Mark 15:6, 8-10 6 Now at the feast he used to release for them any one prisoner whom they requested. 8 The crowd went up and began asking him to do as he had been accustomed to do for them. 9 Pilate answered them, saying, “Do you want me to release for you the King of the Jews?” 10 For he was aware that the chief priests had handed Him over because of envy.

John 18:39 “But you have a custom that I release someone for you at the Passover; do you wish then that I release for you the King of the Jews?”

Summary:
2. The crowd picked up on this suggestion. Mark 15:8
3. Pilate gave them a choice of Jesus or Barabbas. Matt 27:16-17 & Mark 15:9
4. Pilate’s wife warned him to leave Jesus alone. Matt 27:19
5. Pilate knew that the real problem was the leaders’ envy of Jesus. Matt 27:18 & Mark 15:10

Principle: Envy is one of the most dangerous sins.


But they cried out all together, saying, “Away with this man, and release for us Barabbas!”

Matt 27:20-21 20 But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowds to ask for Barabbas and to put Jesus to death. 21 But the governor said to them, "Which of the two do you want me to release for you?" And they said, "Barabbas."

Mark 15:11-12 11 But the chief priests stirred up the crowd to ask him to release Barabbas for them instead. 12 Answering again, Pilate said to them, "Then what shall I do with Him whom you call the King of the Jews?"

John 18:40 So they cried out again, saying, “Not this Man, but Barabbas.” Now Barabbas was a robber.

Summary:
1. The chief priests and elders persuaded the crowds to ask for Barabbas. Matt 27:20-21 & Mark 15:11
2. Pilate kept mocking them asking what he should do with their king. Mark 15:12
3. Barabbas was a robber. John 18:40


(He was one who had been thrown into prison for an insurrection made in the city, and for murder.)

Mark 15:7 The man named Barabbas had been imprisoned with the insurrectionists who had committed murder in the insurrection.

Summary:
1. There is no external record of this insurrection, but there were many during this time, often led by the Zealots.
2. Barabbas was not just a robber, but a murderer.
3. The Mosaic Law called for murderers to be put to death.

Principle: The world offers grace for the wrong reasons.

Luke 23:20 = Pilate’s Desire

Pilate, wanting to release Jesus, addressed them again,

but they kept on calling out, saying, "Crucify, crucify Him!"

Matt 27:22 Pilate said to them, "Then what shall I do with Jesus who is called Christ? "They all said, “Crucify Him!”
Mark 15:13-14 13 They shouted back, “Crucify Him!” 14 But Pilate said to them, "Why, what evil has He done?"
But they shouted all the more, “Crucify Him!”

Summary:
1. Pilate again mocked them by calling Jesus the Messiah. Matt 27:22
2. But their mantra had become to “crucify Him.” Mark 15:13
3. Pilate almost cannot believe what he is hearing and asks them again for charges worthy of death. Mark 15:14

Principle: The desires of the world take precedent over justice and reason.

Luke 23:22 = Pilate Repeats his Verdict (Matt 27:23a)

And he said to them the third time, "Why, what evil has this man done? I have found in Him no guilt demanding death; therefore I will punish Him and release Him."

Matt 27:23a And he said, "Why, what evil has He done?

Summary:
1. Three times he has given them the opportunity to bring charges worthy of death.
2. Three times they have failed.
3. He refuses again at this point to issue the death penalty.
4. He continues to ask them what evil He has done.

Principle: The world has no answers to the real questions.

Give Us Barabbas-Choices:
1. We must choose our object of respect. Prov 1:20-33 Wisdom shouts in the street, She lifts her voice in the square; 21 At the head of the noisy streets she cries out; At the entrance of the gates in the city she utters her sayings: 22 "How long, O naive ones, will you love being simple-minded? And scoffers delight themselves in scoffing And fools hate knowledge? 23 "Turn to my reproof, Behold, I will pour out my spirit on you; I will make my words known to you. 24 "Because I called and you refused, I stretched out my hand and no one paid attention; 25 And you neglected all my counsel And did not want my reproof; 26 I will also laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your dread comes, 27 When your dread comes like a storm And your calamity comes like a whirlwind, When distress and anguish come upon you. 28 "Then they will call on me, but I will not answer; They will seek me diligently but they will not find me, 29 Because they hated knowledge And did not choose the fear of the LORD. 30 "They would not accept my counsel, They spurned all my reproof. 31 "So they shall eat of the fruit of their own way And be satiated with their own devices. 32 "For the waywardness of the naive will kill them, And the complacency of fools will destroy them. 33 "But he who listens to me shall live securely And will be at ease from the dread of evil."

2. We must choose the master we will serve. Josh 24:14-15 "Now, therefore, fear the LORD and serve Him in sincerity and truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River and in Egypt, and serve the LORD. 15 "If it is disagreeable in your sight to serve the LORD, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve: whether the gods which your fathers served which were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you are living; but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD."

3. We must choose the life we will live. Deut 30:15-20 "See, I have set before you today life and prosperity, and death and adversity; 16 in that I command you today to love the LORD your God, to walk in His ways and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments, that you may live and multiply, and that the LORD your God may bless you in the land where you are entering to possess it. 17 "But if your heart turns away and you will not obey, but are drawn away and worship other gods and serve them, 18 I declare to you today that you shall surely perish. You will not prolong your days in the land where you are crossing the Jordan to enter and possess it. 19 "I call heaven and earth to witness against
you today, that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse. So choose life in order that you may live, you and your descendants, by loving the LORD your God, by obeying His voice, and by holding fast to Him; for this is your life and the length of your days, that you may live in the land which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give them."

4. **Consistently bad choices “put to open shame” our Lord.** Heb 6:1-8 Therefore leaving the elementary teaching about the Christ, let us press on to maturity, not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God, 2 of instruction about washings and laying on of hands, and the resurrection of the dead and eternal judgment. 3 And this we will do, if God permits. 4 For in the case of those who have once been enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and have been made partakers of the Holy Spirit, 5 and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, 6 and then have fallen away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance, since they again crucify to themselves the Son of God and put Him to open shame. 7 For ground that drinks the rain which often falls on it and brings forth vegetation useful to those for whose sake it is also tilled, receives a blessing from God; 8 but if it yields thorns and thistles, it is worthless and close to being cursed, and it ends up being burned.

5. **Willful sinning “tramples underfoot” the Son of God.** Heb 10:26-31 For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a terrifying expectation of judgment and THE FURY OF A FIRE WHICH WILL CONSUME THE ADVERSARIES. 28 Anyone who has set aside the Law of Moses dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. 29 How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled under foot the Son of God, and has regarded as unclean the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know Him who said, "VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY." And again, "THE LORD WILL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE." 31 It is a terrifying thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Sentenced to Die

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion


But they were insistent (EPIKEIMAI = to lay upon), with loud voices asking (AITEW = from inferior to superior) that He be crucified. And their voices began to prevail (KATISCHUW).

Matt 27:23b But they kept shouting all the more, saying, “Let Him be crucified!”

Principle: Loud voices may not be wise.


And Pilate pronounced sentence (EPIKRINW = 1x; to judge upon; decree) that their demand (AIT8MA = result of a request; not a demand but a request; Pilate was under no legal obligation to grant it, but he could grant a request) be granted.

Matt 27:24-25 24 And when Pilate saw that he was accomplishing nothng, but rather that a riot was starting, he took water and washed his hands in front of the multitude, saying, “I am innocent of this Man’s blood; see to that yourselves.” 25 And all the people answered and said, “His blood be on us and on our children!”

Principle: When we don’t truly stand on principle we can be worn down.


And he released the man they were asking for who had been thrown (PF BALLW = i.e. with the intent of forever) into prison for insurrection (STASIS = a standing; here against) and murder, but he delivered Jesus to their will (THEL8MA = a result of a desire).

Matt 27:26-31 26 Then he released Barabbas for them; but after having Jesus scourged, he handed Him over to be crucified. 27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the Praetorium and gathered the whole Roman cohort around Him. 28 They stripped Him and put a scarlet robe on Him. 29 And after twisting together a crown of thorns, they put it on His head, and a reed in His right hand; and they knelt down before Him and mocked Him, saying, “Hail, King of the Jews!” 30 They spat on Him, and took the reed and began to beat Him on the head. 31 After they had mocked Him, they took the scarlet robe off Him and put His own garments back on Him, and led Him away to crucify Him.

Mark 15:15-20 15 Wishing to satisfy the crowd, Pilate released Barabbas for them, and after having Jesus scourged, he handed Him over to be crucified. 16 The soldiers took Him away into the palace (that is, the Praetorium), and they called together the whole Roman cohort. 17 They dressed Him up in purple, and after twisting a crown of thorns, they put it on Him; 18 and they began to acclaim Him, “Hail, King of the Jews!” 19 They kept beating His head with a reed, and spitting on Him, and kneeling and bowing before Him. 20 After they had mocked Him, they took the purple robe off Him and put His own garments on Him. And they led Him out to crucify Him.

John 19:1-16 1 Pilate then took Jesus and scourged Him. 2 And the soldiers twisted together a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and put a purple robe on Him; 3 and they began to come up to Him and say, “Hail, King of the Jews!” and to give Him slaps in the face. 4 Pilate came out again and said to them, “Behold, I am bringing Him out to you so that you may know that I find no guilt in Him.” 5 Jesus then came out, wearing the crown of
thorns and the purple robe. Pilate said to them, "Behold, the Man!" 6 So when the chief priests and the officers saw Him, they cried out saying, "Crucify, crucify!" Pilate said to them, "Take Him yourselves and crucify Him, for I find no guilt in Him." 7 The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by that law He ought to die because He made Himself out to be the Son of God." 8 Therefore when Pilate heard this statement, he was even more afraid; 9 and he entered into the Praetorium again and said to Jesus, "Where are You from?" But Jesus gave him no answer. 10 So Pilate said to Him, "You do not speak to me? Do You not know that I have authority to release You, and I have authority to crucify You?" 11 Jesus answered, "You would have no authority over Me, unless it had been given you from above; for this reason he who delivered Me to you has the greater sin." 12 As a result of this Pilate made efforts to release Him, but the Jews cried out saying, "If you release this Man, you are no friend of Caesar; everyone who makes himself out to be a king opposes Caesar." 13 Therefore when Pilate heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and sat down on the judgment seat at a place called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 Now it was the day of preparation for the Passover; it was about the sixth hour. And he said to the Jews, "Behold, your King!" 15 So they cried out, "Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him!" Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Caesar." 16 So he then handed Him over to them to be crucified.

Summary:
1. Pilate handed Jesus over to be scourged. Matt 27:26 & Mark 15:15 & John 19:1
2. An entire Roman cohort was assembled to execute this punishment. Matt 27:27 & Mark 15:16
3. The soldiers stripped Him, put a purplish red robe on Him, placed a crown of thorns on His head, a reed in His hand, mocked Him, spit on Him and slapped Him. John 19:2-3 & Matt 27:28-29 & Mark 15:17-18
   A. Stripping someone of their clothing was a picture of victory, yet here the victory was being accomplished by the One being stripped. 1 Sam 31:8; 2 Sam 23:10
   B. The robe was not just a picture of the Gentiles mocking the Jews and their king and also that mankind often does not recognize the One worthy of allegiance.
   C. The crown of thorns was designed to inflict serious pain, but was a picture of Jesus bearing the sin of Adam.
   D. The reed was the ruler's staff to Whom it rightfully belonged. Gen 49:10
   E. Their taunting words taught that men can say the right things for the wrong reasons.
   F. To spit on someone is to show maximum disgust for all they represent. Cf Job 17
   G. Slaps were designed to demean a man, indicating that he was as weak as a woman.
4. The mocking included kneeling and bowing before Him. Matt 27:30 & Mark 15:19
5. Jesus prophesied that all these things would happen. Luke 18:31-34 31 Then He took the twelve aside and said to them, "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things which are written through the prophets about the Son of Man will be accomplished. 32 * For He will be handed over to the Gentiles, and will be mocked and mistreated and spit upon, *33 and after they have scourged Him, they will kill Him; and the third day He will rise again." 34 But the disciples understood none of these things, and the meaning of this statement was hidden from them, and they did not comprehend the things that were said.
6. After they were done they removed the robe, put His own garments back on Him and began to take Him to the crucifixion site. Matt 27:31 & Mark 15:20
7. Before He began the journey to Golgotha, He was again presented to the people. John 19:4-5
8. Pilate told them to crucify Him themselves, but they would not relent. John 19:6 & Matt 27:23b But they kept shouting all the more, saying, "Crucify Him!"
9. So, Pilate then washed his hands, declaring himself innocent. Matt 27:24 When Pilate saw that he was accomplishing nothing, but rather that a riot was starting, he took water and washed his hands in front of the crowd, saying, "I am innocent of this Man's blood; see to that yourselves."
10. The people then said, "His blood shall be on us and on our children." Matt 27:25 And all the people said, "His blood shall be on us and on our children!"
11. The Jews give Pilate the only charge they could verify by two or more witnesses. John 19:7
12. The real charge scared Pilate. (Remember his wife's warning) John 19:8
14. Jesus does not answer him this time, so Pilate tries to intimidate Him. John 19:10
15. Jesus states the source of Pilate's authority and tells the greater sin. John 19:11
16. Pilate again tried to release Him, but the Jews charged Pilate with opposing Caesar. John 19:12
17. Pilate takes his throne to issue his judgment. John 19:13
18. It was the "Day of Preparation" for the Passover, a time when the Jews should have been judging themselves. John 19:14; John 19:14
19. Again, they yell for His crucifixion and then claim to have no king but Caesar. John 19:15
20. Pilate sends Him to be crucified. John 19:16

Principle: It is the Father’s will that matters:
1. Our will cannot save us. John 1:12-13 12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name, 13 who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God.
2. Only by doing His will can we enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Matt 7:21-22 21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven will enter.
3. The Father’s will is to believe in His Son. John 6:39-40 39 "This is the will of Him who sent Me, that of all that He has given Me I lose nothing, but raise it up on the last day. 40 "For this is the will of My Father, that everyone who beholds the Son and believes in Him will have eternal life, and I Myself will raise him up on the last day."
4. Pray that His will be done. Matt 6:9-10 9 "Pray, then, in this way: 'Our Father who is in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. 10 ' Your kingdom come. Your will be done, On earth as it is in heaven.
5. Sometimes it is difficult to do His will. Matt 26:42-43 42 He went away again a second time and prayed, saying, "My Father, if this cannot pass away unless I drink it, Your will be done."
6. Doing His will is spiritual food. John 4:34-35 34 Jesus said to them, "My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me and to accomplish His work.
7. Jesus set the example. John 6:38-39 38 "For I have come down from heaven, not to do My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me.
8. Willingness to do His will is the only way to true knowledge. John 7:17-18 17 "If anyone is willing to do His will, he will know of the teaching, whether it is of God or whether I speak from Myself.

To Golgotha

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion


When they led Him away, they seized a man, Simon of Cyrene, coming in from the country, and placed on him the cross to carry behind Jesus.

Matt 27:32 As they were coming out, they found a man of Cyrene named Simon, whom they pressed into service to bear His cross.
Mark 15:21 They pressed into service a passer-by coming from the country, Simon of Cyrene (the father of Alexander and Rufus), to bear His cross.

Summary:
1. Jews came from all over the world for the Feasts in accordance with the Law. Ex 23:14-17 "Three times a year you shall celebrate a feast to Me. 15 "You shall observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread; for seven days you are to eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month Abib, for in it you came out of Egypt. And none shall appear before Me empty-handed. 16 "Also you shall observe the Feast of the Harvest of the first fruits of your labors from what you sow in the field; also the Feast of the Ingathering at the end of the year when you gather in the fruit of your labors from the field. 17 "Three times a year all your males shall appear before the Lord GOD.
2. Cyrene was located in North Africa and had a large Jewish population.
3. Simon had two sons who were known to the Roman church. Rom 16:13
4. Simon did not volunteer to carry this cross, but was forced to do it. Matt 27:32 & Mark 15:21

Principle: Jesus is looking for people who are willing to make a daily sacrifice. Luke 9:23-26 23 And He was saying to them all, "If anyone wishes to come after Me, he must deny himself, and take up his cross daily and follow Me. 24 "For whoever wishes to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake, he is the one who will save it. 25 "For what is a man profited if he gains the whole world, and loses or forfeits himself? 26 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words, the Son of Man will be ashamed of him when He comes in His glory, and the glory of the Father and of the holy angels.

Luke 23:27 = The Wailing Crowd

And following Him was a large crowd of the people, and of women who were mourning and lamenting Him.

Summary:
1. Many followed Him to see their will carried out.
2. Some of the women were mourning the death sentence given to an innocent man.

Principle: Many people are only interested in Jesus for purely selfish reasons.

Luke 23:28 = Jesus’ Admonition to the Crowd
But Jesus turning to them said, "Daughters of Jerusalem (the plural is a title used only in Song of Solomon), stop weeping for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.

Summary:

1. In all His pain, Jesus warns the people again, like He did through the prophet Jeremiah. Lam 2:13-15 (this title should have caught the leaders attention)
   13 How shall I admonish you?
   To what shall I compare you, daughter of Jerusalem?
   To what shall I liken you as I comfort you, virgin daughter of Zion?
   For your ruin is as vast as the sea;
   Who can heal you?
   14 Your prophets have seen for you
   False and foolish visions;
   And they have not exposed your iniquity
   So as to restore you from captivity,
   But they have seen for you false and misleading oracles.
   15 All who pass along the way
   Clap their hands in derision at you;
   They hiss and shake their heads
   At the daughter of Jerusalem,
   "Is this the city of which they said,
   'The perfection of beauty,
   A joy to all the earth'"

2. The shouts of joy they had for His entry into Jerusalem a week earlier were a prelude to their rejection of Him and the destruction of Jerusalem. Zech 9:9-10
   9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion!
   Shout in triumph, O daughter of Jerusalem!
   Behold, your king is coming to you;
   He is just and endowed with salvation,
   Humble, and mounted on a donkey,
   Even on a colt, the foal of a donkey.
   10 I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim
   And the horse from Jerusalem;
   And the bow of war will be cut off.
   And He will speak peace to the nations;
   And His dominion will be from sea to sea,
   And from the River to the ends of the earth.

3. He is fulfilling His call and is seeking to focus others on fulfilling their call.
4. The prophecies He gave concerning His trials, death and resurrection are coming true.
5. The prophecies He gave concerning the destruction of Jerusalem will also come true.

Principle: We need to look at ourselves for the right reasons.

Luke 23:29 = Discipline Is Coming

"For behold, the days are coming when they will say, 'Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.'

Summary:

1. A day would come for Israel when people would not want to have the blessing of children.
2. The blessing of children was promised Israel for service to the Lord. Ex 23:23-26 23 "For My angel will go before you and bring you in to the land of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will completely destroy them. 24 " You shall not worship their gods, nor serve them, nor do according to their deeds; but you shall utterly overthrow them and break their sacred pillars in pieces. 25 " But you shall serve the LORD your God, and He will bless your bread and your water; and I will remove sickness from your midst. 26 "There shall be no one miscarrying or barren in your land; I will fulfill the number of your days."
3. The lack of this blessing indicates that the nation is under discipline. Deut 7:12-15 "Then it shall come about, because you listen to these judgments and keep and do them, that the LORD your God will keep with you His covenant and His lovingkindness which He swore to your forefathers. 13 "He will love you and bless you and multiply you; He will also bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your herd and the young of your flock, in the land which He swore to your forefathers to give you. 14 "You shall be blessed above all peoples; there will be no male or female barren among you or among your cattle. 15 " The LORD will remove from you all sickness; and He will not put on you any of the harmful diseases of Egypt which you have known, but He will lay them on all who hate you.

4. There would come a time when they would have to watch them die.

5. After the destruction of the nation of Israel, they were to watch for the regathering and restoration of it. Isa 49:14-22

6. When we want blessing from the Lord without obedience to Him, we are headed for His discipline. Principle: Discipline from the Lord can make lack of blessing look good.

Luke 23:30 = Death will be Desirable

"Then they will begin TO SAY TO THE MOUNTAINS, 'FALL ON US,' AND TO THE HILLS, 'COVER US.'" (Hosea 10:8)

Summary:
1. The emotional pain will be so great that they will pray for death.
2. Those areas around Jerusalem that were their protection would then be looked upon for relief for suffering.

Luke 23:31 = Comment on the Unrighteous Actions

“For if they do these things when the tree is green, what will happen when it is dry (word means “withered” as the man with the “withered hand” of Luke 6:8)?”

Summary:
1. Jesus is saying that if His people do these things when the Living Water is present with them, what will they do when He is gone?
2. They were evil in the midst of their greatest opportunity for blessing, so what will happen later?
3. All they had to do was ask for the living water and they would have received it. John 4:10-11 10 Jesus answered and said to her, "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is who says to you, 'Give Me a drink,' you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water."
4. They would have received the Holy Spirit for their belief. John 7:38-39 38 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture said, 'From his innermost being will flow rivers of living water.'” 39 But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believed in Him were to receive; for the Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.

Luke 23:32 = Two More Unwilling Participants

Two others also, who were criminals, were being led away to be put to death with Him.

Summary:
1. Jesus was numbered with the transgressors. Isa 53:12
2. To the world, He was just another criminal—even though He had been declared innocent.


When they came to the place called The Skull, there they crucified Him (See commentary on Mark, Pg 779 in Expositor’s) and the criminals, one on the right and the other on the left.

Matt 27:33-34, 38 33 And when they came to a place called Golgotha, which means Place of a Skull, 34 they gave Him wine to drink mixed with gall; and after tasting it, He was unwilling to drink. 38 At that time two robbers were crucified with Him, one on the right and one on the left.
Mark 15:22-23, 27-28  22 Then they brought Him to the place Golgotha, which is translated, Place of a Skull.  23 They tried to give Him wine mixed with myrrh; but He did not take it.  27 They crucified two robbers with Him, one on His right and one on His left.  28 [And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, “And He was numbered with transgressors.”]

John 19:17-18  17 They took Jesus, therefore, and He went out, bearing His own cross, to the place called the Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha. 18 There they crucified Him, and with Him two other men, one on either side, and Jesus in between.

Summary:
1. The Hebrew name is Golgotha. Matt 27:33 & Mark 15:22 & John 19:17
2. The “Skull” signified death. (Jesus was going to die for those who were spiritually dead)
3. Jesus was in the middle of the two criminals and each would have an opportunity to communicate with Him. Matt 27:38 & Mark 15:27-28 & John 19:18
4. The soldiers offered Him an anesthetic but He refused. Matt 27:34 & Mark 15:23
5. Crucifixion was probably the most horrible way to die ever invented by man.

Principle: Even a perfect life does not guarantee an easy one.


But Jesus was saying, “Father, forgive them; for they do not know what they are doing.” And they cast lots, dividing up His garments among themselves.

Matt 27:35-36  35 And when they had crucified Him, they divided up His garments among themselves by casting lots. 36 And sitting down, they began to keep watch over Him there.

Mark 15:24-25  24 And they crucified Him, and divided up His garments among themselves, casting lots for them to decide what each man should take. 25 It was the third hour when they crucified Him.

John 19:23-24  23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His outer garments and made four parts, a part to every soldier and also the tunic; now the tunic was seamless, woven in one piece. 24 So they said to one another, “Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it, to decide whose it shall be”; this was to fulfill the Scripture: “THEY DIVIDED MY OUTER GARMENTS AMONG THEM, AND FOR MY CLOTHING THEY CAST LOTS.”

Summary:
1. Jesus’ prayer was one of total unselfishness and grace. (The Pharisees thought their prayers were being answered)
2. Stephen had the same attitude. Acts 7:60
3. It was 9 a.m. when He was nailed to the cross. Mark 15:25
4. The soldiers sat down to watch Him die. Matt 27:36

A. The removal of the Turban shows that things will no longer be the same and that Israel will receive discipline. Ezek 21:18-27  The word of the LORD came to me saying, 19 “As for you, son of man, make two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to come; both of them will go out of one land. And make a signpost; make it at the head of the way to the city. 20 "You shall mark a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the sons of Ammon, and to Judah into fortified Jerusalem. 21 "For the king of Babylon stands at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination; he shakes the arrows, he consults the household idols, he looks at the liver. 22 "Into his right hand came the divination, 'Jerusalem,' to set battering rams, to open the mouth for slaughter, to lift up the voice with a battle cry, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up ramps, to build a siege wall. 23 "And it will be to them like a false divination in their eyes; they have sworn solemn oaths. But he brings iniquity to remembrance, that they may be seized. 24 "Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD, 'Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your deeds your sins appear--because you have come to remembrance, you will be seized with the hand. 25 'And you, O slain, wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day has come, in the time of the punishment of the end,' 26 thus says the Lord GOD, 'Remove the turban and take off the crown; this will no longer be the same. Exalt that which is low and abase that which is high. 27 'A ruin, a ruin, a ruin, I will make it. This also will be no more until He comes whose right it is, and I will give it to Him.'
B. The removal of the sash or girdle indicates He is about to be fully exposed to the elements, without protection.

C. The removal of His outer robe indicates the immanency of His exposure.

D. The removal of the Sandals indicates that He is not going to leave.

6. He is getting ready to receive new clothing. Rev 1:12-14 12 Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; 13 and in the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash.

7. He is going to get the garments of the Great High Priest, who is also The King. Heb 9:11-14 11 But when Christ appeared as a high priest of the good things to come, He entered through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation; 12 and not through the blood of goats and calves, but through His own blood, He entered the holy place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption. 13 For if the blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled sanctify for the cleansing of the flesh, 14 how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

8. The undergarment, the tunic, was not ripped apart but gambled for. John 10:23b-24a

A. Jesus was living the Sermon on the Mount by not fighting back. Matt 5:40-41 40 "If anyone wants to sue you and take your shirt (undergarment), let him have your coat (outer garment) also.

B. The removal of this tunic indicated He was about to accomplish His mission and receive the “key of the house of David.” Isa 22:15-25

9. A massive piece of Scripture was being fulfilled. Psalm 22:1-18
On the Cross

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion


(We often crucify ourselves between two thieves—regret for yesterday and fear of tomorrow.)

Jesus’ Trials—Violations of Jewish Law: (While not a comprehensive list, the following are a few of the many Jewish laws the Sanhedrin violated in their rush to execute an innocent man)
1. No steps of a criminal proceeding could occur after dark;
2. The Judges (Sanhedrin) could not participate in the arrest;
3. Trials could not be held before the morning sacrifice;
4. Trials must be held in the Hall of Judgment, not a High Priest’s home;
5. Trials could only proceed if two or more witnesses agreed on every detail;
6. An accused could not testify against himself;
7. The High Priest could not tear his clothes;
8. The charge had to originate with a witness, not the judge;
9. An accused could not be found guilty only on his words;
10. The trial and verdict must be at least 24 hours apart;
11. The vote of guilt must be by one member of the Sanhedrin at a time, starting with the youngest to the oldest, to avoid undue influence;
12. If there was not a unanimous finding of guilt, the only conclusion was conspiracy and the accused must be set free;
13. A sentence could only be pronounced three days after a guilty verdict.


And the people stood by, looking on (THEWREW = as a spectator). And even the rulers were sneering (EKUKTERIDZW = 2x; to deride by turning up the nose at) at Him, saying, “He saved others; let Him save Himself if this is the Christ of God, His Chosen One (EKLEKTOS = the Elect One).”

Mark 27:39-43 39 And those passing by were hurling abuse at Him, wagging their heads 40 and saying, “You who are going to destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days, save Yourself! If You are the Son of God, come down from the cross.” 41 In the same way the chief priests also, along with the scribes and elders, were mocking Him and saying, 42 “He saved others; He cannot save Himself. He is the King of Israel; let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe in Him. 43 “HE TRUSTS IN GOD; LET GOD RESCUE Him now, IF HE DELIGHTS IN HIM; for He said, ‘I am the Son of God.’”

Mark 15:29-32a 29 Those passing by were hurling abuse at Him, wagging their heads, and saying, “Ha! You who are going to destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days, 30 save Yourself, and come down from the cross!” 31 In the same way the chief priests also, along with the scribes, were mocking Him among themselves and saying, “He saved others; He cannot save Himself. 32a “Let this Christ, the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, so that we may see and believe!”

Summary:
1. The Pharisees had sneered at Him before when He challenged them concerning the object of their love. Luke 16:13-15 13 "No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the
other, or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and wealth." 14
Now the Pharisees, who were lovers of money, were listening to all these things and were scoffing at
Him.

2. The people “wagged their heads” at Him, claiming victory, in fulfillment of prophecy. Matt 27:39;
   Mark 15:29a; Ps 22:6-8 6 But I am a worm and not a man, A reproach of men and despised by the
   people. 7 All who see me sneer at me; They separate with the lip, they wag the head, saying,  8 "Commit
   yourself to the LORD; let Him deliver him; Let Him rescue him, because He delights in him.”  Ps 109:21-
   25 21 But You, O GOD, the Lord, deal kindly with me for Your name’s sake; Because Your
   lovingkindness is good, deliver me; 22 For I am afflicted and needy, And my heart is wounded within me.
   23 I am passing like a shadow when it lengthens; I am shaken off like the locust.  24 My knees are weak
   from fasting, And my flesh has grown lean, without fatness. 25 I also have become a reproach to them;
   When they see me, they wag their head.

3. Their statement “he saved others” indicates:
   A. Their lack of compassion through sarcasm.
   B. That the “evildoer” is finished with His “healing.”

4. They misinterpret His words and mock Him for saying them. Matt 27:40a; Mark 15:29b

5. They challenge Him to do something they consider impossible but is not. It is just not timely.
   Matt 27:40b; Mark 15:30

6. They use Satan’s words, “if you are the Son of God.” Matt 4:3,6  (Don’t we often ask the same thing?
   If you are the Son of God, fix my problems, fix my spouse, fix my ….)

7. The chief priests, attorneys and elders joined in the mocking. Matt 27:41; Mark 15:31

8. They added an additional test-conform to our will and then we will believe. Matt 27:42; Mark
   15:32a; Matt 27:42; Mark 15:32a

9. They quote Psalm 22:8 to Jesus, challenging Him to interpret it the way they do. Matt 27:43; Matt
   27:43

10. Tests He underwent:
    A. Lack of compassion.
    B. Lack of respect.
    C. Twisting His words. (destroy the temple…)
    D. Misinterpreting His word. (destroy the temple…)
    E. Challenging His power. (come down…)
    F. Conforming to man’s will and not God’s. (come down…)
    G. Abandon His mission. (come down…)
    H. Distortion of love. (see and believe…)

Principle: Worldly attitudes challenge the Lord’s credentials.

Luke 23:36 = The Soldiers Mock Him

The soldiers also mocked Him, coming up to Him, offering Him sour wine,

Summary:
1. The soldiers offered Him the “vinegar” again.
2. The people, the rulers and the soldiers mocked Him.
   A. The “people” represent people just like us.
   B. The “rulers” represent the religious leaders.
   C. The “soldiers” represent those with power.

Principle: The world does not like to take “no” for an answer.


and saying, “If You are the King of the Jews, save Yourself!”

John 19:25-27 25 Therefore the soldiers did these (cast lots, mocked Him) things. But standing by the cross
of Jesus were His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 When Jesus
then saw His mother, and the disciple whom He loved standing nearby, He said to His mother, "Woman, behold,
your son!” 27 Then He said to the disciple, "Behold, your mother!” From that hour the disciple took her into his
own household.
Summary:
1. The soldiers pick up the Jewish taunts. John 19:25a
2. The Lord is there to save the Gentiles too.
3. Three “Mary’s” were at the cross. John 19:25b
   A. One was called to bear the Messiah. (The role)
   B. One was called to support the Messiah’s mother. (The provision)
   C. One was called as a picture of the Messiah’s work. (The reward)
5. He also made John responsible for the care of His mother. John 19:27

Principle: Mob mentality can overtake even the hardest of people
Principle: Pain is not a valid excuse for selfishness. (makes it understandable but not justifiable)


Now there was also an inscription above Him, “THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.”

Matt 27:37 And above His head they put up the charge against Him which read, “THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.”
Mark 15:26 The inscription of the charge against Him read, “THE KING OF THE JEWS.”
John 19:19-22 19 Pilate also wrote an inscription and put it on the cross. It was written, “JESUS THE NAZARENE, THE KING OF THE JEWS.” 20 Therefore many of the Jews read this inscription, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, Latin and in Greek. 21 So the chief priests of the Jews were saying to Pilate, “Do not write, ‘The King of the Jews’; but that He said, ‘I am King of the Jews.’” 22 Pilate answered, “What I have written I have written.”

Summary:
1. This is the accusation against Jesus. Matt 27:37 & Mark 15:26
2. Pilate ordered it to be put on the cross. The complete inscription is recorded by an eyewitness and is found in John 19:19.
3. The inscription was written in Hebrew, Latin and Greek. John 19:20
4. The chief priests challenged Pilate but he stood firm. John 19:21-22

Principle: The world never quite determines what to stand for.


One of the criminals who were hanged there was hurling abuse at Him, saying, ”Are You not the Christ? Save Yourself and us!”

Matt 27:44 The robbers who had been crucified with Him were also insulting Him with the same words.
Mark 15:32b Those who were crucified with Him were also insulting Him.

Summary:
1. Even the two guys on each side of Him joined in. Matt 27:44 & Mark 15:32b
2. Luke focuses on the one who did not repent.

Principle: There is no depth too low for the world to mock the Lord.

Luke 23:40 = The Other Condemmed Man Rebukes the Mocker

But the other answered, and rebuking him said, ”Do you not even fear God, since you are under the same sentence of condemnation?”

Summary:
1. One of the men changed.
2. He had probably thought about “Father, forgive them.”
3. He realized to what depths he had sank, mocking a man in the same situation as him.
Principle: Sometimes people just need to truly hit bottom.

Luke 23:41 = The Other Condemned Man’s Evaluation

“And we indeed are suffering justly, for we are receiving what we deserve for our deeds; but this man has done nothing wrong.”

Summary:
1. This man on the cross recognized Jesus’ sinlessness.
2. He had also recognized his own sinfulness.
3. These two concepts are a foundation to saving faith.

Luke 23:42 = A Condemned Man’s Request

And he was saying, “Jesus, remember me when You come in Your kingdom!”

Summary:
1. What a request from a man dying on a cross to a man dying on a cross!!
2. “Jesus” indicates he makes a personal request.
3. “Remember me” indicates he knew there was life after his death and that it was important for Jesus to remember him.
4. He accepted that Jesus would have His own kingdom and wanted to be part of it.
5. If this isn’t a picture of salvation by grace through faith, nothing is.
6. Less than three hours earlier the man was mocking Him, now he was trusting Him.

Luke 23:43 = The Answer—His 4th Statement

And He said to him, “Truly (AMEN) I say to you, today you shall be with Me in Paradise.”

Summary:
1. Talk about a grace response!
2. “Truly” says that the statement will be fact.
3. “I say to you” confirms the relationship.
4. “Today” are comforting words to a man on a cross.
5. “You shall” is a personal promise.
6. “Be” is the crux of the promise-existence.
7. “With Me” is the guaranteed relationship during the existence.
8. “In Paradise” is the location of the existence.
9. From the depths of sin this man was rescued and delivered-forever.

Principle: It is never too late as long as there is breath.
It is Finished


It was now about the sixth hour (noon), and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour,

Matt 27:45-49  45 Now from the sixth hour darkness fell upon all the land until the ninth hour. 46 About the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, "ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" that is, "MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAVE YOU FORSAKEN ME?" 47 And some of those who were standing there, when they heard it, began saying, "This man is calling for Elijah." 48 Immediately one of them ran, and taking a sponge, he filled it with sour wine and put it on a reed, and gave Him a drink. 49 But the rest of them said, "Let us see whether Elijah will come to save Him."

Mark 15:33-36  33 When the sixth hour came, darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour. 34 At the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, "ELOI, ELOI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" which is translated, "MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAVE YOU FORSAKEN ME?" 35 When some of the bystanders heard it, they began saying, "Behold, He is calling for Elijah." 36 Someone ran and filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on a reed, and gave Him a drink, saying, "Let us see whether Elijah will come to take Him down."

John 19:28-30a  28 After this, Jesus, knowing that all things had already been accomplished, to fulfill the Scripture, said, "I am thirsty." 29 A jar full of sour wine was standing there; so they put a sponge full of the sour wine upon a branch of hyssop and brought it up to His mouth. 30a Therefore when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!"

Summary:
1. An extraordinary light announced His birth as the Light of the world. Matt 2:2
2. Now an extraordinary darkness would precede His death.
3. Jesus’ fifth saying was to consistently yell out Psalm 22:1, which asked God why He has forsaken Him. Matt 27:46 & Mark 15:34
4. He spoke it in Aramaic and Hebrew and the people didn’t understand. Matt 27:47 & Mark 15:35
5. If he was calling for Elijah, it should have been time to repent not mock. Mal 4:5-6
6. Jesus then uttered His sixth statement that He was thirsty. Matt 27:48 & Mark 15:36a & John 19:28-29
7. The people just continued to mock Him. Matt 27:49 & Mark 15:365b
8. His seventh statement sent shock waves through all existence, "It is finished." John 19:30a

Principle: The Light of the world cannot be overcome by darkness.

Luke 23:45 = The Veil (Matt 27:51 & Mark 15:38)

because the sun was obscured; and the veil of the temple was torn in two.

Matt 27:51 And behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth shook and the rocks were split.
Mark 15:38 And the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom.

Summary:
1. The way into the Holy of Holies was open.
2. A massive earthquake split the rocks. Matt 27:51b
3. The veil was torn from top to bottom, pointing out the One who split it. Matt 27:51a & Mark 15:38
4. The ripping of the veil is a picture of His flesh. Heb 10:19-25 Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh, 21 and since we have a great priest over the house of God, 22 let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled clean from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful; 24 and let us consider how to stimulate one another to love and good deeds, 25 not forsaking our own assembling together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging one another; and all the more as you see the day drawing near.

Luke 23:46 = His Last Breath–His 8th Statement (Matt 27:50 & Mark 15:37 & John 19:30b)

And Jesus, crying out with a loud voice, said, "Father, INTO YOUR HANDS I COMMIT (PARATITH8MI = place alongside) MY SPIRIT." Having said this, He breathed (EKPNEW) His last.

Matt 27:50 And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up (APHIEMI = sent it out) His spirit.
Mark 15:37 And Jesus uttered a loud cry, and breathed (EKPNEW) His last.
John 19:30b And He bowed His head and gave up (PARADIDWMI) His spirit.

Summary:
1. Jesus’ last words on the cross were a tribute to His Father.
2. In spite of all the suffering He was placing His life’s breath in the Father’s hands. Job 13:15
   "Though He slay me, I will hope in Him.
3. The “Good Shepherd” had just laid down His life for His sheep. John 10:14-18 14 “I am the good shepherd, and I know My own and My own know Me, 15 even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. 16 “I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they will hear My voice; and they will become one flock with one shepherd. 17 “For this reason the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life so that I may take it again. 18 “No one has taken it away from Me, but I lay it down on My own initiative. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it up again. This commandment I received from My Father.”

The Eight Statements of Christ on the Cross–Principles of Relationship:
1. Father forgive them for they know not what they do. Luke 23:34
   (Forgiveness)
2. He said unto His mother, ‘Woman, behold your Son!’
   (Attention to others)
3. Then He said to the disciple, ‘Behold your mother!’ John 19:26-27
   (Provision for others)
   (Grace)
5. My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me? Matt 27:46
   (Sacrifice)
   (Personal)
7. It is Finished. John 19:30
   (Giving)
   (Trust)

Awesome Wonders

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion


Now when the centurion saw what had happened, he began praising (DOXADZW = glorifying) God, saying, “Certainly this man was innocent (DIKAIOS = righteous).”

Matt 27:52-54  52 The tombs were opened, and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; 53 and coming out of the tombs after His resurrection they entered the holy city and appeared to many. 54 Now the centurion, and those who were with him keeping guard over Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things that were happening, became very frightened and said, “Truly this was the (a) Son of God!”

Mark 15:39  When the centurion, who was standing right in front of Him, saw the way He breathed His last, he said, “Truly this man was the (a) Son of God!”

Summary:
1. After the veil was torn and Jesus died there was a partial resurrection of the saints. Matt 27:52
2. These resurrected saints entered Jerusalem and were seen by many. Matt 27:53
   A. We do not know exactly who these were.
   B. There were probably some prophets in the group.
   C. Some of the tombs were probably the ones that the Pharisees had decorated in “honor” of the prophets. Matt 23:27-30  “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which on the outside appear beautiful, but inside they are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. “So you, too, outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous,
3. They probably stayed until His ascension. Eph 4:8
4. The darkening of the sun, the earthquake, the tearing of the veil and the resurrection of the saints moved the centurion to recognize Jesus as innocent. (this would be the man in charge of the beating, scourging, crucifixion detail)
   A. He asked the Father to forgive them.
   B. He provided for His mother.
   C. He granted grace to one dying beside Him.
5. The centurion also recognized Him as “a son of God.” Matt 27:54 & Mark 15:39
6. The heavens and earth were shaken to the point that fear hit the Roman soldiers. Matt 27:54  The Lord’s trust in His Father’s position was proclaimed which portrayed His own position. (Into Your hands…)

Principle: Even the hardest of people are not beyond the reach of the Lord.

Luke 23:48 = The Crowd’s Reaction
And all the crowds who came together for this spectacle, when they observed what had happened, began to return (go back to where you once were), beating their breasts.

Summary:
1. Many people in the crowds were changed by the events that had just transpired.
2. Beating one’s breast is a sign of repentance. Luke 18:10-14 10 "Two men went up into the temple to pray, one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector. 11 "The Pharisee stood and was praying this to himself: 'God, I thank You that I am not like other people: swindlers, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. 12 'I fast twice a week; I pay tithes of all that I get.' 13 "But the tax collector, standing some distance away, was even unwilling to lift up his eyes to heaven, but was beating his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me, the sinner!' 14 "I tell you, this man went to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted."
3. The crowd that welcomed Him, then yelled “crucify Him, was realizing its error. (discipline was to come for their acts)

Principle: those who exalt themselves will be humbled.


And all His acquaintances and the women who accompanied Him from Galilee were standing at a distance, seeing these things.

Matt 27:55-56 55 Many women were there looking on from a distance, who had followed Jesus from Galilee while ministering to Him. 56 Among them was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.
Mark 15:40-41 40 There were also some women looking on from a distance, among whom were Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the Less and Joses, and Salome. 41 When He was in Galilee, they used to follow Him and minister to Him; and there were many other women who came up with Him to Jerusalem.
John 19:31-37 31 Then the Jews, because it was the day of preparation, so that the bodies would not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a high day), asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. 32 So the soldiers came, and broke the legs of the first man and of the other who was crucified with Him; 33 but coming to Jesus, when they saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. 34 But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. 35 And he who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you also may believe. 36 For these things came to pass to fulfill the Scripture, "NOT A BONE OF HIM SHALL BE BROKEN.” 37 And again another Scripture says, "THEY SHALL LOOK ON HIM WHOM THEY PIERCED."

Summary:
1. The disciples had gotten close enough to witness the cross.
2. The women included: Matt 27:55-56 & Mark 15:40-41
   A. Mary, His mother.
   B. Mary Magdalene.
   C. Mary, the wife of Clopas and mother of James the Less.
   D. Salome, the mother of James and John.
3. The Jews asked Pilate to break the legs of the men on the crosses, so that they would die before the Sabbath. John 19:31
4. The soldiers broke the legs of the two men beside Him, helping to fulfill Jesus’ promise to the one about “Today.” John 19:32
5. Jesus was already dead, so they did not break His legs. John 19:33 (let us notice how many times we are told He is dead and how many witnesses are involved. There are already at least four Roman soldiers.)
6. He had been dead for some time before this, since His blood had already separated out. John 19:34
7. John and the women and the other disciples can testify to this fact with the intended result of faith. John 19:35
8. More prophecy was fulfilled. John 19:36-37 cf Exodus 12:46 (Passover Lamb); Zech 12:10 10 "I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn."

From the Cross to the Tomb

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion


Luke 23:50 = Enter another Joseph

And a man named Joseph, who was a member of the Council (BOUL8T8S = 2x; only here and in the Mark account at 15:43; a counselor, one who sits on a counsel; one who gives advice), a good (AGATHOS = became good) and righteous man (DIKAIOS = righteous; straight; used in the gospels for Believers: Joseph, Jesus’ father; Simeon; Zacharias and Elizabeth)

Summary:
1. Joseph was a man who became good and brought forth his treasure. Matt 12:35-36 "The good man brings out of his good treasure what is good; and the evil man brings out of his evil treasure what is evil.
2. He became a good servant and worthy of reward. Matt 25:20-21 "The one who had received the five talents came up and brought five more talents, saying, 'Master, you entrusted five talents to me. See, I have gained five more talents.' 21 'His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave. You were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.'"
3. Joseph was a man who had been declared righteous by the Lord, rather than by himself or other men. Luke 18:9 And He also told this parable to some people who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and viewed others with contempt:
4. Joseph was a prominent member of the Council whose counsel the others rejected. Mark 15:43


(had he not consented (SUGKATATITH8MI = to place based on a standard with something else) to their plan (BOUL8) and action (PRAXIS)), a man from Arimathea (located in the hill country of Ephraim, NW of Jerusalem), a city of the Jews, who was waiting (PROSDECHOMAI = to deliberately have in front of your face) for the kingdom of God;

Matt 27:57 When it was evening, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who himself had also become a disciple of Jesus.
Mark 15:42-43a 42 When evening had already come, because it was the preparation day, that is, the day before the Sabbath, (Thursday evening) 43a Joseph of Arimathea came, a prominent member of the Council, who himself was waiting for the kingdom of God;
John 19:38a After these things Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but a secret (KRUMMA = hidden) one for fear of the Jews,

Summary:
1. Joseph had not agreed with the Council’s plans or decisions.
2. He was a rich man who had become a disciple of Jesus. Matt 27:57 (Rich men can enter the Kingdom of Heaven)

3. He was not open about being Jesus’ disciple. John 19:38a
   A. Staying hidden as a disciple for all of our life can be costly. Matt 25:25 ‘And I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the ground. See, you have what is yours.’
   B. Overcoming our fears leads to some special blessings. Rev 2:17 ‘He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.’
   C. Our eternal life is protected by Christ in God. Col 3:3-4 3 For you have died and your life is hidden with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, is revealed, then you also will be revealed with Him in glory.

4. Waiting for the Kingdom:
   A. The righteous and devout looked for the “consolation of Israel.” Luke 2:25-27 25 And there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and this man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Spirit was upon him. 26 And it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ.
   B. The truly humble servants looked for the “redemption of Israel.” Luke 2:36-38 36 And there was a prophetess, Anna the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was advanced in years and had lived with her husband seven years after her marriage, 37 and then as a widow to the age of eighty-four. She never left the temple, serving night and day with fastings and prayers. 38 At that very moment she came up and began giving thanks to God, and continued to speak of Him to all those who were looking for the redemption of Jerusalem.
   C. When He came He readily received sinners. Luke 15:1-2 Now all the tax collectors and the sinners were coming near Him to listen to Him. 2 Both the Pharisees and the scribes began to grumble, saying, "This man receives sinners and eats with them."
   D. We are to eagerly await the return of our Master. Luke 12:35-37 35 Be dressed in readiness, and keep your lamps lit. 36 "Be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open the door to him when he comes and knocks. 37 "Blessed are those slaves whom the master will find on the alert when he comes; truly I say to you, that he will gird himself to serve, and have them recline at the table, and will come up and wait on them.
   E. This lets us live correctly in our time frame. Titus 2:11-15 11 For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, 12 instructing us to deny ungodliness and worldly desires and to live sensibly, righteously and godly in the present age, 13 looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Christ Jesus, 14 who gave Himself for us to redeem us from every lawless deed, and to purify for Himself a people for His own possession, zealous for good deeds. 15 These things speak and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let no one disregard you.

5. Joseph came at evening, in violation of the Sabbath. Matt 27:57; Mark 15:42-43a; John 19:31 Then the Jews, because it was the day of preparation, so that the bodies would not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath was a high day), asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.


this man went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

Matt 27:58 This man went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate ordered it to be given to him.
Mark 15:43b-45 43b and he gathered up courage and went in before Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. 44 Pilate wondered if He was dead by this time, and summoning the centurion, he questioned him as to whether He was already dead. 45 And ascertaining this from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph.
John 19:38b asked Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate granted permission. So he came and took away His body.
And he took it down and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid Him in a tomb cut into the rock, where no one had ever lain.

**Matt 27:59-60** 59 And Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a large stone against the entrance of the tomb and went away.

**Mark 15:46** Joseph bought a linen cloth, took Him down, wrapped Him in the linen cloth and laid Him in a tomb which had been hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a stone against the entrance of the tomb.

**John 19:39-41** 39 Nicodemus, who had first come to Him by night, also came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds weight. 40 So they took the body of Jesus and bound it in linen wrappings with the spices, as is the burial custom of the Jews. 41 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had yet been laid.


It was the preparation day, and the Sabbath was about to begin.

**John 19:42** Therefore because of the Jewish day of preparation, since the tomb was nearby, they laid Jesus there.


Now the women who had come with Him out of Galilee followed, and saw the tomb and how His body was laid.

**Matt 27:61** And Mary Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting opposite the grave.

**Mark 15:47** Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses were looking on to see where He was laid.

**Luke 23:56 = Observance of the Sabbath.**

Then they returned and prepared spices and perfumes. And on the Sabbath they rested according to the commandment.
Matt 27:62-66
The Tomb is Sealed

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
     8). The Tomb Is Sealed Matt 27:62-66

Matt 27:62 = The Chief Priests and Pharisees Meet with Pilate
Now on the next day, the day after the preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered together with Pilate,

Matt 27:63 = Their Problem

and said, "Sir, we remember that when He was still alive that deceiver said, 'After three days I am to rise again.'"

Matt 27:64 = Their Request

"Therefore, give orders for the grave to be made secure until the third day, otherwise His disciples may come and steal Him away and say to the people, 'He has risen from the dead,' and the last deception will be worse than the first."

Matt 27:65 = Pilate’s Orders

Pilate said to them, "You have a guard; go, make it as secure as you know how."

Matt 27:66 = The Grave Is Secured

And they went and made the grave secure, and along with the guard they set a seal on the stone.
The Resurrection

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
   G. The Resurrection


But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they (the women) came to the tomb bringing the spices which they had prepared.

Matt 28:1 Now after the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to look at the grave.
Mark 16:1-3 1 When the Sabbath was over, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, bought spices, so that they might come and anoint Him.  2 Very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen.  3 They were saying to one another, "Who will roll away the stone for us from the entrance of the tomb?"
John 20:1a Now on the first day of the week Mary Magdalene came early to the tomb, while it was still dark,

Summary:
1. Sunday has arrived.
2. Near dawn, but still dark (John 20:1a), Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James the Less and Salome the mother of James and John brought spices for the final interment. Matt 28:1; Mark 16:1-2
3. They were wondering who would roll the stone away for them so they might anoint the body. Mark 16:3

Principle: Lack of faith brings unnecessary stress.


And they (the women) found the stone rolled away (APOKULIO in PF) from the tomb,

Matt 28:2-4 2 And behold, a severe earthquake had occurred, for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven and came and rolled away (APOKULIO) the stone and sat upon it.  3 And his appearance was like lightning, and his clothing as white as snow.  4 The guards shook for fear of him and became like dead men.
Mark 16:4 Looking up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away (APOKULIO in PF tense), although it was extremely large.
John 20:1b and saw the stone already taken away (AIRW = lifted up) from the tomb.

Summary:
1. Their concerns had already been answered, which led to other concerns.
2. The stone was permanently rolled away. Mark 16:4 & Luke 24:2
3. It had been lifted up and evidently placed on top of the tomb. John 20:1b
4. In conjunction with another earthquake, an angel had rolled away the stone and was seated upon it. Matt 28:2
5. He had an appearance like lightning and his clothing was white as snow. Matt 28:3
6. The guards had passed out from fear. Matt 28:4
7. A scene like this had put the prophet Daniel on his face. Dan 10

Principle: Some fears are already solved.
Luke 24:3 = The Body Is Gone (Matt 28:5 & Mark 16:5-6)

but when they (the women) entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.

Matt 28:5 The angel said to the women, "Do not be afraid; for I know that you are looking for Jesus who has been crucified.

Mark 16:5-6 5 Entering the tomb, they saw a young man sitting at the right, wearing a white robe; and they were amazed. 6 And he (the young man) said to them, "Do not be amazed; you are looking for Jesus the Nazarene, who has been crucified. He has risen; He is not here; behold, here is the place where they laid Him.

Summary:
1. The angel sitting on the stone told them to not be afraid. Matt 28:5
2. When they entered the tomb they saw a young man sitting on the right, wearing a white robe. Mark 16:5 (wonder if this was one of the resurrected saints, how about Daniel? Or one of the prophets that had been killed?)
3. The young man also told them to not be afraid. Mark 16:6
4. The robe was a picture of the righteousness now available. Isa 61:10
   0 I will rejoice greatly in the LORD,
   My soul will exult in my God;
   For He has clothed me with garments of salvation,
   He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness,
   As a bridegroom decks himself with a garland,
   And as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.
5. It is also a picture of vindication for all those who died for The Lord. Rev 6:11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.

Principle: Fear easily distorts perceptions, thus the need to remove it to see the truth.

Luke 24:4 = Two Men Appear

While they (the women) were perplexed (APOROS = to be without resources) about this, behold, two men suddenly stood near them in dazzling (ASTRAPTOW = 2x; like lightning) clothing;

Summary:
1. Enter two more participants.
   A. Matt 28: Angel sitting on stone, appearance like lightning, white clothing.
   B. Mark 16: Young man inside the tomb in a white robe.
   D. John 20: No angels or men.
2. The women had no frame of reference to evaluate this event.
3. The disciples had been perplexed for different reasons a few days earlier. John 13:21-23 When Jesus had said this, He became troubled in spirit, and testified and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, that one of you will betray Me." 22 The disciples began looking at one another, at a loss to know of which one He was speaking.
4. The two men's appearance resembled what happened on the Mount of Transfiguration. Matt 17 & Mark 9 & Luke 9 (could this be Moses and Elijah?)
5. The power of God overcomes our lack of resources. 2 Cor 4:7-10 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, so that the surpassing greatness of the power will be of God and not from ourselves; 8 we are afflicted in every way, but not crushed; perplexed, but not despairing; 9 persecuted, but not forsaken; struck down, but not destroyed; 10 always carrying about in the body the dying of Jesus, so that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body.

Principle: Fear can be generated from lack of experience.

Luke 24:5 = The Question
and as the women were terrified (EMPHOBOS = fear inside; i.e. heightened fear from the inside out) and bowed their faces to the ground, the men said to them, "Why do you seek the living One among the dead?"

Summary:
1. This question really asks “why did you not believe?”
2. If they believed they would not be perplexed nor would they be in search of Jesus in this place.
3. They would know He had been resurrected. Matt 22:29-32 But Jesus answered and said to them, "You are mistaken, not understanding the Scriptures nor the power of God. 30 "For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. 31 "But regarding the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by God: 32 'I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB'? He is not the God of the dead but of the living."

Principle: Lack of faith opens us to fear which leads to error.


"He is not here (OUK + PAI EIMI = absolutely), but He has risen (Aor Pas Ind EGEIRW = He has been raised). Remember how He spoke to you while He was still in Galilee,

Matt 28:6 "He is not here, for He has risen, just as He said. Come, see the place where He was lying.

Summary:
1. What He said would happen, happened. Matt 28:6
2. The two men invite the ladies to take a good look at where He was. Matt 28:6
3. The women will be witnesses to the fact that the body was not stolen.

Principle: Faith removes fear.


saying that the Son of Man must be delivered (PARADIDWMI = to give alongside; same word translated "betray") into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again."

Matt 28:7 "Go quickly and tell His disciples that He has risen from the dead; and behold, He is going ahead of you into Galilee, there you will see Him; behold, I (the angel sitting on the stone) have told you."

Mark 16:7 "But go, tell His disciples and Peter, 'He is going ahead of you to Galilee; there you will see Him, just as He told you.'"

Summary:
1. The two men know Jesus’ words and remind those who love Him of what He had said.
2. Love for the Lord does not guarantee complete acceptance of His words.
3. The angel sitting on the stone had told them to go tell His disciples. Matt 28:7
4. The young man in the tomb added Peter to the disciples to tell. Mark 16:7
5. The restoration of Peter is already beginning.

Principle: Failure to remember Jesus' words opens us to fear.

Luke 24:8 = It Takes

And they (the ladies) remembered His words,

Comment: Ladies may get it first.

Principle: Remembering and believing His words can remove fear.

and returned from the tomb and reported all these things to the eleven and to all the rest.

 Matt 28:8-10  8 And they left the tomb quickly with fear and great joy and ran to report it to His disciples.  9 And behold, Jesus met them and greeted them. And they came up and took hold of His feet and worshiped Him.  10 Then Jesus said to them, "Do not be afraid; go and take word to My brethren to leave for Galilee, and there they will see Me."
 Mark 16:8 They went out and fled from the tomb, for trembling and astonishment had gripped them; and they said nothing to anyone, for they were afraid.

Summary:
1. They left with a mixture of great fear and great joy.  Matt 28:8 & Mark 16:8
2. Jesus stopped them and they grabbed His feet.  Matt 28:9
3. He told them to not be afraid but to go tell His disciples to go to Galilee.  Matt 28:10
4. There were three encouragements to not be afraid.
5. Three different parties gave instructions three different times to go to Galilee.
6. Note the participants:
   A. The women illustrated those who loved Jesus but lacked a complete faith.
   B. The angel sitting on the stone illustrated the winning side of the Angelic Conflict. (Matthew)
   C. The young man inside the tomb illustrated resurrected mankind. (Mark)
   D. The two men on the inside representing two witnesses needed to establish a fact. (Luke)

Principle: Sometimes the fear does not leave all at once.
Principle: In eternity we will all be on the same page.  1 Cor 13:12
Principle: Completed love casts out fear.  1 John 4:18

Luke 24:10 = The List of Witnesses  (John 20:2)

Now they were Mary Magdalene and Joanna and Mary the mother of James; also the other women with them were telling these things to the apostles.

 John 20:2 So she (Mary M) ran and came to Simon Peter and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and said to them, "They (who? The angel, the two men, the young man, all of them together, the Jews?) have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we (ladies) do not know where they have laid Him."

Summary:
1. More ladies are joining the group.
2. Joanna had come from the household of Herod and represented salvation to the Gentiles.  Luke 8:1-3  Soon afterwards, He began going around from one city and village to another, proclaiming and teaching the kingdom of God. The twelve were with Him, 2 and also some women who had been healed of evil spirits and sicknesses: Mary who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, 3 and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others who were contributing to their support out of their private means.
3. Mary Magdalene became the spokesperson for the group.  John 20:2

Luke 24:11 = The Disciples' Response

But these words appeared to them (the disciples) as nonsense (L8ROS = 1x; medical term for the wild talk of those who are delirious because they are sick), and they (the disciples) would not believe them.

Summary:
1. Sadly, with an all-too-common male response, their report is dismissed as nonsense.
2. These ladies get the first taste of Christian persecution from other Christians.
3. They had heard Jesus talk about rising on the third day, but no one even asked what day this was.

Principle: Some people are just hard-headed.

But Peter got up and ran to the tomb; stooping and looking in, he saw the linen wrappings only; and he went away to his home, marveling at what had happened.

**John 20:3-18** 3 So Peter and the other disciple went forth, and they were going to the tomb. 4 The two were running together; and the other disciple ran ahead faster than Peter and came to the tomb first; 5 and stooping and looking in, he saw the linen wrappings lying there; but he did not go in. 6 And so Simon Peter also came, following him, and entered the tomb; and he saw the linen wrappings lying there, 7 and the face-cloth which had been on His head, not lying with the linen wrappings, but rolled up in a place by itself. 8 So the other disciple who had first come to the tomb then also entered, and he saw and believed. 9 For as yet they did not understand the Scripture, that He must rise again from the dead. 10 So the disciples went away again to their own homes. 11 But Mary was standing outside the tomb weeping; and so, as she wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb; 12 and she saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had been lying. 13 And they said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping?" She said to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid Him." 14 When she had said this, she turned around and saw Jesus standing there, and did not know that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking?" Supposing Him to be the gardener, she said to Him, "Sir, if you have carried Him away, tell me where you have laid Him, and I will take Him away." 16 Jesus said to her, "Mary!" She turned and said to Him in Hebrew, " Rabboni!" (which means, Teacher). 17 Jesus said to her, "Stop clinging to Me, for I have not yet ascended to the Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, 'I ascend to My Father and your Father, and My God and your God.'" 18 Mary Magdalene came, announcing to the disciples, "I have seen the Lord," and that He had said these things to her.

**Summary:**
1. In typical fashion, Peter makes the first move.  
2. John went with him. **John 20:3**  
3. John outran Peter to the tomb, but hesitated when he got there. **John 20:4**  
4. John stopped and looked in. **John 20:5**  
5. When Peter arrived, in typical fashion, he just barreled on in. **John 20:6**  
6. John describes the placement of the grave clothes. **John 20:7**  
7. Grave robbers would not have left them this way, nor could they have left them this way.  
8. John admits to his initial unbelief—that the body was gone. **John 20:8**  
9. But they still did not believe the resurrection. **John 20:9-10**  
10. They were supposed to go to Galilee.  
11. Mary Magdalene stayed near the tomb and wept. **John 20:11**  
12. Two angels appeared in the tomb. **John 20:12**  
13. They challenge her tears. **John 20:13**  
14. Jesus then showed up, but she didn't realize it. **John 20:14**  
15. She thought Jesus was the gardener and wanted to know where the body had been taken. **John 20:15** (Actually He was the Vine)  
16. So Jesus called her name. **John 20:16**  
17. He gave her an additional report to give to the disciples. **John 20:17**  
18. So she went and told them. **John 20:18**

**Principle:** Fear can stop zeal dead in its tracks.  
**Principle:** Momentum can take us through some fears.  
**Principle:** Faith may wane in the face of good evidence.  
**Principle:** Sometimes our tears keep us from Jesus.  

**The Resurrection:**
1. **Jesus is The Resurrection. John 11:25-26** 25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes in Me will live even if he dies, 26 and everyone who lives and believes in Me will never die. Do you believe this?"

2. **David prophesied Messiah’s resurrection. Acts 2:29-32** 29 "Brethren, I may confidently say to you regarding the patriarch David that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. 30 "And so, because he was a prophet and knew that GOD HAD SWORN TO HIM WITH AN OATH TO SEAT one OF HIS DESCENDANTS ON HIS THRONE, 31 he looked ahead and spoke of the resurrection of the Christ, that HE WAS NEITHER ABANDONED TO HADES, NOR DID His flesh SUFFER DECAY. 32 "This Jesus God raised up again, to which we are all witnesses.
3. Belief in His resurrection is part of the gospel. 1 Cor 15:3-4  3 For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4 and that He was buried, and that He was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures,

4. The Resurrection is central to the Christian faith. 1 Cor 15:12-19  12 Now if Christ is preached, that He has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? 13 But if there is no resurrection of the dead, not even Christ has been raised; 14 and if Christ has not been raised, then our preaching is vain, your faith also is vain. 15 Moreover we are even found to be false witnesses of God, because we testified against God that He raised Christ, whom He did not raise, if in fact the dead are not raised. 16 For if the dead are not raised, not even Christ has been raised; 17 and if Christ has not been raised, your faith is worthless; you are still in your sins. 18 Then those also who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished. 19 If we have hoped in Christ in this life only, we are of all men most to be pitied.

5. The Resurrection occurs in stages for Believers. 1 Cor 15:20-26  But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep. 21 For since by a man came death, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. 23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming, 24 then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power. 25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet. 26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death.  Cf Rev 20:4-6  4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.

6. Our Resurrection body is vastly superior to our physical body. 1 Cor 15:42-46  42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a perishable body, it is raised an imperishable body; 43 it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; 44 it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. 45 So also it is written, "The first MAN, Adam, BECAME A LIVING SOUL." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. 46 However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual.

7. It is designed to see the Lord and fully experience His love. 1 John 3:1-3  See how great a love the Father has bestowed on us, that we would be called children of God; and such we are. For this reason the world does not know us, because it did not know Him. 2 Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not appeared as yet what we will be. We know that when He appears, we will be like Him, because we will see Him just as He is. 3 And everyone who has this hope fixed on Him purifies himself, just as He is pure.

8. The Resurrection Body swallows up death. 1 Cor 15:50-57  50 Now I say this, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. 51 Behold, I tell you a mystery; we will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. 53 For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 But when this perishable will have put on the imperishable, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then will come about the saying that is written, "DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP in victory. 55 "O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR VICTORY? O DEATH, WHERE IS YOUR STING?" 56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law; 57 but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

9. Believing that we will be resurrected should lead to several virtues in the Christian life. 1 Cor 15:58  58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in the Lord.

10. The power of His resurrection can be experienced in this life. Phil 3:7-16  7 But whatever things were gain to me, those things I have counted as loss for the sake of Christ. 8 More than that, I count all things to be loss in view of the surpassing value of knowing Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them but rubbish so that I may gain Christ, 9 and may be found in Him, not having a righteousness of my own derived from the Law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which comes from God on the basis of faith, 10 that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death; 11 in order that I may attain to the resurrection from the dead.
11. **It is experienced by pressing on.** *Php 3:12-16*  
12 Not that I have already obtained it or have already become perfect, but I press on so that I may lay hold of that for which also I was laid hold of by Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I do not regard myself as having laid hold of it yet; but one thing I do: forgetting what lies behind and reaching forward to what lies ahead, 14 I press on toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus. 15 Let us therefore, as many as are perfect, have this attitude; and if in anything you have a different attitude, God will reveal that also to you; 16 however, let us keep living by that same standard to which we have attained.

12. **There is an inheritance waiting for us.** *1 Peter 1:3-9*  
3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 to obtain an inheritance which is imperishable and undefiled and will not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, 5 who are protected by the power of God through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. 6 In this you greatly rejoice, even though now for a little while, if necessary, you have been distressed by various trials, 7 so that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though tested by fire, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ; 8 and though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you greatly rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, 9 obtaining as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls.
Matt 28:11-15
The Guards are Bribed

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
   G. The Resurrection
      2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15

Matt 28:11 = The Chief Priests Hear the Report

Now while they were on their way (to Galilee), some of the guard came into the city and reported to the chief priests all that had happened.

Summary:
1. The guards verified what had happened at the tomb.
2. They did not go to Pilate or they would have been executed.

Principle: Truth can intensify fear and lead to dishonorable compromises.

Matt 28:12 = The Discussion and the Decision

And when they had assembled with the elders and consulted together, they gave a large sum of money to the soldiers,

Summary:
1. The decision was to bribe the soldiers.
2. Notice that they did not appear to even attempt to refute the report.
3. How we use our money is important to the Lord.  Matt 25:14-30
4. Corrupt people use money to achieve evil ends.  Luke 22:3-6  3 And Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot, belonging to the number of the twelve. 4 And he went away and discussed with the chief priests and officers how he might betray Him to them. 5 They were glad and agreed to give him money. 6 So he consented, and began seeking a good opportunity to betray Him to them apart from the crowd.

Principle: Money can be used to attempt to compromise the truth.  1 Tim 6:10

Matt 28:13 = The Fraudulent Declaration

and said, "You are to say, 'His disciples came by night and stole Him away while we were asleep.'

Summary:
1. They finally get a story they can agree on.
2. The story would actually condemn the soldiers if they told it to the Romans.
3. The chief priests would want these witnesses dead.
4. They had just “bought” their witnesses.

Principle: Beware of the strings attached to “gifts.”
Principle: Lies are tools of corrupt people.

Matt 28:14 = The Promise

"And if this should come to the governor's ears, we will win him over and keep you out of trouble."
Summary:
1. This should have been comforting to the soldiers.
2. The chief priests had such a good track record of honesty and integrity.

Principle: Beware of those with bad track records.

Matt 28:15 = The Result

And they took the money and did as they had been instructed; and this story was widely spread among the Jews, and is to this day.

Summary:
1. Lies repeated over and over can come to be viewed as truth.
2. The soldiers took the money. Did they desert and run?

Principle: Envy is a powerful motivator.

Principle: Love of money is the root of all evil.
Appearance on the Road to Emmaus

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
   G. The Resurrection
      2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15

The Adventures of Cleopas and Simon

Luke 24:13 = To Emmaus

And behold, two of them (the disciples but not of the original group) were going that very day to a village named Emmaus (believed to be NW of Jerusalem), which was about seven miles (WNW) from Jerusalem.

Summary:
1. The disciples were told to go to Galilee, so these guys were headed in the wrong direction.
2. The eleven had not left Jerusalem.
3. These disciples knew where the eleven were located and had visited the tomb so they too had instructions to go to Galilee.
4. Galilee was a region around the Sea of Galilee.
5. Several tests emerged.
   A. Would they go?
   B. Would they go there through Samaria?
6. The Lord will use these two disciples to push the eleven along.

Principle: His love doesn’t easily give up on our hard-headedness.

Luke 24:14 = The Discussion on the Road

And they were talking with each other about all these things which had taken place.

Summary:
1. Jesus and the cross had become a major topic of discussion.
2. These two guys may not have heard Him say He would be raised from the dead, but were with guys that had.

Principle: If we miss pertinent information, all we have is speculation.

Luke 24:15 = The Visitor

While they were talking and discussing (SUGZETEW = to seek with; they were trying to figure it out), Jesus Himself approached (EGGIDZW = draw near) and began traveling with them.

Summary:
1. These two disciples were seeking answers to the events that had occurred.
2. When we seek Him, He has promised to be found.
   A. Seek Him in love.  Prov 8:17
      17 “I love those who love me;
      And those who diligently seek me will find me.

4. Make the effort. James 4:8-9 8 Draw near to God and He will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded.

Principle: Seek Him and He will join you.

Luke 24:16 = Their Lack of Recognition

But their eyes were prevented (lit: not empowered) from recognizing (Aor Act Inf EPIGINWSKW = to fully know) Him.

Summary:
1. Power is needed to see the resurrected Christ.
2. Jesus is looking for something.

Principle: Lacking knowledge and power in certain areas will keep us from fully knowing the Lord.

Luke 24:17 = Jesus Questions Them

And He said to them, “What are these words that you are exchanging with one another as you are walking?” And they stood still, looking sad.

Summary:
1. Jesus sets them up with a question. (Jesus butted in to the conversation. Clearly looks like an invasion of privacy to me)
2. They thought Him dead.

Principle: Sadness can come from lack of information. (Has that happened to you before? Get sad and then find out all has already been taken care of? Did you get a glimpse of the Lord?)


One of them, named Cleopas (only place this name is mentioned in Scripture-the other ones name is Simon), answered and said to Him, “Are You the only one visiting (lit: have you been living alone? Are you a hermit? Head in the sand?) Jerusalem and unaware (have not knowledge) of the things which have happened here in these days?”

Summary:
1. This is a condescending response to Jesus’ question.
2. They were asking the King of Kings if He knew what was going on.
3. But they didn’t know that, so Jesus continues to engage them.


And He said to them, “What things?” And they said to Him, “The things about Jesus the Nazarene, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word in the sight of God and all the people,

Summary:
1. They describe Jesus as a prophet.
2. He is described as powerful in words and actions.
3. He is described as great in the sight of God and all the people.

Luke 24:20 = His Crucifixion

and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered (PARADIDWMI = betrayed) Him to the sentence of death, and crucified Him.
Summary:
1. Jesus is described as an innocent victim of the religious rulers.
2. They view the religious rulers as different from all the people.
3. He is described as dead.

**Luke 24:21 = Their Desire and the Timing**

"But we were hoping that it was He who was going to redeem Israel. Indeed, besides all this, it is the third day since these things happened.

**Summary:**
1. They had placed their hope in Him as the Redeemer of Israel. Job 19:25
2. The Redeemer is a consistent theme of Isaiah. 41:14; 43:14; 44:6,24; 47:4; 48:17; 49:7,26; 54:5,8; 59:20; 60:16; 63:16
3. If Jesus is the Redeemer then He would not stay dead, for He is God. Isa 44:6-8

6 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts:
'I am the first and I am the last,
And there is no God besides Me.
7'Who is like Me? Let him proclaim and declare it;
Yes, let him recount it to Me in order,
From the time that I established the ancient nation.
And let them declare to them the things that are coming
And the events that are going to take place.
8'Do not tremble and do not be afraid;
Have I not long since announced it to you and declared it?
And you are My witnesses.
Is there any God besides Me,
Or is there any other Rock?
I know of none.'"

4. Jesus' death was recent and thus still a fresh wound to these disciples. (They were saddened not gladdened by the events)

**Luke 24:22 = Those Crazy Women**

"But also some women among us amazed us. When they were at the tomb early in the morning,

**Luke 24:23 = Their Crazy Story**

and did not find His body, they came, saying that they had also seen a vision of angels who said that He was alive.

**Summary:**
1. They were not reporting the story to the “stranger” as it had been told to them. Cf John 20:18 I have seen the Lord.
2. It was dismissed like an “old wives tale.”

**Principle:** When the Lord is involved we should not easily dismiss events as “impossible.”

**Luke 24:24 = What We Saw**

"Some of those who were with us went to the tomb and found it just exactly as the women also had said; but Him they did not see."

**Summary:**
1. The eyewitnesses, lacking faith, did not see the “vision.”
2. The facts were that the Redeemer of Israel was dead and His body was gone.
3. They had not considered that He could be alive as the women had said.

**Principle:** An array of facts without knowledge or faith can lead to false conclusions.
Luke 24:25 = Jesus Has Had Enough–His Statement

And He said to them, "O foolish men (ANO8TOS = not thinking) and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!

Summary:
1. Jesus spoke the truth from His sadness to these men.
2. These disciples were foolish and slow in faith.
3. Foolish people are those who have the facts but do not think them through.
   A. Foolishness is believing the Christian life is a walk in the flesh. Gal 3:1-3 1 You foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was publicly portrayed as crucified? 2 This is the only thing I want to find out from you: did you receive the Spirit by the works of the Law, or by hearing with faith? 3 Are you so foolish? Having begun by the Spirit, are you now being perfected by the flesh?
   B. Foolishness is having the wrong motivation. 1 Tim 6:9-10 9 But those who want to get rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires which plunge men into ruin and destruction. 10 For the love of money is a root of all sorts of evil, and some by longing for it have wandered away from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs.
   C. All have been foolish sometime. Titus 3:1-7 1 Remind them to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good deed, 2 to malign no one, to be peaceable, gentle, showing every consideration for all men. 3 For we also once were foolish ourselves, disobedient, deceived, enslaved to various lusts and pleasures, spending our life in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another. 4 But when the kindness of God our Savior and His love for mankind appeared, 5 He saved us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit, 6 whom He poured out upon us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior, 7 so that being justified by His grace we would be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.
4. Maybe we are slow to believe because we are not slow in the right areas. James 1:19-20 19 This you know, my beloved brethren. But everyone must be quick to hear, slow to speak and slow to anger; 20 for the anger of man does not achieve the righteousness of God.

Principle: Christ did not stop ministering to people even when they were condescending, foolish and slow.

Luke 24:26 = His Question

"Was it not necessary for the Christ to suffer these things and to enter into His glory?"

Summary:
1. This theological question has to be answered to ever arrive at the Truth.
2. It is the question that the Jews had not answered correctly.
3. Namely, isn’t Psalm 22, Isaiah 53 and others important to your theology?

Principle: Correct answers to the big theological questions are basic to a full knowledge of the Lord.

Luke 24:27 = His Explanation

Then beginning with Moses and with all the prophets, He explained to them the things concerning Himself in all the Scriptures.

Summary:
1. What a Bible class!
2. Moses’ input would center around the sacrifices through the Family and Levitical Priesthood.
3. The Prophets’ input came in various passages scattered through the Old Testament.

Luke 24:28 = His Direction

And they approached the village (Emmaus) where they were going, and He acted as though He were going farther.
Summary:
1. It was custom to invite someone to join you for dinner.
2. It was also custom to not invite yourself.

Luke 24:29 = Their Request and His Answer

But they urged Him, saying, "Stay with us, for it is getting toward evening, and the day is now nearly over." So He went in to stay with them.

Summary:
1. Jesus let them take things further.
2. It was a test to see just how much they wanted of Him.
3. It was like He was "standing at the door knocking." Rev 3:20

Principle: Jesus often waits for an invitation.

Luke 24:30 = Another Table—Another Day

When He had reclined at the table with them, He took the bread and blessed it, and breaking it, He began giving it to them.

Summary:
1. Jesus takes charge of serving the dinner.
2. Which is what He wants His disciples to do. John 13

Luke 24:31 = Recognition

Then their eyes were opened (Aor Pas Ind DIANOIGW = to open through; done by an outside source-God) and they recognized (EPIGINWSKW) Him; and He vanished (lit: became not manifest) from their sight.

Summary:
1. They were given the power to really "see" Him.
2. But they only got a glimpse.
3. His disappearance was proof of His words.

Principle: Sometimes we only get a glimpse of Him.

Luke 24:32 = Realization

They said to one another, "Were not our hearts burning (IPF EIMI = kept on + Pres Mid Ptc KAIW = to burn; a deponent verb) within us while He was speaking to us on the road, while He was explaining the Scriptures to us?"

Summary:
1. These men notice that something was different in them while this man was speaking.
2. Their “lights” were being “lit.” Matt 5:14-16 14 "You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden; 15 nor does anyone light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on the lampstand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. 16 "Let your light shine before men in such a way that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.
3. It was the Lord’s words and the Scriptures which did it.
4. John the Baptist was an example of one whose fire was burning within. John 5:33-35 "You have sent to John, and he has testified to the truth. 34 "But the testimony which I receive is not from man, but I say these things so that you may be saved. 35 "He was the lamp that was burning and was shining and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light.
5. We are to be ready and keep our lamps lit. Luke 12:35-36 "Be dressed in readiness, and keep your lamps lit.

Question: Does His Word light our hearts?
Luke 24:33 = The Report to the Eleven

And they got up that very hour (evening) and returned to Jerusalem, and found gathered together the eleven (actually not all eleven were there-Thomas was missing cf John 20:24ff) and those who were with them,

Luke 24:34 = The Declaration

saying, "The Lord has really risen and has appeared to Simon."
(Possibilities: Simon the Zealot, Simon of Cyrene, Simon the ½ brother of the Lord, Simon the father of Judas, Simon the leper)

Summary:
1. Cleopas was speaking and testified of the Lord’s appearance.
2. He has really risen from the dead.

Principle: A glimpse of the Lord can change our whole perspective.

Luke 24:35 = Their Testimony

They began to relate their experiences on the road and how He was recognized (GINWSKW) by them in the breaking of the bread.

Summary:
1. Seeing the truth begins with the resurrection of Jesus Christ. (We don't just want to know about it, we want to know "The Resurrection")
2. Being Opened:
   A. Is breaking through like at birth. Luke 2:23 (as it is written in the Law of the Lord, "EVERY firstborn MALE THAT OPENS THE WOMB SHALL BE CALLED HOLY TO THE LORD")
   B. Begins at salvation. Acts 16:14-15 (when we want to know Him, He opens us to respond)
      A woman named Lydia, from the city of Thyatira, a seller of purple fabrics, a worshiper of God, was listening; and the Lord opened her heart to respond to the things spoken by Paul. 15 And when she and her household had been baptized, she urged us, saying, "If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and stay." And she prevailed upon us.
   C. Is so that we may hear and speak. Mark 7:31-37 31 Again He went out from the region of Tyre, and came through Sidon to the Sea of Galilee, within the region of Decapolis. 32 They brought to Him one who was deaf and spoke with difficulty, and they implored Him to lay His hand on him. 33 Jesus took him aside from the crowd, by himself, and put His fingers into his ears, and after spitting, He touched his tongue with the saliva; 34 and looking up to heaven with a deep sigh, He said to him, "Ephphatha!" that is, "Be opened!") 35 And his ears were opened, and the impediment of his tongue was removed, and he began speaking plainly. 36 And He gave them orders not to tell anyone; but the more He ordered them, the more widely they continued to proclaim it. 37 They were utterly astonished, saying, "He has done all things well; He makes even the deaf to hear and the mute to speak."
   D. Involves a deeper understanding of Scripture. Luke 24:44-49 44 Now He said to them, "These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things which are written about Me in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled." 45 Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures, 46 and He said to them, "Thus it is written, that the Christ would suffer and rise again from the dead the third day, and that repentance for forgiveness of sins would be proclaimed in His name to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem. 48 "You are witnesses of these things. 49 "And behold, I am sending forth the promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city until you are clothed with power from on high."
   E. Equips us to open the Word and encourage others. Acts 17:1-3 17:1 Now when they had traveled through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews. 2 And according to Paul's custom, he went to them, and for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the Scriptures, 3 explaining and giving evidence that the Christ had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying, "This Jesus whom I am proclaiming to you is the Christ.

Principle: We get to “see” Him so that we can tell others about Him.
Luke 24:36-43; John 20:19-23
Behind Locked Doors

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
   G. The Resurrection
      2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15

Luke 24:36 = Hello There (John 20:19)

While they (Cleopas and Simon) were telling these things, He Himself stood in their midst and said to them, "Peace be to you."

John 20:19  So when it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in their midst and said to them, " Peace be with you."

Summary:
1. Jesus interrupts again.
2. The disciples were afraid of the Jews and thus were not fulfilling the instructions to go to Galilee. John 20:19
3. His greeting was a test to them to see if they would “peacefully” respond. Luke 10:1-7  Now after this the Lord appointed seventy others, and sent them in pairs ahead of Him to every city and place where He Himself was going to come. 2 And He was saying to them, " The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few; therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest. 3 "Go; behold, I send you out as lambs in the midst of wolves. 4 " Carry no money belt, no bag, no shoes; and greet no one on the way. 5 "Whatever house you enter, first say, 'Peace be to this house.' 6 "If a man of peace is there, your peace will rest on him; but if not, it will return to you.

Luke 24:37 = The Response

But they were startled (PTOEW = to be terrified, 2x) and frightened (PHOBEW) and thought that they were seeing a spirit.

Summary:
1. Now they were also afraid of Jesus.
2. Disciples are not to be terrified—even of war. Luke 21:8-9  8 And He said, "See to it that you are not misled; for many will come in My name, saying, ' I am He,' and, ' The time is near.' Do not go after them. 9 "When you hear of wars and disturbances, do not be terrified; for these things must take place first, but the end does not follow immediately."
3. The disciples still did not believe He had risen. (This is still Sunday)

Principle: Seeing may not be believing.

Luke 24:38 = His Questions

And He said to them, "Why are you troubled (Pf Pas Ptc TARASSW = have you been stirred up), and why do doubts (DIALOGISMOS = to logic it through; to reason; thoughts) arise in your hearts?"
Summary:
1. The disciples had been troubled before, when they saw Him walking on the water. Matt 14:26-27
2. When the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were terrified, and said, "It is a ghost!" And they cried out in fear. 27 But immediately Jesus spoke to them, saying, "Take courage, it is I; do not be afraid."
3. Jesus' twofold question is designed to get them to really think.
   A. They are upset.
   B. Their reasoning is wrong.

Principle: Being troubled comes from a lack of faith. John 14:1 "Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me.

Luke 24:39 = His Argument
"See My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself; touch Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see that I have."

Luke 24:40 = His Proof (John 20:20a)
And when He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

John 20:20a And when He had said this, He showed them both His hands and His side.

Summary:
1. Jesus offers them proof of His resurrection.
2. He is not simply an immaterial apparition lacking substance.
3. He also showed them His side. John 20:20a

Luke 24:41 = Their Response–His Additional Proof (John 20:20b)
While they still could not believe it because of their joy and amazement, He said to them, "Have you anything here to eat?"

Summary:
1. They are finally starting to get it and are beginning to rejoice. John 20:20b The disciples then rejoiced when they saw the Lord.
2. Jesus offers them additional proof. (ever seen a ghost eat dinner??)

Principle: Sometimes even joy and amazement can get in the way of faith.

Luke 24:42 = Their Compliance
They gave Him a piece of a broiled fish;

and He took it and ate it before them.

John 20:21-23 21 So Jesus said to them again, "Peace be with you; as the Father has sent Me, I also send you." 22 And when He had said this, He breathed on them and said to them, "Receive (Aor Act Imp LAMBANW = receive) the Holy Spirit. 23 "If you (disciples) forgive (Aor Act Sub APHI8MI) the sins of any, their sins have been forgiven (PF Pas Ind) them; if you retain (Pres Act Sub KRATEW) the sins of any, they have been retained (PF Ps Ind KRATEW)."

Summary:
1. Dinner with the Lord. (It is great to know our resurrection bodies can consume food.)
2. Jesus again gives them a greeting of peace. John 20:21
3. Here He gives the command to receive the Holy Spirit. John 20:22
4. The Holy Spirit will not actually be given until the Day of Pentecost. Acts 1:7-8 7 He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority; 8 but you will
receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth."

5. **Jesus tells them of their upcoming ministry. John 20:23**
   
   A. The forgiveness of sins is at the heart of the gospel.
   
   B. The perfect tenses indicate that these acts have already been accomplished.
   
   C. Thus, sins are not forgiven or retained based on the will of man, but on the act of Jesus Christ.

6. **At this point in their lives who would they not be willing to forgive after their desertion and failures?**

**Peace:**

1. **Begins when we receive the Holy Spirit at salvation. John 14:25-28**  
   
   "These things I have spoken to you while abiding with you. But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said to you. Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled, nor let it be fearful.

2. **Is a byproduct of being healed. Mark 5:34**  
   
   And He said to her, "Daughter, your faith has made you well; go in peace and be healed of your affliction."

3. **Comes from the victory of Christ’s word. John 16:33**  
   
   "These things I have spoken to you, so that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world."

4. **Is experienced in part as we forgive others. John 20:23; Col 3:12-17**  
   
   So, as those who have been chosen of God, holy and beloved, put on a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, gentleness and patience; bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, whoever has a complaint against anyone; just as the Lord forgave you, so also should you. Beyond all these things put on love, which is the perfect bond of unity. Let the peace of Christ rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one body; and be thankful. Let the word of Christ richly dwell within you, with all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with thankfulness in your hearts to God. Whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks through Him to God the Father."
John 20:24-31
Seeing and Believing

6. Jesus’ Triumph: The Final Week and Consummation
   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
   G. The Resurrection
      2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
      5). Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31

John 20:24 = Thomas Misses Out

But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus (the twin), was not with them when Jesus came.

Summary:
1. Thomas is grouped with Philip, Bartholomew (Nathaniel) and Matthew. Matt 10:3
   Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector;
2. Thomas said he was willing to die with Jesus. John 11:8-16
   8 The disciples said to Him, "Rabbi, the Jews were just now seeking to stone You, and are You going there again?" 9 Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world. 10 "But if anyone walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him." 11 This He said, and after that He said to them, "Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep; but I go, so that I may awaken him out of sleep." 12 The disciples then said to Him, "Lord, if he has fallen asleep, he will recover." 13 Now Jesus had spoken of his death, but they thought that He was speaking of literal sleep. 14 So Jesus then said to them plainly, "Lazarus is dead, 15 and I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, so that you may believe; but let us go to him." 16 Therefore Thomas, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, "Let us also go, so that we may die with Him."
3. Thomas was just as clueless as the rest in many ways. John 14:4-6
   4 "And you know the way where I am going." 5 Thomas said to Him, "Lord, we do not know where You are going, how do we know the way?" 6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.
4. He is one who went to Galilee. John 21:2-3
   2 Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two others of His disciples were together.

Principle: It is easy to miss out on the great things of life.

John 20:25 = His Unbelieving Response

So the other disciples were saying to him (Thomas), "We have seen the Lord!" But he said to them, "Unless I see in His hands the imprint (TUPOS) of the nails, and put my finger into the place of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe (OU + M8 + Fut Act Ind PISTEUW = will definitely not believe)."

Summary:
1. Thomas was a doubter.
2. He wanted tangible proof that it was Jesus.

Principle: Faith is not impossible for even the most hard-headed.
John 20:26 = Eight Days Later—Another Opportunity

After eight days His disciples were again inside, and Thomas with them. Jesus came, the doors having been shut, and stood in their midst and said, "Peace be with you."

Summary:
1. Eight is the number of new beginnings, and Thomas was about to get one.
2. The first visitation happened on Sunday evening of the day of the resurrection, so this was Monday of the following week.
3. He opens the "meeting" with a familiar greeting, "Peace be to you."

John 20:27 = The Invitation to Thomas

Then He said to Thomas, "Reach here with your finger, and see My hands; and reach here your hand and put it into My side; and do not be unbelieving, but believing."

Summary:
1. Jesus made this visit primarily for one purpose—to get a sheep that had gone astray.
2. Jesus almost repeats Thomas' words to him and then challenges and encourages him to believe.
3. Loudly proclaimed here is the issue of faith.

Principle: Where we don't believe we are not going to have peace.

John 20:28 = Thomas Believes

Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my God!"

Summary:
1. Thomas instantly makes the change.
2. He recognized Jesus as God.

Principle: Lives can be changed in an instant.

John 20:29 = Blessing on those without Personal Experience

Jesus said to him, "Because you have seen Me, have you believed?" (PF Act Ind PISTEUW = i.e. with lasting results; have you seen enough?)? Blessed (MAKARIOS = blessed/happy) are they who did not see, and yet believed."

Summary:
1. Jesus had taught before that if you do not believe His words, at least believe His works. John 10:37-38 37 "If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me; 38 but if I do them, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, so that you may know and understand that the Father is in Me, and I in the Father."
2. He asks Thomas if he has finally seen enough.
3. Many of us are just like Thomas and keep "wanting another sign."
4. That is really a compromise with evil. Matt 12:38-40 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees said to Him, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." 39 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation craves for a sign; and yet no sign will be given to it but the sign of Jonah the prophet;
5. Jesus pronounces a blessing for all who believe without seeing Him as Thomas did.

Principle: Complete faith changes lives.

John 20:30 = Many other Signs

Therefore many other signs Jesus also performed in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book;
Summary:
1. **All His miracles were signs. John 4:46-54** Therefore He came again to Cana of Galilee where He had made the water wine. And there was a royal official whose son was sick at Capernaum. 47 When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went to Him and was imploring Him to come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death. 48 So Jesus said to him, "Unless you people see signs and wonders, you simply will not believe." 49 The royal official said to Him, "Sir, come down before my child dies." 50 Jesus said to him, " Go; your son lives." The man believed the word that Jesus spoke to him and started off. 51 As he was now going down, his slaves met him, saying that his son was living. 52 So he inquired of them the hour when he began to get better. Then they said to him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him." 53 So the father knew that it was at that hour in which Jesus said to him, "Your son lives"; and he himself believed and his whole household. 54 This is again a second sign that Jesus performed when He had come out of Judea into Galilee.

2. **John records just six of His miracles.**
   A. Water into wine. John 2
   B. Healing the nobleman's son. John 4
   C. The pool at Bethesda. John 5
   D. Feeding the 5,000. John 6
   E. Healing the man born blind. John 9
   F. Raising Lazarus. John 11

3. **Some days He healed people all day long. Matt 4:23-25** Jesus was going throughout all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every kind of disease and every kind of sickness among the people. 24 The news about Him spread throughout all Syria; and they brought to Him all who were ill, those suffering with various diseases and pains, demoniacs, epileptics, paralytics; and He healed them. 25 Large crowds followed Him from Galilee and the Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judea and from beyond the Jordan.

4. **Thomas and the disciples saw almost all the miracles, so why would they ever doubt His words? John 20:31 = The Reason for the Report**

but these have been written so that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing you may have life in His name.

Summary:
1. **Faith in Jesus Christ is the reason the Gospel of John was written.**
2. **Faith in Jesus Christ is the key to life.**

It's All About Faith In Jesus Christ:
1. **Faith overcomes the world! John 5:1-5** Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and whoever loves the Father loves the child born of Him. 2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and observe His commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not burdensome. 4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory that has overcome the world--our faith. 5 Who is the one who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

2. **Those who do not believe in Jesus Christ are already judged. John 3:16-18** 16 "For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life. 17 "For God did not send the Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world might be saved through Him. 18 "He who believes in Him is not judged; he who does not believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

3. **One who does not believe in Jesus Christ will die in his sins. John 8:23-24** 23 And He was saying to them, "You are from below, I am from above; you are of this world, I am not of this world. 24 "Therefore I said to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am He, you will die in your sins."

4. **One must believe in the relationship between the Father and Son. John 10:37-39** 37 "If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me; 38 but if I do them, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, so that you may know and understand that the Father is in Me, and I in the Father."

5. **Resurrection and life are gained through faith. John 11:25-26** 25 Jesus said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes in Me will live even if he dies, 26 and everyone who lives and believes in Me will never die. Do you believe this?"
6. The written word cannot impart eternal life, only Jesus can. John 5:39-47 "You search the Scriptures because you think that in them you have eternal life; it is these that testify about Me; 40 and you are unwilling to come to Me so that you may have life. 41 "I do not receive glory from men; 42 but I know you, that you do not have the love of God in yourselves. 43 "I have come in My Father's name, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, you will receive him. 44 "How can you believe, when you receive glory from one another and you do not seek the glory that is from the one and only God? 45 "Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; the one who accuses you is Moses, in whom you have set your hope. 46 "For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me, for he wrote about Me. 47 "But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?"

7. Faith overcomes fear. John 14:1-2 "Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me.

8. Our faith is a witness to the world. John 17:20-21 20 "I do not ask on behalf of these alone, but for those also who believe in Me through their word; 21 that they may all be one; even as You, Father, are in Me and I in You, that they also may be in Us, so that the world may believe that You sent Me."
Matt 28:16-17; John 21:1-25
A Fishing Trip

   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
   G. The Resurrection
      2). The Guards Are Bribed  Matt 28:11-15
      5). Seeing and Believing  John 20:24-31

John 21:1 = Jesus Appears at the Sea of Galilee (Matt 28:16-17)

After these things Jesus manifested Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias (also known as the “Sea of Galilee”; Tiberias was the capital city of Galilee, about halfway up the western shore of the Sea; probably the area where they met; outside of the city were some mountains), and He manifested Himself in this way (what follows).

Matt 28:16-17 16 But the eleven disciples proceeded to Galilee, to the mountain which Jesus had designated. 17 When they saw Him (Aor Ptc HORAW = Now having seen Him; refers to the time they were together in the closed room before they came to Galilee), they worshiped Him; but some were doubtful.

Summary:
1. The eleven went on to Galilee, as instructed, to a designated mountain.  Matt 28:16
2. The mountain was not named so it would not become a shrine.  Matt 28:17
3. The disciples had a mixture of worship and doubts.  Matt 28:17


John 21:2 = Seven Gathered Together

Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two others of His disciples were together.

Summary:
1. Simon Peter had failed miserably.
2. Thomas had been restored.
3. Nathanael had been promised a special event. John 1:43-51 (was he now looking for it or had he forgot?) 43 The next day He purposed to go into Galilee, and He found Philip. And Jesus said to him, "Follow Me." 44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. 45 Philip found Nathanael and said to him, "We have found Him of whom Moses in the Law and also the Prophets wrote- Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." 46 Nathanael said to him, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?" Philip said to him, "Come and see." 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said of him, "Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom there is no deceit!" 48 Nathanael said to Him, "How do You know me?" Jesus answered and said to him, "Before Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you." 49 Nathanael answered Him, "Rabbi, You are the Son of God; You are the King of Israel." 50 Jesus answered and said to him, "Because I said to you that I saw you under the fig tree, do you believe? You will see greater things than these." 51 And He said to him, "Truly, truly, I say to you, you will see the heavens opened and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man."
4. James and John were almost always around the action.
5. Two other unnamed disciples will be there as witnesses.
John 21:3 = Fishing Anyone?

Simon Peter said to them, "I (not "let us") am going fishing." They said to him, "We will also come with you." They went out and got into the boat; and that night they caught nothing.

Summary:
1. Impetuous, impatient Peter had trouble just “waiting.” (Isa 40:31)
2. Looks like the rest of them did as well.
3. Their catch was not blessed because they had been given a new vocation that involved forgiveness of sins. John 20:23

Principle: Impatient activity seldom brings blessing.

John 21:4 = Jesus Arrives

But when the day was now breaking, Jesus stood on the beach; yet the disciples did not know that it was Jesus.

Summary:
1. A new day is dawning and with it a new opportunity to walk in the newness of life.
2. Jesus was where the disciples should have been.

Principle: Impatient activity can take us far from the Lord.

John 21:5 = Jesus’ Statement

So Jesus said to them, "Children, you do not have any fish, do you?" They answered Him, "No."

Summary:
1. Although they are too far away to visibly recognize Him, they are not too far away to hear His voice.
2. At least they respond to this “stranger” in a gentler fashion than they would have several years earlier.

John 21:6 = Jesus’ Instructions

And He said to them, "Cast the net on the right-hand side of the boat (condition) and you will find a catch (promise)." So they cast, and then they were not able to haul it in because of the great number of fish.

Summary:
1. This “stranger” offered a suggestion about where to fish.
2. Again, they received the suggestion better than they would have.
3. They had received similar instruction three years earlier. Luke 5:1-11 Now it happened that while the crowd was pressing around Him and listening to the word of God, He was standing by the lake of Gennesaret; 2 and He saw two boats lying at the edge of the lake; but the fishermen had gotten out of them and were washing their nets. 3 And He got into one of the boats, which was Simon’s, and asked him to put out a little way from the land. 4 And He sat down and began teaching the people from the boat. 5 When He had finished speaking, He said to Simon, "Put out into the deep water and let down your nets for a catch." 6 Simon answered and said, "Master, we worked hard all night and caught nothing, but I will do as You say and let down the nets." 7 When they had done this, they enclosed a great quantity of fish, and their nets began to break; 8 so they signaled to their partners in the other boat for them to come and help them. And they came and filled both of the boats, so that they began to sink. 9 But when Simon Peter saw that, he fell down at Jesus’ feet, saying, "Go away from me Lord, for I am a sinful man!" 10 For amazement had seized him and all his companions because of the catch of fish which they had taken; 11 and so also were James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Do not fear, from now on you will be catching men." 12 When they had brought their boats to land, they left everything and followed Him.
4. They weren’t ready three years ago to handle the catch.
Principle: “Fishermen” need to meet the conditions to receive the blessings.

**John 21:7 = The Realization and Peter’s Impetuous Move**

Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter, "It is the Lord." So when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he put his outer garment on (for he was stripped for work), and threw himself into the sea.

Summary:
1. John evidently remembered the previous event.
2. Peter didn’t realize who it was until John told him.
3. Impetuous Peter put his clothes on, left the fish and the other disciples and swam ashore.

**John 21:8 = The Disciples Come Back to Shore**

But the other disciples came in the little boat, for they were not far from the land, but about one hundred yards away, dragging the net full of fish.

Summary:
1. At 100 yards you would think one of the seven would have recognized Him by sight, so He had evidently changed His appearance.
2. Instead they were given the opportunity to recognize Him from a prior event.

**John 21:9 = Jesus Is Ready for Them**

So when they got out on the land, they saw a charcoal fire (ATHRAKIA = 2x; a heap of burning coals; guess the other place it is used) already laid and fish placed on it, and bread.

Summary:
1. Jesus was ready to serve them breakfast.
2. He was getting ready to restore Peter. **John 18:18** Now the slaves and the officers were standing there, having made a charcoal fire, for it was cold and they were warming themselves; and Peter was also with them, standing and warming himself.
3. He was not just cooking the fish but burning the past.
4. A few fish and bread were once used across this body of water to feed the multitudes.
5. Jesus is the Redeemer, the Provider and the Sustainer.

**John 21:10 = Time to Eat**

Jesus said to them, "Bring some of the fish which you have now caught."

Summary:
1. Jesus asks them to commingle the resources, which illustrates the “Great Commission.”
2. Notice that any credit for those fish should go to Jesus.
3. He shares the catch-the resources.

Principle: Jesus wants us to use what He gives us.

**John 21:11 = The Nets Hold**

Simon Peter went up and drew the net to land, full of large fish, a hundred and fifty-three; and although there were so many, the net was not torn.

Summary:
1. This is a report from a fisherman who was an eyewitness.
2. Peter’s adrenalin was pumping because he pulled in this net that weighted several hundred pounds.
3. The significance is that the net was not torn, for the first time it broke from the weight of the fish.
Principle: Things that once didn't work will work with Jesus behind them.
Principle: Disciples need to be spiritually prepared before they get a large catch.

John 21:12 = Breakfast with Jesus

Jesus said to them, "Come and have breakfast." None of the disciples ventured to question Him, "Who are You?" knowing that it was the Lord.

Summary:
1. This does indicate that Jesus had changed His appearance.
2. But He is known.

John 21:13 = Jesus Serves them Again

Jesus came and took the bread and gave it to them, and the fish likewise.

Summary:
1. In resurrection body Jesus is still serving.
2. He offers them nourishment so that they may carry out their assignment.
3. His form is a little different, but His function is the same.

John 21:14 = The Third Time

This is now the third time that Jesus was manifested to the disciples, after He was raised from the dead.

Summary:
1. The disciples had fallen asleep three times in Gethsemane. Mark 14:37-42  
   37 And He came and found them sleeping, and said to Peter, "Simon, are you asleep? Could you not keep watch for one hour?  
   38 " Keep watching and praying that you may not come into temptation; the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak."  
   39 Again He went away and prayed, saying the same words. 40 And again He came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy; and they did not know what to answer Him. 41 And He came the third time, and said to them, " Are you still sleeping and resting? It is enough; the hour has come; behold, the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 “Get up, let us be going; behold, the one who betrays Me is at hand!”
2. They all needed restoration.

John 21:15 = Do You Love Me?

So when they had finished breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, "Simon, son of John, do you love (AGAPAW) Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love You (PHILEW)." He said to him, "Tend (BOSKW = feed) My lambs."

Summary:
1. While Peter was being asked these questions directly, the others had to be asking themselves the same questions.
2. The first question tests Peter's arrogance.
3. The love question means to do the right thing even when you don't feel like it.
4. Did Peter fulfill the Two Greatest Commands more than the other guys?
5. Are they still going to argue over who is the greatest?
6. Peter did not reference the others but answered for himself.
7. He could not bring himself to answer the AGAPE question, but told the Lord he loved Him as a friend.
8. The Lord gave him an assignment.
9. He was to feed/nourish young believers. Cf John 10 cf Matt 18:1-6
10. Notice whose sheep they were.
John 21:16 = Do You Love Me?

He said to him again a second time, "Simon, son of John, do you love (AGAPAW) Me?" He said to Him, "Yes, Lord; You know that I love (PHILEW) You." He said to him, "Shepherd (POIMAINW = shepherd, not "feed" as some translations have) My sheep."

Summary:
1. This time Jesus leaves out the comparison.
2. He is asking Peter if he is obedient. Cf John 14:15,22,23
3. Peter does not dare to boast about anything.
4. He continues the assignment-to shepherd His sheep.
5. Jesus is “The Shepherd” of Israel. Matt 2:6

John 21:17 = Do You Really Love Me?

He said to him the third time, "Simon, son of John, do you love (PHILEW) Me?" Peter was grieved because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to Him, "Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You." Jesus said to him, "Tend (Feed) My sheep.

Summary:
1. Jesus asks Peter if he really loves him as a friend.
2. Peter was put on the spot.
3. Peter deferred to the Lord’s omniscience, recognizing Him to be God.
4. Peter also knew that the Lord could see through any facades.
5. Jesus gives him the third part of his task-feed the older sheep.

Principle: Restoration is not brought about by avoiding the problem.

Restoration:
1. Recognition–The problem is arrogance.
2. Removal–The arrogance must be removed.
4. Relationship–Based in humility.

John 21:18 = The Plan for Peter

"Truly, truly, I say to you, when you were younger, you used to gird yourself and walk wherever you wished; but when you grow old, you will stretch out your hands and someone else will gird you, and bring you where you do not wish to go."

John 21:19 = The Purpose

Now this He said, signifying by what kind of death he would glorify God (Peter had to die before the Rapture could occur). And when He had spoken this, He said to him, "Follow Me!"
Summary:
1. The Lord gave Peter a specific prophecy concerning his life.
2. He would grow old, so don’t be afraid while you are young.
3. You will experience great freedom until it is time to die.

Follow Him:
1. Catch the vision. Luke 5:9-11 9 For amazement had seized him and all his companions because of the catch of fish which they had taken; 10 and so also were James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, "Do not fear, from now on you will be catching men." 11 When they had brought their boats to land, they left everything and followed Him.
2. Look to the Light. John 8:12-13 Then Jesus again spoke to them, saying, "I am the Light of the world; he who follows Me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the Light of life."
3. Hear His voice. John 10:27-30 27 "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me; 28 and I give eternal life to them, and they will never perish; and no one will snatch them out of My hand. 29 "My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. 30 " I and the Father are one."
4. Die to self. John 12:24-26 24 "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit. 25 "He who loves his life loses it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it to life eternal. 26 "If anyone serves Me, he must follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also; if anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him.

John 21:20 = Peter Sees John

Peter, turning around, saw the disciple whom Jesus loved following them; the one who also had leaned back on His bosom at the supper and said, "Lord, who is the one who betrays You?"

John 21:21 = Peter Asks about John

So Peter seeing him said to Jesus, "Lord, and what about this man?"

Summary:
1. Peter is still Peter.
2. Peter looks at John and then asks Jesus about him.

John 21:22 = The Point

Jesus said to him, "If I want him to remain until I come, what is that to you? You follow Me!"

Summary:
1. Jesus gives Peter a lesson in correct perspective.
2. While we are to love and help others we are not to dwell on God’s call in another person’s life.

Principle: Let us leave comparisons behind and focus on our assignment.

John 21:23 = The Misconception

Therefore this saying went out among the brethren that that disciple would not die; yet Jesus did not say to him that he would not die, but only, "If I want him to remain until I come, what is that to you?"

Summary:
1. The disciples are still the disciples.
2. They can still get things quite wrong.
3. John tries to correct the misunderstanding.

Principle: Discipleship does not guarantee accuracy.

John 21:24 = The Identity of the Disciple
This is the disciple who is testifying to these things and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

**John 21:25 = This Gospel Is Just Part of the Story**

And there are also many other things which Jesus did, which if they were written in detail, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that would be written.

**Summary:**
1. John closes with a summary.
2. There is a testimony from others of John’s accuracy.
3. John says that this book is not exhaustive, only representative of the life of Jesus the Messiah.
The disciples have gone back to Jerusalem.

**Luke 24:44 = All Things Must Be Fulfilled**

Now He said to them, "These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things which are written about Me in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms must be fulfilled."

**Summary:**

1. Jesus is found in every book of the Bible.

**The Law:**
- **Genesis:** Creator and Seed of the Woman. (1:1; 3:15)
- **Exodus:** Lamb of God Slain for Sinners. (12:1-13)
- **Leviticus:** High Priest. (entire book)
- **Numbers:** Star out of Jacob. (24:17)
- **Deuteronomy:** Prophet like unto Moses. (18:15)

**The History:**
- **Joshua:** Captain of the Lord’s Hosts. (5:13-15)
- **Judges:** The Judge. (11:27)
- **Ruth:** Kinsman Redeemer. (Ch. 3)
- **Samuel:** Lord of Kings. (2 Samuel 7:18-20)
- **Kings/Chronicles:** Lord of Heaven and Earth. (Entire books)
- **Ezra:** The Restorer. (1:1)
- **Nehemiah:** Faithful. (9:32)
- **Esther:** Mordecai. (Ch. 10)

**The Poetry:**
- **Job:** Risen and Returning Redeemer. (19:25)
- **Psalms:**
  - **Blessed Man of 1.**
  - **Son of God of 2.**
  - **Crucified One of 22.**
  - **Risen One of 23.**
  - **Coming One of 24.**
  - **Reigning One of 72.**
  - **Leader of Praise of 150.**
- **Proverbs:** Wisdom. (Ch. 4)
- **Ecclesiastes:** Forgotten Wise Man. (9:14-15)
- **Song of Solomon:** My Beloved. (2:16)
2. **Jesus referred to the prophecies that had to be fulfilled.**

   A. **The purpose of prophecy is to demonstrate the omniscience and truthfulness of God.**

      *Num 23:19* God is not a man, that He should lie, Nor a son of man that He should repent; Has He said, and will He not do it? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

   B. **The Messiah was to be absolutely known by His credentials.** *Isa 48:3-5* I declared the former things long ago and they went forth from My mouth, and I proclaimed them. Suddenly I acted, and they came to pass, because I know that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your forehead bronze, therefore I declared them long ago, before they took place I proclaimed them to you, lest you should say, "My idol has done them, and my graven image and my molten image have commanded them."

   C. **There are definite appeals to Messianic prophecy in scripture.**


   D. **Prophecies concerning His birth:**

      1. **He would be of the "seed of the woman" which indicates that this birth would be different from all others.** *Gen 3:15 cf Matt 1:20*
      2. **He would be born of a virgin.** *Isa 7:14 cf Matt 1:18,24,25; Luke 1:26-35*
      3. **He would be the Son of God.** *Psa 2:7; 1 Chr 17:11-14; 2 Sam 7:12-16; cf Matt 3:17;16:16; Mark 9:7; Luke 22:70; Acts 13:30-33; John 1:34,49*
      4. **Of the Seed of Abraham.** *Gen 22:18 cf Matt 1:1 cf Gal 3:16 (Determines that Messiah would be a Hebrew)*
      5. **The Son of Isaac.** *Gen 21:12 cf Matt 1:2; Luke 3:23,34 (Eliminates line of Ishmael)*
      9. **Of the House of David.** *2 Sam 7:12-16; Jer 23:5; Psa 132:11 (eliminates all of Jesse's sons but one)*
      10. **He would be born at Bethlehem.** *Mic 5:2 cf Matt 2:1,4-8; Luke 2:4-7; John 7:42 (Eliminates all the world's cities but one)*
      11. **He would be presented with gifts.** *Psa 72:10; Isa 60:6 cf Matt 2:1,11*
      12. **Herod would kill the children.** *Jer 31:15 cf Matt 2:16*

   E. **Prophecies about His nature.**

      1. **His pre-existence.** *Mic 5:2; Isa 9:6; 41:4; 44:6; 48:12; Psa 102:25; Prv 8:22-23 cf Col 1:17; John 1:1,2,14; 8:58; 17:5; Rev 1:17; 2:8; 22:13*
      2. **He shall be called Lord.** *Psa 110:1 cf Luke 2:11*
      3. **He shall be called Immanuel (God with us).** *Isa 7:14 cf Matt 1:23; Luke 7:16*
5. He shall be a priest. Psa 110:4 cf Heb 5:5,6
6. He is the Judge. Isa 33:22 cf John 5:30; 2 Tim 4:1
8. He would have a special anointing of the Holy Spirit. Isa 11:2; Psa 45:7; Isa 42:1; 61:1-2 cf Matt 3:16-17
9. He would have a zeal for the house of God. Psa 69:9 cf John 2:15-17

F. Prophecies concerning His ministry:

1. He would be preceded by a messenger. Isa 40:3; Mal 3:1 cf Matt 3:1-2; 11:10; John 1:23; Luke 1:17
2. His ministry would begin in Galilee. Isa 9:1 cf John 2:11; Matt 4:12,13,17
3. Healings would attest to His ministry. Isa 35:5-6 cf Mark 7:33-35
4. He would teach in parables. Psa 78:2 cf Mark 13:34
5. He would enter the Temple. Mal 3:1 cf Matt 21:12

Luke 24:45 = Minds Opened to the Scriptures

Then He opened (DIANOIGW = to open through) their minds (VOUS = mind; THIS IS THE ONLY PLACE THIS WORD IS USED IN THE GOSPELS; the verb NOEW is found 9x) to understand (Pres Act Inf SUNI8MI = to be with; to set together) the Scriptures,

Summary:

1. To “open through” indicates that He finally got through their human attitudes.
2. The mind is the place where perception, intellect and reason all come together in one’s understanding so that decisions can be made.
3. The mind can be vain (Eph 4:17), fleshly (Col 2:18), corrupt (1 Tim 6:5) or defiled (Titus 1:15).
4. It can also be renewed. Rom 12:2; Eph 4:23
5. It is renewed through the “mind of Christ.” 1 Cor 2:16
6. In context, Jesus “opened their minds” by explaining the Scriptures to them in detail.
7. This is coupled with the fact that they are finally ready to humbly listen to Him.

Luke 24:46 = The Focal Point of the Scriptures

and He said to them, "Thus it is written, that the Christ would suffer and rise again ("again" not in text) from the dead the third day,

Summary:

1. The conclusion that must be drawn from Moses, the Law and the Prophets is that Messiah would suffer, die and rise from the dead.
2. That is the central underlying prophecy of the Old Testament.
3. His establishment of a throne in Jerusalem is based on His suffering and death as it is the spoils of victory.

Luke 24:47 = The Purpose of the Scriptures

and that repentance for (EIS = into) forgiveness of sins would be proclaimed in His name to (EIS = into) all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem.

Summary:

1. The reason for Messiah's suffering, death and resurrection is so that there may be the proclamation of forgiveness of sins.
2. The “repentance” concerning forgiveness of sins is the realization that one cannot atone for one’s own sins.
3. Payment for sins is an underlying thread that connects all the world’s religions.
4. Each human being realizes that sin is an issue concerning eternity. Rom 2:12-16 12 For all who have sinned without the Law will also perish without the Law, and all who have sinned under the Law will be judged by the Law; 13 for it is not the hearers of the Law who are just before God, but the doers of the Law will be justified. 14 For when Gentiles who do not have the Law do instinctively the things of the Law,
these, not having the Law, are a law to themselves, 15 in that they show the work of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness and their thoughts alternately accusing or else defending them, 16 on the day when, according to my gospel, God will judge the secrets of men through Christ Jesus.

5. The gospel is for all nations.
6. Jesus is the gospel, so it is to be proclaimed in His name.
7. It is to extend in all directions from Jerusalem.

"You are witnesses of these things.

Matt 28:18-20 18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. 19 "Go (Aor Ptc POREUOMAI = having journeyed; views it as a “given”) therefore and make disciples (Aor Imp MATH8TEUW = disciple indicating to witness by example; the work “make (POIEW) is not here meaning to manufacture by the skill of your hands) of all the nations, baptizing (Pres Ptc BAPTIDZW = pres ptc is contemporaneous with main verb, MATH8TEUW = discipling; in view is not a one time act but a constant identification) them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, 20 teaching (Pres Ptc DIDASKALEW) them to observe (T8REW = to keep/guard because one sees the inherent value) all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."

Summary:
1. These disciples had witnessed the fulfillment of the Old Testament Scriptures in the person of Jesus of Nazareth.
2. They are to be talkative witnesses.
3. Jesus told them the extent of His authority. Matt 28:18
4. He then told them what to do with this message. Matt 28:19-20a
   A. These instructions are for after they “go.”
   B. They were to “disciple all the nations, meaning to report what they have seen and be examples.”
   C. They were to “baptize” them meaning to constantly identify all believers with the Trinity.
   D. They were to constantly teach them.
   E. They were to stimulate their obedience by letting them see the value of following Jesus Christ.
   F. They were to teach them to love.
5. He then gave them the promise of His presence, even though He would not longer be visible. Matt 28:20b

Luke 24:49 = Their Equipment and Instructions

"And behold, I am sending forth the promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city until you are clothed (ENDUNW = to be enveloped in; clothed) with power (DUNAMIS) from on high."

Summary:
1. They are to stay in Jerusalem until they receive the promise of the Holy Spirit.
2. This promise is from the Father.
3. They will observe the Trinity at work in complete harmony with one another.

Luke 24:50 = His Final Blessing

And He led them out as far as Bethany (remember Lazarus?), and He lifted up His hands and blessed them (EULOGEW = speak a good word).

Summary:
1. Bethany:
   A. Was just outside Jerusalem and a place where Jesus often stayed.
   B. Was where Simon the Leper lived. Mark 11:1
   D. Is the home of Lazarus. John 11:1
2. These hands:
   A. Cleansed lepers. Matt 8:3 Jesus stretched out His hand and touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed."
   B. Removed fevers. Matt 8:14-15 When Jesus came into Peter's home, He saw his mother-in-law lying sick in bed with a fever. 15 He touched her hand, and the fever left her; and she got up and waited on Him.
   C. Raised the dead. Matt 9:18, 25 While He was saying these things to them, a synagogue official came and bowed down before Him, and said, "My daughter has just died; but come and lay Your hand on her, and she will live." 9:25 But when the crowd had been sent out, He entered and took her by the hand, and the girl got up.
   D. Pointed out spiritual relationships. Matt 12:49-50 49 And stretching out His hand toward His disciples, He said, "Behold My mother and My brothers! 50 "For whoever does the will of My Father who is in heaven, he is My brother and sister and mother."
   E. Saved the sinking. Matt 14:30-31 30 But seeing the wind, he became frightened, and beginning to sink, he cried out, "Lord, save me!" 31 Immediately Jesus stretched out His hand and took hold of him, and said to him, "You of little faith, why did you doubt?"
   F. Received the children. Matt 19:13-15 Then some children were brought to Him so that He might lay His hands on them and pray; and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, "Let the children alone, and do not hinder them from coming to Me; for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these."
   G. Healed the sick. Mark 6:5-6 5 And He could do no miracle there except that He laid His hands on a few sick people and healed them. 6 And He wondered at their unbelief.
   H. Healed the deaf and mute. Mark 7:31-36 31 Again He went out from the region of Tyre, and came through Sidon to the Sea of Galilee, within the region of Decapolis. 32 They brought to Him one who was deaf and spoke with difficulty, and they implored Him to lay His hand on him. 33 Jesus took him aside from the crowd, by himself, and put His fingers into his ears, and after spitting, He touched his tongue with the saliva; 34 and looking up to heaven with a deep sigh, He said to him, "Ephphatha!" that is, "Be opened!" 35 And his ears were opened, and the impediment of his tongue was removed, and he began speaking plainly.
   I. Gave sight to the blind. Mark 8:22-25 22 And they came to Bethsaida. And they brought a blind man to Jesus and implored Him to touch him. 23 Taking the blind man by the hand, He brought him out of the village; and after spitting on his eyes and laying His hands on him, He asked him, "Do you see anything?" 24 And he looked up and said, "I see men, for I see them like trees, walking around." 25 Then again He laid His hands on his eyes; and he looked intently and was restored, and began to see everything clearly.
   J. Cast out demons. Mark 9:26-29 26 After crying out and throwing him into terrible convulsions, it came out; and the boy became so much like a corpse that most of them said, "He is dead!" 27 But Jesus took him by the hand and raised him; and he got up. 28 When He came into the house, His disciples began questioning Him privately, "Why could we not drive it out?" 29 And He said to them, "This kind cannot come out by anything but prayer."
   K. Are the safest place to be. John 10:27-30 27 "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me; 28 and I give eternal life to them, and they will never perish; and no one will snatch them out of the Father's hand. 29 " My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. 30 " I and the Father are one."
   L. Are the hands of God. John 13:3-4 3 Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come forth from God and was going back to God, 4 got up from supper, and laid aside His garments; and taking a towel, He girded Himself.
   M. Received our wounds. John 20:20 And when He had said this, He showed them both His hands and His side.

3. He spoke good things to them.
   A. Thus we are to do to others. Rom 12:14-15 14 Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse.
   B. It is part of being a “fool for Christ.” 1 Cor 4:10-13 10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are prudent in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are distinguished, but we are without honor. 11 To this present hour we are both hungry and thirsty, and are poorly clothed, and are roughly treated, and are homeless; 12 and we toil, working with our own hands; when we are reviled, we bless; when we are persecuted, we endure; 13 when we are slandered, we try to conciliate; we have become as the scum of the world, the dregs of all things, even until now.
C. It is passing on the blessings He gave us. Eph 1:3-4 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ.

4. We must be careful to use our “blesser” to bless. James 3:9 With it we bless our Lord and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in the likeness of God;


While He was blessing them, He parted from them and was carried up into heaven.

Acts 1:1-11 1 The first account I composed, Theophilus, about all that Jesus began to do and teach, 2 until the day when He was taken up to heaven, after He had by the Holy Spirit given orders to the apostles whom He had chosen. 3 To these He also presented Himself alive after His suffering, by many convincing proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days and speaking of the things concerning the kingdom of God. 4 Gathering them together, He commanded them not to leave Jerusalem, but to wait for what the Father had promised, "Which," He said, "you heard of from Me; 5 for John baptized with water, but you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." 6 So when they had come together, they were asking Him, saying, "Lord, is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel?" 7 He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority; 8 but you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth." 9 And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. 10 And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was going, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them. 11 They also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven."

Summary:
1. The promise to Nathanael was fulfilled.  
2. No promise is too small for the Lord to forget.  
4. He had appeared to them over a period of forty days, teaching them about the Kingdom. Acts 1:3  
5. He told them not to leave Jerusalem until they received the promise of the Holy Spirit. Acts 1:4-5  
6. The disciples still had not figured out the timing of the Kingdom. Acts 1:6-8  
7. They visibly watched Him taken into a cloud. Acts 1:9  
8. They just kept watching. Acts 1:10  

Luke 24:52 = Almost Ready to Begin

And they, after worshiping Him, returned to Jerusalem with great joy,

Summary:
1. They are starting to get it right.  
2. They are listening and being obedient.

Luke 24:53 = In the Temple

and were continually in the temple praising God.

Summary:
1. These fearful men were no longer afraid.  
2. They were IN THE TEMPLE praising God.

The Power:
1. Surrounds us in the person of Jesus Christ. Matt 28:18 18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, " All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

2. Is brought by the Holy Spirit. Luke 24:49 "And behold, I am sending forth the promise of My Father upon you; but you are to stay in the city until you are clothed with power from on high."
3. **Is to be relied on.** 2 Tim 1:7 For God has not given us a spirit of timidity, but of power and love and discipline.

4. **Is found in the gospel.** Rom 1:16-17 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek. 17 For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "BUT THE RIGHTEOUS man SHALL LIVE BY FAITH."

5. **Is loaded with Hope brought by the Holy Spirit.** Rom 15:13 Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that you will abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

6. **Is experienced through our weakness.** 2 Cor 12:7-10 Because of the surpassing greatness of the revelations, for this reason, to keep me from exalting myself, there was given me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to torment me--to keep me from exalting myself! 8 Concerning this I implored the Lord three times that it might leave me. 9 And He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for power is perfected in weakness." Most gladly, therefore, I will rather boast about my weaknesses, so that the power of Christ may dwell in me. 10 Therefore I am well content with weaknesses, with insults, with distresses, with persecutions, with difficulties, for Christ's sake; for when I am weak, then I am strong.

7. **Is counterfeited in the last days.** 2 Tim 3:1-5 (by those who teach one to rely on human power or to tap the power of the "spirits") But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come. 2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, 4 treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, 5 holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; Avoid such men as these.

**Putting on this Power:**

1. **It begins when the Holy Spirit identifies us with Jesus Christ and we are positionally clothed with our Lord.** Gal 3:26-28 26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.

2. **Then we put on the “new self.”** Eph 4:20-24 20 But you did not learn Christ in this way, 21 if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught in Him, just as truth is in Jesus, 22 that, in reference to your former manner of life, you lay aside the old self, which is being corrupted in accordance with the lusts of deceit, 23 and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and put on the new self, which in the likeness of God has been created in righteousness and holiness of the truth.

3. **We put on the Lord Jesus Christ experientially by not providing for the lusts of the flesh.** Rom 13:13-14 Let us behave properly as in the day, not in carousing and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and sensuality, not in strife and jealousy. 14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh in regard to its lusts.

4. **This new self must be consistently renewed.** Col 3:9-11 9 Do not lie to one another, since you laid aside the old self with its evil practices, 10 and have put on the new self who is being renewed to a true knowledge according to the image of the One who created him-- 11 a renewal in which there is no distinction between Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave and freeman, but Christ is all, and in all.

5. **We also put on the “Armor of Light” by laying aside the deeds of darkness.** Rom 13:11-12 11 Do this, knowing the time, that it is already the hour for you to awaken from sleep; for now salvation is nearer to us than when we believed. 12 The night is almost gone, and the day is near. Therefore let us lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light.

6. **Then we put on the “full armor of God.”** Eph 6:11-12 11 Put on the full armor of God, so that you will be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil. 12 For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.

7. **This armor carries a message that is grounded in hope.** 1 Thes 5:8 8 But since we are of the day, let us be sober, having put on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation.

**Newness Of Life**

1. **Our identification with our Lord's death, burial and resurrection should lead us to walk in the “newness of life.”** Rom 6:1-11 What shall we say then? Are we to continue in sin so that grace may increase? 2 May it never be! How shall we who died to sin still live in it? 3 Or do you not know that all of us who have been baptized into Christ Jesus have been baptized into His death? 4 Therefore we have been buried with Him through baptism into death, so that as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so we too might walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have become united with Him in
the likeness of His death, certainly we shall also be in the likeness of His resurrection, knowing this, that our old self was crucified with Him, in order that our body of sin might be done away with, so that we would no longer be slaves to sin; 7 for he who has died is freed from sin. 8 Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him, 9 knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, is never to die again; death no longer is master over Him. 10 For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. 11 Even so consider yourselves to be dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus.

2. It takes a new creation. 2 Cor 5:17-19 17 Therefore if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creature; the old things passed away; behold, new things have come. 18 Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, 19 namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation. Gal 6:15-16 For neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation. 16 And those who will walk by this rule, peace and mercy be upon them, and upon the Israel of God.

3. It is rooted in a new promise from Jesus Himself. 1 Cor 11:25 In the same way He took the cup also after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood; do this, as often as you drink it, in remembrance of Me."

4. It is a Spiritual walk. Rom 7:4-6 4 Therefore, my brethren, you also were made to die to the Law through the body of Christ, so that you might be joined to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, in order that we might bear fruit for God. 5 For while we were in the flesh, the sinful passions, which were aroused by the Law, were at work in the members of our body to bear fruit for death. 6 But now we have been released from the Law, having died to that by which we were bound, so that we serve in newness of the Spirit and not in oldness of the letter.

5. It is fully supplied. 2 Pet 1:3 seeing that His divine power has granted to us everything pertaining to life and godliness, through the true knowledge of Him who called us by His own glory and excellence.

6. It has to be "put on." Eph 4:17-24 So this I say, and affirm together with the Lord, that you walk no longer just as the Gentiles also walk, in the futility of their mind, 18 being darkened in their understanding, excluded from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart; 19 and they, having become callous, have given themselves over to sensuality for the practice of every kind of impurity with greediness. 20 But you did not learn Christ in this way, 21 if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught in Him, just as truth is in Jesus, 22 that, in reference to your former manner of life, you lay aside the old self, which is being corrupted in accordance with the lusts of deceit, 23 and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and put on the new self, which in the likeness of God has been created in righteousness and holiness of the truth.

7. It revolves around loving one another. John 13:34-35 "A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another, even as I have loved you, that you also love one another. 35 " By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another."

8. It is designed to stretch us. Matt 9:17 "Nor do people put new wine into old wineskins; otherwise the wineskins burst, and the wine pours out and the wineskins are ruined; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved."

9. It uses the old to see the new. Matt 13:52 And Jesus said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings out of his treasure things new and old."

10. It looks to the future. Matt 26:26-29 While they were eating, Jesus took some bread, and after a blessing, He broke it and gave it to the disciples, and said, "Take, eat; this is My body." 27 And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you; 28 for this is My blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins. 29 "But I say to you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom."

11. It has flexibility in ministry. 2 Cor 3:4-6 4 Such confidence we have through Christ toward God. 5 Not that we are adequate in ourselves to consider anything as coming from ourselves, but our adequacy is from God, 6 who also made us adequate as servants of a new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.

12. It breaks down barriers. Eph 2:13-16 13 But now in Christ Jesus you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. 14 For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, 15 by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, so that in Himself He might make the two into one new
man, thus establishing peace, 16 and might reconcile them both in one body to God through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity.

13. **It awaits a new heavens and earth. 2 Peter 3:13** But according to His promise we are looking for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.

14. **It offers a new reputation (name) from the Lord. Rev 2:17** 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'

15. **It offers a new city. Rev 3:12-13** 12' He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. 13' He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

16. **It rejoices with a new song. Rev 5:9-10** 9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. 10 "You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth."
John 20:30-31; 21:25
That You May Have Life

   A. The Triumphal Entry
   B. Final Teachings
   C. The Last Supper
   D. The Upper Room Discourse
   E. His Trials
   F. The Crucifixion
   G. The Resurrection
   H. The Ascension
      1). That You May Have Life  John 20:30-31; 21:25

John 20:30 =
Many other signs therefore Jesus also performed in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this book;

John 20:31 =
But these have been written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing you may have life in His name.

John 21:25 =
And there are also many other things which Jesus did, which if they were written in detail, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books which were written.